



DCS GUIDE
Mirage F1

By Chuck
Last Updated: 13/08/2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [PART 1 – INTRODUCTION](#)
- [PART 2 – AIRCRAFT VARIANTS](#)
- [PART 3 – CONTROLS SETUP](#)
- [PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT](#)
- [PART 5 – START-UP PROCEDURE](#)
- [PART 6 – TAXI & TAKEOFF](#)
- [PART 7 – LANDING](#)
- [PART 8 – AERODYNAMICS & AIRCRAFT LIMITS](#)
- [PART 9 – HIGH LIFT DEVICES](#)
- [PART 10 – ENGINE & FUEL MANAGEMENT](#)
- [PART 11 – RADAR](#)
- [PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT](#)
- [PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR AND COUNTERMEASURES](#)
- [PART 14 – IFF \(IDENTIFY-FRIEND-OR-FOE\)](#)
- [PART 15 – RADIO TUTORIAL](#)
- [PART 16 – AUTOPILOT](#)
- [PART 17 – NAVIGATION & ILS LANDING](#)
- [PART 18 – AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING](#)
- [PART 19 – OTHER RESOURCES](#)



Special thanks to Paul "Goldwolf" Whittingham for creating the guide icons.

The Dassault Mirage is the very first aircraft I ever heard of. I discovered the Mirage III by reading one of my father's old "Tanguy et Laverdure" comic books by Joseph "Jijé" Gillain, Jean-Michel Charlier and Albert Uderzo. Believe it or not, these fictional French Mirage pilots are part of what sparked my interest in military aviation. The 1960's were the golden age for Franco-Belgian aviation comics like Buck Danny, Michel Tanguy, Ernest Laverdure and Dan Cooper. Artists painstakingly reproduced technical drawings by hand and drew airplane cutaway views to a level of detail that remains unparalleled even by today's standards. Some even went on airbases and talked to the pilots and ground crews directly in order to get as much information about their planes as possible. And who would blame them? After all, these were some of the most beautiful fighter jets ever built.

French military aviation history is an incredibly interesting subject. French engineers had to compete against Cold War superpowers like the United States and Russia to export their airframes to a world arming itself to the teeth. Various countries like Egypt, Greece, India, Taiwan and the United Arab Emirates became political hot spots and needed a multirole jet fighter that could reach speeds over Mach 2 while having a relatively low operation and maintenance cost.

The Mirage's bold design has a rich history that spans over decades. Many variants of the supersonic delta-winged Mirage were manufactured by Dassault Aviation such as the Mirage IV, Mirage 5, Mirage 50, Mirage F1 and Mirage 2000... but other countries developed their own version of the Mirage as well. For example, the Israeli Aircraft Industries *Kfir* and *Nesher* were modified versions of the Mirage 5. The Israeli IAI *Nammer*, south african Atlas *Cheetah*, and the Chilean ENAER *Pantera* are other designs strongly inspired by the French creation.



Une Aventure de **TANGUY** et **LAVERDURE**

TEXTE DE CHARLIER
DESSINS DE UDERZO



DARGAUD S.A.
ÉDITEUR

The **Dassault Mirage F1** is a French fighter and attack aircraft designed and manufactured by Dassault Aviation. The F1 was developed in the 1960's as a successor to the popular Mirage III family.

The Mirage F1 emerged from a series of design studies conducted by Dassault. As a result, a larger swept wing derivative of the Mirage III became the Mirage F2. The F2 can best be described as a vertical take-off and landing (VTOL) propulsion testbed akin to the Dassault Mirage IIIV. However, engineers quickly recognized that the emerging design could also function as the basis for a competent fighter as well. Both the Mirage F2 and a smaller derivative referred to the Mirage F3 received substantial attention from both Dassault and the *Armée de l'Air* (French Air Force), the latter being interested in its adoption as a long-range fighter bomber as a stopgap measure prior to the adoption of the envisioned Anglo-French Variable Geometry (AFVG) strike aircraft.

Dassault studied a single-seat derivative of the F3 powered by the SNECMA Atar 9K-50 turbojet engine, which had been used on the larger Dassault Mirage IV. With the intention of producing a successor to its delta-winged Mirage III and Mirage 5 fighters, Dassault commenced design work on the smaller aircraft in 1964, subsequently designated as the Mirage F1. Unlike its predecessors, the F1 shared the layout of a swept wing mounted high on the fuselage and a conventional tail surface as used by the F2. Although it has a smaller wingspan than the Mirage III, the Mirage F1 nevertheless proved to be superior to its predecessor, carrying more fuel while possessing a shorter take-off run and superior maneuverability.

On 23 December 1966, the first prototype of the Mirage F1 conducted its maiden flight. The first flight had been delayed due to a funding shortage affecting the overall program. During its fourth flight, the prototype was recorded as having attained a top speed in excess of Mach 2. On 18 May 1967, the first prototype was lost in an accident at DGA (Direction Générale de l'Armement) Essais en Vol (Flight Tests) in Istres. The crash had resulted from a loss of control after encountering flutter, killing its pilot. Despite this misfortune, during late 1966, the Mirage F1 programme was officially adopted by the *Armée de l'Air*. Following a redesign period, on 20 March 1967, the second prototype performed its first flight. On 26 May 1967, an order for three Mirage F1 prototypes was placed, while the larger and more expensive Mirage F2 was formally abandoned. These three pre-service aircraft, along with a static structural test airframe, soon joined the test programme.

In order to comply with the French Air Force's requirement for an all-weather interceptor, the first production Mirage F1C was equipped with a Thomson-CSF Cyrano IV radar system. The later Cyrano IV-1 version added a limited look-down capability. However, Mirage F1 pilots reported that the radar was prone to overheating, which reduced its efficiency. During May 1973, the first deliveries to the French Air Force took place; the type entered squadron service with EC 2/30 Normandie-Niemen (EC: *Escadron de Chasse*, Fighter Squadron) in December of that year. By October 1971, the Mirage F1 was under production at both Dassault's Bordeaux facility and at SABCA's own plant in Belgium. Since then, more than 700 units of the Mirage F1 have been produced.

Mirage F1C of EC 2/30 Normandie-Niemen at the 1975 Paris Air Show

Photograph by [RuthAS](#)



Compared to the delta wing of the Mirage III, the Mirage F1's shoulder-mounted swept wings resulted in a reduction of more than 50% in required runway lengths. The increased internal fuel capacity of the F1 provided an increase of a 40% greater combat range. The approach speed prior to landing is 25% less when compared to its Mirage IIIE predecessor. According to Dassault, the negative performance impact associated with the increased thickness of the Mirage F1's wing over the Mirage III's counterpart had been offset by improvements made to the propulsion system.

The SNECMA Atar 9K-50 turbojet engine provided great power, especially with its afterburners. However, the pilot had to pay special care to avoid certain manoeuvres since the engine could suffer compressor stalls in certain conditions. The relatively slow engine response time had to be taken into account when moving the throttle. Keep in mind that back in those days, engine protection systems were still in their infancy, which means that failures due to pilot error were a distinct possibility.

The initial armament of the Mirage F1 was a pair of internal DEFA 30 mm cannons, and a single Matra R530 medium-range air-to-air missile, which was carried under the fuselage. After 1979, the medium-range R530 was replaced by the improved Matra Super 530F missile as the latter came into service in quantity with the *Armée de l'Air*. In 1977, the R550 Magic was released, which the Mirage F1 mounted on wingtip rails. Around the same time, the American AIM-9 Sidewinder was also introduced to the Mirage F1's armament; both the Spanish and Hellenic Air Forces had requested the integration of the Sidewinder upon their own Mirage F1CE and Mirage F1CG fighters.

The variants flyable in DCS are all based on the Spanish Mirage F1CE, F1EE, F1BE and F1M variants.



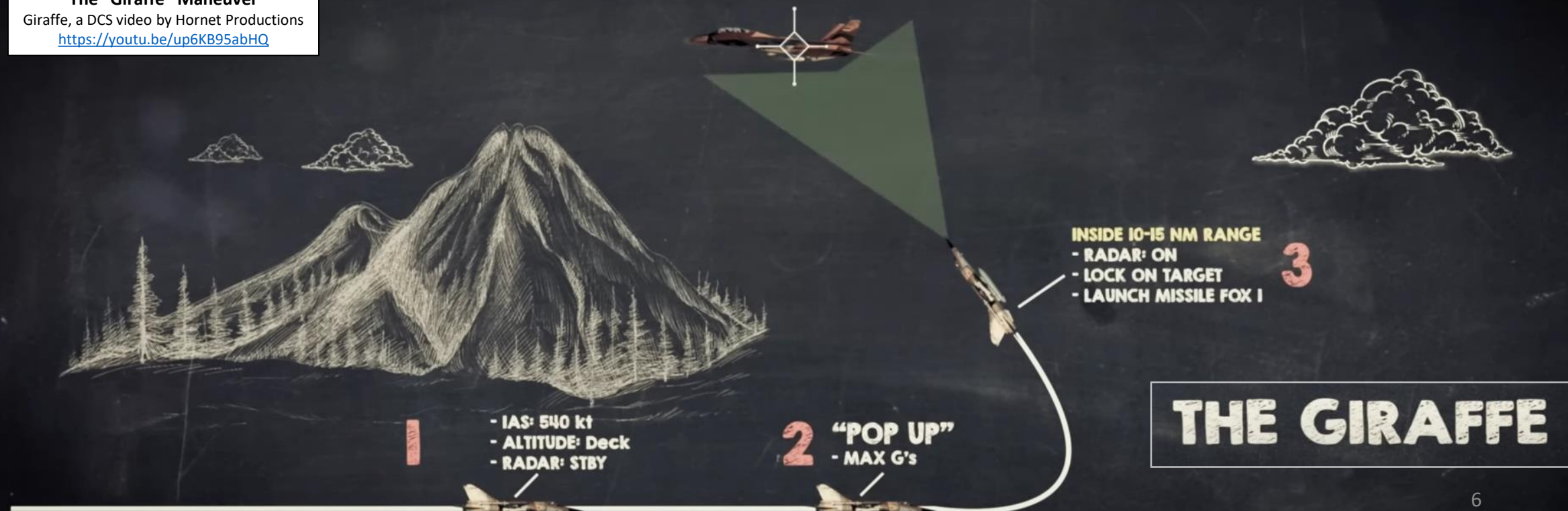
During 1984, the first operational deployment to be performed by French Air Force Mirage F1s was conducted during Operation Manta, the French intervention in Chad to counteract the growing Libyan encroachment in the region. A force of four Mirage F1C-200s provided air cover for a further group of four Jaguar strike aircraft; they also participated in a number of skirmishes against pro-Libyan Transitional Government of National Unity (GUNT) rebels. In 1986, French Mirage F1s were redeployed to Chad as part of Operation Épervier. In response to the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait, France performed two deployments of Mirage F1s to the Persian Gulf. In October 1990, 12 Mirage F1Cs were dispatched to Doha, Qatar in order to boost air defences, while a further four Mirage F1CRs of ER 33 were deployed to Saudi Arabia as part of Operation Daguet in September 1990. To avoid the risk of being mistaken for hostile Iraqi Mirage F1s, all of the French F1CRs were grounded during the first few days of the Allied air attacks, flying their first combat mission on 26 January 1991; an additional reason for their initial grounding was the lack of compatible night vision equipment. They were used in the fighter bomber role, using their more capable navigation systems to lead formations of French Jaguar fighter bombers, as well as to fly reconnaissance missions; in this capacity, 114 sorties had been flown by the end of hostilities.

The Mirage F1 was widely exported and was considered a great platform for a variety of missions. Among its prominent operators were France, Ecuador, Greece, Iraq, Morocco, South Africa, Libya, and Spain. Interestingly, Draken International acquired 20 former Spanish Air Force Mirage F1Ms and 2 F1B aircraft for use in the Adversary Air role providing support to the United States Air Force.

As a side note, during the Iran–Iraq War, Iraq's Mirage F1EQs were used intensively for interception, ground attack and anti-shipping missions. In November 1981, an Iraqi Mirage F1 accounted for the first Iranian F-14 Tomcat to be shot down, followed by several more in the following months, giving the previously timid Iraqi Air Force new confidence in air-to-air combat engagements with the Iranians. In this instance, Iraqi pilots successfully used the “Giraffe” technique, which is an aggressive pop-up attack maneuver performed from very low level to avoid detection.

The “Giraffe” Maneuver

Giraffe, a DCS video by Hornet Productions
<https://youtu.be/up6KB95abHQ>



Overall, the Mirage F1 is a fantastic aircraft to fly in Cold War scenarios. Its cockpit is still chock full of Mirage III legacy systems and it showcases many of the limitations pilots had to deal with before the era of modern fighter jets bristling with high-tech sensors and smart weapons. The Mirage is a fighter aircraft that will keep you on your toes and provide a tremendous sense of satisfaction once you have performed a successful strike using old school attack profiles. You will feel an intoxicating sense of speed when flying at tree-top level, fully loaded with enough bombs to obliterate any target of your choosing. In many regards, it is a surprisingly accessible and simple aircraft to operate, but mastering it requires practice, consistency and a bit of planning if you want to survive high-threat environments. You will have to fly by the numbers, and experience will be your best teacher.

If you ever find yourself wondering if this aircraft is for you... just watch it in action. Seeing a pair of Mirages roar past you in full afterburner is a spectacular sight to behold. Whether you employ bombs, rockets, cannons or missiles... you have to put in the work if you want to hit anything at all. Once things start to “click”, this is when the fun really begins. The Mirage may seem like an arcane, mysterious French aircraft at first, but there is a certain elegance and practicality to its design that makes it a great, flexible platform with just enough system automation to make your life easier by reducing your considerable workload.

In my humble opinion, Aerges Engineering successfully recreated quite an impressive simulation of one of the most iconic aircraft of its time. The aircraft feels rugged, responsive and powerful, while its radar feels antiquated and clunky compared to modern fighter jets. The available variants of the plane provide a unique insight into the aircraft’s evolution across the years, and this incredible effort by the Aerges team is no small feat.

Strap in and let’s get this beautiful french *fléchette* up in the air, shall we? Allez hop!





MIRAGE
F1

PART 1 – INTRODUCTION



Mirage F1CE

The F1C version of the Mirage is the original all-weather interceptor production variant for the French *"Armée de l'Air"*. The F1C was exported to several countries (F1CE for Spain, F1CG for Greece, F1CH for Morocco, F1CJ for Jordan, F1CK for Kuwait, F1CZ for South Africa, F1ED for Libya, etc.). Several of these aircraft were reconverted to the CT (close air support) specification for France. Despite its main role as an interceptor, the F1C has a secondary role as ground attacker and a wide selection of air-to-ground ordnance is also available for these models.

The F1CE version we have in DCS has no INS (Inertial Navigation System) and no air-to-air refueling capability.



Mirage F1EE

The F1E variant is an all-weather, multirole and ground-attack version of the Mirage F1C. It is equipped with a better navigation suite and air-to-air refueling capability. All of the E versions made were for export clients (F1EQ for Iraq, F1EE for Spain, F1EJ for Jordan, F1JA for Ecuador, F1EH for Morocco, F1EDA for Qatar, etc.). Of special note are the later Iraqi versions, which were equipped with a wide variety of guided air-to-ground weapons.

The F1EE version we have in DCS includes a more advanced AN/ALR-300 radar warning receiver (RWR) and an INS (Inertial Navigation System), which allows the pilot to navigate using waypoints. Some of the switches in the cockpit are at different places, but general aircraft handling and weapon employment is mostly the same as its older F1CE variant.



Mirage F1BE

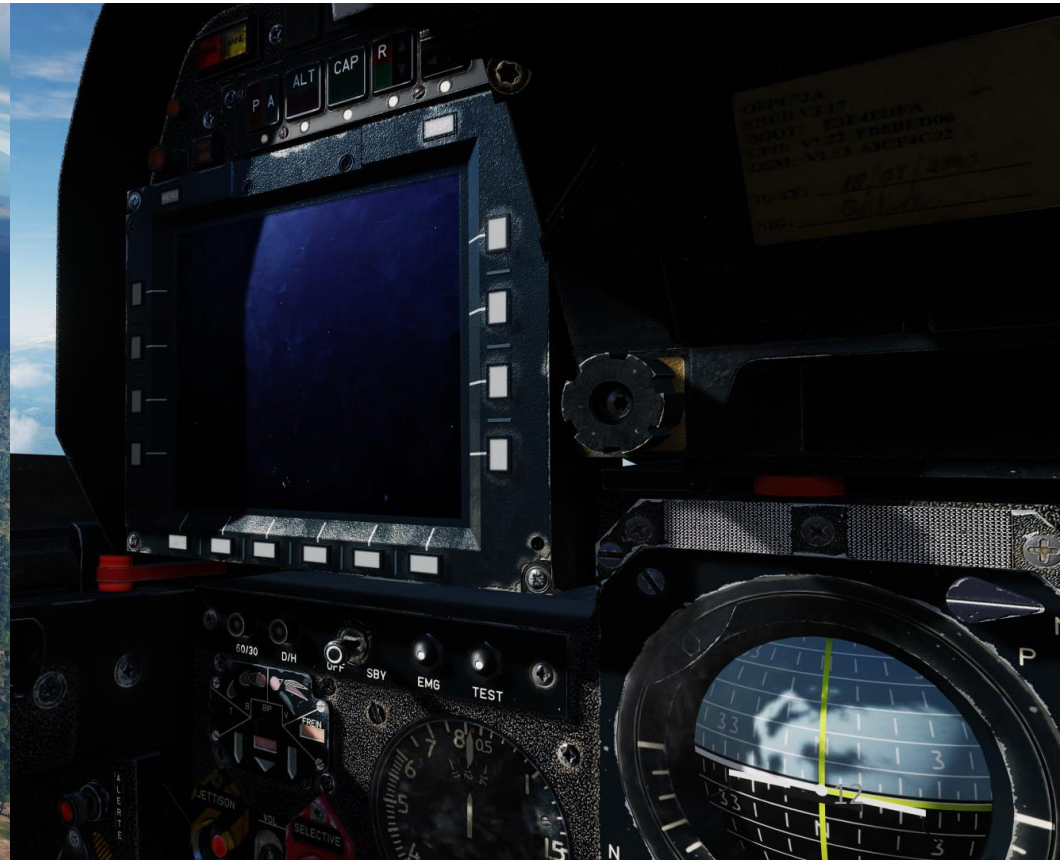
The F1BE is a Spanish two-seat conversion trainer of the Mirage F1C. It is capable of carrying the same ordnance as the Mirage F1C, but the extra seat comes at the cost of less fuel, a slight increase in weight and the loss of the internal cannons. However, external cannon pods can be mounted instead.



Mirage F1M

The F1M is a Spanish modernized version based on the Spanish C and E models carried out by Thomson-CSF. The modernization vastly improves air-to-ground capability, includes the new Cyrano IVM radar with sea search modes, as well as new navigation suites, a color LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) and new HUD (Heads-Up Display).

This aircraft variant is not available yet in DCS as of 2023/07/28.



In the Special Options Tab of the Mirage F1, I recommend using the following settings:

OPTIONS

SYSTEM CONTROLS GAMEPLAY MISC. AUDIO **SPECIAL** ← VR

Mirage F1

- Simplified Gear Lever
- Simplified Firing Safety Logic
- Afterburner Detent Position: 59
- Counters reset automatically on rearm/refuel
- Fuel counter sound muffled
- Radar cover removed by default
- Emulation of effects of stick forces on aircraft behaviour
- Minimum FFB force in pitch: 80
- Maximum FFB force in pitch: 100
- Relation between maximum and minimum ARTHUR forces: 60
- Minimum FFB force in roll: 50
- Maximum FFB force in roll: 100
- Shake effects on FFB stick: 0
- ALR-300 voice messages language:
- Disable Voice Message System subtitles

Mirage F1 ←

Mosquito FB Mk. VI

CANCEL 13 OK

Note: In your controls, make sure you check your “Trim” controls since the default version of the game has your trim hat set to changing your view rather than trim the aircraft. Since most of you are probably equipped with a TRACKIR already, I suggest you make sure the Trim Hat Switch is set up properly.

OPTIONS

SYSTEM **CONTROLS** GAMEPLAY MISC. AUDIO SPECIAL VR

Mirage F1CE Axis Commands Foldable view Reset category to default Clear category Clear all Load profile Save profile as

Action	Category	Keyboard	Throttle - HOTAS Warthog...	Saitek Pro Flight Combat ...	Joystick - HOTAS Warthog ...	TrackIR	Mouse
Absolute Camera Horizontal View							
Absolute Camera Vertical View							
Absolute Horizontal Shift Camera View							
Absolute Longitude Shift Camera View							
Absolute Roll Shift Camera View							
Absolute Vertical Shift Camera View							
Camera Horizontal View							MOUSE_X
Camera Roll View							MOUSE_Y
Camera Vertical View							MOUSE_Z
Camera Zoom View							
Head Tracker : Forward/Backward						TRACKIR_Z	
Head Tracker : Pitch						TRACKIR_PITCH	
Head Tracker : Right/Left						TRACKIR_X	
Head Tracker : Roll						TRACKIR_ROLL	
Head Tracker : Up/Down						TRACKIR_Y	
Head Tracker : Yaw						TRACKIR_YAW	
Pitch						JOY_Y	
Radar control stick bearing control	Left console, Radar contro						
Radar control stick gain control wheel	Left console, Radar contro						
Radar control stick range/velocity control	Left console, Radar contro						
Roll						JOY_X	
Rudder					JOY_RZ		
TDC Slew Horizontal (mouse)							
TDC Slew Vertical (mouse)							
Thrust			JOY_Z				
Wheel Brake Left					JOY_X		
Wheel Brake Right					JOY_Y		
Wheel Brakes							
Zoom View							

Modifiers Add Clear Default **Axis Assign** **Axis Tune** FF Tune Make HTML Disable hot plug Rescan devices

CANCEL OK

14

To assign axis, click on Axis Assign. You can also select “Axis Commands” in the upper scrolling menu.

To modify curves and sensitivities of axes, click on the axis you want to modify and then click on “Axis Tune”.

Bind the following axes:

- PITCH (DEADZONE AT 1, SATURATION X AT 100, SATURATION Y AT 100, CURVATURE AT 5)
- ROLL (DEADZONE AT 1, SATURATION X AT 100, SATURATION Y AT 100, CURVATURE AT 5)
- RUDDER (DEADZONE AT 0, SATURATION X AT 100, SATURATION Y AT 100, CURVATURE AT 0)
- THRUST – CONTROLS ENGINE RPM
- WHEEL BRAKE LEFT / RIGHT

OPTIONS						
SYSTEM	CONTROLS	GAMEPLAY	MISC.	AUDIO	SPECIAL	
Mirage F1CE	Axis Commands	<input type="checkbox"/> Foldable view	Reset category to default	Clear category	Clear all	Lo
Action	Category	Keyboard	Throttle - HOTAS Warthog...	Saitek Pro Flight Combat ...	Joystick - HOTAS Warthog ...	
Absolute Camera Horizontal View						
Absolute Camera Vertical View						
Absolute Horizontal Shift Camera View						
Absolute Longitude Shift Camera View						
Absolute Roll Shift Camera View						
Absolute Vertical Shift Camera View						
Camera Horizontal View						
Camera Roll View						
Camera Vertical View						
Camera Zoom View						
Head Tracker : Forward/Backward						
Head Tracker : Pitch						
Head Tracker : Right/Left						
Head Tracker : Roll						
Head Tracker : Up/Down						
Head Tracker : Yaw						
Pitch						JOY_Y
Radar control stick bearing control	Left console, Radar contr					
Radar control stick gain control wheel	Left console, Radar contr					
Radar control stick range/velocity control	Left console, Radar contr					
Roll						JOY_X
Rudder				JOY_RZ		
TDC Slew Horizontal (mouse)						
TDC Slew Vertical (mouse)						
Thrust			JOY_Z			
Wheel Brake Left				JOY_X		
Wheel Brake Right				JOY_Y		
Wheel Brakes						

AXIS TUNE PANEL

Deadzone 1

Saturation X 100

Saturation Y 100

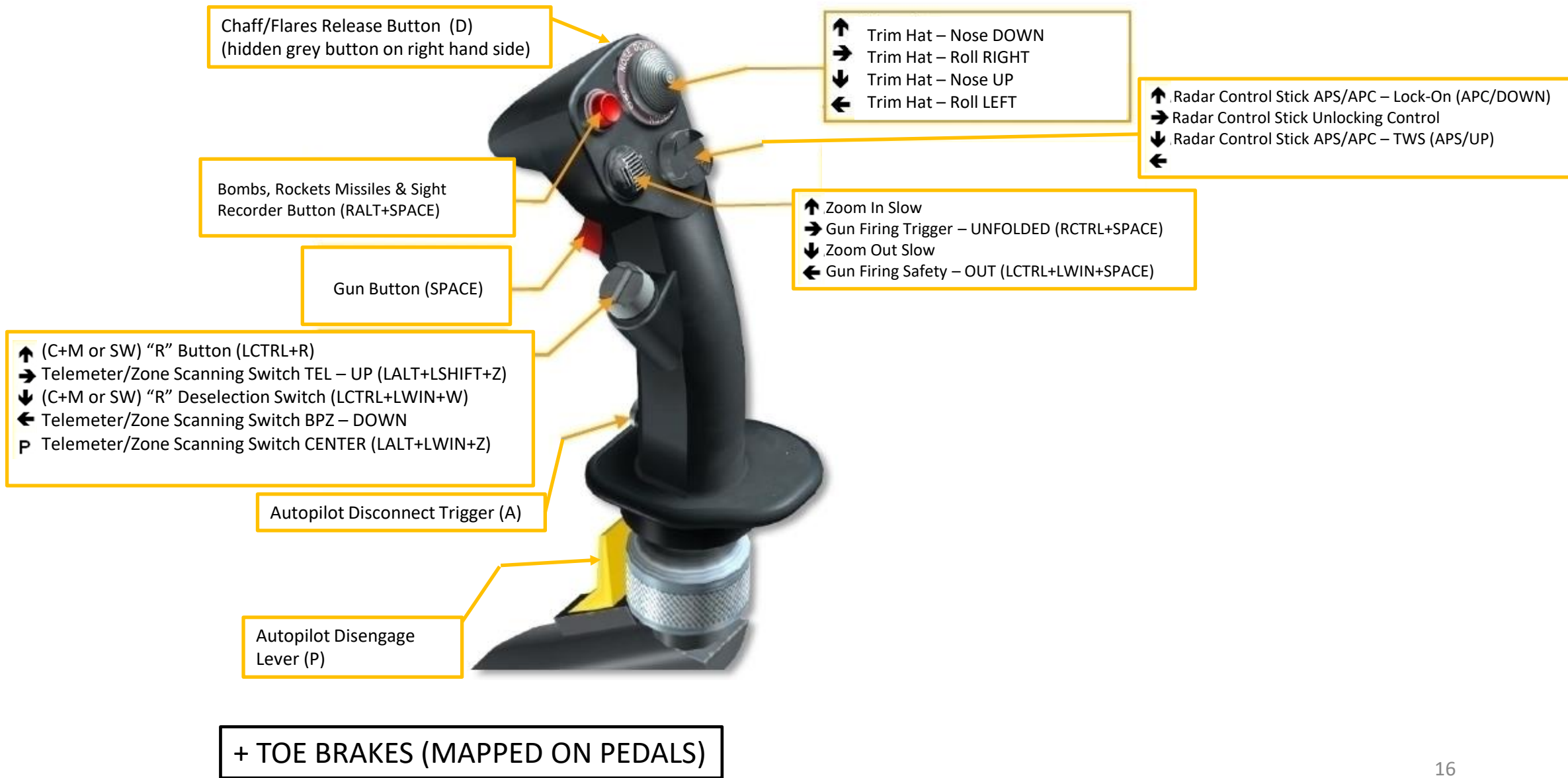
Curvature 5

Slider
 Invert
 User Curve

Axis Tune
JOY_Y

CANCEL
RESET
OK

WHAT YOU NEED MAPPED



WHAT YOU NEED MAPPED

↑↑
 ↓↓
 ←←
 →→
 PTT (Push-to-Talk) Button (“\” binding)
 P

←← Airbrake OFF (LCTRL+B)
 →→ Airbrake ON (LSHIFT+B)

←← Combat Flap Button (V)
 →→ Combat Flap Lever (LCTRL+V)

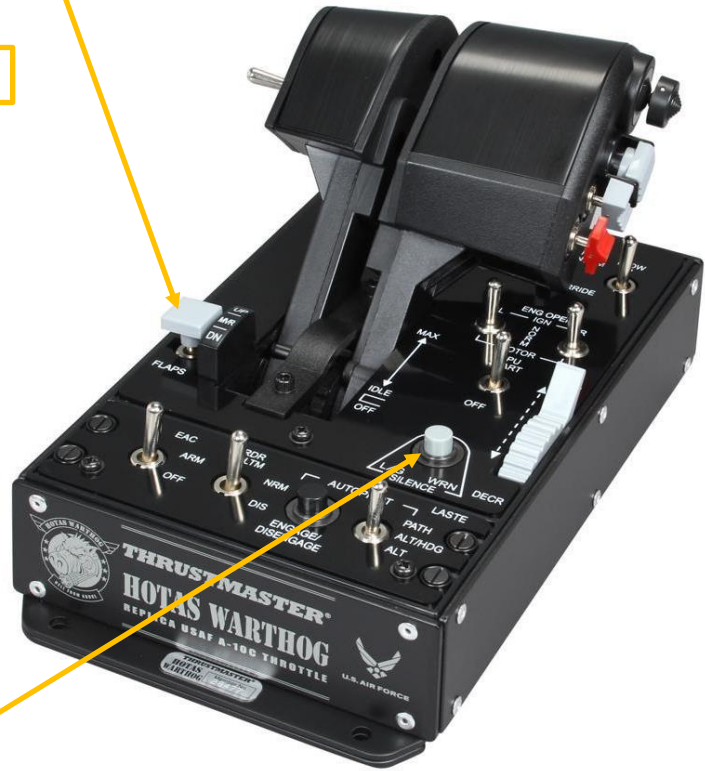
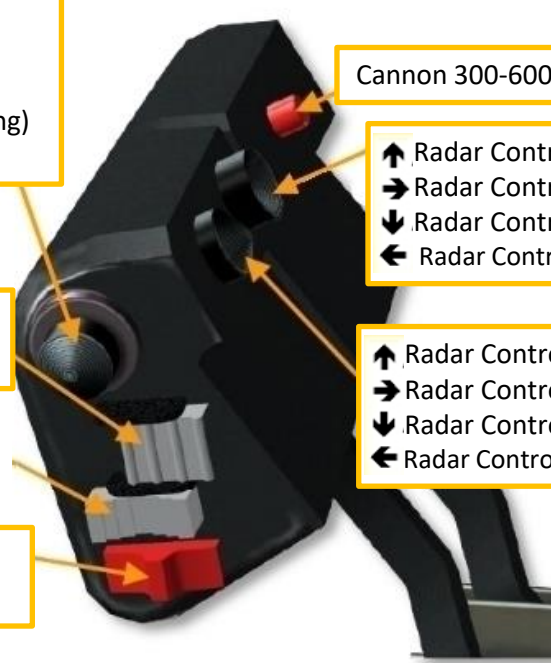
Cannon 300-600m & Missile Lock/Unlock Button (RCTRL+C)

↑↑ Radar Control Stick – Range/Velocity Control Axis (Y)
 →→ Radar Control Stick – Bearing Control Axis (X)
 ↓↓ Radar Control Stick – Range/Velocity Control Axis (Y)
 ←← Radar Control Stick – Bearing Control Axis (X)

↑↑ Radar Control Stick Elevation (Antenna) Increase
 →→ Radar Control Stick Gain Control Wheel Increase
 ↓↓ Radar Control Stick Elevation (Antenna) Decrease
 ←← Radar Control Stick Gain Control Wheel Decrease

←← Slat/Flap Lever – One Step DOWN (LSHIFT+F)
 →→ Slat/Flap Lever – One Step UP (LCTRL+F)

Landing Gear UP/DOWN (G)

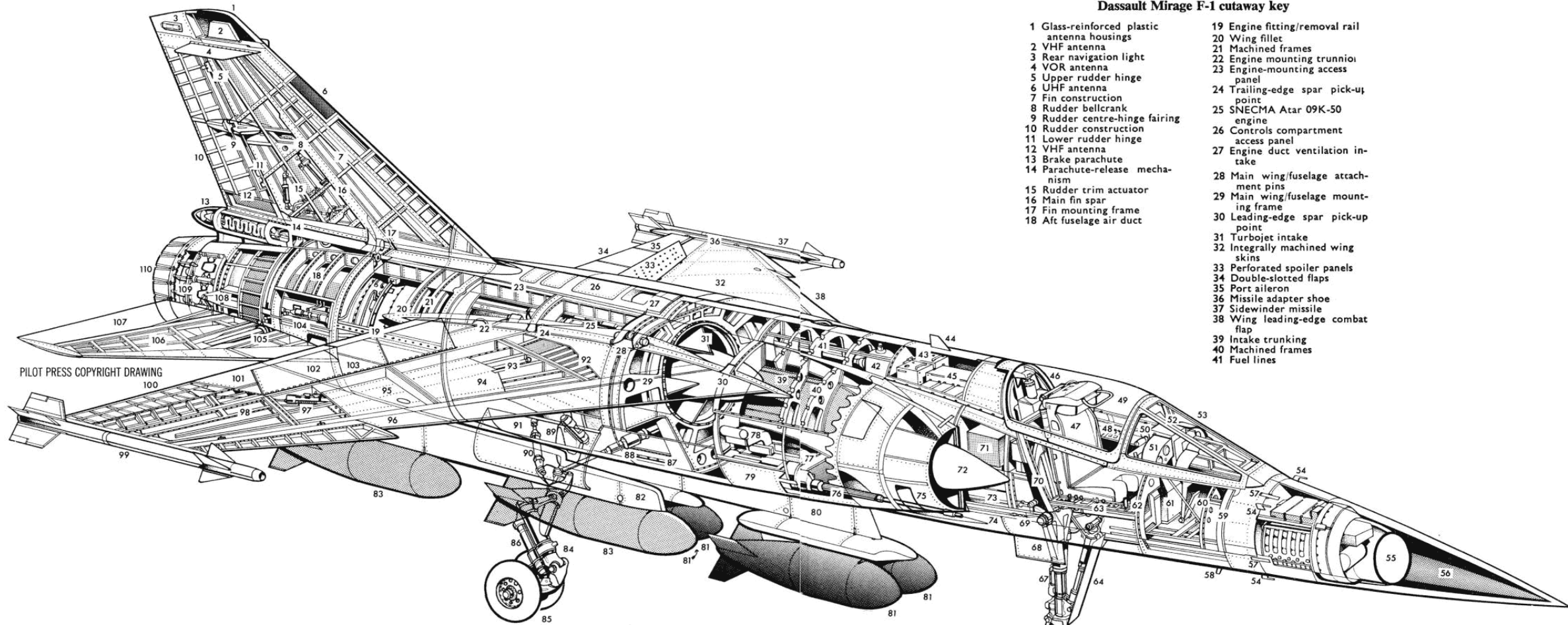






MIRAGE
F1

PART 4 - COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



PILOT PRESS COPYRIGHT DRAWING

Dassault Mirage F-1 cutaway key

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 Glass-reinforced plastic antenna housings | 19 Engine fitting/removal rail |
| 2 VHF antenna | 20 Wing fillet |
| 3 Rear navigation light | 21 Machined frames |
| 4 VOR antenna | 22 Engine mounting trunnion |
| 5 Upper rudder hinge | 23 Engine-mounting access panel |
| 6 UHF antenna | 24 Trailing-edge spar pick-up point |
| 7 Fin construction | 25 SNECMA Atar 09K-50 engine |
| 8 Rudder bellcrank | 26 Controls compartment access panel |
| 9 Rudder centre-hinge fairing | 27 Engine duct ventilation intake |
| 10 Rudder construction | 28 Main wing/fuselage attachment pins |
| 11 Lower rudder hinge | 29 Main wing/fuselage mounting frame |
| 12 VHF antenna | 30 Leading-edge spar pick-up point |
| 13 Brake parachute | 31 Turbojet intake |
| 14 Parachute-release mechanism | 32 Integrally machined wing skins |
| 15 Rudder trim actuator | 33 Perforated spoiler panels |
| 16 Main fin spar | 34 Double-slotted flaps |
| 17 Fin mounting frame | 35 Port aileron |
| 18 Aft fuselage air duct | 36 Missile adapter shoe |
| | 37 Sidewinder missile |
| | 38 Wing leading-edge combat flap |
| | 39 Intake trunking |
| | 40 Machined frames |
| | 41 Fuel lines |
| 42 Inverted-flight collector tank | 43 Sidewinder missile |
| 43 UHF/VHF electronics compartment | 44 Missile adapter shoe |
| 44 IFF aerial | 45 Amplifier |
| 45 Amplifier | 46 Canopy lift mechanism |
| 46 Canopy lift mechanism | 47 Martin Baker Mk 4 ejection seat |
| 47 Martin Baker Mk 4 ejection seat | 48 Radar control console |
| 48 Radar control console | 49 Jettisonable canopy |
| 49 Jettisonable canopy | 50 Thrustle |
| 50 Thrustle | 51 Instrument panel |
| 51 Instrument panel | 52 Reflector sight and head-up display unit |
| 52 Reflector sight and head-up display unit | 53 Heated windscreen |
| 53 Heated windscreen | 54 Pitot heads |
| 54 Pitot heads | 55 Cyrano IV fire-control radar |
| 55 Cyrano IV fire-control radar | 56 Glass-reinforced plastic radar nose-cone |
| 56 Glass-reinforced plastic radar nose-cone | 57 Release catches |
| 57 Release catches | 58 TACAN aerial |
| 58 TACAN aerial | 59 Forward pressure bulkhead |
| 59 Forward pressure bulkhead | 60 Rudder pedals |
| 60 Rudder pedals | 61 Radar console |
| 61 Radar console | 62 Missile guidance joystick |
| 62 Missile guidance joystick | 63 Starboard control console |
| 63 Starboard control console | 64 Nosewheel retraction jack and door |
| 64 Nosewheel retraction jack and door | 65 Shock absorber |
| 65 Shock absorber | 66 Steerable nosewheel assembly |
| 66 Steerable nosewheel assembly | 67 Nosewheel leg |
| 67 Nosewheel leg | 68 Nosewheel door |
| 68 Nosewheel door | 69 Aileron spring rod |
| 69 Aileron spring rod | 70 Aft pressure bulkhead |
| 70 Aft pressure bulkhead | 71 Air-data computer |
| 71 Air-data computer | 72 Air intake centre-body half-cone |
| 72 Air intake centre-body half-cone | 73 Batteries |
| 73 Batteries | 74 Gun trough |
| 74 Gun trough | 75 Auxiliary intake |
| 75 Auxiliary intake | 76 DEFA 553 30-mm cannon |
| 76 DEFA 553 30-mm cannon | 77 Forward fuselage integral fuel tank |
| 77 Forward fuselage integral fuel tank | 78 Cannon shell magazine |
| 78 Cannon shell magazine | 79 Starboard airbrake |
| 79 Starboard airbrake | 80 Ventral stores pylon (Alkan) |
| 80 Ventral stores pylon (Alkan) | 81 Two pairs of 882 lb (400 kg) bombs (typical close support mission) |
| 81 Two pairs of 882 lb (400 kg) bombs (typical close support mission) | 82 Starboard inner store pylon |
| 82 Starboard inner store pylon | 83 Two 882 lb (400 kg) bombs in tandem (typical) |
| 83 Two 882 lb (400 kg) bombs in tandem (typical) | 84 Messier main landing gear |
| 84 Messier main landing gear | 85 Twin mainwheels |
| 85 Twin mainwheels | 86 Mainwheel shock absorbers |
| 86 Mainwheel shock absorbers | 87 Mainwheel well |
| 87 Mainwheel well | 88 Hydraulic down-lock strut |
| 88 Hydraulic down-lock strut | 89 Undercarriage trunnion |
| 89 Undercarriage trunnion | 90 Mainwheel retraction jack |
| 90 Mainwheel retraction jack | 91 Mainwheel leg door |
| 91 Mainwheel leg door | 92 Main wing attachment fitting |
| 92 Main wing attachment fitting | 93 Control rod conduits |
| 93 Control rod conduits | 94 Wing integral fuel tanks |
| 94 Wing integral fuel tanks | 95 Wing skinning |
| 95 Wing skinning | 96 Wing leading-edge structure |
| 96 Wing leading-edge structure | 97 Aileron servo control unit |
| 97 Aileron servo control unit | 98 Wing outer construction |
| 98 Wing outer construction | 99 Sidewinder missile |
| 99 Sidewinder missile | 100 Aileron construction |
| 100 Aileron construction | 101 Double-slotted flaps |
| 101 Double-slotted flaps | 102 Spoilers |
| 102 Spoilers | 103 Aft fuselage integral fuel tank |
| 103 Aft fuselage integral fuel tank | 104 Elevator servo control unit and linkage |
| 104 Elevator servo control unit and linkage | 105 Tailplane mounting trunnion |
| 105 Tailplane mounting trunnion | 106 Tailplane machined ribs |
| 106 Tailplane machined ribs | 107 Honeycomb construction trailing-edge |
| 107 Honeycomb construction trailing-edge | 108 Jet pipe mounting link |
| 108 Jet pipe mounting link | 109 Pneumatic nozzle actuators |
| 109 Pneumatic nozzle actuators | 110 Exhaust nozzle |
| 110 Exhaust nozzle | |



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 - COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1CE Only





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1CE Only



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1CE Only

POUR LIBÉRER
LE PILOTE
1-BRISER LA GLACE
2-TIRER L'ANNEAU



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1CE Only





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1CE Only

Ejection Seat Firing Handle







Circuit Breaker (Disjoncteurs) Panel

- NAV: Gyro Control Unit Power Supply
- C de HYP (*Commande des Volets Hypersustentateurs*): High-Lift Devices (wing slats/flaps, combat flaps) Servo Unit Power Supply
- OXY : Oxygen indicator and failure detector power supply
- C de CONV (*Commande de Convertisseur*): Inverter Transfer Unit power supply and control
- P HYP (*Pression hydraulique des Volets Hypersustentateurs*): Dual hydraulic pressure gauge power supply
- GACH TIR (*Gachette de Tir*): Gun firing trigger power supply
- ROB BP (*Robinet Basse Pression*): LP (Low-Pressure) fuel cock power supply
- EP (*Électro-Pompe*): Backup Hydraulic Electro-Pump relay power supply
- REMP VOL (*Remplissage/Ravitaillement en Vol*) (Circuit breaker not labelled, Not Functional for Mirage F1CE): Flight refueling system power supply
- P CAB (*Pressurisation de Cabine*): Cabin Pressurization system power supply
- PUIS CONV (*Puissance Convertisseur*): Inverter 28 V power supply
- C de TRAIN (*Commande de Train d'Atterrissage*): Landing Gear normal operation power supply
- V/UHF: V/UHF radio power supply
- DEMA (*Démarrage*): Starter and sequencing system power supply
- Refueling Probe Control Power Supply (Circuit breaker not labelled, Not Functional for Mirage F1CE)
- TRIM PROF (*Trim de Profondeur*): Manual trim control power supply
- T CAB (*Température de Cabine*): Valve position repeater, control valve and ground mode power supply
- SIGN: Failure warning panel and master failure warning light power supply
- Cle TRAIN (*Contrôle de Train d'Atterrissage*): Configuration indicator (landing gear section) and landing gear warning light power supply
- IFF: Identify-Friend-or-Foe System power supply
- REG SEC (*Régulateur de Secours*): Emergency fuel regulation system and control lever power supply



PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Cockpit Light & Panel Lighting
(Voyants) Control Rheostat

UV (Ultraviolet) Cockpit
Lighting Control Rheostat

Instrument Panel (Planche/Tableau de Bord)
Lighting Control Rheostats

- Outer Rheostat: Floodlights
- Inner Rheostat: Integral Lights

Day/Night (Jour/Nuit)
Cockpit Lighting Selector

Console & Pedestal (Banquettes)
Lighting Control Rheostats

- Outer Rheostat: Floodlights
- Inner Rheostat: Integral Lights



Air Conditioning Master Valve Control Switch

- FWD: M (Marche) / ON
- AFT: A (Arrêt) / OFF

Air Conditioning Emergency Cold (Secours Froid) Switch

- FWD: OFF (Normal Operation)
- AFT: ON (Emergency Cold)

Equipment Bay Avionics Temperature Indicator (deg C)

Air Conditioning Temperature Mode Switch

- LEFT: Manual Control
- RIGHT: Automatic Control

Air Conditioning Temperature Control Switch

- LEFT: FROID/COLD
- RIGHT: CHAUD/HOT

Air Conditioning Solenoid Valve Position Indicator

- F (FROID): Cold
- C (CHAUD): Hot

Cabin Temperature Control

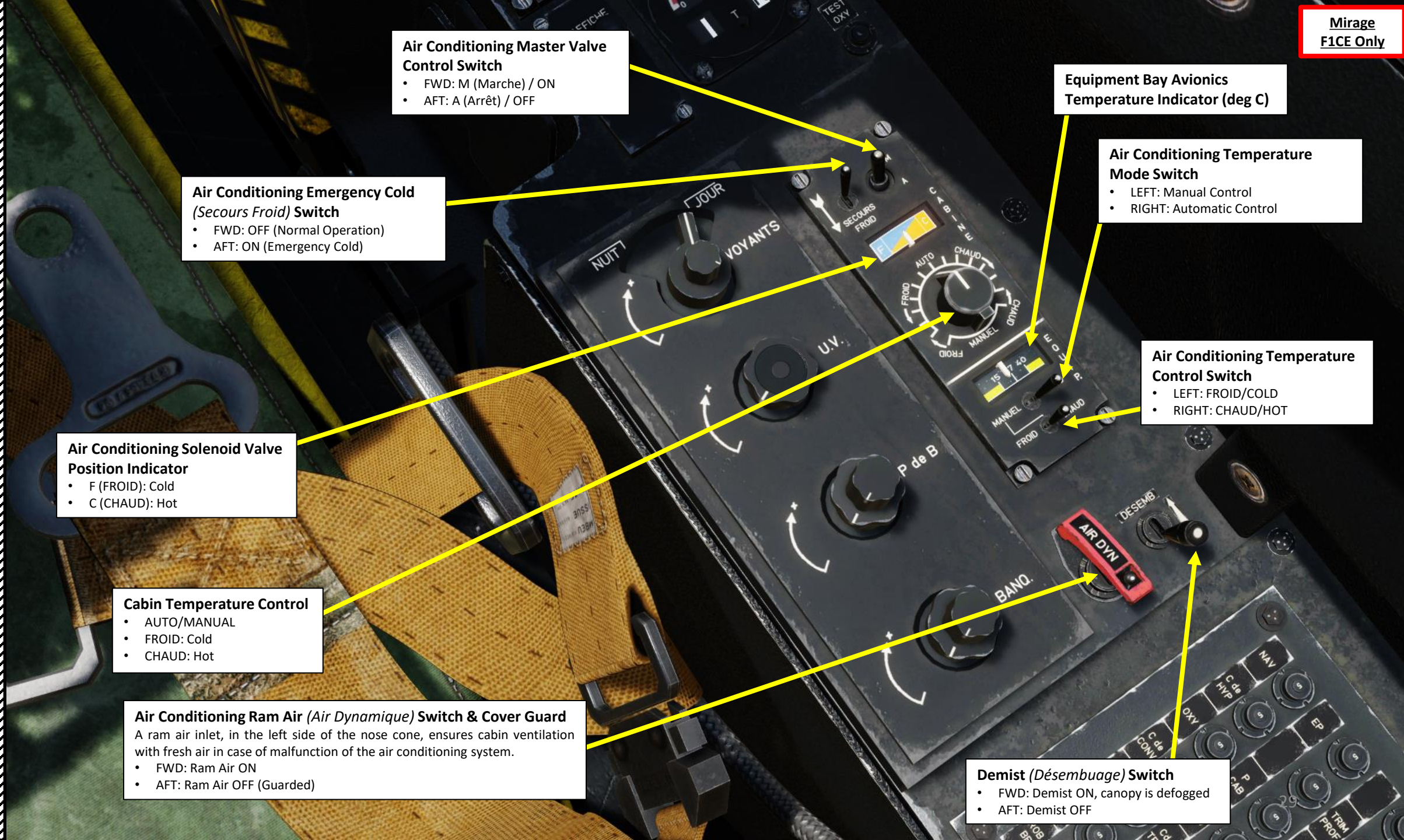
- AUTO/MANUAL
- FROID: Cold
- CHAUD: Hot

Air Conditioning Ram Air (Air Dynamique) Switch & Cover Guard
A ram air inlet, in the left side of the nose cone, ensures cabin ventilation with fresh air in case of malfunction of the air conditioning system.

- FWD: Ram Air ON
- AFT: Ram Air OFF (Guarded)

Demist (Déssembuage) Switch

- FWD: Demist ON, canopy is defogged
- AFT: Demist OFF



TACAN Frequency/Channel Indicator

TACAN Frequency/Channel Control Knob

- Outer Knob (click): TACAN Mode Selector
 - A/A: Air-to-Air Mode
 - T/R: Transmit/Receive Mode
 - REC: Receive Mode
 - OFF
- Inner Knob (scroll mousewheel): TACAN Units Selector

TACAN Frequency/Channel Control Knob

- Outer Knob (click): Selects X or Y
- Inner Knob (scroll mousewheel): TACAN Hundreds & Tens Selector

Emergency (Secours) Gyromagnetic Compass Switch

- FWD: M (Marche) / ON
- AFT: A (Arrêt) / OFF

VOR-ILS (VHF Omnidirectional Range, Instrument Landing System) Frequency Indicator

Heading & Vertical Reference System Control Selector

- GM: Cap Gyromagnétique (Gyromagnetic Compass Heading)
- CM: Cap Magnétique (Magnetic Compass Heading)
- SEC: Secours, Emergency Gyromagnetic Compass
- A: A (Arrêt) / OFF

VOR-ILS (VHF Omnidirectional Range, Instrument Landing System) Control Knob

- Outer Knob (click): Test Selector
 - HG: *Haut-Gauche* (High Left)
 - BD: *Bas-Droit* (Low Right)
- Inner Knob (scroll mousewheel): VOR-ILS Frequency kHz selector

Heading Deviation Needle

Oxygen (LOX) Quantity Indicator

Heading Control Unit Fast Erect Button

Oxygen Mode Repeater

- N: Normal
- White: 100%
- Red: EMG (Emergency)

Omnibearing Indicator

Oxygen Quantity Ground Test Button

Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Selector

- Outer Knob: TACAN, VOR-ILS, and OFF Selector
- Inner Knob: Omnibearing Selector

VOR-ILS (VHF Omnidirectional Range, Instrument Landing System) Control Knob

- Outer Knob (click): ON/OFF Control
 - M (Marche) / ON
 - A (Arrêt) / OFF
- Inner Knob (scroll mousewheel): VOR-ILS Frequency MHz selector

Heading Selection (Cap Affiché) Control Knob

Oxygen System Test Button

Oxygen Blinker

- Indication blinks to indicate oxygen flow

Seat Adjustment Control Switch

- FWD: Seat DOWN
- AFT: Seat UP

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Canopy Seal Valve (Comande Boudin) Control Lever

- FWD: Inflated (Gonflage)
- AFT: Deflated (Dégonflage)

TRAINS SECOURS
TRAPPES
TRAINS

DESPUES DE SU UTILIZACION
NO EMPUJAR LA MANETA
(CIRCUITO HIDRAULICO MODIFICADO)

DEGONFLAGE
BOUDIN
GONFLAGE

OUVERTURE
DESC. TE
VERROUILLAGE
VERRIERE

TACAN
X 00
VOR
LS
10800
000
CAP. REFUSE

AIR DYN

Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Émission (Radar Emission, ON)
- MIDDLE: Veille (Standby)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Radar Emergency Transmission (Secours) Button

- Used for relaunching transmission or resetting the power supply

Radar Bar (Lignes) Scan Selector Switch

- FWD: 4 Lignes (4 Bars)
- AFT: 1 Ligne (1 Bar)

R530 Missile Normal/Altitude Difference Selector Switch

- FWD: DEN (Différence Élévation), Altitude Difference. This mode optimizes missile navigation when attacking a high energy target (high altitude/speed).
- AFT: NORM, Normal

Armament Panel Lights Test Button

Radar Indicator Scope Controls

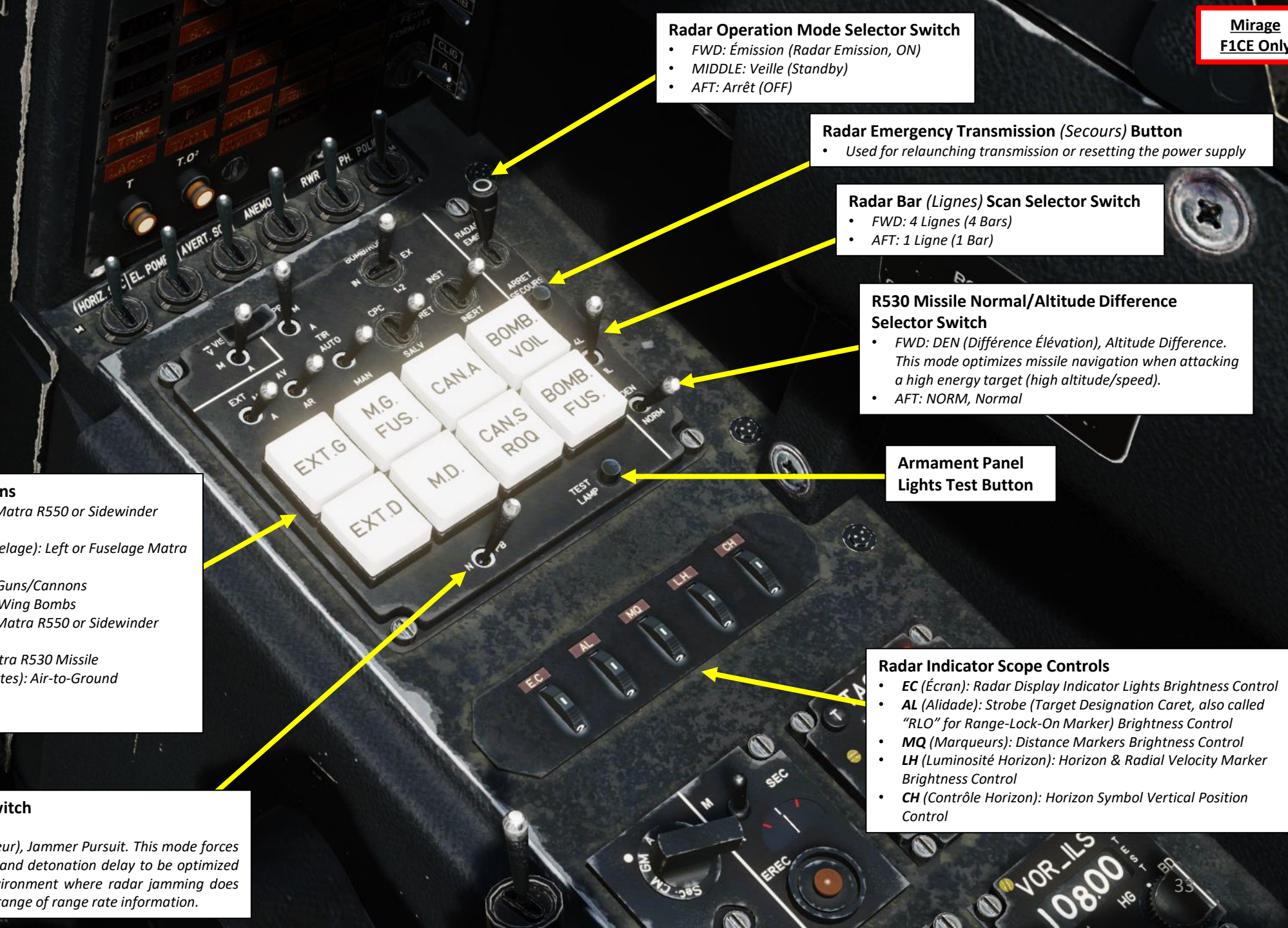
- EC (Écran): Radar Display Indicator Lights Brightness Control
- AL (Alidade): Strobe (Target Designation Caret, also called "RLO" for Range-Lock-On Marker) Brightness Control
- MQ (Marqueurs): Distance Markers Brightness Control
- LH (Luminosité Horizon): Horizon & Radial Velocity Marker Brightness Control
- CH (Contrôle Horizon): Horizon Symbol Vertical Position Control

Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

Normal/Jammer Pursuit Switch

- LEFT: Normal
- RIGHT: PB (Poursuite Brouilleur), Jammer Pursuit. This mode forces the R530 missile navigation and detonation delay to be optimized for a stern attack in an environment where radar jamming does not provide the missile with range of range rate information.



Firing Fuel Dipper Switch
 A fuel dipper mechanism prevents engine stall from ingesting the exhaust fumes of the missiles or cannons. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. In the case of the cannons, only a reduction of RPM occurs.

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch

- FWD: APP (Approach)
- MIDDLE: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Missile Preparation Switch

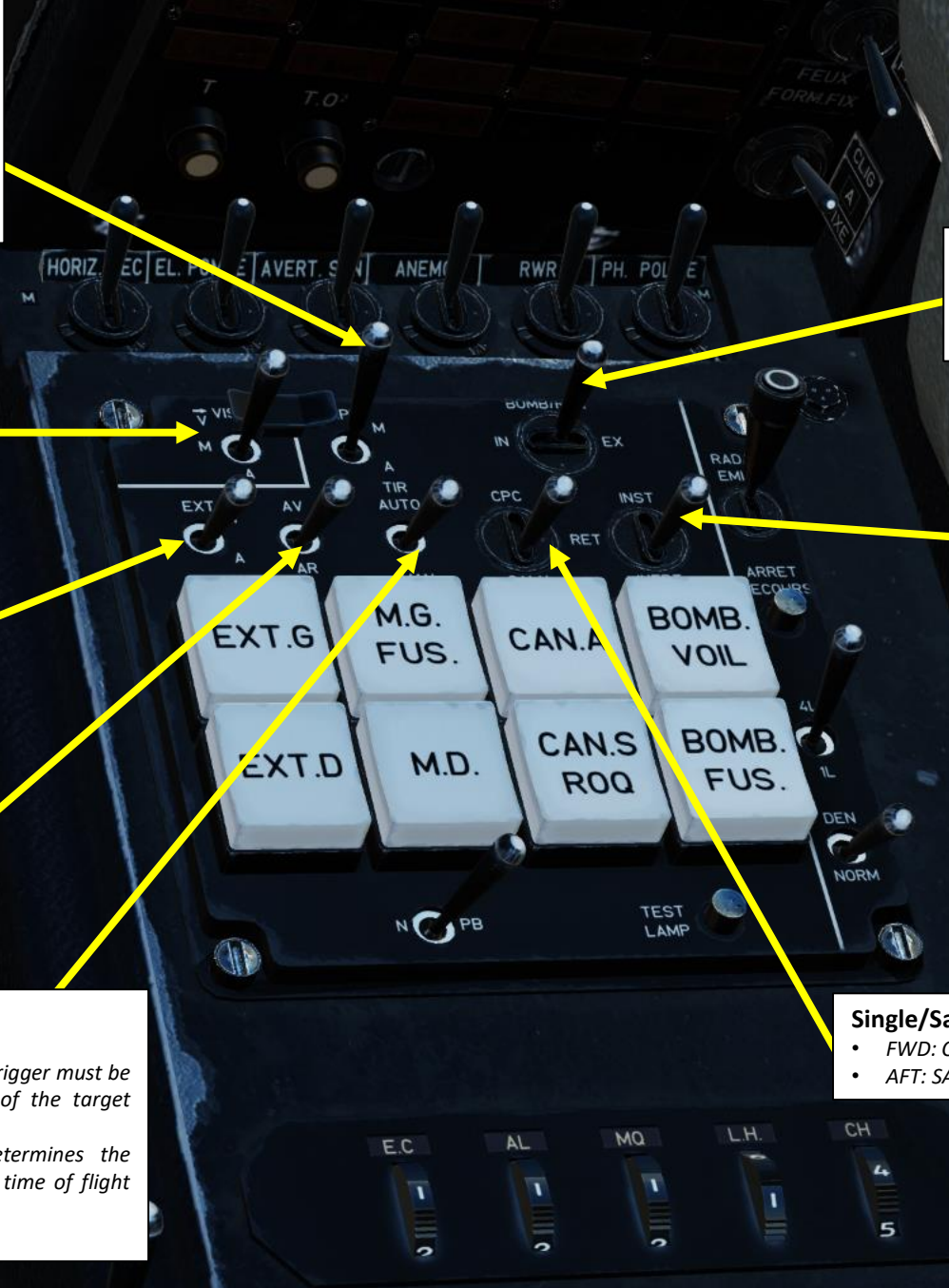
- FWD: Marche (ON), enables missile seeker cooling
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Fore/Aft Selector Switch

- Use in a jamming environment where no target range is available. Missile detonation fuze delay is optimized for either a forward aspect engagements or a stern (aft) engagement.
- FWD: Avant (Forward)
- AFT: Arrière (Aft)

Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Automatic
 - If Gyro/Ant switch in ANT, guns can fire automatically (trigger must be held down) but only when pipper is within 15 mils of the target designation square.
 - For R530F and S530F missiles, firing computer determines the ideal/optimum firing point based on computed missile time of flight and fires when that is achieved.
- AFT: Manual



Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch

- LEFT: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
- MIDDLE: All Pylons
- RIGHT: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons

Bomb Fuze Selector Switch

- FWD: Instant Fuze
- MIDDLE: RET (Retardé), Delayed Fuze
- AFT: INERT (Inerte), Fuze OFF

Single/Salvo Selector Switch

- FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
- AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo

Electro-Pump (Électro-Pompe) Switch

Part of the Hydraulic circuit 1 can be isolated and fed through an electro-pump to keep the aircraft controllable in the case of an emergency.

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Search Light (Phare de Police) Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Standby Horizon (Horizon Secours) Switch

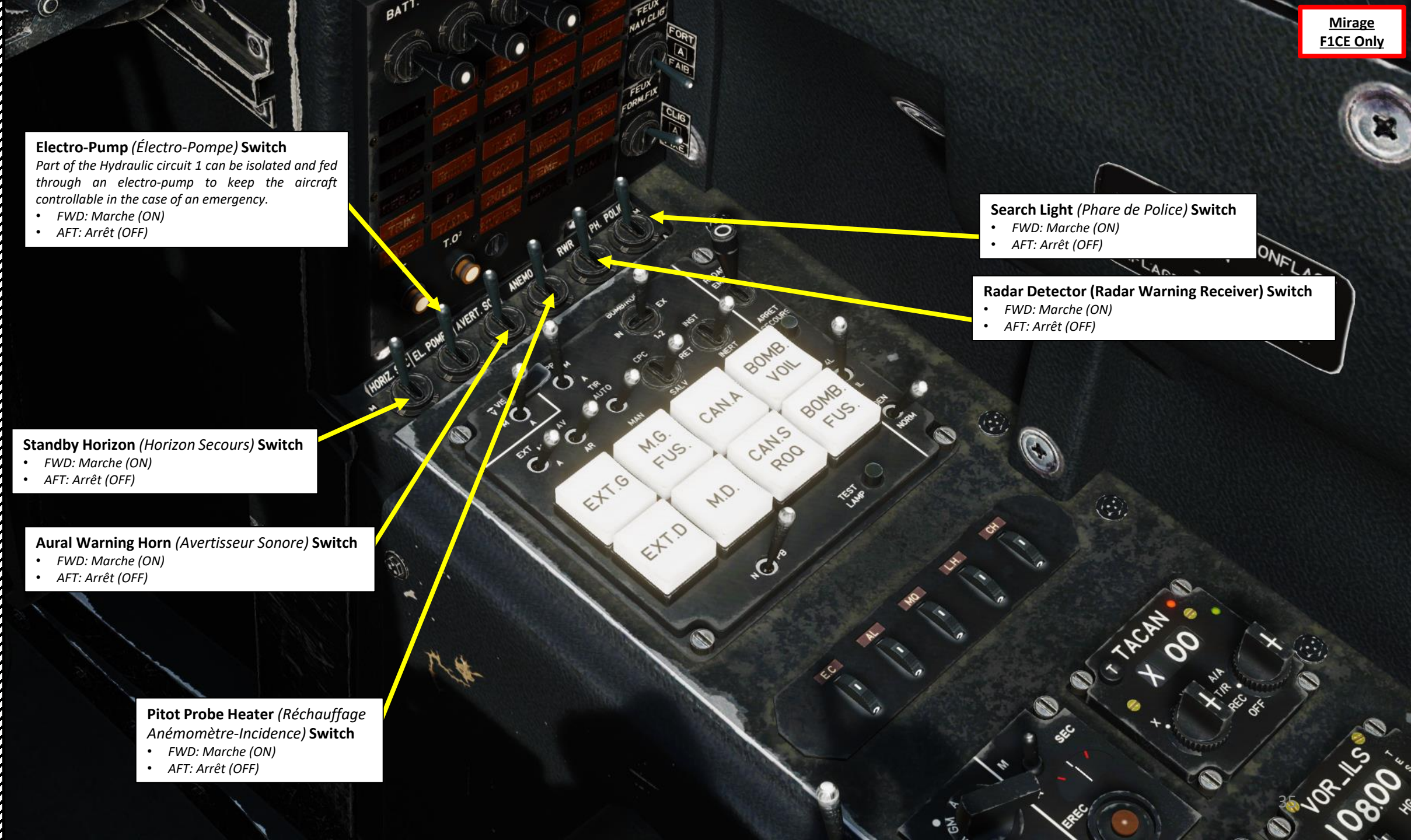
- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Aural Warning Horn (Avertisseur Sonore) Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Pitot Probe Heater (Réchauffage Anémomètre-Incidence) Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)



Emergency Landing Gear Deployment Handle

TRANS SECOURS
TRAPPES TRAINS

Emergency Landing Gear Warning Placard
 • *Spanish:* Después de su utilización, no empujar la maneta (circuito hidráulico modificado)
 • *English:* After use, do not push the lever (modified hydraulic circuit)

DESPUES DE SU UTILIZACION
NO EMPUJAR LA MANETA
(CIRCUITO HIDRAULICO MODIFICADO)

Cannons Overheat (Trop Chaud) Light

Navigation Lights (Feux de Navigation) Control Switch
 • UP: Fort (Bright)
 • MIDDLE: Arrêt (OFF)
 • DOWN: Faible (Dim)

Formation Lights (Feux de Formation) Control Switch
 • UP: Clignotant (Blinking)
 • MIDDLE: Arrêt (OFF)
 • DOWN: Fixe (Steady)

Failure Warning Panel O2 (Oxygen) Test Button

Failure Warning Panel Test Button

OUVERTURE
DESC. TE
VERROUILLAGE
VERRIERE

NO EMPUJAR LA MANETA
(CIRCUITO HIDRAULICO MODIFICADO)

BATT. ALT.1 ALT.2 T.R. CONV.
REARM

Battery Switch
Connects the battery to the DC system

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Alternator No. 1 Switch
Connects alternator 1 to the AC system.

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Alternator No. 2 Switch
Connects alternator 2 to the AC system.

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

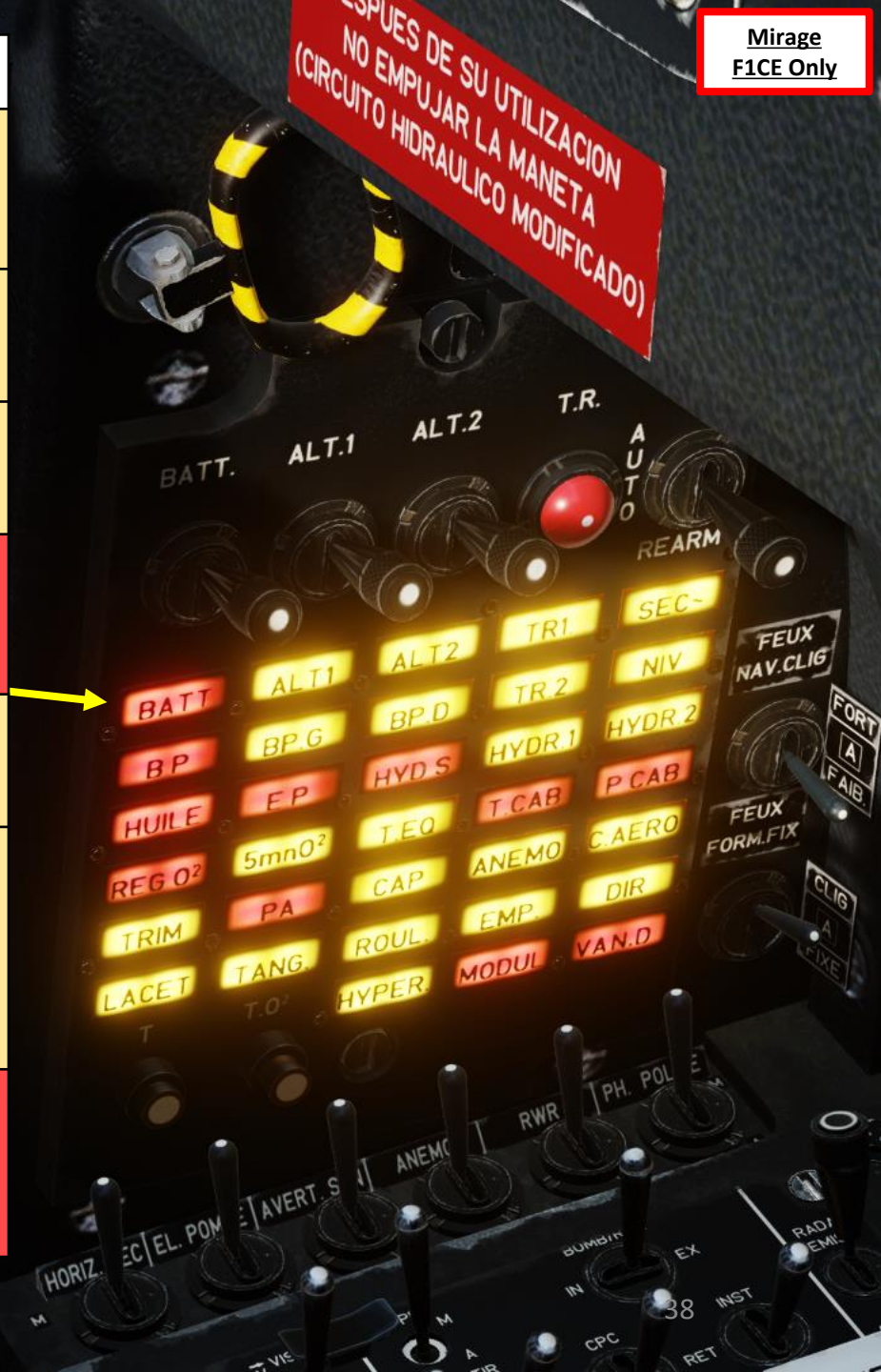
Transformer-Rectifier (Inverseur Transfo-Redresseur) Reset Button

Inverter (Convertisseur) Selector Switch
Enables the emergency AC system to be supplied by the alternators or the DC system through the static inverter.

- UP: Convertisseur (Inverter)
- MIDDLE: Automatic
- DOWN: Réarmement (Reset), spring-loaded position

Failure Warning Panel

BATT Battery is isolated or failed	ALT1 Alternator 1 is disconnected or failed	ALT2 Alternator 2 is disconnected or failed	TR1 Transformer-Rectifier 1 is not supplying DC system	SEC~ Emergency (<i>Secours</i>) AC Buses are supplied by inverter instead of alternators
BP Engine Fuel Low Pressure (<i>Basse Pression</i>)	BP G Left (<i>Gauche</i>) Fuel Pump Low Pressure (<i>Basse Pression</i>)	BP D Right (<i>Droite</i>) Fuel Pump Low Pressure (<i>Basse Pression</i>)	TR2 Transformer-Rectifier 2 is not supplying DC system	NIV Fuel level in feeder tanks is below 250 liters
HUILE Oil pressure pump low (below 0.75 bar or 11 psi)	EP Electric Hydraulic Pump (<i>Électro-Pompe</i>) operating for more than 8 sec	HYD S Emergency Hydraulic System pressure is below 115 bar (1668 psi)	HYDR 1 Hydraulic System 1 Low Pressure	HYDR 2 Hydraulic System 2 Low Pressure
REG O2 Oxygen regulator failure	5mn O2 Emergency Oxygen cock not open, emergency system has 5 minutes remaining	T EQ Air temperature flowing into equipment bay is below 5 deg C or above 50 deg C	T CAB Duct sensor temperature is above 60°C and cabin air temperature is above 32°C	P CAB Cabin pressure altitude is above 30000 ft. Canopy control not in correct position.
TRIM Automatic pitch or roll trim failure. Autopilot or trim function not affected.	PA <i>Pilote Automatique</i> (Autopilot) disengaged or autopilot failure.	CAP Failure in the heading (<i>cap</i>) chain or in the magnetic surveillance box.	ANEMO Left/Right Pitot Probe or static pressure probe failure.	C AERO ADC (Air Data Computer) failure.
LACET Failure of both electrical rudder circuits (<i>lacet</i> = yaw). Yaw damper not operational.	TANG Failure of both electrical pitch circuits (<i>tangage</i> = pitch). Pitch damper not operational.	ROUL Failure of the roll (<i>roulis</i>) damper (Only used by the autopilot). Autopilot cannot be operated.	EMP First electrical pitch circuit failure for the empennage. Elevator pitch control operation in electrical mode on the second circuit.	DIR Failure of the first electrical rudder (<i>gouverne de direction</i>) circuit. Rudder control operation in electrical mode on the second circuit.
		HYPER Disagreement between High-Lift Devices (slats/flaps) positions or combat flaps commanded outside permitted speeds.	MODUL Excessive modulations of the vario-alternator driving torque.	VAN.D Electronics box signal and bleed discharge valves (<i>vannes de décharge</i>) position disagreement.





Canopy (Verrière) Locking Lever

Canopy Handle

➔ OUVERTURE (OPEN) | DESCENTE (DOWN)
← VERROUILLAGE VERRIÈRE (LOCK CANOPY)

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Dinghy Puncher (Crève-Dinghy)

- Tool that allows the pilot to puncture the ejection seat's dinghy if it were to inflate in-flight.

OUVERTURE
LARGAGE
PARACHUTE

RENCENDIDO EN VUELO	RENCENDIDO EN VUELO
GASIES ENTRE	DESCONECTADO
ALACENTI IN-5000	RENTOR
EN VUELO	COMETRI ESPERA
DESCONECTADO	NO IN-10000
	NO IN-10000


EXT G MG CANA
EXT D MD CAN S ROD



Rudder Pedals & Toe Brakes

BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

Detected Radar Transmission Lights (Nature of Threat)

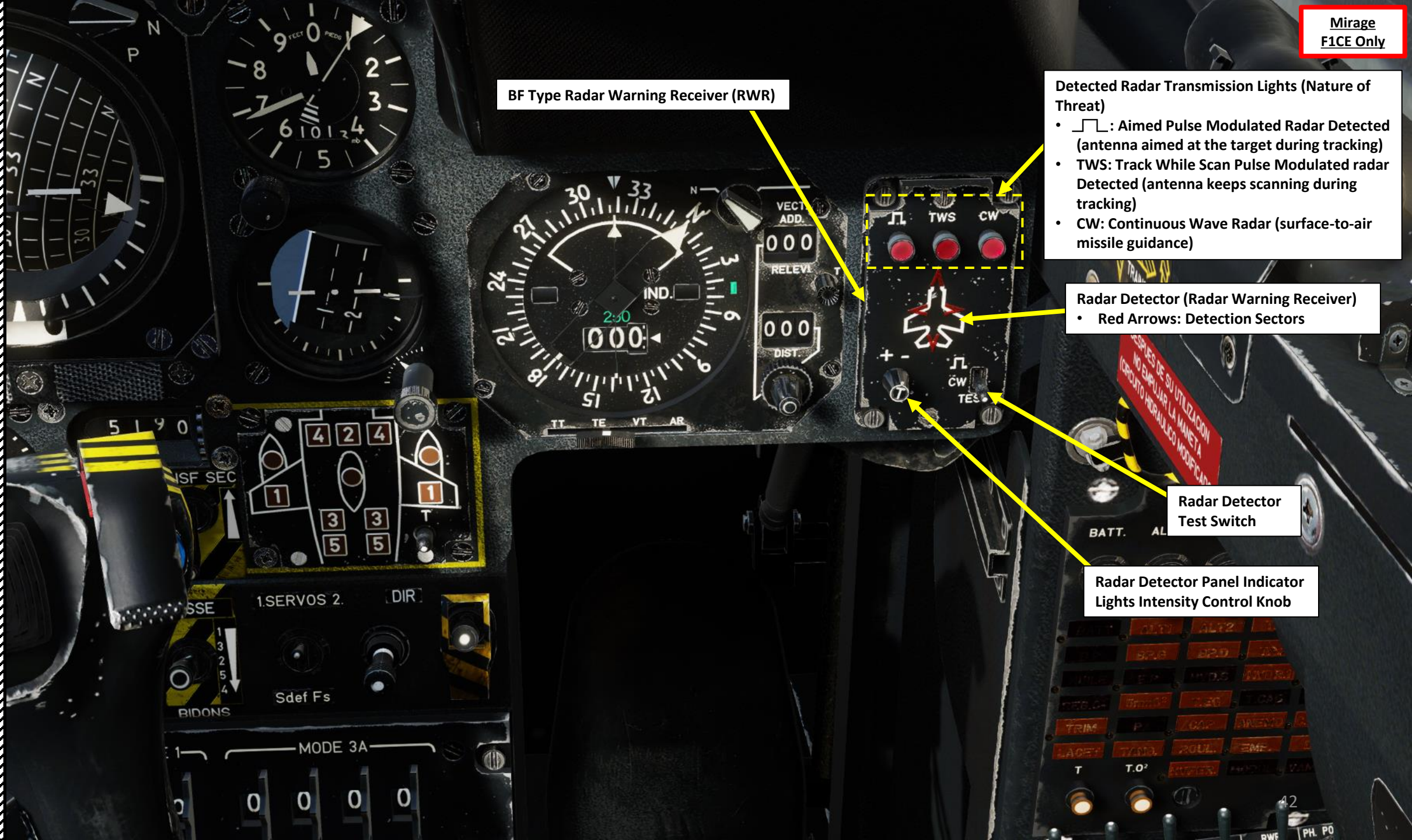
- : Aimed Pulse Modulated Radar Detected (antenna aimed at the target during tracking)
- TWS: Track While Scan Pulse Modulated radar Detected (antenna keeps scanning during tracking)
- CW: Continuous Wave Radar (surface-to-air missile guidance)

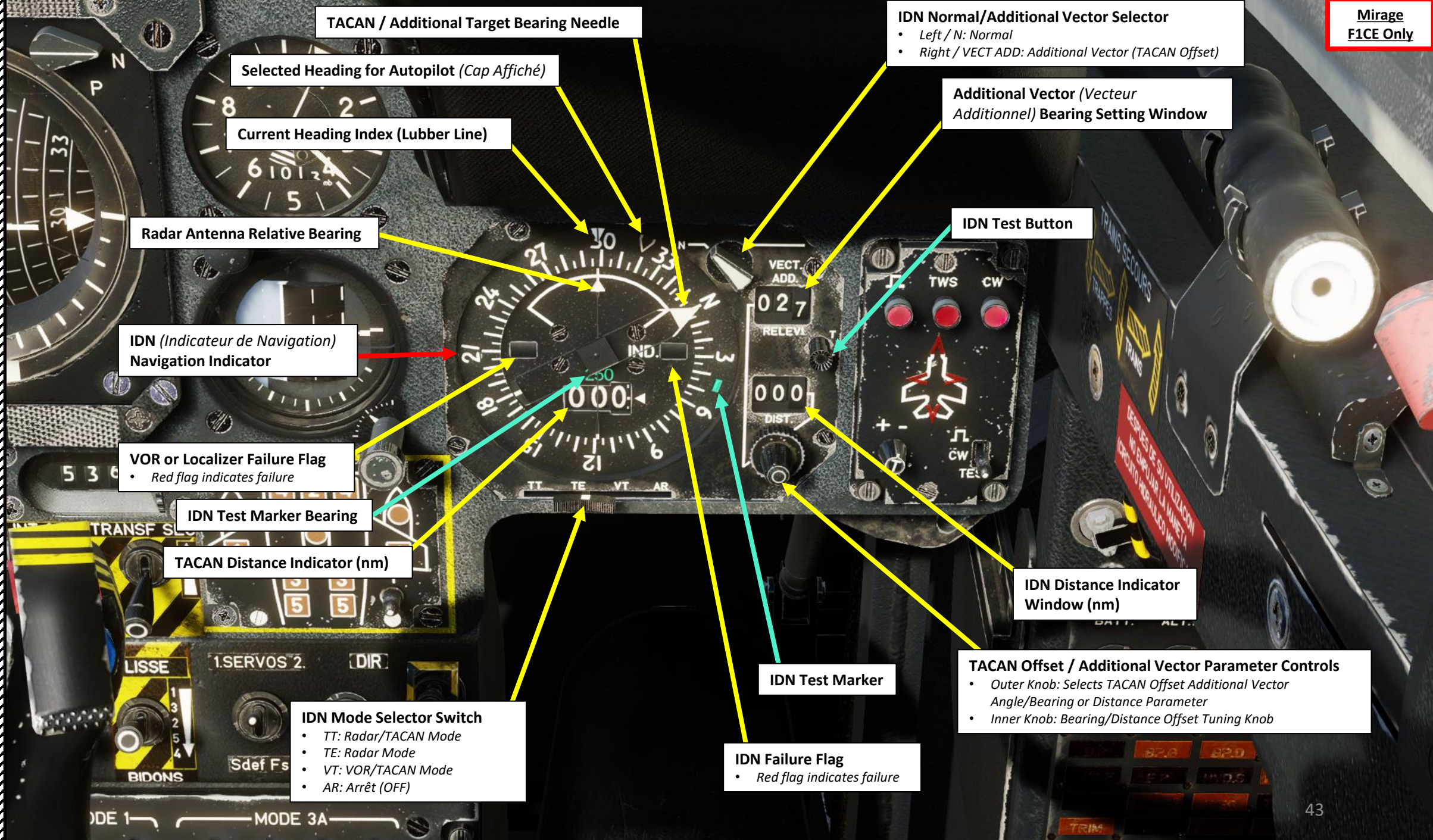
Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver)

- Red Arrows: Detection Sectors

Radar Detector Test Switch

Radar Detector Panel Indicator Lights Intensity Control Knob





TACAN / Additional Target Bearing Needle

Selected Heading for Autopilot (*Cap Affiché*)

Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

IDN Normal/Additional Vector Selector
 • Left / N: Normal
 • Right / VECT ADD: Additional Vector (TACAN Offset)

Additional Vector (*Vecteur Additionnel*) Bearing Setting Window

IDN Test Button

Radar Antenna Relative Bearing

IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator

VOR or Localizer Failure Flag
 • Red flag indicates failure

IDN Test Marker Bearing

TACAN Distance Indicator (nm)

VECT. ADD. 027 RELEV. 000 DIST.

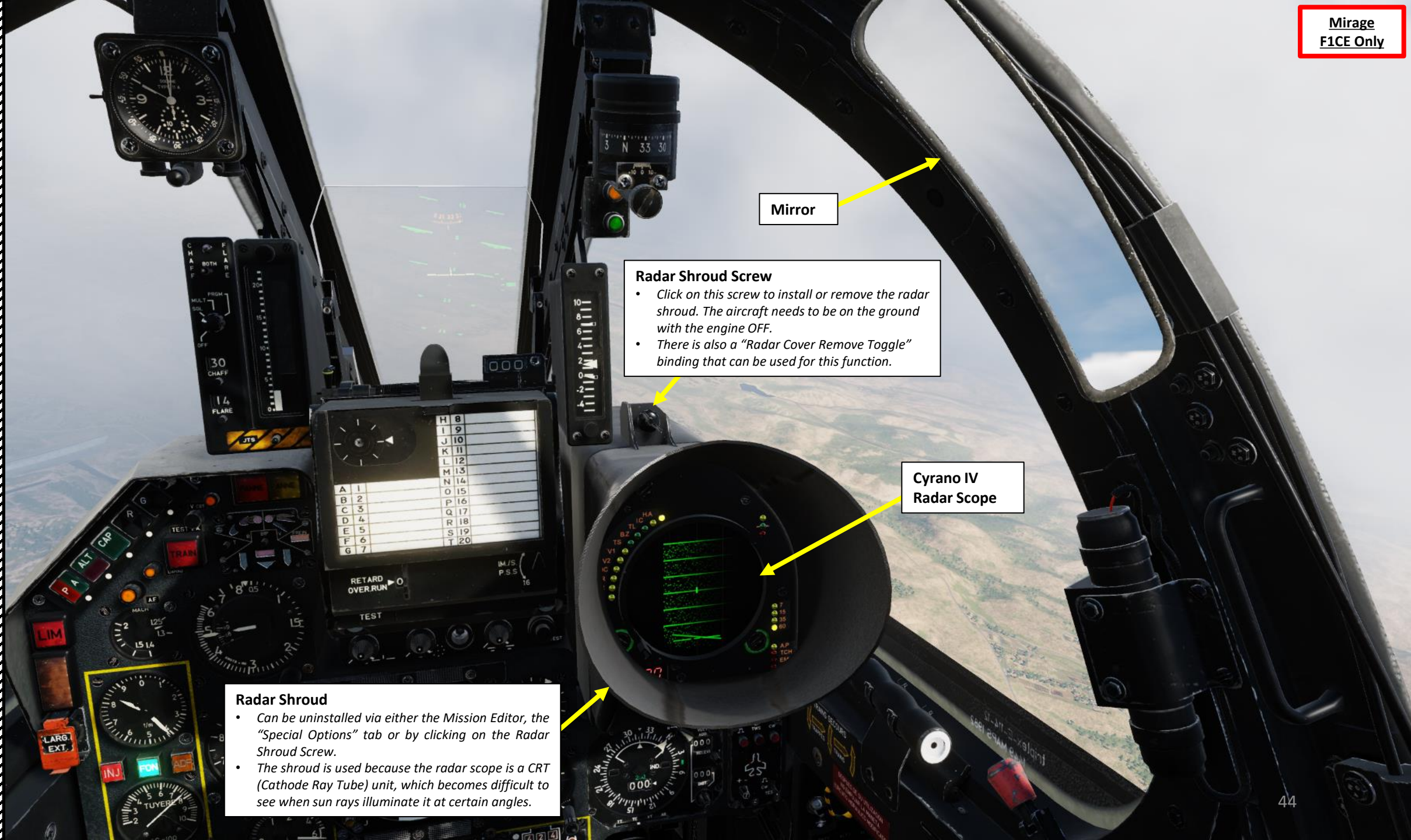
IDN Distance Indicator Window (nm)

IDN Mode Selector Switch
 • TT: Radar/TACAN Mode
 • TE: Radar Mode
 • VT: VOR/TACAN Mode
 • AR: Arrêt (OFF)

IDN Test Marker

IDN Failure Flag
 • Red flag indicates failure

TACAN Offset / Additional Vector Parameter Controls
 • Outer Knob: Selects TACAN Offset Additional Vector Angle/Bearing or Distance Parameter
 • Inner Knob: Bearing/Distance Offset Tuning Knob



Mirror

Radar Shroud Screw

- Click on this screw to install or remove the radar shroud. The aircraft needs to be on the ground with the engine OFF.
- There is also a "Radar Cover Remove Toggle" binding that can be used for this function.

Cyrano IV
Radar Scope

Radar Shroud

- Can be uninstalled via either the Mission Editor, the "Special Options" tab or by clicking on the Radar Shroud Screw.
- The shroud is used because the radar scope is a CRT (Cathode Ray Tube) unit, which becomes difficult to see when sun rays illuminate it at certain angles.



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 - COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1CE Only



Radar Function Indicator Lights

- HA (Haute Altitude): High Altitude Interception
- IC (Impulsions Courtes): Short Pulse Interception
- TL (Télémétrie): Air-to-Air Mode
- BZ (Balayage par Zone): Area Scanning
- TS (Télémétrie Air-Sol): Air-to-Ground Ranging Mode
- V1 (Visualisation Terrain 1): Ground Visualization Mode 1
- V2 (Visualisation Terrain 2): Ground Visualization Mode 2
- DC (Découpe Terrain): Iso-Altitude Cutout / Ground Avoidance
- PR (Percée Radar): Blind Penetration
- AC: Anti-Collision
- DB (Détection Brouilleur): Jammer Detection

Note: Functions in red are not functional in the F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.

Elevation Tilt/Altitude Difference Display

- E: Elevation
- D: Altitude Difference, sets the radar bar sweep to that differential altitude at the Alidade/Strobe's set range
- +: corresponds to a plane above the airplane
- -: corresponds to a plane below the airplane
- 2 digits: always indicates the difference in altitude.
 - Displayable domain: ± 48,000 ft in 1,000 ft steps in Air-to-Air modes
 - Displayable domain: ± 4,800 ft in steps of 100 ft in Air-to-Ground modes

Radar Test Button

Radar Scope Brightness Intensity (Luminosité) Control

Radar Function Selector Knob

Radar Sweep

Radar Distance Markers

Alidade (Strobe)
• Radar cursor

Inoperative Lights

Radar Scope

Horizon Line

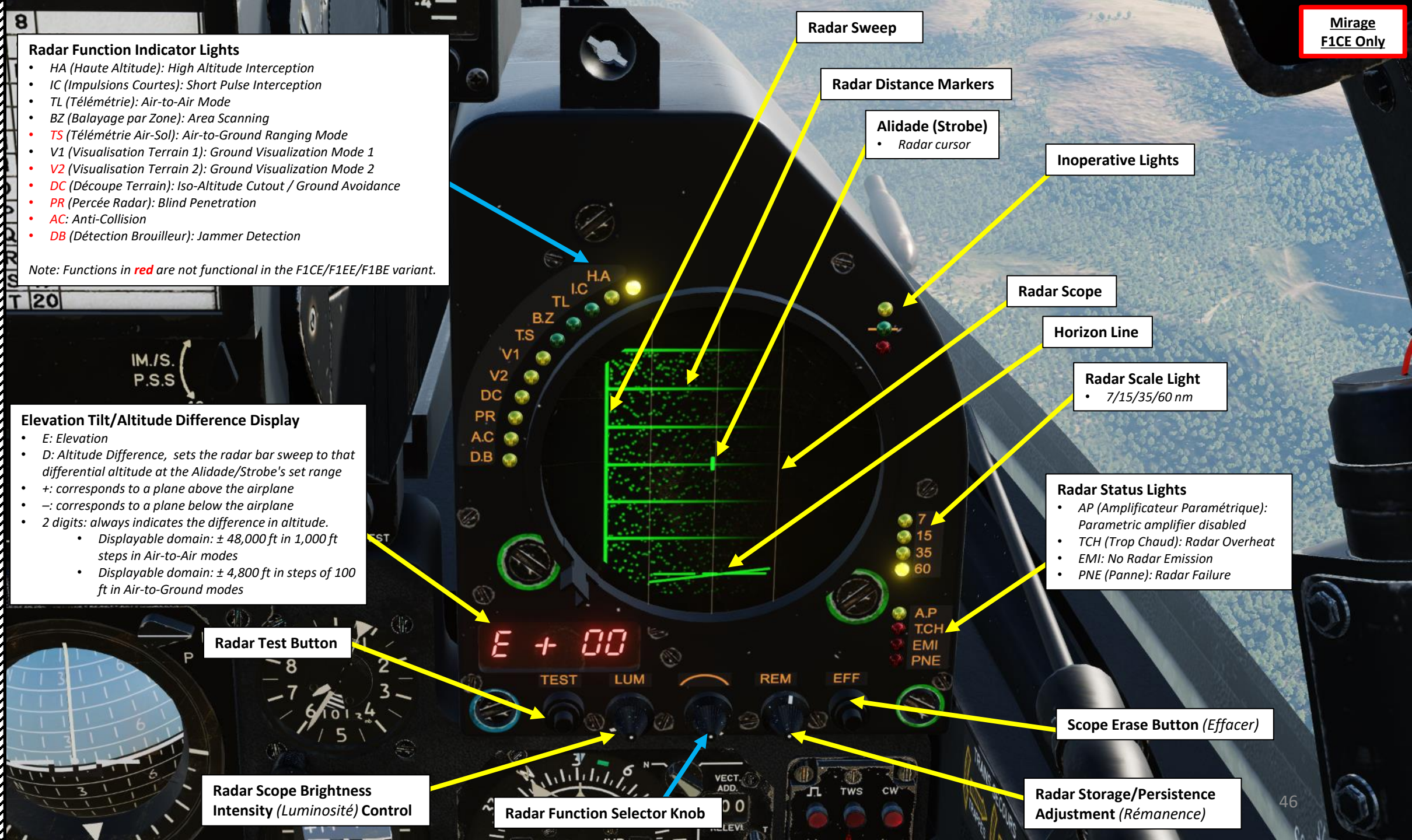
Radar Scale Light
• 7/15/35/60 nm

Radar Status Lights

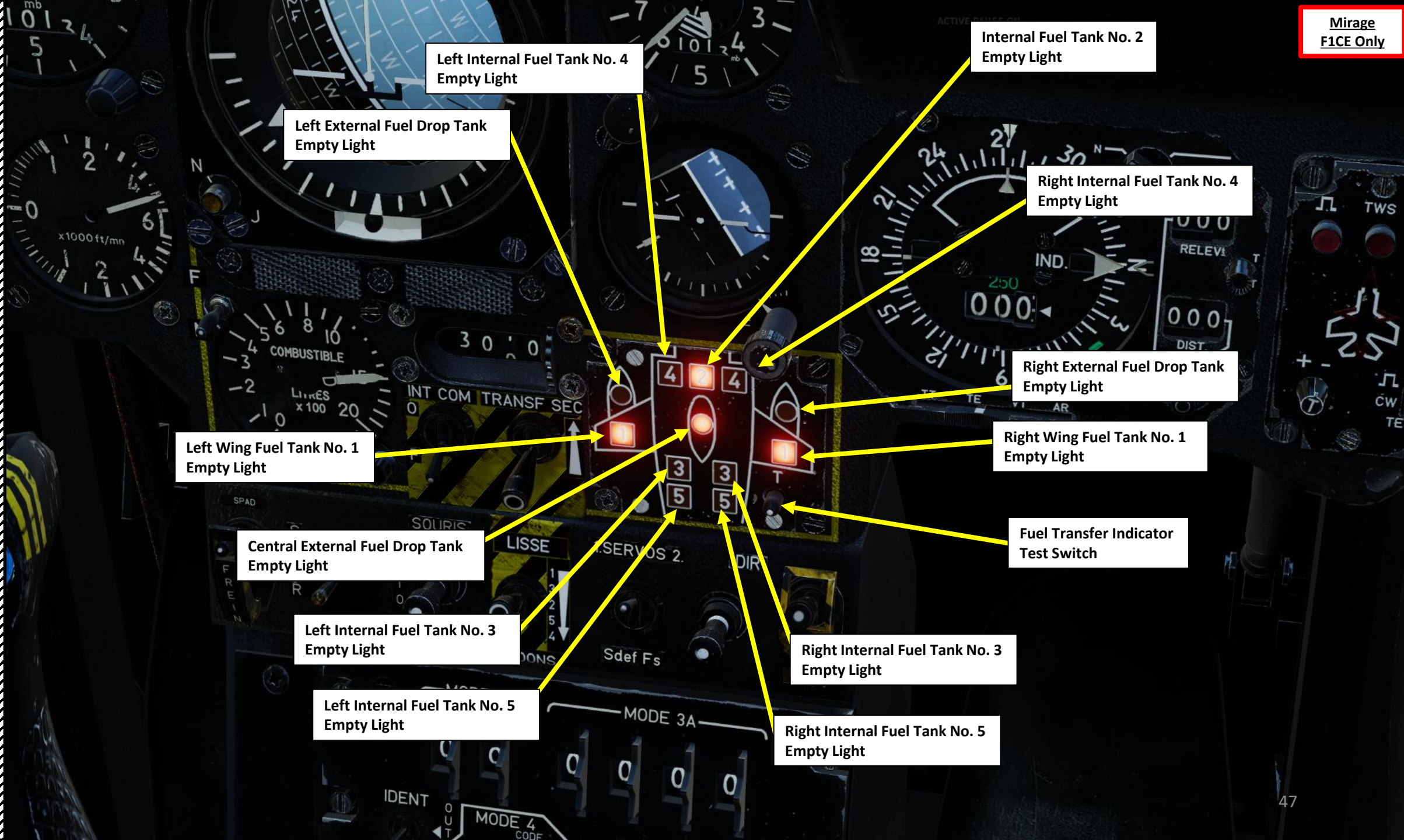
- AP (Amplificateur Paramétrique): Parametric amplifier disabled
- TCH (Trop Chaud): Radar Overheat
- EMI: No Radar Emission
- PNE (Panne): Radar Failure

Scope Erase Button (Effacer)

Radar Storage/Persistence Adjustment (Rémanence)



PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Left Internal Fuel Tank No. 4
Empty Light

Left External Fuel Drop Tank
Empty Light

Internal Fuel Tank No. 2
Empty Light

Right Internal Fuel Tank No. 4
Empty Light

Left Wing Fuel Tank No. 1
Empty Light

Right External Fuel Drop Tank
Empty Light

Right Wing Fuel Tank No. 1
Empty Light

Central External Fuel Drop Tank
Empty Light

Fuel Transfer Indicator
Test Switch

Left Internal Fuel Tank No. 3
Empty Light

Right Internal Fuel Tank No. 3
Empty Light

Left Internal Fuel Tank No. 5
Empty Light

Right Internal Fuel Tank No. 5
Empty Light

Dual Fuel (Combustible) Indicator (x100 Liters)

- There are two needles: one for each side of the aircraft.
- Displays Fuselage Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to UP (Fuselage)
- Displays Feeder Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to DOWN (Nourrices/Feeder)

Fuel Remaining Indicator (Liters)

- Indicators needs to be set every time a refueling occurs using the Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel.

Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel

- Changes the Fuel Remaining Indicator Value; this needs to be used after refueling.

Feeder Tank (Nourrices) / Fuselage Tank Selector Switch

- UP: Fuselage Tanks
- DOWN: Nourrices (Feeder Tanks)

Fuel Crossfeed Valve (Robinet Intercommunication) Switch

- Allows the transfer between feeder tanks to correct any possible fuel imbalance in the aircraft.
- UP: Ouvert (Open)
- DOWN: Fermé (Closed)

Fuel Indicator Test Button

Emergency Fuel Transfer (Transfert de Secours) Switch

- Enables an emergency transfer by gravity of fuel from the aft lateral tanks to the feeder tanks.
- UP: Emergency Transfer ON
- DOWN: Emergency Transfer OFF

Anti-Skid (SPAD, Système Perfectionné Anti-Dérapant) Switch (with cover guard)

- UP (Guarded Position): Enables Anti-Skid
- DOWN: Disables Anti-Skid

Nosewheel Steering (DIRIG, Dirigeabilité Roue Avant) Switch (with cover guard)

- UP (Guarded Position): Enables Nosewheel Steering
- DOWN: Disables Nosewheel Steering

Engine Shock Cone (Souris) Manual Control Switch

- UP: Sortis / Deployed
- DOWN: Rentrés / Retracted

Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button

- Pushed IN: High Sensitivity, 45 deg of steering
- Pulled OUT: Low Sensitivity, 7 deg of steering
- Note: The button is mechanically released (pushed OUT) automatically when there is no weight on the front wheel.

Engine Shock Cone (Souris) Pushbutton

- Pushed IN: Automatic Control
- Pulled OUT: Manual Control Enabled (use the Shock Cone Manual Control Switch)

Fuel Transfer Sequence Selector Switch

- UP: Clean (Lisse) sequence (see Engine & Fuel Management Section)
- DOWN: External Tanks (Bidons) sequence (see Engine & Fuel Management Section)

Hydraulic Pressure Selector Switch

- UP: Hydraulic pressure indicator displays hydraulic pressure for hydraulic circuits 1 and 2 (Servos 1 and 2)
- DOWN: Hydraulic pressure indicator displays hydraulic pressure for ancillary systems (Sdes, Servitudes) and Emergency Hydraulic Brake (Fs, Frein Secours)

IFF Position Identification Switch

- UP: Identification (Ident)
- DOWN: Microphone

IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe) Mode 4 Code Selector

- Zero
- A
- B
- Hold

IFF Mode 1 Code Selectors

IFF Mode 4 Switch

- UP: ON
- DOWN: OFF

IFF Mode 3A Code Selectors

IFF Audio-Light Switch

- UP: Audio
- DOWN: Light

IFF Mode 4 Reply Light

IFF Test Button

Duel Hydraulic Pressure Indicator (Manomètre Hydraulique) (x10 bar)

- Left: Hydraulic Circuit 1 / Ancillary systems (Sdes, Servitudes)
- Right: Hydraulic Circuit 2 / Emergency Hydraulic Brake (Fs, Frein Secours)

IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe) Master Mode Selector

- OFF
- SBY: Standby
- N: Normal
- EMER: Emergency

Trim Indicators

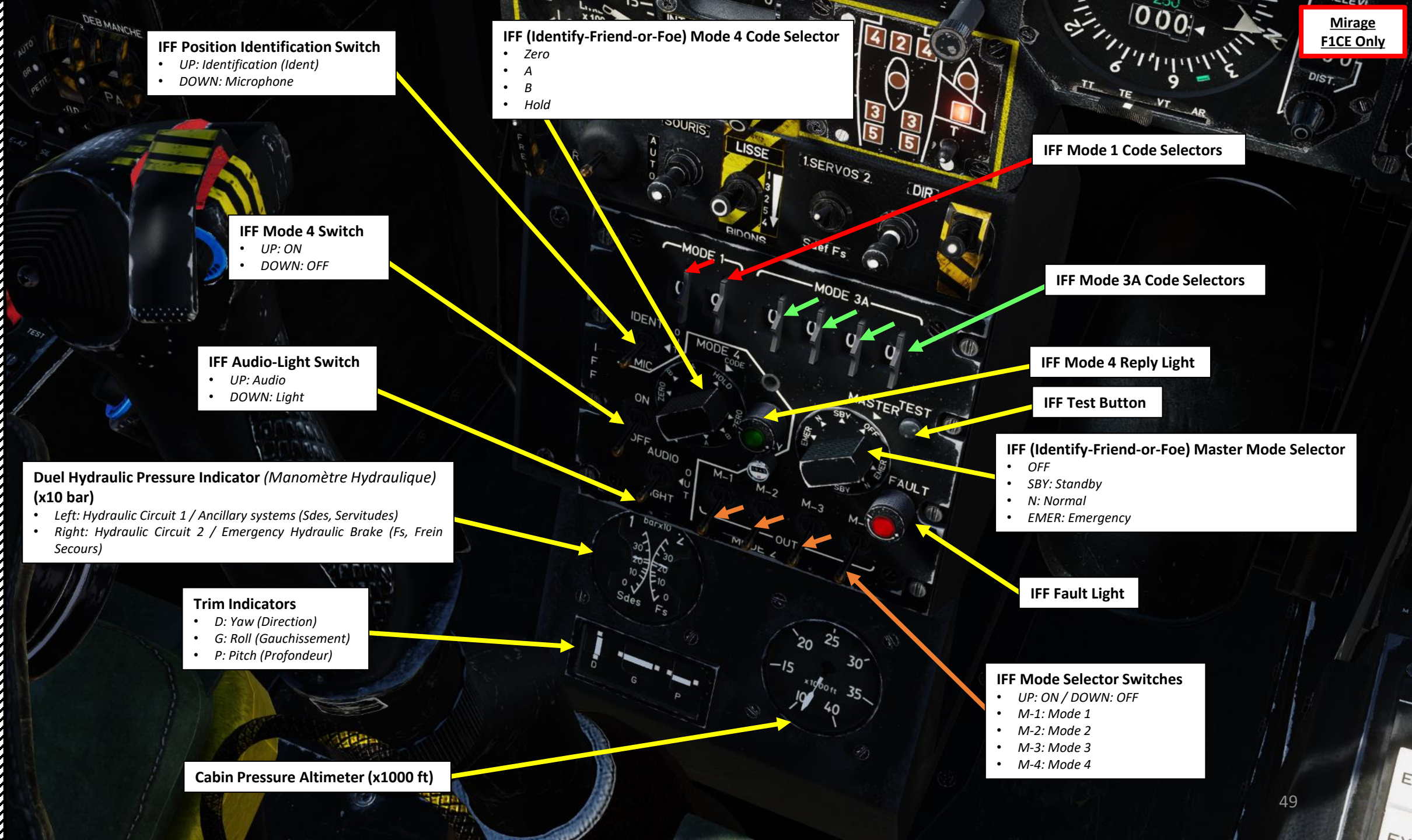
- D: Yaw (Direction)
- G: Roll (Gauchissement)
- P: Pitch (Profondeur)

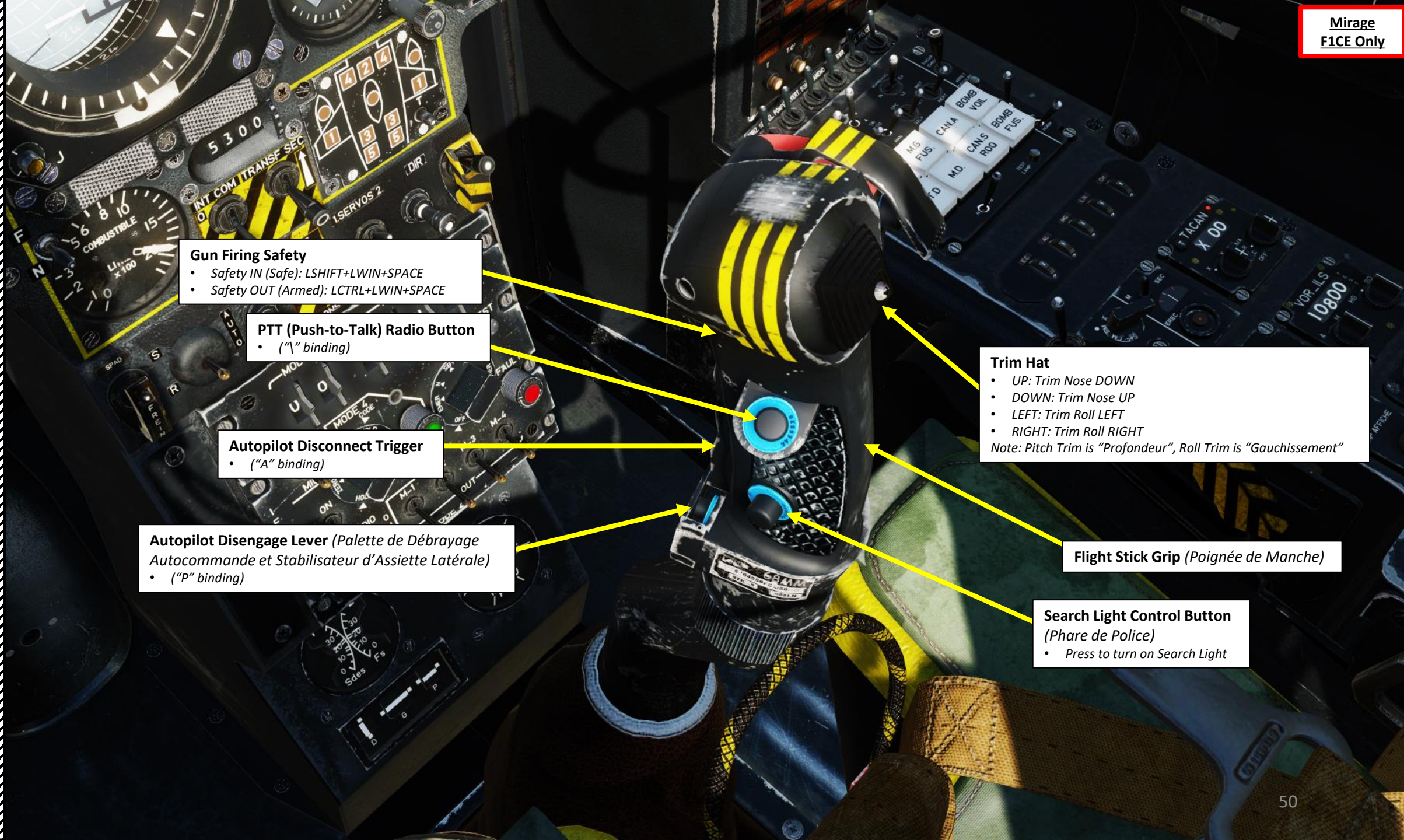
IFF Fault Light

Cabin Pressure Altimeter (x1000 ft)

IFF Mode Selector Switches

- UP: ON / DOWN: OFF
- M-1: Mode 1
- M-2: Mode 2
- M-3: Mode 3
- M-4: Mode 4





Gun Firing Safety

- Safety IN (Safe): LSHIFT+LWIN+SPACE
- Safety OUT (Armed): LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE

PTT (Push-to-Talk) Radio Button

- (“\” binding)

Autopilot Disconnect Trigger

- (“A” binding)

Autopilot Disengage Lever (Palette de Débrayage Autocommande et Stabilisateur d’Assiette Latérale)

- (“P” binding)

Trim Hat

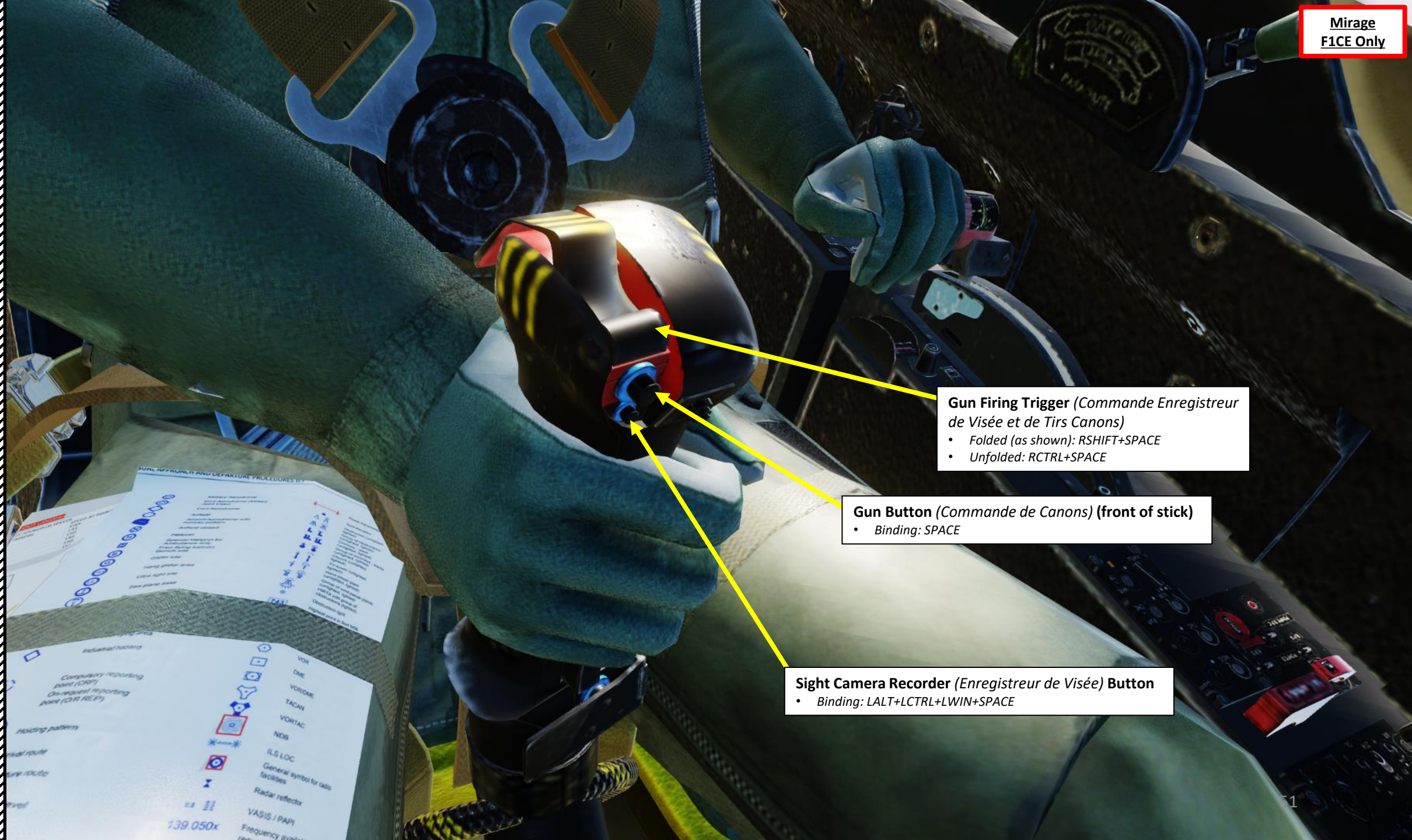
- UP: Trim Nose DOWN
- DOWN: Trim Nose UP
- LEFT: Trim Roll LEFT
- RIGHT: Trim Roll RIGHT

Note: Pitch Trim is “Profondeur”, Roll Trim is “Gauchissement”

Flight Stick Grip (Poignée de Manche)

Search Light Control Button (Phare de Police)

- Press to turn on Search Light



Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- *Folded (as shown): RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded: RCTRL+SPACE*

Gun Button (*Commande de Canons*) (front of stick)

- *Binding: SPACE*

Sight Camera Recorder (*Enregistreur de Visée*) Button

- *Binding: LALT+LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE*



**Gun Firing Trigger (Comande
Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons)**

- *Folded:* RSHIFT+SPACE
- *Unfolded (as shown):* RCTRL+SPACE

**Bombs, Rockets, Missile &
Sight Recorder Button**

- *Binding:* RALT+SPACE



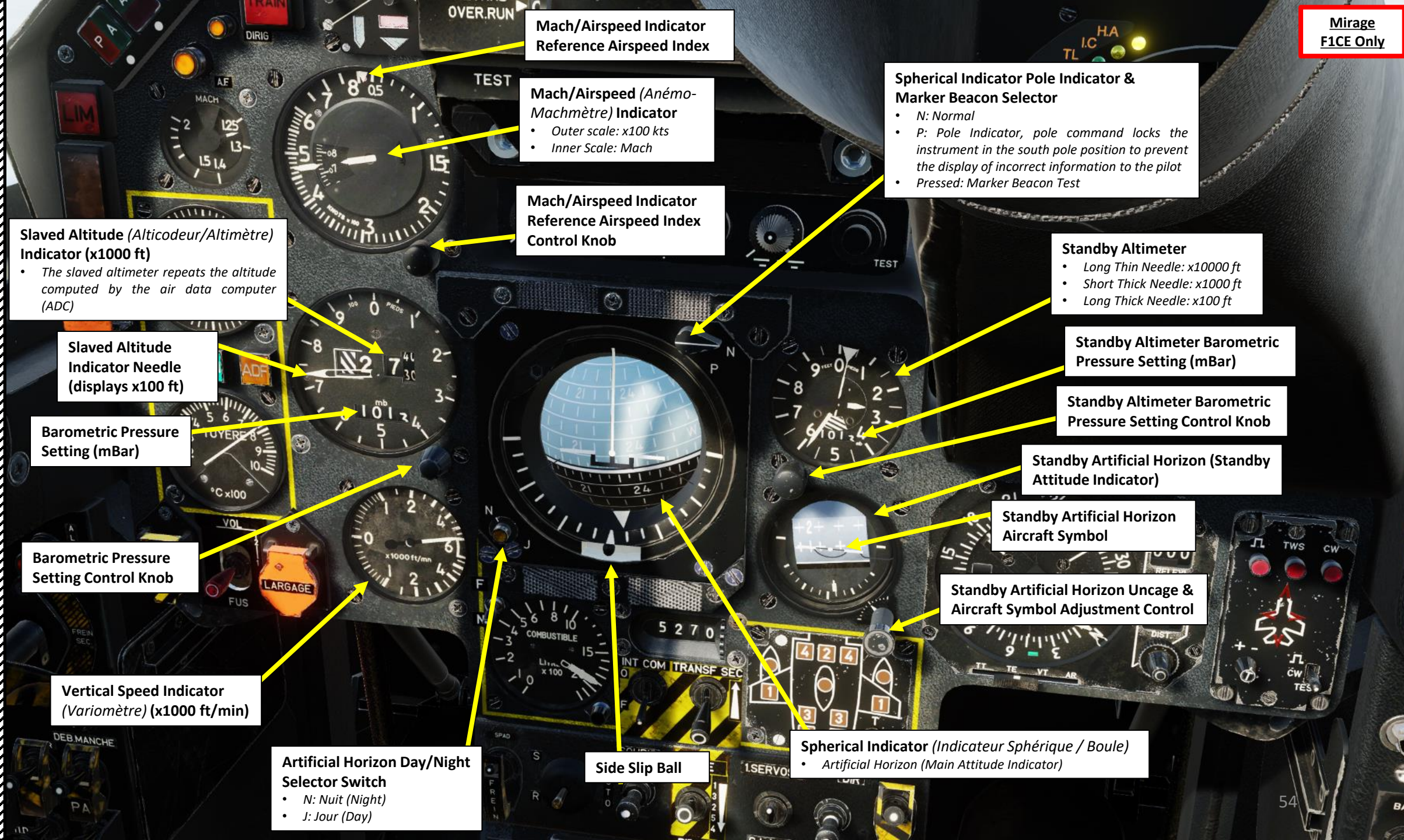
MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1CE Only

Alternate Ejection Seat
Firing Handle





**Mach/Airspeed Indicator
Reference Airspeed Index**

Mach/Airspeed (Anémomachmètre) Indicator

- Outer scale: x100 kts
- Inner Scale: Mach

**Mach/Airspeed Indicator
Reference Airspeed Index
Control Knob**

**Slaved Altitude (Alticodeur/Altimètre)
Indicator (x1000 ft)**

- The slaved altimeter repeats the altitude computed by the air data computer (ADC)

**Slaved Altitude
Indicator Needle
(displays x100 ft)**

**Barometric Pressure
Setting (mBar)**

**Barometric Pressure
Setting Control Knob**

**Vertical Speed Indicator
(Variomètre) (x1000 ft/min)**

**Artificial Horizon Day/Night
Selector Switch**

- N: Nuit (Night)
- J: Jour (Day)

Side Slip Ball

**Spherical Indicator Pole Indicator &
Marker Beacon Selector**

- N: Normal
- P: Pole Indicator, pole command locks the instrument in the south pole position to prevent the display of incorrect information to the pilot
- Pressed: Marker Beacon Test

Standby Altimeter

- Long Thin Needle: x10000 ft
- Short Thick Needle: x1000 ft
- Long Thick Needle: x100 ft

**Standby Altimeter Barometric
Pressure Setting (mBar)**

**Standby Altimeter Barometric
Pressure Setting Control Knob**

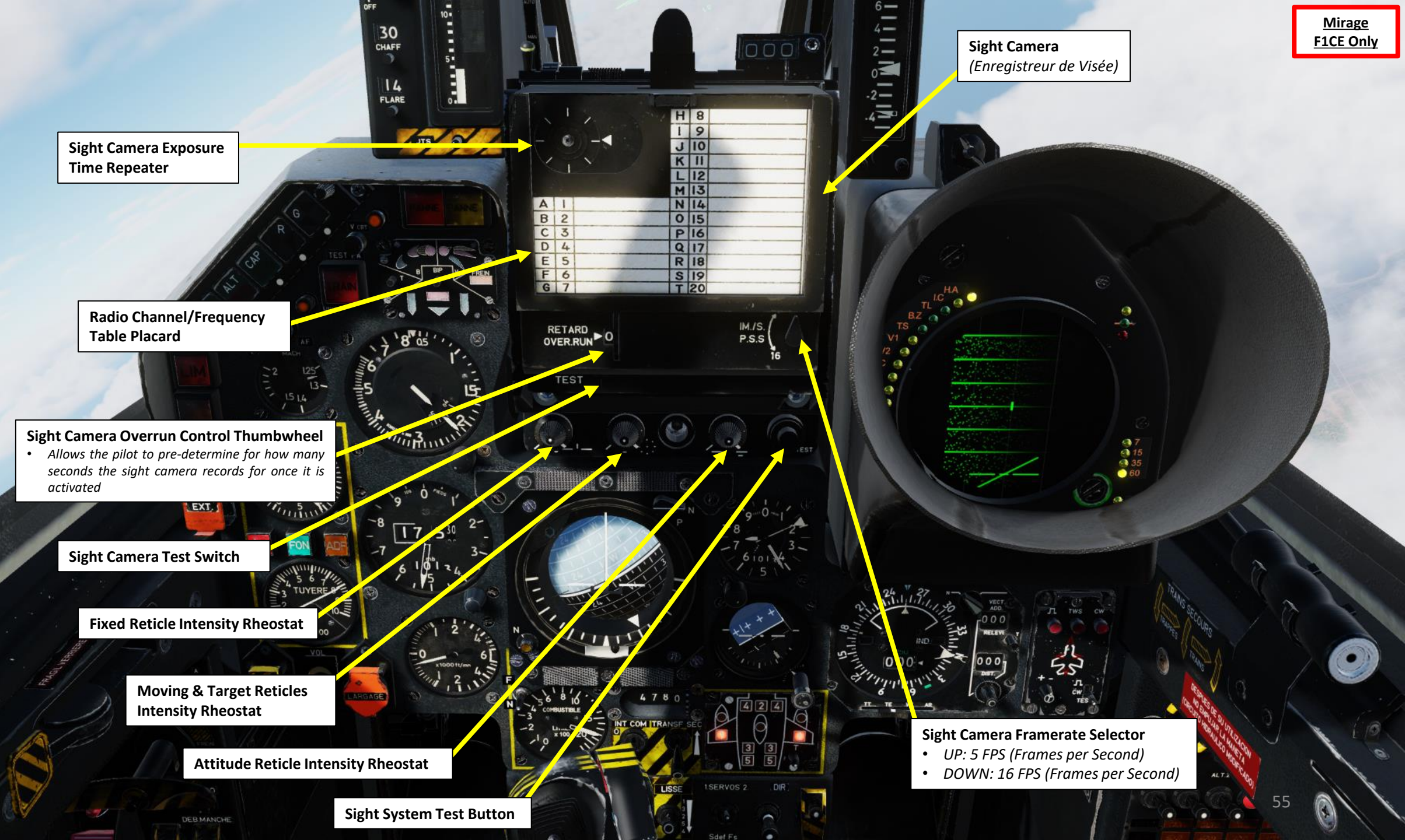
**Standby Artificial Horizon (Standby
Attitude Indicator)**

**Standby Artificial Horizon
Aircraft Symbol**

**Standby Artificial Horizon Uncage &
Aircraft Symbol Adjustment Control**

Spherical Indicator (Indicateur Sphérique / Boule)

- Artificial Horizon (Main Attitude Indicator)



Sight Camera Exposure Time Repeater

Radio Channel/Frequency Table Placard

Sight Camera
(Enregistreur de Visée)

Sight Camera Overrun Control Thumbwheel

- Allows the pilot to pre-determine for how many seconds the sight camera records for once it is activated

Sight Camera Test Switch

Fixed Reticle Intensity Rheostat

Moving & Target Reticles Intensity Rheostat

Attitude Reticle Intensity Rheostat

Sight System Test Button

Sight Camera Framerate Selector

- UP: 5 FPS (Frames per Second)
- DOWN: 16 FPS (Frames per Second)

	H	8
	I	9
	J	10
	K	11
	L	12
	M	13
A	1	
B	2	
C	3	
D	4	
E	5	
F	6	
G	7	
	N	14
	O	15
	P	16
	Q	17
	R	18
	S	19
	T	20







Sight (Viseur)

Distance/Heading Scale
• (Shown: Heading)

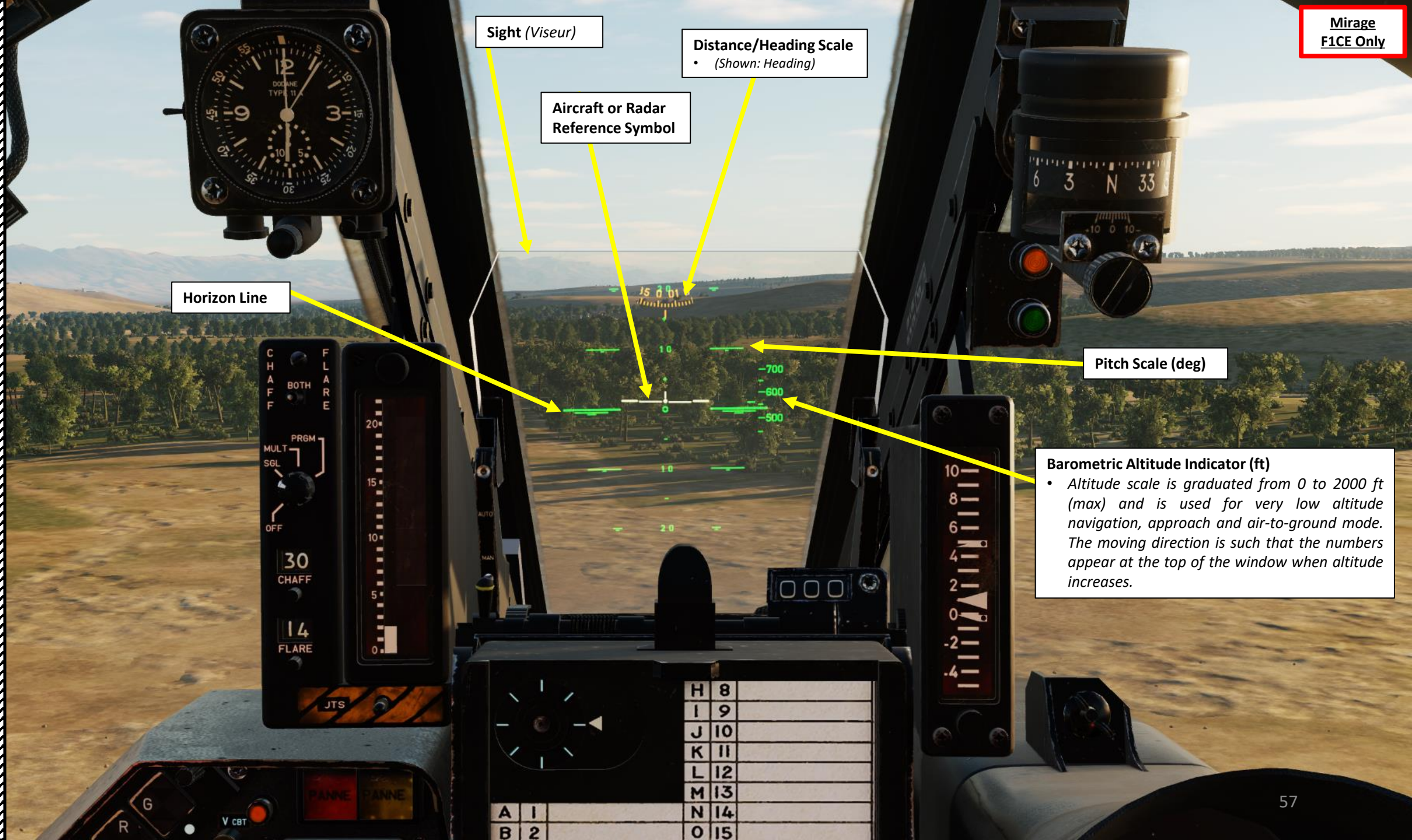
Aircraft or Radar
Reference Symbol

Horizon Line

Pitch Scale (deg)

Barometric Altitude Indicator (ft)

- Altitude scale is graduated from 0 to 2000 ft (max) and is used for very low altitude navigation, approach and air-to-ground mode. The moving direction is such that the numbers appear at the top of the window when altitude increases.



A	1	
B	2	
H	8	
I	9	
J	10	
K	11	
L	12	
M	13	
N	14	
O	15	

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

AoA (Angle of Attack) Incidence Indicator Lighting Rheostat

Chaff/Flare Selector Switch

- LEFT: Chaff Only
- MIDDLE: Both
- RIGHT: Flare Only

Countermeasure Program Selector

- OFF
- SGL: Single Release
- MULT: Multiple Release
- PRGM: Countermeasure Program

Chaff Counter & Reset Button (Below)

Flare Counter & Reset Button (Below)

Countermeasure JTS
(Emergency Jettison) Button

AoA (Angle of Attack) Incidence Indicator Tape

- Red Range: 15.5 to 22 deg
- Yellow Range: 12.5 to 15.5 deg
- Green Range: 9.5 to 12.5 deg
- Unlighted Blue Range: 6 to 9.5 deg

Radar Jamming Detection Light

C + M or SW Mode Light

- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

Maximum G

Accelerometer (G)

Minimum G

Accelerometer Reset Button

H	8
I	9
J	10
K	11
L	12
M	13
N	14
O	15
P	16
Q	17
R	18
S	19
T	20

Clock (Montre)

Standby Magnetic Compass
(Compas de Secours)

Miscellaneous Instruments
Lighting Switch

- Allows lighting standby compass, clock, accelerometer and AoA (Angle of Attack) indicator tape
- AFT: ON
- FWD: OFF

Map Light Rheostat

Chronometer Starting Control
and Clock Winding/Setting Knob

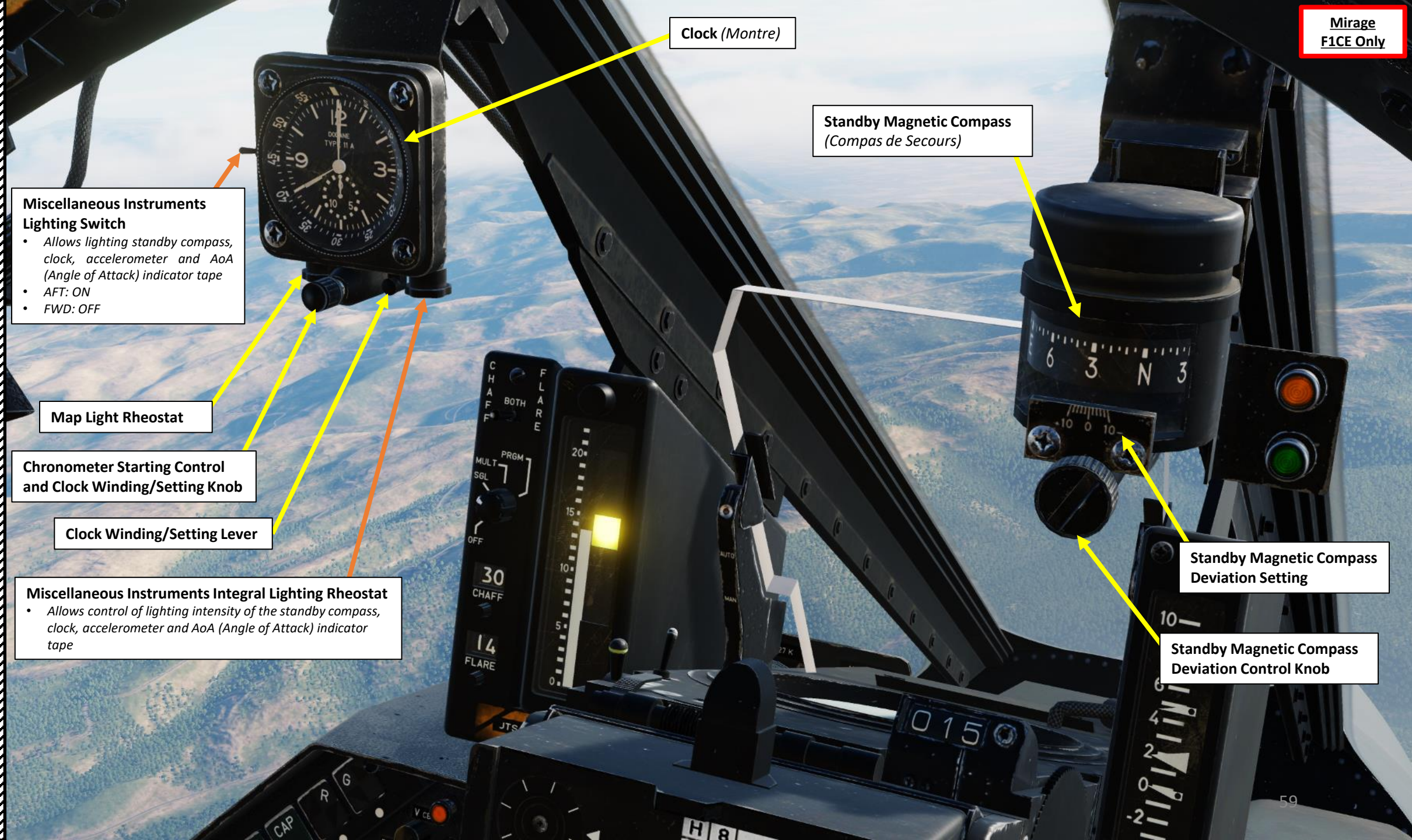
Clock Winding/Setting Lever

Miscellaneous Instruments Integral Lighting Rheostat

- Allows control of lighting intensity of the standby compass, clock, accelerometer and AoA (Angle of Attack) indicator tape

Standby Magnetic Compass
Deviation Setting

Standby Magnetic Compass
Deviation Control Knob

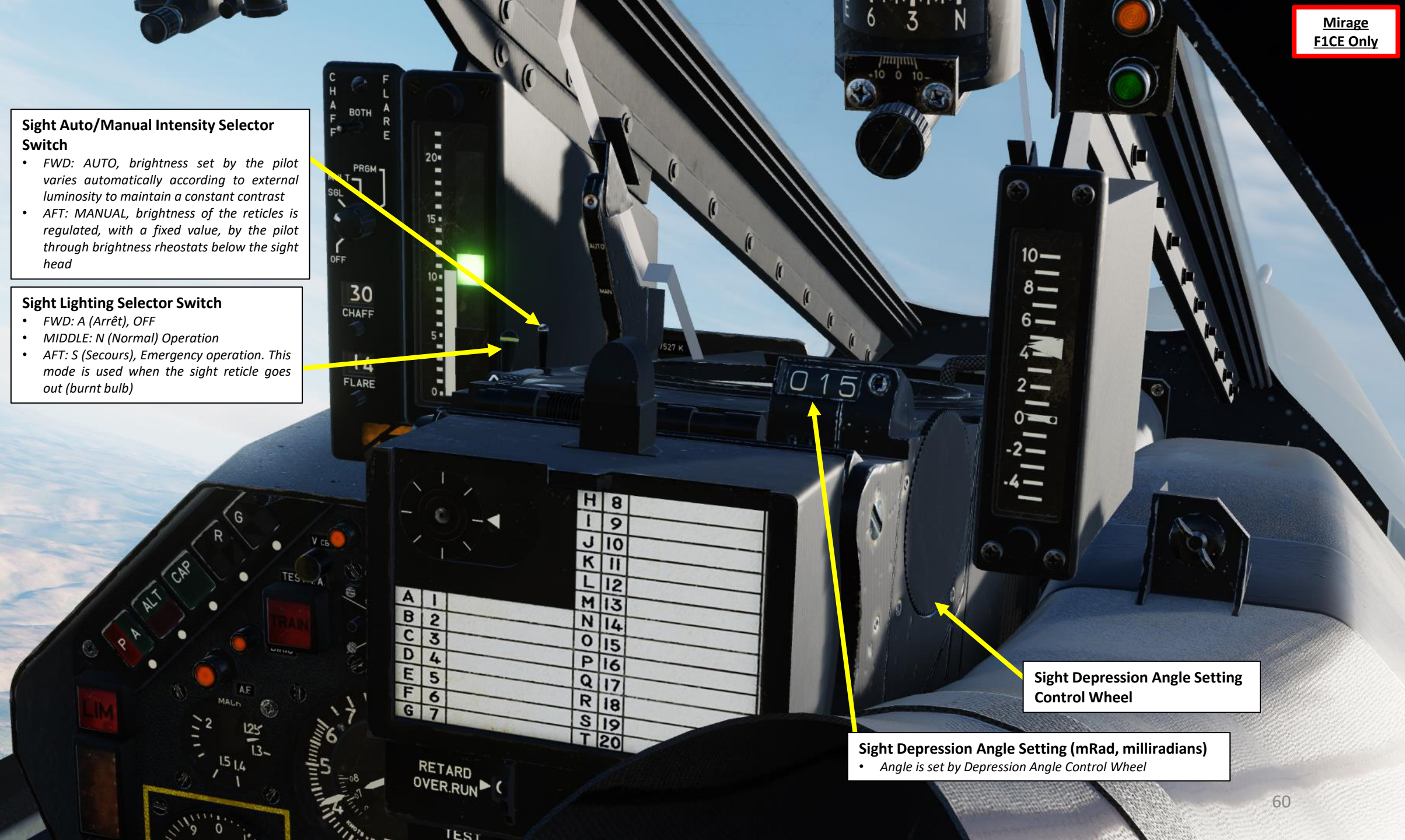


Sight Auto/Manual Intensity Selector Switch

- FWD: AUTO, brightness set by the pilot varies automatically according to external luminosity to maintain a constant contrast
- AFT: MANUAL, brightness of the reticles is regulated, with a fixed value, by the pilot through brightness rheostats below the sight head

Sight Lighting Selector Switch

- FWD: A (Arrêt), OFF
- MIDDLE: N (Normal) Operation
- AFT: S (Secours), Emergency operation. This mode is used when the sight reticle goes out (burnt bulb)



Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel

Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)
• Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel



Mirror

Mirror

Canopy Hinged Handle

- Used to hold the canopy half-open during taxi

Master Failure (Panne) Warning Light

- Press to Reset

Autopilot Lights Intensity Control Knob

Autopilot Glide Slope (G) Mode Selector

Autopilot Localizer (R, Route) Mode Selector

Autopilot Heading (Cap) Mode Selector

Autopilot Altitude Hold Mode Selector

Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button

- Green: Autopilot engaged
- Amber: Disconnected

Mirage
F1CE Only

H	8
I	9
J	10
K	11
L	12
M	13
N	14
O	15
P	16
Q	17
R	18
S	19
T	20

RETARD OVER.RUN

IM./S.
P.S.S

16

Autopilot Test Button



Wing Slats (*Becs*) In Transition Light

Configuration Indicator

Wing Flaps (*Volets*)
In Transition Light

Wing Slats (*Becs*) Position Lights

Wing Flaps (*Volets*)
Position Lights

Configuration Indicator Lights Test Button

Brake (*Frein*) Engaged Light

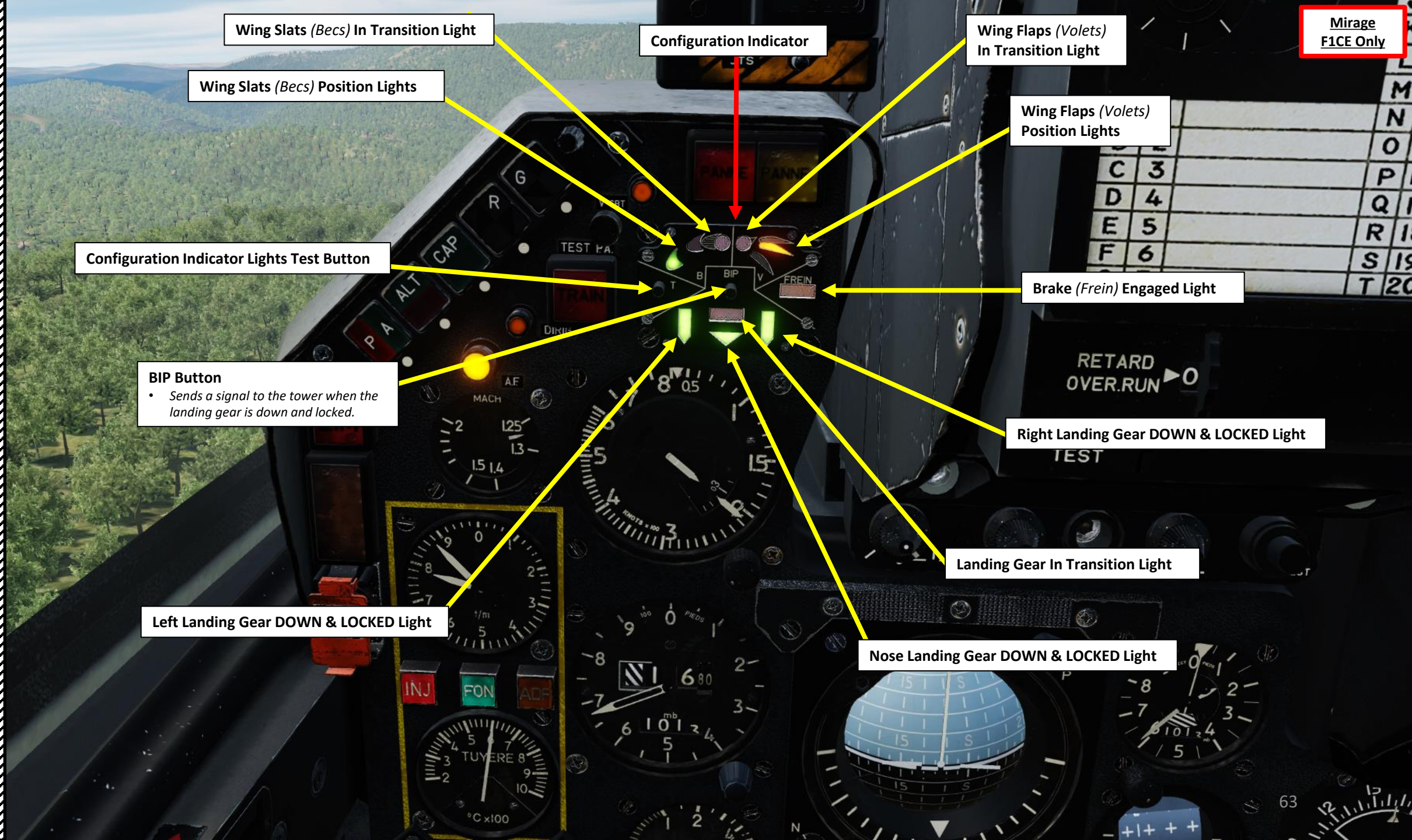
BIP Button
• Sends a signal to the tower when the landing gear is down and locked.

Right Landing Gear DOWN & LOCKED Light

Left Landing Gear DOWN & LOCKED Light

Landing Gear In Transition Light

Nose Landing Gear DOWN & LOCKED Light



DIRIG Nosewheel Steering (Dirigeabilité Roue Avant) OFF Light

- Illuminates when nosewheel steering is OFF (controlled by Nosewheel Steering Switch)

LIM (Limit) Warning Light

- Illuminates when landing gear is deployed and indicated airspeed is above 240 kts. There is a high risk of jamming the landing gear due to overspeeding.

Fire Warning Light

- REAC: Réacteur (Engine) Fire
- P/C: Post-Combustion (Afterburner) Fire

Missile Jettison (Largage Externe) Button & Cover Guard

- Commands the jettison of Matra 550 or Sidewinder missiles

Afterburner (PC, Post-Combustion) INJ (Injection) Light

Emergency (Détrousse) Jettison Button & Cover Guard

- Commands the jettison of all underwing and fuselage stores.

V CBT (Combat Flaps) Light

- Illuminated (steady): Combat flaps are extended within envelope
- Illuminated (flashing): Combat flaps are extended outside the envelope, or combat flaps are armed and flaps are extended with the slats/flaps lever

TRAIN (Landing Gear) (Train d'Atterrissage) Warning Light

- Illuminates when landing gear is retracted, indicated airspeed is below 215 kts and throttle lever is set to an engine RPM less than 8100.
- This basically reminds the pilot to deploy the landing gear when flying at low airspeed (i.e. when approaching the runway)

AF (Aérofreins) Airbrakes Light

- Illuminates when airbrakes are deployed

Engine Shock Cone (Souris) Position Indicator

- Needle indicates the position of the shock cone
- The Mach scale indicates the shock cone position recommended for a reference airspeed

Engine RPM (Compte-Tours) Indicator

- Short Needle: x1000 RPM
- Long Needle: x100 RPM

Afterburner (PC, Post-Combustion) ON Light

- "FON" stands for "Fonctionnement Fusée"

SRL (Slam Relight Lighting) (ADF, Allumage dans la Foulée) Warning Light

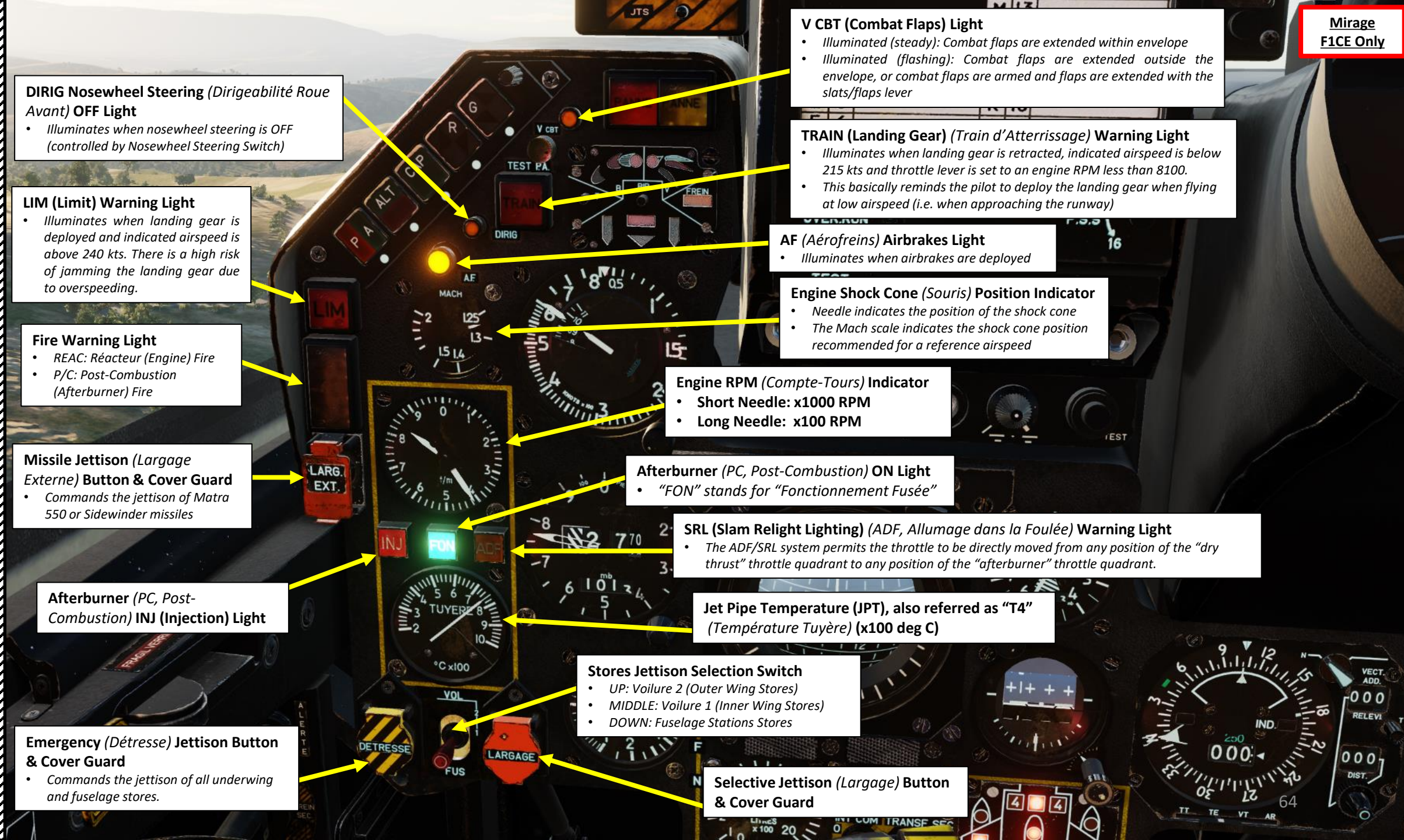
- The ADF/SRL system permits the throttle to be directly moved from any position of the "dry thrust" throttle quadrant to any position of the "afterburner" throttle quadrant.

Jet Pipe Temperature (JPT), also referred as "T4" (Température Tuyère) (x100 deg C)

Stores Jettison Selection Switch

- UP: Voilure 2 (Outer Wing Stores)
- MIDDLE: Voilure 1 (Inner Wing Stores)
- DOWN: Fuselage Stations Stores

Selective Jettison (Largage) Button & Cover Guard



Emergency Canopy Embrittle Lever
(Secours Fragilisation Verrière)
 • When pushed forward, lever shatters canopy glass to facilitate ejection

Parachute (Brake Chute) Lever
 • AFT: Deploy chute (Sortie)
 • FWD: Release chute (Largage Parachute)

1. OUVERTURE
LARGAGE
PARACHUTE 2

EXTINCTION	REENCENDIDO	ALLO REENCENDIDO
GASES-STOP V _{max} 300 KTS, 0	REENCENDIDO EN VUELO DESCONECTADO	REENCENDIDO EN VUELO VERIF. N Y 14 GASES
Nº 2600 r.p.m. PRESUR. DESCONEC.	GASES ENTRE PLENOS GASES SECOS	STOP CONOMETRO ESPERAR
DESEMPARADO A 20000ft: REEN- CENDIDO	RENCENDIDO V. p.m. 14-27000	100° POWER 1230 Kts. Nº-1, 100 rpm NUEVO INTENTO

1100 RPM
AUTO ROT MINIMA
DOMINIO
DE
REENCENDIDO

A	1								
B	2							0	15
C	3							P	16
D	4							Q	17
E	5							R	18
F	6							S	19
G	7							T	20

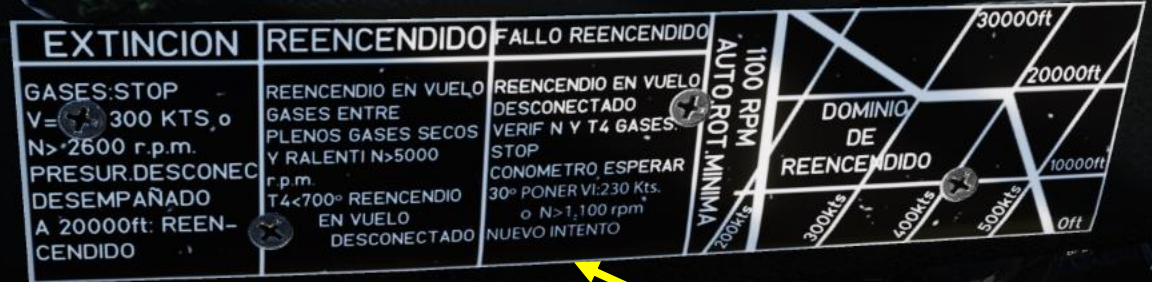
RETARD
OVER.RUN

TEST

1. SERVOS 2

DIR

In-Flight Engine Relight Envelope Chart
 • Spanish: *Dominio de Reencendido*



EXTINCIÓN	REENCENDIDO	FALLO REENCENDIDO
GASES: STOP V = 300 KTS. o N > 2600 r.p.m. PRESUR. DESCONEC. DESEMPAÑADO A 20000ft: REENCENDIDO	REENCENDIO EN VUELO GASES ENTRE PLENOS GASES SECOS Y RALENTI N > 5000 r.p.m. T4 < 700° REENCENDIO EN VUELO DESCONECTADO	REENCENDIO EN VUELO DESCONECTADO VERIF N Y T4 GASES. STOP CONOMETRO ESPERAR 30° PONER VI: 230 Kts. o N > 1.100 rpm NUEVO INTENTO

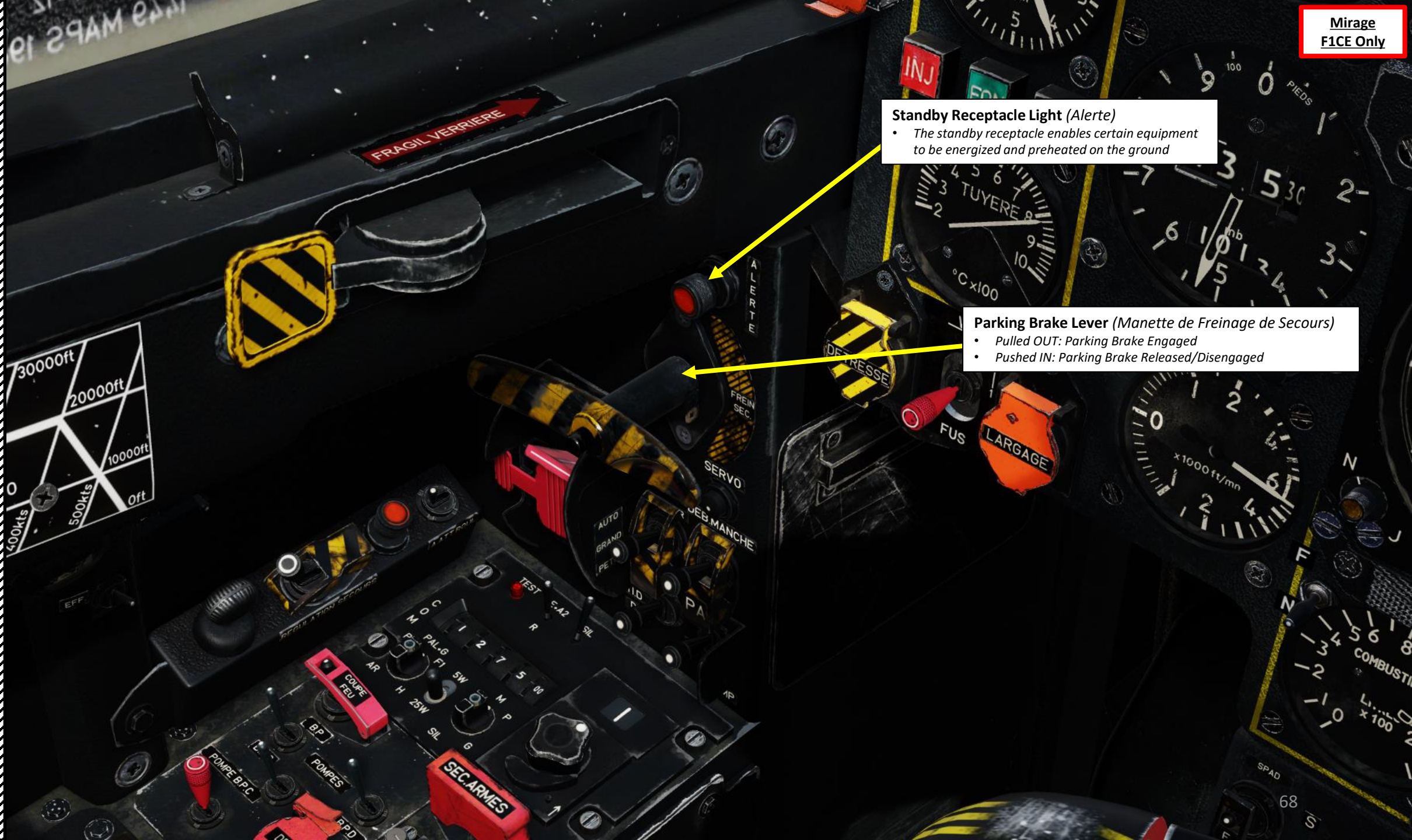
In-Flight Engine Relight French: <i>Rallumage en Vol</i> / Spanish: <i>Reencendido en Vuelo</i>		
FLAMEOUT (EXTINCIÓN)	ENGINE RELIGHT (REENCENDIDO)	RELIGHT FAILURE (FALLO REENCENDIDO)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throttle – STOP (OFF) Airspeed = 300 kts Engine RPM > 2600 RPM Cockpit Pressurization Disconnected Cockpit Demist/Defogging At 20000 ft: Engine Relight 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine In-Flight Relight Switch ON Throttle – Between Military Power (Max Dry Thrust) and IDLE Engine RPM > 5000 RPM T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) < 700 Deg C Engine In-Flight Relight Switch OFF 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine In-Flight Relight Switch OFF Check N (Engine RPM) and T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) Throttle – STOP (OFF) Chronometer – Wait 30 sec Set airspeed to 230 kts Engine RPM > 1100 RPM New Relight Attempt
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GASES STOP V = 300 kts N > 2600 RPM PRESURIZACIÓN DESCONECTADA DESEMPAÑADO A 20000 FT: REENCENDIDO 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> REENCENDIO EN VUELO GASES ENTRE PLENOS GASES SECOS Y RALENTIZADO N > 5000 RPM T4 < 700 DEG C REENCENDIO EN VUELO DESCONECTADO 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> REENCENDIO EN VUELO DESCONECTADO VERIFIAR N Y T4 GASES STOP CRONOMETRO ESPERAR 30 SEC PONER VI: 230 kts N > 1100 RPM NUEVO INTENTO



PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1CE Only



Standby Receptacle Light (Alerte)

- The standby receptacle enables certain equipment to be energized and preheated on the ground

Parking Brake Lever (Manette de Freinage de Secours)

- Pulled OUT: Parking Brake Engaged
- Pushed IN: Parking Brake Released/Disengaged

Landing Gear Anti-Retracton Override Button

Landing Gear Control Lever (Palette de Commande de Train d'Atterrissage)

- UP: Landing Gear Retracted
- DOWN: Landing Gear Deployed

Landing Gear Safety Lever

- Prevents inadvertent landing gear deployment

ARTHUR Selector Switch

The ARTHUR system limits the pitch sensitivity of the aircraft in certain situations. Another element called DASH-POT increases the resistance of the stick as a function of the velocity of the input.

- UP (Guarded): AUTO, normal operation mode. ARTHUR adjusts the control stick sensitivity as a function of altitude and airspeed.
- MIDDLE: GRAND, High Sensitivity Ratio Configuration Mode
- DOWN: PETIT, Low Sensitivity Ratio Configuration Mode

Servo Reset Button

- When pressed, button allows for a reset of the flight control servos if all the operation conditions are met

Stick Uncouple Switch (Débrayage Manche)

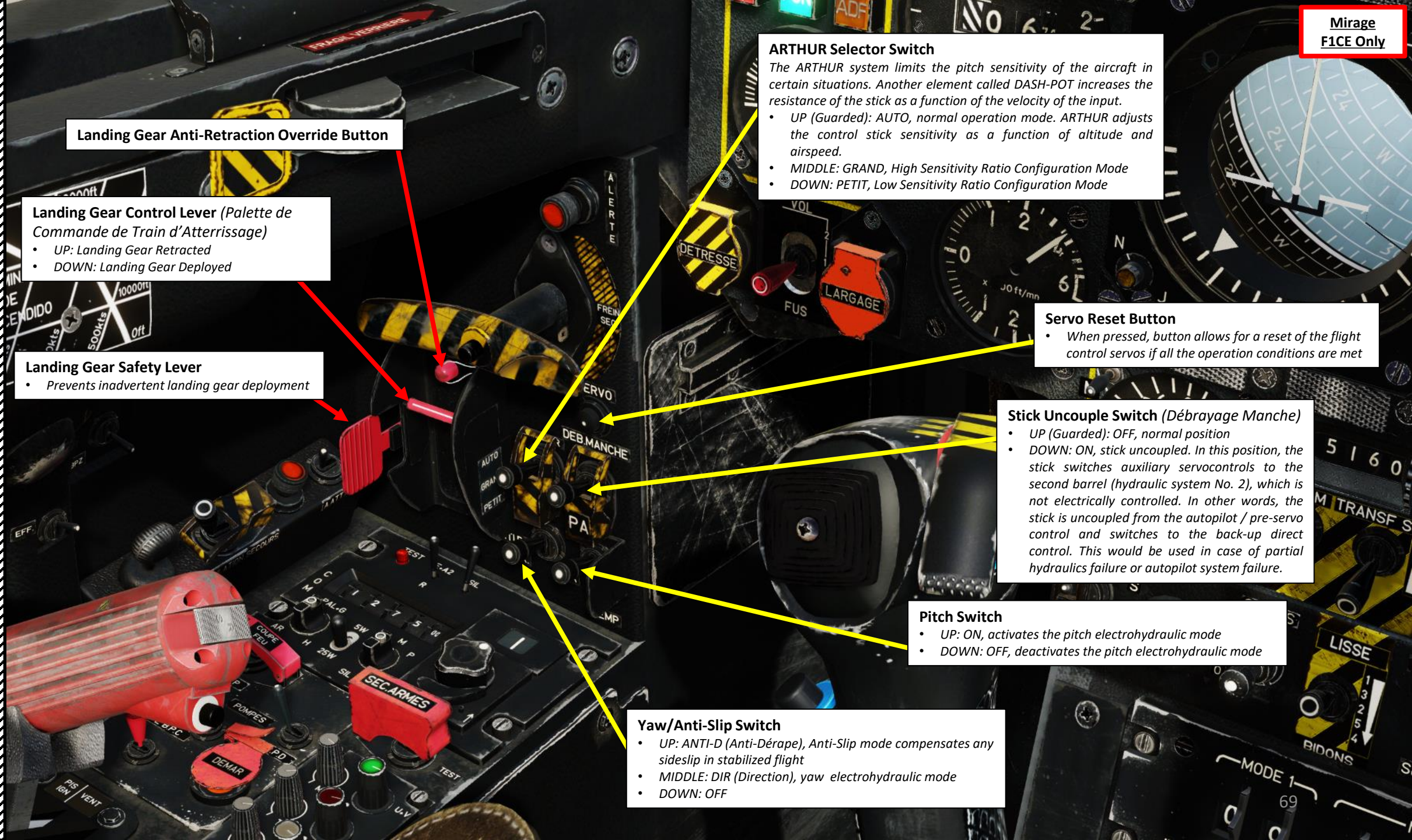
- UP (Guarded): OFF, normal position
- DOWN: ON, stick uncoupled. In this position, the stick switches auxiliary servocontrols to the second barrel (hydraulic system No. 2), which is not electrically controlled. In other words, the stick is uncoupled from the autopilot / pre-servo control and switches to the back-up direct control. This would be used in case of partial hydraulics failure or autopilot system failure.

Pitch Switch

- UP: ON, activates the pitch electrohydraulic mode
- DOWN: OFF, deactivates the pitch electrohydraulic mode

Yaw/Anti-Slip Switch

- UP: ANTI-D (Anti-Dérage), Anti-Slip mode compensates any sideslip in stabilized flight
- MIDDLE: DIR (Direction), yaw electrohydraulic mode
- DOWN: OFF





Radar Telemeter (TEL, Télémétrie) / Area Zone Scanning (BPZ, Balayage par Zone) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (Télémétrie)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (Balayage par Zone)

Chaff/Flares Release Button (Slap Switch)

(C + M or SW) R Deselection/Erasing (Effacer) Switch

- When pressed DOWN, de-selects “C+ M or SW” R Mode. Switch is spring-loaded to the UP position.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

Landing Light Control Switch

- FWD: ROUL (Roulage), Taxi Light
- MIDDLE: ATT (Atterrissage), Landing Light
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

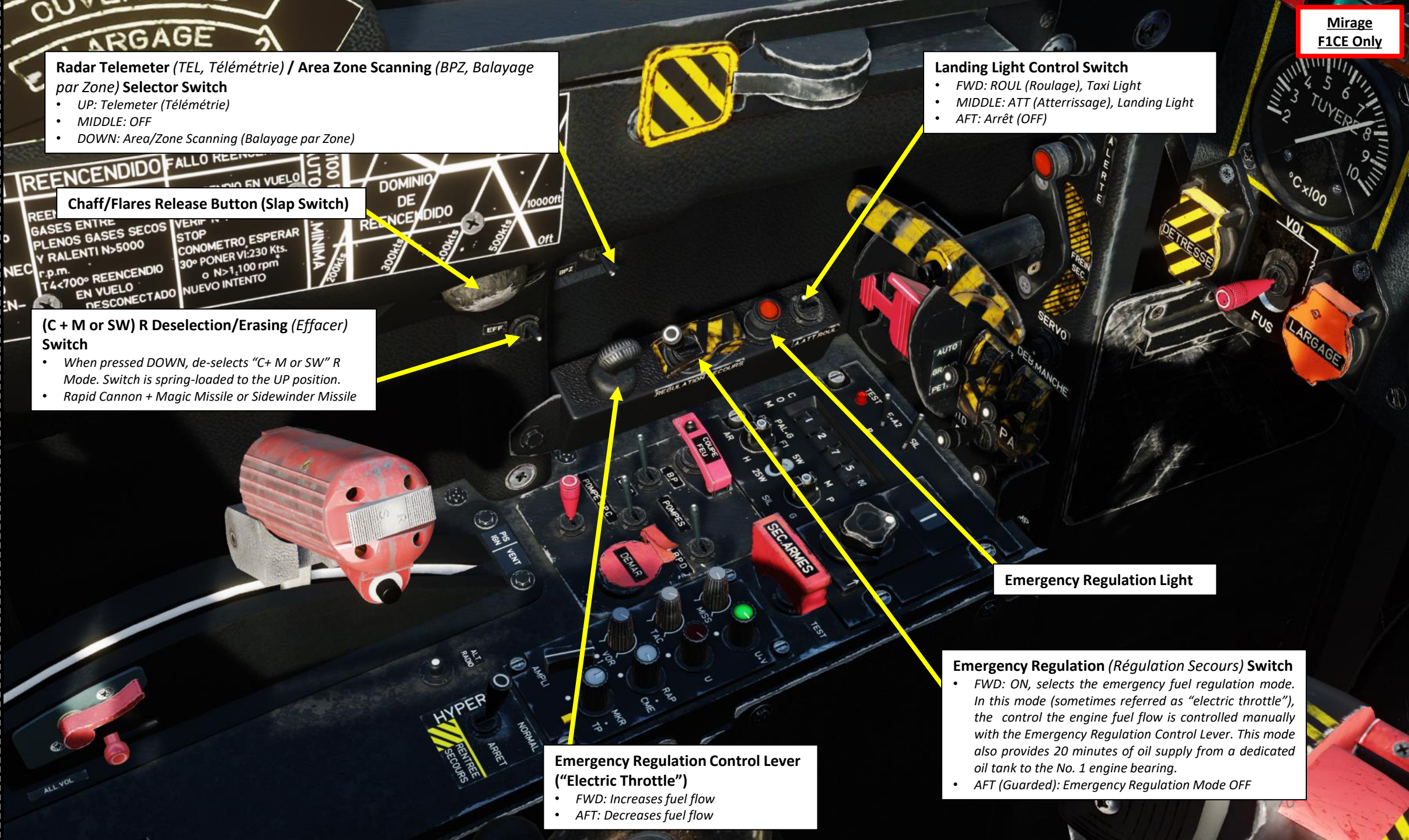
Emergency Regulation Light

Emergency Regulation (Régulation Secours) Switch

- FWD: ON, selects the emergency fuel regulation mode. In this mode (sometimes referred as “electric throttle”), the control the engine fuel flow is controlled manually with the Emergency Regulation Control Lever. This mode also provides 20 minutes of oil supply from a dedicated oil tank to the No. 1 engine bearing.
- AFT (Guarded): Emergency Regulation Mode OFF

Emergency Regulation Control Lever (“Electric Throttle”)

- FWD: Increases fuel flow
- AFT: Decreases fuel flow



TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Mode Selector
 V/UHF radio can operate in the frequency ranges from 118 Mhz to 143,975 Mhz and from 225 Mhz to 399.975 Mhz.

- AR: Arrêt (OFF)
- PAL: Main Frequency (Fréquence Principale)
- PAL+G: Main Frequency + Guard Frequency
- F1: Not used.
- H: Not used.

V/UHF Radio Manual Frequency Controls & Indicator

V/UHF Radio Test Button

V/UHF Radio Test Selector Switch

- FWD: E+A2, Transmitter Test
- MIDDLE: Neutral
- AFT: R, Receiver Test

V/UHF Radio SIL (Silence) / Squelch Switch

- FWD: Squelch ON
- AFT: Squelch OFF

V/UHF Radio Preset Channel (20 preset channels available)

V/UHF Radio Preset Channel Selector

V/UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch

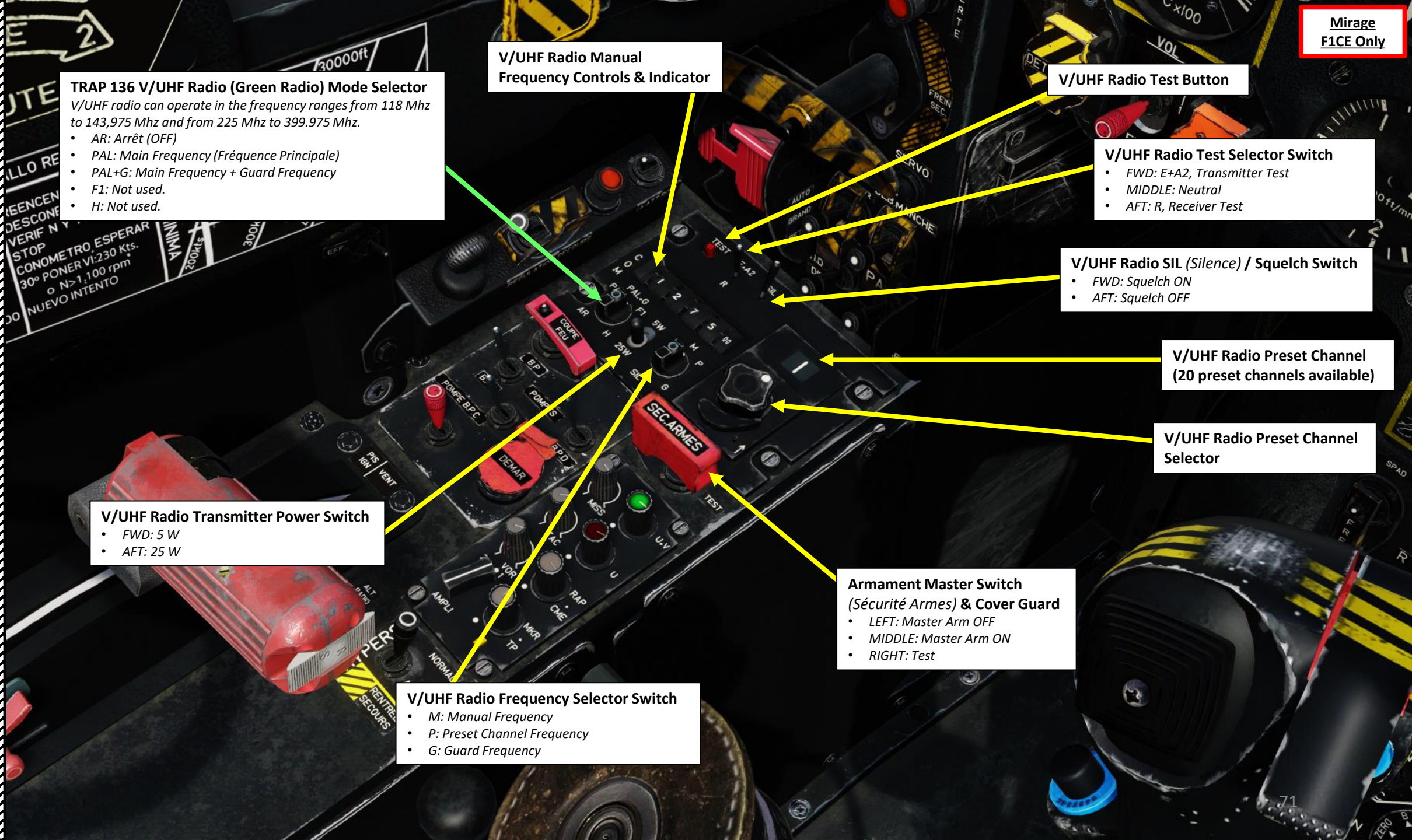
- FWD: 5 W
- AFT: 25 W

Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test

V/UHF Radio Frequency Selector Switch

- M: Manual Frequency
- P: Preset Channel Frequency
- G: Guard Frequency



Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)

Left Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (Pompe Basse Pression Gauche) Switch

- LEFT: Fuel Pump ON
- RIGHT: Fuel Pump OFF

Starter Fuel Pump (Interrupteur Pompe Démarrage) Switch

- LEFT: Starter Pump ON
- RIGHT: Starter Pump OFF

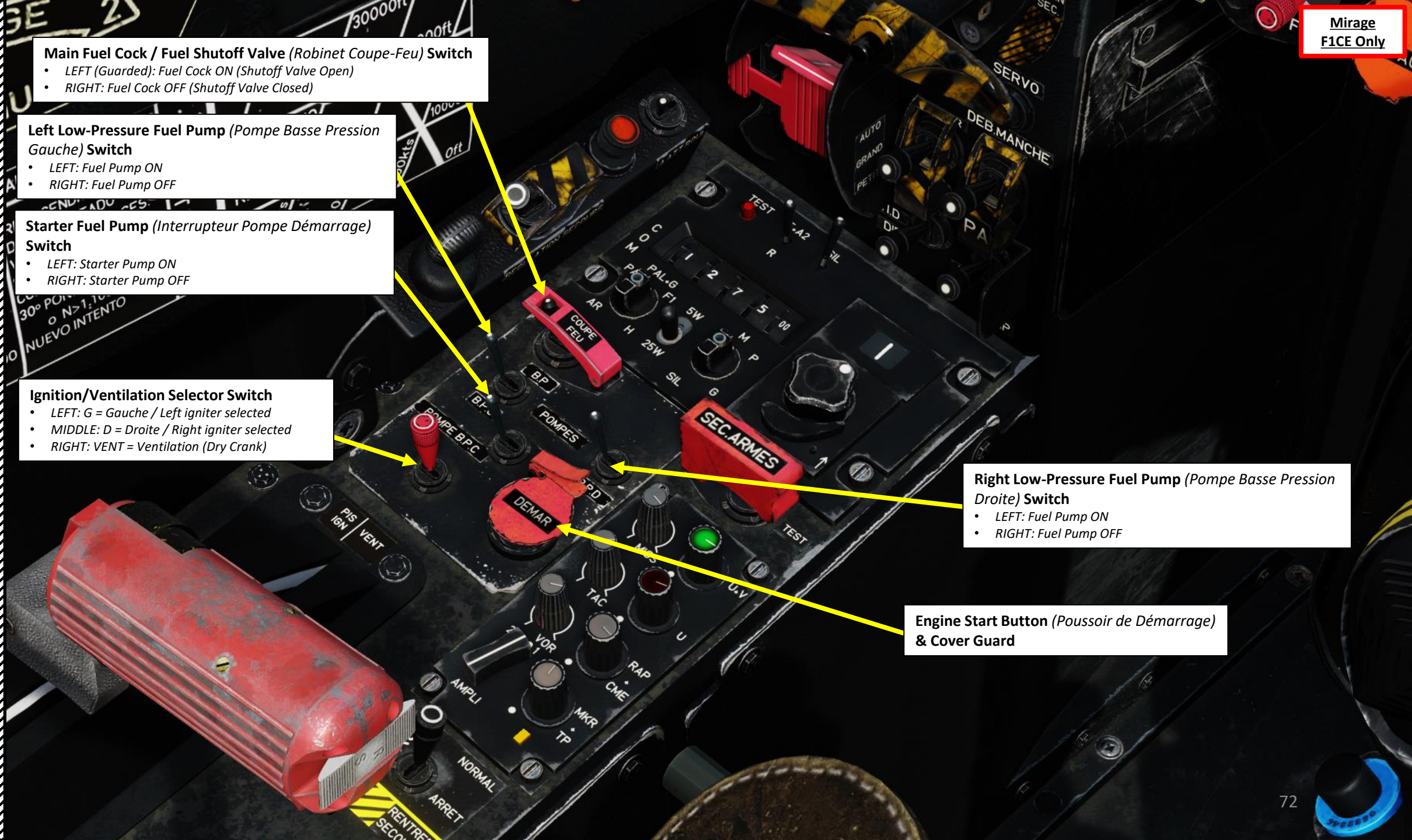
Ignition/Ventilation Selector Switch

- LEFT: G = Gauche / Left igniter selected
- MIDDLE: D = Droite / Right igniter selected
- RIGHT: VENT = Ventilation (Dry Crank)

Right Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (Pompe Basse Pression Droite) Switch

- LEFT: Fuel Pump ON
- RIGHT: Fuel Pump OFF

Engine Start Button (Poussoir de Démarrage) & Cover Guard



GASES: STOP
V = 300 KTS
N > 2600 r.p.m.
PRESUR. DESCONEC.
DESEMPAÑADO
A 20000ft: REEN-
CENDIDO

REENCENDIO EN VUELO
GASES ENTRE
PLENOS GASES SECOS
Y RALENTI N>5000
r.p.m.
T4<700° REENCENDIO
EN VUELO
DESCONECTADO

REENCENDIO EN VUELO
DESCONECTADO
VERIF N Y T4 GASES
STOP
CONOMETRO, ESPERAR
30° PONER VI:230 Kts.
o N>1,100 rpm
NUEVO INTENTO

Radio Audio Amplifier Selector

VOR Audio Potentiometer

TACAN Audio Potentiometer

Missile Audio Potentiometer

Radio Selector Unit / Audio Control Panel
SIB (Système d'Intercommunication de Bord) Box

TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio)
Audio Control Knob

- Push to select (light indicates selection)
- Turn to adjust volume

TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio)
Audio Control Knob

- Push to select (light indicates selection)
- Turn to adjust volume

RAP + CME (Rappel + Contremesures Électroniques,
Intercom Call + Electronic Countermeasures) Pushbutton

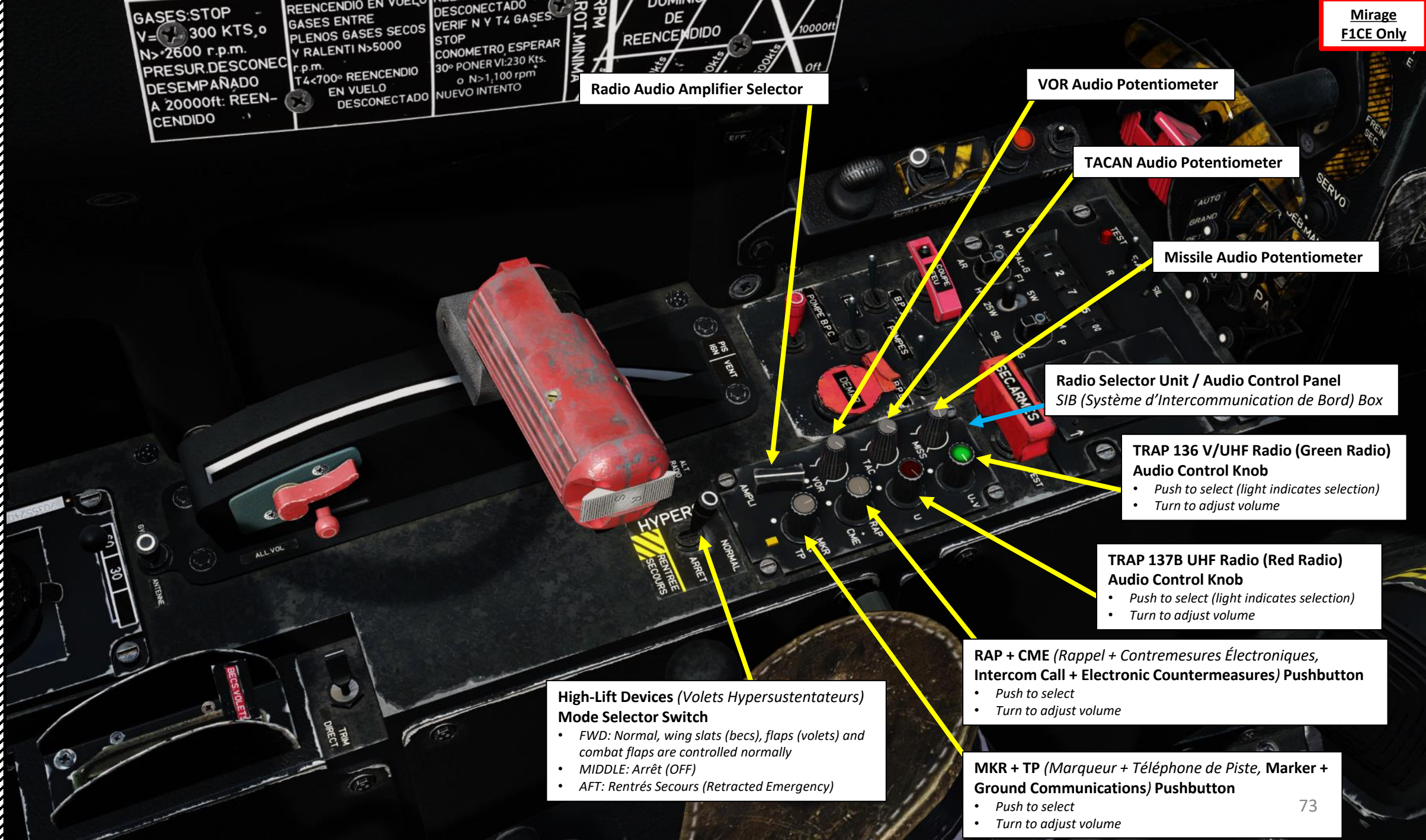
- Push to select
- Turn to adjust volume

MKR + TP (Marqueur + Téléphone de Piste, Marker +
Ground Communications) Pushbutton

- Push to select
- Turn to adjust volume

High-Lift Devices (Volets Hypersustentateurs)
Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Normal, wing slats (becs), flaps (volets) and combat flaps are controlled normally
- MIDDLE: Arrêt (OFF)
- AFT: Rentrés Secours (Retracted Emergency)



In-Flight Engine Relight (Rallumage en Vol) Button

Throttle (Manette des Gaz)

Throttle CUTOFF/IDLE Switch

Antenna-Gyro Switch

- LEFT: Sight operates in **gyroscopic** mode, similar to LCOS (Lead Computing Optical Sight) mode. The aircraft is assumed to be flying in the target's plane of motion, and with the same speed
- RIGHT: If the radar is locked, the operation of the sight is based on radar **antenna** coordinates. In this radar director sight mode, the pipper can be put on the radar target symbol (the orange square) to get a hit.

Combat Flaps Lever

- When pressed, disarms combat flaps and retracts them if deployed.
- Binding: LCTRL+V

Combat Flaps Button

- When pressed, arms combat flaps, which will deploy automatically during momentary manoeuvres depending on airspeed and angle of attack.
- Binding: V

Alternative Radio PTT (Push-to-Talk) Button

Airbrakes (Aérofreins) Control Switch

- AFT: Deployed/ON (Sortis) (LSHIFT+B)
- MIDDLE: Neutral (Unstable Deployed)
- FWD: Retracted/OFF (Rentrés) (LCTRL+B)

Rudder Trim (Trim Directionnel) Control Switch

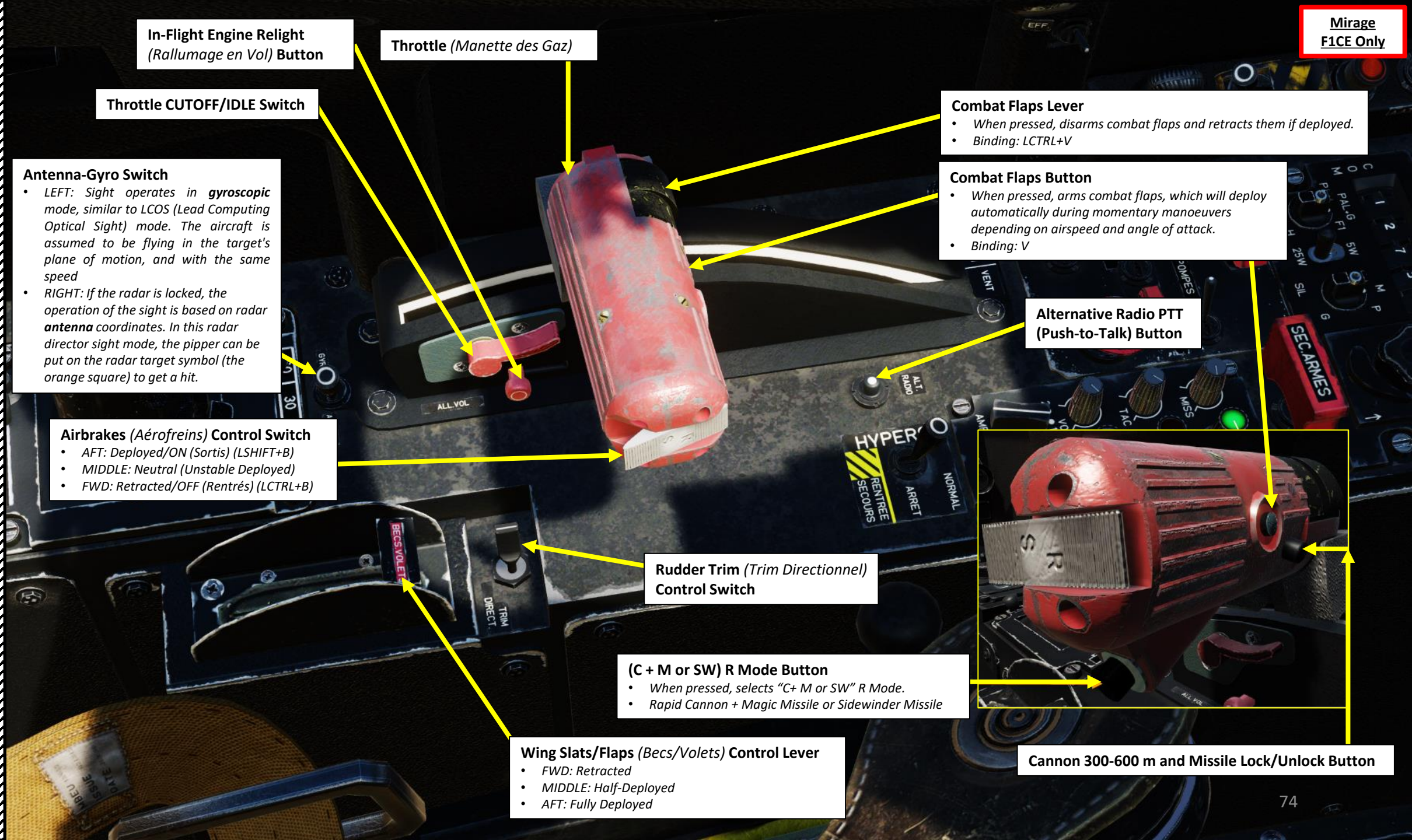
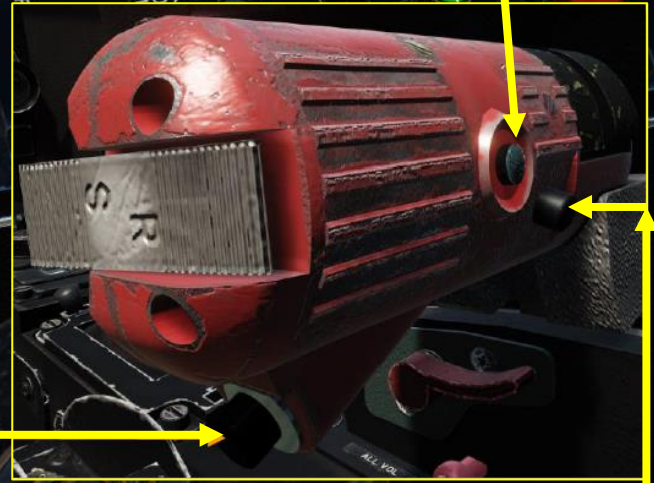
(C + M or SW) R Mode Button

- When pressed, selects "C+ M or SW" R Mode.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

Wing Slats/Flaps (Becs/Volets) Control Lever

- FWD: Retracted
- MIDDLE: Half-Deployed
- AFT: Fully Deployed

Cannon 300-600 m and Missile Lock/Unlock Button



Radar Control Stick (Manche Radar)

- Twist Left: Decreases radar alidade/strobe range
- Twist Right: Increases radar alidade/strobe range
- Rolling Left: Moves radar alidade/strobe bearing left
- Rolling Right: Moves radar alidade/strobe bearing right

Radar APS/APC Selection Lever

- **Pressed UP:** APS (Autorisation Pré-Sélectionnée), Pre-selection Authorization. Use of radar-guided missiles is not possible in this mode. APS is a radar mode that allows the pursuit of a target with discontinuous radar information, meaning that the radar pursues a target while maintaining its sweep. This mode is similar to "Track While Scan" (TWS) on modern fighter jets.
- Neutral (MIDDLE) position: Radar in search mode.
- **Pressed DOWN:** APC (Autorisation de Poursuite Continue), Continuous Pursuit Authorization. Radar locks target and allows use of missile guidance with radar. This mode is similar to "Single Target Track" (STT) on modern fighter jets.

Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Decrease Button

Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Toggle Button

Radar Scale Selector Lever

- 7/15/35/60 nm

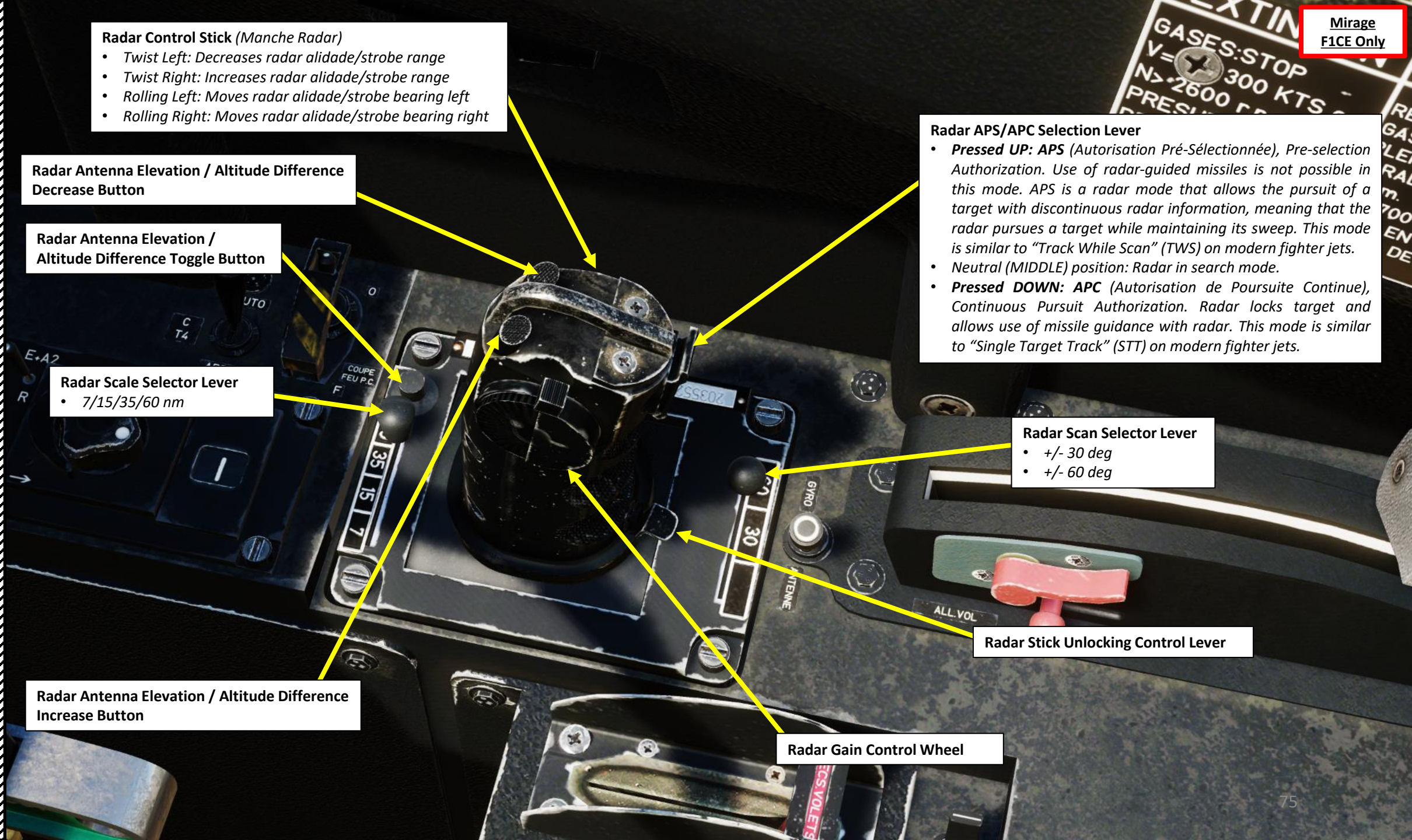
Radar Scan Selector Lever

- +/- 30 deg
- +/- 60 deg

Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Increase Button

Radar Stick Unlocking Control Lever

Radar Gain Control Wheel

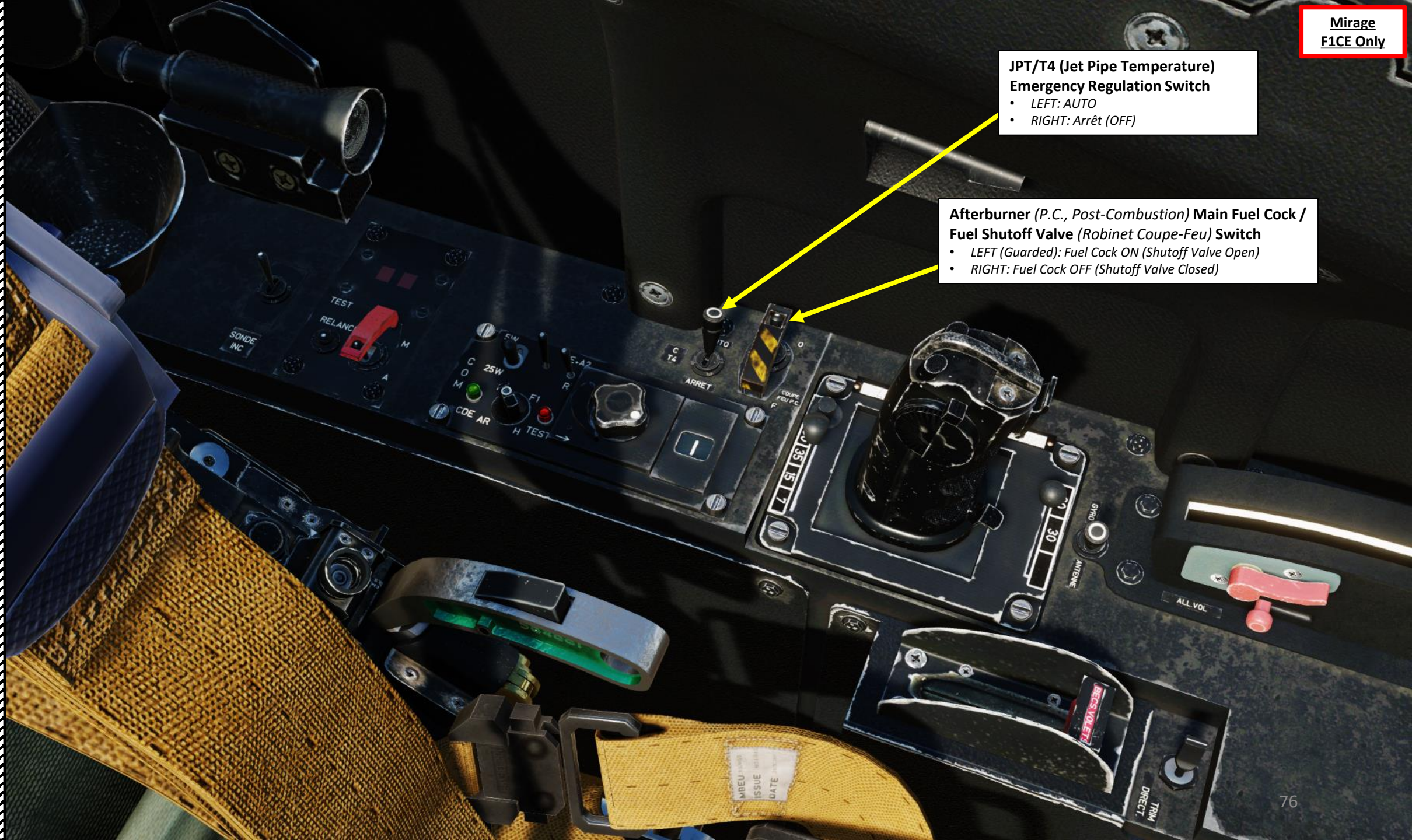


**JPT/T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature)
Emergency Regulation Switch**

- LEFT: AUTO
- RIGHT: Arrêt (OFF)

**Afterburner (P.C., Post-Combustion) Main Fuel Cock /
Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch**

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)



Cockpit Flood Light Lamp

Flight Control Test Switch
• LEFT: Marche (ON)
• RIGHT (Guarded): Arrêt (OFF)

UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch
• LEFT: 5 W
• RIGHT: 25 W

UHF Radio SIL (Silence) / Squelch Switch
• LEFT: Squelch ON
• RIGHT: Squelch OFF

UHF Radio Test Selector Switch
• LEFT: E+A2, Transmitter Test
• MIDDLE: Neutral
• RIGHT: R, Receiver Test

Incidence (Angle of Attack) Test
(Sonde Incidence) Switch

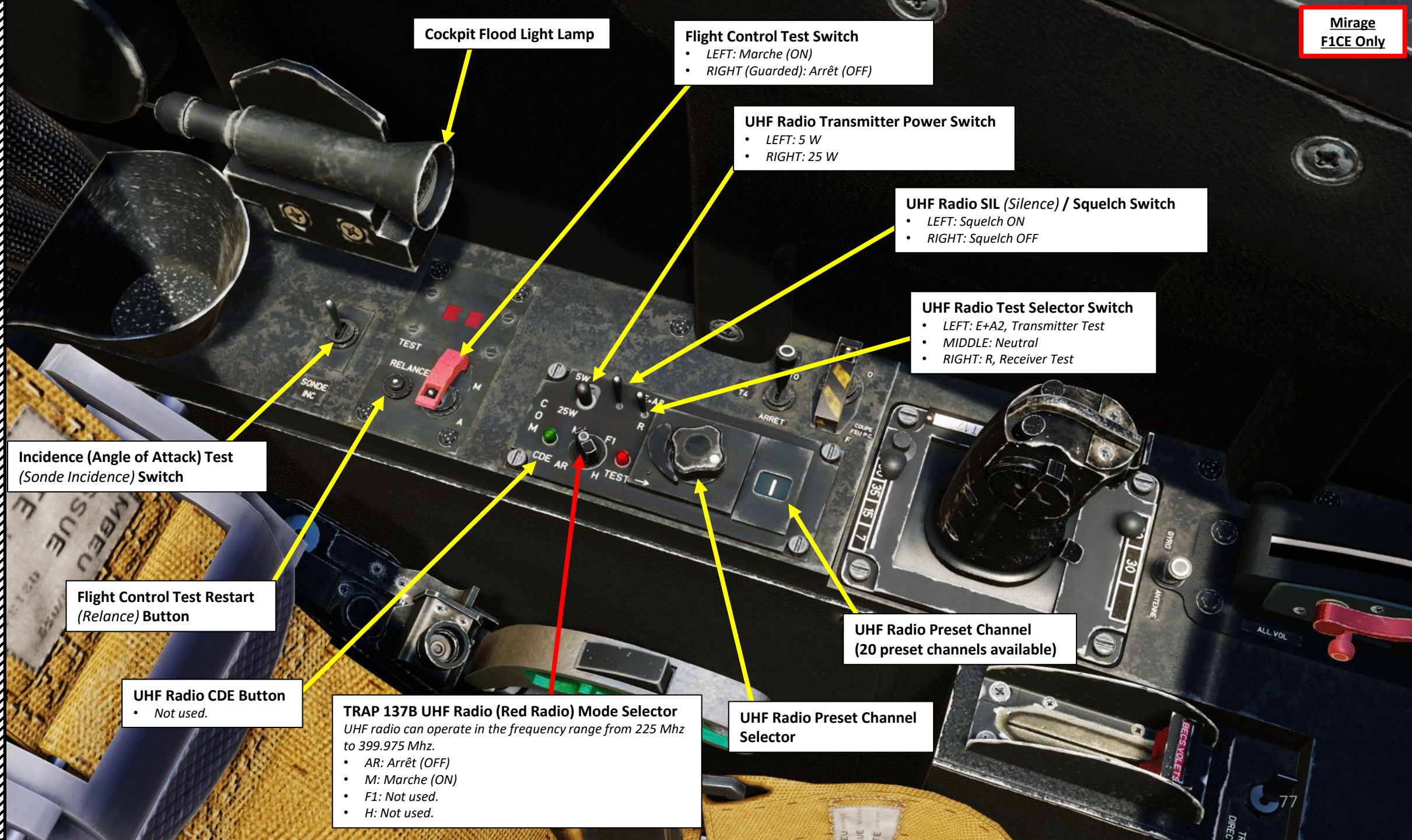
Flight Control Test Restart
(Relance) Button

UHF Radio CDE Button
• Not used.

TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio) Mode Selector
UHF radio can operate in the frequency range from 225 Mhz to 399.975 Mhz.
• AR: Arrêt (OFF)
• M: Marche (ON)
• F1: Not used.
• H: Not used.

UHF Radio Preset Channel
Selector

UHF Radio Preset Channel
(20 preset channels available)



Anti-G Suit Connection Cover

Oxygen Overpressure Button

Oxygen Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Emergency (S, Secours) Mode
- MIDDLE: 100 % Oxygen Mode
- AFT: N (Normal) Mode



Canopy Breaker Knife
(*Couteau Brise-Verrière*)

- Canopy breaker tool used to shatter the canopy glass





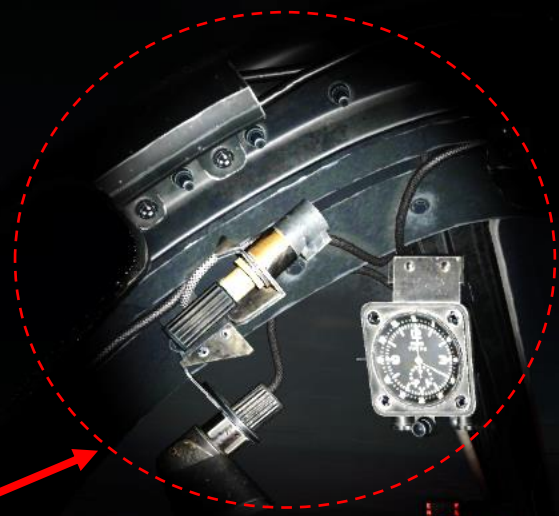
MIRAGE
F1CE

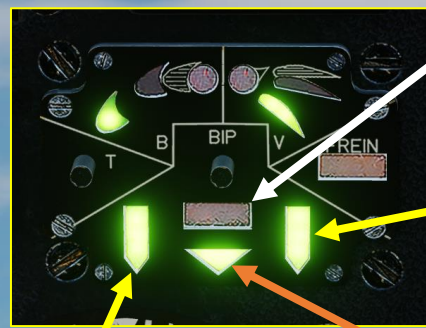
PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1CE Only

Flashlight
• ON/OFF: LALT+L





Landing Gear In Transition Light

Right Landing Gear
DOWN & LOCKED Light

Left Landing Gear
DOWN & LOCKED Light

Nose Landing Gear
DOWN & LOCKED Light

Landing Gear Safety Lever

- Prevents inadvertent landing gear deployment



Landing Gear Control Lever (*Palette de Commande de Train d'Atterrissage*)

- UP: Landing Gear Retracted
- DOWN: Landing Gear Deployed



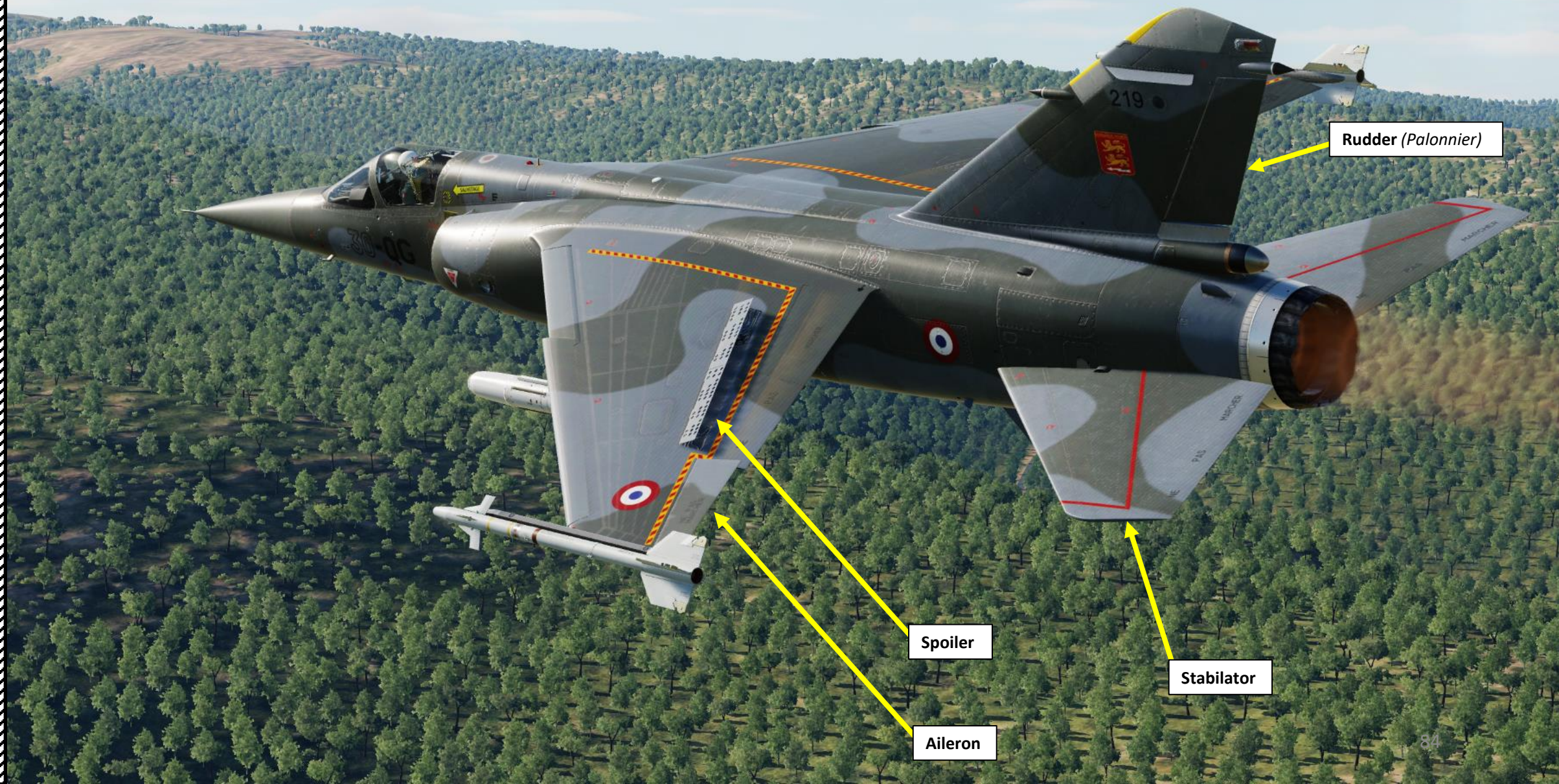
Nose Landing Gear / Undercarriage
(*Train d'Atterrissage*)

- Hydraulically actuated

Main Landing Gear / Undercarriage
(*Train d'Atterrissage*)

- Hydraulically actuated

PART 4 - COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Rudder (Palonnier)

Spoiler

Stabilator

Aileron

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*)

- Slows the flow of air from supersonic flight speed to a subsonic speed before it enters the engine to prevent ingestion of shock waves.



AF (Aérofreins) Airbrakes Light

- Illuminates when airbrakes are deployed

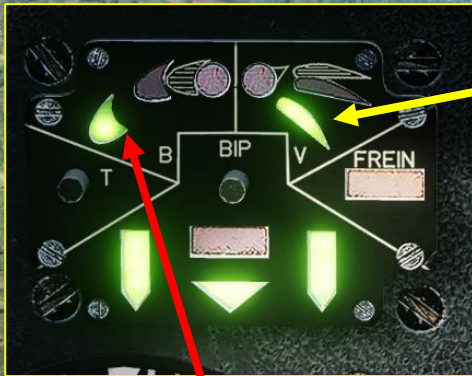


Airbrakes (Aérofreins) Control Switch

- AFT: Deployed/ON (Sortis) (LSHIFT+B)
- MIDDLE: Neutral (Unstable Deployed)
- FWD: Retracted/OFF (Rentrés) (LCTRL+B)

Airbrakes (Aérofreins)

- Hydraulically actuated

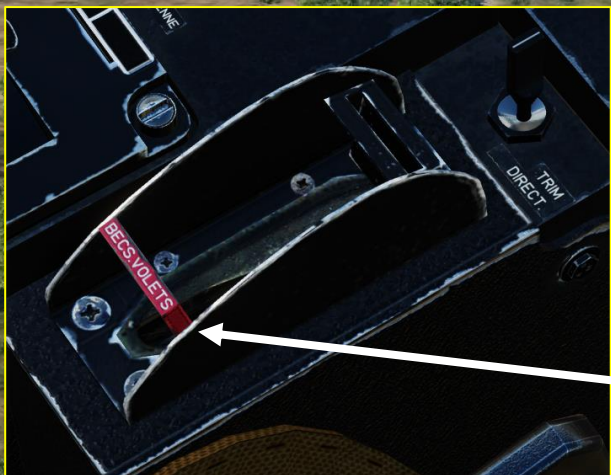


Wing Flaps (Volets)
Position Lights

Wing Slats (Becs) Position Lights

Wing Slats (Becs)

- Re-directs the airflow at the front of the wing, allowing it to flow more smoothly over the upper surface at a high angle of attack. This allows the wing to be operated effectively at the higher angles required to produce more lift.
- Retraction and deployment are commanded depending on angle of attack and airspeed. The automatic behaviour can also be overridden for landing and take-off with the Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever.
- Hydraulically actuated



Wing Slats/Flaps (Becs/Volets) Control Lever

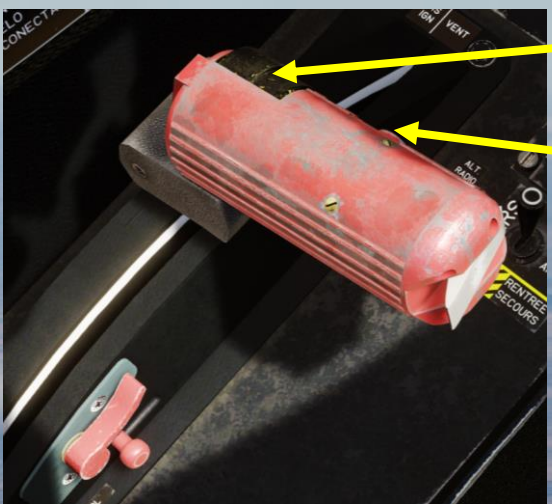
- FWD: Retracted
- MIDDLE: Half-Deployed
- AFT: Fully Deployed

Selected configuration		Slats		Flaps	
		Inner	Outer	Inner	Outer
Automatic / combat mode	Automatic slats (aoa > 8°, Vi < 440 kt and M < 0.98)	Full out	Half out	Retracted	Retracted
	Combat flaps/slats (Vi < 300 kt, M < 0.75)	Full out	Full out	Half out	Half out
Take-off/landing mode	Slats + medium flaps	Full out	Full out	Half out	Half out
	Slats + full flaps	Full out	Full out	Full out	Full out



Wing Flaps (Volets)

- Retraction and deployment are commanded depending on angle of attack and airspeed. The automatic behaviour can also be overridden for landing and take-off with the Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever.
- Hydraulically actuated



Combat Flaps Lever

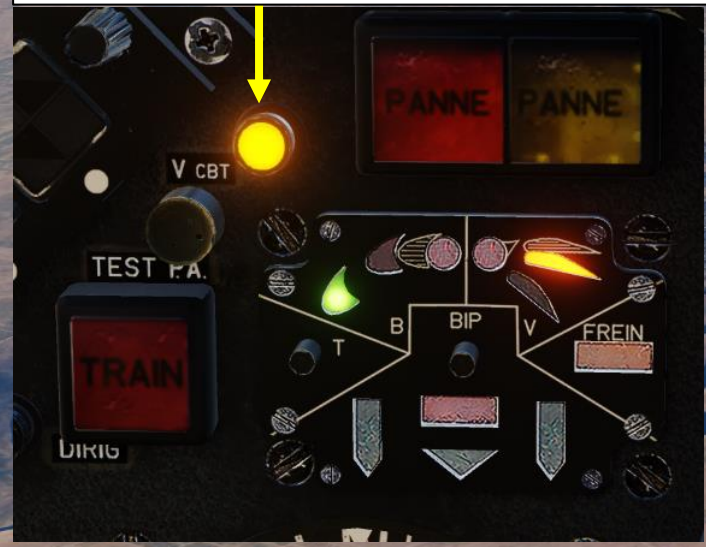
- When pressed, disarms combat flaps and retracts them if deployed.
- Binding: LCTRL+V

Combat Flaps Button

- When pressed, arms combat flaps, which will deploy automatically during momentary manoeuvres depending on airspeed and angle of attack.
- Binding: V

V CBT (Combat Flaps) Light

- Illuminated (steady): Combat flaps are extended within envelope
- Illuminated (flashing): Combat flaps are extended outside the envelope, or combat flaps are armed and flaps are extended with the slats/flaps lever



Combat Flaps

- Combat flaps operate at a higher speed than intermediate flaps and give better angle of attack control and energy management
- Combat flaps are armed using the Combat Flaps Button and automatically deploy depending on airspeed and angle of attack restrictions.
- Note: Moving the Slat/Flap handle to HALF (MIDDLE) or FULL (AFT) disables the High-Lift Devices function and combat flaps.

Engine Auxiliary Intakes / Blow-In Doors

- *These doors open automatically under spring pressure at low airspeed to allow additional air into the engine intake, which is very useful during high angle-of-attack manoeuvres*

2 x DEFA 553 Cannons (30 mm)
• 150 rounds each cannon

Matra R530F Missile

AIM-9 Sidewinder Missile

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Landing/Taxi Light



Landing Light Control Switch

- FWD: ROUL (Roulage), Taxi Light
- MIDDLE: ATT (Atterrissage), Landing Light
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)



Navigation Light (*Feu de Navigation*)

Formation Light (*Feu de Formation*)

Navigation Light (*Feu de Navigation*)

Navigation Light (*Feu de Navigation*)



Navigation Lights (*Feux de Navigation*) Control Switch

- UP: Fort (Bright)
- MIDDLE: Arrêt (OFF)
- DOWN: Faible (Dim)

Formation Lights (*Feux de Formation*) Control Switch

- UP: Clignotant (Blinking)
- MIDDLE: Arrêt (OFF)
- DOWN: Fixe (Steady)

Navigation Light (*Feu de Navigation*)



Search Light (*Phare de Police*)



Search Light Control Button
(*Phare de Police*)

- Press to turn on Search Light



Search Light (*Phare de Police*) Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Chaff Dispenser

Ventral Fin (Keel)
• Improves aircraft stability at high angles of attack

**Mirage
F1CE Only**

Ventral Fin (Keel)
• Improves aircraft stability at high angles of attack



Flare Dispenser



Radar Nose Cone

Anemometric Probe



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 - COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1CE Only

Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Antenna



Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Antenna

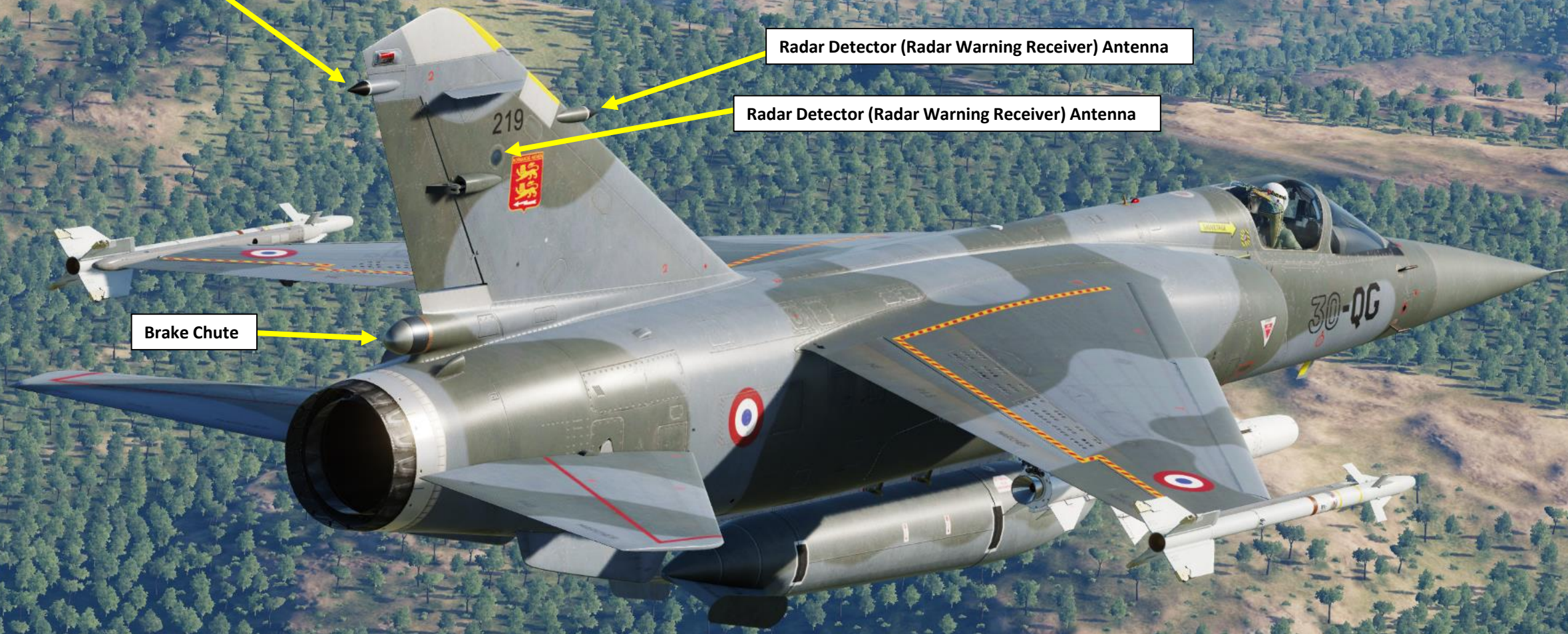


Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Antenna

219



Brake Chute



PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Engine Air Intake

Pitot Probe

Pitot Probe

Engine Air Intake

Incidence (Angle of Attack) Probe

Pitot Probe



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



VOR/ILS Antenna

Mirage
F1CE Only

UHF Antenna



PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1EE Only







MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1EE Only



MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1EE Only

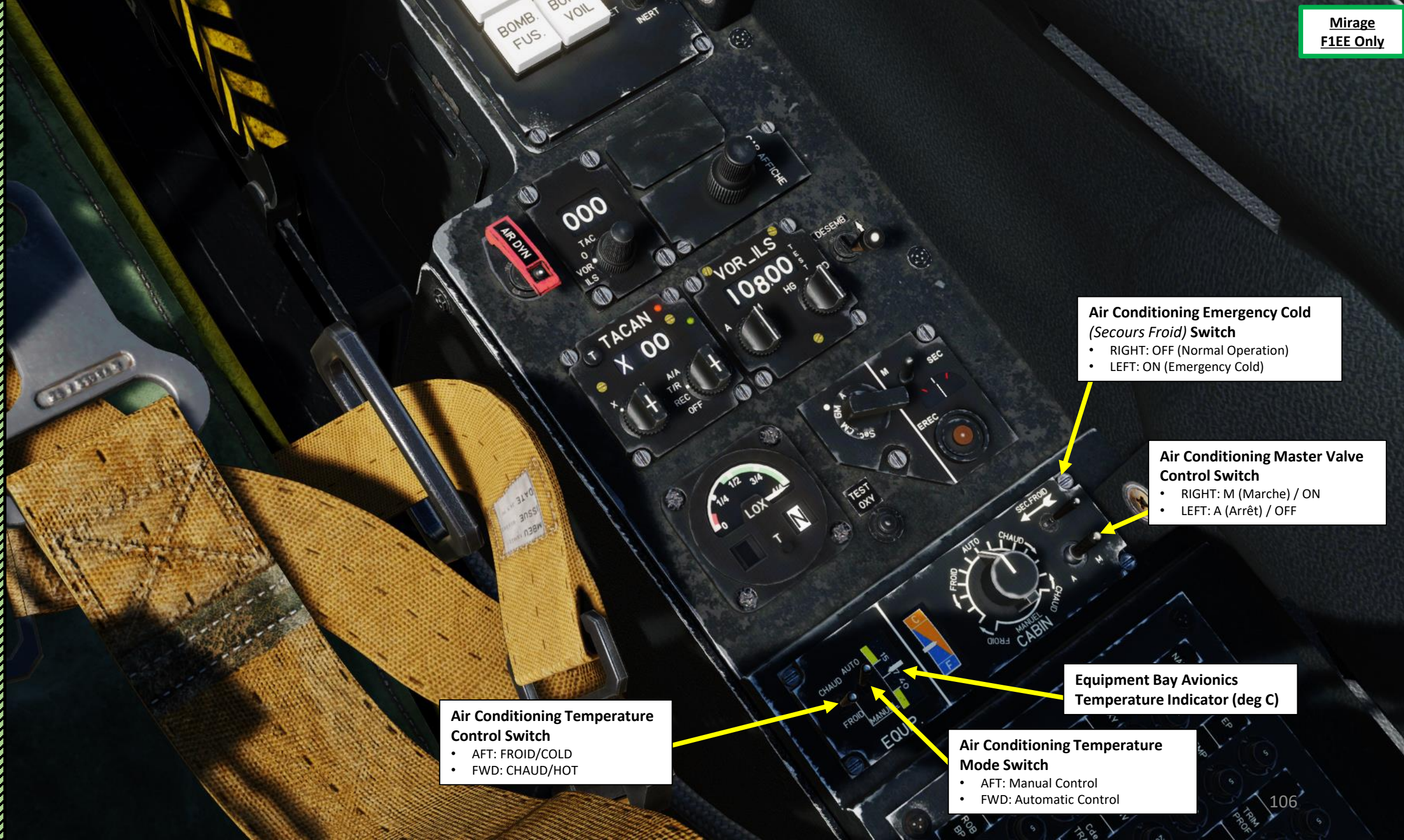


Circuit Breaker (Disjoncteurs) Panel

- NAV: Gyro Control Unit Power Supply
- C de HYP (*Commande des Volets Hypersustentateurs*): High-Lift Devices (wing slats/flaps, combat flaps) Servo Unit Power Supply
- OXY : Oxygen indicator and failure detector power supply
- C de CONV (*Commande de Convertisseur*): Inverter Transfer Unit power supply and control
- P HYP (*Pression hydraulique des Volets Hypersustentateurs*): Dual hydraulic pressure gauge power supply
- GACH TIR (*Gachette de Tir*): Gun firing trigger power supply
- ROB BP (*Robinet Basse Pression*): LP (Low-Pressure) fuel cock power supply
- EP (*Électro-Pompe*): Backup Hydraulic Electro-Pump relay power supply
- REMP VOL (*Remplissage/Ravitaillement en Vol*) (Functional for Mirage F1EE): : Flight refueling system power supply
- P CAB (*Pressurisation de Cabine*): Cabin Pressurization system power supply
- PUIS CONV (*Puissance Convertisseur*): Inverter 28 V power supply
- C de TRAIN (*Commande de Train d'Atterrissage*): Landing Gear normal operation power supply
- V/UHF: V/UHF radio power supply
- DEMA (*Démarrage*): Starter and sequencing system power supply
- Refueling Probe Control Power Supply (Circuit breaker not labelled)
- TRIM PROF (*Trim de Profondeur*): Manual trim control power supply
- T CAB (*Température de Cabine*): Valve position repeater, control valve and ground mode power supply
- SIGN: Failure warning panel and master failure warning light power supply
- Cle TRAIN (*Contrôle de Train d'Atterrissage*): Configuration indicator (landing gear section) and landing gear warning light power supply
- IFF: Identify-Friend-or-Foe System power supply
- REG SEC (*Régulateur de Secours*): Emergency fuel regulation system and control lever power supply







Air Conditioning Temperature Control Switch

- AFT: FROID/COLD
- FWD: CHAUD/HOT

Air Conditioning Temperature Mode Switch

- AFT: Manual Control
- FWD: Automatic Control

Equipment Bay Avionics Temperature Indicator (deg C)

Air Conditioning Master Valve Control Switch

- RIGHT: M (Marche) / ON
- LEFT: A (Arrêt) / OFF

Air Conditioning Emergency Cold (Secours Froid) Switch

- RIGHT: OFF (Normal Operation)
- LEFT: ON (Emergency Cold)

Heading Selection (*Cap Affiché*)
Control Knob





Mirage
F1EE Only

Normal/Jammer Pursuit Switch

- AFT: Normal
- FWD: PB (Poursuite Brouilleur), Jammer Pursuit. This mode forces the R530 missile navigation and detonation delay to be optimized for a stern attack in an environment where radar jamming does not provide the missile with range of range rate information.

Firing Fuel Dipper Switch

A fuel dipper mechanism prevents engine stall from ingesting the exhaust fumes of the missiles or cannons. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. In the case of the cannons, only a reduction of RPM occurs.

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch

- FWD: APP (Approach)
- MIDDLE: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Fore/Aft Selector Switch

- Used in a jamming environment where no target range is available. Missile detonation fuze delay is optimized for either a forward aspect engagements or a stern (aft) engagement.
- FWD: Avant (Forward)
- AFT: Arrière (Aft)

Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Automatic
 - If Gyro/Ant switch in ANT, guns can fire automatically (trigger must be held down) but only when pipper is within 15 mils of the target designation square.
 - For R530F and S530F missiles, firing computer determines the ideal/optimum firing point based on computed missile time of flight and fires when that is achieved.
- AFT: Manual

R530 Missile Normal/Altitude Difference Selector Switch

- FWD: DEN (Différence Élévation), Altitude Difference. This mode optimizes missile navigation when attacking a high energy target (high altitude/speed).
- AFT: NORM, Normal

Armament Panel Lights Test Button

Single/Salvo Selector Switch

- FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
- AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo

Missile Preparation Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON), enables missile seeker cooling
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch

- AFT: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
- MIDDLE: All Pylons
- FWD: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons

Bomb Fuze Selector Switch

- FWD: Instant Fuze
- MIDDLE: RET (Retardé), Delayed Fuze
- AFT: INERT (Inerte), Fuze OFF

Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs





Mirage
F1EE Only

Selected "To" Waypoint (Vers)

- Indicates which waypoint is selected as the active waypoint by the INS

INS (Inertial Navigation System) Data Display Window

UNI (Unité de Navigation Inertielle) / INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector

- CDI: Données Codées Inertielles (INS codes & data), used for maintenance
- STS: Status
- VS/RT: Ground Speed / True Heading (Vitesse au Sol / Route)
- PP: Present Position
- ΔL/ΔG: display shows distance to next waypoint in the left display (nothing is shown in the right display)
- POS: display shows the position of the waypoint selected with the waypoint selection wheel

PCN (Poste de Contrôle de Navigation) / Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector

- AR: Arrêt (OFF)
- VEI: Veille (Standby)
- CAL: Calibration (used for maintenance)
- TEST (used for maintenance)
- ALCM: Alignement sur Cap Méorisé (Stored Heading Alignment) (duration: 1.5 minutes)
- ALR: Alignement Rapide (Fast Alignment) (duration: 3.5 minutes)
- ALN: Full Alignment (duration: 8 minutes)
- NAV: Navigation Mode
- SEC: Secours (Emergency) Mode

INS Position Validation Button

INS Data Insertion Button

INS Vertical Designation (⊥) Button

- Used to perform a navigation fix while overflying the expected position of a reference waypoint

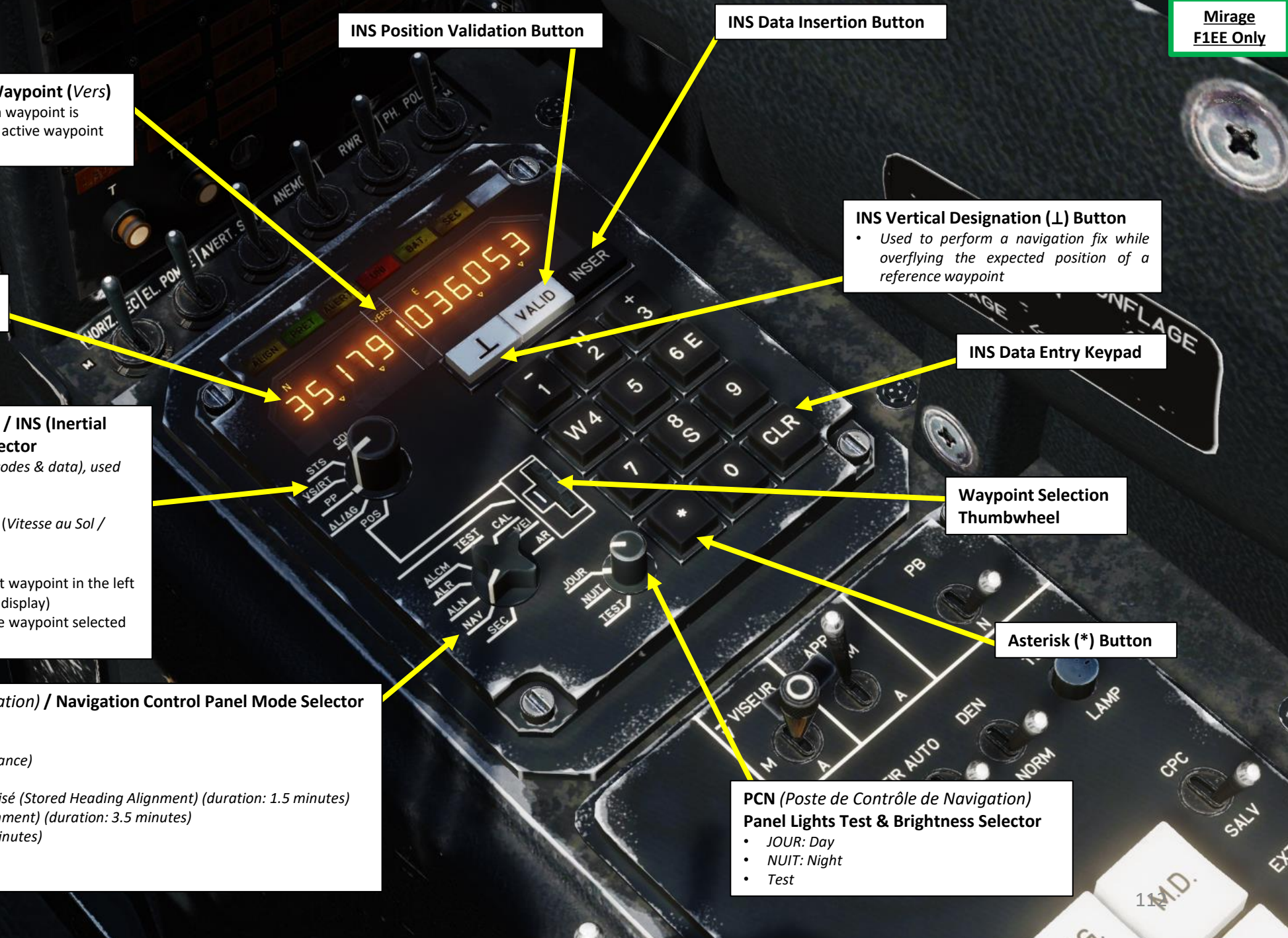
INS Data Entry Keypad

Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel

Asterisk (*) Button

PCN (Poste de Contrôle de Navigation) Panel Lights Test & Brightness Selector

- JOUR: Day
- NUIT: Night
- Test



INS (Inertial Navigation System) Status Lights

- **ALIGN (amber):**
 - *Blinking: in Standby (VEILLE) Mode or in the initial INS alignment phase*
 - *Steady: last phase of INS alignment (precision phase)*
 - *OFF: INS alignment complete*
- **PRÊT (green): INS alignment is complete and ready**
- **ALERTE (amber):**
 - *Blinking: in Standby (VEILLE) Mode, or on "ALN", "ALR" or "ALCM" as long as "*" has not been pressed, or at the end of the INU self-test ("TEST" position of the mode selector)*
 - *Steady: PCN failure or anomaly in information sharing*
- **UNI (red): INS Failure**
- **BAT (amber): Operation of the INU on the protected 28 V DC battery bus**
- **SEC (amber): Mode is set to Secours (Emergency) Mode**





Mirage
F1EE Only

Radar Indicator Scope Control

- *EC (Écran):* Radar Display Indicator Lights Brightness Control

Radar Indicator Scope Control

- *MQ (Marqueurs):* Distance Markers Brightness Control

Radar Indicator Scope Control

- *AL (Alidade):* Strobe (Target Designation Caret, also called "RLO" for Range-Lock-On Marker) Brightness Control

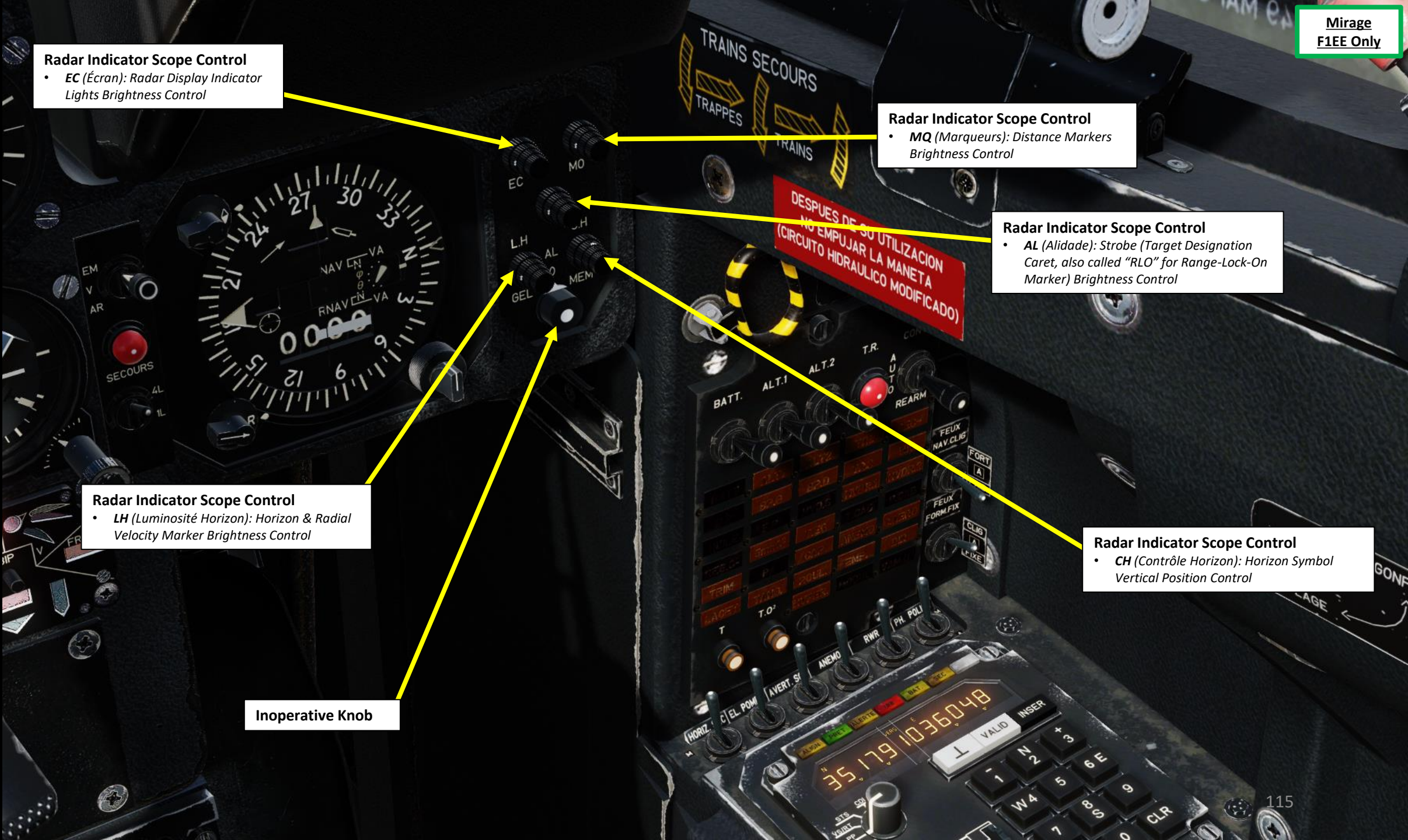
Radar Indicator Scope Control

- *LH (Luminosité Horizon):* Horizon & Radial Velocity Marker Brightness Control

Radar Indicator Scope Control

- *CH (Contrôle Horizon):* Horizon Symbol Vertical Position Control

Inoperative Knob





**IDN (Indicateur de Navigation)
Navigation Indicator**

VOR/Radar Narrow Needle

- Points towards either radar antenna azimuth or VOR based on position of the VOR/RADAR Narrow Needle Selector

Wide Needle Function Failure Flag

Narrow Needle Function Failure Flag

Wide Needle Legend

Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector

- Diamond Symbol: Gyromagnetic Heading
- Dot Symbol: True Heading

**Current Heading Index
(Lubber Line)**

Wide Needle

Narrow Needle Legend

Selected Heading for Autopilot (Cap Affiché)

Compass Rose Failure Flag

Compass Rose Legend

IDN Selected Mode Indicator

- NAV-N
- NAV-VA
- ρ (Rho)
- ϑ (Theta)
- RNAV-N
- RNAV-VA

Distance Indicator (nm)

VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector

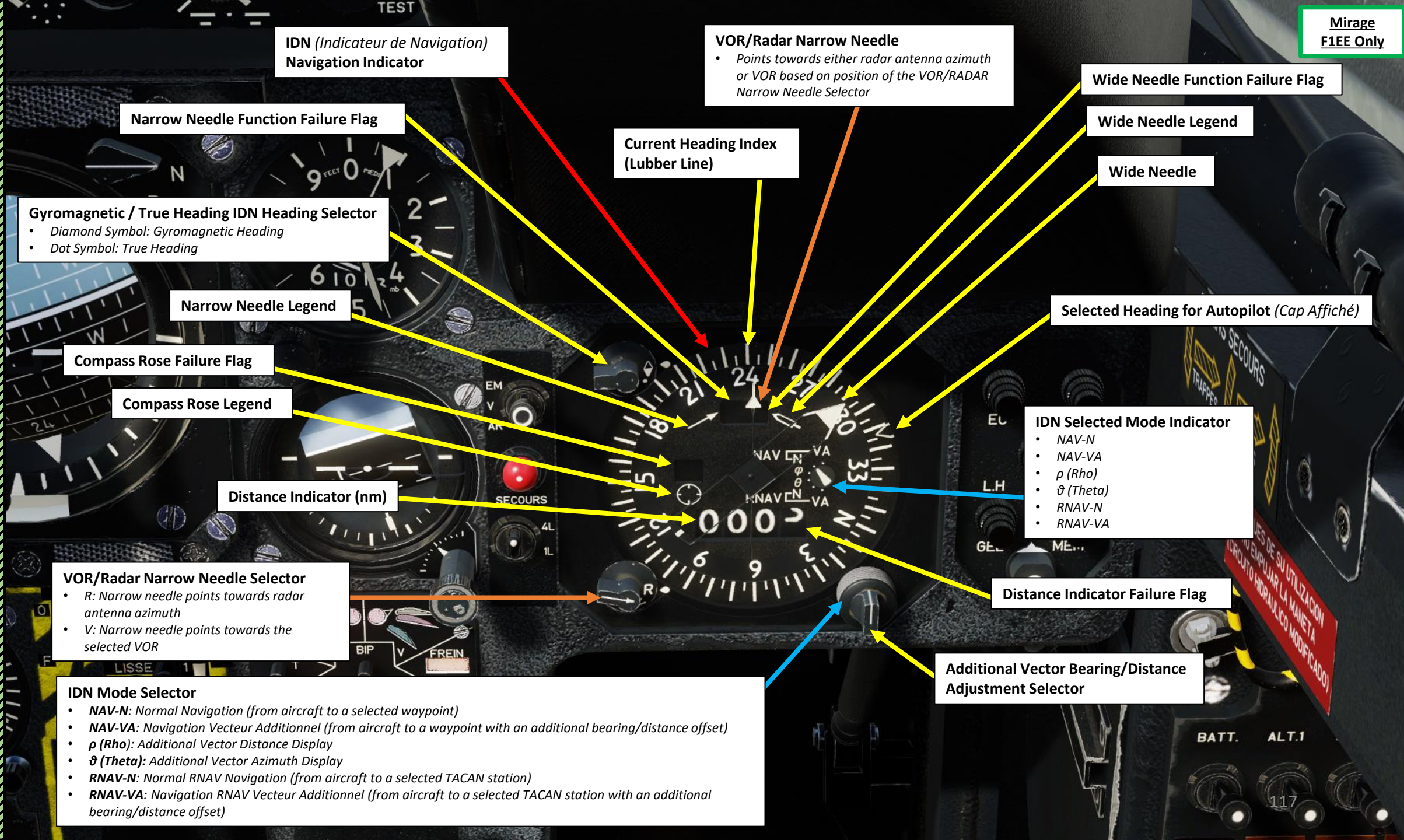
- R: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
- V: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR

Distance Indicator Failure Flag

Additional Vector Bearing/Distance Adjustment Selector

IDN Mode Selector

- NAV-N: Normal Navigation (from aircraft to a selected waypoint)
- NAV-VA: Navigation Vecteur Additionnel (from aircraft to a waypoint with an additional bearing/distance offset)
- ρ (Rho): Additional Vector Distance Display
- ϑ (Theta): Additional Vector Azimuth Display
- RNAV-N: Normal RNAV Navigation (from aircraft to a selected TACAN station)
- RNAV-VA: Navigation RNAV Vecteur Additionnel (from aircraft to a selected TACAN station with an additional bearing/distance offset)



Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch

- UP: Émission (Radar Emission, ON)
- MIDDLE: Veille (Standby)
- DOWN: Arrêt (OFF)

Radar Emergency Transmission (Secours) Button

- Used for relaunching transmission or resetting the power supply

Radar Bar (Lignes) Scan Selector Switch

- UP: 4 Lignes (4 Bars)
- DOWN: 1 Ligne (1 Bar)









PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1EE Only

Radar Jamming Detection /
Feeder Tank Overflow Light



**AN/ALR-300 RWR (Radar Warning Receiver) Control Panel
UCC (Unidad de Control de Cabina, Cockpit Control Unit)**

- **CURS (Cursor):** Provides more accurate information on the status of the threat.
- **REG (Recording):** Allows the recording of the parameters of the threats on the screen.
- **AMEN ELIM (Threat Removal):** Leaves the five (5) threats considered most dangerous on the screen. If the criterion changes, the substitute appears and the warning AMENAZA (THREAT) is heard.
- **TONO ELIM (Tone Removal):** Removes the tones that come along with the appearance of threats.
- **EXPL ELIM (Scan Removal):** Deletes from the screen the radars classified as scanning

Mirage
F1EE Only



AN/ALR-300 RWR (Radar Warning Receiver) IA (Indicador de Acimut, Azimuth Indicator)

AN/ALR-300 RWR (Radar Warning Receiver) Test Button

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)



H	8
I	9
J	10
K	11
L	12
M	13
N	14
O	15
P	16
Q	17
R	18
S	19
T	20

A	1
B	2
C	3
D	4
E	5
F	6
G	7



Mirage
F1EE Only

	J	10
	K	11
	L	12
	M	13
	N	14
	O	15
	P	16
	Q	17
	R	18
	S	19
	T	20
A	1	
B	2	
C	3	
D	4	
E	5	
F	6	
G	7	

RETARD
OVER.RUN

TEST

IM./S.
P.S.S.

126

FRAGIL VERRIERE

Mirage
F1EE Only



Feeder Tank (Nourrices) / Fuselage Tank Selector Switch

- UP: Fuselage Tanks
- DOWN: Nourrices (Feeder Tanks)

Dual Fuel (Combustible) Indicator (x100 Liters)

- There are two needles: one for each side of the aircraft.
- Displays Fuselage Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to UP (Fuselage)
- Displays Feeder Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to DOWN (Nourrices/Feeder)

Fuel Crossfeed Valve (Robinet Intercommunication) Switch

- Allows the transfer between feeder tanks to correct any possible fuel imbalance in the aircraft.
- UP: Ouvert (Open)
- DOWN: Fermé (Closed)

Emergency Fuel Transfer (Transfert de Secours) Switch

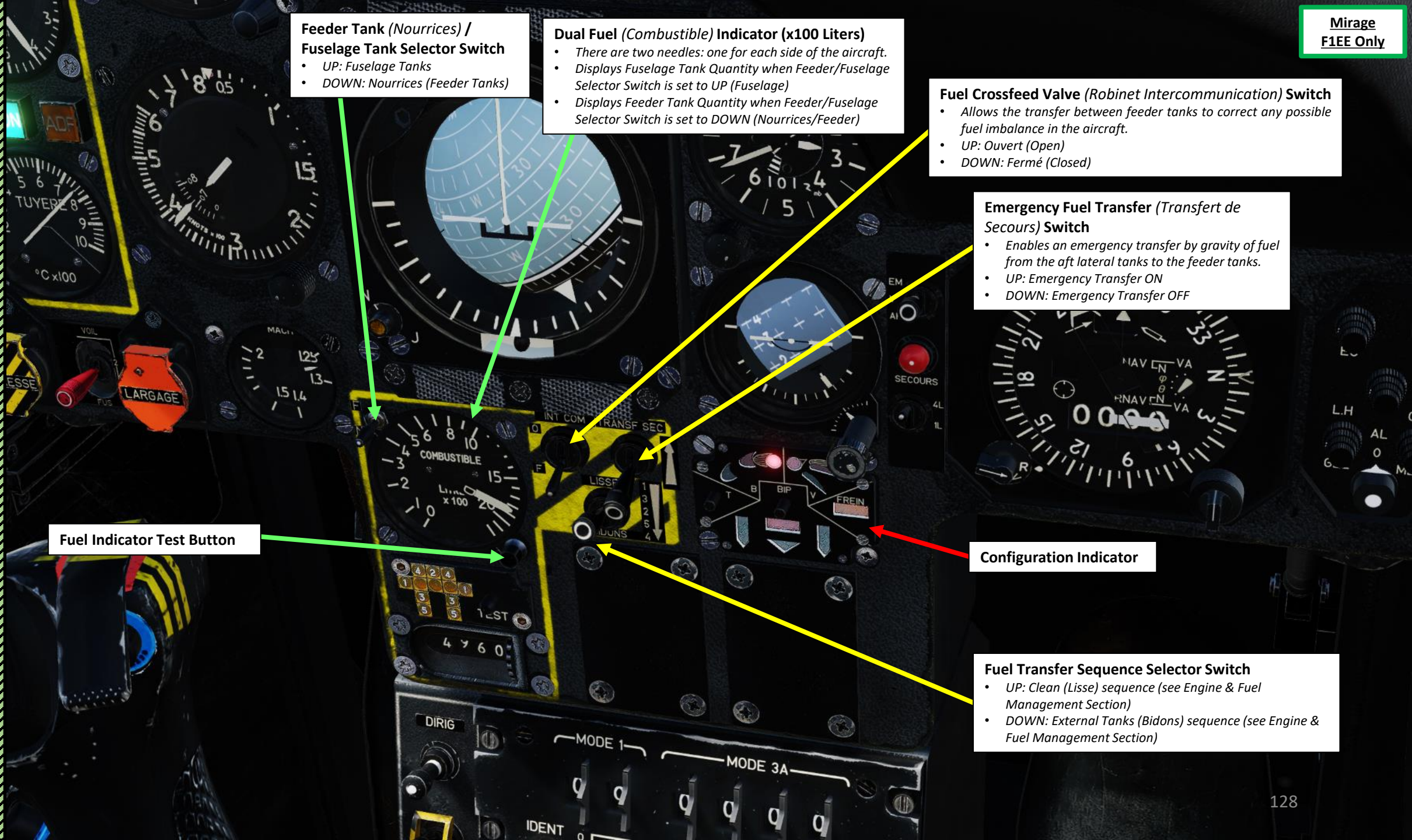
- Enables an emergency transfer by gravity of fuel from the aft lateral tanks to the feeder tanks.
- UP: Emergency Transfer ON
- DOWN: Emergency Transfer OFF

Fuel Indicator Test Button

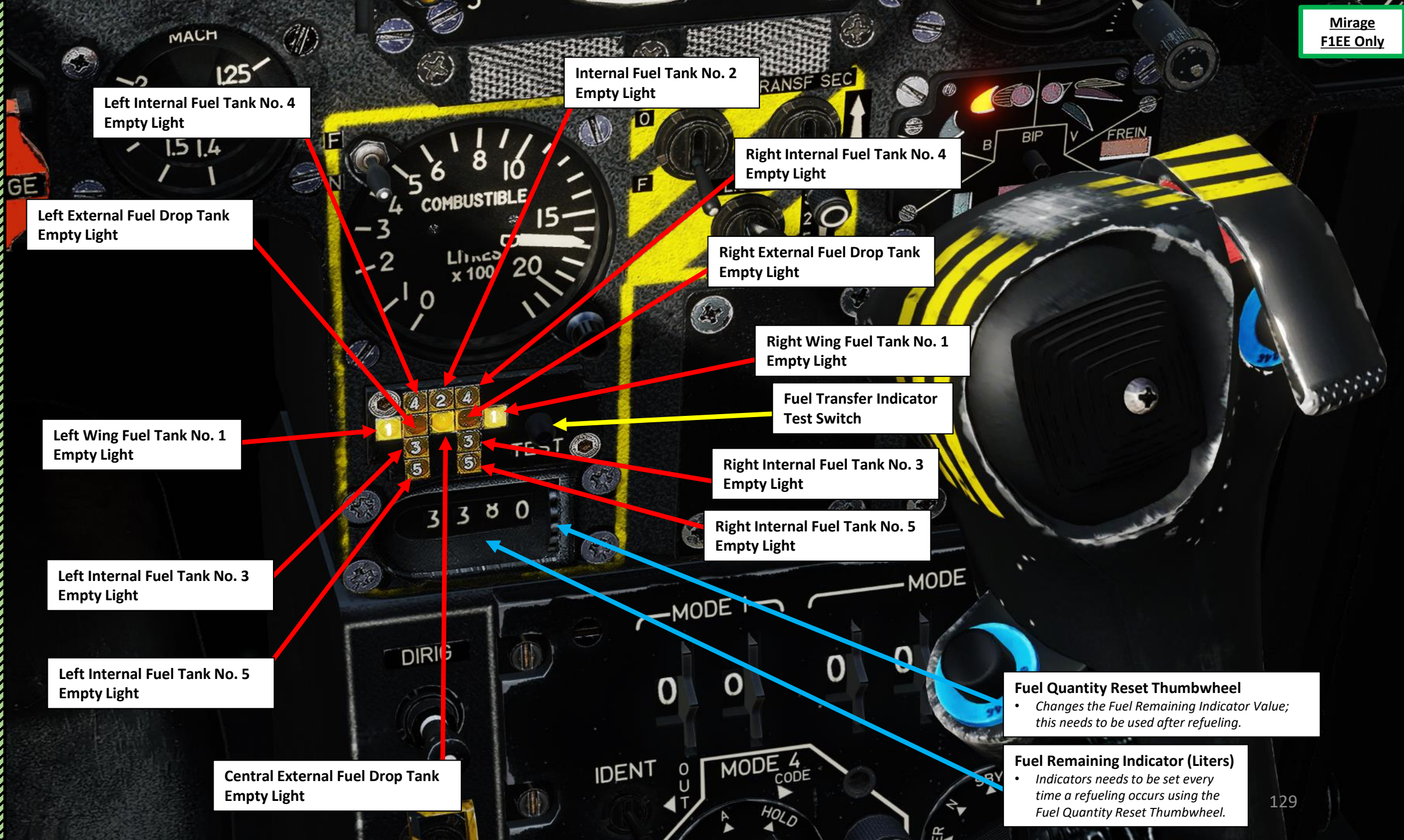
Configuration Indicator

Fuel Transfer Sequence Selector Switch

- UP: Clean (Lisse) sequence (see Engine & Fuel Management Section)
- DOWN: External Tanks (Bidons) sequence (see Engine & Fuel Management Section)



PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Left Internal Fuel Tank No. 4 Empty Light

Internal Fuel Tank No. 2 Empty Light

Right Internal Fuel Tank No. 4 Empty Light

Left External Fuel Drop Tank Empty Light

Right External Fuel Drop Tank Empty Light

Right Wing Fuel Tank No. 1 Empty Light

Left Wing Fuel Tank No. 1 Empty Light

Fuel Transfer Indicator Test Switch

Right Internal Fuel Tank No. 3 Empty Light

Left Internal Fuel Tank No. 3 Empty Light

Right Internal Fuel Tank No. 5 Empty Light

Left Internal Fuel Tank No. 5 Empty Light

Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel
 • Changes the Fuel Remaining Indicator Value; this needs to be used after refueling.

Central External Fuel Drop Tank Empty Light

Fuel Remaining Indicator (Liters)
 • Indicators needs to be set every time a refueling occurs using the Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel.

Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button

- Pushed IN: High Sensitivity, 45 deg of steering
- Pulled OUT: Low Sensitivity, 7 deg of steering

Note: The button is mechanically released (pushed OUT) automatically when there is no weight on the front wheel.

Nosewheel Steering (DIRIG, Dirigeabilité Roue Avant) Switch (with cover guard)

- UP (Guarded Position): Enables Nosewheel Steering
- DOWN: Disables Nosewheel Steering

Engine Shock Cone (Souris) Pushbutton

- Pushed IN: Automatic Control
- Pulled OUT: Manual Control Enabled (use the Shock Cone Manual Control Switch)

Engine Shock Cone (Souris) Manual Control Switch

- UP: Sortis / Deployed
- DOWN: Rentrés / Retracted







MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1EE Only



Mirage
F1EE Only

ENCENDIDO
NO EN VUELO
CTADO
T4 GASES.
TRO ESPERAR
ER VI:230 Kts.
>1,100 rpm
INTENTO

1000 RPM
AUTOPOT.MINIMA

DOMINIO
DE
REENCENDIDO

3000ft
2000ft
1000ft
Off

300kts
400kts
500kts

FRAGIL VERRIERE

INJ
FON
ADF

TUYERE
°C x100

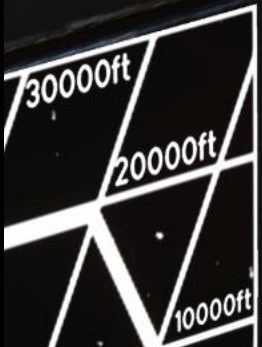
DETRESSE

LARGAGE

SERVUS 2.SERVO
MANCHE

SEC.ARM

130
4 2 4
5 3 5



Hydraulic Pressure Selector Switch

- UP: Hydraulic pressure indicator displays hydraulic pressure for hydraulic circuits 1 and 2 (Servos 1 and 2)
- DOWN: Hydraulic pressure indicator displays hydraulic pressure for ancillary systems (Sdes, Servitudes) and Emergency Hydraulic Brake (Fs, Frein Secours)



TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Control Panel

TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio) Control Panel

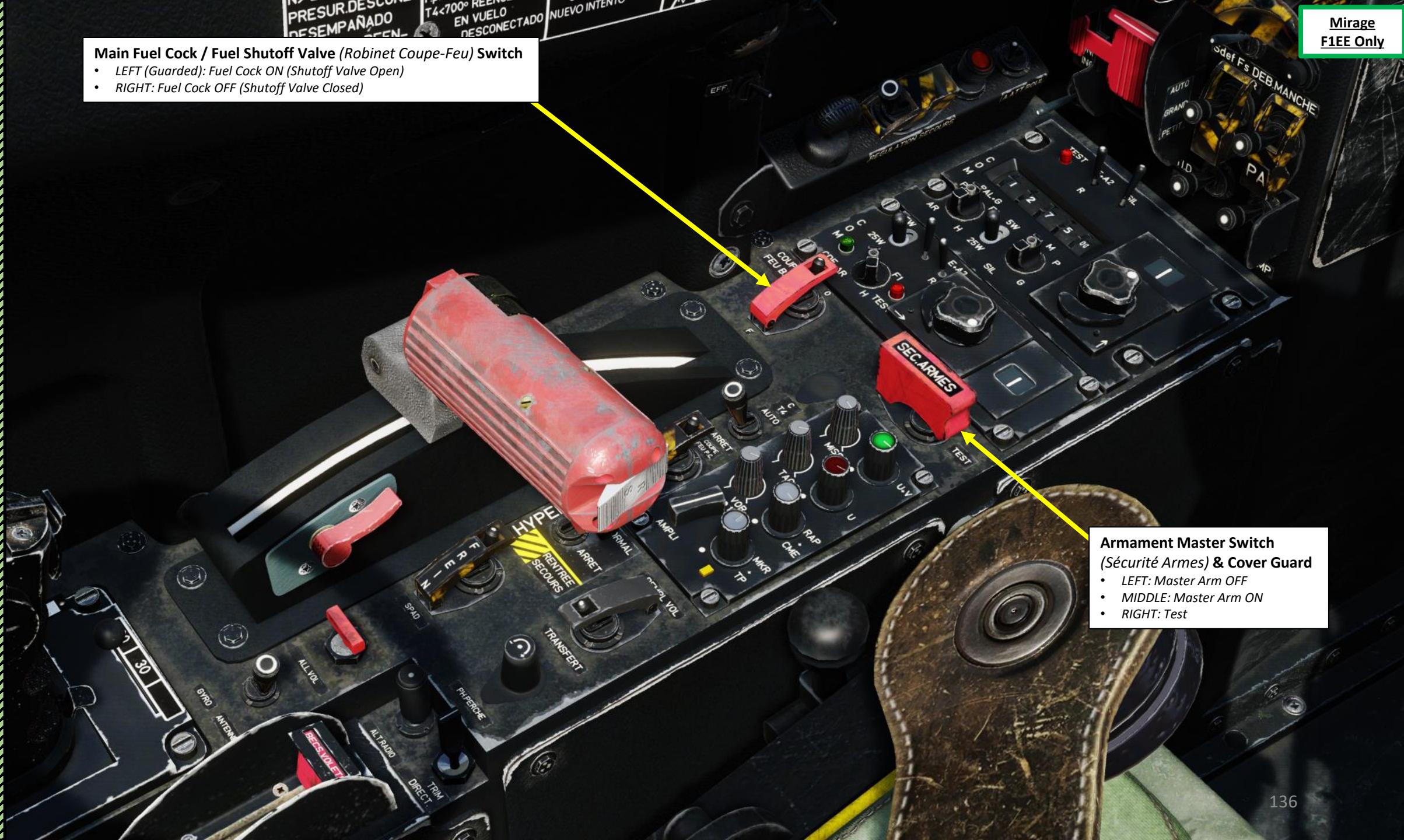
Mirage
F1EE Only



Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)

Mirage
F1EE Only



**Armament Master Switch
(Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard**

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test



EXTINCTION	REENCENDIDO	FALLO REENCENDIDO
GASES: STOP V = 300 KTS. N = 2500 rpm PRESUR DESCONEC DESEMPAÑADO A 20000ft: REEN- CENDIDO	REENCENDIO EN VUELO GASES ENTRE PLENOS GASES SECOS Y RALENTI N=5000 V = 300 m. T4 < 700° REENCENDIO EN VUELO DESCONECTADO	REENCENDIO EN VUELO DESCONECTADO VERIF N Y T4 GASES STOP CONOMETRO ESPERAR 30° PONER VI-230 Kts. o N > 1,100 rpm NUEVO INTENTO



High-Lift Devices (Volets Hypersustentateurs) Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Normal, wing slats (becs), flaps (volets) and combat flaps are controlled normally
- MIDDLE: Arrêt (OFF)
- AFT: Rentrés Secours (Retracted Emergency)

Anti-Skid (SPAD, Système Perfectionné Anti-Dérapant) Switch (with cover guard)

- UP (Guarded Position): Enables Anti-Skid
- DOWN: Disables Anti-Skid

In-Flight Engine Relight (Rallumage en Vol) Switch

- FWD: Engine Relight ON
- AFT: Engine Relight OFF



JPT/T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) Emergency Regulation Switch

- FWD: AUTO
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

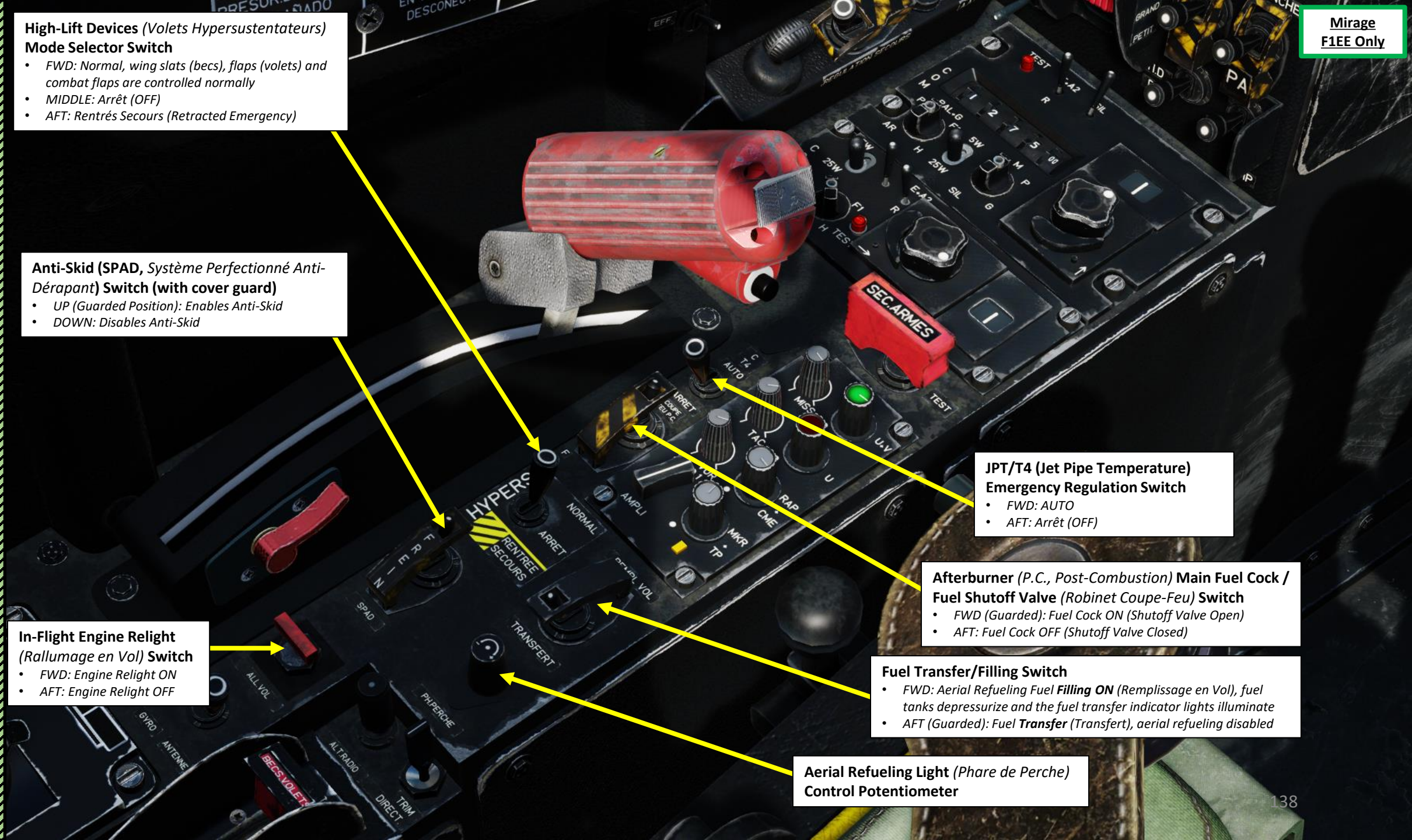
Afterburner (P.C., Post-Combustion) Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

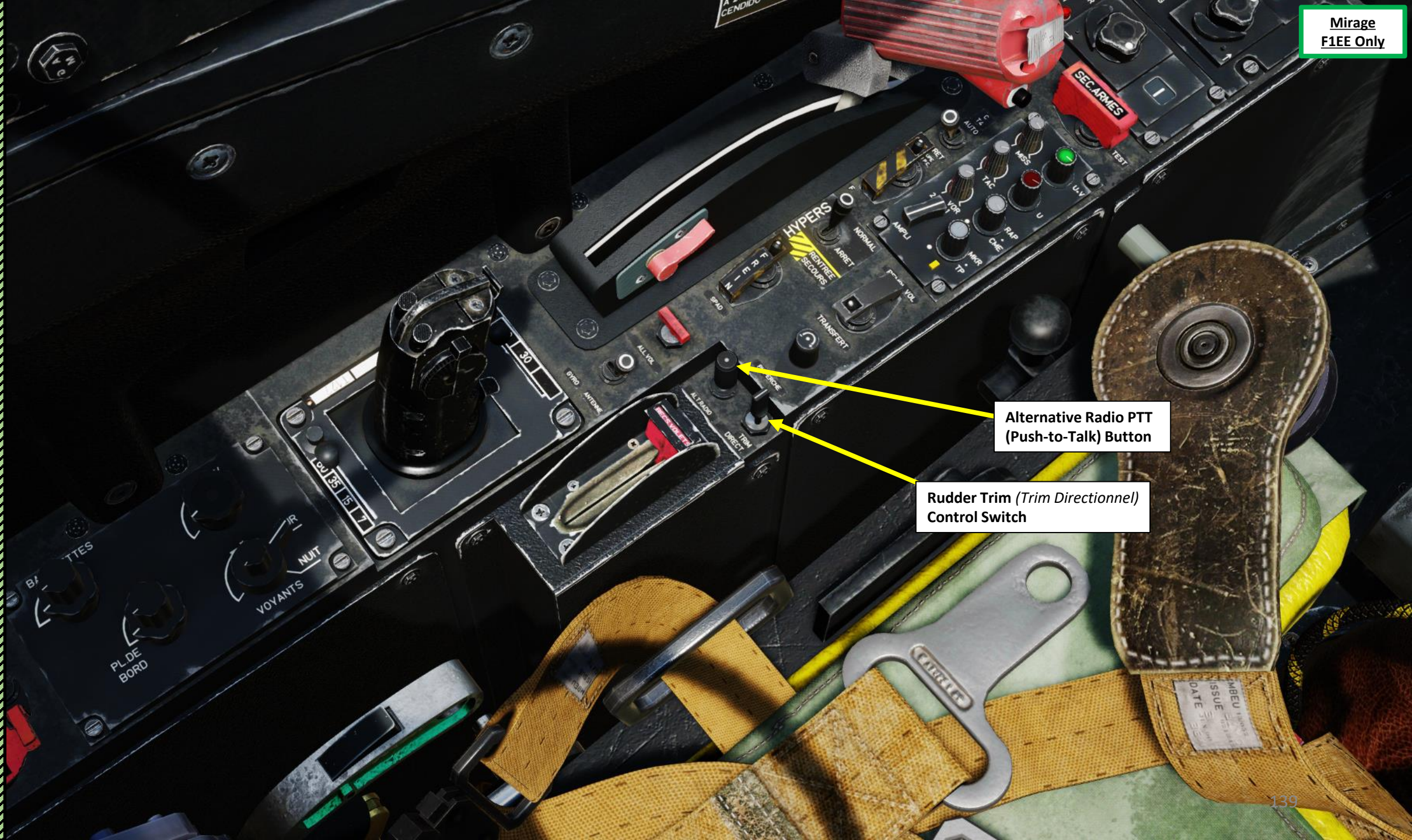
- FWD (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- AFT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)

Fuel Transfer/Filling Switch

- FWD: Aerial Refueling Fuel **Filling ON** (Remplissage en Vol), fuel tanks depressurize and the fuel transfer indicator lights illuminate
- AFT (Guarded): Fuel **Transfer** (Transfert), aerial refueling disabled

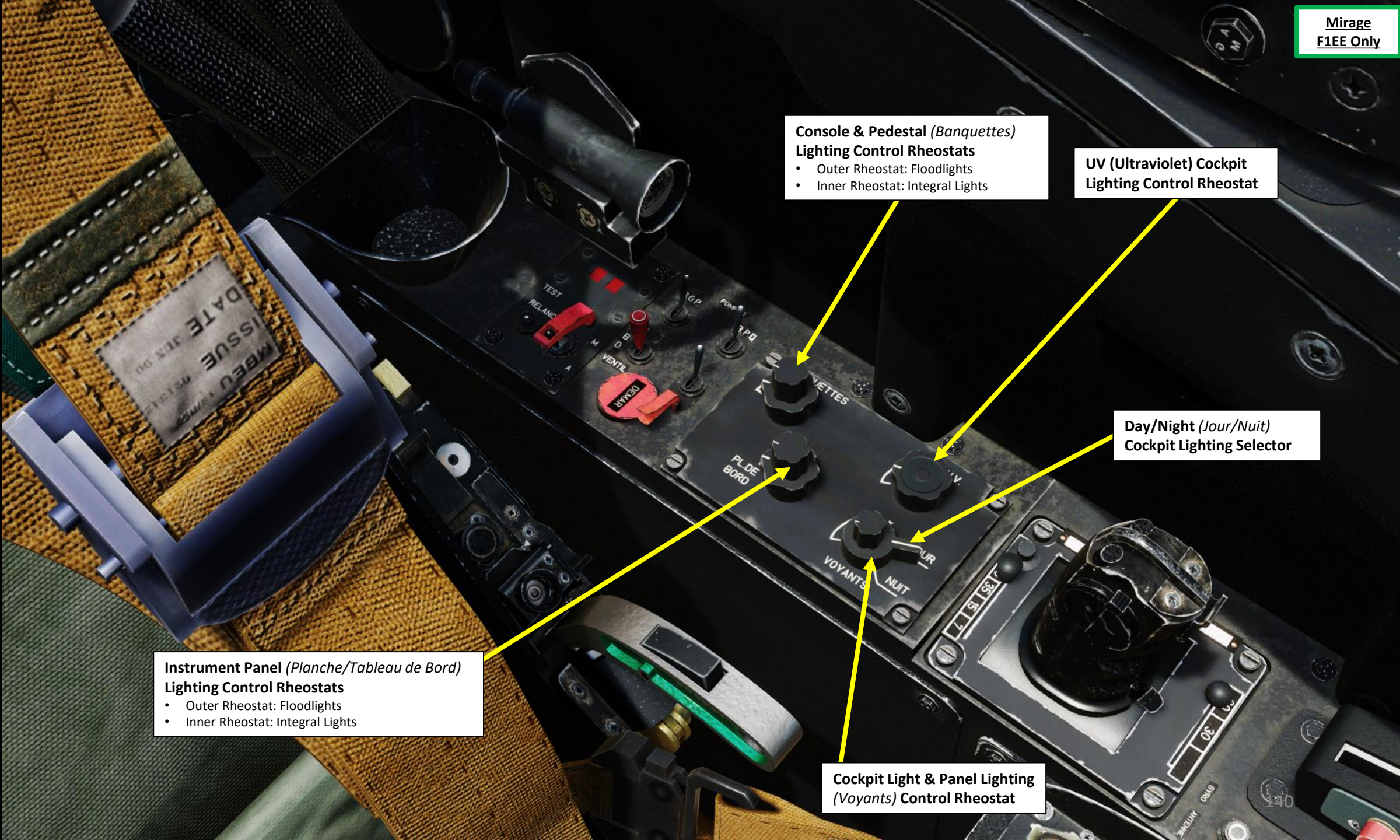
Aerial Refueling Light (Phare de Perche) Control Potentiometer





Alternative Radio PTT
(Push-to-Talk) Button

Rudder Trim (*Trim Directionnel*)
Control Switch



**Console & Pedestal (*Banquettes*)
Lighting Control Rheostats**

- Outer Rheostat: Floodlights
- Inner Rheostat: Integral Lights

**UV (Ultraviolet) Cockpit
Lighting Control Rheostat**

**Day/Night (*Jour/Nuit*)
Cockpit Lighting Selector**

**Instrument Panel (*Planche/Tableau de Bord*)
Lighting Control Rheostats**

- Outer Rheostat: Floodlights
- Inner Rheostat: Integral Lights

**Cockpit Light & Panel Lighting
(*Voyants*) Control Rheostat**

Left Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (Pompe Basse Pression Gauche) Switch

- LEFT: Fuel Pump ON
- RIGHT: Fuel Pump OFF

Right Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (Pompe Basse Pression Droite) Switch

- LEFT: Fuel Pump ON
- RIGHT: Fuel Pump OFF

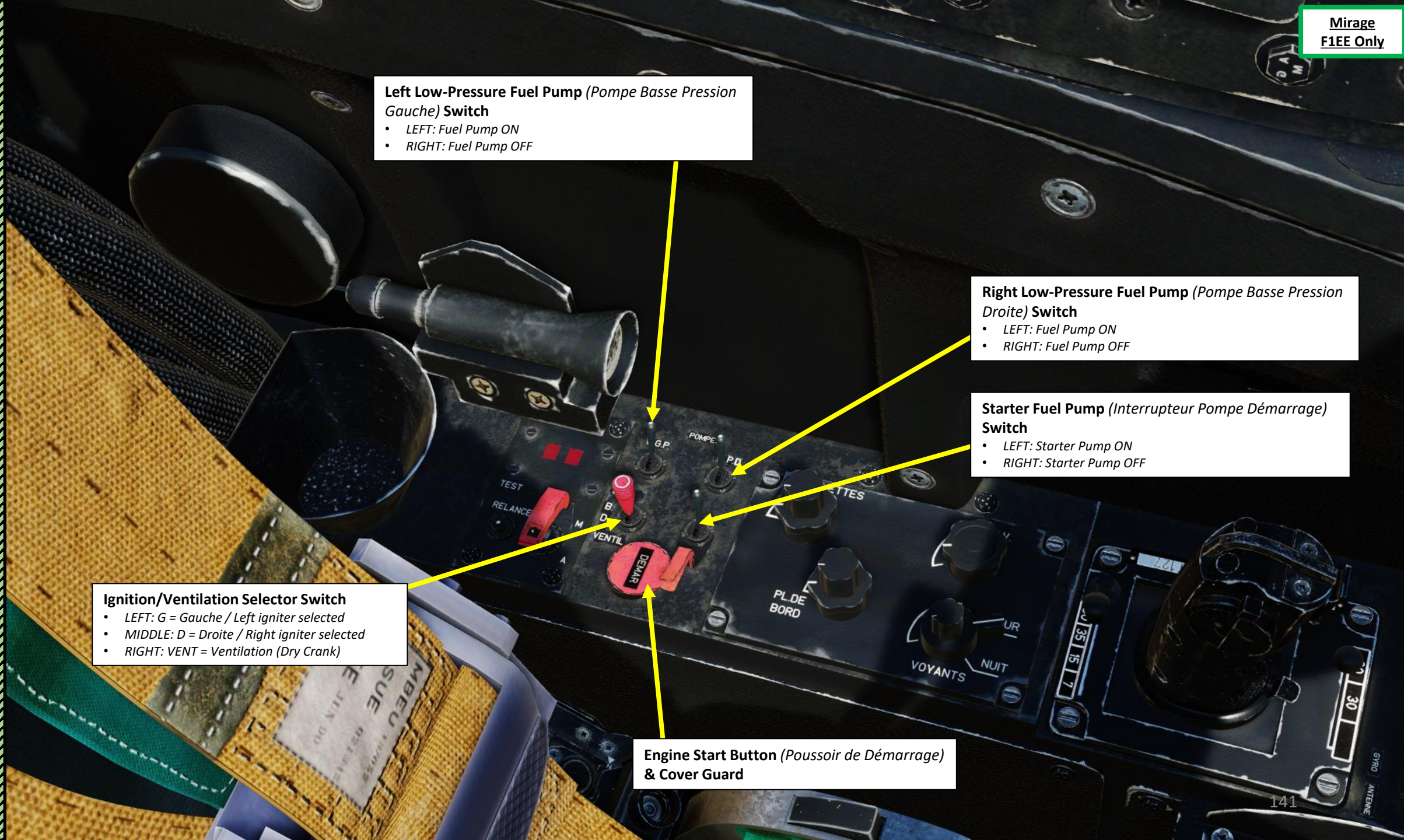
Starter Fuel Pump (Interrupteur Pompe Démarrage) Switch

- LEFT: Starter Pump ON
- RIGHT: Starter Pump OFF

Ignition/Ventilation Selector Switch

- LEFT: G = Gauche / Left igniter selected
- MIDDLE: D = Droite / Right igniter selected
- RIGHT: VENT = Ventilation (Dry Crank)

Engine Start Button (Poussoir de Démarrage) & Cover Guard





MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1EE Only



MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT



Mirage
F1EE Only



MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 4 – COCKPIT & EQUIPMENT

Mirage
F1EE Only

Refueling Probe (Perche)

- Allows air-to-air refueling. Probe (male part) must be inserted into a drogue (female part) of a tanker.



Aerial Refueling Light (Phare de Perche)

- The stowable aerial refueling light is unstowed when setting the Fuel Transfer/Filling Switch FWD (Filling ON).
- The light is turned on or off by using the Aerial Refueling Light Control Potentiometer.
- Note: Do not attempt to deploy/un-stow the light when flying above 375 kts; it may damage it or jam it in a stowed position.



Fuel Transfer/Filling Switch

- FWD: Aerial Refueling Fuel **Filling ON** (Remplissage en Vol), fuel tanks depressurize and the fuel transfer indicator lights illuminate
- AFT (Guarded): Fuel **Transfer** (Transfert), aerial refueling disabled

**Aerial Refueling Light (Phare de Perche)
Control Potentiometer**



Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Antenna

Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Antenna

Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Antenna







MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 5 - START-UP PROCEDURE

Mirage
F1CE Only





MIRAGE
F1CE

MIRAGE F1CE START-UP PROCEDURE OVERVIEW

A. Before Start-Up

B. Engine Start

C. After Start-Up

1. Radio Communications Setup
2. Flight Control Servos Setup
3. High-Lift Devices Setup
4. Gyroscopic Heading & Reference System Setup
5. Navigation Systems & Sensors Setup
6. Air Conditioning & Avionics Cooling Setup
7. Aircraft Controls Setup
8. Countermeasures Setup
9. Last Interior Checks

A – BEFORE START-UP

1. Perform exterior checks and request ground crew to install required ordnance for the mission.





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 5 – START-UP PROCEDURE

A – BEFORE START-UP

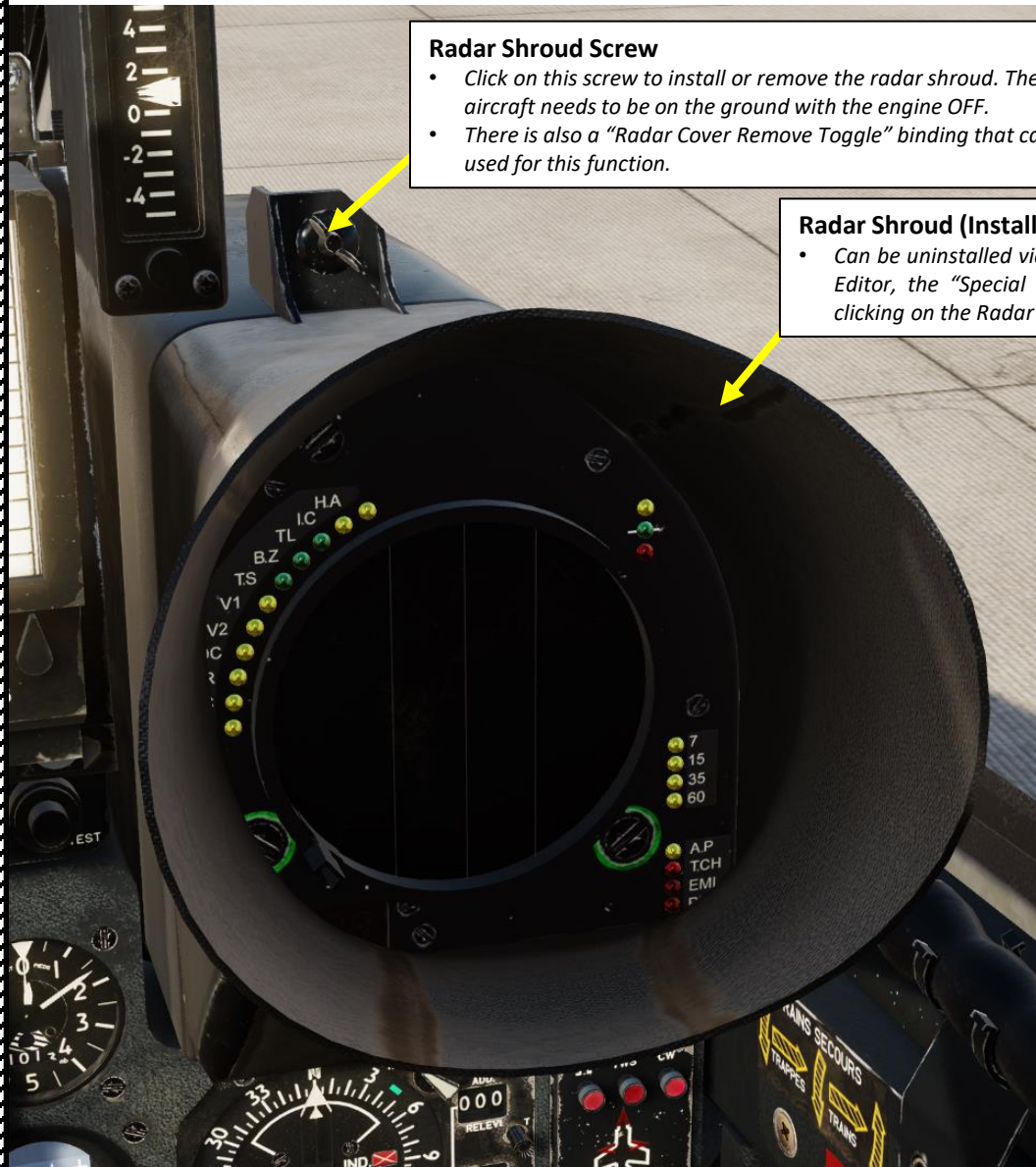
Mirage
F1CE Only

2. Engage Parking Brake – Pull Parking Brake Lever OUT.



A – BEFORE START-UP

- If desired, remove or install the radar shroud by clicking on the radar shroud screw. The shroud allows better visibility of the radar scope in sunlit conditions but restricts the pilot to a narrow field-of-view.



Radar Shroud Screw

- Click on this screw to install or remove the radar shroud. The aircraft needs to be on the ground with the engine OFF.
- There is also a "Radar Cover Remove Toggle" binding that can be used for this function.

Radar Shroud (Installed)

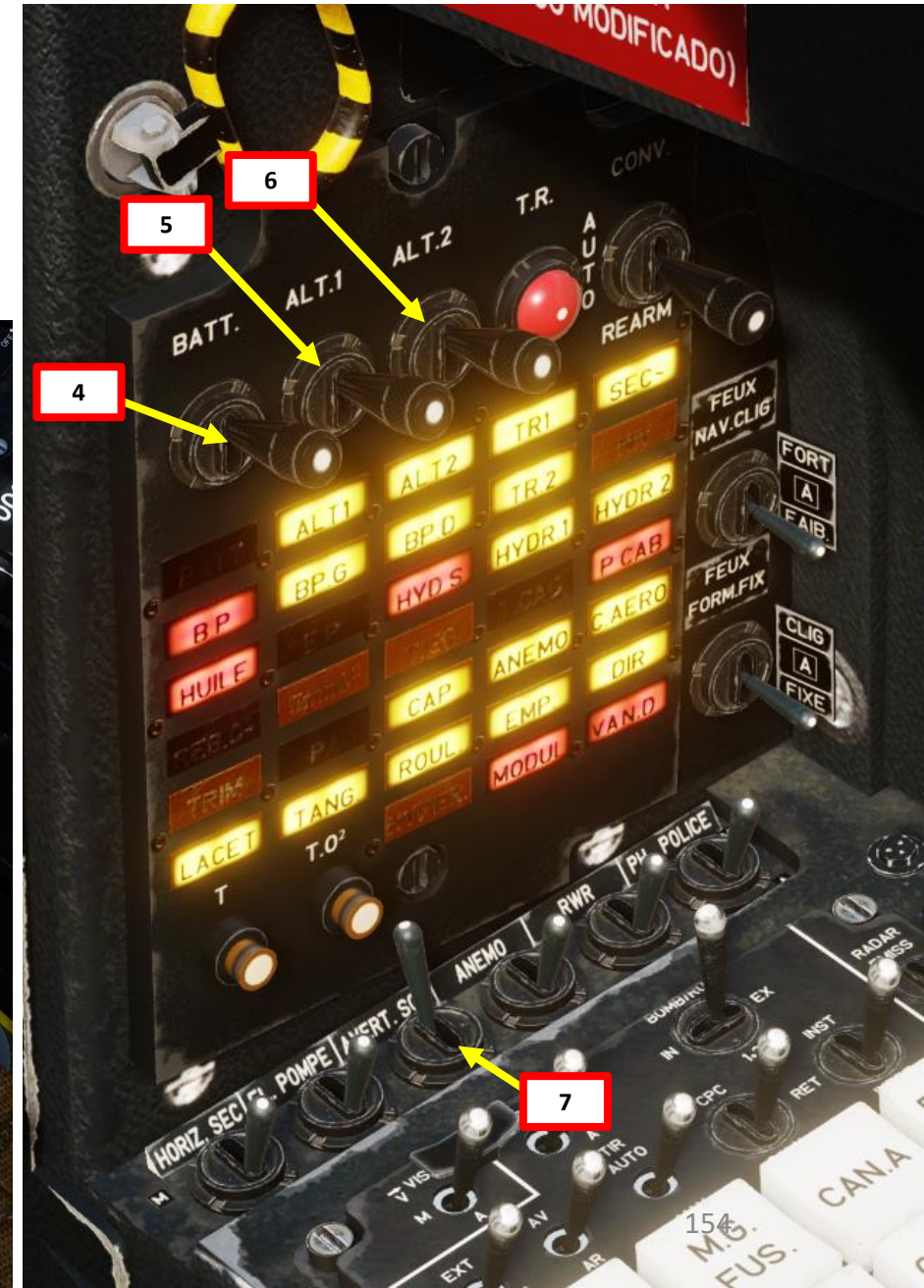
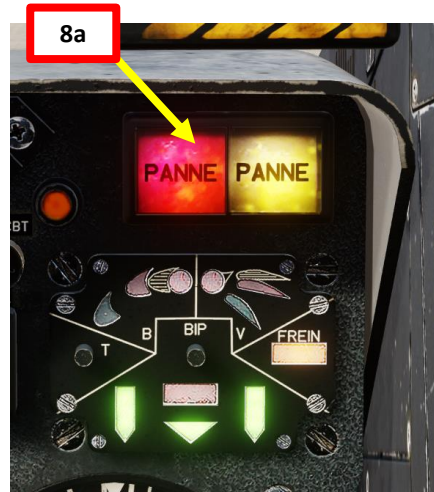
- Can be uninstalled via either the Mission Editor, the "Special Options" tab or by clicking on the Radar Shroud Screw.



Radar Shroud Uninstalled

A – BEFORE START-UP

4. Set Battery Switch – MARCHE/ON (UP).
5. Set Alternator No. 1 Switch – MARCHE/ON (UP).
6. Set Alternator No. 2 Switch – MARCHE/ON (UP).
7. Set Aural Warning Horn (*Avertisseur Sonore*) Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
8. Press the Master Failure Warning (*Panne*) Button to reset the aural warning.
9. Adjust Seat Height – As desired.



A – BEFORE START-UP

- Once battery power is provided to the aircraft, the ground crew will automatically remove wheel chocks and the boarding ladder.



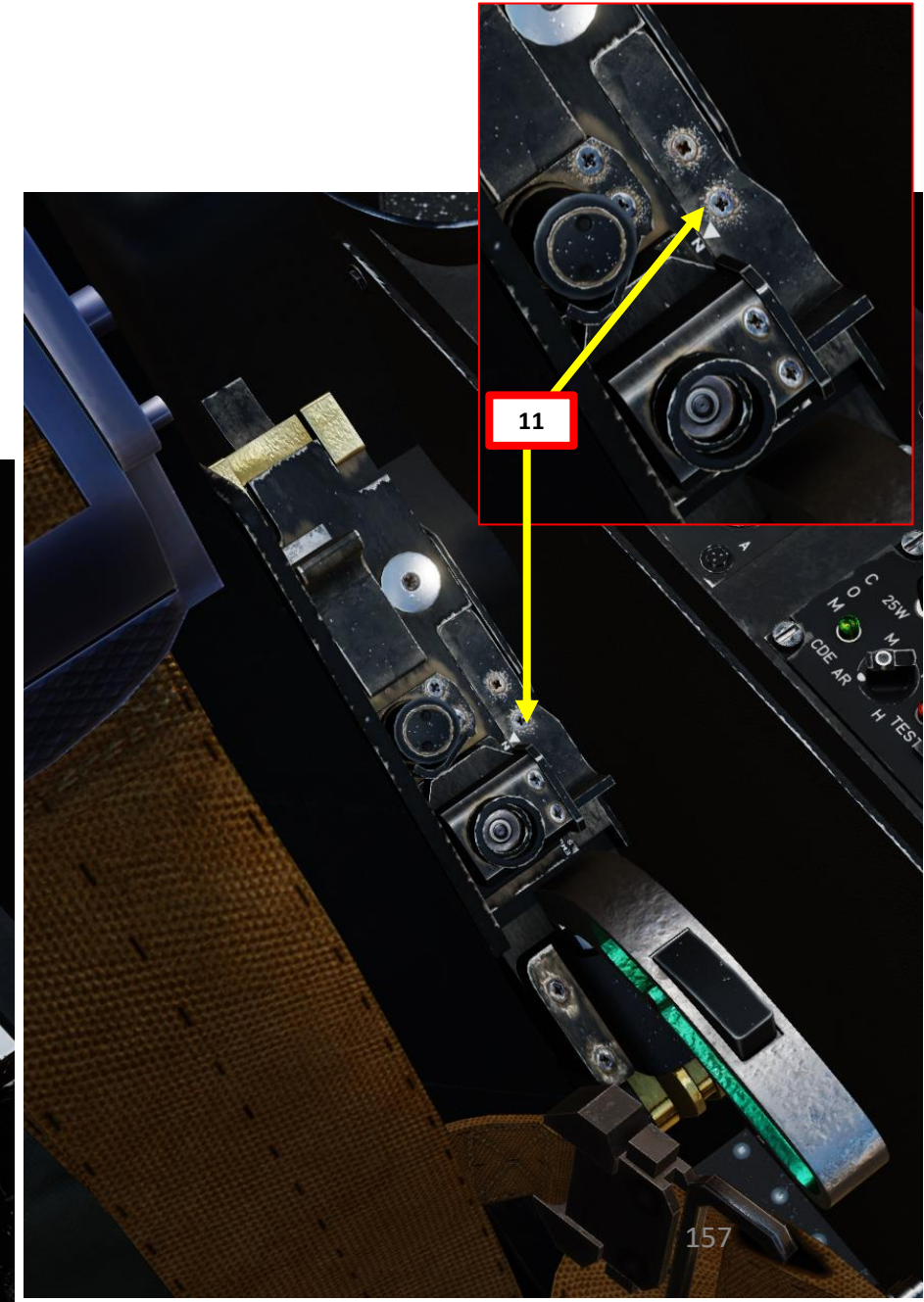
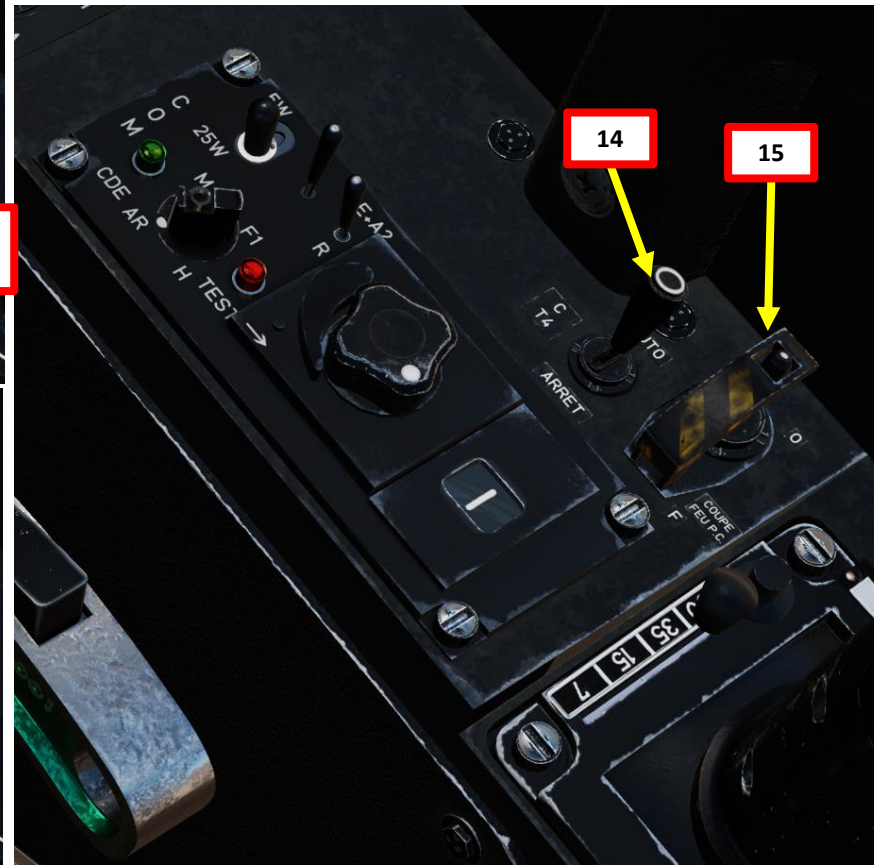
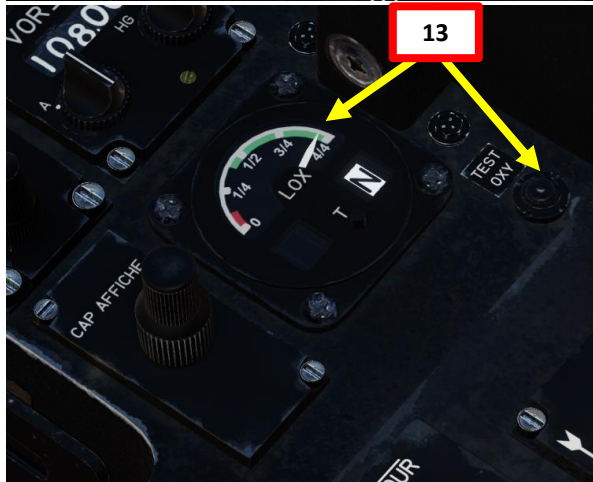
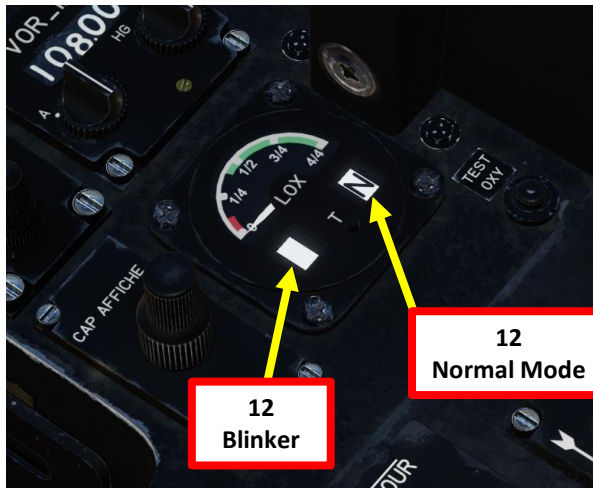
A – BEFORE START-UP

Note: the Mirage F1CE can be started on battery power alone. External ground power can still be provided from a GPU (Ground Power Unit), but it is not mandatory.



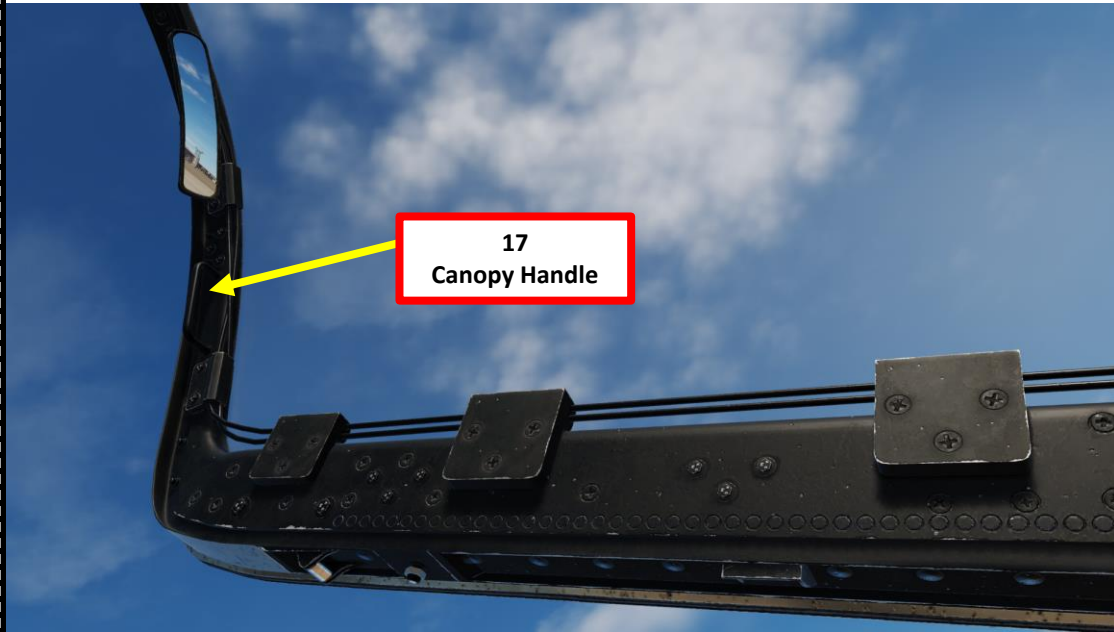
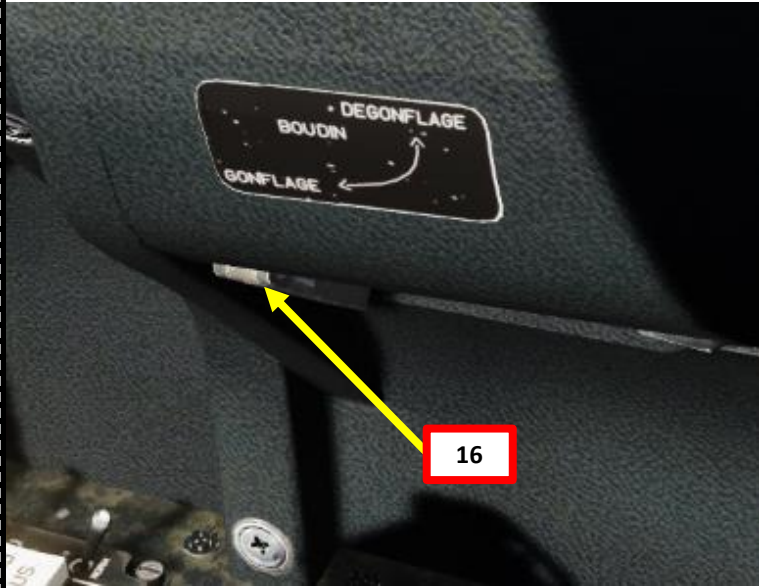
A – BEFORE START-UP

11. Set Oxygen Mode Selector Switch – NORMAL (AFT)
12. Confirm “N” is visible on the Oxygen Mode Repeater and that the Oxygen Blinker is operating.
13. Depress the Oxygen Quantity Ground Test Button for a few seconds and ensure the Oxygen Quantity (LOX) Indicator goes into the green range for the duration of the test.
14. Set JPT/T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) Emergency Regulation Switch – AUTO (LEFT).
15. Set Afterburner (P.C., Post-Combustion) Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch – OPEN (LEFT).



A – BEFORE START-UP

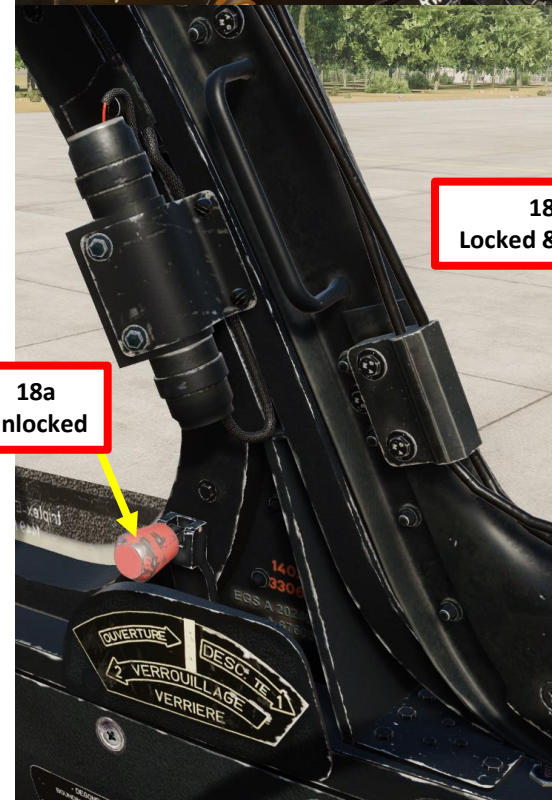
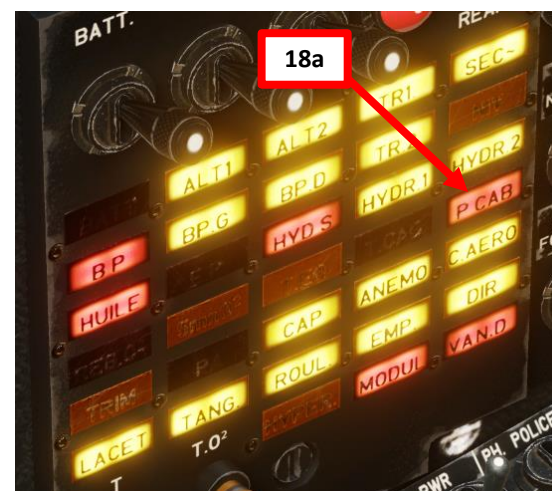
16. Set Canopy Seal Valve (*Boudin*) Control Lever – INFLATED/*GONFLAGE* (FWD).
17. Close canopy with the Canopy Handle or by pressing “LCTRL+C”.



A – BEFORE START-UP

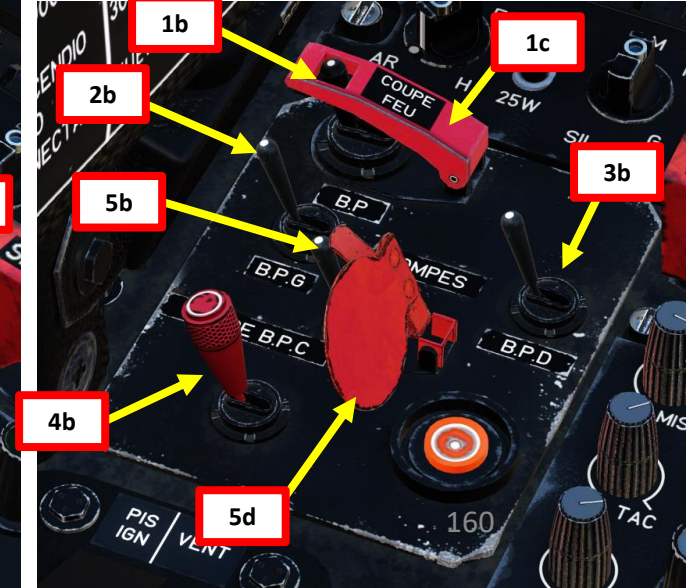
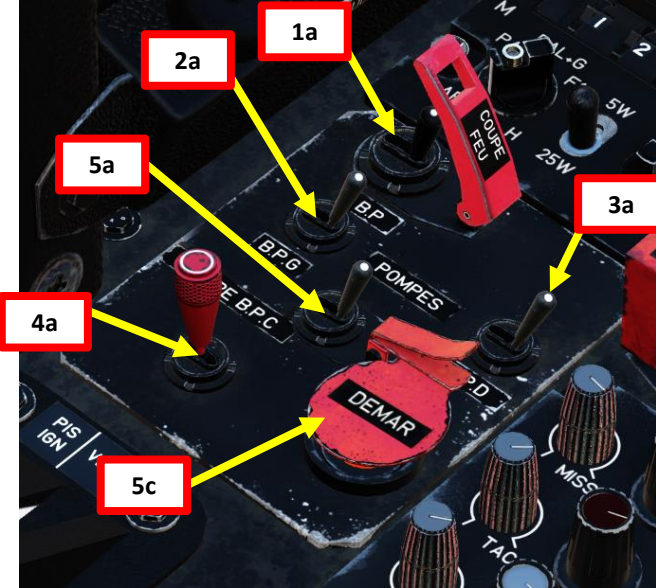
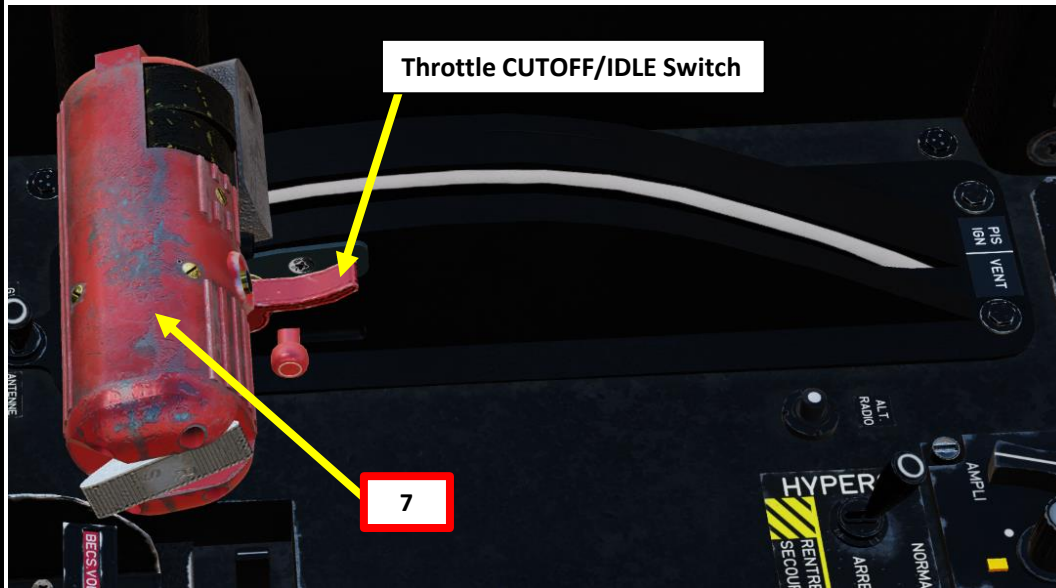
18. Once the canopy is lowered, push Canopy Lock lever FWD to lock and seal the cockpit.
 - Confirm P CAB (Cabin Pressurization) Warning Light is extinguished.
19. Verify that the Canopy Rest Stick is folded.

Mirage
F1CE Only



B – ENGINE START

- Set Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (*Robinet Coupe-Feu*) Switch – OPEN (LEFT).
 - I recommend setting the cover guard over the switch once it is set to OPEN to prevent inadvertently setting the shutoff valve to CLOSED.
- Set Left Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (*Pompe Basse Pression Gauche*) Switch – MARCHÉ/ON (LEFT).
- Set Right Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (*Pompe Basse Pression Droite*) Switch – MARCHÉ/ON (LEFT).
- Set Ignition/Ventilation Selector Switch – LEFT (Left Igniter) or MIDDLE (Right Igniter) position.
- Set Starter Fuel Pump (*Interrupteur Pompe Démarrage*) Switch – ON (LEFT)
 - Lift the Engine Start Button Cover (*Poussoir de Démarrage*) to ensure starter fuel pump is ON.
- Confirm that BP warning light extinguishes within 2 seconds after the starter pump has been turned ON.
- Check that Throttle is at the OFF/CUTOFF detent (FULLY AFT).
 - If the throttle is not set to OFF/CUTOFF detent, throttle back to IDLE position and press the Throttle CUTOFF/IDLE Switch.



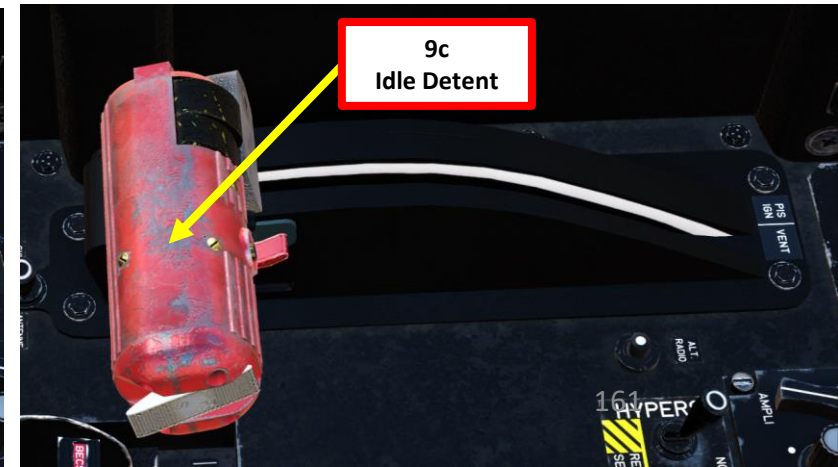
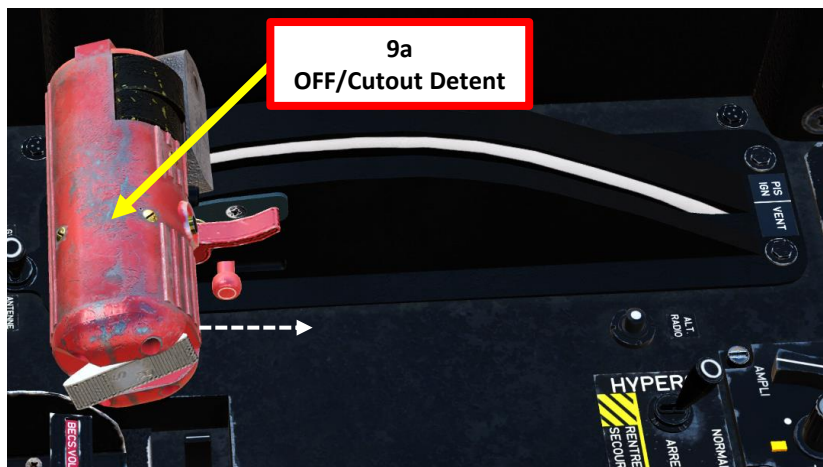
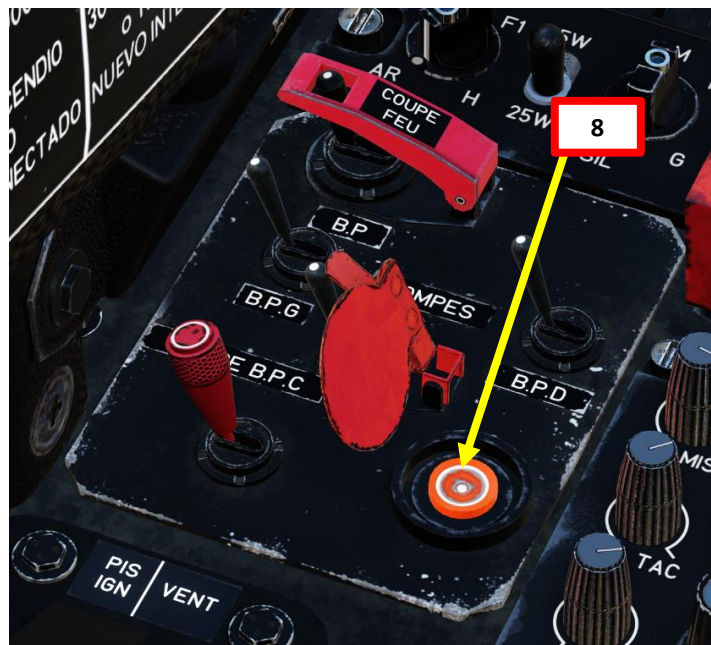
B – ENGINE START

8. Press and hold the Engine Start Button (*Poussoir de Démarrage*) between 1 and 2 seconds.
 - The electrical turbo-starter is powered by the aircraft battery.
9. Monitor engine RPM carefully. When engine RPM is between 300 and 600 RPM, click on the throttle to advance it from the OFF/CUTOUT detent to the IDLE detent.
 - Note 1: Moving the throttle to IDLE **before** engine RPM reaches 300 RPM may lead to an engine fire or JPT (Jet Pipe Temperature) over-temperature due to an accumulation of fuel during the start-up sequence.
 - Note 2: With a cold engine, you can advance the throttle very slightly beyond IDLE to open the fuel metering valve a bit more (faster valve operation), but as soon as the engine starts accelerating at 2500 RPM, move the throttle back to IDLE to prevent starter turbine disintegration in case of cutout circuit failure.
10. Confirm that engine speed accelerates normally to 2000+ RPM within 15 seconds.
 - a) Engine ignition occurs at about 1200 RPM, noticeable with an increase in JPT (Jet Pipe Temperature, *Température Tuyère*). JPT should not exceed 700 deg C.
 - b) Fuel flow increases and the engine accelerates until idling speed (approx. 2900 RPM).

9b
Between 300 and 600 RPM



Mirage
F1CE Only



B – ENGINE START

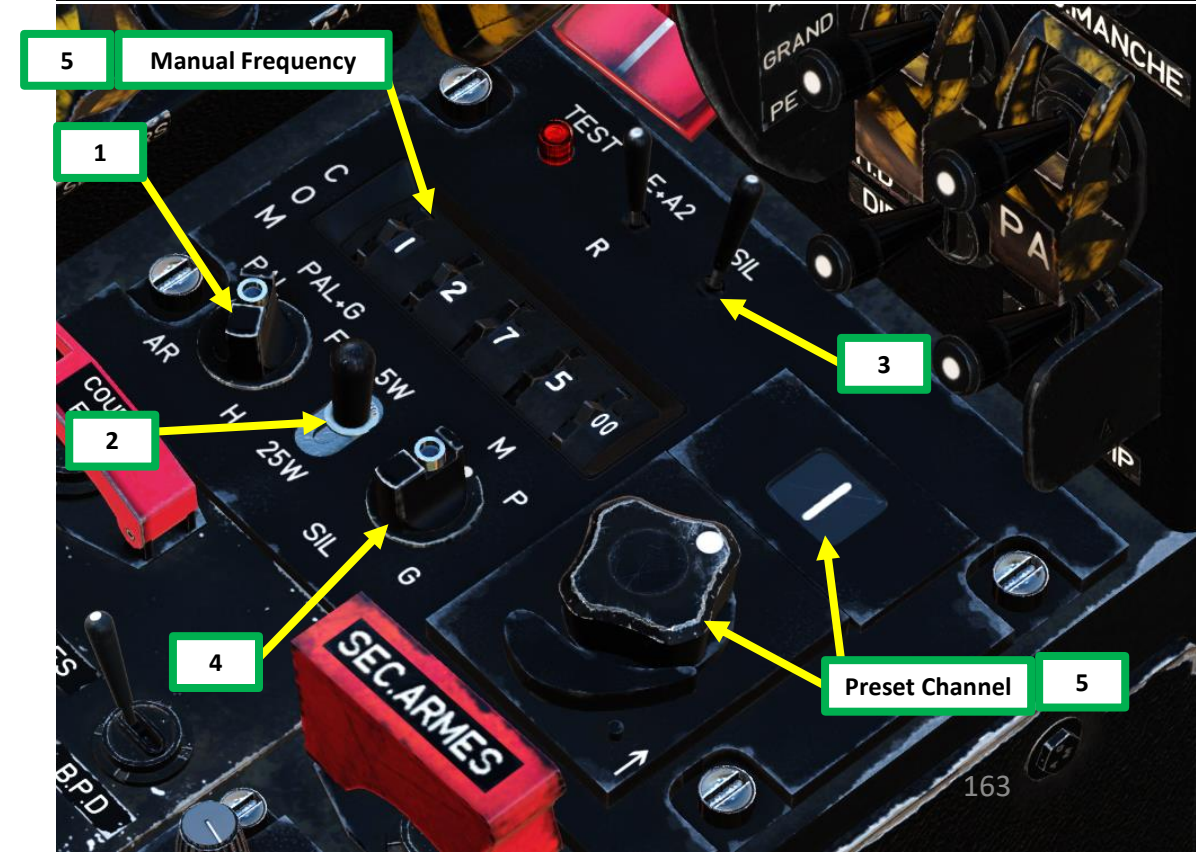
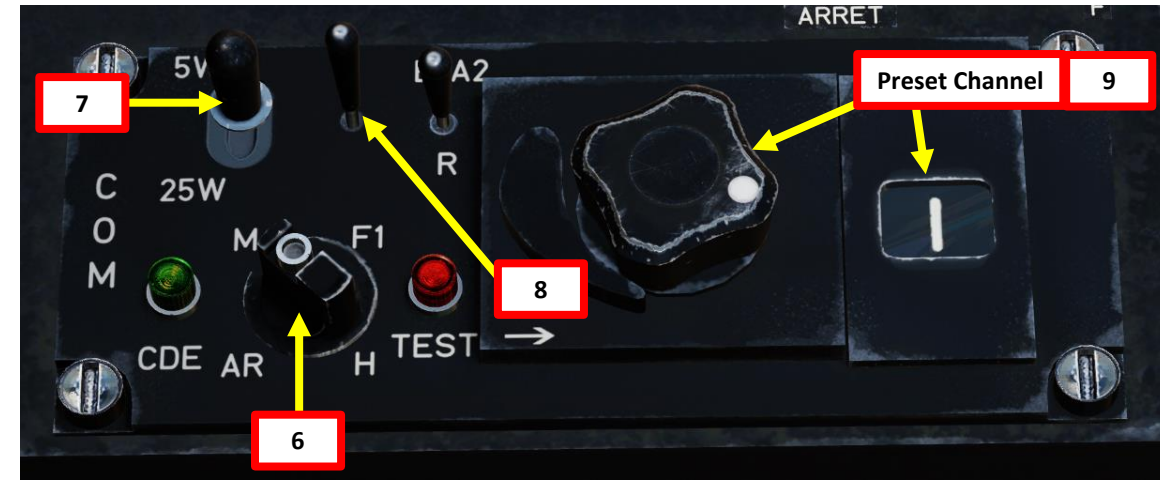
11. Once engine speed has stabilized around 2900 RPM, the alternators will kick in, hydraulic pressure will build up and oil pressure will increase. Confirm that the following warning lights are extinguished:
 - HYDR 1: Low Hydraulic Pressure (System 1)
 - HYDR 2: Low Hydraulic Pressure (System 2)
 - HUILE: Low Oil Pressure
 - ALT1: Alternator 1 disconnected or failed
 - ALT2: Alternator 2 disconnected or failed
12. Set the Inverter (*Convertisseur*) Selector Switch DOWN (RESET) momentarily, then release it. The switch will automatically be spring-loaded to the AUTO (MIDDLE) position.
13. Confirm that the SEC~ warning light is extinguished, which means that the emergency AC busses are now supplied by the alternators instead of the inverter.
14. If TR1 or TR2 Warning Lights remain illuminated, press the Transformer-Rectifier (*Inverseur Transfo-Redresseur*) Reset Button,



C – AFTER START-UP

1 – Radio Communications Setup

1. Set TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Mode Selector – PAL (*Fréquence Principale*, Main Frequency).
2. Set V/UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch – 5 W (FWD).
3. Set V/UHF Radio SIL (*Silence*) / Squelch Switch – ON (FWD).
4. Set V/UHF Radio Frequency Selector – As required (Manual Frequency or Preset Channel Frequency).
5. Set V/UHF Radio Manual Frequency or Preset Channel – As required.
6. Set TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio) Mode Selector – MARCHE/ON.
7. Set UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch – 5 W (LEFT).
8. Set UHF Radio SIL (*Silence*) / Squelch Switch – ON (LEFT).
9. Set UHF Radio Preset Channel – As required.



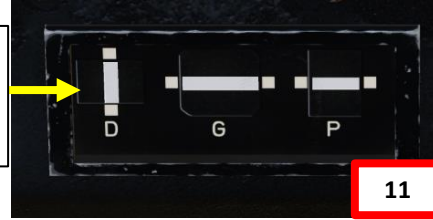
C – AFTER START-UP

2 – Flight Control Servos Setup

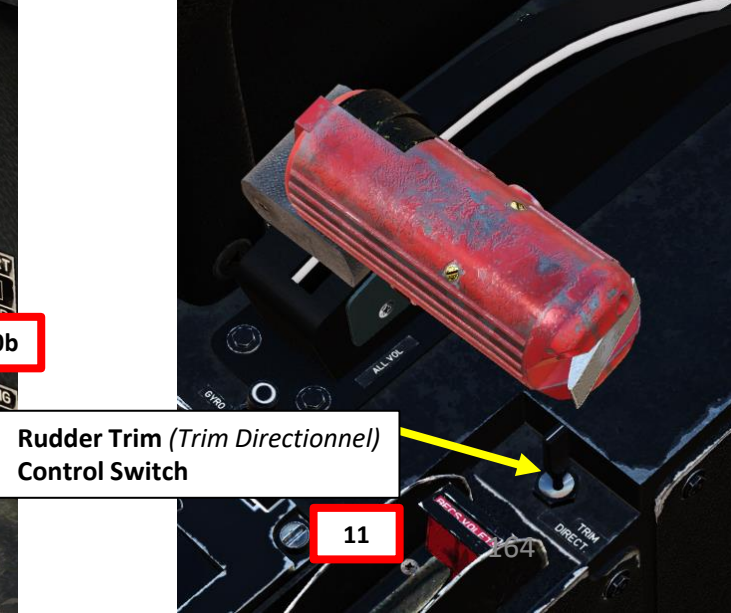
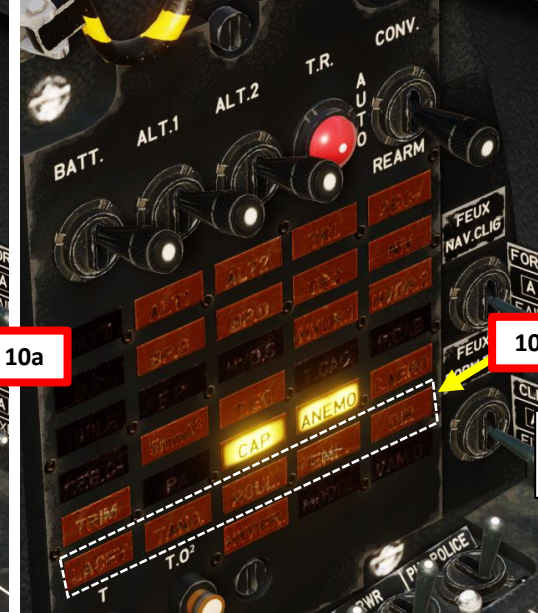
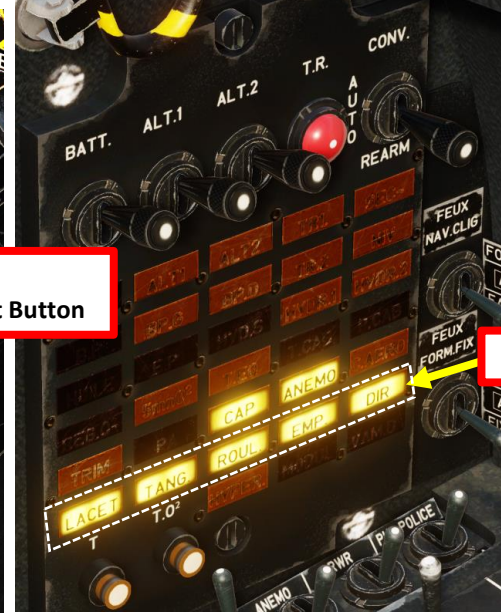
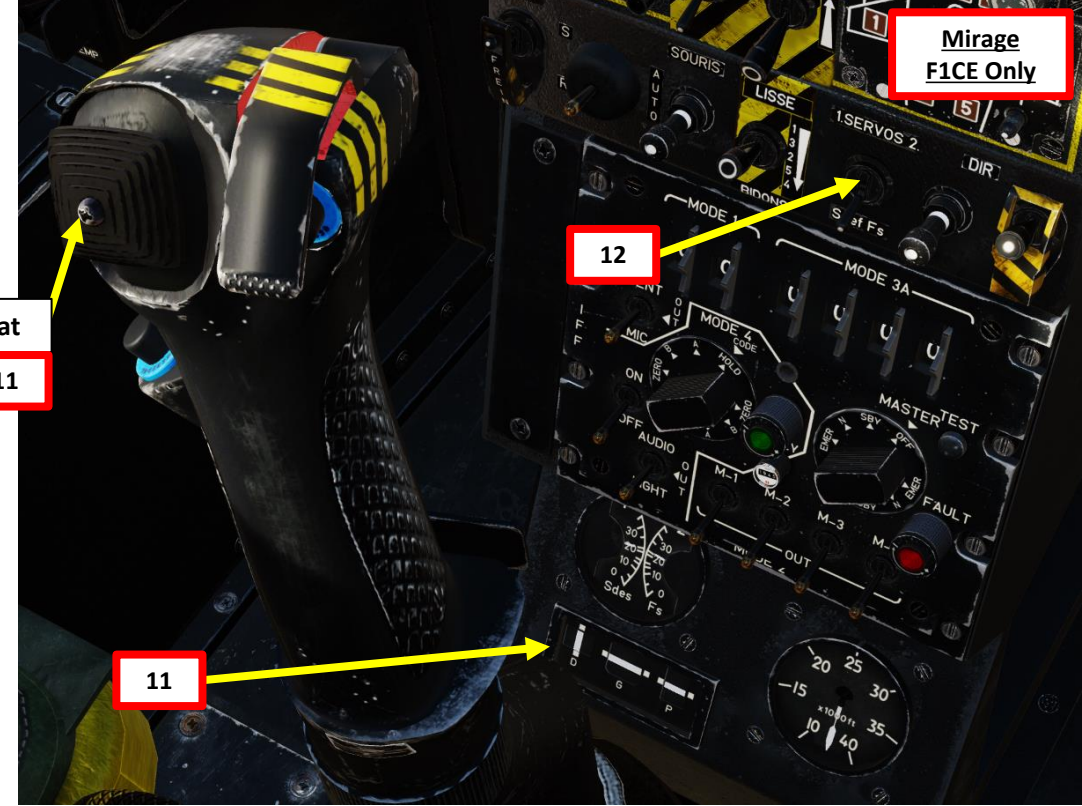
10. Press the Servo Reset Button
 - a) When pressed, the servo reset button allows for a reset of the flight control servos if all the operation conditions are met.
 - b) Confirm that the following warning lights are extinguished:
 - LACET (Yaw)
 - TANG (*Tangage*, Pitch)
 - ROUL (*Roulis*, Roll)
 - EMP (Empennage)
 - DIR (*Gouverne de Direction*, Rudder)
11. Confirm Pitch, Roll and Yaw trim tabs are NEUTRAL.
 - If trim tabs are not set correctly, adjust accordingly using the Trim Hat switch on the stick and the Rudder Trim (*Trim Directionnel*) Control Switch.
12. Set Hydraulic Pressure Selector Switch – SDES (DOWN). This makes the Hydraulic Pressure Indicator displays hydraulic pressure for ancillary systems (*Sdes, Servitudes*) and Emergency Hydraulic Brake (*Fs, Frein Secours*).

Trim Indicators

- D: Yaw (*Direction*)
- G: Roll (*Gauchissement*)
- P: Pitch (*Profondeur*)



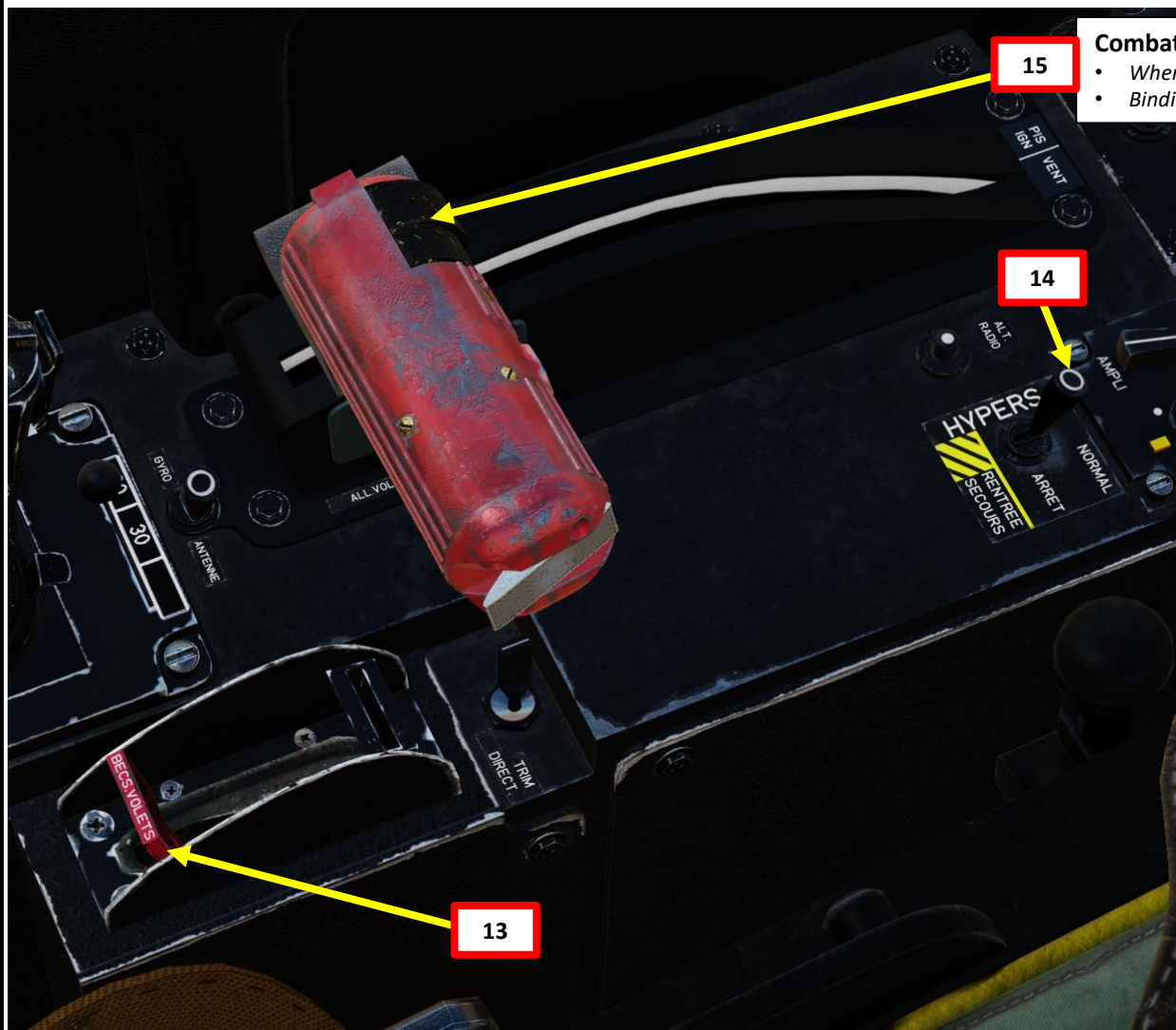
Trim Hat
11



C – AFTER START-UP

3 – High-Lift Devices Setup

13. Set Wing Slats/Flaps (*Becs/Volets*) Control Lever – DEPLOYED (FULLY AFT)
14. Set High-Lift Devices (*Volets Hypersustentateurs*) Mode Selector Switch – NORMAL (FWD).
15. Press the Combat Flap Lever (“LCTRL+V” binding) to disarm combat flaps and retract them if deployed.
16. Confirm that V CBT (Combat Flaps) Light is extinguished.



15 Combat Flaps Lever

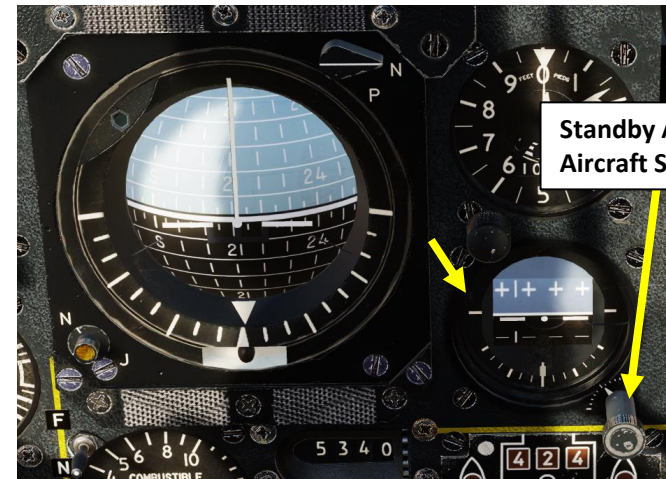
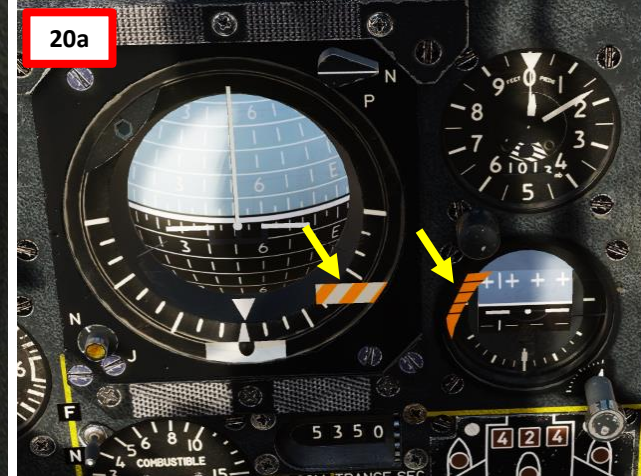
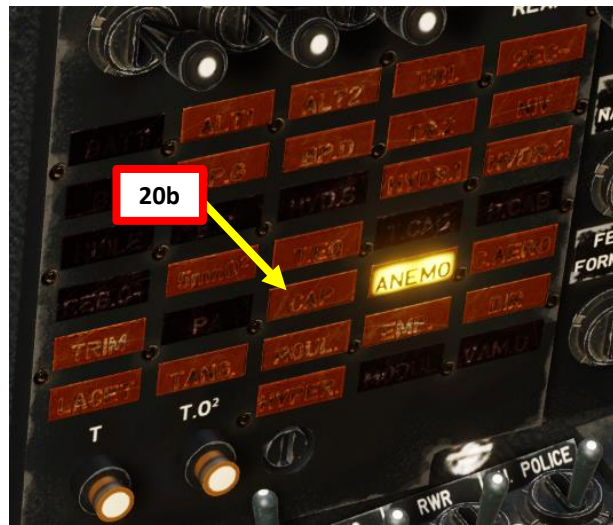
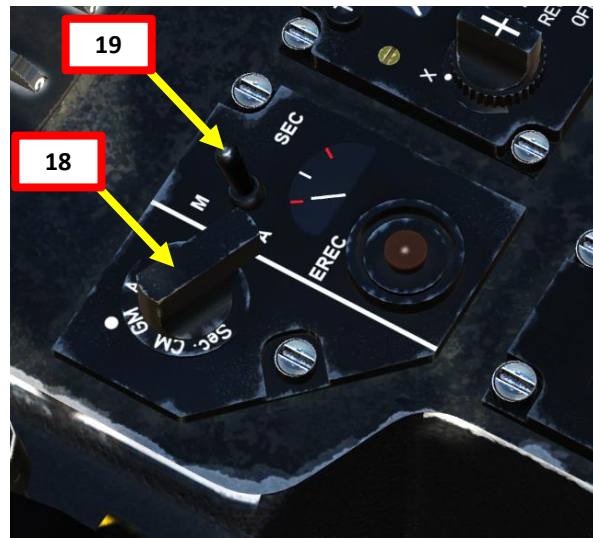
- When pressed, disarms combat flaps and retracts them if deployed.
- Binding: LCTRL+V



C – AFTER START-UP

4 – Gyroscopic Heading & Reference System Setup

17. Set Standby Horizon (*Horizon Secours*) Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
18. Set Gyroscopic Heading & Vertical Reference System Control Selector – GM (Gyromagnetic Compass Heading).
19. Set Emergency (*Secours*) Gyromagnetic Compass Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
20. Full alignment of the Heading and Vertical Reference System takes approximately 1 to 2 minutes. Once gyro alignment is complete, the CAP warning light extinguishes and the failure flag disappears on the Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*).
21. Uncage the Standby Artificial Horizon by scrolling mousewheel on the caging knob. Once uncaged, the failure flag will disappear on the Standby Artificial Horizon.



Standby Artificial Horizon Uncage & Aircraft Symbol Adjustment Control

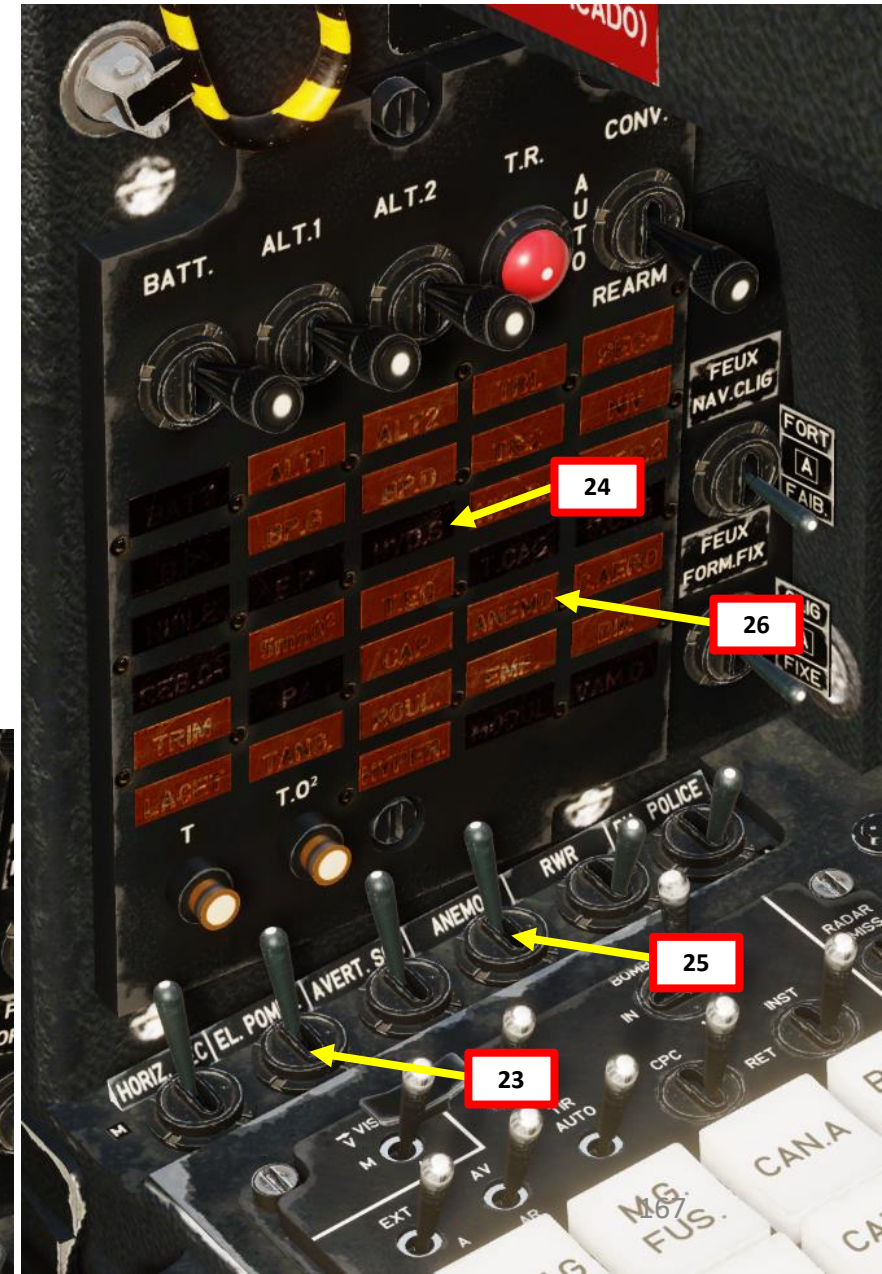
30

Mirage
F1CE Only

C – AFTER START-UP

5 – Navigation Systems & Sensors Setup

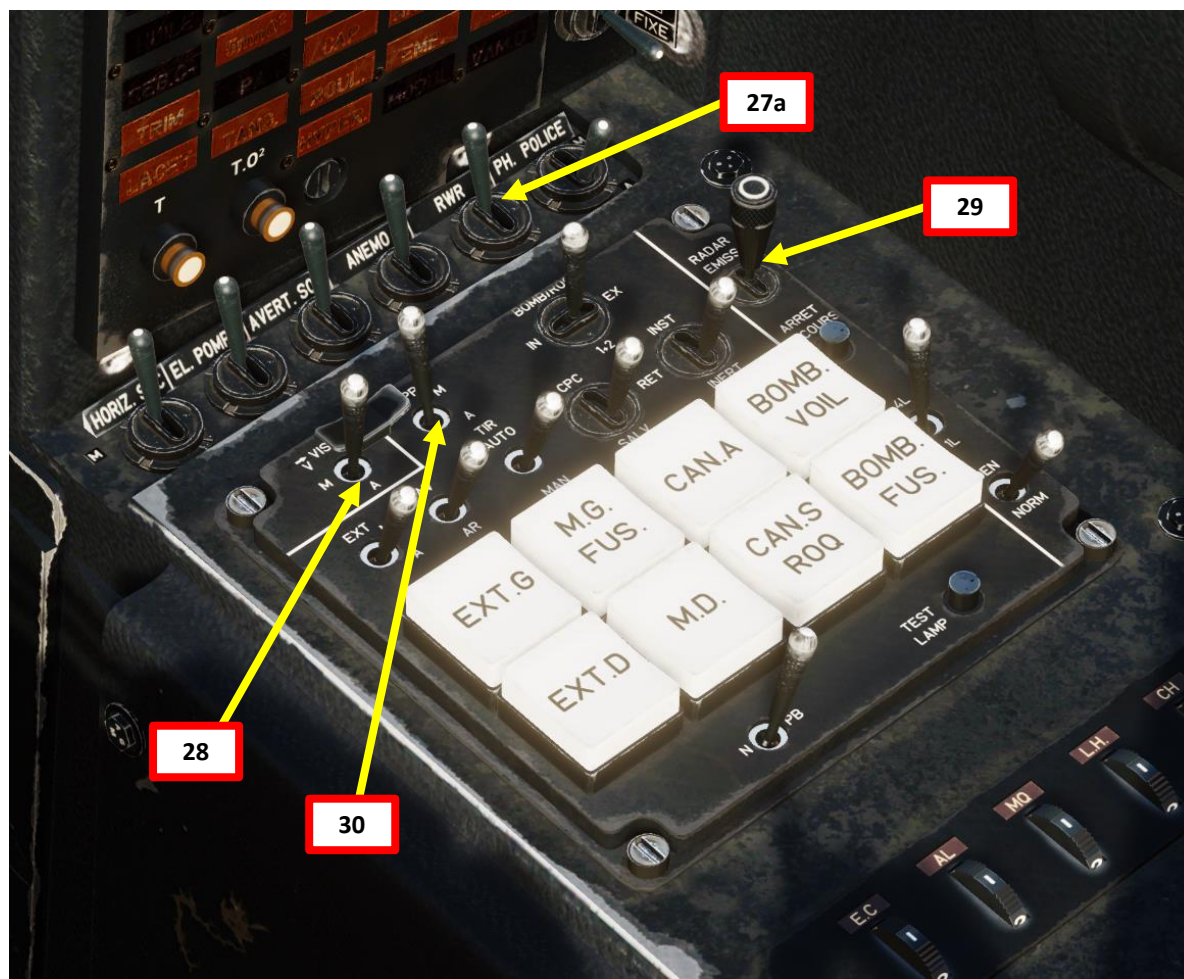
22. Set IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*, Navigation Indicator) Mode Selector – As Required. We will select TE (Radar Mode).
23. Set Electro-Pump Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
24. Confirm that HYD.S (Emergency Hydraulic System) Warning Light is extinguished.
25. Set Pitot Probe Heater (*Réchauffage Anémomètre-Incidence*) Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
26. Confirm that ANEMO Warning Light is extinguished.



C – AFTER START-UP

5 – Navigation Systems & Sensors Setup

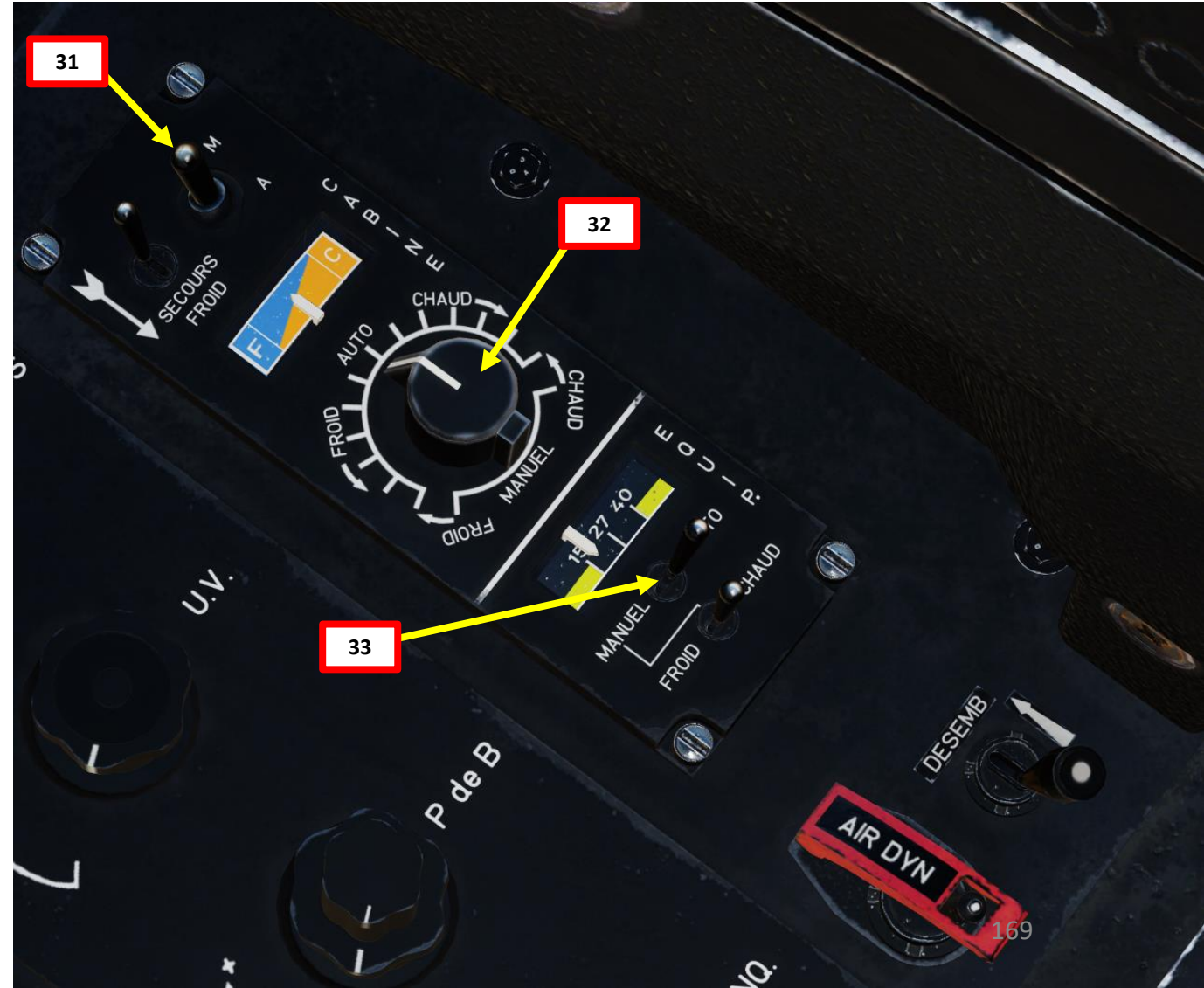
27. Set Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
 - Hold the Radar Detector Test Switch DOWN to the TEST position and check that RIGHT and FORWARD Detection Sector Indicators (red arrows) and CW light illuminate when the switch is held down. Release test switch once check is performed.
28. Set Sight (*Viseur*) Selector Switch – MARCHE/ON (MIDDLE position).
29. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – VEILLE/STANDBY (MIDDLE position).
30. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch - MARCHE/ON (FWD).



C – AFTER START-UP

6 – Air Conditioning & Avionics Cooling Setup

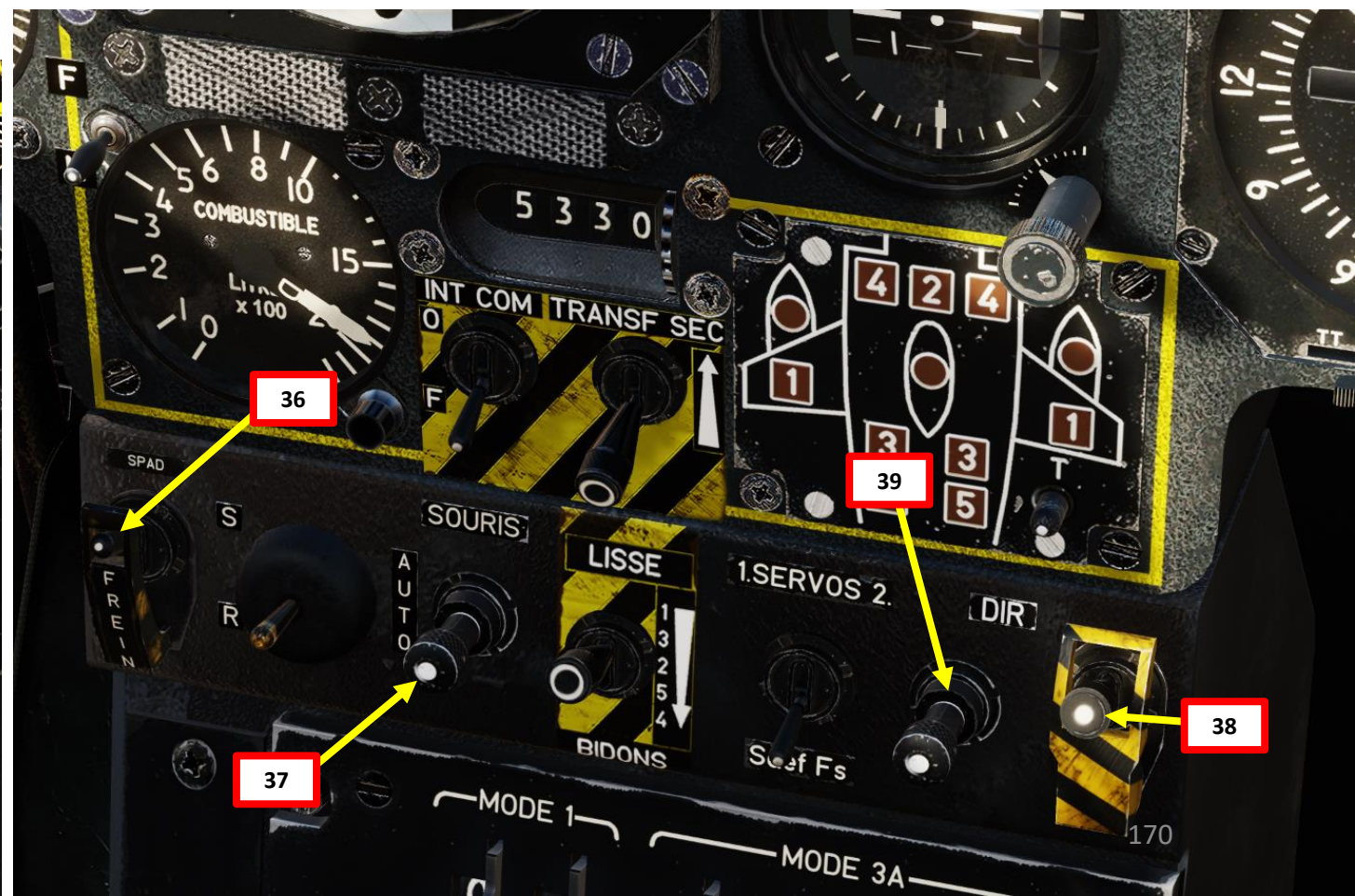
31. Set Air Conditioning Master Valve Control Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
32. Set Cabin Temperature Control – AUTO.
33. Set Air Conditioning Temperature Mode Switch – AUTO (RIGHT)



C – AFTER START-UP

7 – Aircraft Controls Setup

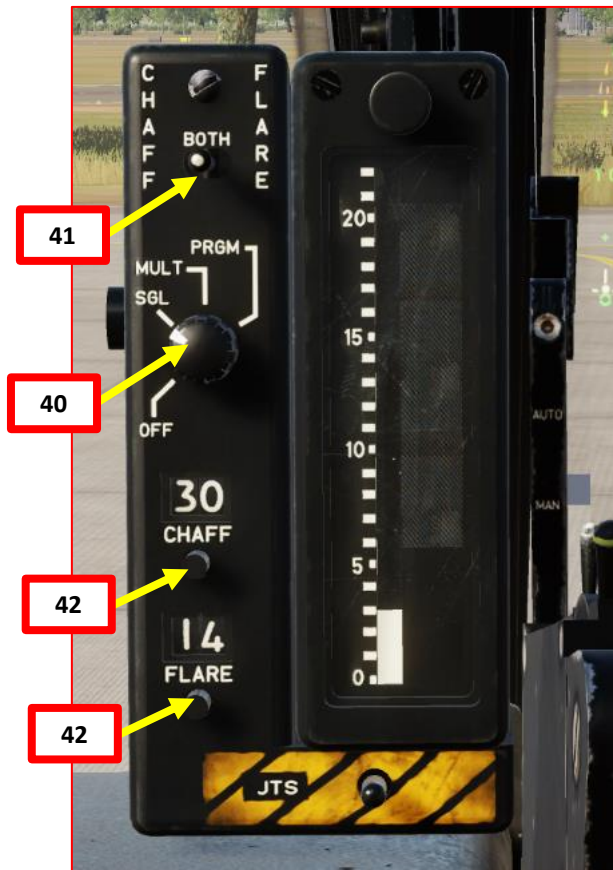
34. Verify ARTHUR Selector Switch is set to AUTO (UP).
 - The ARTHUR (variable sensitivity crank bell) system adjusts the control stick sensitivity as a function of altitude and airspeed.
35. Verify Stick Uncouple Switch (*Débrayage Manche*) is set to OFF (UP).
36. Set Anti-Skid (SPAD, *Système Perfectionné Anti-Dérapant*) Switch – ON (UP).
37. Set Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Pushbutton – ON/AUTOMATIC (PUSHED IN).
38. Set Nosewheel Steering (*DIRIG, Dirigeabilité Roue Avant*) Switch – ON (UP).
39. Set Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button – HIGH SENSITIVITY (PUSHED IN).



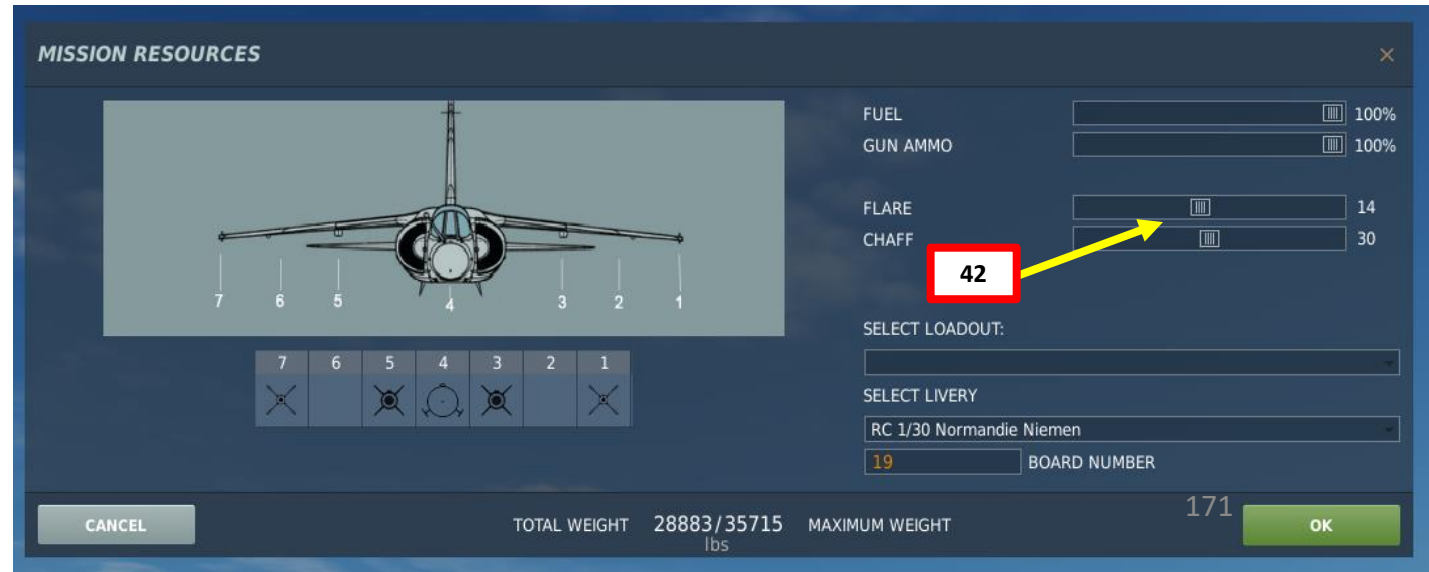
C – AFTER START-UP

8 – Countermeasures Setup

40. Select Countermeasure Program Selector – As desired.
41. Select Chaff/Flare Selector Switch – As desired.
42. Based on your countermeasure loadout, press the Chaff Counter & Reset Button and the Flare Counter & Reset Button (Below) to obtain the correct chaff and flare counter values.



Mirage
F1CE Only

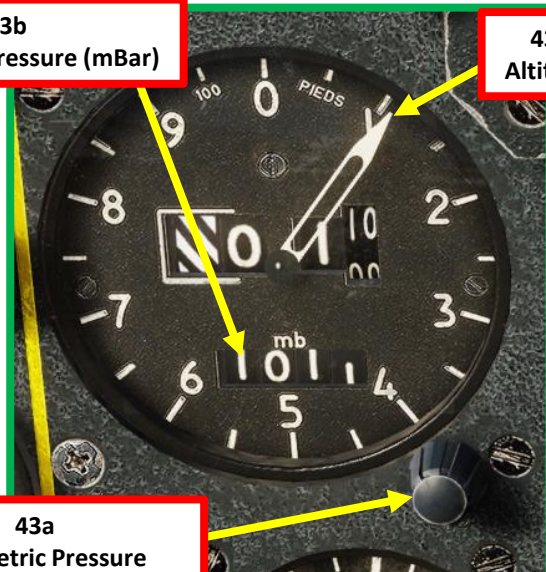


C – AFTER START-UP

9 – Last Interior Checks

43. Set altimeter barometric pressure setting for both the **Slaved Altimeter** (*Alticodeur/Altimètre*) Indicator and the **Standby Altimeter**.
- If airfield elevation data is available, you can adjust the barometric pressure knobs to make the altimeter reading match the airfield elevation (which would be 105 ft in our case since we takeoff from Ramat David). However, you will have to keep in mind that your altitude reading will be AMSL (Above Mean Sea Level), not above ground level. This is important to remember when being directed by the ATC (Air Traffic Controller). For airfields with variable elevation, you might want to perform this step when lined up on the runway.
 - Alternatively, you can set the barometric pressure knob to make the altimeter reading match “0”. In that case, the altitude reading will be AGL (Above Ground Level), not from sea level.

43b
Barometric Pressure (mBar)



43c
Altitude

43a
Barometric Pressure
Setting Adjustment Knob



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E
TACAN	84X (RMD)
VOR	113.70 (RMD)
RSBN	--
ATC	118.600, 4.300, 39.500, 251.050
RWYs	9 27
ILS	-- --
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- --
INNER NDB	-- --

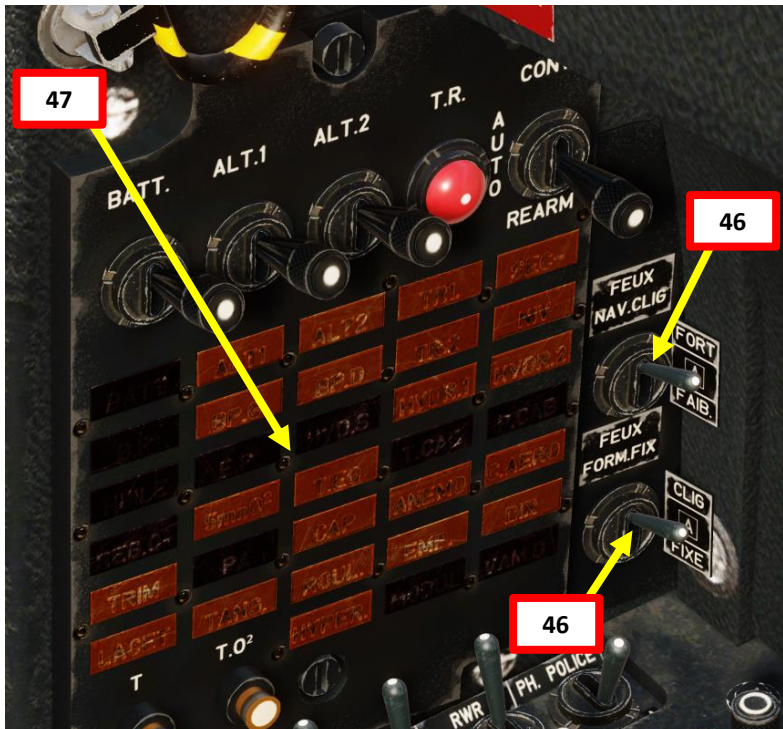
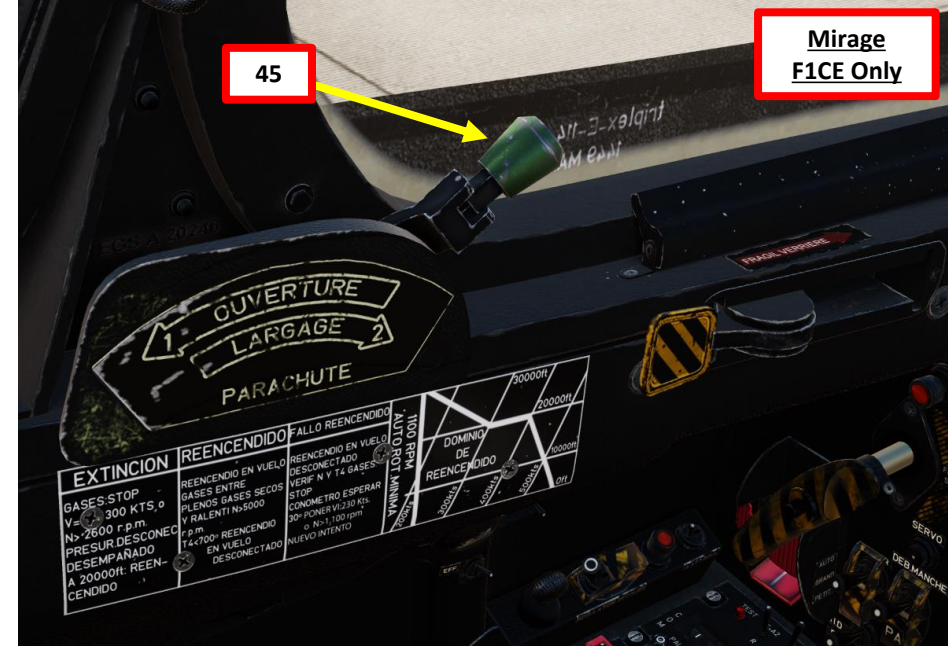
RESOURCES



C – AFTER START-UP

9 – Last Interior Checks

44. Set IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe) Master Mode – SBY (Standby).
45. Verify Parachute (Brake Chute) Lever is set to LARGAGE/RELEASE position (FWD).
46. Set External Lights – As Required
 - Navigation Lights (*Feux de Navigation*) Control Switch - UP (Fort, Bright)
 - Formation Lights (*Feux de Formation*) Control Switch – UP (*Clignotant/Blinking*) or DOWN (*Fixe/Steady*)
 - Landing Light Control Switch – FWD (*ROUL (Roulage), Taxi Light*)
47. Verify that there are no more warning lights illuminated on the Warning Panel.



C – AFTER START-UP

9 – Last Interior Checks

48. Remove Ejection Handle Safety Pin (scroll mousewheel on ejection handle).
49. You are now ready to taxi.



Mirage
F1CE Only

48a
Ejection Handle Safety Pin
Installed

48a
Ejection Handle Safety Pin
Removed



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 5 - START-UP PROCEDURE

Mirage
F1CE Only





MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 5 – START-UP PROCEDURE

Mirage
F1EE Only



MIRAGE F1EE START-UP PROCEDURE OVERVIEW

A. Before Start-Up

B. Engine Start

C. After Start-Up

1. Radio Communications Setup
2. Flight Control Servos Setup
3. High-Lift Devices Setup
4. Gyroscopic Heading & Reference System Setup
5. UNI/INS (*Unité de Navigation Inertielle / Inertial Navigation System*) Alignment
 - Option 1: Stored Heading (*ALCM, Alignement sur Cap Mémorisé*)
 - Option 2: Full Alignment
6. Navigation Systems & Sensors Setup
7. Air Conditioning & Avionics Cooling Setup
8. Aircraft Controls Setup
9. Countermeasures Setup
10. Last Interior Checks

A – BEFORE START-UP

1. Perform exterior checks and request ground crew to install required ordnance for the mission.



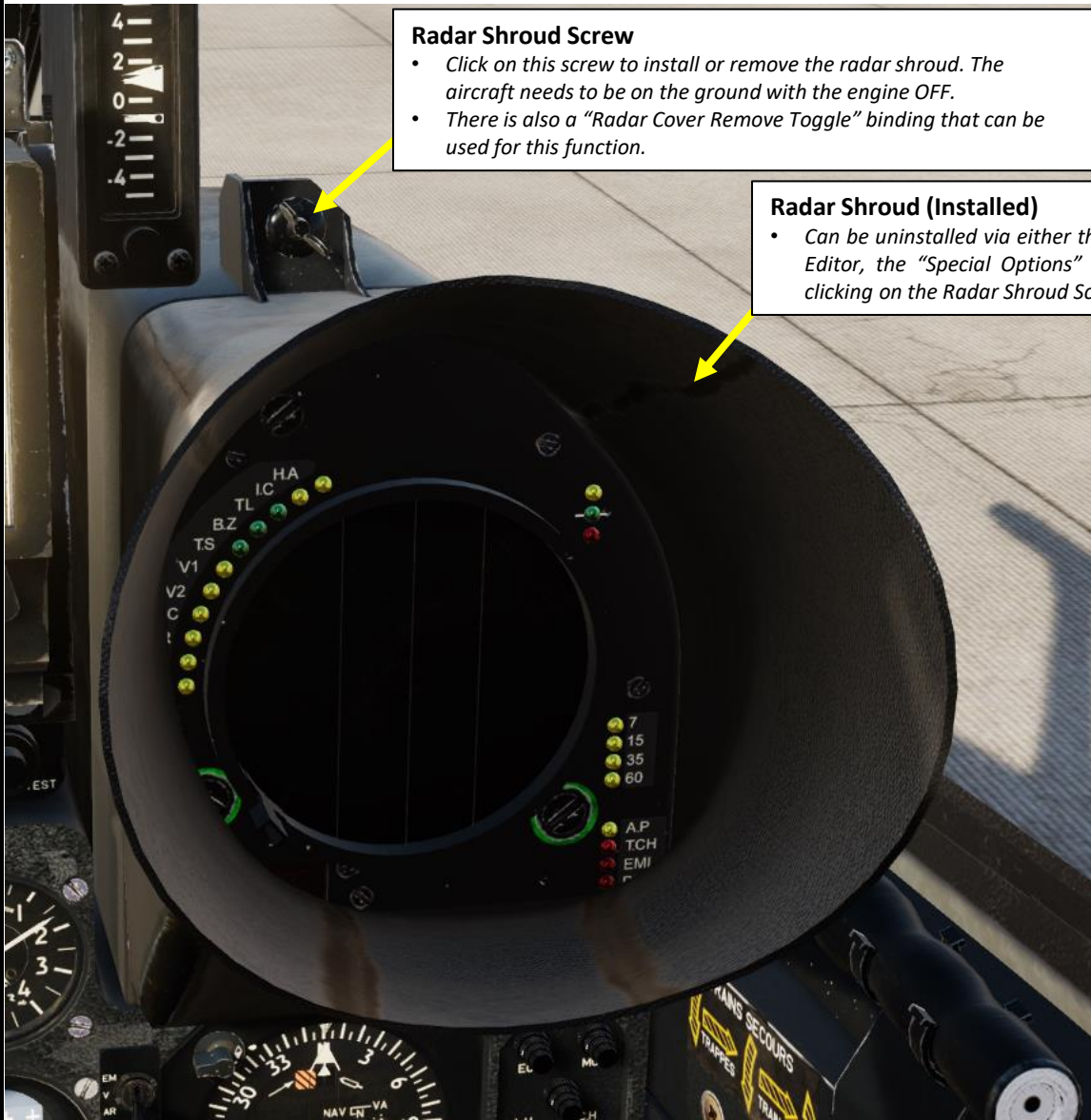
A – BEFORE START-UP

2. Engage Parking Brake – Pull Parking Brake Lever OUT.



A – BEFORE START-UP

- If desired, remove or install the radar shroud by clicking on the radar shroud screw. The shroud allows better visibility of the radar scope in sunlit conditions but restricts the pilot to a narrow field-of-view.

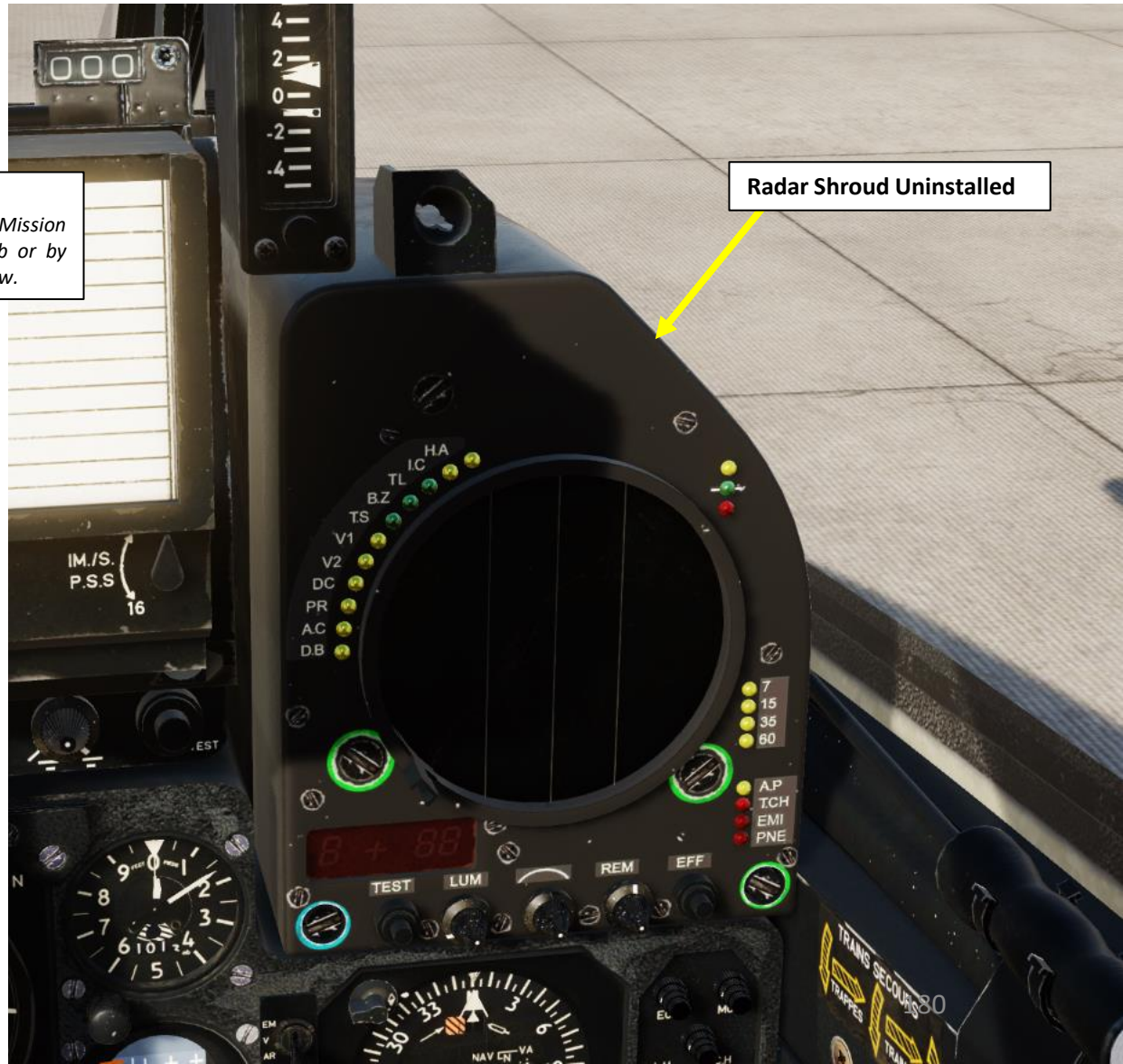


Radar Shroud Screw

- Click on this screw to install or remove the radar shroud. The aircraft needs to be on the ground with the engine OFF.
- There is also a "Radar Cover Remove Toggle" binding that can be used for this function.

Radar Shroud (Installed)

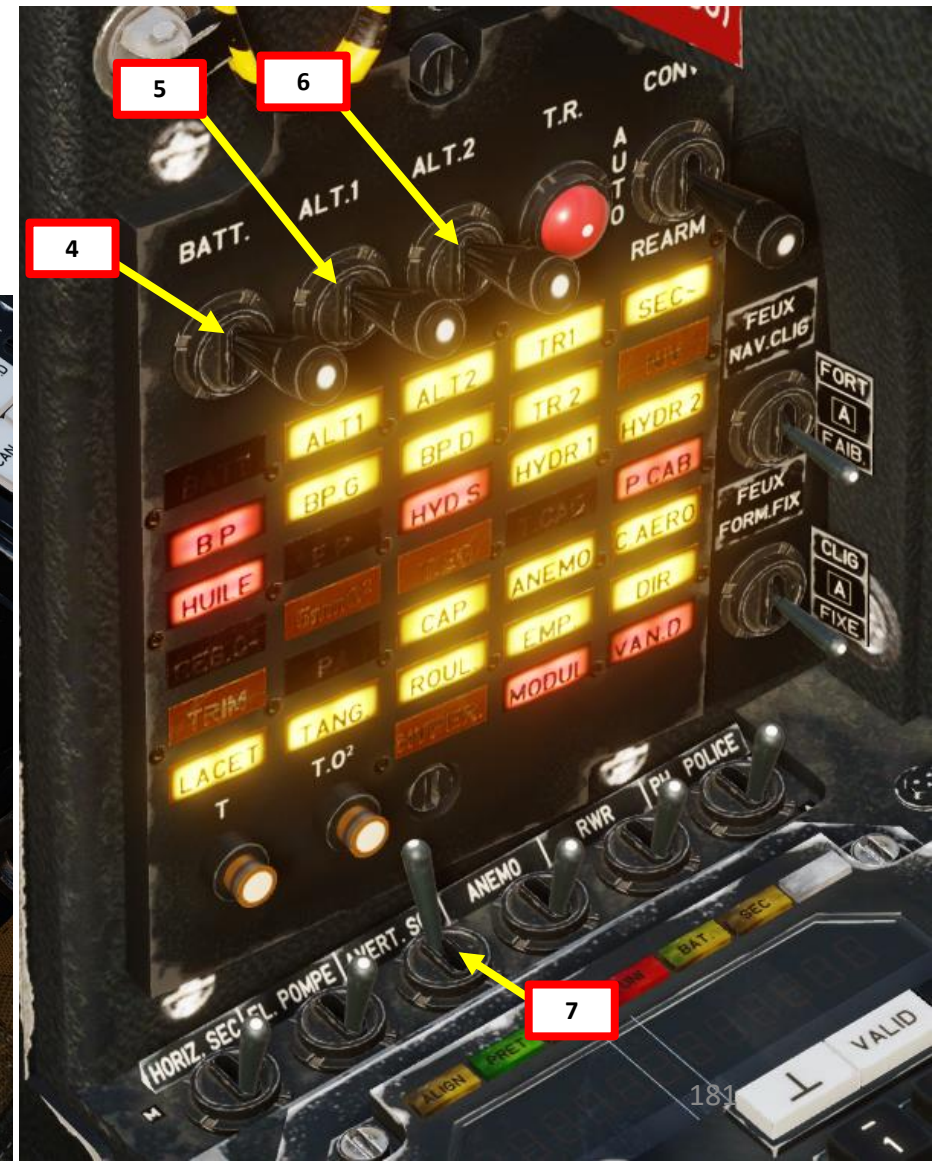
- Can be uninstalled via either the Mission Editor, the "Special Options" tab or by clicking on the Radar Shroud Screw.



Radar Shroud Uninstalled

A – BEFORE START-UP

4. Set Battery Switch – MARCHE/ON (UP).
5. Set Alternator No. 1 Switch – MARCHE/ON (UP).
6. Set Alternator No. 2 Switch – MARCHE/ON (UP).
7. Set Aural Warning Horn (*Avertisseur Sonore*) Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
8. Press the Master Failure Warning (*Panne*) Button to reset the aural warning.
9. Adjust Seat Height – As desired.



A – BEFORE START-UP

- Once battery power is provided to the aircraft, the ground crew will automatically remove wheel chocks and the boarding ladder.

Battery Power OFF



Boarding Ladder

Wheel Chock

Battery Power ON



Mirage
F1EE Only

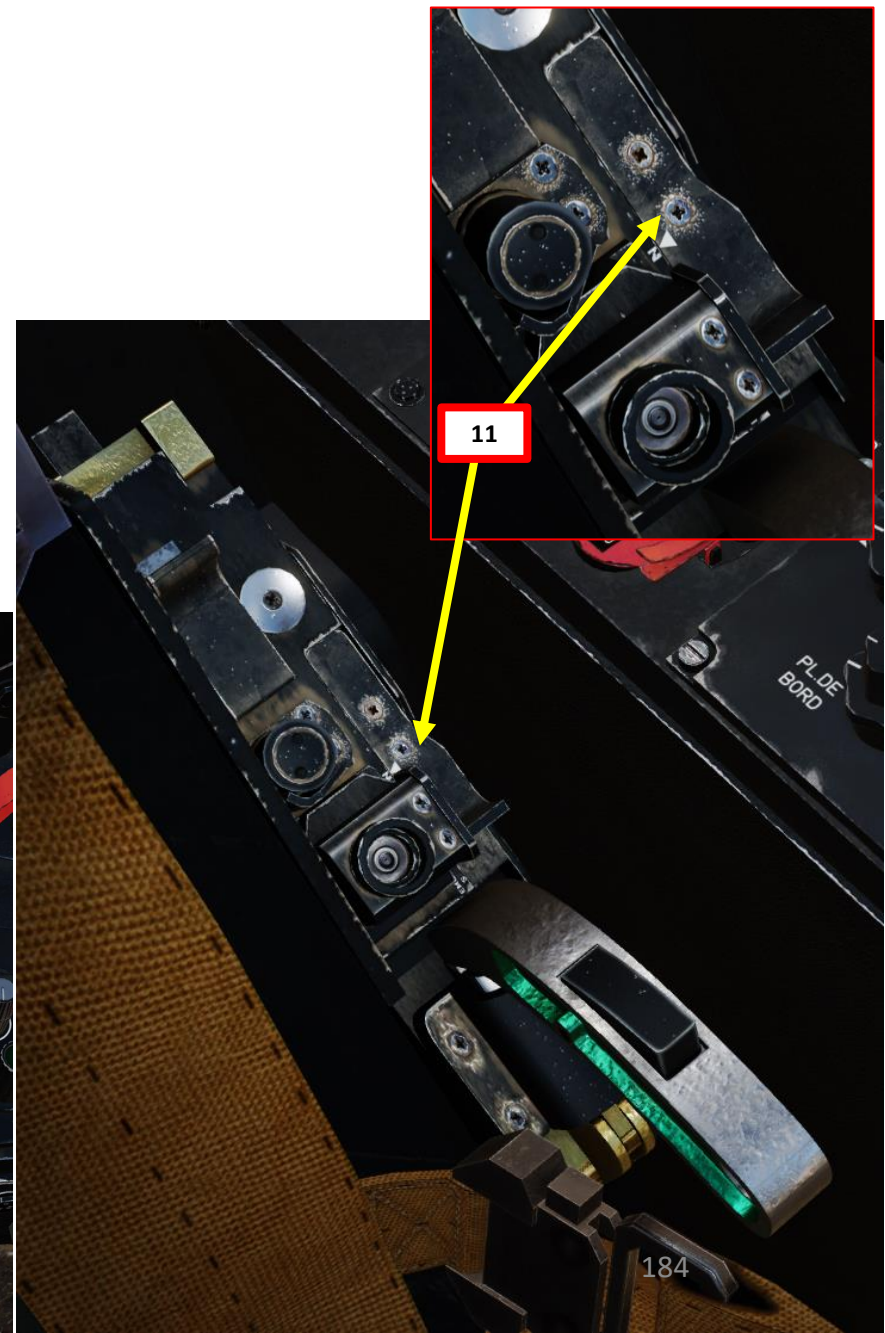
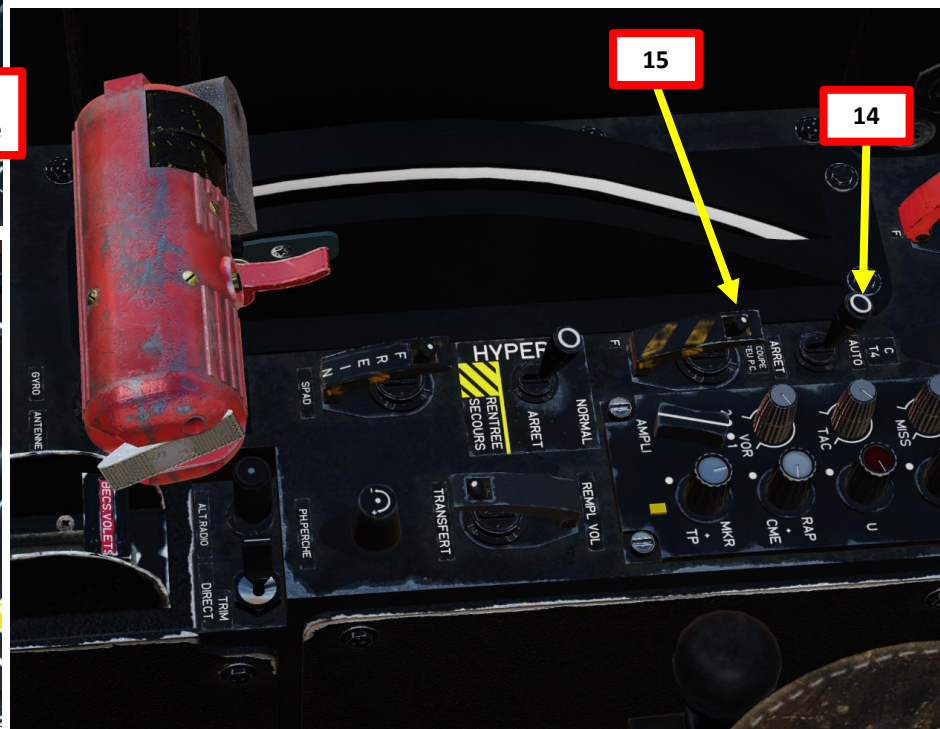
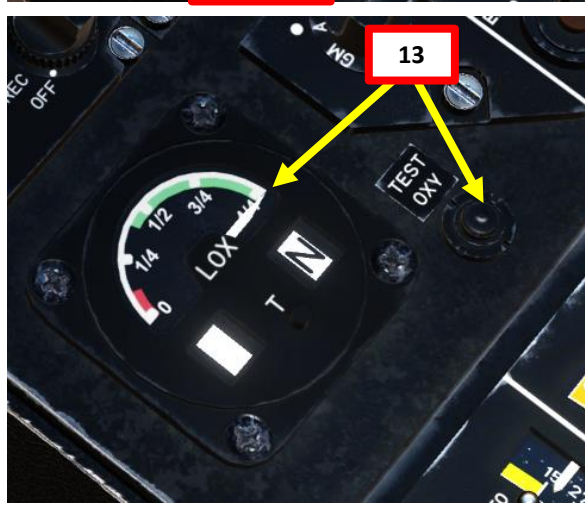
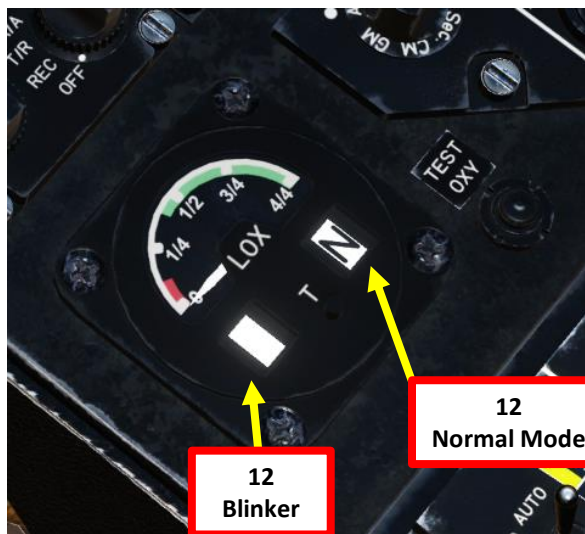
A – BEFORE START-UP

Note: the Mirage F1EE can be started on battery power alone. External ground power can still be provided from a GPU (Ground Power Unit), but it is not mandatory.



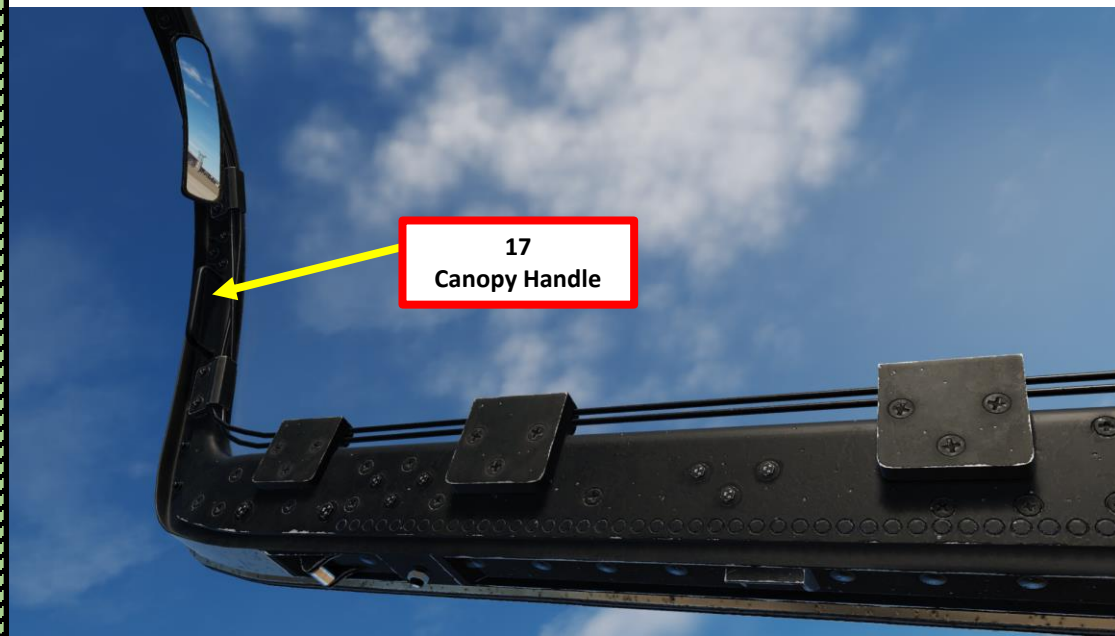
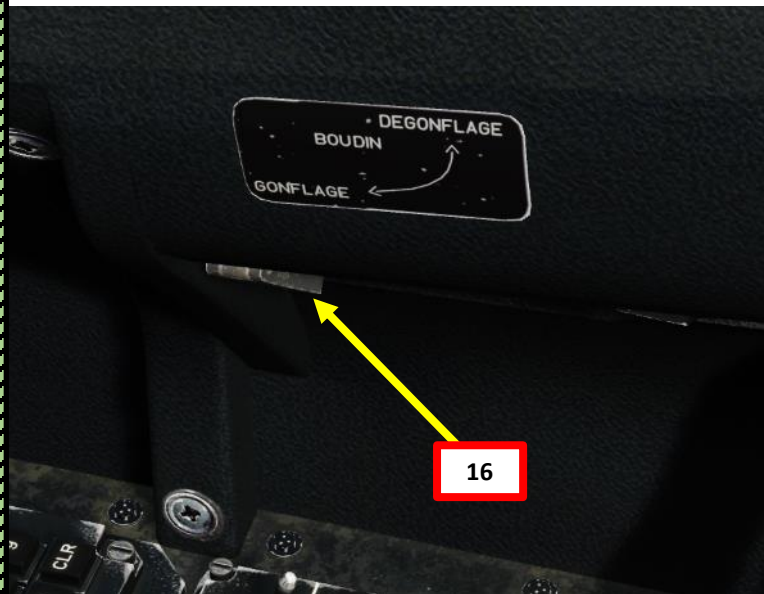
A – BEFORE START-UP

11. Set Oxygen Mode Selector Switch – NORMAL (AFT)
12. Confirm “N” is visible on the Oxygen Mode Repeater and that the Oxygen Blinker is operating.
13. Depress the Oxygen Quantity Ground Test Button for a few seconds and ensure the Oxygen Quantity (LOX) Indicator goes into the green range for the duration of the test.
14. Set JPT/T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) Emergency Regulation Switch – AUTO (FWD).
15. Set Afterburner (P.C., Post-Combustion) Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch – OPEN (FWD).



A – BEFORE START-UP

16. Set Canopy Seal Valve (*Boudin*) Control Lever – INFLATED/*GONFLAGE* (FWD).
17. Close canopy with the Canopy Handle or by pressing “LCTRL+C”.



Canopy Open

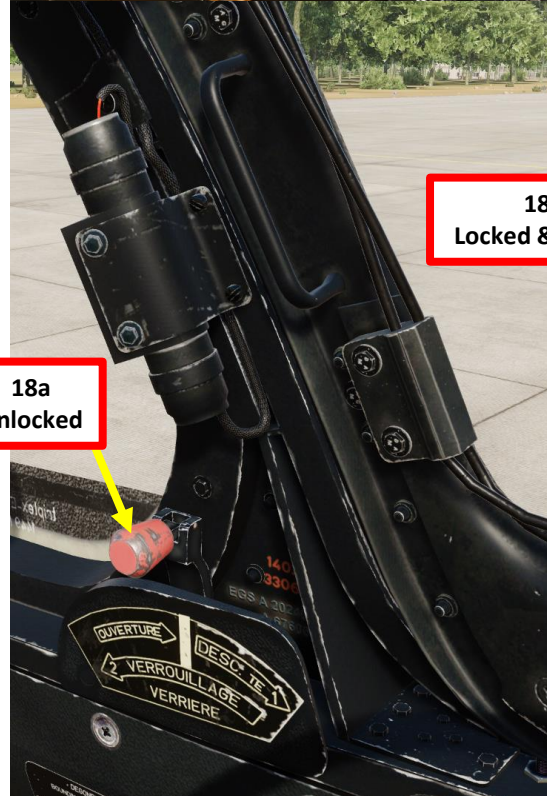


Canopy Closed



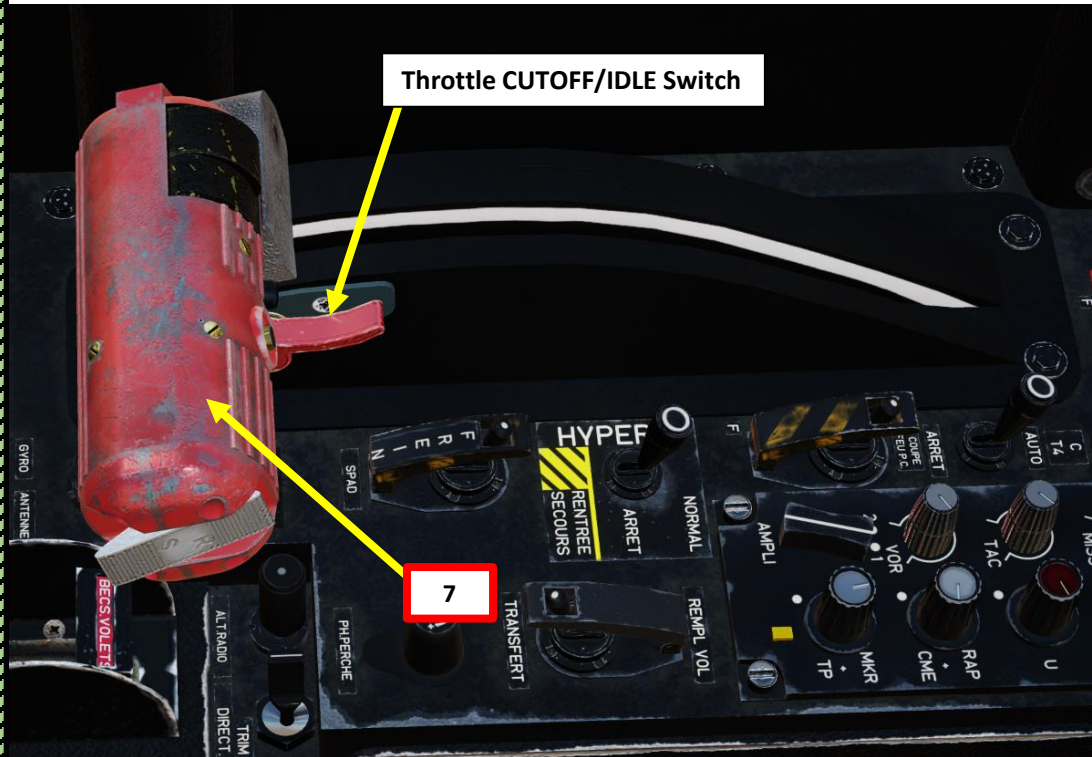
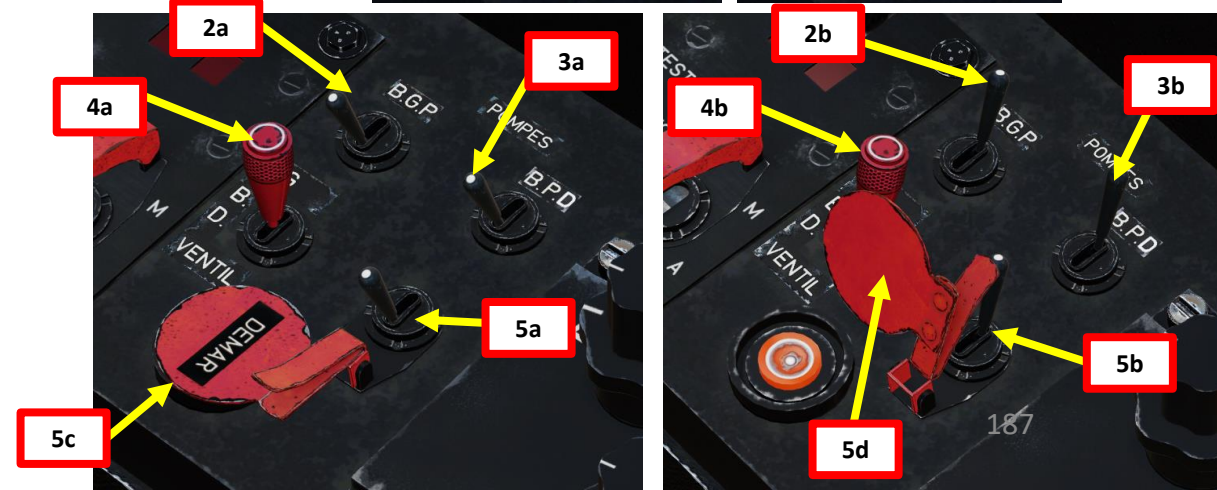
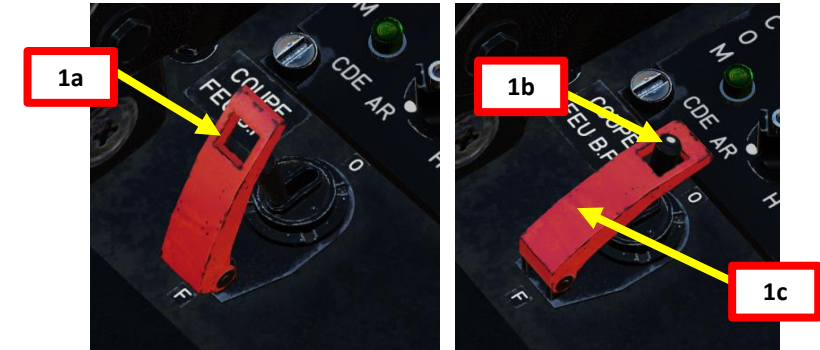
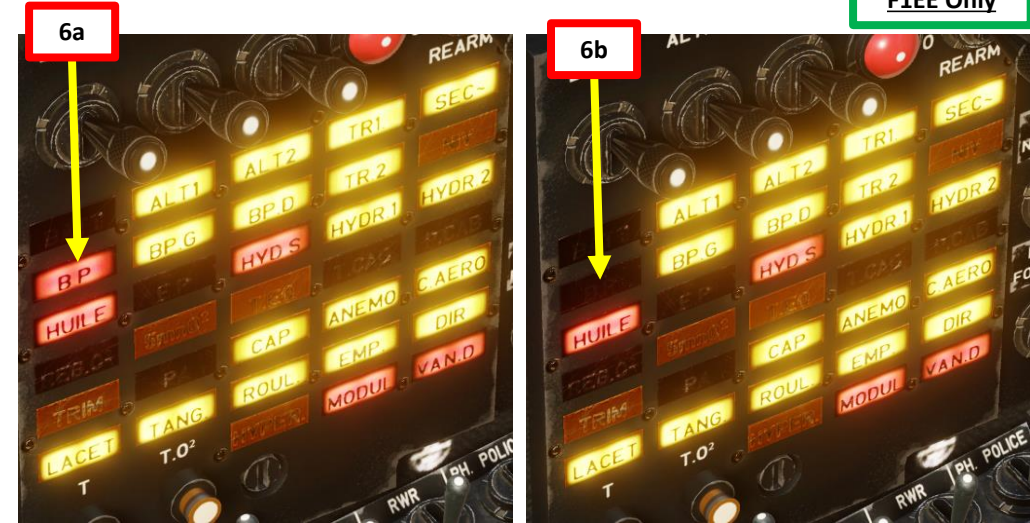
A – BEFORE START-UP

18. Once the canopy is lowered, push Canopy Lock lever FWD to lock and seal the cockpit.
 - Confirm P CAB (Cabin Pressurization) Warning Light is extinguished.
19. Verify that the Canopy Rest Stick is folded.



B – ENGINE START

- Set Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (*Robinet Coupe-Feu*) Switch – OPEN (FWD).
 - I recommend setting the cover guard over the switch once it is set to OPEN to prevent inadvertently setting the shutoff valve to CLOSED.
- Set Left Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (*Pompe Basse Pression Gauche*) Switch – MARCHE/ON (LEFT).
- Set Right Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (*Pompe Basse Pression Droite*) Switch – MARCHE/ON (LEFT).
- Set Ignition/Ventilation Selector Switch – LEFT (Left Igniter) or MIDDLE (Right Igniter) position.
- Set Starter Fuel Pump (*Interrupteur Pompe Démarrage*) Switch – ON (LEFT)
 - Lift the Engine Start Button Cover (*Poussoir de Démarrage*) to ensure starter fuel pump is ON.
- Confirm that BP warning light extinguishes within 2 seconds after the starter pump has been turned ON.
- Check that Throttle is at the OFF/CUTOFF detent (FULLY AFT).
 - If the throttle is not set to OFF/CUTOFF detent, throttle back to IDLE position and press the Throttle CUTOFF/IDLE Switch.



B – ENGINE START

8. Press and hold the Engine Start Button (*Poussoir de Démarrage*) between 1 and 2 seconds.
 - The electrical turbo-starter is powered by the aircraft battery.
9. Monitor engine RPM carefully. When engine RPM is between 300 and 600 RPM, click on the throttle to advance it from the OFF/CUTOUT detent to the IDLE detent.
 - Note 1: Moving the throttle to IDLE **before** engine RPM reaches 300 RPM may lead to an engine fire or JPT (Jet Pipe Temperature) over-temperature due to an accumulation of fuel during the start-up sequence.
 - Note 2: With a cold engine, you can advance the throttle very slightly beyond IDLE to open the fuel metering valve a bit more (faster valve operation), but as soon as the engine starts accelerating at 2500 RPM, move the throttle back to IDLE to prevent starter turbine disintegration in case of cutout circuit failure.
10. Confirm that engine speed accelerates normally to 2000+ RPM within 15 seconds.
 - a) Engine ignition occurs at about 1200 RPM, noticeable with an increase in JPT (Jet Pipe Temperature, *Température Tuyère*). JPT should not exceed 700 deg C.
 - b) Fuel flow increases and the engine accelerates until idling speed (approx. 2900 RPM).

9b
Between 300 and 600 RPM



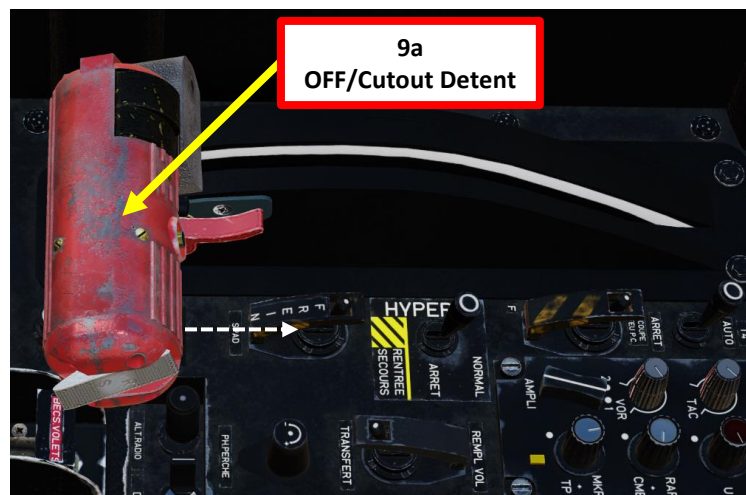
10



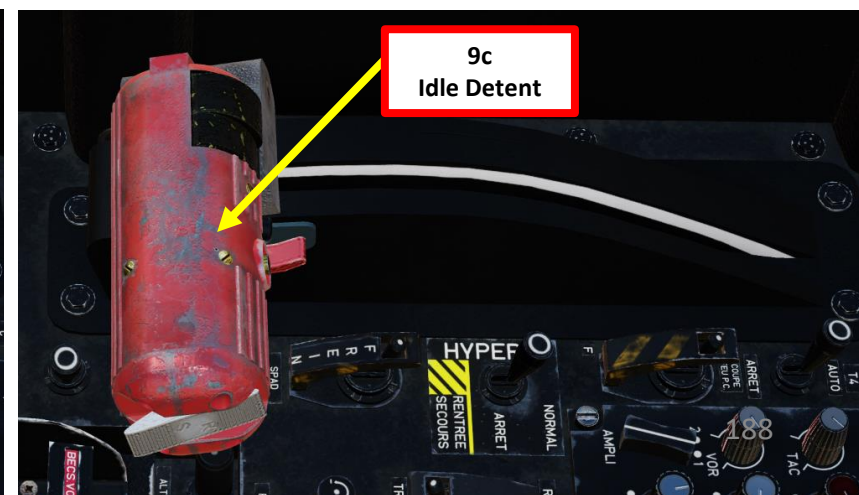
Mirage
F1EE Only



9a
OFF/Cutout Detent

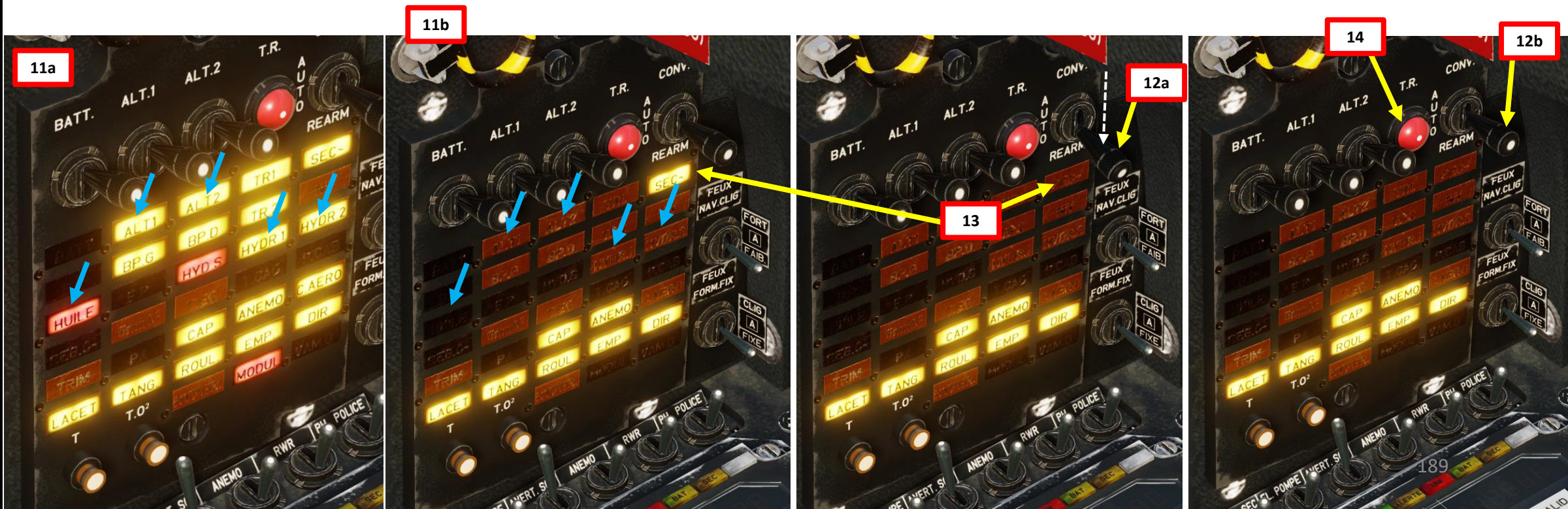


9c
Idle Detent



B – ENGINE START

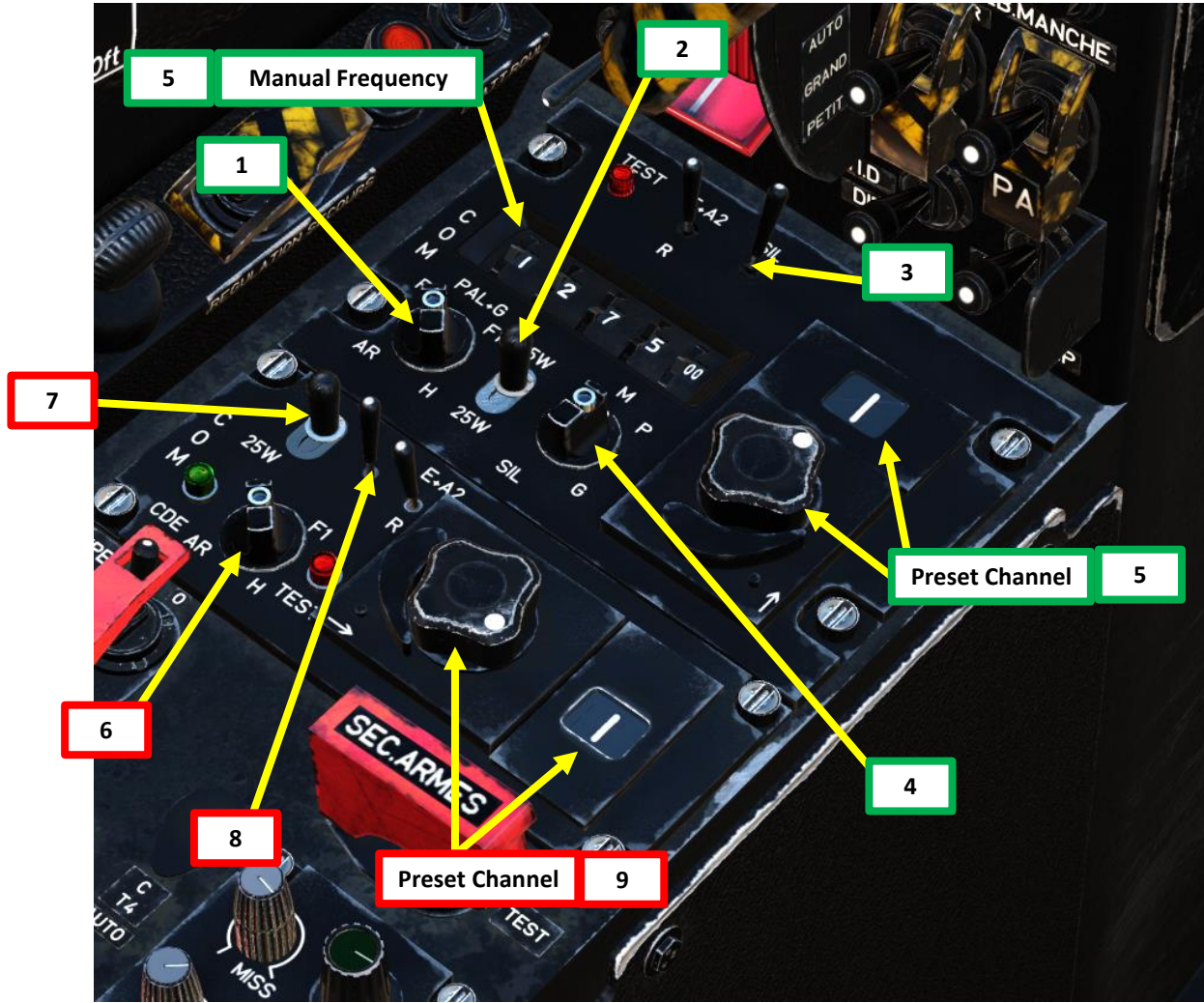
11. Once engine speed has stabilized around 2900 RPM, the alternators will kick in, hydraulic pressure will build up and oil pressure will increase. Confirm that the following warning lights are extinguished:
 - HYDR 1: Low Hydraulic Pressure (System 1)
 - HYDR 2: Low Hydraulic Pressure (System 2)
 - HUILE: Low Oil Pressure
 - ALT1: Alternator 1 disconnected or failed
 - ALT2: Alternator 2 disconnected or failed
12. Set the Inverter (*Convertisseur*) Selector Switch DOWN (RESET) momentarily, then release it. The switch will automatically be spring-loaded to the AUTO (MIDDLE) position.
13. Confirm that the SEC~ warning light is extinguished, which means that the emergency AC busses are now supplied by the alternators instead of the inverter.
14. If TR1 or TR2 Warning Lights remain illuminated, press the Transformer-Rectifier (*Inverseur Transfo-Redresseur*) Reset Button,



C – AFTER START-UP

1 – Radio Communications Setup

1. Set TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Mode Selector – PAL (*Fréquence Principale, Main Frequency*).
2. Set V/UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch – 5 W (FWD).
3. Set V/UHF Radio SIL (*Silence*) / Squelch Switch – ON (FWD).
4. Set V/UHF Radio Frequency Selector – As required (Manual Frequency or Preset Channel Frequency).
5. Set V/UHF Radio Manual Frequency or Preset Channel – As required.
6. Set TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio) Mode Selector – MARCHE/ON.
7. Set UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch – 5 W (LEFT).
8. Set UHF Radio SIL (*Silence*) / Squelch Switch – ON (LEFT).
9. Set UHF Radio Preset Channel – As required.



C – AFTER START-UP

2 – Flight Control Servos Setup

10. Press the Servo Reset Button
 - a) When pressed, the servo reset button allows for a reset of the flight control servos if all the operation conditions are met.
 - b) Confirm that the following warning lights are extinguished:
 - LACET (Yaw)
 - TANG (Tangage, Pitch)
 - ROUL (Roulis, Roll)
 - EMP (Empennage)
 - DIR (Gouverne de Direction, Rudder)
11. Confirm Pitch, Roll and Yaw trim tabs are NEUTRAL.
 - If trim tabs are not set correctly, adjust accordingly using the Trim Hat switch on the stick and the Rudder Trim (Trim Directionnel) Control Switch.
12. Set Hydraulic Pressure Selector Switch – SDES (DOWN). This makes the Hydraulic Pressure Indicator displays hydraulic pressure for ancillary systems (Sdes, Servitudes) and Emergency Hydraulic Brake (Fs, Frein Secours).

Trim Indicators

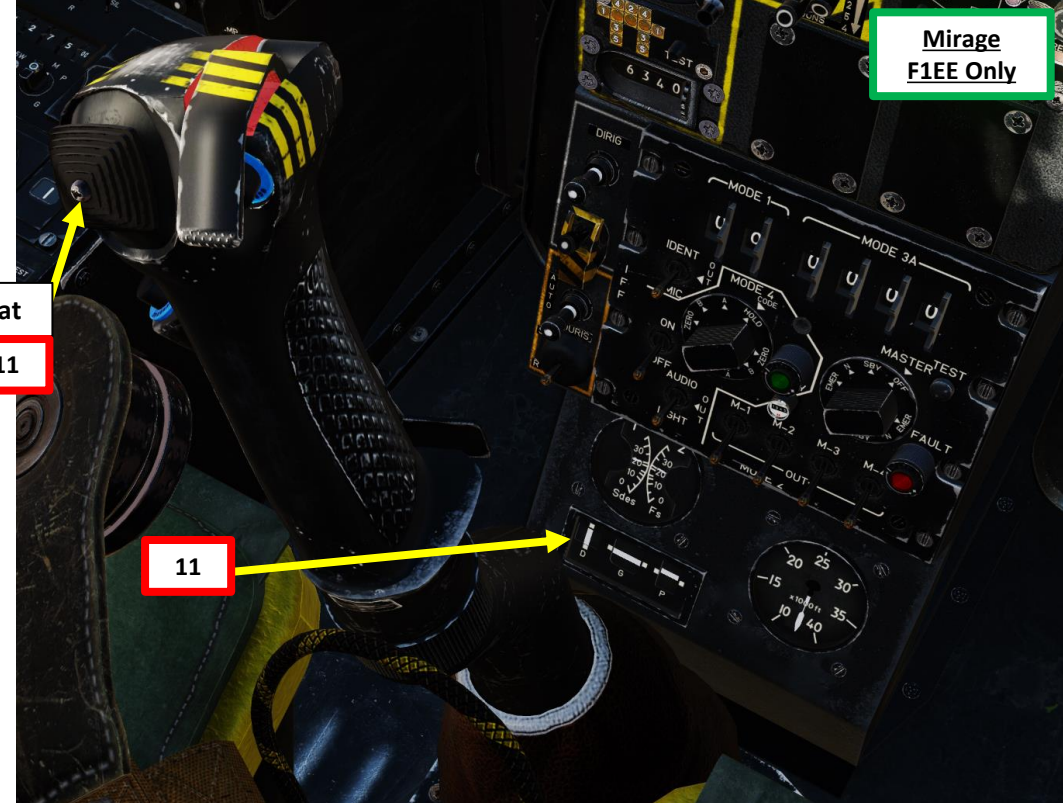
- D: Yaw (Direction)
- G: Roll (Gauchissement)
- P: Pitch (Profondeur)



11

Trim Hat

11



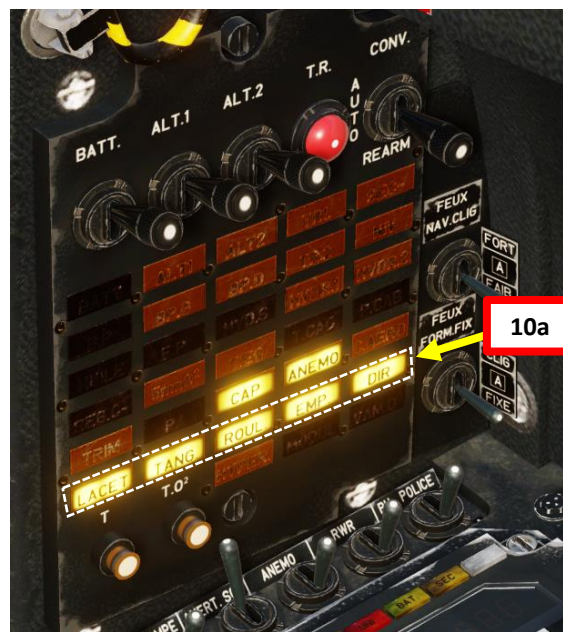
11

Mirage
F1EE Only



12

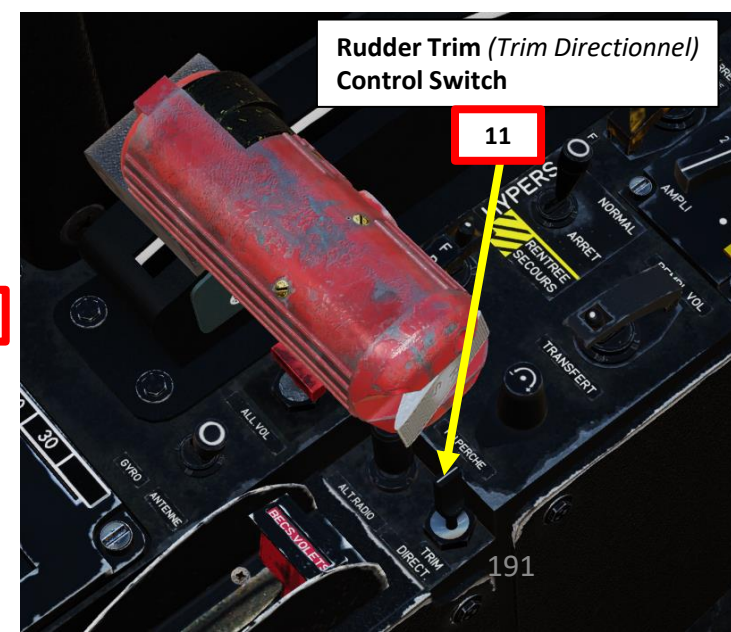
10a
Servo Reset Button



10a



10b



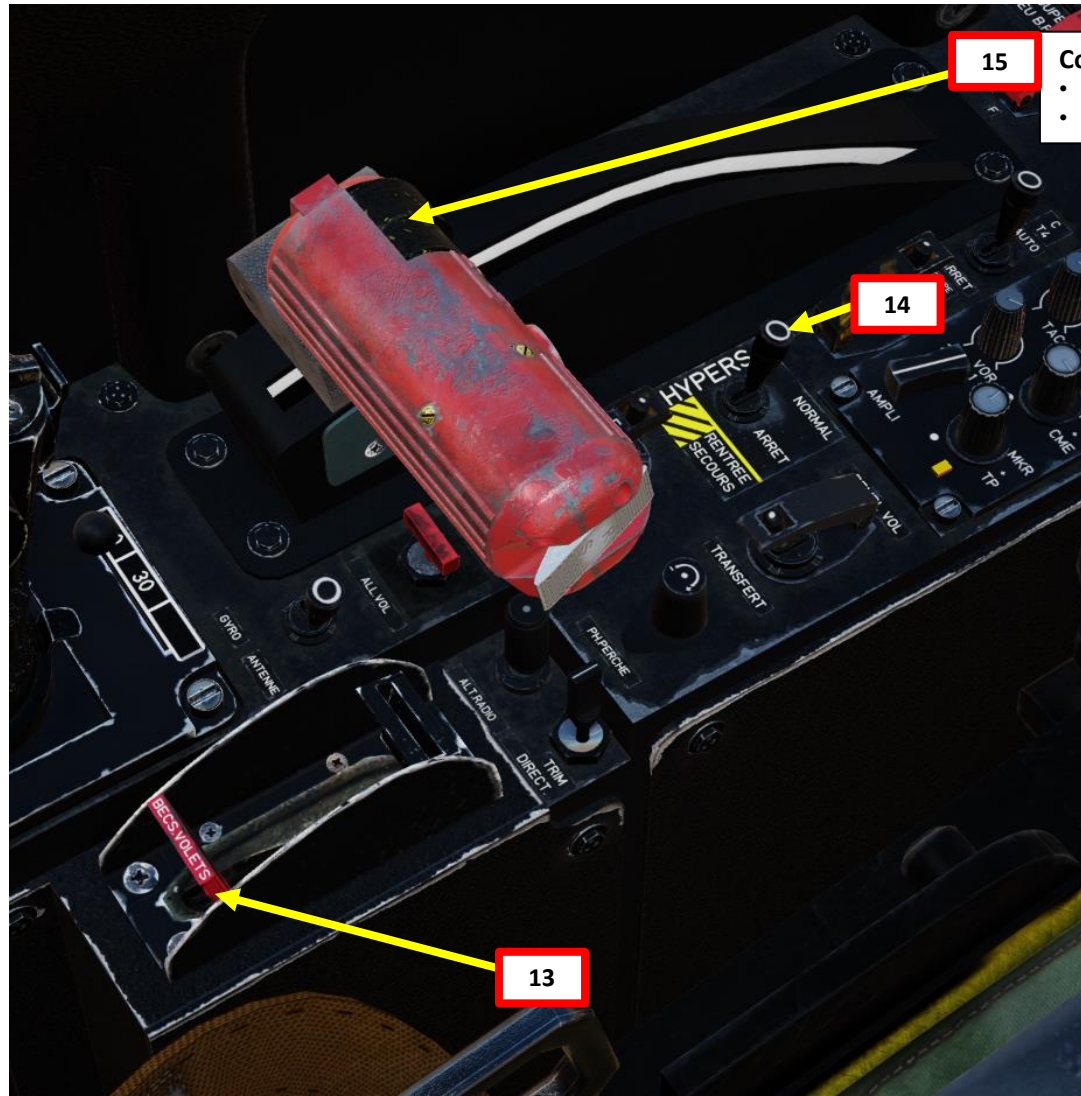
11

Rudder Trim (Trim Directionnel)
Control Switch

C – AFTER START-UP

3 – High-Lift Devices Setup

13. Set Wing Slats/Flaps (*Becs/Volets*) Control Lever – DEPLOYED (FULLY AFT)
14. Set High-Lift Devices (*Volets Hypersustentateurs*) Mode Selector Switch – NORMAL (FWD).
15. Press the Combat Flap Lever (“LCTRL+V” binding) to disarm combat flaps and retract them if deployed.
16. Confirm that V CBT (Combat Flaps) Light is extinguished.



15

Combat Flaps Lever

- When pressed, disarms combat flaps and retracts them if deployed.
- Binding: LCTRL+V

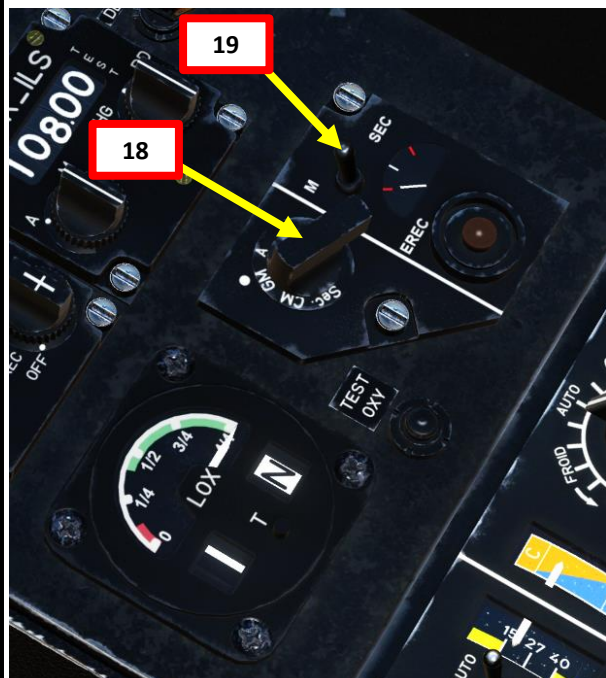


16

C – AFTER START-UP

4 – Gyroscopic Heading & Reference System Setup

17. Set Standby Horizon (Horizon Secours) Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
18. Set Gyroscopic Heading & Vertical Reference System Control Selector – GM (Gyromagnetic Compass Heading).
19. Set Emergency (Secours) Gyromagnetic Compass Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
20. Full alignment of the Heading and Vertical Reference System takes approximately 1 to 2 minutes. Once gyro alignment is complete, the CAP warning light extinguishes and the failure flag disappears on the Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*).
21. Uncage the Standby Artificial Horizon by scrolling mousewheel on the caging knob. Once uncaged, the failure flag will disappear on the Standby Artificial Horizon.



Mirage F1EE Only

Standby Artificial Horizon Uncage & Aircraft Symbol Adjustment Control



C – AFTER START-UP

Mirage F1EE Only

5 – UNI/INS (Unité de Navigation Inertielle / Inertial Navigation System) Alignment

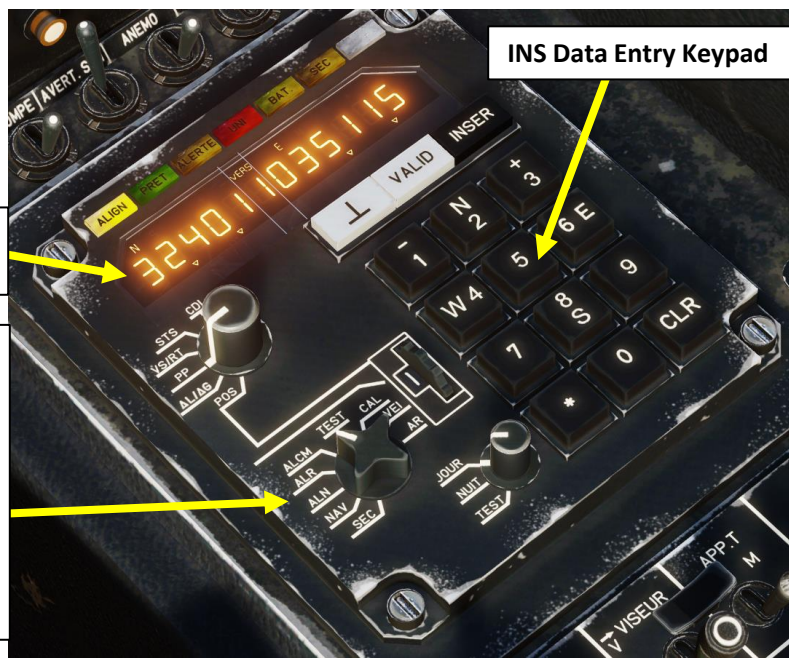
The INS (Inertial Navigation System) requires an initial alignment, which can be performed in three ways:

- **Normal alignment (ALN – Alignment normal)** is required at each cold start if the aircraft has been moved since the last time it stopped. This alignment **lasts 8 minutes** and provides the best performance and position accuracy. If the “INS start position always correct” option is enabled via the Mission Editor, the aircraft coordinates are already set correctly in Waypoint 1. Otherwise, aircraft coordinates may need to be re-entered manually.
- **Stored heading alignment (ALCM – Alignment sur cap mémorisé)** is a fast alignment method that can be used if the aircraft has not been moved since the last time its INS was stopped. The INS save its last heading when it is stopped and if the aircraft has not been moved the gyroscopes won't have moved too far from their aligned position. This allows for less alignment phases resulting in a quicker procedure at the cost of increased drift rate due to gyroscope and accelerator errors not being canceled as well as in an ALN. This alignment **lasts 1 minute 30 seconds** and the resulting drift rate is dependent on the quality and time since the last normal alignment. Doing an ALCM just after a normal alignment or at the end of QRA (Quick Reaction Alert) duty will result a drift rate equivalent to the previous alignment rate.
- **Fast alignment (ALR – Alignment rapide)** is basically an alignment method similar to the normal ALN alignment with the same limitations, but its alignment speed is faster. Fast alignment **lasts 3 minutes 30 seconds**, but it provides worse performance and a higher drift rate.

Important Note: The gyromagnetic system provides heading information to the INS in ALR and ALN modes to allow a faster alignment. It is therefore recommended to start the gyroscopic system before starting the INS for this reason.

INS (Inertial Navigation System) Data Display Window

- PCN (Poste de Contrôle de Navigation) / Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector**
- AR: Arrêt (OFF)
 - VEI: Veille (Standby)
 - CAL: Calibration (used for maintenance)
 - TEST (used for maintenance)
 - **ALCM:** Alignement sur Cap Mémorisé (Stored Heading Alignment) (duration: 1.5 minutes)
 - **ALR:** Alignement Rapide (Fast Alignment) (duration: 3.5 minutes)
 - **ALN:** Full Alignment (duration: 8 minutes)
 - NAV: Navigation Mode
 - SEC: Secours (Emergency) Mode



NAME: Aerial-1

CONDITION: % < > 100

COUNTRY: Combined Joint Task Forces **COMBAT**

TASK: CAP

UNIT: < > 1 OF < > 1

TYPE: **Mirage F1EE**

SKILL: **Player**

PILOT: Aerial-1-1

TAIL #: 19

RADIO: [checked] FREQUENCY: 127.5 MHz AM

CALLSIGN: Enfield 1 1

HIDDEN ON MAP

HIDDEN ON PLANNER

HIDDEN ON MFD LATE ACTIVATION

PASSWORD

Force Radar Cover State At Start: NO

Chaff Burst Count: 1

Chaff Burst Interval: 0.05 s

Chaff Salvo Count: 1

Chaff Salvo Interval: 1.0 s

Flare Burst Count: 1

Flare Burst Interval: 3.0 s

Gun Burst Settings: BURST

F1 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count: 6

F4 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count: 1

Laser code for GBUs, 1x11: < > 6

Laser code for GBUs, 11x1: < > 8

Laser code for GBUs, 111x: < > 8

INS start position always correct: **YES**

RWR type: **YES 194**

C – AFTER START-UP

5 – UNI/INS (Unité de Navigation Inertielle / Inertial Navigation System) Alignment

Option 1: Stored Heading (ALCM, Alignement sur Cap Méorisé)

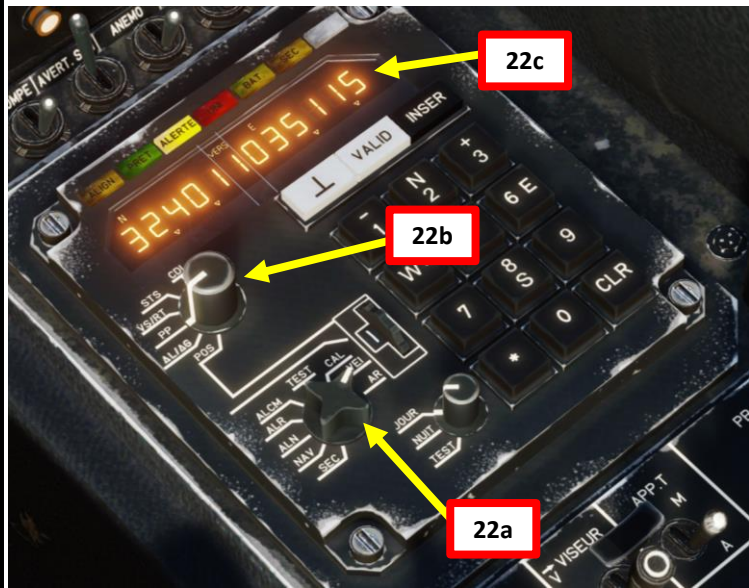
Note: In this tutorial, we will assume the current stored aircraft coordinates and heading are correct.

22. Perform Stored Heading Alignment (ALCM, Alignement sur Cap Méorisé)
 - a) Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – VEILLE (STANDBY).
 - b) Set INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector – PP (Present Position).
 - c) Verify that aircraft coordinates on the Data Display Window are correct.
 - d) Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – ALCM (Alignement sur Cap Méorisé, Stored Heading).
 - e) On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press the Asterisk (*) button to start the stored heading alignment.
 - f) Set INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector – STS (Status).
 - g) During alignment, the ALIGN status light will blink and the Data Display Window will show a counter that represents the percentage of the alignment that has been completed.
 - h) When counter reaches 730 (73.0 %) and PRÊT (READY) status light is illuminated, the INS precision provided is sufficient and the alignment is completed.
 - i) Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – NAV.
 - j) Set INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector – PP (Present Position).



Mirage F1EE Only

Force Radar Cover State At Start	NO
Chaff Burst Count	1
Chaff Burst Interval	0.05 s
Chaff Salvo Count	1
Chaff Salvo Interval	1.0 s
Flare Burst Count	1
Flare Burst Interval	3.0 s
Gun Burst Settings	BURST
F1 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	6
F4 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	1
Laser code for GBU, 1x11	<> 6
Laser code for GBU, 11x1	<> 8
Laser code for GBU, 111x	<> 8
INS start position always correct	YES
RWR type	NO



C – AFTER START-UP

5 – UNI/INS (Unité de Navigation Inertielle / Inertial Navigation System) Alignment

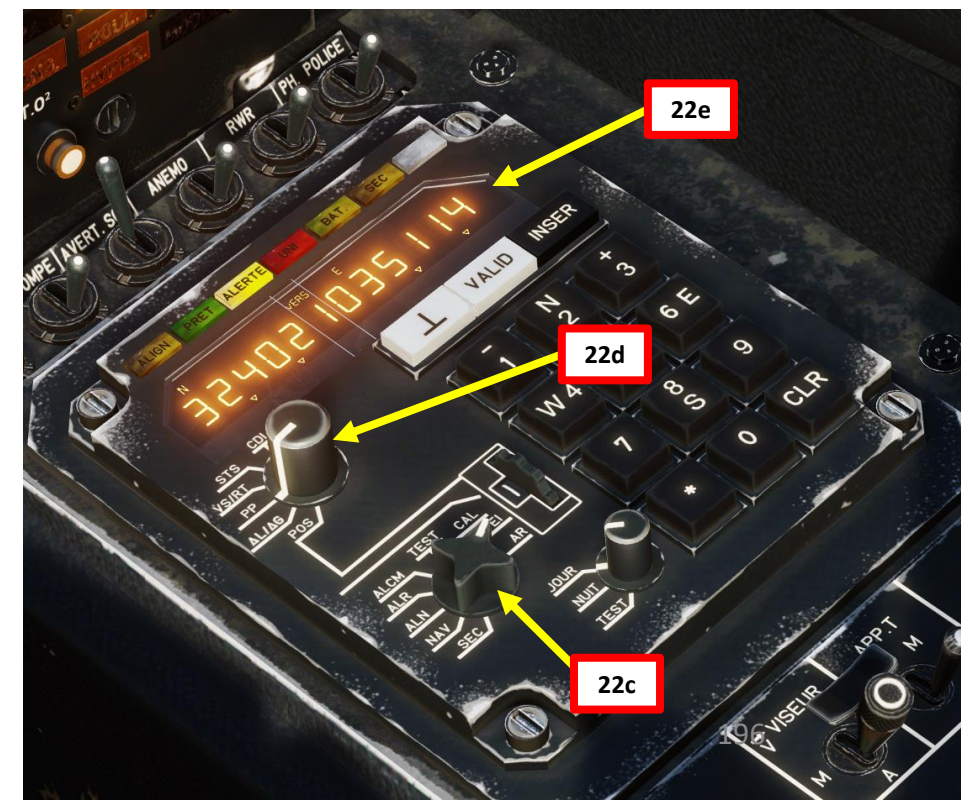
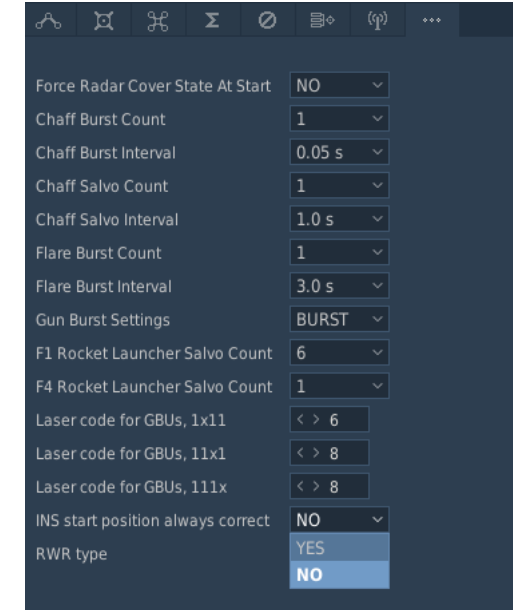
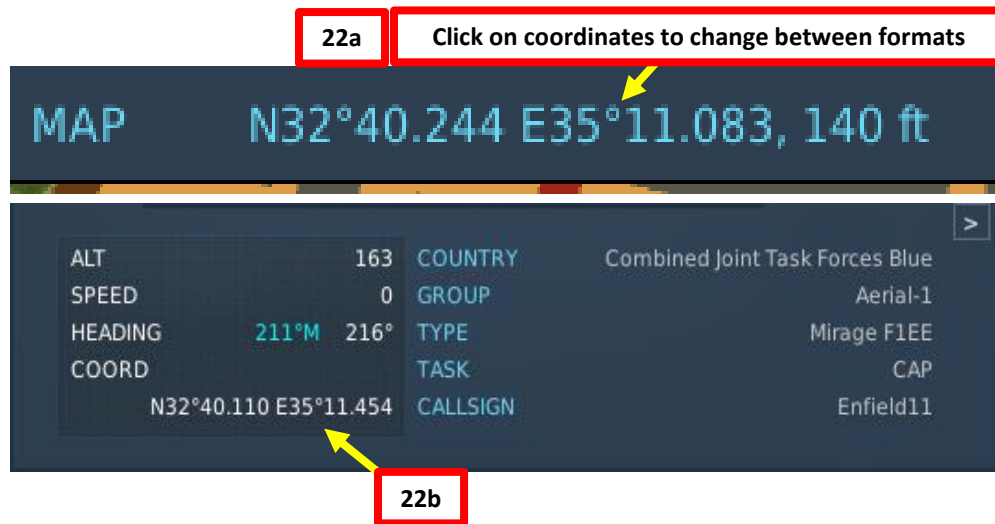
Option 2: Full Alignment

Note: In this tutorial, we will assume the current stored aircraft coordinates are incorrect and need to be re-entered.

- Aircraft Coordinates: **32°40.244 North** for Latitude and **035°11.454 East** for Longitude

22. Perform Full (Normal) Alignment (**ALN, Alignement Normal**)

- Find aircraft coordinates from the F10 map. If needed, click on the MAP COORDINATES field (top left) to set coordinates in the following format:
 - Degrees, Minutes, Tenths of Minutes.
- Our current aircraft coordinates are:
 - **32°40.244 North** for Latitude and **035°11.454 East** for Longitude
- Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – VEILLE (STANDBY).
- Set INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector – PP (Present Position).
- Verify if aircraft coordinates on the Data Display Window are correct.
 - If the coordinates are correct, you can go directly to step p) and start the alignment right away by setting the Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector to ALN and then pressing the Asterisk (*) button On the INS Data Entry Keypad.
 - However, for the purposes of this tutorial, we will assume the coordinates are incorrect and need to be updated.



C – AFTER START-UP

5 – UNI/INS (Unité de Navigation Inertielle / Inertial Navigation System) Alignment

Option 2: Full Alignment

Note: In this tutorial, we will assume the current stored aircraft coordinates are incorrect and need to be re-entered.

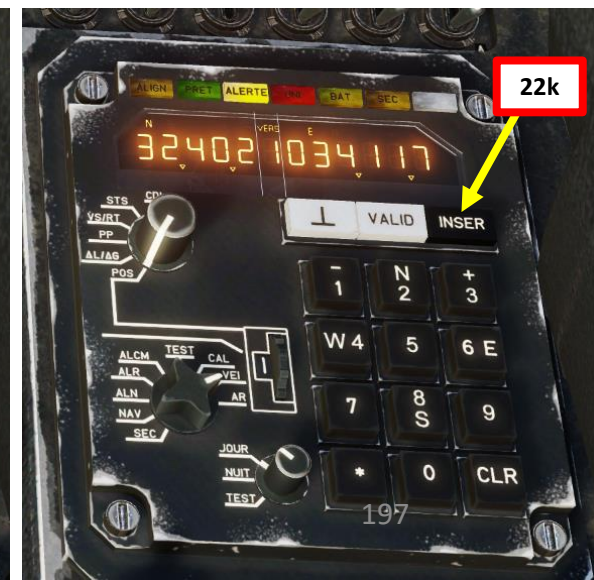
- Aircraft Coordinates: **32°40.244 North** for Latitude and **035°11.454 East** for Longitude

22. Perform Full (Normal) Alignment (**ALN, Alignement Normal**)

- The INS can store up to 9 waypoints, numbered from 1 to 9. We have to program a waypoint with our alignment coordinates. We will use Waypoint 1, which is typically associated with the aircraft's starting position (Mission Editor's Waypoint 00). However, this could be done with any waypoint of your choosing.
 - Note: We will assume the coordinates of Waypoint 1 are also slightly off and need to be manually updated as well.
- Select Waypoint 1 with the Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel.
- Set INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector – POS (Position of the waypoint selected).
- On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press “**2 (N)**” button to select **North** Latitude.
- On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press “**32402**” to enter Latitude coordinates for North **32°40.244**.
- On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press INSER (Insert) button.



Mirage
F1EE Only



C – AFTER START-UP

5 – UNI/INS (Unité de Navigation Inertielle / Inertial Navigation System) Alignment

Option 2: Full Alignment

Note: In this tutorial, we will assume the current stored aircraft coordinates are incorrect and need to be re-entered.

- Aircraft Coordinates: **32°40.244 North** for Latitude and **035°11.454 East** for Longitude

22. Perform Full (Normal) Alignment (**ALN, Alignment Normal**)

- On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press “**6 (E)**” button to select **East** Longitude.
- On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press “**035114**” to enter Latitude coordinates for East **035°11.454**.
- On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press **INSERT** (Insert) button.
- Waypoint 1 coordinates are now updated to the position we want to align the Inertial Navigation System to.



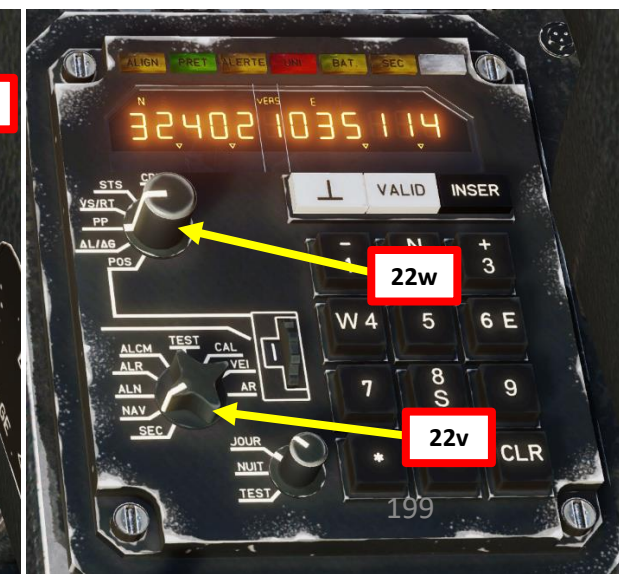
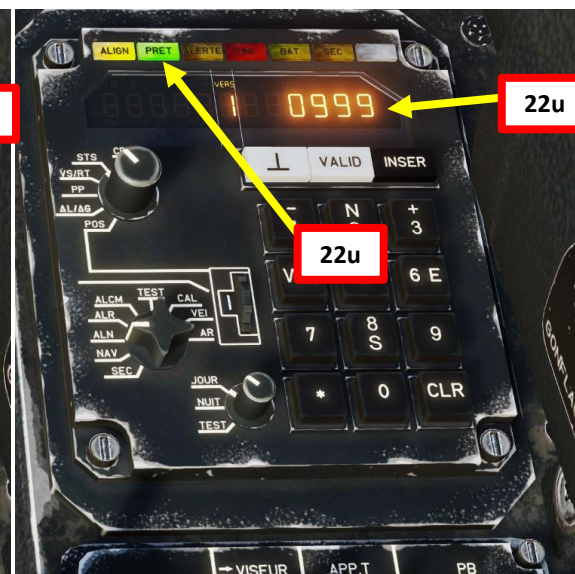
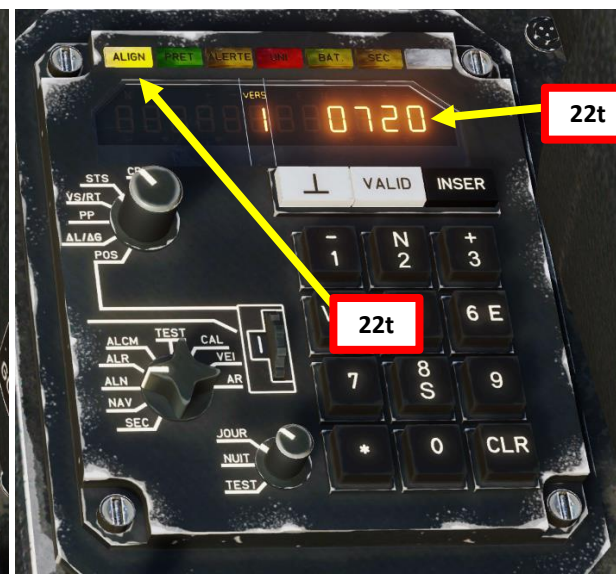
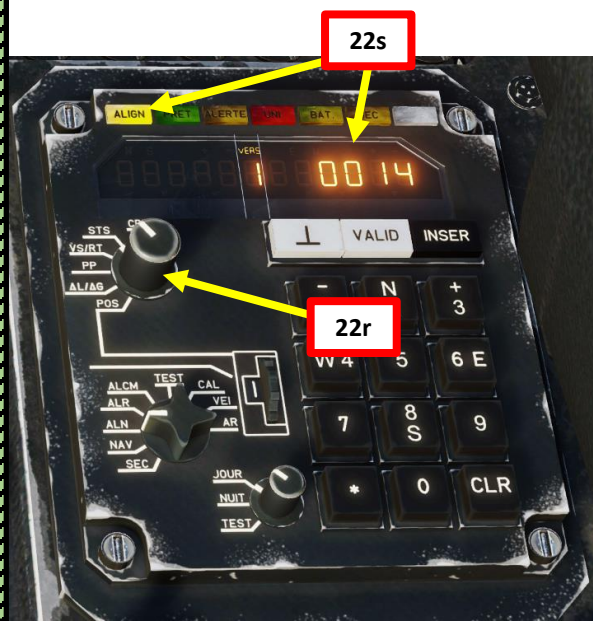
C – AFTER START-UP

5 – UNI/INS (Unité de Navigation Inertielle / Inertial Navigation System) Alignment

Option 2: Full Alignment

22. Perform Full (Normal) Alignment (**ALN, Alignement Normal**)

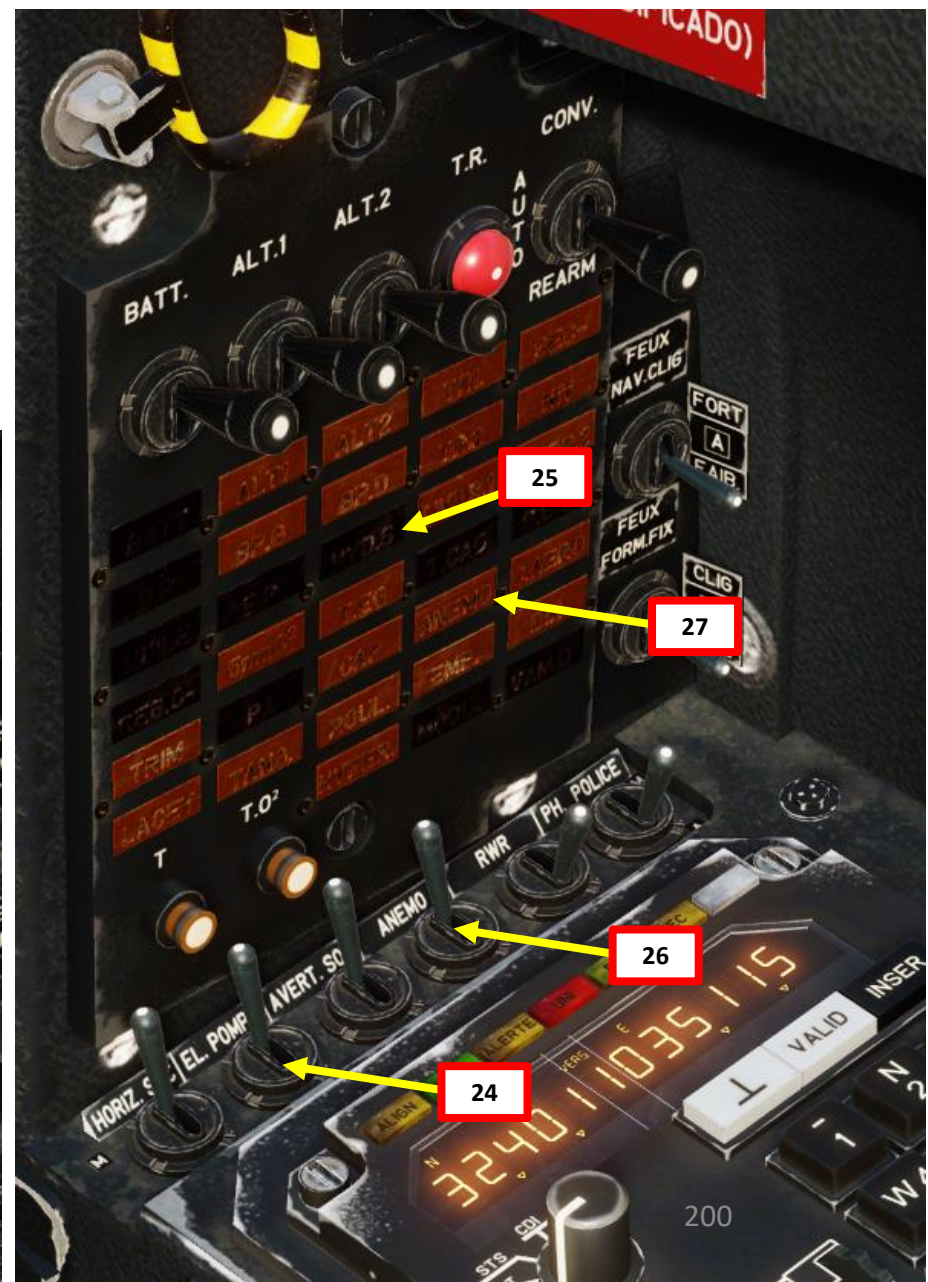
- p) Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – ALN (Normal Alignment).
 - If you are short on time and need to scramble as soon as possible, use ALR (*Alignement Rapide, Fast Alignment*) instead to shorten the alignment time (3.5 minutes) but degrade the INS performance.
- q) On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press the Asterisk (*) button to start the full INS alignment.
- r) Set INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector – STS (Status).
- s) During alignment, the ALIGN status light will blink and the Data Display Window will show a counter that represents the percentage of the alignment that has been completed.
- t) When counter reaches 720 (72.0 %) and ALIGN status light stops blinking and becomes steady, a coarse INS precision is provided, but the precision phase of the alignment is not yet completed.
- u) When counter reaches 999 (99.9 %) and PRÊT (READY) status light is illuminated, the precision phase is complete.
- v) Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – NAV.
- w) Set INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector – PP (Present Position).



C – AFTER START-UP

6 – Navigation Systems & Sensors Setup

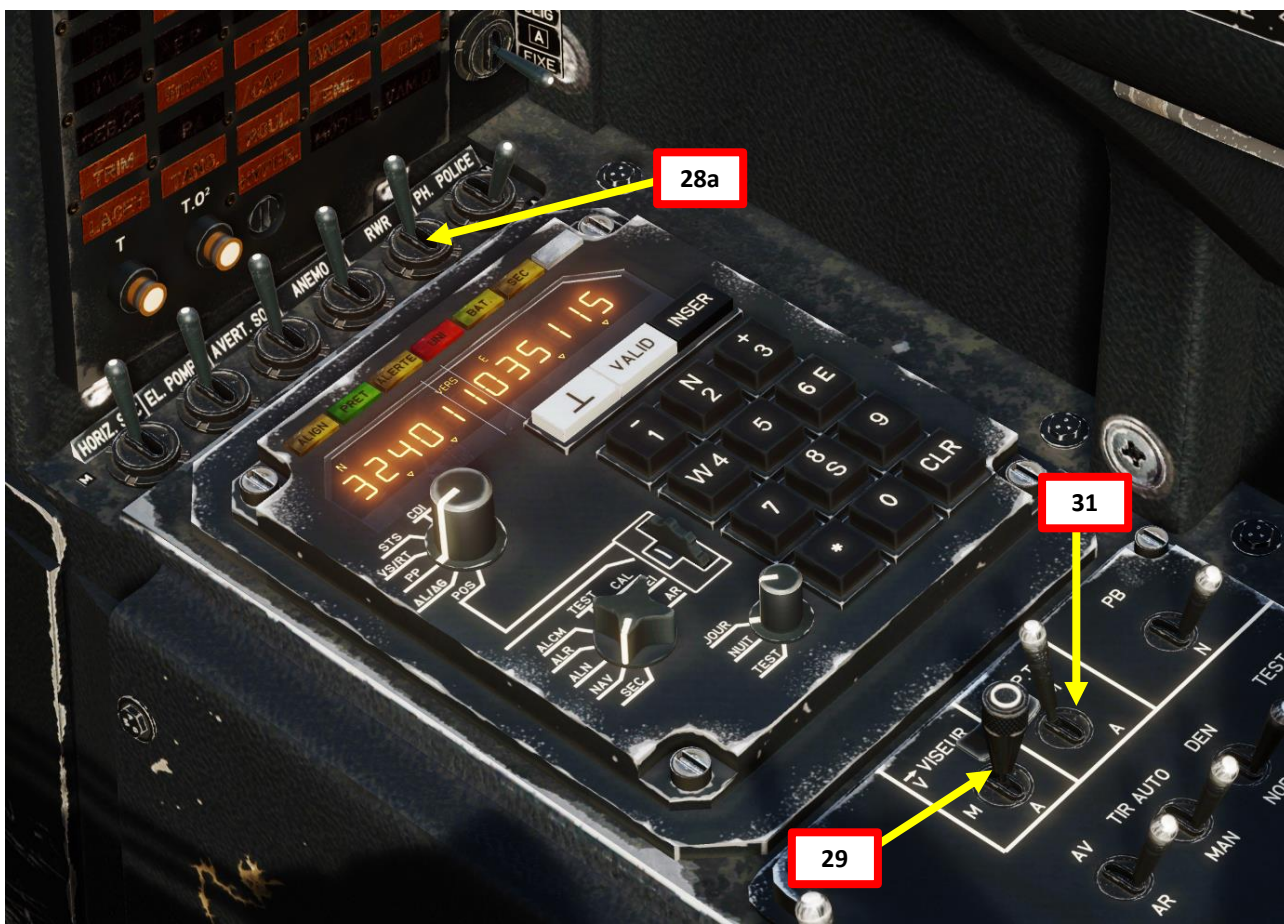
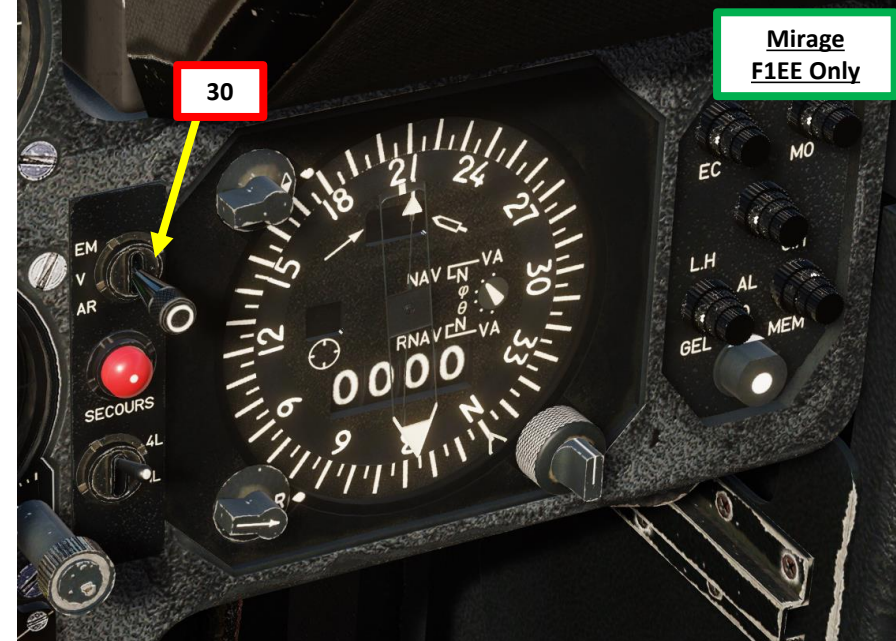
23. Set IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*, Navigation Indicator) Mode Selector – As Required. We will select NAV N (Normal Navigation Mode).
24. Set Electro-Pump Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
25. Confirm that HYD.S (Emergency Hydraulic System) Warning Light is extinguished.
26. Set Pitot Probe Heater (*Réchauffage Anémomètre-Incidence*) Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
27. Confirm that ANEMO Warning Light is extinguished.



C – AFTER START-UP

6 – Navigation Systems & Sensors Setup

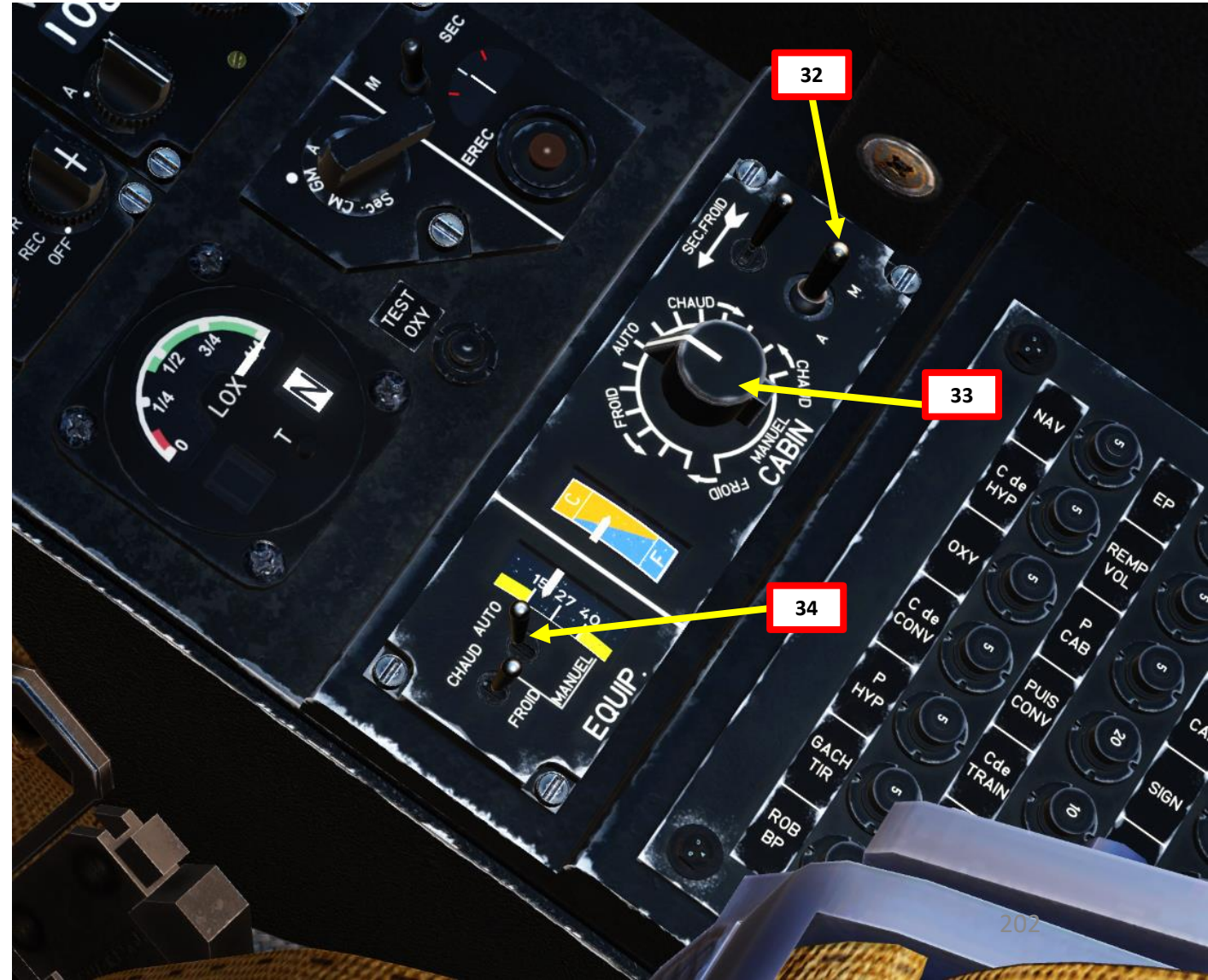
28. Set Radar Warning Receiver Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
 - Note: the Mirage F1EE can equip either the “BF” Type or “AN/ALR-300” Type radar warning receiver, which is an option set in the Mission Editor.
29. Set Sight (*Viseur*) Selector Switch – MARCHE/ON (MIDDLE position).
30. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – VEILLE/STANDBY (MIDDLE position).
31. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch - MARCHE/ON (FWD).



C – AFTER START-UP

7 – Air Conditioning & Avionics Cooling Setup

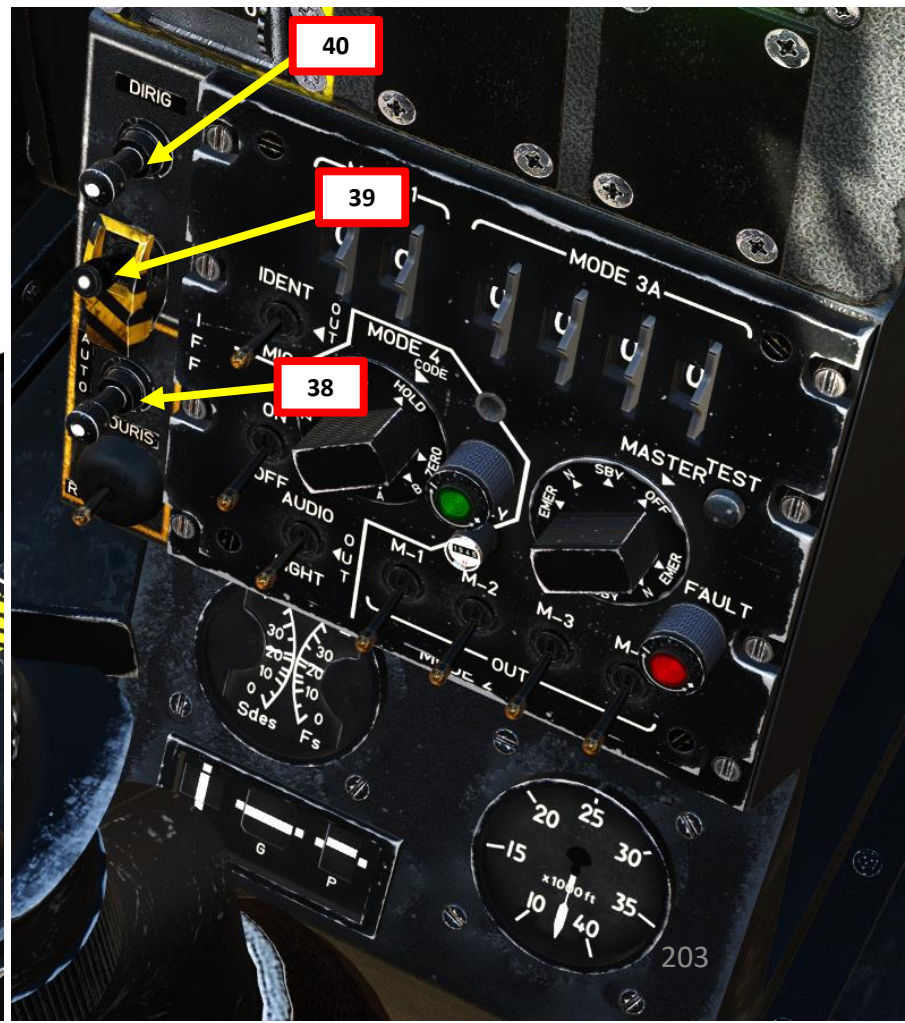
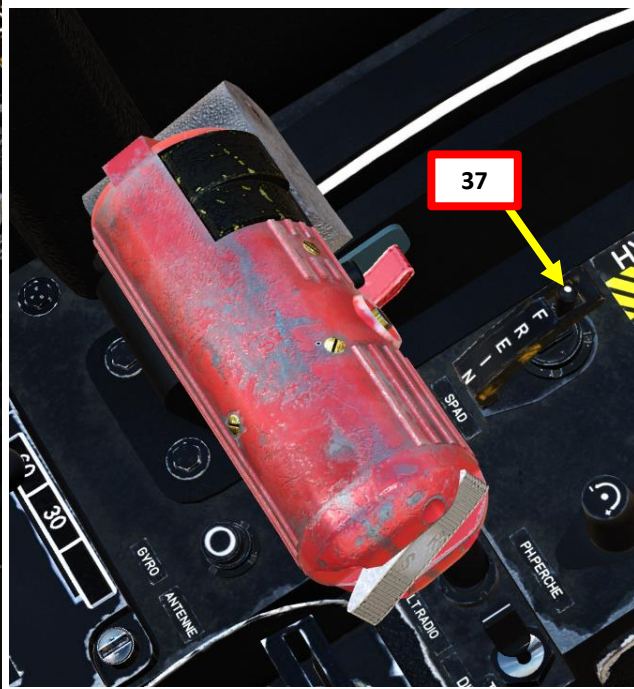
32. Set Air Conditioning Master Valve Control Switch – MARCHE/ON (RIGHT).
33. Set Cabin Temperature Control – AUTO.
34. Set Air Conditioning Temperature Mode Switch – AUTO (FWD).



C – AFTER START-UP

8 – Aircraft Controls Setup

35. Verify ARTHUR Selector Switch is set to AUTO (UP).
 - The ARTHUR (variable sensitivity crank bell) system adjusts the control stick sensitivity as a function of altitude and airspeed.
36. Verify Stick Uncouple Switch (*Débrayage Manche*) is set to OFF (UP).
37. Set Anti-Skid (SPAD, *Système Perfectionné Anti-Dérivant*) Switch – ON (FWD).
38. Set Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Pushbutton – ON/AUTOMATIC (PUSHED IN).
39. Set Nosewheel Steering (*DIRIG, Dirigeabilité Roue Avant*) Switch – ON (UP).
40. Set Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button – HIGH SENSITIVITY (PUSHED IN).

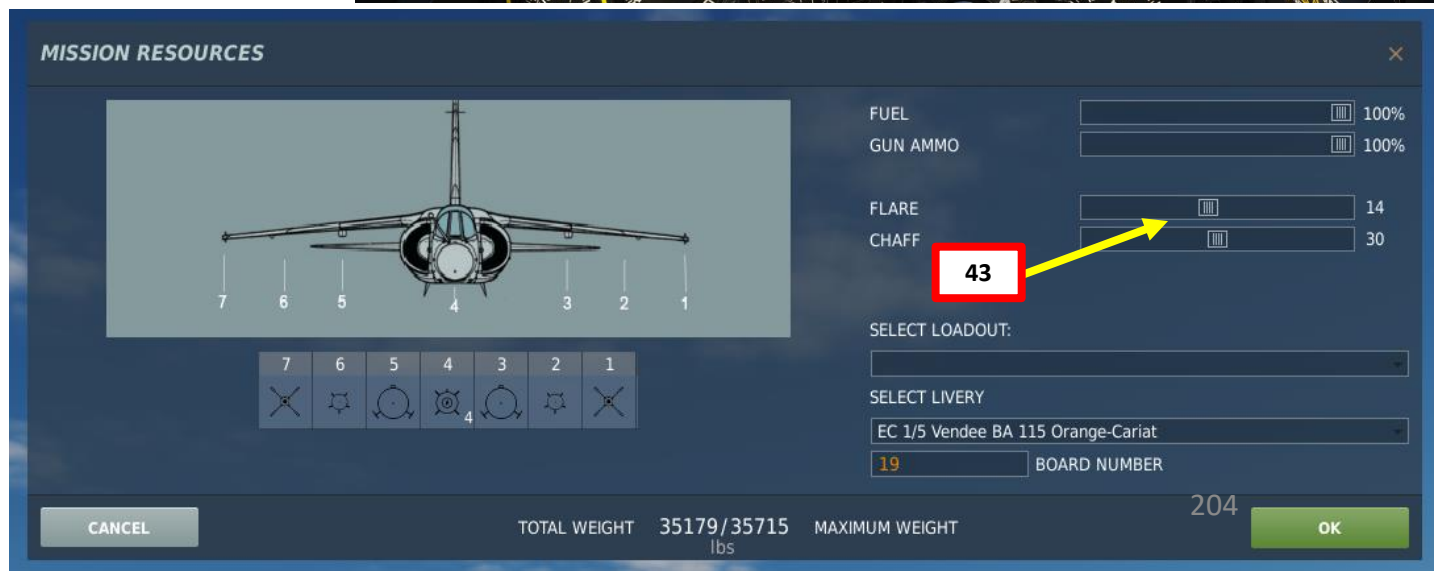
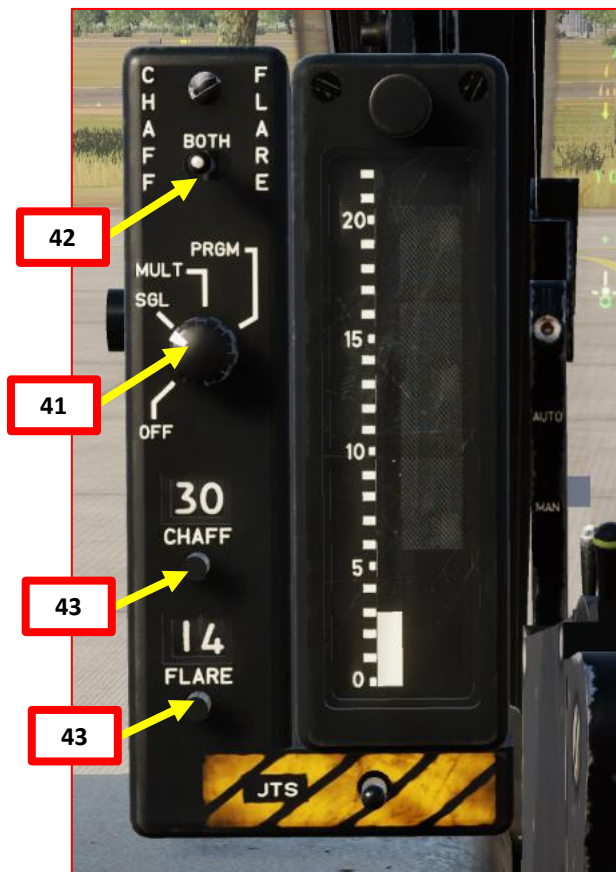
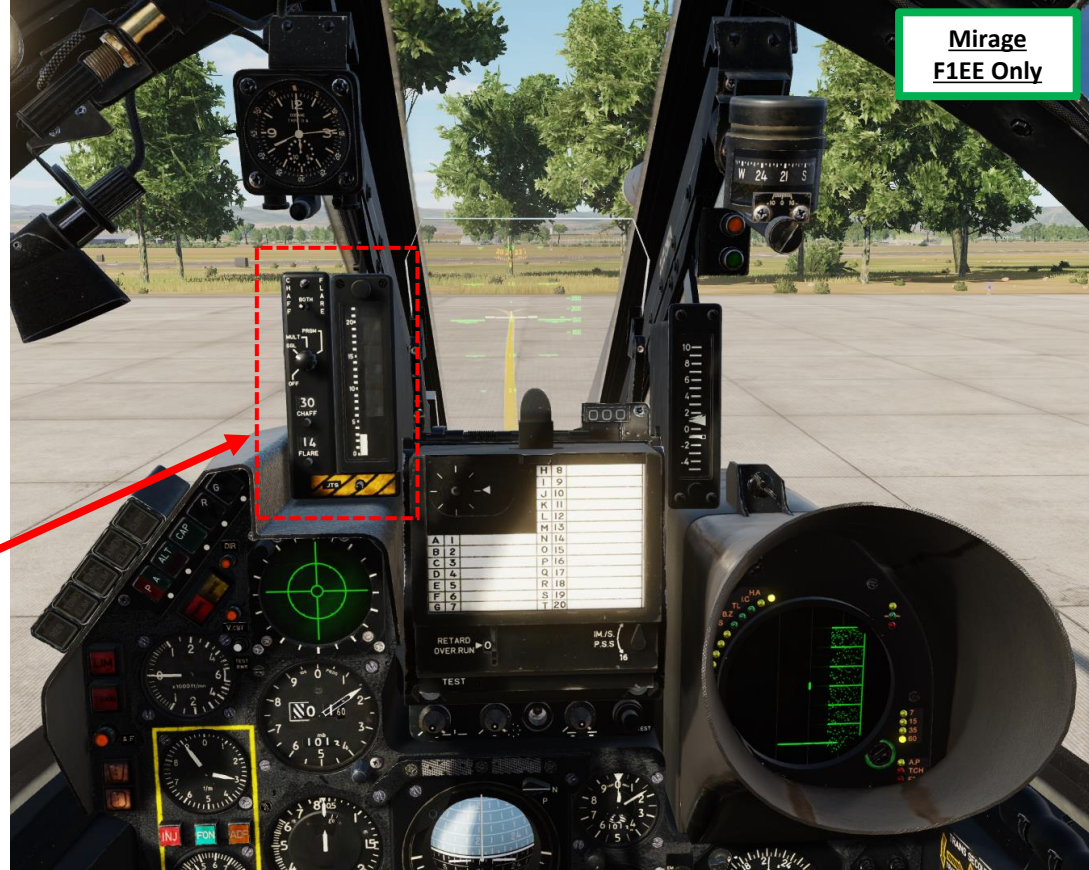


C – AFTER START-UP

9 – Countermeasures Setup

41. Select Countermeasure Program Selector – As desired.
42. Select Chaff/Flare Selector Switch – As desired.
43. Based on your countermeasure loadout, press the Chaff Counter & Reset Button and the Flare Counter & Reset Button (Below) to obtain the correct chaff and flare counter values.

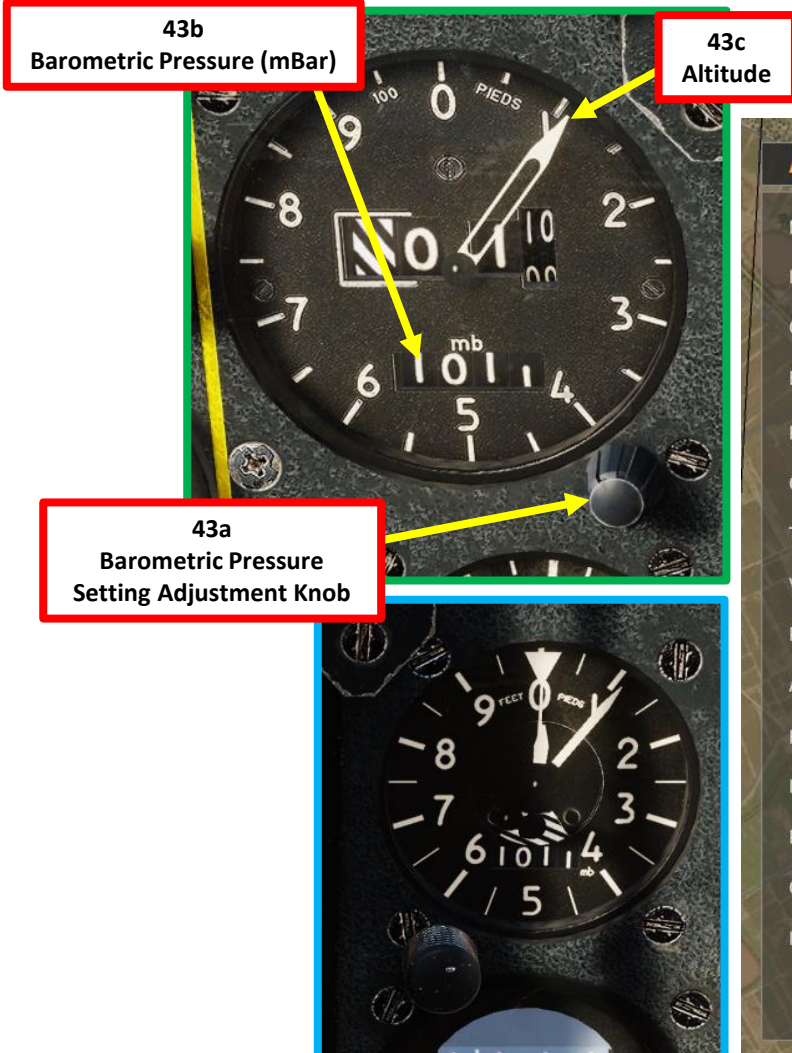
Mirage
F1EE Only



C – AFTER START-UP

10 – Last Interior Checks

44. Set altimeter barometric pressure setting for both the **Slaved Altitude** (*Alticodeur/Altimètre*) Indicator and the **Standby Altimeter**.
- If airfield elevation data is available, you can adjust the barometric pressure knobs to make the altimeter reading match the airfield elevation (which would be 105 ft in our case since we takeoff from Ramat David). However, you will have to keep in mind that your altitude reading will be AMSL (Above Mean Sea Level), not above ground level. This is important to remember when being directed by the ATC (Air Traffic Controller). For airfields with variable elevation, you might want to perform this step when lined up on the runway.
 - Alternatively, you can set the barometric pressure knob to make the altimeter reading match “0”. In that case, the altitude reading will be AGL (Above Ground Level), not from sea level.



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E
TACAN	84X (RMD)
VOR	113.70 (RMD)
RSBN	--
ATC	118.600, 4.300, 39.500, 251.050
RWYs	9 27
ILS	-- --
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- --
INNER NDB	-- --

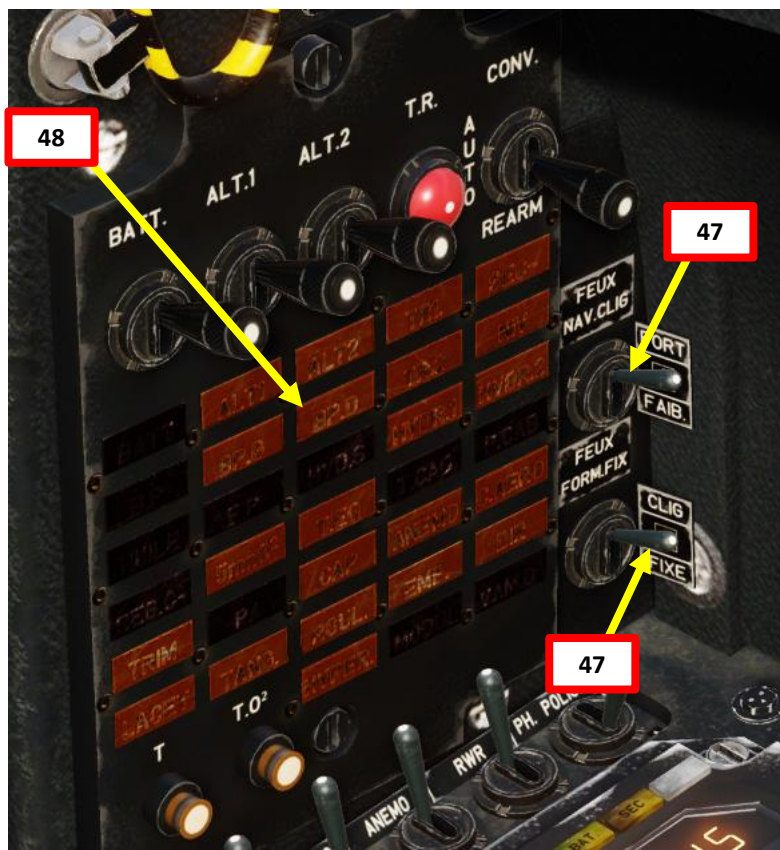
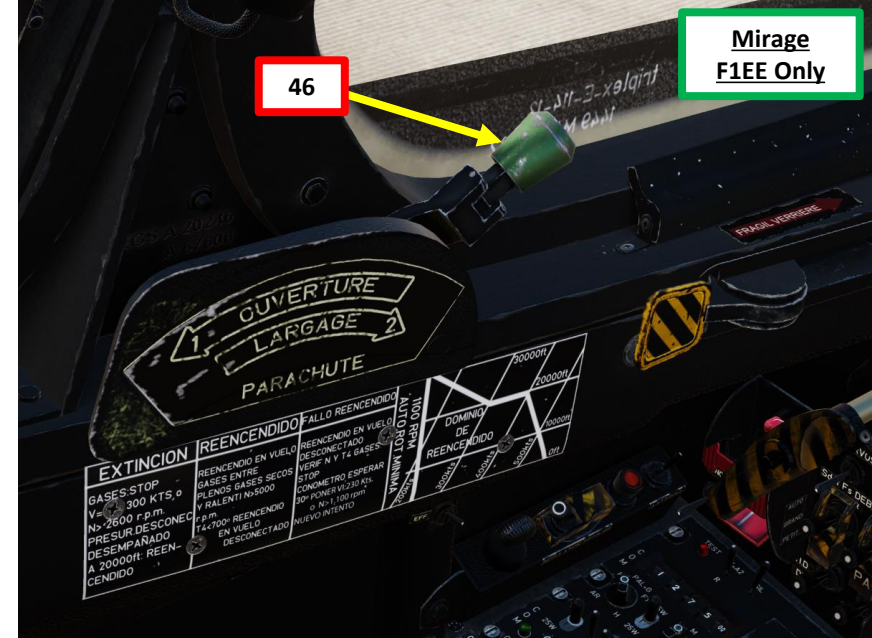
RESOURCES



C – AFTER START-UP

10 – Last Interior Checks

45. Set IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe) Master Mode – SBY (Standby).
46. Verify Parachute (Brake Chute) Lever is set to LARGAGE/RELEASE position (FWD).
47. Set External Lights – As Required
 - Navigation Lights (*Feux de Navigation*) Control Switch - UP (Fort, Bright)
 - Formation Lights (*Feux de Formation*) Control Switch – UP (*Clignotant/Blinking*) or DOWN (*Fixe/Steady*)
 - Landing Light Control Switch – FWD (*ROUL (Roulage), Taxi Light*)
48. Verify that there are no more warning lights illuminated on the Warning Panel.



C – AFTER START-UP

10 – Last Interior Checks

49. Remove Ejection Handle Safety Pin (scroll mousewheel on ejection handle).
50. You are now ready to taxi.



Mirage
F1EE Only

49a
Ejection Handle Safety Pin
Installed

49a
Ejection Handle Safety Pin
Removed

PART 5 - START-UP PROCEDURE





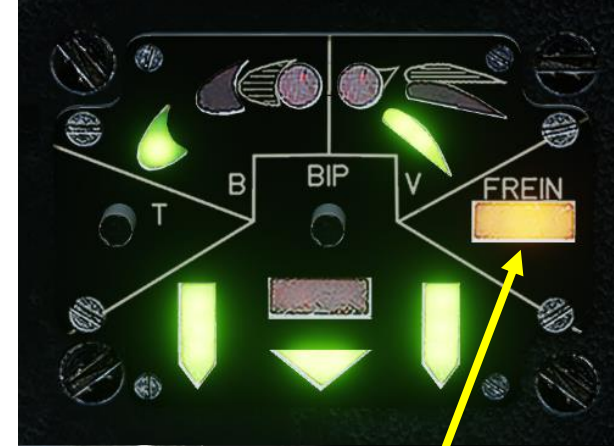
MIRAGE
F1C

PART 6 – TAXI & TAKEOFF

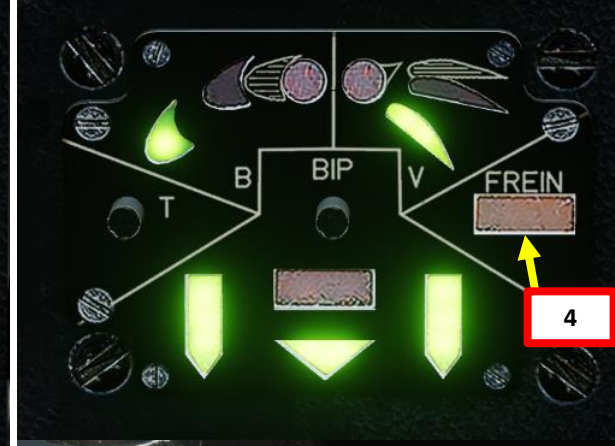


TAXI

1. If desired, the canopy can be partially opened for taxiing using the Canopy Hinged Handle. However, we will leave it closed, locked and pressurized to keep things simple.
2. Set Landing Light Control Switch – ROULAGE/TAXI (FWD).
3. Release Parking Brake – Push Parking Brake Lever IN.
4. Confirm FREIN (Brake Engaged) Light is extinguished.
 - Note: The “FREIN” light can be illuminated by either engaging the parking brake or using the toe brake pedals.



Brake (Frein) Engaged Light



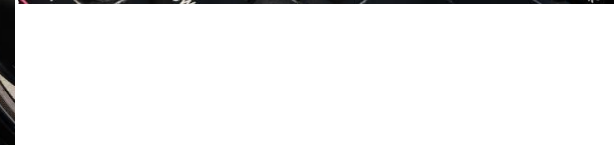
4



3
Parking Brake Engaged
(Lever OUT)



3
Parking Brake Disengaged
(Lever IN)



Landing Light Control Switch

- FWD: ROUL (Roulage), Taxi Light
- MIDDLE: ATT (Atterrissage), Landing Light
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

2



Canopy Hinged Handle

- Used to hold the canopy half-open during taxi

1

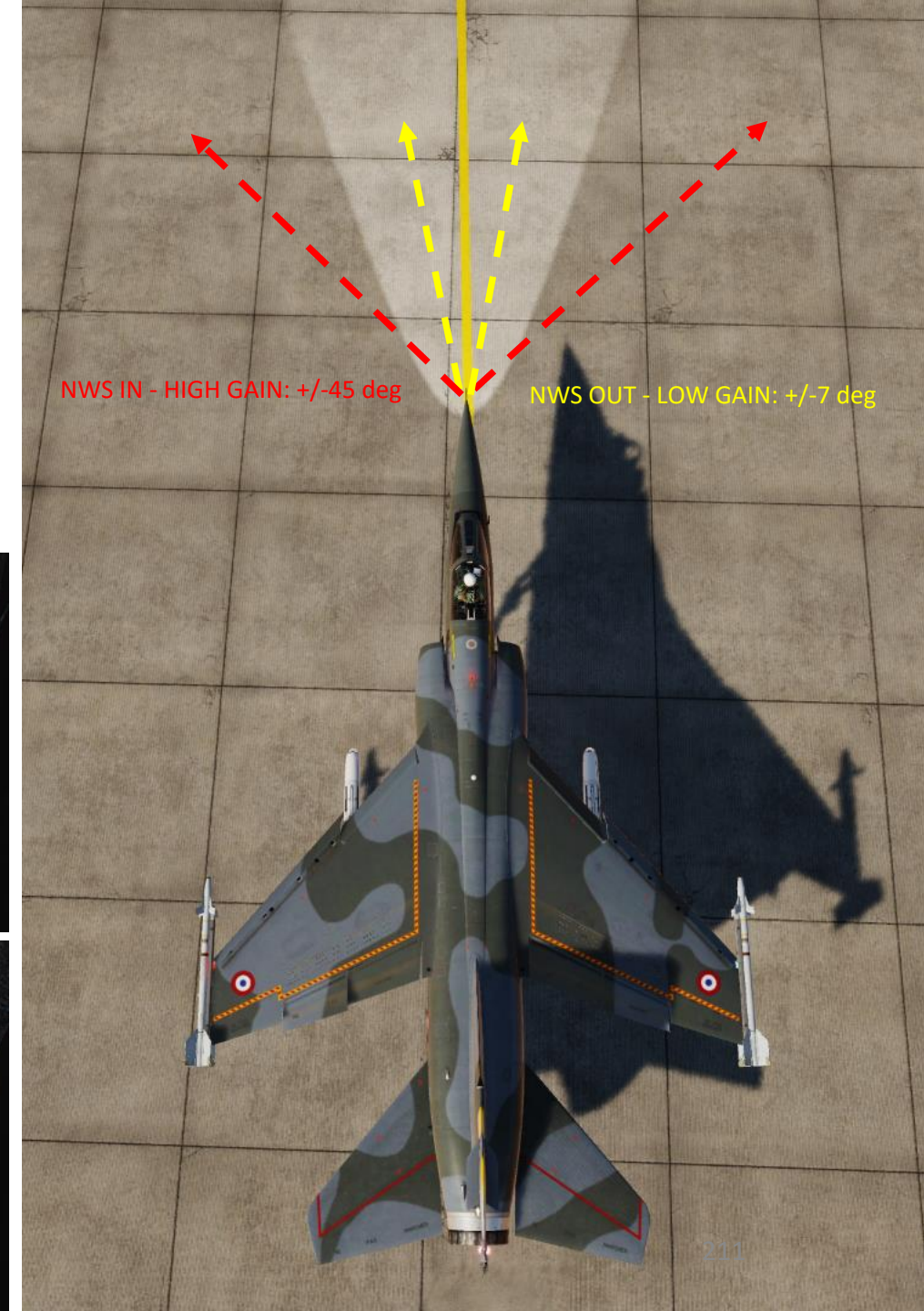
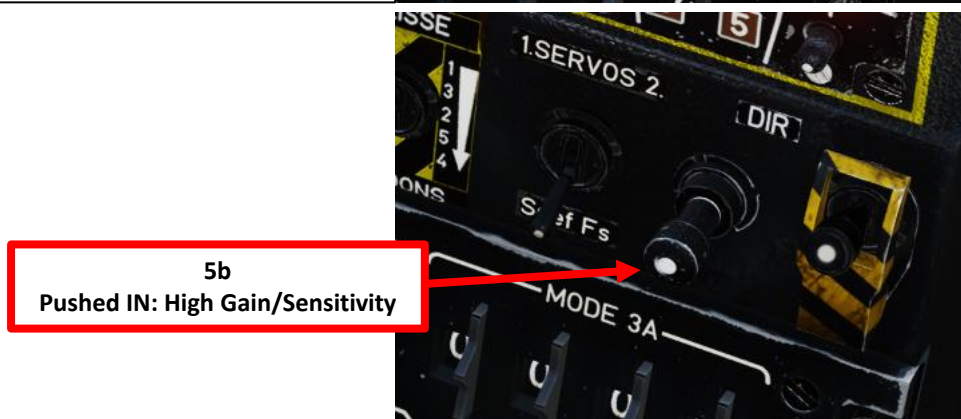
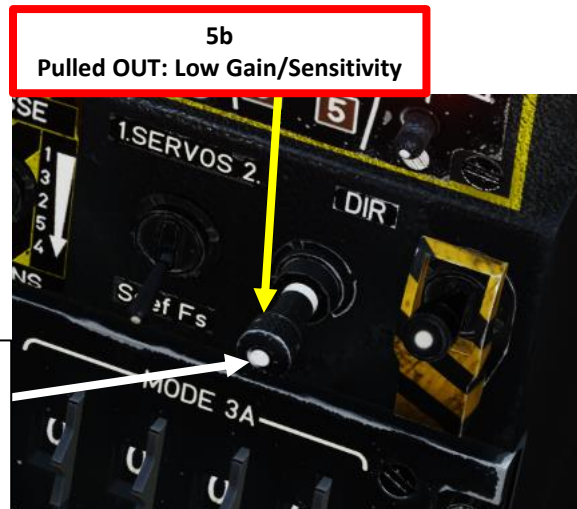
TAXI

- Set Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button – PUSHED IN (High Sensitivity). This will allow the aircraft +/- 45 deg of steering.
- Advance throttle to maintain 6000 RPM, start rolling and then apply brakes with the pedal toe brakes to test them.

Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button

- Pushed IN: High Sensitivity, 45 deg of steering
- Pulled OUT: Low Sensitivity, 7 deg of steering

Note: The button is mechanically released (pushed OUT) automatically when there is no weight on the front wheel.



TAXI

7. Release brakes and taxi to the runway.
8. Aircraft is steered gently with rudder pedals without assistance of brakes.
9. Avoid engine power settings between 5500 RPM and 6000 RPM (alternator gear change).
10. Do not exceed 20 kts on straight taxiways. Enter bends slowly.
11. If taxiing under hot conditions, the “T EQ” warning light (air temperature flowing into equipment bay is above 50 deg C) may come on.




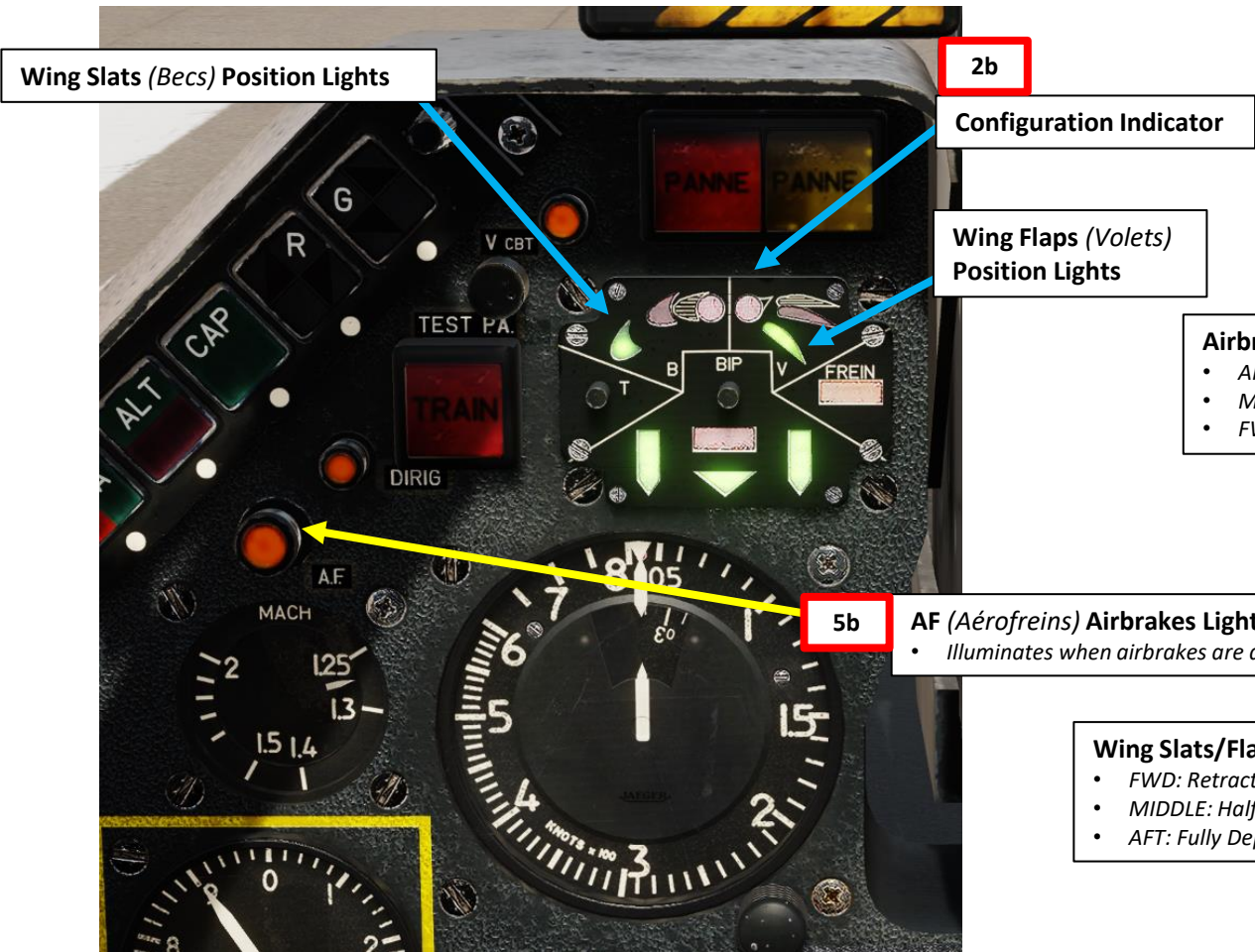
TAKEOFF

1. Line up the aircraft with the runway centerline.
2. Set Wing Slats/Flaps (*Becs/Volets*) Control Lever – DEPLOYED (FULLY AFT).
 - Confirm deployment with the Configuration Indicator.
3. Center rudder pedals.
4. Confirm Pitch, Roll and Yaw trim tabs are NEUTRAL.
 - If trim tabs are not set correctly, adjust accordingly using the Trim Hat switch on the stick and the Rudder Trim (*Trim Directionnel*) Control Switch.
5. Verify Airbrakes (*Aérofreins*) are retracted.
 - Set Airbrakes (*Aérofreins*) Control Switch FWD to retract them.
 - Confirm airbrake retraction; the AF Light should be extinguished.

4 Trim Indicators

- D: Yaw (*Direction*)
- G: Roll (*Gauchissement*)
- P: Pitch (*Profondeur*)





Wing Slats (*Becs*) Position Lights

2b Configuration Indicator

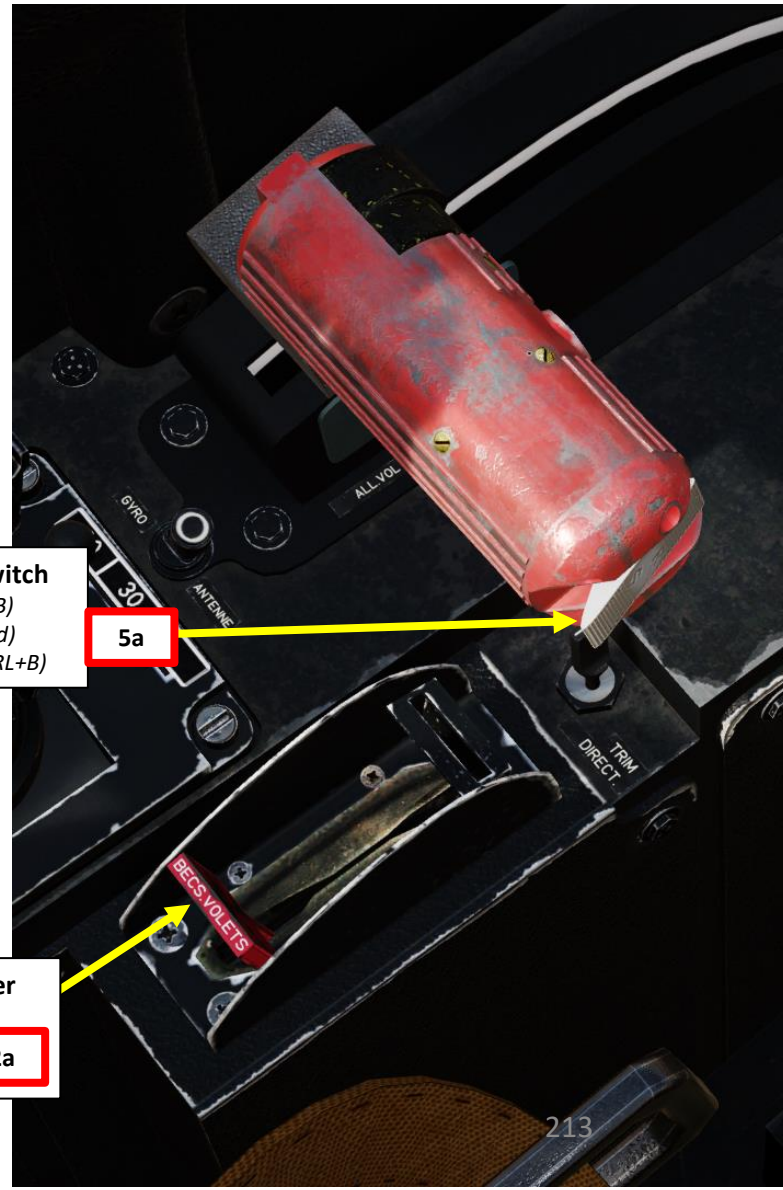
Wing Flaps (*Volets*) Position Lights

5b AF (*Aérofreins*) Airbrakes Light

- Illuminates when airbrakes are deployed

Airbrakes (*Aérofreins*) Control Switch

- AFT: Deployed/ON (*Sortis*) (LSHIFT+B)
- MIDDLE: Neutral (*Unstable Deployed*)
- FWD: Retracted/OFF (*Rentrés*) (LCTRL+B)



5a

2a

Wing Slats/Flaps (*Becs/Volets*) Control Lever

- FWD: Retracted
- MIDDLE: Half-Deployed
- AFT: Fully Deployed

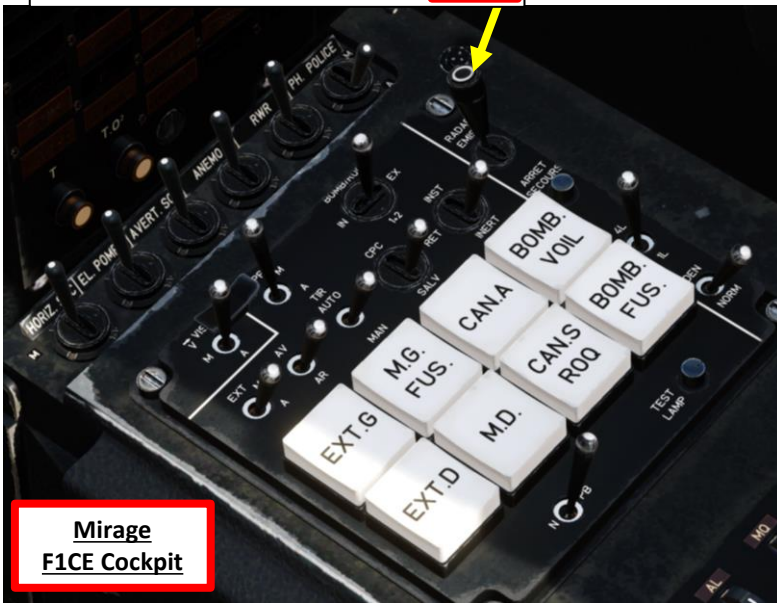
TAKEOFF

6. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – ÉMISSION (ON).
 - Mirage F1CE: set switch FWD.
 - Mirage F1EE: set switch UP.
7. Set Landing Gear Safety Lever – OPEN (Safety OFF). This will unlock the Landing Gear Control Lever (*Palette de Commande de Train d'Atterrissage*).
8. Set Landing Light Control Switch – ARRÊT/OFF (AFT).

Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Émission (Radar Emission, ON)
- MIDDLE: Veille (Standby)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

6



Mirage
F1CE Cockpit

Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch

- UP: Émission (Radar Emission, ON)
- MIDDLE: Veille (Standby)
- DOWN: Arrêt (OFF)

6

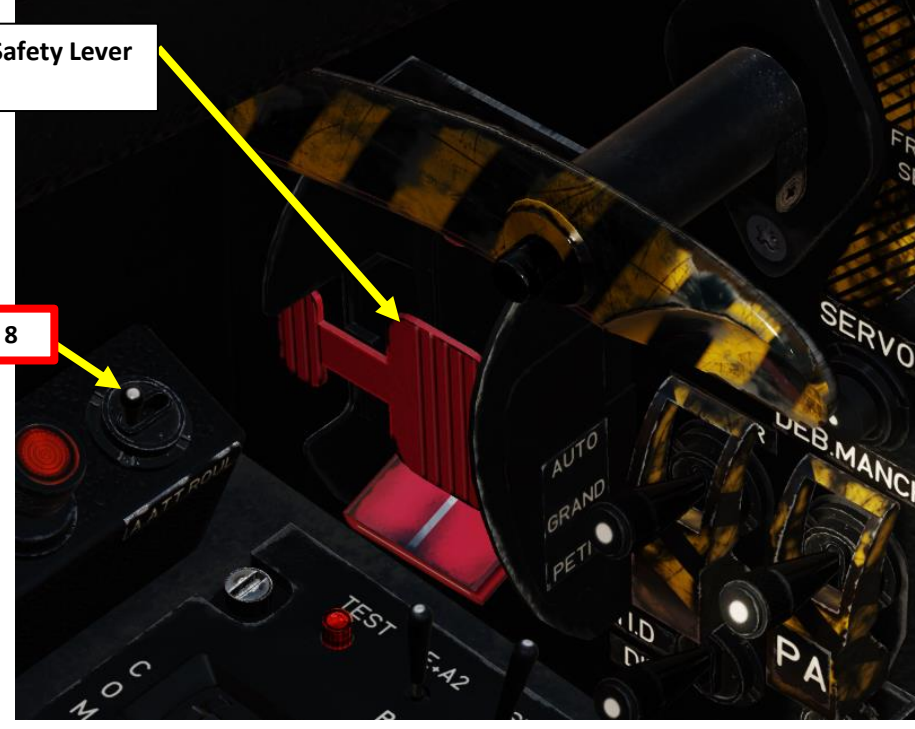


Mirage
F1EE Cockpit

7a

Landing Gear Safety Lever
SAFETY ON

8



7b

Landing Gear Safety Lever
SAFETY OFF



TAKEOFF

9. Hold brakes by pressing the rudder pedal toe brakes.
10. Apply full power by smoothly moving the throttle fully forward.
11. Three seconds after engine RPM increases to 8100, red “INJ” (Injection) light comes on. A few seconds later, “INJ” light extinguishes, and green “FON” (*Fonctionnement Fusée*, Afterburner ON) illuminates, indicating proper afterburner (*PC, Post-Combustion*) operation.
12. Release brakes.
13. Avoid excessive action on rudder pedals or you risk veering off the runway; the nosewheel steering system is quite sensitive. Leave stick pitch control in neutral position.

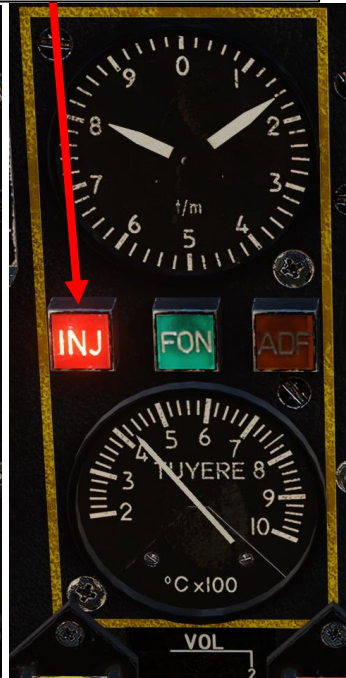


11a



11b

Afterburner (*PC, Post-Combustion*) INJ (Injection) Light



11c

Afterburner (*PC, Post-Combustion*) ON Light
 • “FON” stands for “*Fonctionnement Fusée*”



TAKEOFF

14. At 120 kts, establish takeoff attitude (Incidence Angle 12 deg approx.) with the control stick.
 - Note: avoid incidence angles greater than 12 deg since a high angle means you risk scraping the aircraft's keel (ventral fin) on the runway surface... Not a great plan.
15. The Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button will pop out automatically when the nosewheel leaves the ground, setting the nosewheel steering in low gain/sensitivity mode.
16. Aircraft rotation should occur at approximately 150 kts.

AoA (Angle of Attack) Incidence Indicator Tape

- Red Range: 15.5 to 22 deg
- Yellow Range: 12.5 to 15.5 deg
- Green Range: 9.5 to 12.5 deg
- Unlighted Blue Range: 6 to 9.5 deg



15a
Nose Gear Weight On Wheels Pushed IN: High Gain/Sensitivity



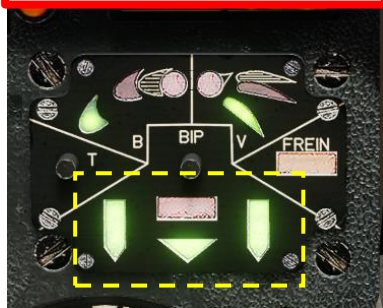
15b
Nose Gear Weight Off Wheels Pulled OUT: Low Gain/Sensitivity



TAKEOFF

17. Once you are airborne with a positive rate of climb, set Landing Gear Control Lever (*Palette de Commande de Train d'Atterrissage*) – UP. This will retract the landing gear.
- Confirm retraction with the Configuration Indicator.
 - Note: it is not necessary to use toe brakes to stop the wheels from spinning.

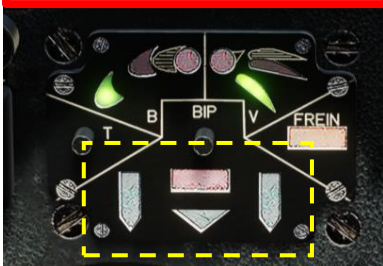
Landing Gear Down & Locked



Landing Gear In Transition



Landing Gear Up & Locked



Landing Gear Control Lever (*Palette de Commande de Train d'Atterrissage*)

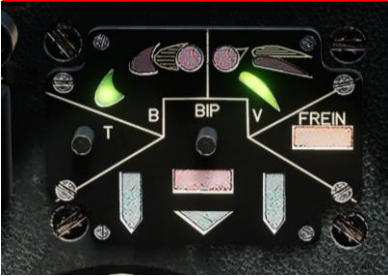
- UP: Landing Gear Retracted
- DOWN: Landing Gear Deployed



TAKEOFF

18. Set Wing Slats/Flaps (*Becs/Volets*) Control Lever – RETRACTED (FULLY FWD).
 - Confirm retraction with the Configuration Indicator.
 - Flaps should be retracted **before** accelerating beyond 200 kts.
19. Once aircraft has accelerated to 300 kts, disengage afterburner by throttling back to MIL (Military) power. Confirm green “FON” (*Fonctionnement Fusée*, Afterburner ON) is extinguished.

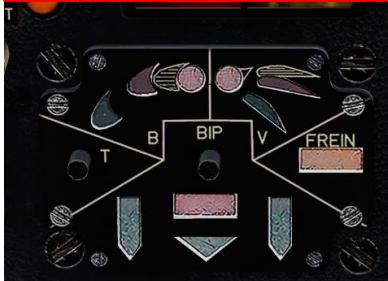
Flaps/Slats Deployed



Flaps/Slats In Transition



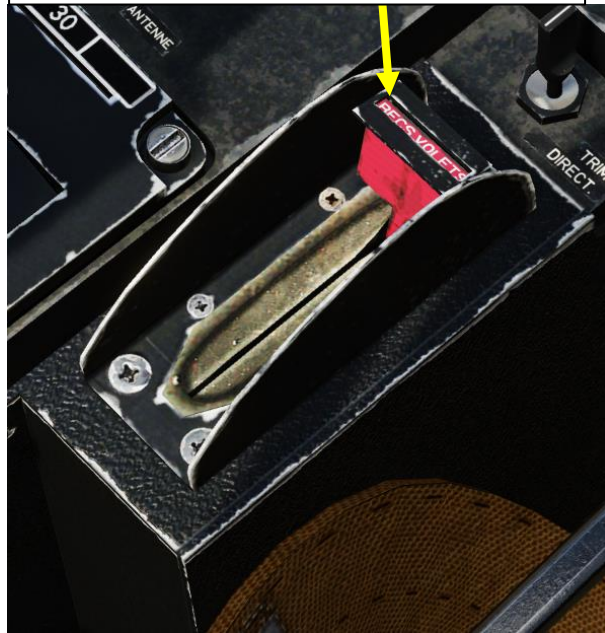
Flaps/Slats Retracted



Wing Slats/Flaps (*Becs/Volets*) Control Lever

- FWD: Retracted
- MIDDLE: Half-Deployed
- AFT: Fully Deployed

18



CLIMB

- *Subsonic Climb Schedule*

- *Configuration: Clean*
 - Military Thrust (afterburner OFF): 470 kts, Mach 0.92
 - Maximum Thrust (afterburner ON): 500 kts, Mach 0.95
- *Configuration: Two RP35 (Réservoirs Pendulaires) 1200 L Drop Tanks or Air-to-Ground Stores*
 - Military Thrust (afterburner OFF): 422 kts, Mach 0.84
 - Maximum Thrust (afterburner ON): 475 kts, Mach 0.92

- *Supersonic Climb Schedule*

1. Follow subsonic climb schedule from takeoff up to an altitude of 30,000 ft
2. At 30,000 ft, level off and accelerate to 610 kts in level flight.
3. Climb at a constant airspeed of 610 kts up to 36,000 ft.
4. At 36,000 ft, level off and accelerate up to Mach 1.8 in level flight.
5. Climb at a constant airspeed of Mach 1.8 up to the desired altitude.

Note: aircraft service ceiling is limited to 50,000 ft.

CRUISE & COMBAT

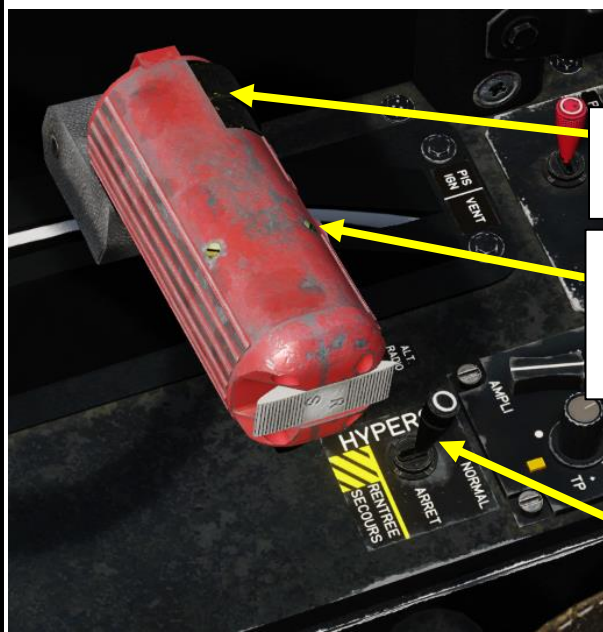
During **cruise**, adjust power based on navigation parameters (altitude and airspeed) required by the mission. Power settings impact flight time and fuel consumption.

During **combat**, the High-Lift Devices (*Volets Hypersustentateurs*) Mode Selector Switch should be left to NORMAL (FWD).

Combat flaps should only be employed in a specific flight envelope: **when flying at 300 kts / Mach 0.75 or below**. Slats are deployed automatically, while the flaps can be set to an “automatic combat mode” that will deploy them based on aircraft airspeed and angle of attack.

Pressing the **Combat Flaps Button** will arm flaps; they will automatically deploy or retract as needed to maximize aircraft lift during momentary manoeuvres. You should only use combat flaps preselection out of the airspeed envelope during momentary manoeuvres and never beyond Mach 0.9.

Pressing the **Combat Flaps Lever** will disarm combat flaps and retract them if deployed. Retract flaps when manoeuvring outside of the flight envelope, especially if airspeed exceeds Mach 0.9.



Combat Flaps Lever

- When pressed, disarms combat flaps and retracts them if deployed.
- Binding: LCTRL+V

Combat Flaps Button

- When pressed, arms combat flaps, which will deploy automatically during momentary manoeuvres depending on airspeed and angle of attack.
- Binding: V

High-Lift Devices (*Volets Hypersustentateurs*) Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Normal, wing slats (*becs*), flaps (*volets*) and combat flaps are controlled normally
- MIDDLE: Arrêt (OFF)
- AFT: Rentrés Secours (Retracted Emergency)



CRUISE & COMBAT

During **combat**, airbrakes (*aérofreins*) can be extended at any speed. This can be useful to decelerate momentarily to manoeuvre for a shot, but keep in mind that being slow in the Mirage F1 leaves you very vulnerable.



Airbrakes (*Aérofreins*) Control Switch

- **AFT:** Deployed/**ON** (*Sortis*) (**LSHIFT+B**)
- **MIDDLE:** Neutral (*Unstable Deployed*)
- **FWD:** Retracted/**OFF** (*Rentrés*) (**LCTRL+B**)

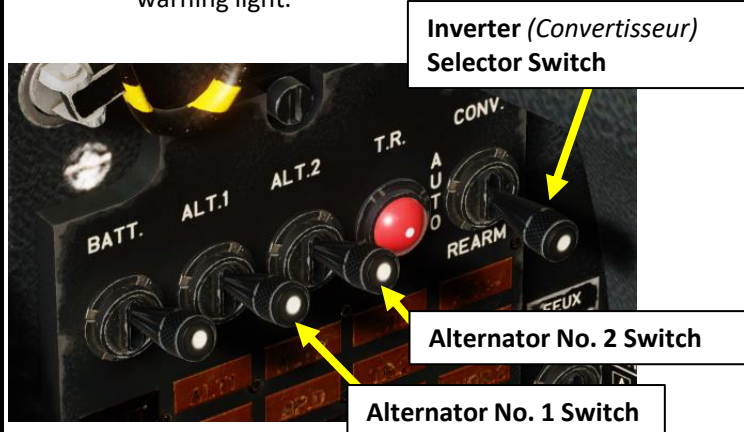


ALTERNATORS VENTILATION: WHY AIRSPEED MATTERS

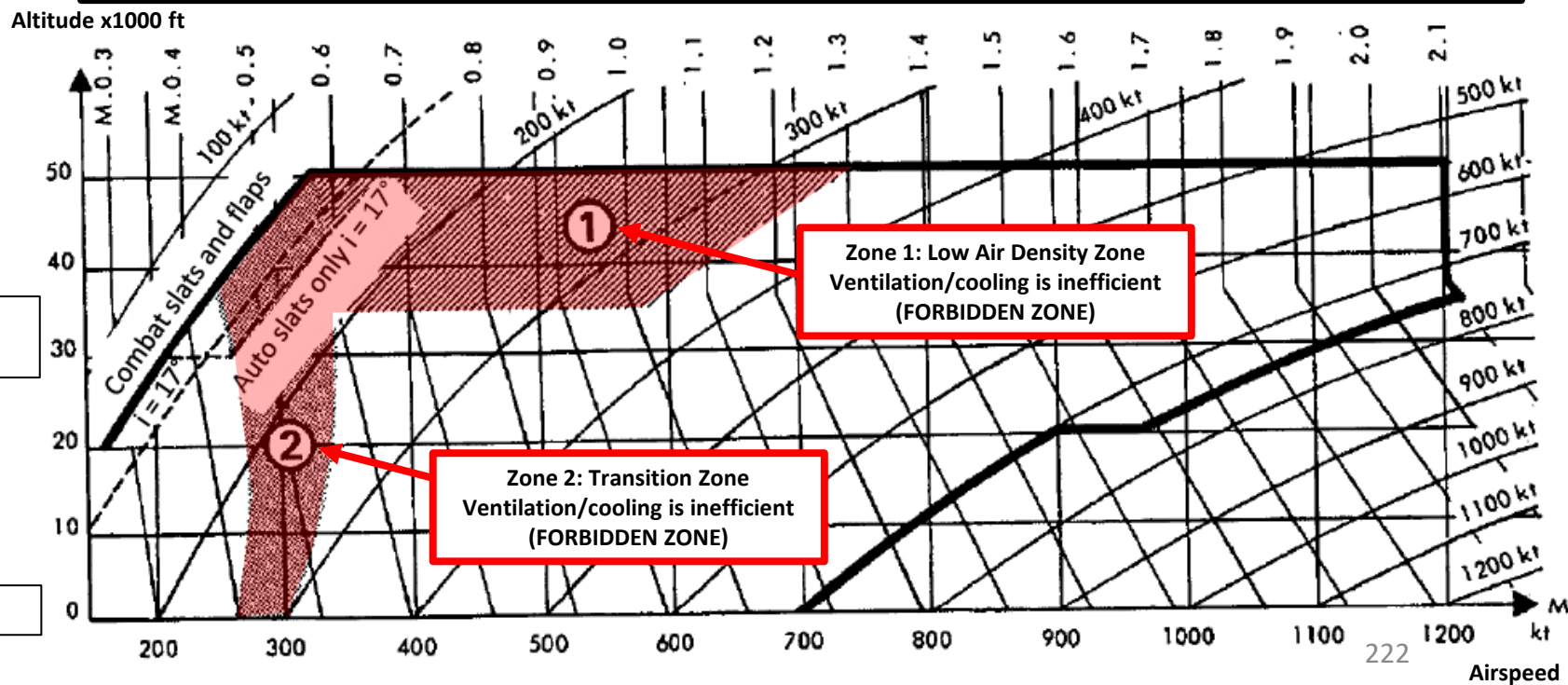
In the Mirage F1, you should maintain an airspeed above 300-350 kts at all times during climb, cruise and combat phases of flight. Why? Because the alternators are ventilated by bleed air from the air intake duct. The faster the aircraft flies, the more airflow enters the intake duct to cool down the alternators. A slower aircraft means less airflow available to ventilate the alternators. The higher the electrical load, the higher the heat that alternators have to dissipate. All this can lead to the **overheat failure of one or both alternators at certain conditions of speed, altitude and electrical load, indicated by the ALT1 and or ALT2 warning lights** (or even worse, a Christmas Tree's worth of failure lights, which include but are not limited to the **MODUL, LACET, TANG, ROUL, EMP and DIR** failure lights).

If an alternator overheat failure happens:

1. Fly aircraft outside of the forbidden zone (see Alternator Operation Envelope graph). This generally means to increase airspeed above 350 kts and decrease altitude. This will increase cooling airflow.
2. Turn OFF the corresponding failed alternator switch (DOWN).
3. Wait a few seconds to allow heat to dissipate from the alternators.
4. Turn back ON the corresponding failed alternator switch (UP).
5. If SEC~ light is ON, set the Inverter (*Convertisseur*) Selector Switch DOWN (RESET) momentarily, then release it. This should clear the SEC~ light warning light.



Alternator Operation Envelope





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 7 - LANDING

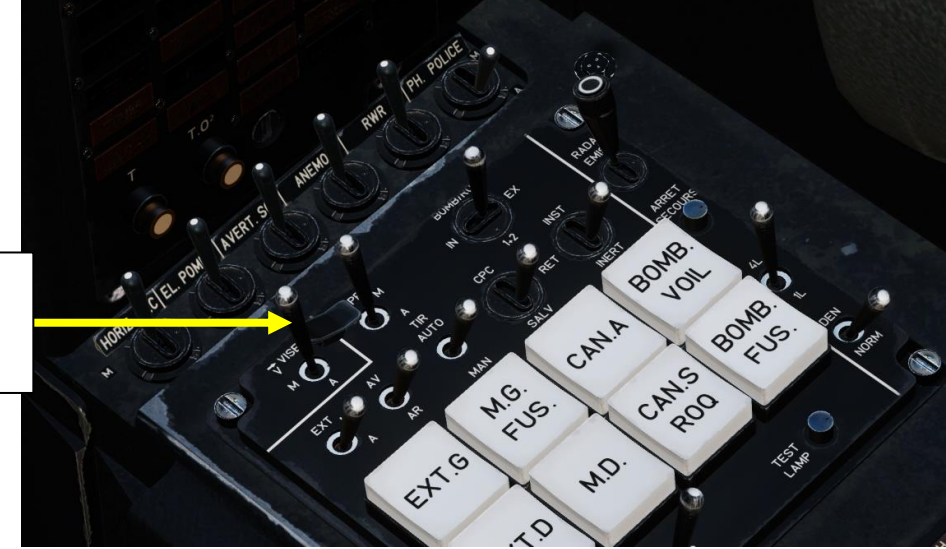


APPROACH

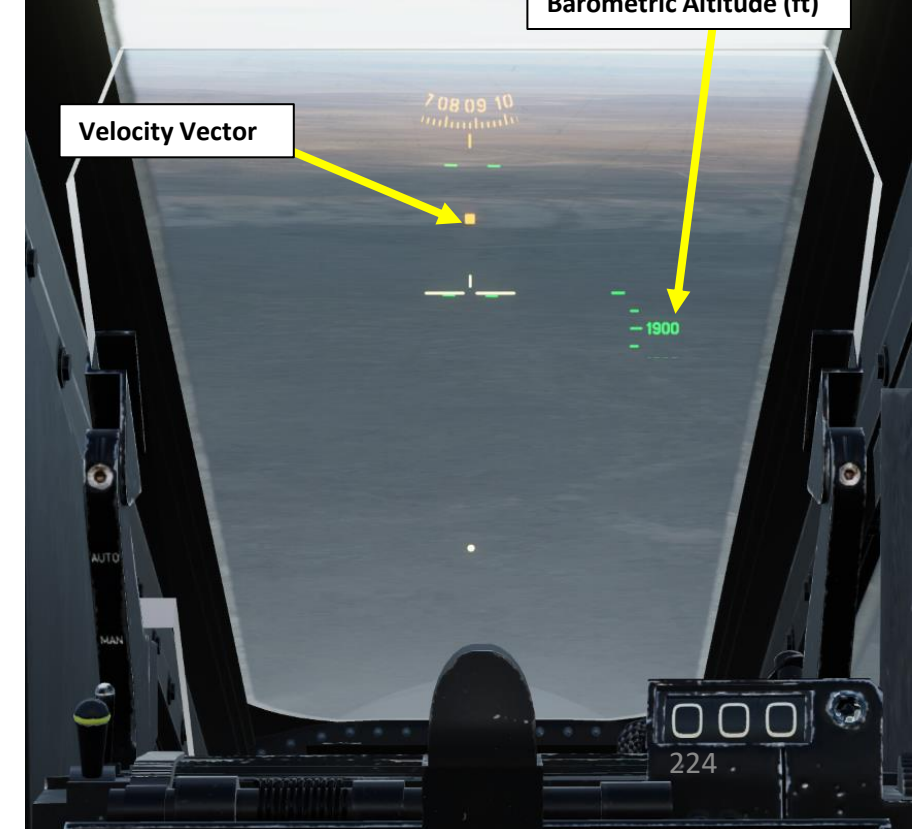
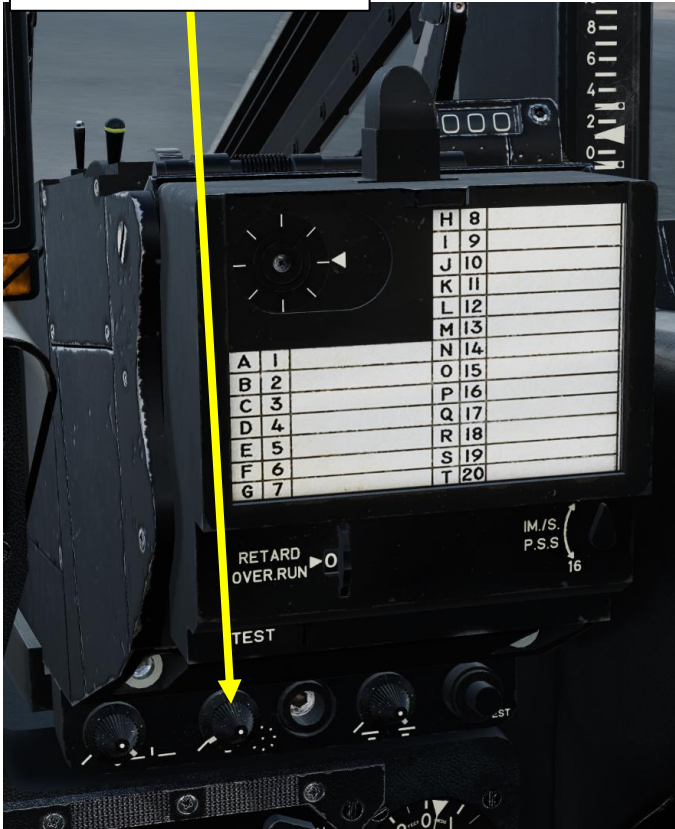
- Set Sight (*Viseur*) Selector Switch – Approach Mode (FWD).
 - This will display the velocity vector, which should be use to line up the aircraft with the runway threshold during the final approach.
 - The altitude displayed on the sight is barometric, not a radar altitude. This means that the altitude displayed is AMSL (Above Mean Sea Level), not AGL (Above Ground Level).
 - If desired, you can reduce the intensity of the gunsight by turning the Moving & Target Reticles Intensity Rheostat.

Sight (*Viseur*) Selector Switch

- FWD: APP (Approach)
- MIDDLE: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)



Moving & Target Reticles Intensity Rheostat



APPROACH

- Perform descent and start approach 3 nm from airport at 1500 ft.



ECONOMICAL DESCENT	
RPM	6500
Airbrakes	retracted
IAS	300 kts
Demist switch	ON (no effect in DCS)
~1.5 NM and 2 liters per 1000 ft	

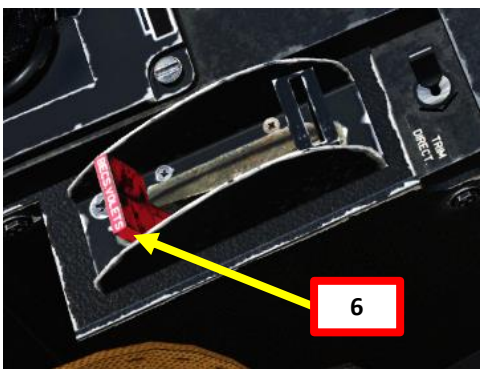
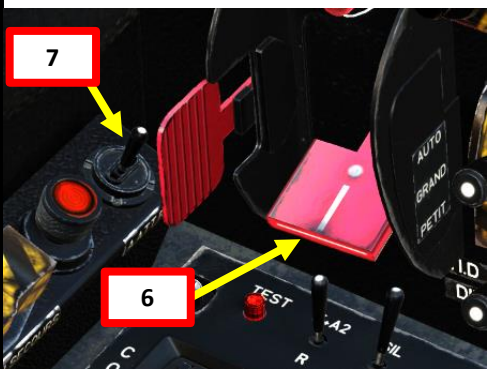
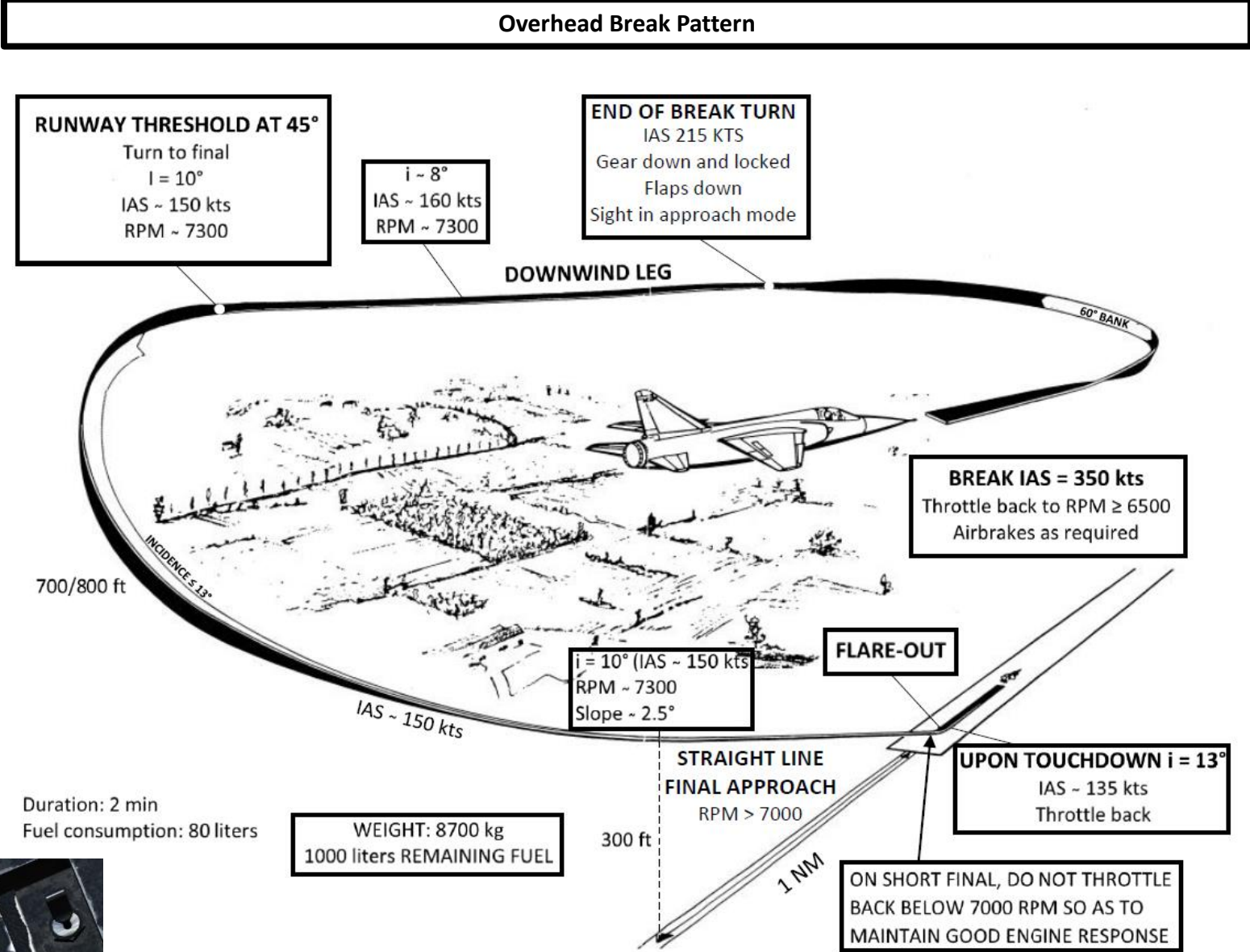
OPERATIONAL DESCENT	
RPM	~6500
Flight path slope	-10°
Airbrakes	retracted
Mach/IAS	0.92 then IAS 450 kts
Demist switch	ON (no effect in DCS)
~1 NM per 1000 ft	

FAST DESCENT	
RPM	6500
Airbrakes	extended
Attitude	-20°
Demist switch	ON (no effect in DCS)

LETDOWN	
RPM	6500
Airbrakes	extended
IAS	300 kts
Demist switch	ON (no effect in DCS)
1 NM and 2 liters per 1000 ft	
Flight path slope -10°	

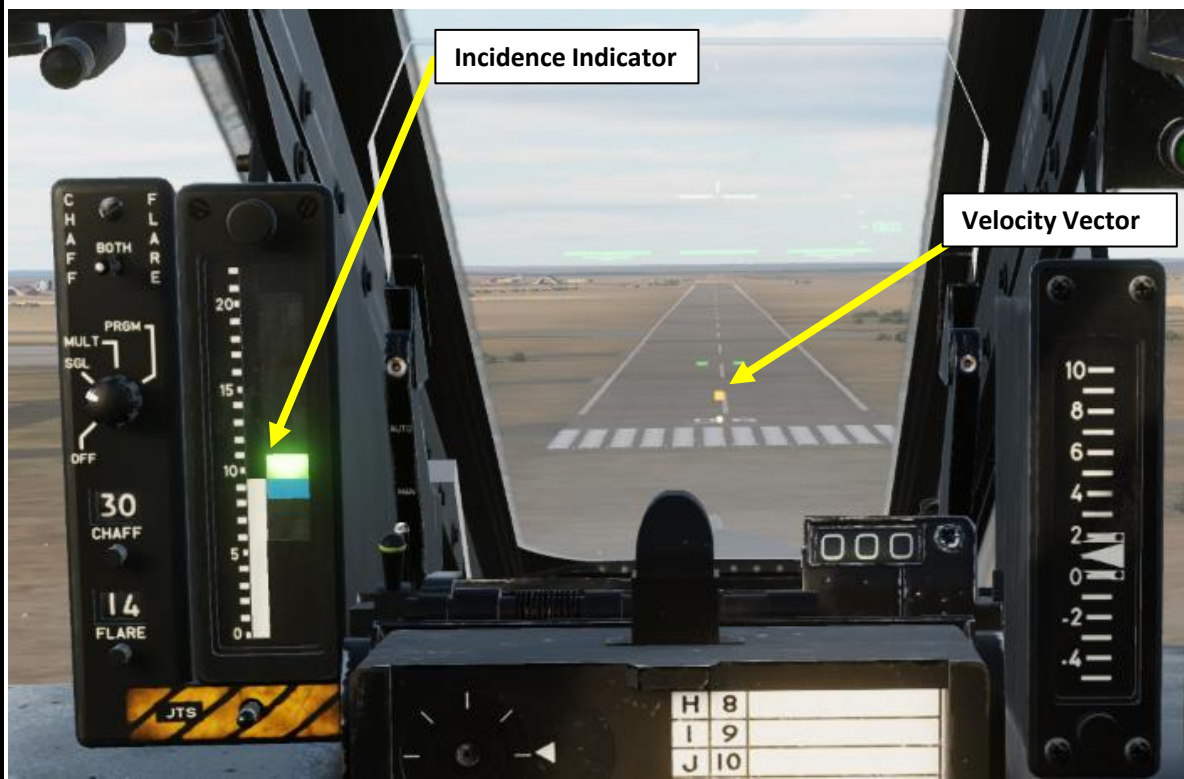
APPROACH

3. When overflying the runway, throttle back to 6500 RPM and deploy airbrakes as required to decelerate to 350 kts while maintaining 1500 ft.
4. Perform overhead break turn with a 60 deg bank angle.
5. At the end of the break turn, decelerate to 215 kts when entering the downwind leg.
6. When airspeed is below 215 kts, extend landing gear and deploy flaps and slats FULLY DOWN.
 - Extending landing gear and flaps above 215 kts may jam them in intermediate positions.
 - TRAIN warning light illuminates when airspeed is below 215 kts and throttle lever is set to an engine power setting less than 8100 RPM.
7. When airspeed is below 240 kts, set Landing Light Control Switch – ATTERRISSAGE/LANDING (MIDDLE position).
8. In the downwind leg, set throttle to 7300 RPM and decelerate to 160 kts while maintaining 1500 ft. Trim aircraft to set an incidence angle of 8 deg (blue zone).



APPROACH

9. When you are 45 deg from the runway threshold, turn to final. Adjust power and trim aircraft pitch to maintain an Incidence Angle of 10 deg (green zone). Take note of the airspeed required to maintain this Incidence angle and adjust power to maintain this airspeed throughout the landing phase.
 - Consult Incidence Indicator Reference Table for an approximation of the airspeed you should expect for a given incidence angle and weight configuration.
10. Once you are 1 nm from the runway threshold on final approach, steer aircraft to place the velocity vector on the runway threshold. Adjust power as required to maintain the Incidence Angle in the green zone (between 9 and 11 deg).
 - Take a mental note of what the incidence angle means and what actions to take based on the color code:
 - **Red:** You are way too slow, increase power and trim the nose down.
 - **Yellow:** You are too slow, increase power and trim the nose down.
 - **Green:** Airspeed and incidence angle is optimal for landing.
 - **Blue:** You are too fast, slow down and trim the nose up.



Recommended Landing Parameters

Configuration	Weight	Rate of Descent
Normal Landing Weight	9000 kg / 19842 lbs	550 ft/min maximum
Exceptional Landing Weight	11000 kg / 24251 lbs	395 ft/min maximum
Emergency Landing	Above 11000 kg / 24251 lbs	Lowest possible below 300 ft/min

Incidence Indicator Reference Table

Relation between i and IAS at n=1 versus weight	Incidence readings	IAS versus weight		
		* 8700 kg	** 11000 kg	*** ±100 kg
	BLUE			
	8			
	9	156	177	
L/D max (all down)	9.5			
	10	151	172	
Optimum (all down)	11	146	167	
Watch rpm	12	141	162	
	12.5			
Touchdown	13	136	157	
	14			
	15			
	15.5			
Keel limits	16			
	17	117	138	
Limit	22			

* Without external stores and 1000 liters remaining
 With drop tanks empty and 500 liters remaining
 ** Wing tanks empty (maximum landing weight)
 *** ±100 kg = ±125 liters

LANDING

11. As a safety precaution, it is recommended to maintain engine RPM above 7000 RPM in order to keep a good engine response.
12. Descent rate should be determined based on weight configuration (550 ft/min for a normal landing weight configuration or 395 ft/min for heavy weight configurations) with a glide slope of approx. 2.5 deg.



LANDING

13. Fly the aircraft to keep the velocity vector on the runway threshold and the Incidence Indicator Green (10 deg) until touchdown.



LANDING

- Upon touchdown, flare the aircraft to maintain a 13 deg Incidence Angle (yellow zone). Maintaining your angle of attack will perform an “aerobraking landing”; this manoeuvre bleeds speed and significantly reduces runway length required to decelerate since your wing basically acts as a huge airbrake.
- Once aircraft has slowed down to 120 kts, set the throttle fully back and let the nose gear touch the ground as the aircraft decelerates.



LANDING

16. Gently tap wheel brakes when you have slowed down under 100 kts.
17. If landing on a short runway, you may use the brake chute. Brake chute should not be deployed at airspeeds greater than 210 kts.
 - a) Verify that brake chute lever is in the FORWARD position (ARMED).
 - b) Deploy chute by pulling the drag chute lever AFT (*SORTIR PARACHUTE = DEPLOY CHUTE*).
 - c) Once you are slowed down, push brake chute lever FORWARD to release the chute (*LARGAGE PARACHUTE = RELEASE CHUTE*).

17b



17c



Parachute (Brake Chute) Lever

- AFT: Deploy chute (*Sortie*)
- FWD: Release chute (*Largage Parachute*)

17a
Parachute Armed



17b
Parachute Deployed



17c
Parachute Released

LANDING

18. Once you are ready to depart the runway towards the parking area (preferably at 20 kts or below), set Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button – PUSHED IN (High Sensitivity). This will allow the aircraft +/- 45 deg of steering.
19. Taxi to the parking area.
20. Retract flaps and set Landing Gear Safety Lever – CLOSED (Safety ON). This will lock the Landing Gear Control Lever (*Palette de Commande de Train d'Atterrissage*).

Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button

- Pushed IN: High Sensitivity, 45 deg of steering
- Pulled OUT: Low Sensitivity, 7 deg of steering

18a
Pulled OUT: Low Gain/Sensitivity



18b
Pushed IN: High Gain/Sensitivity

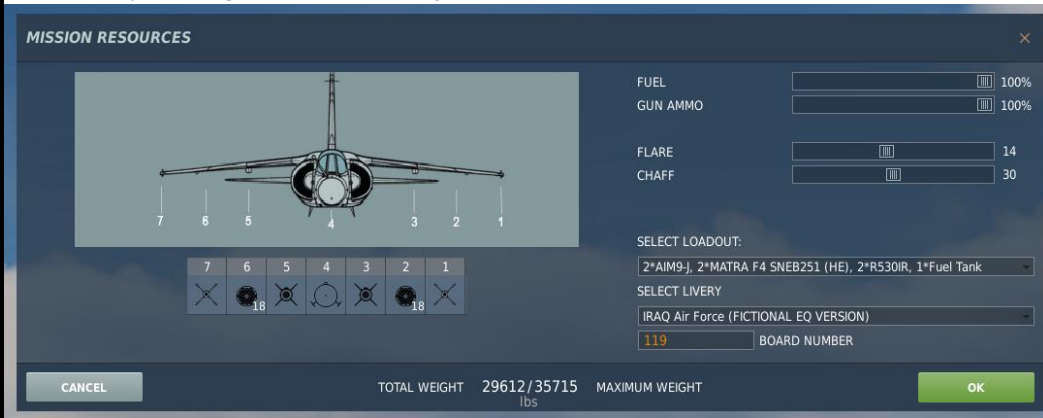


LANDING



REARMING & REFUELING

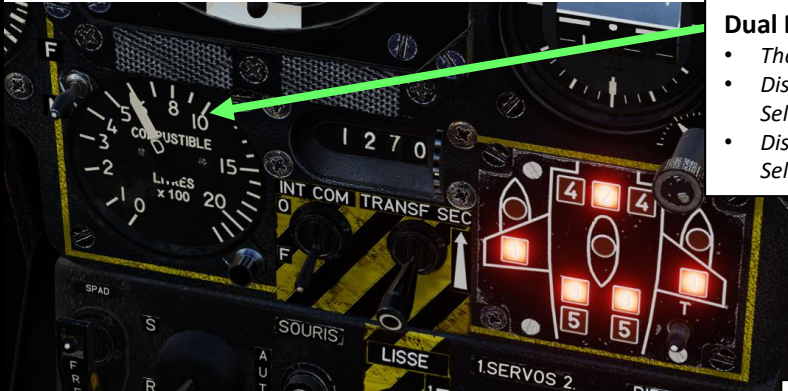
Once you are parked, you can contact the ground crew to **rearm and refuel**. The ground crew will reinstall **the brake chute** if you have used it and refuel the aircraft as well; the ground crew will also reset the **Fuel Remaining Indicator** to the correct value for you using the **Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel**.



Parachute (Brake Chute)
 • Parachute released



Dual Fuel (Combustible) Indicator (x100 Liters)
 • There are two needles: one for each side of the aircraft.
 • Displays Fuselage Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to UP (Fuselage)
 • Displays Feeder Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to DOWN (Nourrices/Feeder)



Parachute (Brake Chute)
 • Parachute reinstalled



Fuel Remaining Indicator (Liters)
 • Indicators needs to be set every time a refueling occurs using the Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel.



Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel
 • Changes the Fuel Remaining Indicator Value; this needs to be used after refueling.

AERODYNAMICS

The Mirage F1 was designed to be an interceptor first, with a secondary ground attack role. As a successor to the Mirage III, the F1 was optimized for speed. However, the flaps and slats provide good handling capabilities in dogfights. The controls of the aircraft are sensitive and you should avoid pulling excessive Gs or fly in high incidence angle attitudes; this bleeds off airspeed very rapidly and makes you vulnerable. It also puts the engine at a serious risk of flaming out. I would advise a new Mirage pilot to focus on staying fast rather than trying to out-turn enemy fighters.





AERODYNAMICS

Rolling the aircraft at high incidence (angle of attack) induces a sideslip and turn reversal that can end up in a spin. The pilot should relax the pressure on the control stick when there is a tendency to refuse to turn. **Turns at high angle of attack should be done with rudder only, and avoid using the roll control as much as possible.** Take note that both pitch and roll are quite sensitive in this aircraft.

Spin recovery procedure

- Release the control stick and rudder pedals
- Cut power
- Retract airbrakes
- Roll out
- Start pulling out above 200 kt IAS

Flat spin recovery procedure

- Release the control stick (pitch and roll neutral)
- Cut power
- Retract airbrakes
- Apply full rudder opposite to the direction of the aircraft nose movement on the landscape
- Roll out
- Start pulling out above 200 kt IAS
- Restart engine if required

PROHIBITED MANOEUVERS

- Fast roll maneuvers should be limited to avoid excessive skids (high Mach at low altitudes) and divergent flight conditions (high Mach at high altitudes)
- Do not go into inverted flight or perform negative G maneuvers for more than 15 seconds due to engine fuel supply.
- In case of damper failure:
 - In subsonic flight, do not perform successive rolls.
 - In supersonic flight, half rolls are permitted in the following conditions:
 - Up to Mach 1.5 with full roll control travel if load factor is higher than 0 below 40,000 ft and higher than 1 above 40,000 ft
 - Beyond Mach 1.5, half roll with half roll travel if load factor is higher than 1
- Maximum Allowable Incidence Angle: 17° (15° when flying in transonic speed range)
- Maximum Allowable Crosswind: 25 kts
- In supersonic flight, do not perform dives at angles greater than 30°





FLIGHT LIMITATIONS

- Clean aircraft permissible load factor:
 - Subsonic Flight (Mach less than 0.95): - 3 G / + 7.2 G
 - Supersonic Flight (Mach greater than 1.0): -3 G / + 6 G
- Do-Not-Exceed Airspeed (V_{NE}):
 - From 0 to 20000 ft: 700 kts
 - Above 20000 ft: 750 kts
- Mach Number Limit: 2.1
- Brake chute should not be deployed at airspeeds greater than 210 kts
- Landing Light should not be extended at airspeeds greater than 240 kts
- Aircraft service ceiling: limited to 50,000 ft

Airspeed Limitations

COMBAT HIGH-LIFT DEVICES	IAS / MACH	LOAD FACTOR AND INCIDENCE
Auto slats only	470 kts / 1.1	-3 G +7.2 G or $i < 17^\circ$
Combat slats and flaps	335 kts / 0.85	-3 G +7.2 G or $i < 17^\circ$

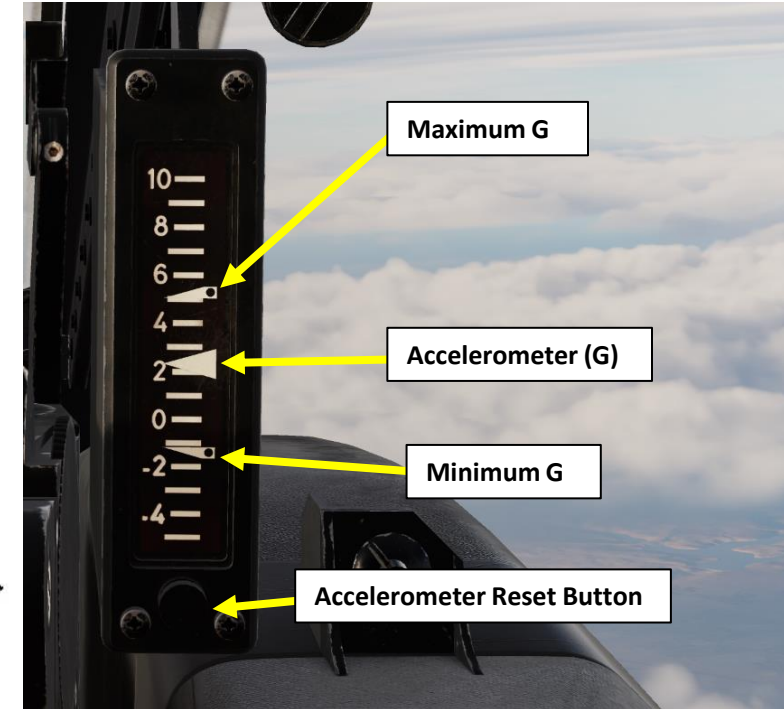
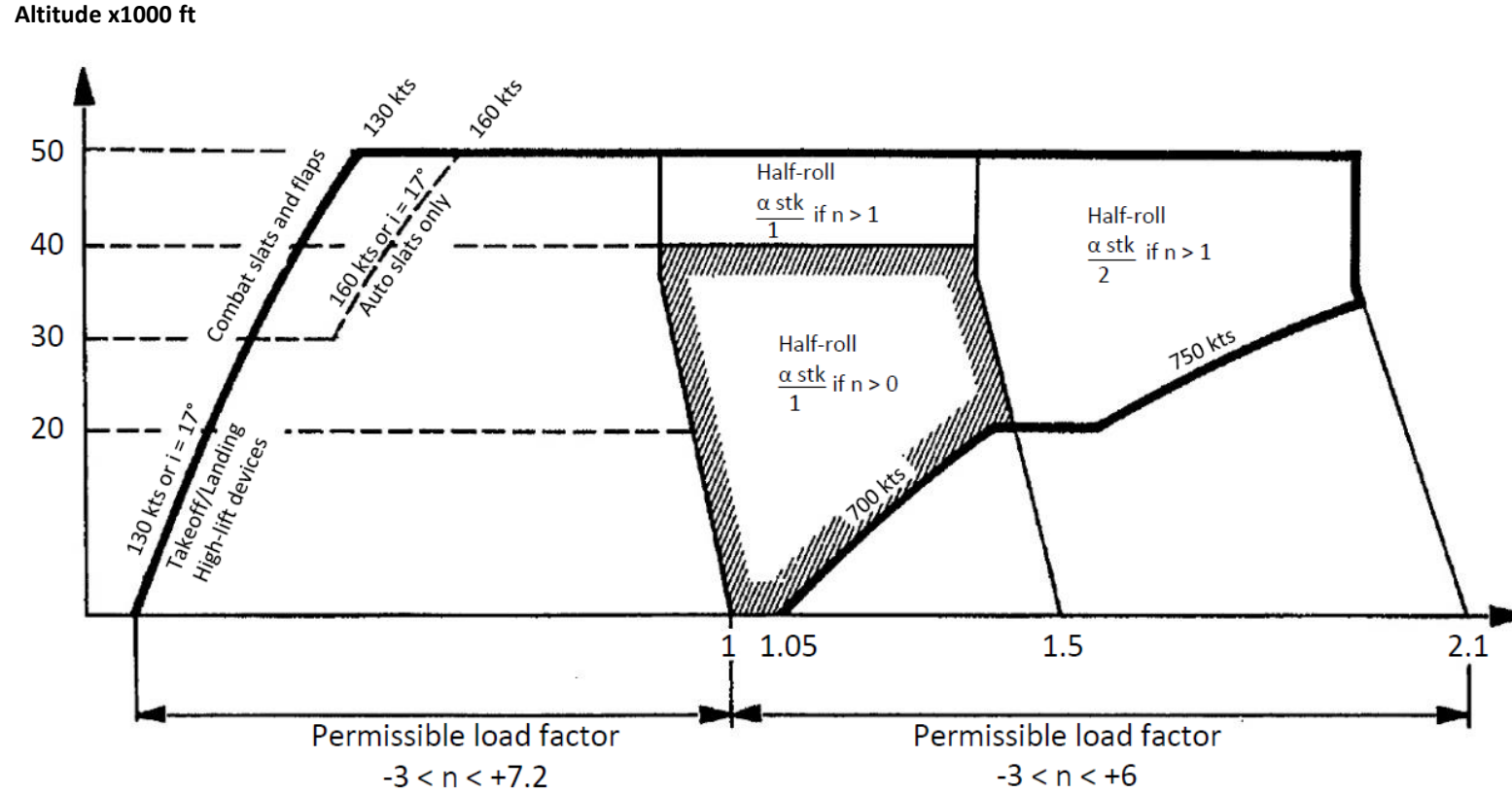
TAKEOFF/LANDING HIGH-LIFT DEVICES	IAS	LOAD FACTOR AND INCIDENCE
Half flaps	300 kts	$i < 17^\circ$
Full flaps	225 kts	0 G +2.5 G or $i < 17^\circ$

Landing Gear Limitations

Maximum takeoff weight	15200 kg (33510 lbs)	
Normal landing weight	9000 kg (19842 lbs)	Max R/D 550 ft/min
Exceptional landing weight	11000 kg (24251 lbs)	Max R/D 395 ft/min
Emergency landing	>11000 kg	Lowest possible R/D (< 300 ft/min)

FLIGHT LIMITATIONS

Clean Aircraft Configuration Permissible Load Factor (G)



FLIGHT LIMITATIONS

- LIM (Limit) warning light illuminates and warning horn is audible when airspeed is below 240 kts.
- TRAIN (Train d’Atterrissage, Landing Gear) warning light when airspeed is below 215 kts and throttle lever is set to an engine power setting less than 8100 RPM.



Limit Exceedance Conditions for “LIM” Light & Warning Horn

Full flap deflection	IAS > 225 Kt	Microswitch on left flap
½ flap deflection through slat/flap lever	IAS > 300 Kt	Microswitch on left flap
½ flap deflection in combat	IAS > 335 Kt or M > 0.85	Microswitch on right flap
Slats extended	IAS > 470 Kt or M > 1.1	Microswitch on left inboard and outboard slats
U/C down	IAS > 240 Kt	Nose U/C not uplocked or nose U/C door not locked in closed position
Total temperature 135°C	M = 2.1 in standard atmosphere above 36,000 ft	Total temperature probe

Note: The values indicated apply for increasing IAS. For decreasing IAS the values read will be lower by approximately 20 kt.

TRAIN (Landing Gear) (Train d’Atterrissage) Warning Light

- Illuminates when landing gear is retracted, indicated airspeed is below 215 kts and throttle lever is set to an engine RPM less than 8100.
- This basically reminds the pilot to deploy the landing gear when flying at low airspeed (i.e. when approaching the runway)

LIM (Limit) Warning Light

- Illuminates when landing gear is deployed and indicated airspeed is above 240 kts. There is a high risk of jamming the landing gear due to overspeeding.

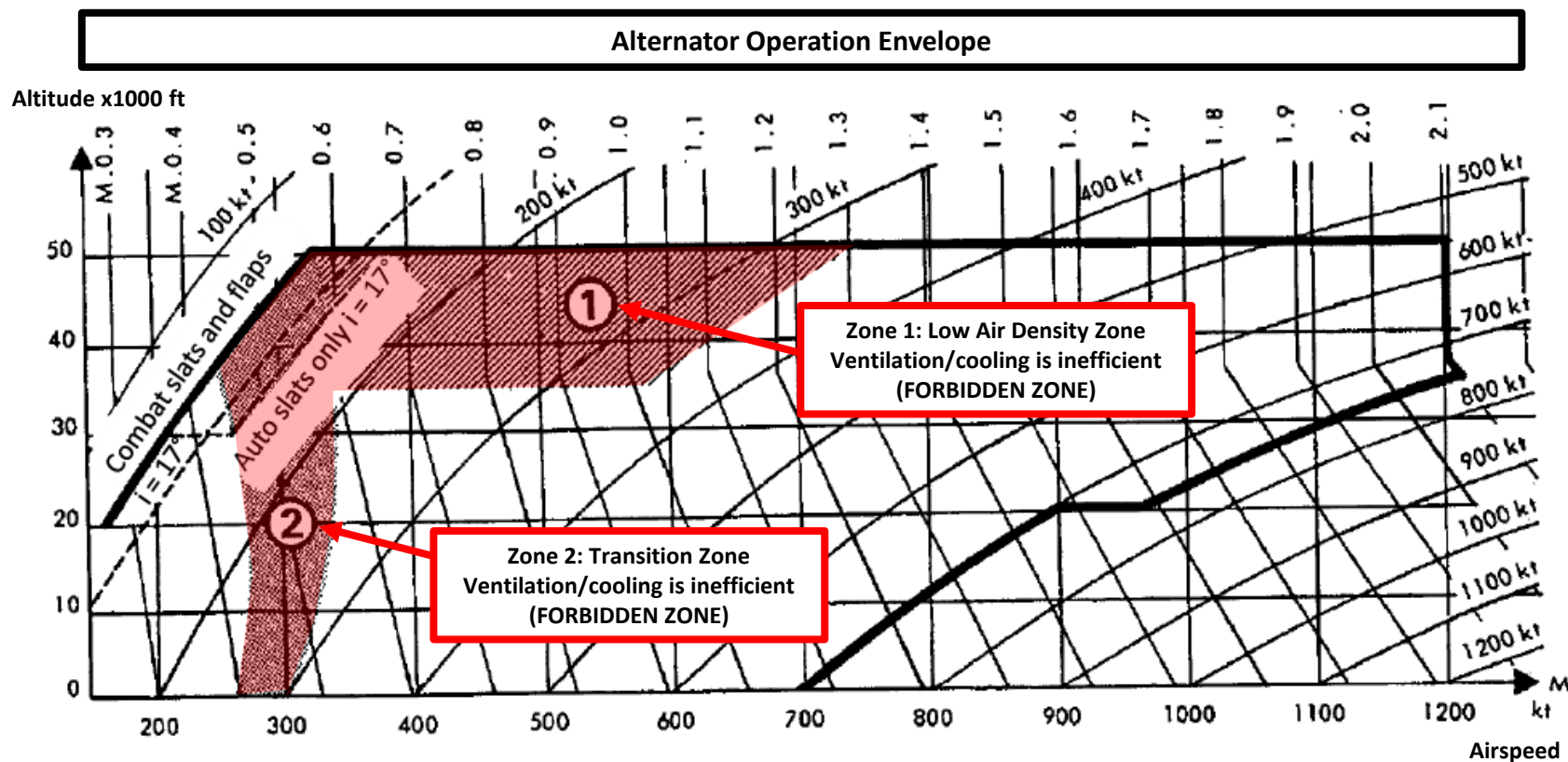


MIRAGE
F1CE

FLIGHT LIMITATIONS

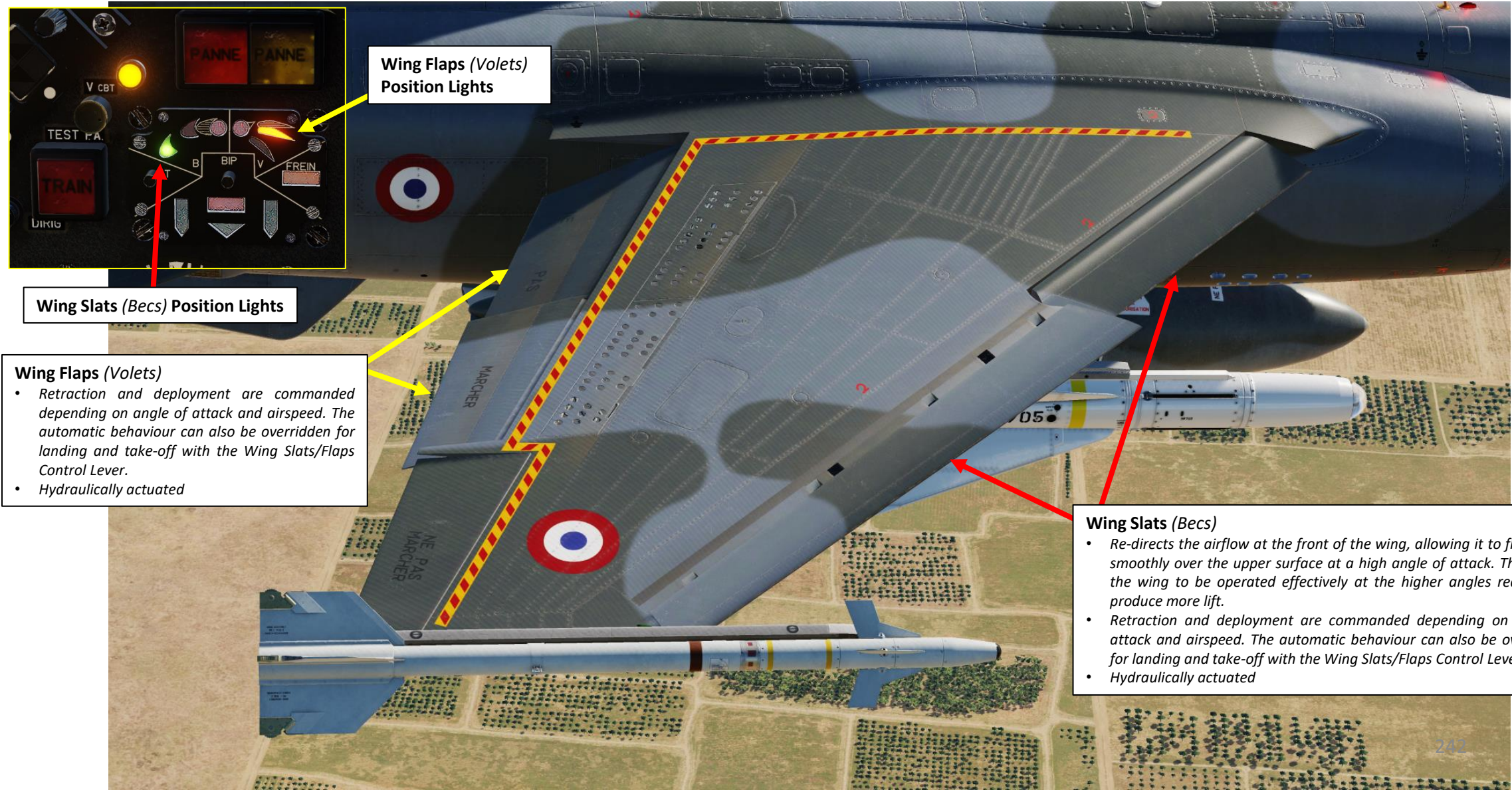
In the Mirage F1, you should maintain an airspeed above 300-350 kts at all times during climb, cruise and combat phases of flight. Why? Because the alternators are ventilated by bleed air from the air intake duct. The faster the aircraft flies, the more airflow enters the intake duct to cool down the alternators. A slower aircraft means less airflow available to ventilate the alternators. The higher the electrical load, the higher the heat that alternators have to dissipate.

In other words, fly aircraft outside of the forbidden zone (see Alternator Operation Envelope graph).



HIGH LIFT DEVICES (*VOLETS HYPERSUSTENTATEURS*): FLAPS (*VOLETS*) & SLATS (*BECS*)

High lift devices are comprised of flaps and slats, which, in turn, are subdivided into inboard (drooped) slats, and outboard (slotted) slats.



**Wing Flaps (*Volets*)
Position Lights**

Wing Slats (*BeCS*) Position Lights

Wing Flaps (*Volets*)

- Retraction and deployment are commanded depending on angle of attack and airspeed. The automatic behaviour can also be overridden for landing and take-off with the Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever.
- Hydraulically actuated

Wing Slats (*BeCS*)

- Re-directs the airflow at the front of the wing, allowing it to flow more smoothly over the upper surface at a high angle of attack. This allows the wing to be operated effectively at the higher angles required to produce more lift.
- Retraction and deployment are commanded depending on angle of attack and airspeed. The automatic behaviour can be overridden for landing and take-off with the Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever.
- Hydraulically actuated

HIGH LIFT DEVICES SCHEDULING

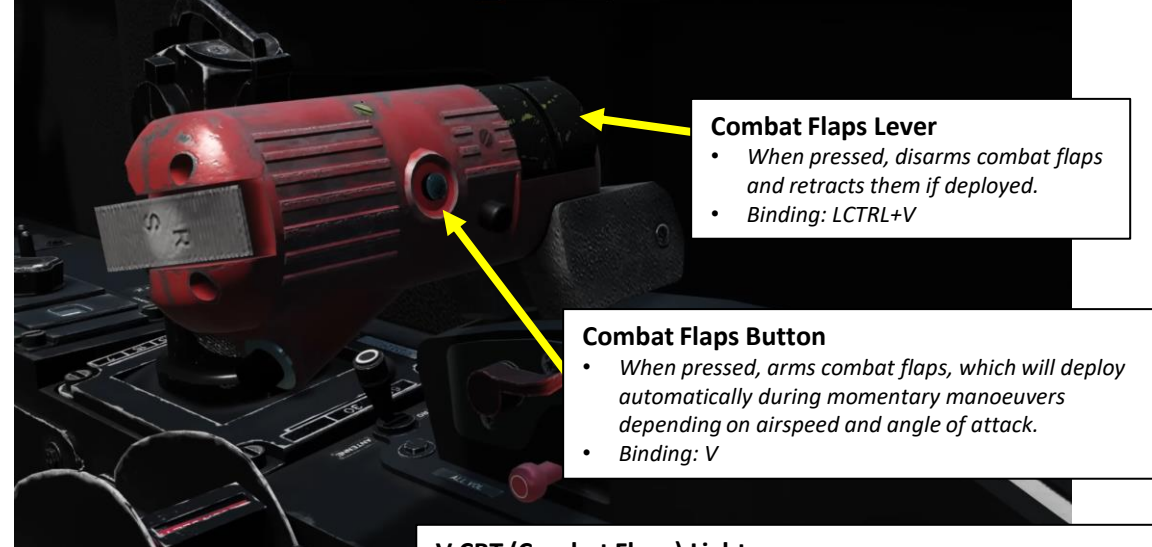
Slats Scheduling

- When **High-Lift Devices Mode Selector Switch** is set to **NORMAL** and **Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever** is set to **RETRACT (FWD position)**, retraction and deployment of slats are automatically commanded depending on angle of attack and airspeed (see Configuration Table on the next page).
- The automatic scheduling of slats can be overridden for landing and take-off with the **Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever** set to **HALF (MIDDLE position)** or **FULL (AFT position)**.

Flaps Scheduling

- When **High-Lift Devices Mode Selector Switch** is set to **NORMAL**, **Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever** is set to **RETRACT (FWD position)**, and **Combat Mode** is **disarmed**, flaps are retracted.
 - Note: “Combat Mode” is disarmed by pressing the Combat Flaps Lever (“LCTRL+V” control binding).
- When **High-Lift Devices Mode Selector Switch** is set to **NORMAL**, **Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever** is set to **RETRACT (FWD position)**, and **Combat Mode** is **armed**, retraction and deployment of flaps are automatically commanded depending on angle of attack and airspeed (see Configuration Table on the next page).
 - Note: “Combat Mode” is armed by pressing the Combat Flaps Button (“V” control binding).
- The automatic scheduling of flaps can be overridden for landing and take-off with the **Wing Slats/Flaps Control Lever** set to **HALF (MIDDLE position)** or **FULL (AFT position)**.

Important: “Combat flaps” refer to the normal flaps being deployed while in “combat mode”.

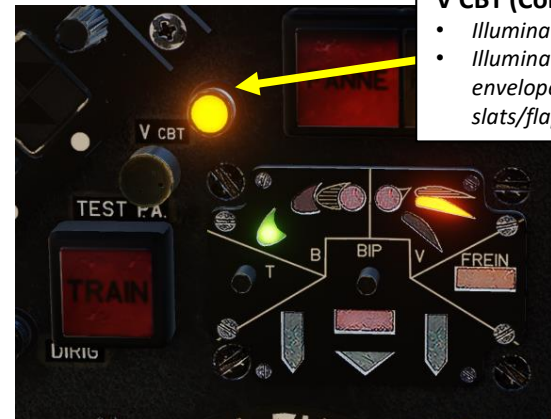


Combat Flaps Lever

- When pressed, disarms combat flaps and retracts them if deployed.
- Binding: LCTRL+V

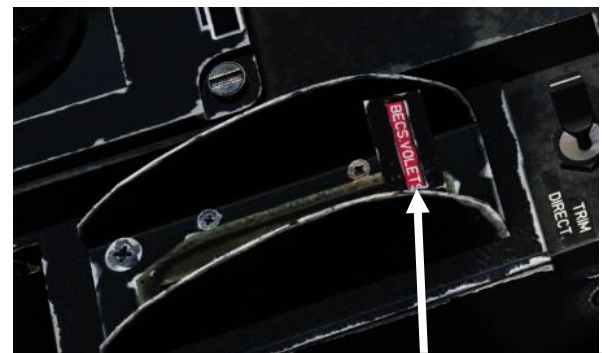
Combat Flaps Button

- When pressed, arms combat flaps, which will deploy automatically during momentary manoeuvres depending on airspeed and angle of attack.
- Binding: V



V CBT (Combat Flaps) Light

- Illuminated (steady): Combat flaps are extended within envelope
- Illuminated (flashing): Combat flaps are extended outside the envelope, or combat flaps are armed and flaps are extended with the slats/flaps lever

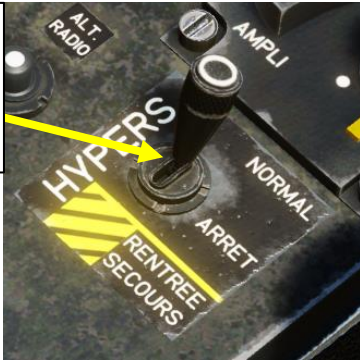


Wing Slats/Flaps (Becs/Volets) Control Lever

- FWD: Retracted
- MIDDLE: Half-Deployed
- AFT: Fully Deployed

High-Lift Devices (Volets Hypersustentateurs) Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Normal, wing slats (becs), flaps (volets) and combat flaps are controlled normally
- MIDDLE: Arrêt (OFF)
- AFT: Rentrés Secours (Retracted Emergency)



HIGH LIFT DEVICES SCHEDULING

Slats & Flaps Scheduling/Configuration Table					
Selected Configuration		Slats		Flaps	
		Inner	Outer	Inner	Outer
Automatic Mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wing Slats/Flaps (<i>Becs/Volets</i>) Control Lever – FWD High-Lift Devices (<i>Volets Hypersustentateurs</i>) Mode Selector Switch – FWD (NORMAL) Combat Flaps Lever – Pressed (Combat Mode Disarmed) 	Automatic slats scheduling if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Angle of Attack (Incidence) greater than 8 deg Airspeed below 440 kts Mach below 0.98 	Full out	Half out	Retracted	Retracted
	Flaps are retracted automatically				
Combat Mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wing Slats/Flaps (<i>Becs/Volets</i>) Control Lever – FWD High-Lift Devices (<i>Volets Hypersustentateurs</i>) Mode Selector Switch – FWD (NORMAL) Combat Flaps Button – Pressed (Combat Mode Armed) 	Flaps and slats scheduling in Combat Mode if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Airspeed below 300 kts Mach below 0.75 	Full out	Full out	Half out	Half out
	Position of flaps/slats is a function of Angle of Attack and Mach.				
Takeoff/Landing Mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wing Slats/Flaps (<i>Becs/Volets</i>) Control Lever – AFT (Full Flaps) or MIDDLE (Half flaps) position High-Lift Devices (<i>Volets Hypersustentateurs</i>) Mode Selector Switch – FWD (NORMAL) 	Wing Slats/Flaps Lever – MIDDLE (Half Flaps) position	Full out	Full out	Half out	Half out
	Wing Slats/Flaps Lever – AFT (Full Flaps) position	Full out	Full out	Full out	Full out



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 10 – ENGINE & FUEL MANAGEMENT





SECTION STRUCTURE

- **1 – Powerplant**
 - 1.1 – SNECMA Atar 9K-50 Engine
 - 1.2 – Engine Indications
 - 1.3 – Engine Controls & Regulation Systems
 - 1.4 – Engine Shock Cones (*Souris*)
 - 1.5 – Engine Auxiliary Intakes / Blow-In Doors
 - 1.6 – Afterburner (*Post-Combustion*)
 - 1.7 – SRL (Slam Relight Lighting) / *ADF (Allumage dans la Foulée)*
 - 1.8 – Engine Limits
 - 1.9 – Emergency Regulation Mode
 - 1.10 – Compressor Surge/Stall
 - 1.11 – Engine Flameout – Relight Procedure
 - 1.12 – Engine Fire

- **2 – Fuel**
 - 2.1 – Fuel System Overview
 - 2.2 – Fuel Management
 - 2.3 – Fuel Drop Tank Operation
 - 2.4 – Fuel Drop Tank Jettison
 - 2.4.1 – Selective Jettison Method
 - 2.4.2 – Emergency Jettison Method
 - 2.5 – Refueling On Ground



1 – POWERPLANT

1.1 – SNECMA Atar 9K-50 Engine

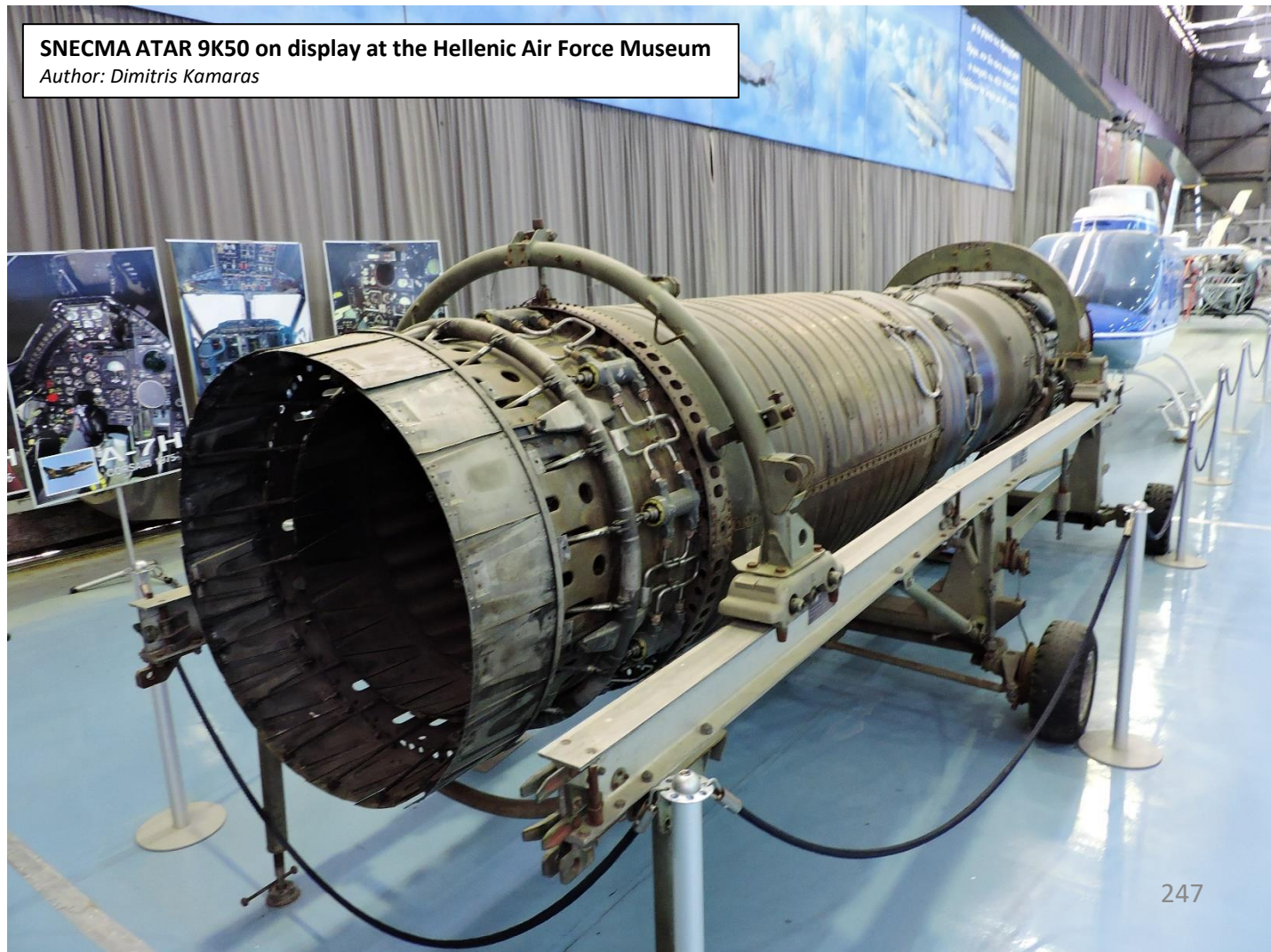
The SNECMA Atar 9K-50 is a French axial-flow turbojet engine built by SNECMA (*Société Nationale d'Études et de Construction de Moteurs d'Aviation*, or "National Company for the Research and Construction of Aviation Engines"). It was derived from the German World War II BMW 018 design, and developed by ex-BMW engineers through a progression of more powerful models. The name is derived from its original design group, the "*Atelier Technique Aéronautique de Rickenbach*" (ATAR) near Lindau within the French Occupation Zone of Germany.

The engine has 9 stages in the compressor and 2 stages in the turbine. It also counts with a convergent-divergent adjustable nozzle. Supplementary valves open at the sides of the aircraft to increase airflow at low airspeeds and high thrust settings. Supersonic shock-cones also move to adjust the airflow at supersonic speeds and prevent the ingestion of shock waves.

At sea level, it is capable of delivering 10725 lbs of thrust in military power settings and up to 15355 lbs of thrust in afterburner mode. It can operate at speeds in excess of Mach 2.1.

Lubrication is provided by an oil deposit of 9 litres (an emergency oil deposit of 3.5 litres is also available). Consumption of oil limits the autonomy of the aircraft to 6 hours. In case of failure of the throttle or main oil system, an emergency regulation mode exists, in which the emergency oil deposit is used and engine power is adjusted by pulses.

The start-up of the engine occurs sequentially, with an electric motor (Microturbo "NOEL 015" turbo-starter) starting a gas generator, which, in turn, starts the engine.



SNECMA ATAR 9K50 on display at the Hellenic Air Force Museum

Author: Dimitris Kamaras



1 – POWERPLANT

1.2 – Engine Indications

Here is an overview of the three primary engine parameters you can monitor:

- Engine RPM (x1000 RPM)
- JPT (Jet Pipe Temperature) in deg C
- Engine Shock Cone Position Indicator



Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Position Indicator

- Needle indicates the position of the shock cone
- The Mach scale indicates the shock cone position recommended for a reference airspeed

Engine RPM (*Compte-Tours*) Indicator

- Short Needle: x1000 RPM
- Long Needle: x100 RPM

Afterburner (*PC, Post-Combustion*) ON Light

- "FON" stands for "Fonctionnement Fusée"

SRL (*Slam Relight Lighting*) (*ADF, Allumage dans la Foulée*) Warning Light

- The ADF/SRL system permits the throttle to be directly moved from any position of the "dry thrust" throttle quadrant to any position of the "afterburner" throttle quadrant.

Afterburner (*PC, Post-Combustion*) INJ (*Injection*) Light

Jet Pipe Temperature (JPT), also referred as "T4" (*Température Tuyère*) (x100 deg C)

1 – POWERPLANT

1.3 – Engine Controls & Regulation Systems

Main Engine Controls

The engine is controlled primarily with the throttle.

- IDLE Power Setting: 2900 RPM
- MIL (Military) Thrust Power Setting: 8400 RPM
- Minimum PC/AB (Post-Combustion/Afterburner): 8400 RPM
- Maximum PC/AB (Post-Combustion/Afterburner) Afterburner: 8400 RPM
- Overspeed Mode: 8900 RPM

Emergency Regulation (Régulation Secours) Switch

- FWD: ON, selects the emergency fuel regulation mode. In this mode (sometimes referred as “electric throttle”), the control the engine fuel flow is controlled manually with the Emergency Regulation Control Lever. This mode also provides 20 minutes of oil supply from a dedicated oil tank to the No. 1 engine bearing.
- AFT (Guarded): Emergency Regulation Mode OFF

Emergency Regulation Control Lever (“Electric Throttle”)

- FWD: Increases fuel flow
- AFT: Decreases fuel flow

Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)

JPT/T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) Emergency Regulation Switch

- LEFT: AUTO
- RIGHT: Arrêt (OFF)

Afterburner (P.C., Post-Combustion) Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)

Emergency Regulation Light

Starter Fuel Pump (Interrupteur Pompe Démarrage) Switch

- LEFT: Starter Pump ON
- RIGHT: Starter Pump OFF

Engine Start Button (Poussoir de Démarrage) & Cover Guard

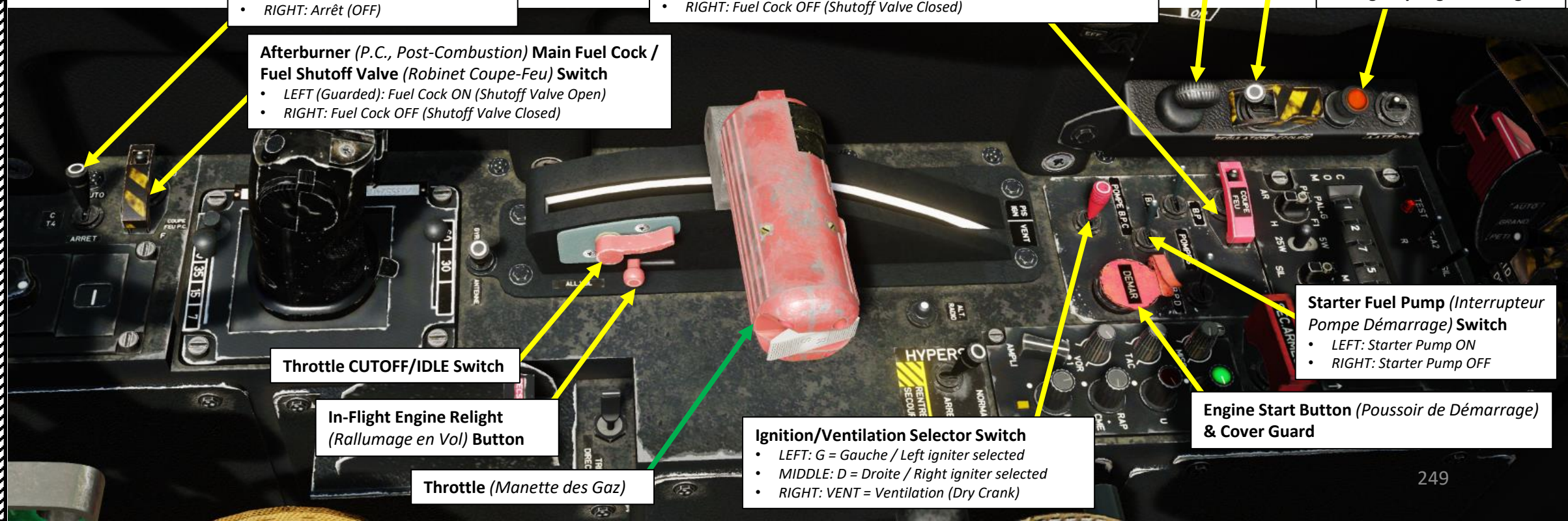
Ignition/Ventilation Selector Switch

- LEFT: G = Gauche / Left igniter selected
- MIDDLE: D = Droite / Right igniter selected
- RIGHT: VENT = Ventilation (Dry Crank)

Throttle CUTOFF/IDLE Switch

In-Flight Engine Relight (Rallumage en Vol) Button

Throttle (Manette des Gaz)



1 – POWERPLANT

1.3 – Engine Controls & Regulation Systems

Fuel Dipper

A fuel dipper mechanism prevents engine stall from ingesting the exhaust fumes of the missiles or cannons. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. In the case of the cannons, only a reduction of RPM occurs.

Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Controls

Shock cones are also called mice (“*souris*” in French). Their position is indicated as a function of Mach number. They normally operate in automatic mode, though can be controlled manually through the corresponding push-button and switch.



Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Manual Control Switch

- UP: Sortis / Deployed
- DOWN: Rentrés / Retracted

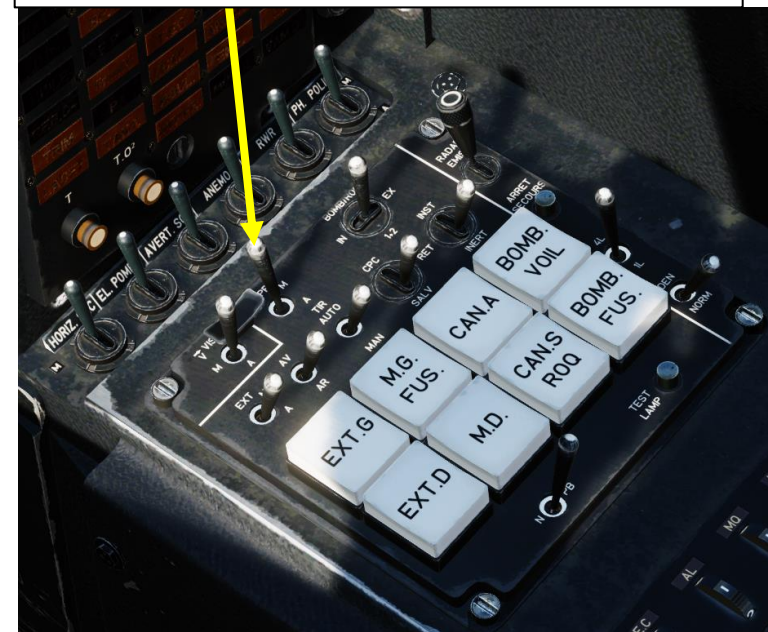
Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Pushbutton

- Pushed IN: Automatic Control
- Pulled OUT: Manual Control Enabled (use the Shock Cone Manual Control Switch)

Firing Fuel Dipper Switch

A fuel dipper mechanism prevents engine stall from ingesting the exhaust fumes of the missiles or cannons. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. In the case of the cannons, only a reduction of RPM occurs.

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)



1 – POWERPLANT

1.3 – Engine Controls & Regulation Systems

Main Regulation Systems

The primary function of the main regulation system is to provide for fuel supply to the combustion chamber. The main fuel control unit (FCU) is mechanically controlled by the speed selector, which receives commands through the throttle lever and governs the RPM regulation system. The main regulation system is composed of the following interdependent components:

- **Fuel Regulation System**
 - The fuel regulation system consists of a fuel metering valve (FMV) and a stop valve, controlled by throttle position through the speed selector. This allows metered fuel to flow through the pressurization and dump valve or to be bypassed to the return circuit. FMV movement is controlled by the **RPM regulation system** within limits determined by the **stop regulation system**.

- **RPM Regulation System**
 - The RPM regulation system controls the fuel metering valve to maintain a commanded engine RPM based on the selected power setting.
 - IDLE Power Setting: 2900 RPM (34.5 %)
 - MIL (Military) Thrust Power Setting: 8400 RPM (100 %)
 - Minimum and Maximum PC/AB (*Post-Combustion/Afterburner*): 8400 RPM (100 %)
 - Overspeed Mode: 8900 RPM (106 %), controlled by a Mach number signal.

- **Stop Regulation System**
 - Two stops acting on the fuel metering valve limit fuel flow in order to increase the surge margin due to throttle lever movements or certain flight conditions. The control of this dual stop is slaved to:
 - A RPM/P2 stop corrector (to regulate throttle lever movements)
 - A P2/P1 (pressure at engine sections 2 and 1) stop corrector (to regulate throttle lever movements)
 - A stop limiter solenoid valve, which operates according to barometric altitude, indicated airspeed, incidence angle and engine RPM under the conditions listed on the table to the right:

Normal Regulation System Characteristics			
	Cockpit Instrument Readings		
Power Setting	Engine RPM	JPT (Jet Pipe Temperature), deg C	
		On Ground	In Flight
Idle (see note #1)	2900	-	-
MIL (Military) Thrust	8400	Between 740 and 755	Below 760
Minimum PC/AB (<i>Post-Combustion/Afterburner</i>)	8400	Between 740 and 755	Below 760
Maximum PC/AB (<i>Post-Combustion/Afterburner</i>)	8400	Between 740 and 755	Below 760
With Overspeed	8900	-	Below 735

Note #1: In certain cases like a cold engine start, although the throttle is set to IDLE, the engine RPM may be below nominal values or vary between 2600 and 3200 RPM with small JPT fluctuations. This phenomenon should disappear as soon as the engine is warmed up. In flight at idle power, JPT is below 200 deg C and cannot be read accurately by the pilot.

Stop Limiter Solenoid Valve Operation Conditions			
Incidence (i)	Altitude (H)	Dry Thrust (no afterburner)	Afterburner
i > 14 deg Any indicated airspeed	H > 29000	Any RPM	RPM > 8100 or 96 %
	H < 29000	RPM < 8100 or 96 %	Without Afterburner
Any Incidence Angle Indicated airspeed > 242.5 kts	H > 29000	Any RPM	RPM > 8100 or 96 %

1 – POWERPLANT

1.3 – Engine Controls & Regulation Systems

Main Regulation Systems

• JPT (Jet Pipe Temperature) Regulation

- The purpose of JPT regulation is to control engine JPT in order to optimize engine fuel consumption and prevent JPT exceedance. The temperature regulator is governed by pressure sensors and controls the exhaust nozzle actuators. From full power, an electronic JPT regulation system associated with a JPT conformation box maintains the temperature constant regardless of flight conditions.
- In practice, JPT regulation is automatic; the pilot is expected to set the JPT/T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) Emergency Regulation switch to AUTO and let the JPT regulator system do its thing.
- In certain failure cases of the JPT regulation system, the pilot can turn off the electronic JPT regulator by setting the JPT/T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) Emergency Regulation switch to *ARRÊT (OFF)*. In the case where the regulator is OFF, a JPT decrease can be expected for a same engine RPM.
- The exhaust nozzle flaps' hydraulic system has a solenoid valve actuated by the Emergency Regulation Control and the fuel dipper control. Energizing this solenoid valve controls the opening of the exhaust nozzle flaps.
- A mechanical valve controlling bleed air flow is associated to the pressure regulator. This valve is also controlled by the throttle, and is adjusted to vent pressure at low engine RPM, causing the exhaust nozzle to open in case of a RPM decrease below 6800 RPM (or 81 %).

• Overspeed System

- The overspeed system is controlled by a signal from the ADC (Air Data Computer) at Mach 1.4 or above. It acts on the **RPM governing system** through the speed selector. The engine RPM increases to 8900 (106 %), which improves engine performance by increasing the air flow. Simultaneously, the **JPT regulation system** commands a JPT decrease in order to maintain an identical turbine inlet temperature to the expected JPT during normal operation at full (military) power.
- Changes to throttle input in “overspeed” mode will result in an engine stall or flameout; airspeed has to be reduced by using airbrakes, manoeuvring or ascending in that situation.

• Bleed-Off Valve System

- Bleed air valves divert part of the air compressed by the first four stages of the compressor. This bleed air prevents partial compressor stalls and engine flameouts, which can cause decreases in engine RPM or even a complete engine shutdown. The valves are controlled by springs, which hold them open up to approx. 4000 RPM (47.5 %), and by an electronic box which opens or closes them according to the following logic:
 - RPM < 6700 (80%): Bleed Valves OPEN
 - RPM > 7000 (83.5%): Bleed Valves CLOSED
- To avoid directing very hot air into the engine compartment, the electronic box prevents the opening of the bleed valves at engine speeds greater than 8100 RPM (96%).

JPT/T4 (Jet Pipe Temperature) Emergency Regulation Switch

- LEFT: AUTO
- RIGHT: Arrêt (OFF)





1 – POWERPLANT

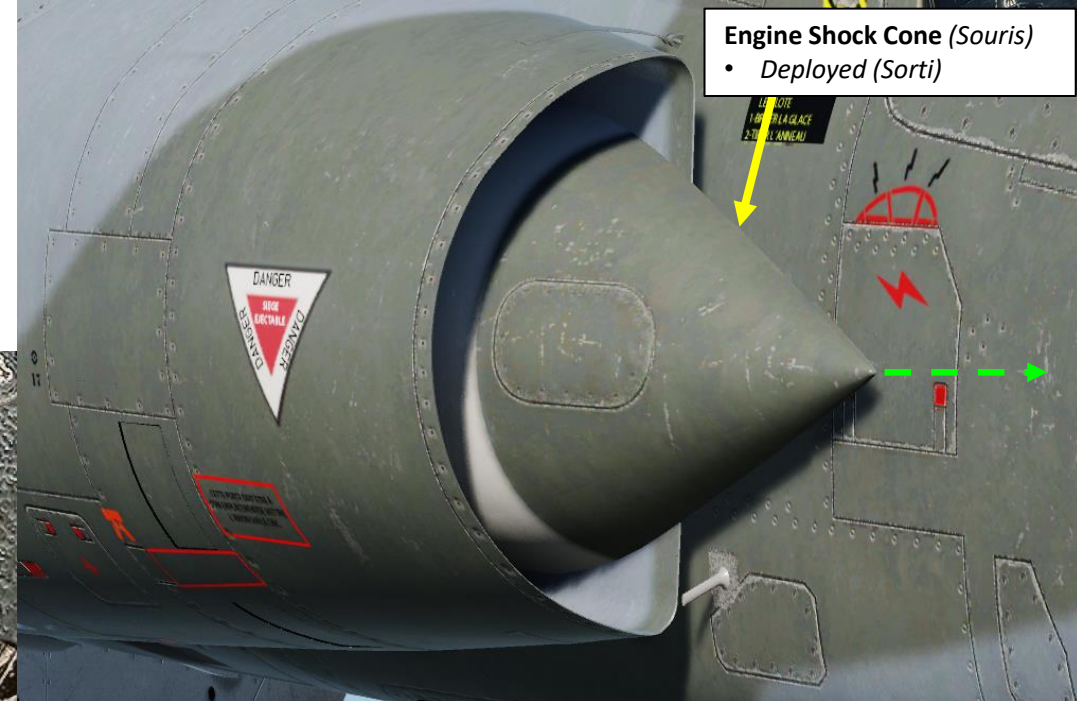
1.4 – Engine Shock Cones (*Souris*)

Engine shock cones slow the flow of air from supersonic flight speed to a subsonic speed before it enters the engine to prevent ingestion of shock waves. Shock cones, also nicknamed “mice” (“*souris*” in French), can be controlled either automatically or manually; their position is indicated as a function of Mach number. If set to an incorrect position, this can disrupt the airflow to the engine and cause an engine failure or compressor stall.

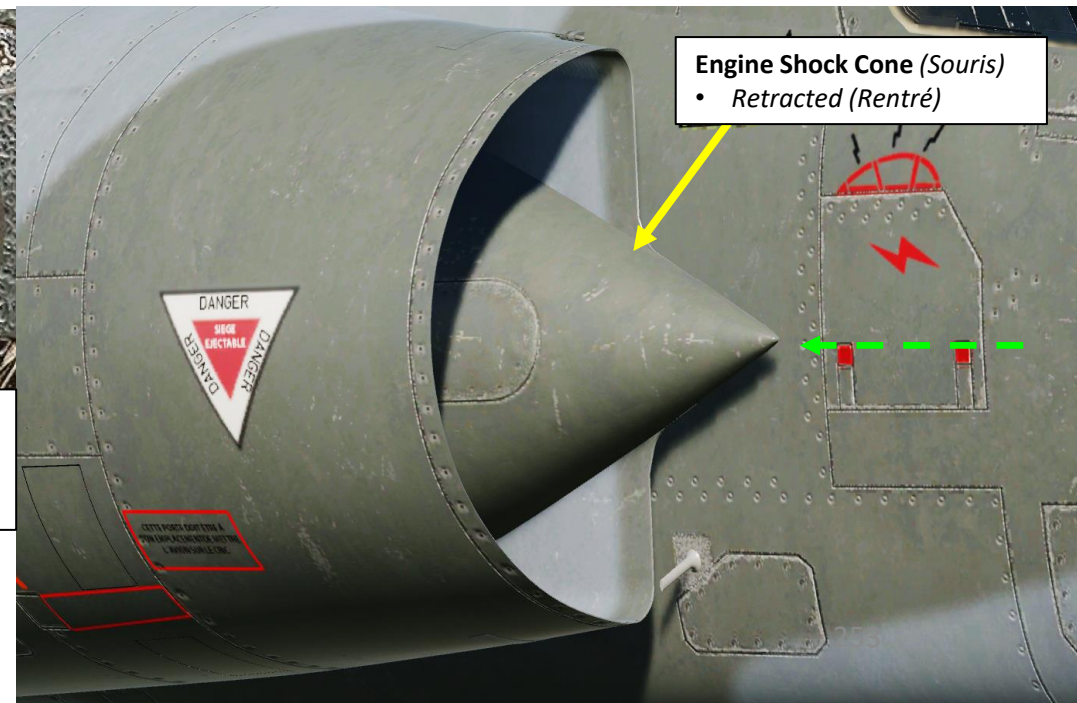
Normally, shock cones operate in automatic mode if the Engine Shock Cone Pushbutton is pushed IN.

If automatic mode has failed, shock cones can be controlled manually by:

1. Pulling the Engine Shock Cone Pushbutton OUT
2. Holding the Engine Shock Cone Manual Control Switch UP or DOWN in order to deploy or retract them, then release the switch once the shock cone position indicator’s needle matches the current Mach number the aircraft is flying at.



Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*)
• Deployed (*Sorti*)



Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*)
• Retracted (*Rentré*)



Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Position Indicator
• Needle indicates the position of the shock cone
• The Mach scale indicates the shock cone position recommended for a reference airspeed

Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Manual Control Switch

- UP: *Sortis* / Deployed
- DOWN: *Rentrés* / Retracted



Engine Shock Cone (*Souris*) Pushbutton

- Pushed IN: Automatic Control
- Pulled OUT: Manual Control Enabled (use the Shock Cone Manual Control Switch)

1 – POWERPLANT

1.5 – Engine Auxiliary Intakes / Blow-In Doors

Engine Auxiliary Intakes / Blow-In Doors open automatically under spring pressure at low airspeed to allow additional air into the engine intake, which is very useful during high angle-of-attack manoeuvres. The doors are automatically controlled by a signal from the air data computer (ADC) in order to provide additional air to the engine for added thrust during takeoff and low-speed flight (low dynamic pressure).



Engine Auxiliary Intakes / Blow-In Doors
Doors Open: Aircraft airspeed is low



Engine Auxiliary Intakes / Blow-In Doors
Doors Closed: Aircraft airspeed is high





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 10 – ENGINE & FUEL MANAGEMENT

1 – POWERPLANT

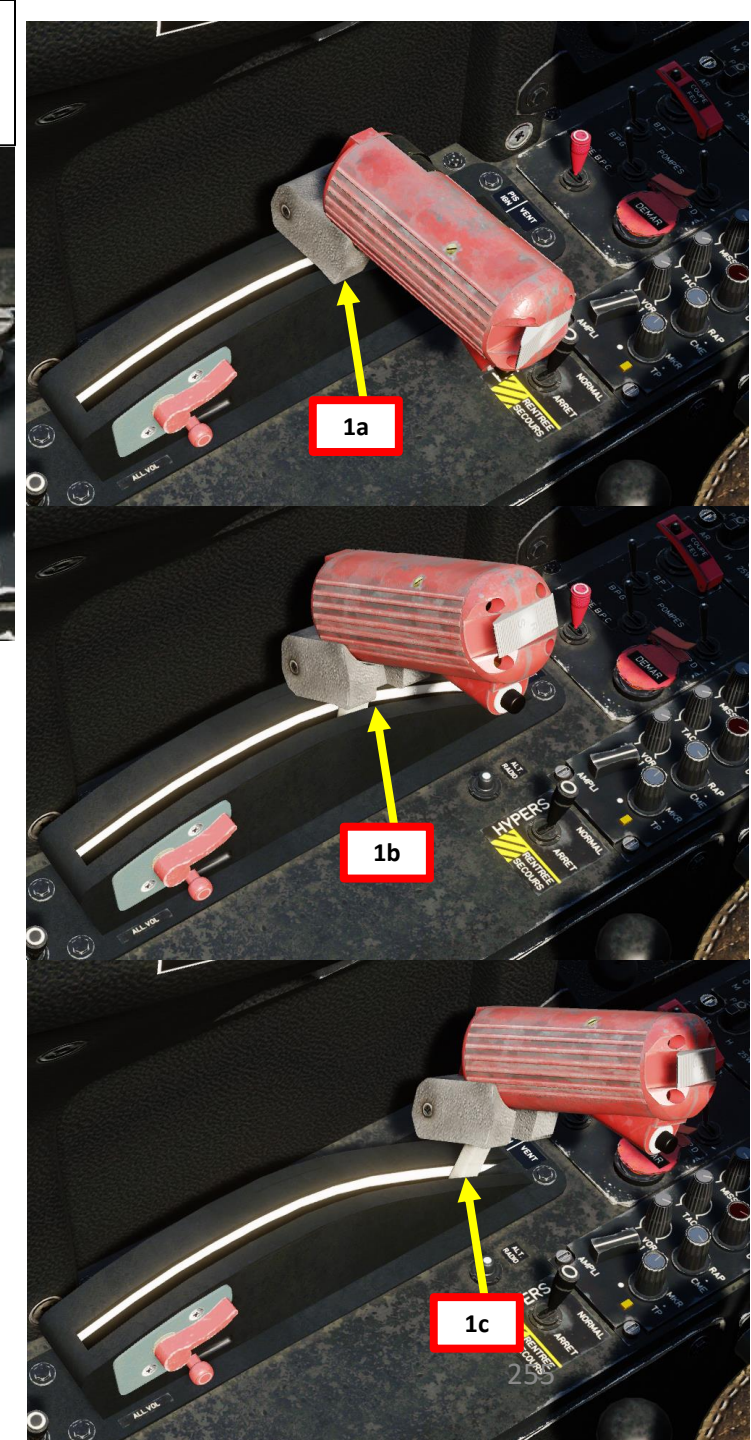
1.6 – Afterburner (Post-Combustion)

Afterburner (P.C., Post-Combustion) Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

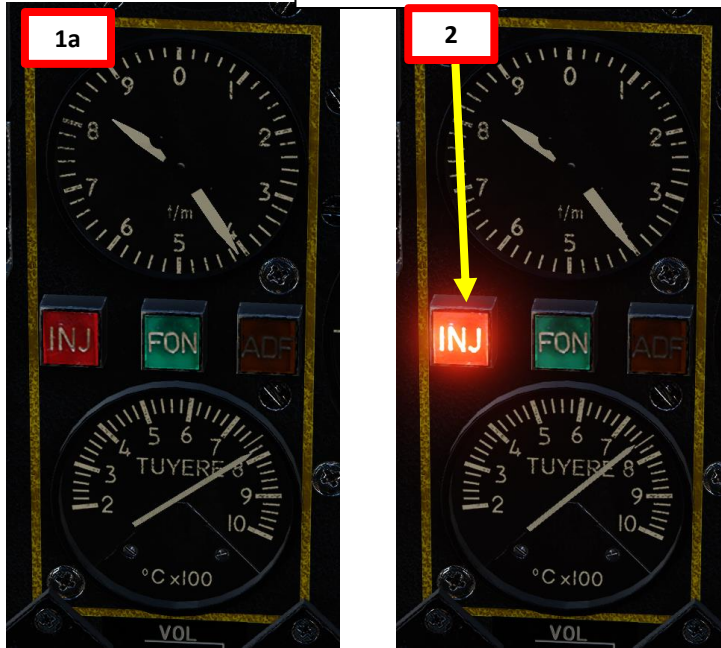
- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)

The afterburner is designed to operate only when the engine is at its maximum power setting.

1. The afterburner is engaged by throttling past the afterburner detent.
 2. When engaging the afterburner, the INJ (Injection) light illuminates momentarily, indicating that fuel is being injected and ignited through the afterburner nozzles.
 3. When the ionization probe detects afterburner ignition, the INJ light extinguishes and the FON (Fonctionnement Fusée, Afterburner ON) light illuminates.
 4. If the INJ light remains ON for more than 10 seconds, throttle back mid-travel and shut off the afterburner.
- Note 1: There is an afterburner overboost system that automatically kicks in above 27500 ft. Fuel mixture is enriched and temperature increases in the afterburner section based on an Air Data Computer (ADC) signal.
 - Note 2: In case of afterburner malfunction or fire, you can use the Afterburner Main Fuel Cock Shutoff Valve Switch.



Afterburner (PC, Post-Combustion) INJ (Injection) Light



Afterburner (PC, Post-Combustion) ON Light
• "FON" stands for "Fonctionnement Fusée"



1 – POWERPLANT

1.6 – Afterburner (*Post-Combustion*)





1 – POWERPLANT

1.7 – SRL (Slam Relight Lighting) / ADF (Allumage dans la Foulée)

The SRL (Slam Relight Lighting) (*ADF, Allumage dans la Foulée*) system permits the throttle to be directly moved from any position of the “dry thrust” throttle quadrant to any position of the “afterburner” throttle quadrant. This may seem like a simple feature, but in order to understand why SRL is useful, we have to go back in time to the days of the Mirage III, the Mirage F1’s ancestor.

The Mirage III’s Atar 9C engine had an afterburner, but in order to engage it, the pilot had to first select military power, wait for the RPM to stabilize with a specific Jet Pipe Temperature above a certain threshold, and once these two parameters were met, only then could the afterburner be engaged. Failure to do so by slamming the throttle directly into afterburner without waiting for engine parameters to stabilize resulted in a nasty compressor stall, which is the last thing you want when you want as much power as possible.

With the Atar 9K-50, the SRL system allows the pilot to set the throttle in afterburner without having to wait for engine parameters to stabilize; the system monitors engine parameters and controls the afterburner light-up sequence automatically in the pilot’s stead.

In summary, SRL operation goes as follows:

1. The pilot slams the throttle into Afterburner
2. When engine power setting is greater than 8100 RPM for more than 3 seconds, the afterburner regulation unit authorizes the afterburner light-up sequence.
3. Once the afterburner is lit up and the “FON” light illuminates, the SRL circuit is closed.

Take note that the **ADF/SRL Warning light** indicates to the pilot that the SRL system is inoperative and that he must then revert to manual afterburner light up, meaning that before slamming the throttle into the afterburner region, he has to ensure that **engine RPM is above 8100 RPM for at least 3 seconds** and that **Jet Pipe Temperature (JPT) is above 660 deg C**. Failing to do so may result in a compressor stall, as stated before.

SRL (Slam Relight Lighting) (*ADF, Allumage dans la Foulée*) Warning Light





1 – POWERPLANT

1.8 – Engine Limits

Engine parameters (mainly RPM and Jet Pipe Temperature) are controlled by the engine regulation systems to avoid parameter exceedance.

Important: Inverted flight should not exceed 15 seconds, otherwise the engine might flameout.

In order to **avoid compressor stalls or engine damage**, avoid flying outside the Engine Operation Envelope, as shown in this graph.

JPT (Jet Pipe Temperature) Limits:

- In Idle, Military and Afterburner power settings:
 - 740-755 deg C Maximum when on ground
 - 760 deg C Maximum when in flight
- With Overspeed mode:
 - 735 deg C Maximum when in flight

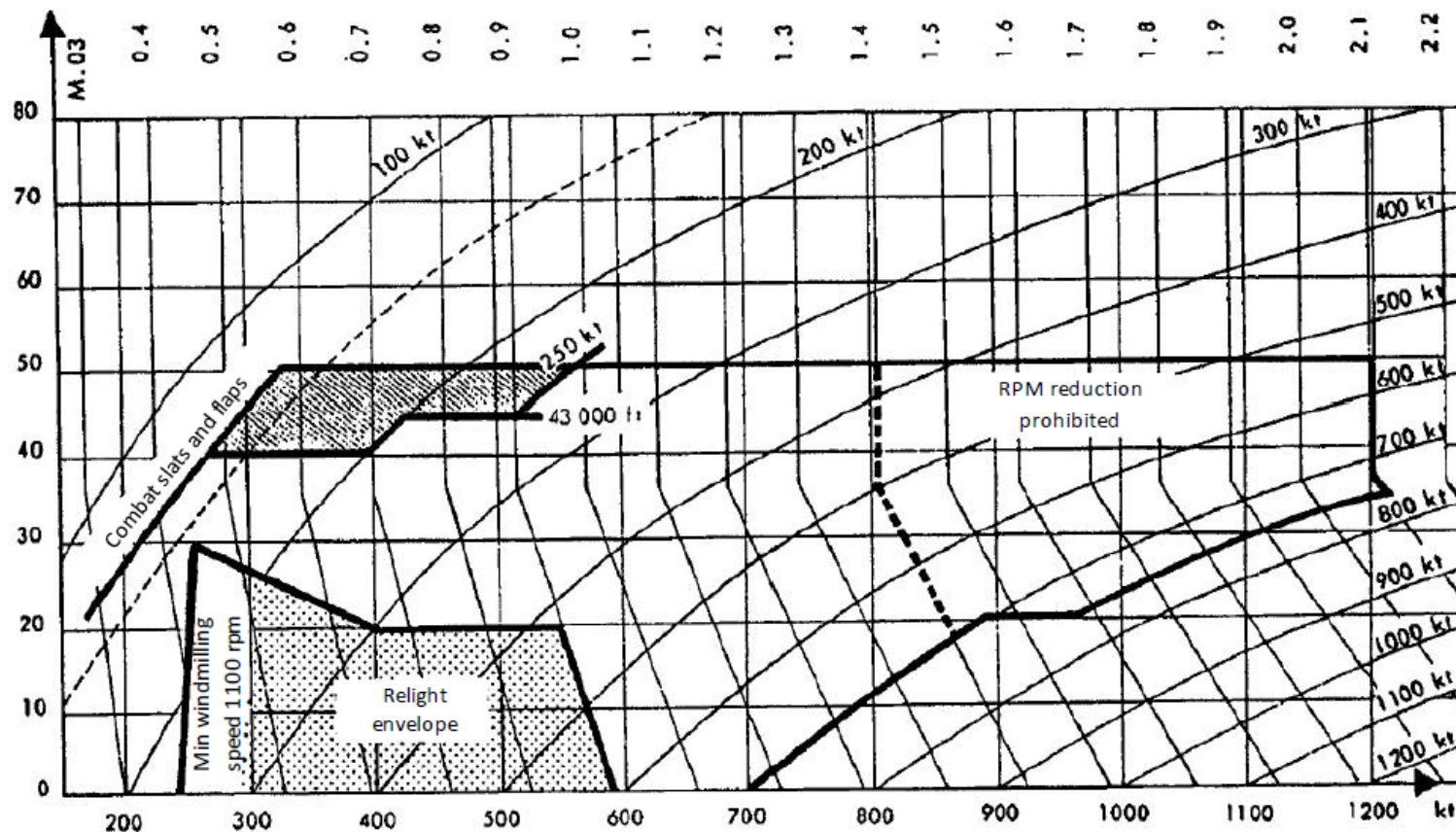
Engine RPM Limits:

- In Idle power setting:
 - 2900 RPM Maximum
 - Note: In certain cases like a cold engine start, although the throttle is set to IDLE, the engine RPM may be below nominal values or vary between 2600 and 3200 RPM with small JPT fluctuations. This phenomenon should disappear as soon as the engine is warmed up.
- In Military and Afterburner power settings:
 - 8400 RPM Maximum
- With Overspeed mode:
 - 8900 RPM Maximum
- Maximum Continuous Limit: 9000 RPM
- Maximum Instantaneous Peak (Transient) Limit: 9250 RPM

Engine Operation Envelope

Envelope valid in standard atmosphere $\pm 10^\circ$

Altitude x1000 ft





1 – POWERPLANT

1.9 – Emergency Regulation Mode

The Emergency Regulation System (*Régulation Secours*) is used to compensate for oil pump failures and engine RPM fluctuation or RPM “freezing” malfunctions. In other words, once Emergency Regulation you can manually adjust engine RPM through the Fuel Control Unit (FCU) with an alternate control lever (“Electric Throttle”), but within a reduced envelope.

To use the Emergency Regulation System:

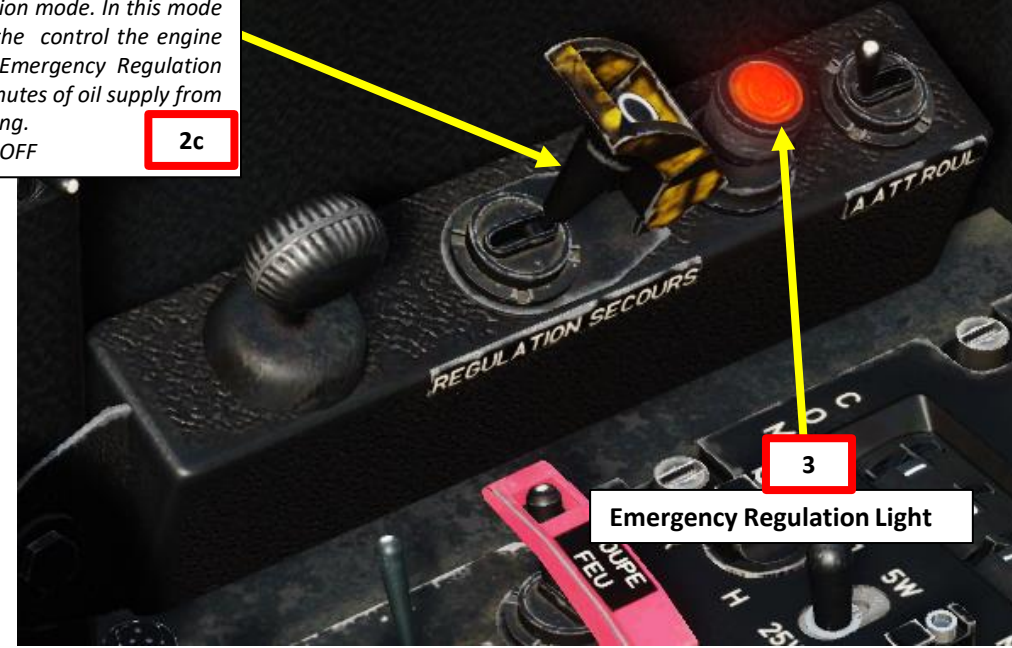
1. Make sure the overspeed system is not operating (in Overspeed, engine RPM increases to 8900).
2. Set Emergency Regulation Switch FWD (ON).
3. Confirm Emergency Regulation Light illuminates.
4. Increase or decrease fuel flow using the Emergency Regulation Control Lever (“Electric Throttle”), which will affect engine RPM accordingly.
5. The Control Lever should be used in small steps since there is no RPM regulation in Emergency Mode. A relay prevents the pilot from engaging the afterburner.
6. To revert into Normal Regulation Mode, set Emergency Regulation Switch AFT (OFF).

Note: use of the Emergency Regulation Mode is prohibited in case of compressor stall or during overspeed system operation.

Emergency Regulation (*Régulation Secours*) Switch

- FWD: ON, selects the emergency fuel regulation mode. In this mode (sometimes referred as “electric throttle”), the control the engine fuel flow is controlled manually with the Emergency Regulation Control Lever. This mode also provides 20 minutes of oil supply from a dedicated oil tank to the No. 1 engine bearing.
- AFT (Guarded): Emergency Regulation Mode OFF

2c

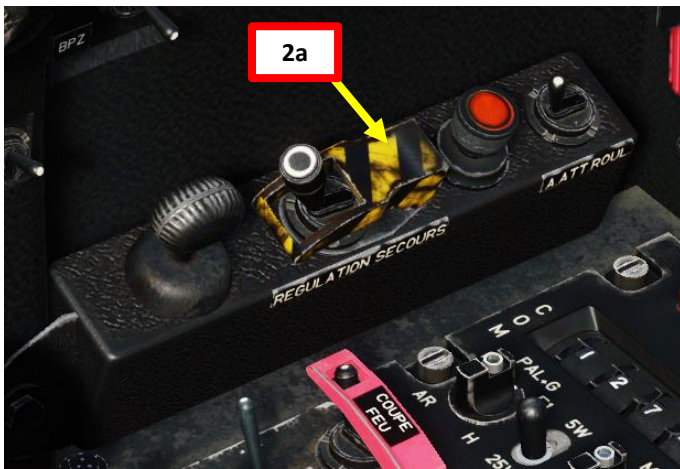


Emergency Regulation Light

Emergency Regulation Control Lever (“Electric Throttle”)

- FWD: Increases fuel flow
- AFT: Decreases fuel flow

4





1 – POWERPLANT

1.10 – Compressor Surge/Stall

Compressor stalls may occur when you move the throttle too quickly. You will notice a sudden loss in engine RPM. The Atar 9K-50 turbojet engine is slow to respond to throttle input, so it should be treated gently. In case of compressor stall, pull back the throttle to IDLE and slowly throttle up. Major compressor failure may result in an engine flameout.

A **compressor stall** is a local disruption of the airflow in the compressor of a gas turbine or turbocharger. A stall that results in the complete disruption of the airflow through the compressor is referred to as a **compressor surge**. The severity of the phenomenon ranges from a momentary power drop barely registered by the engine instruments to a complete loss of compression in case of a surge, requiring adjustments in the fuel flow to recover normal operation.

Compressor stall was a common problem on early jet engines with simple aerodynamics and manual or mechanical fuel control units, but has been virtually eliminated by better design and the use of hydromechanical and electronic control systems such as Full Authority Digital Engine Control (FADEC). Modern compressors are carefully designed and controlled to avoid or limit stall within an engine's operating range.

The compressor stall sensitivity of an engine is increased by foreign object damage, high angles of attack at low airspeeds and high altitudes, abrupt yaw impulses at low airspeeds (below approximately 150 KIAS), temperature distortion, and ice formation on the engine inlet ducts or inlet guide vanes. Compressor stalls can also be caused by component malfunctions; engine rigged out of limits; throttle bursts to MIL or MAX power at high altitude and low airspeed; hot gas ingestion from other aircraft or during gun firing at high altitudes and negative g conditions; and maneuvering flight with landing gear down at altitudes above 30,000 feet.

Keep in mind that compressor stall still can be caused by combination of adverse conditions.

To **recover from a partial compressor stall** reduce engine power to idle and pitch down to increase air flow to the engine. The procedure is as follows:

1. Set Throttle at Idle
 2. Pitch aircraft nose down to get an airspeed greater than 300 kts
 3. When jet pipe temperature (T4) returns to approx. 200°C and buffet ceases, advance the throttle and check that the engine accelerates normally.
- Note: If T4 values increase above permissible values, shut down the engine.



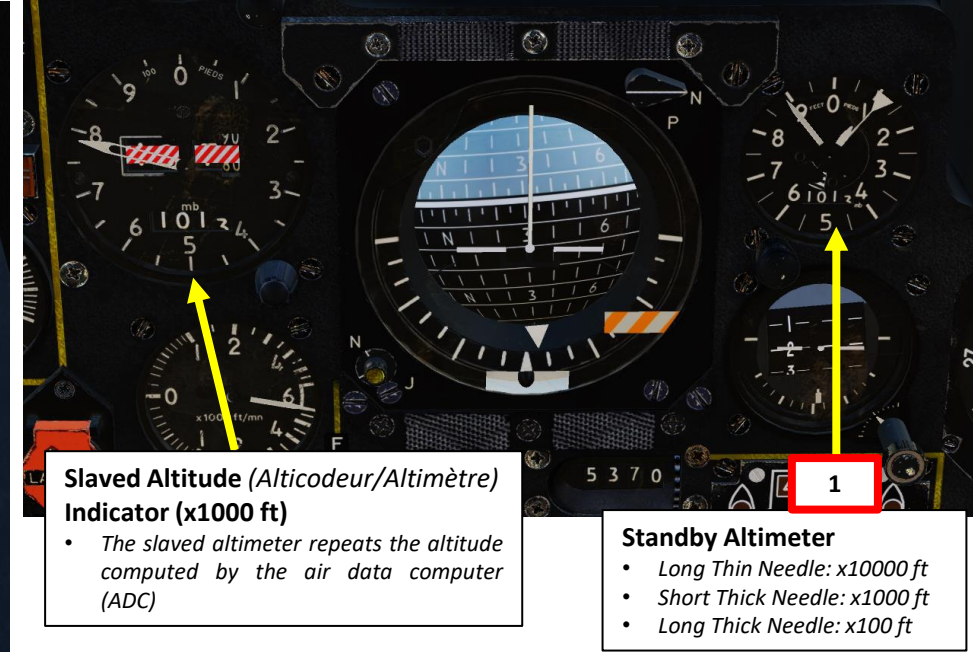
MIRAGE
F1CE

1 – POWERPLANT

1.11 – Engine Flameout – Relight Procedure

In case of an engine flameout, here is the procedure to relight the engine.

1. When the engine shuts down, a loss of alternator power means the Slaved Altitude (*Alticodeur/Altimètre*) Indicator needle will likely “freeze” in position and become unusable. Use the Standby Altimeter instead for altitude reference.
2. Perform a dive to increase airspeed and provide enough airflow to the engine to perform a windmilling start (compressor and turbine blades are driven by the flow of air going through the engine intake). Make sure the aircraft airspeed and altitude are within the “In-Flight Relight Envelope” (a general rule of thumb is to fly at an airspeed greater than 200 kts).
3. Move throttle back to IDLE position.
4. Set Air Conditioning Master Valve Control Switch – ARRÊT/OFF (AFT). This ensure maximum airflow is available for the turbine.
5. Relight the engine by setting the In-Flight Engine Relight Button/Switch ON (FWD).
 - Note: the button/switch is difficult to access; you can use the control binding “LALT+E”.
6. An increase in engine RPM and Jet Pipe Temperature indicates a successful engine restart. The In-Flight Engine Relight Button/Switch will automatically reset to the OFF position after 30 seconds.

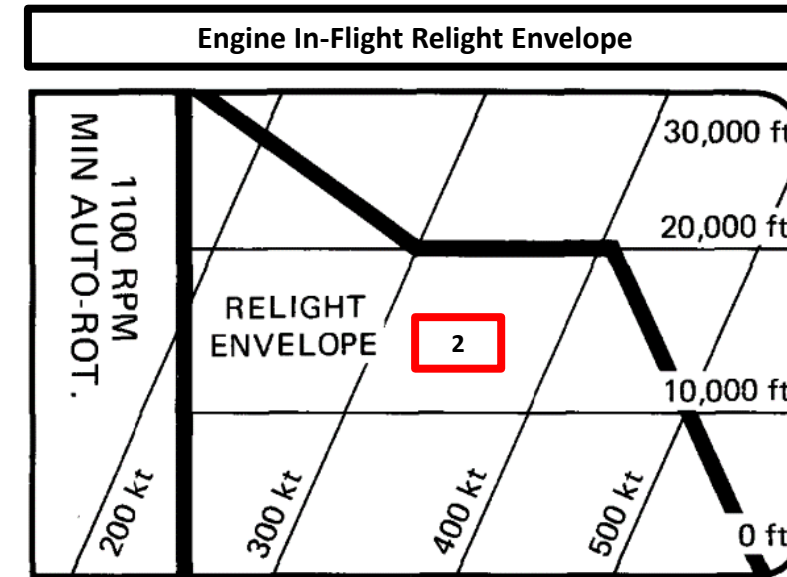
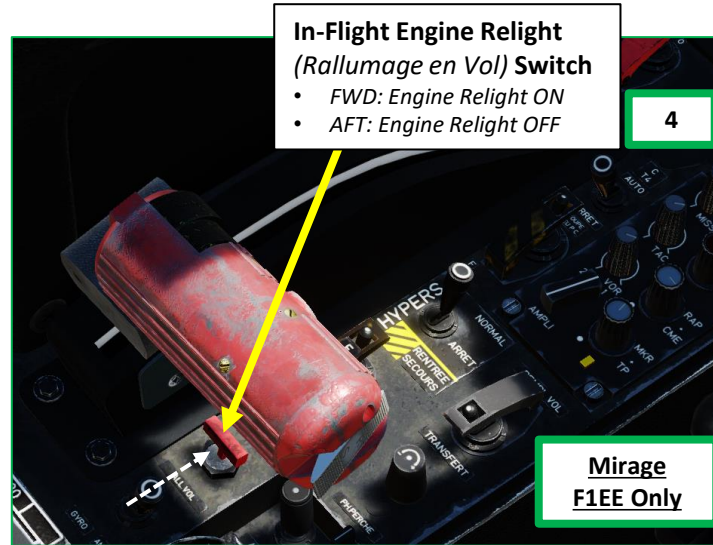
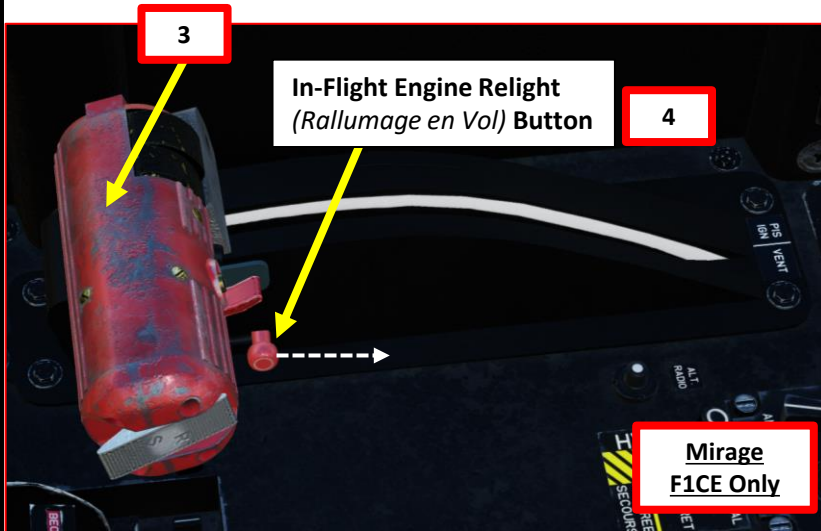


Slaved Altitude (*Alticodeur/Altimètre*) Indicator (x1000 ft)

- The slaved altimeter repeats the altitude computed by the air data computer (ADC)

Standby Altimeter

- Long Thin Needle: x10000 ft
- Short Thick Needle: x1000 ft
- Long Thick Needle: x100 ft





1 – POWERPLANT

1.11 – Engine Flameout – Relight Procedure

7. If engine restart is successful:
 - Set Air Conditioning Master Valve Control Switch – MARCHE/ON (FWD).
 - Gradually increase throttle to required power setting.
 - If the SEC~ warning light is illuminated, set the Inverter (*Convertisseur*) Selector Switch DOWN (RESET) momentarily, then release it. The switch will automatically be spring-loaded to the AUTO (MIDDLE) position.
8. If engine restart is not successful:
 - Allow 30 seconds for the In-Flight Engine Relight Button/Switch to return to the OFF position.
 - Return throttle to IDLE position.
 - Re-attempt engine relight by setting the In-Flight Engine Relight Button/Switch ON (FWD).
 - If subsequent engine relight attempts fail, eject as soon as possible.

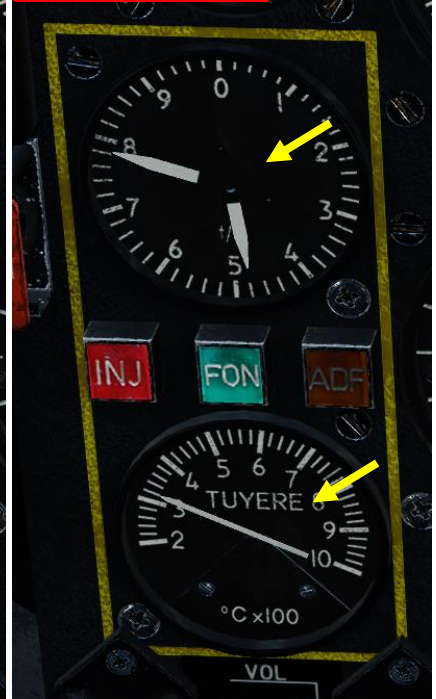
Air Conditioning Master Valve Control Switch

- FWD: M (Marche) / ON
- AFT: A (Arrêt) / OFF

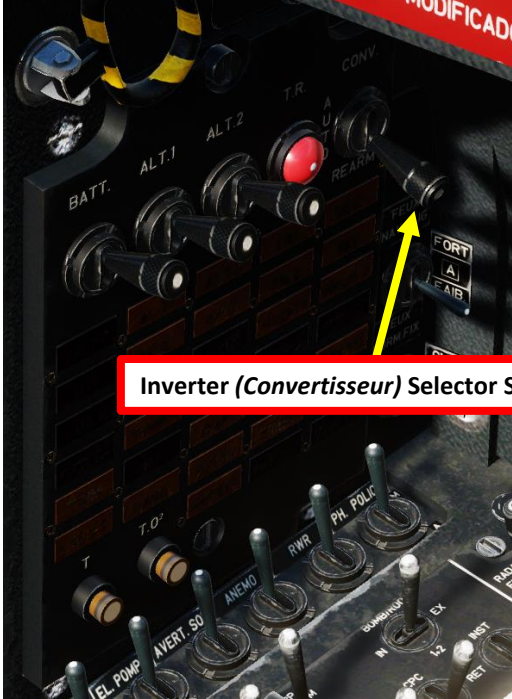


Restart not successful

Restart successful



SEC~ warning light



Inverter (*Convertisseur*) Selector Switch

1 – POWERPLANT

1.11 – Engine Flameout – Relight Procedure

A placard is installed in the cockpit to remind you of the relight procedure.

FLAME-OUT	RELIGHT	NO RELIGHT	MIN AUTO-ROT 1100 RPM 200 kts 300 kts 400 kts 500 kts	30 000 ft 20 000 ft 10000 ft 0 ft	
THROTTLE CLOSED	RELIGHT SWITCH ON	RELIGHT SWITCH OFF			RELIGHT ENVELOPE
I.A.S. \geq 300 kts or	THROTTLE between	Check N and T4			
N $>$ 2600 RPM	FULL DRY and IDLE	THROTTLE CLOSED			
AIR-COND. OFF	N $>$ 5000 RPM	TIME = 30 "			
DEMISTING ON	T4 $<$ 700°C	TAKE I.A.S. : 230 kts			
AT 20000 ft : RELIGHT	RELIGHT SWITCH OFF	or N $>$ 1100 RPM			
		NEW ATTEMPT			

EXTINCION	REENCENDIDO	FALLO REENCENDIDO	AUTO-ROT MINIMA 1100 RPM 200kts 300kts 400kts 500kts	30000ft 20000ft 10000ft 0ft	
GASES: STOP	REENCENDIO EN VUELO	REENCENDIO EN VUELO			DOMINIO DE REENCENDIDO
V = 300 KTS, o	GASES ENTRE	DESCONECTADO			
N > 2600 r.p.m.	PLENOS GASES SECOS	VERIF N Y T4 GASES.			
PRESUR. DESCONEC.	Y RALENTI N > 5000	STOP			
DESEMPAÑADO	r.p.m.	CONOMETRO, ESPERAR			
A 20000ft: REENCENDIDO	T4 < 700° REENCENDIO	30° PONER VI: 230 Kts.			
	EN VUELO	o N > 1,100 rpm			
	DESCONECTADO	NUEVO INTENTO			

1 – POWERPLANT

1.12 – Engine Fire

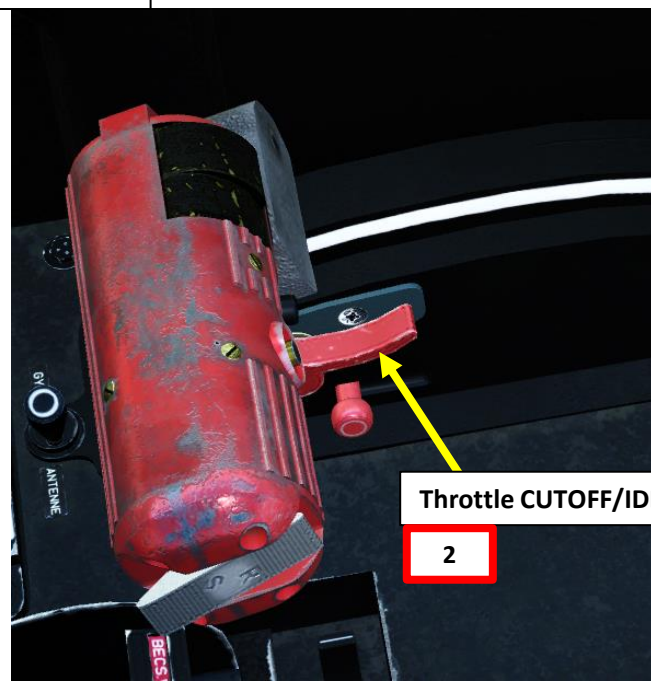
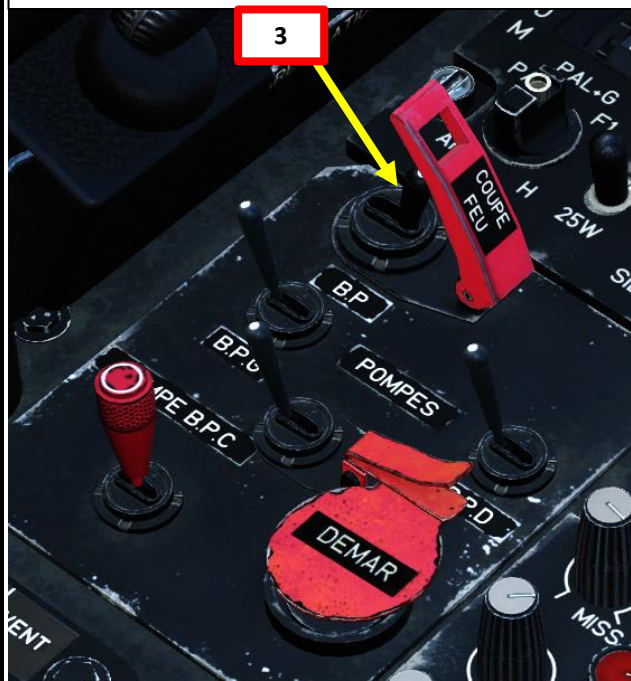
Case 1: REAC (Réacteur, Engine) Light

1. If an engine fire is detected, the REAC Fire Warning Light will illuminate.
2. Immediately cut throttle (set lever to CUTOFF/STOP position).
3. Close the engine fuel cock by setting the Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve Switch RIGHT (Fuel Shutoff Valve Closed).
4. If the REAC Fire Warning Light extinguishes, restart the engine.
 - Note: If attempting to relight the engine, don't forget to open the engine fuel cock by setting the Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve Switch LEFT (Fuel Shutoff Valve Open).
5. If the REAC Fire Warning Light remains illuminated, eject as soon as possible.



Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)



Throttle CUTOFF/IDLE Switch



Fire Warning Light

- REAC: Réacteur (Engine) Fire
- P/C: Post-Combustion (Afterburner) Fire

1 – POWERPLANT

1.12 – Engine Fire

Case 2: P/C (Post-Combustion, Afterburner) Light

1. If a fire is detected in the afterburner section of the engine, the P/C Fire Warning Light will illuminate.
2. Immediately throttle back to turn off afterburner. Confirm FON (Fonctionnement Fusée, Afterburner ON) light is extinguished.
3. Close the afterburner engine fuel cock by setting the Afterburner Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve Switch RIGHT (Fuel Shutoff Valve Closed).
 - “O” stands for “Ouvert” (Shutoff Valve Open)
 - “F” stands for “Fermé” (Shutoff Valve Closed)
4. If the P/C Fire Warning Light extinguishes, stay off the afterburner for the rest of the flight.
5. If the P/C Fire Warning Light remains illuminated, eject as soon as possible.



Afterburner (P.C., Post-Combustion) Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)



Fire Warning Light

- REAC: Réacteur (Engine) Fire
- P/C: Post-Combustion (Afterburner) Fire

2 – FUEL

2.1 – Fuel System Overview





2 – FUEL

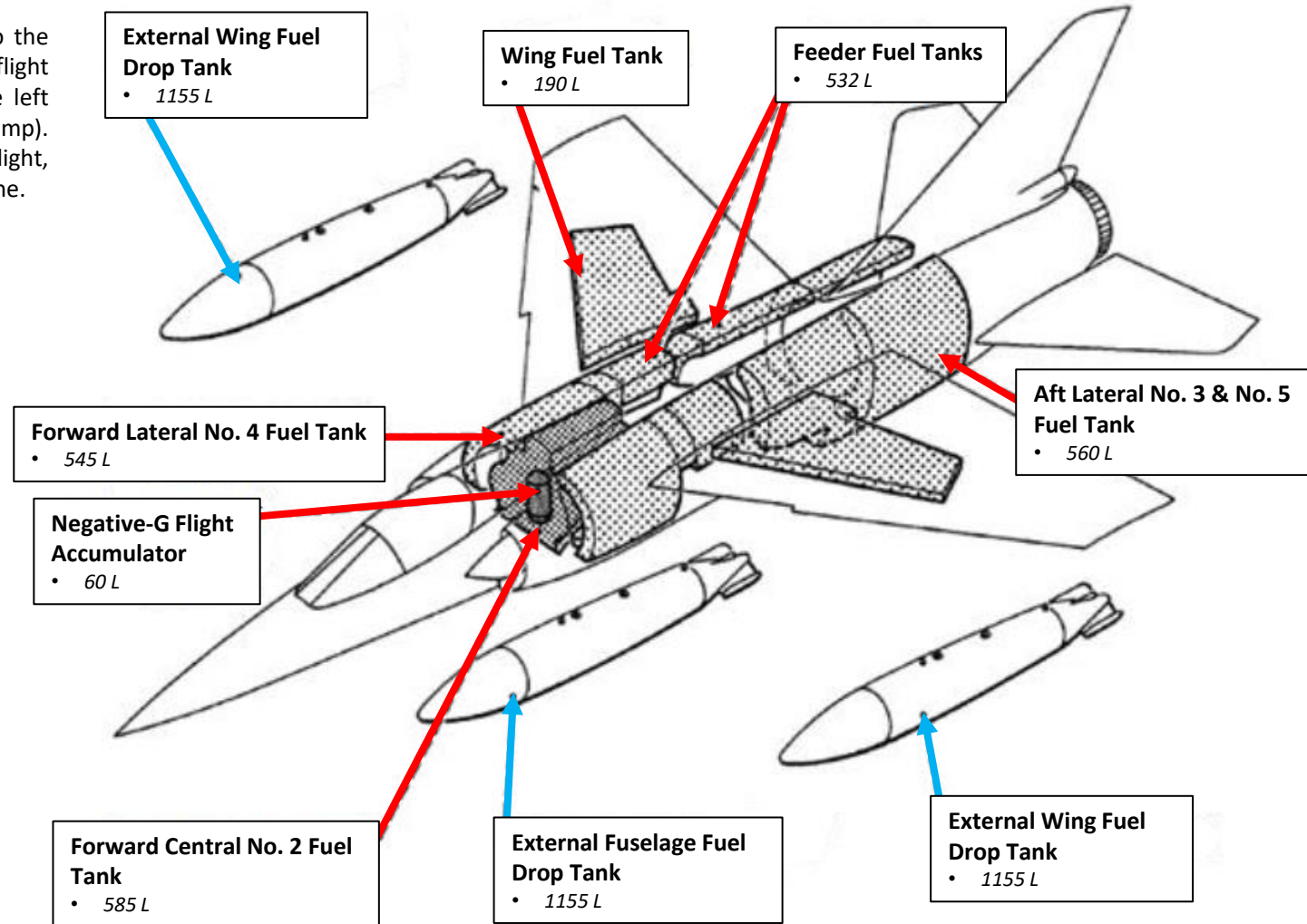
2.1 – Fuel System Overview

The aircraft has a total of 9 internal fuel tanks plus a negative-g flight accumulator to allow for inverted flying and capability of carrying three RP-35 external fuel drop tanks.

All fuel tanks transfer fuel to the feeder tanks, which then transfer it to the engine. This process is automatic. The engine and the negative-g flight accumulator are fed by three pumps from the feeder tanks: one in the left feeder and 2 in the right one (the extra pump in the right is the starter pump). The negative-g flight accumulator allows for 10-15 seconds of inverted flight, but exceeding this can result in either fuel starvation or damage to the engine.

Fuel Capacity:

- Total (with 3 x External Drop Tanks): 7650 Liters
 - Each RP-35 External Fuel Drop Tank: 1155 Liters
- Total (Internal): 4240 Liters
- Internal Fuel Tanks:
 - Wings:
 - Left Wing (No. 1): 190 Liters
 - Right Wing (No. 1): 190 Liters
 - Fuselage:
 - Forward Left Lateral (No. 4): 545 Liters
 - Forward Right Lateral (No. 4): 545 Liters
 - Left Feeder Tank (Nourrices): 532 Liters
 - Right Feeder Tank (Nourrices): 532 Liters
 - Aft Left Lateral Tanks (No. 3 + No. 5): 560 Liters
 - No. 3 Tank: 374 Liters
 - No. 5 Tank: 186 Liters
 - Aft Right Lateral Tanks (No. 3 + No. 5): 560 Liters
 - No. 3 Tank: 374 Liters
 - No. 5 Tank: 186 Liters
- Negative G Flight Accumulator: 60 Liters





2 – FUEL

2.1 – Fuel System Overview

Fuel Indications

The Dual Fuel Indicator allows you to monitor fuel quantity based on the position of the Feeder Tank / Fuselage Tank Selector switch.

The Fuel Remaining Indicator can be adjusted manually, but the ground crew can do it for you each time you request refueling in DCS. Take note that there is a repeating “clicking” sound when the Fuel Remaining Indicator decrements, just like in real life.

“Empty Lights” give the pilot a status of each fuel tank except the feeder tanks. As a quick reminder:

- No. 1 Tank Empty Light ON: 3860 Liters remaining
- No. 2 Tank Empty Light ON: 3275 Liters remaining
- No. 3 Tank Empty Light ON: 2211 Liters remaining
- No. 4 Tank Empty Light ON: 1121 Liters remaining
- No. 5 Tank Empty Light ON: 0 Liters remaining

Dual Fuel (Combustible) Indicator (x100 Liters)

- There are two needles: one for each side of the aircraft.
- Displays Fuselage Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to UP (Fuselage)
- Displays Feeder Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to DOWN (Nourrices/Feeder)

Fuel Remaining Indicator (Liters)

- Indicators needs to be set every time a refueling occurs using the Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel.

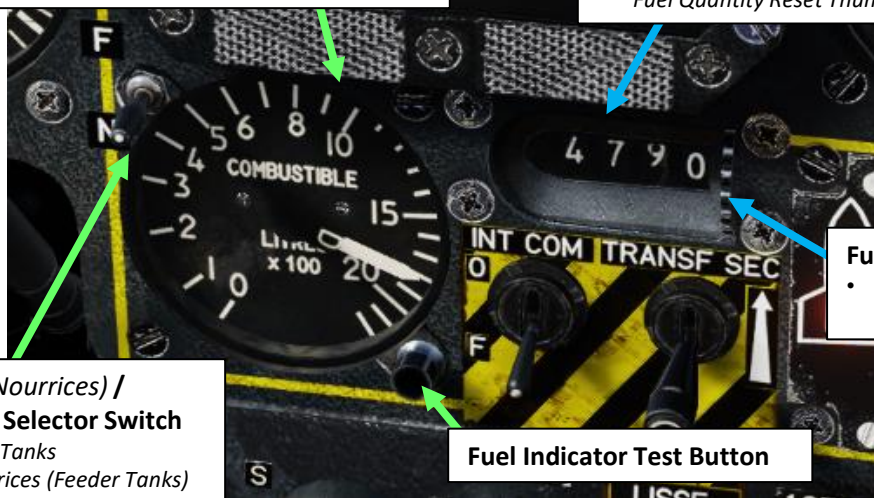
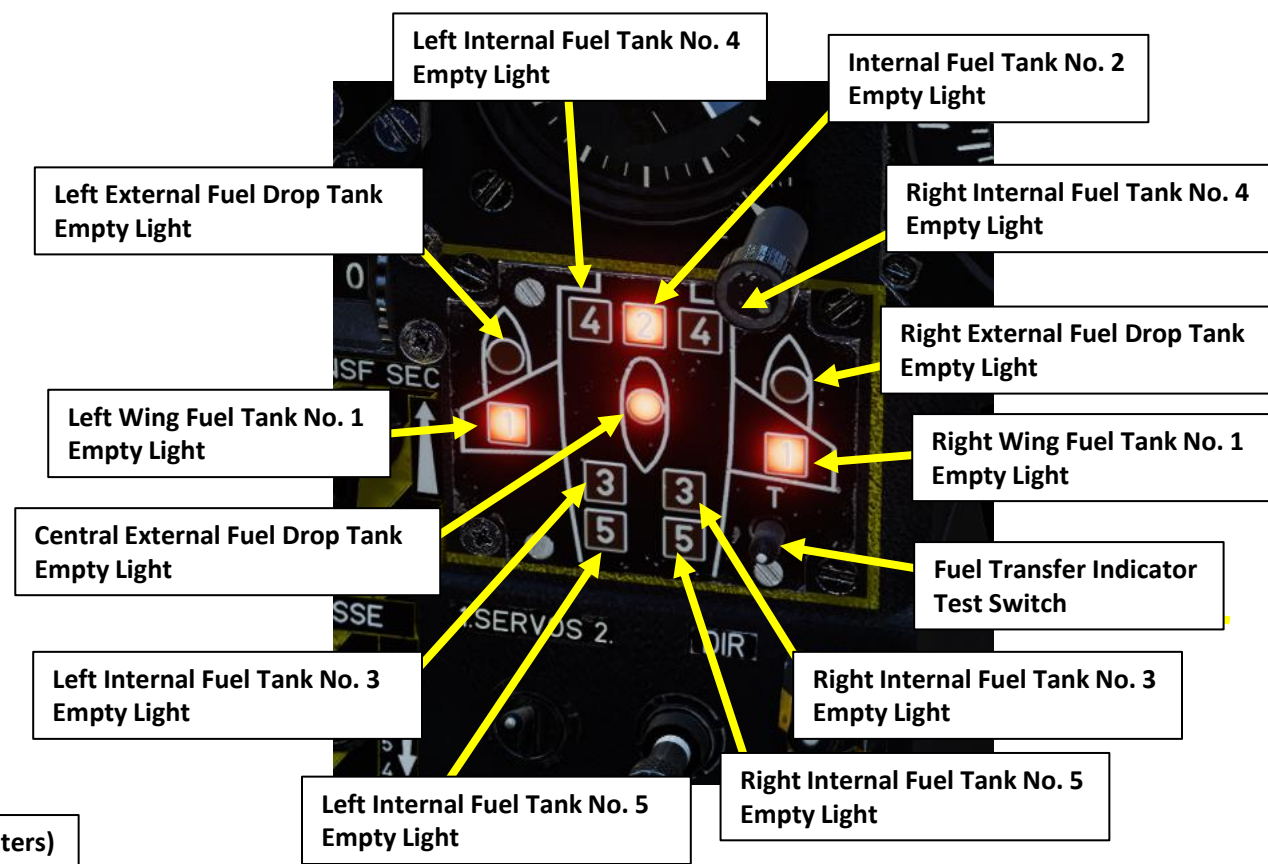
Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel

- Changes the Fuel Remaining Indicator Value; this needs to be used after refueling.

Feeder Tank (Nourrices) / Fuselage Tank Selector Switch

- UP: Fuselage Tanks
- DOWN: Nourrices (Feeder Tanks)

Fuel Indicator Test Button



2 – FUEL

2.1 – Fuel System Overview

Fuel Indications

The Mirage F1CE and F1EE fuel indications are slightly different, but the logic behind it remains the same.



Mirage
F1CE Only



Mirage
F1EE Only

2 – FUEL

2.1 – Fuel System Overview

Fuel Controls

Fuel Crossfeed Valve (Robinet Intercommunication) Switch

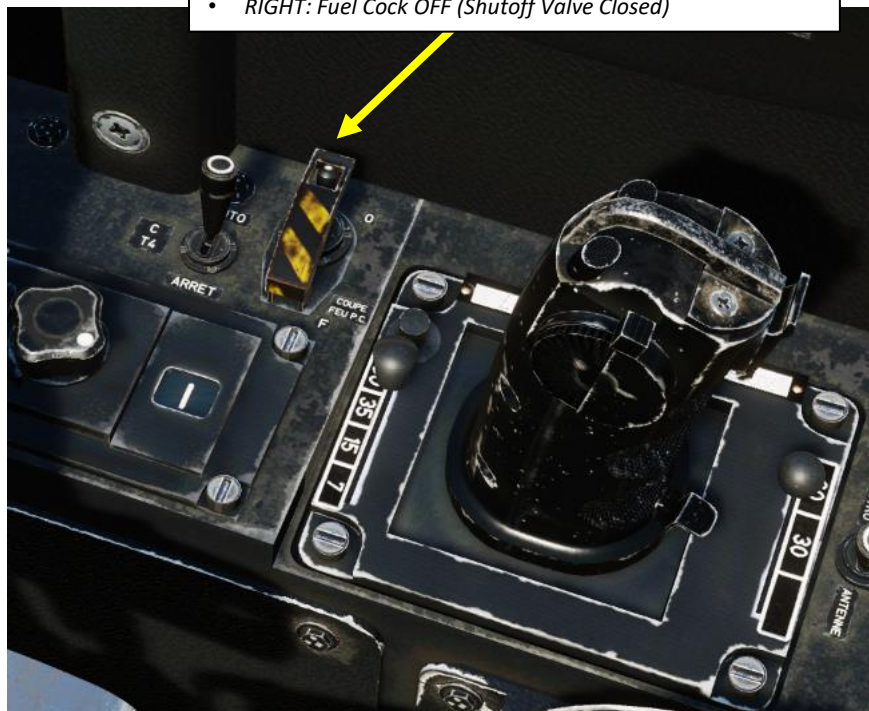
- Allows the transfer between feeder tanks to correct any possible fuel imbalance in the aircraft.
- UP: Ouvert (Open)
- DOWN: Fermé (Closed)

Left Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (Pompe Basse Pression Gauche) Switch

- LEFT: Fuel Pump ON
- RIGHT: Fuel Pump OFF

Afterburner (P.C., Post-Combustion) Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)



Left Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (Pompe Basse Pression Gauche) Switch



Main Fuel Cock / Fuel Shutoff Valve (Robinet Coupe-Feu) Switch

- LEFT (Guarded): Fuel Cock ON (Shutoff Valve Open)
- RIGHT: Fuel Cock OFF (Shutoff Valve Closed)



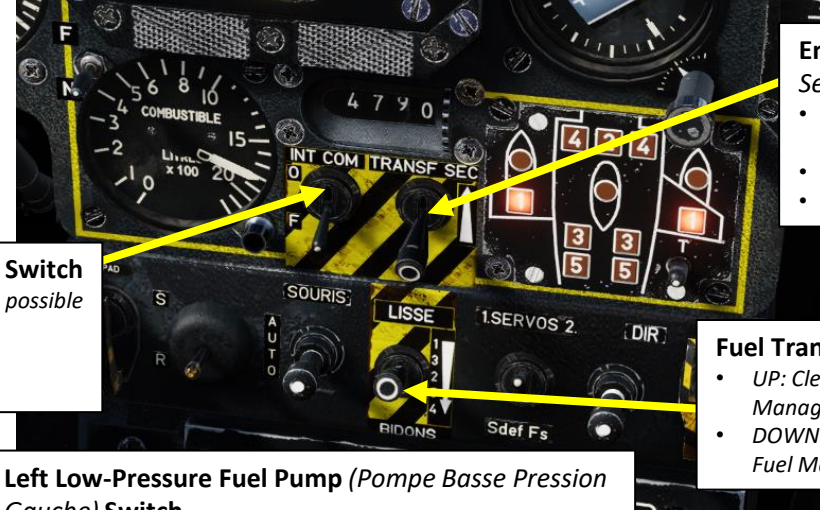
Right Low-Pressure Fuel Pump (Pompe Basse Pression Droite) Switch

- LEFT: Fuel Pump ON
- RIGHT: Fuel Pump OFF



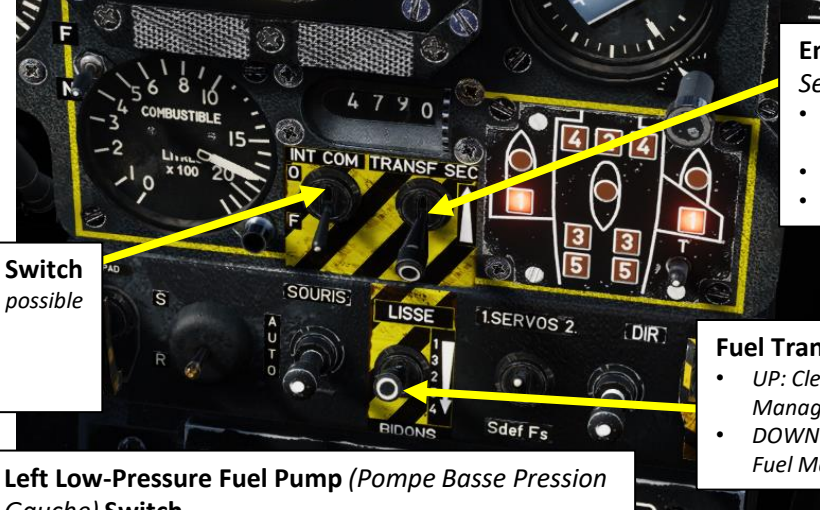
Emergency Fuel Transfer (Transfert de Secours) Switch

- Enables an emergency transfer by gravity of fuel from the aft lateral tanks to the feeder tanks.
- UP: Emergency Transfer ON
- DOWN: Emergency Transfer OFF



Fuel Transfer Sequence Selector Switch

- UP: Clean (Lisse) sequence (see Engine & Fuel Management Section)
- DOWN: External Tanks (Bidons) sequence (see Engine & Fuel Management Section)



2 – FUEL

2.2 – Fuel Management

Fuel management is pretty straightforward in the Mirage since it is automatically managed by the fuel system.

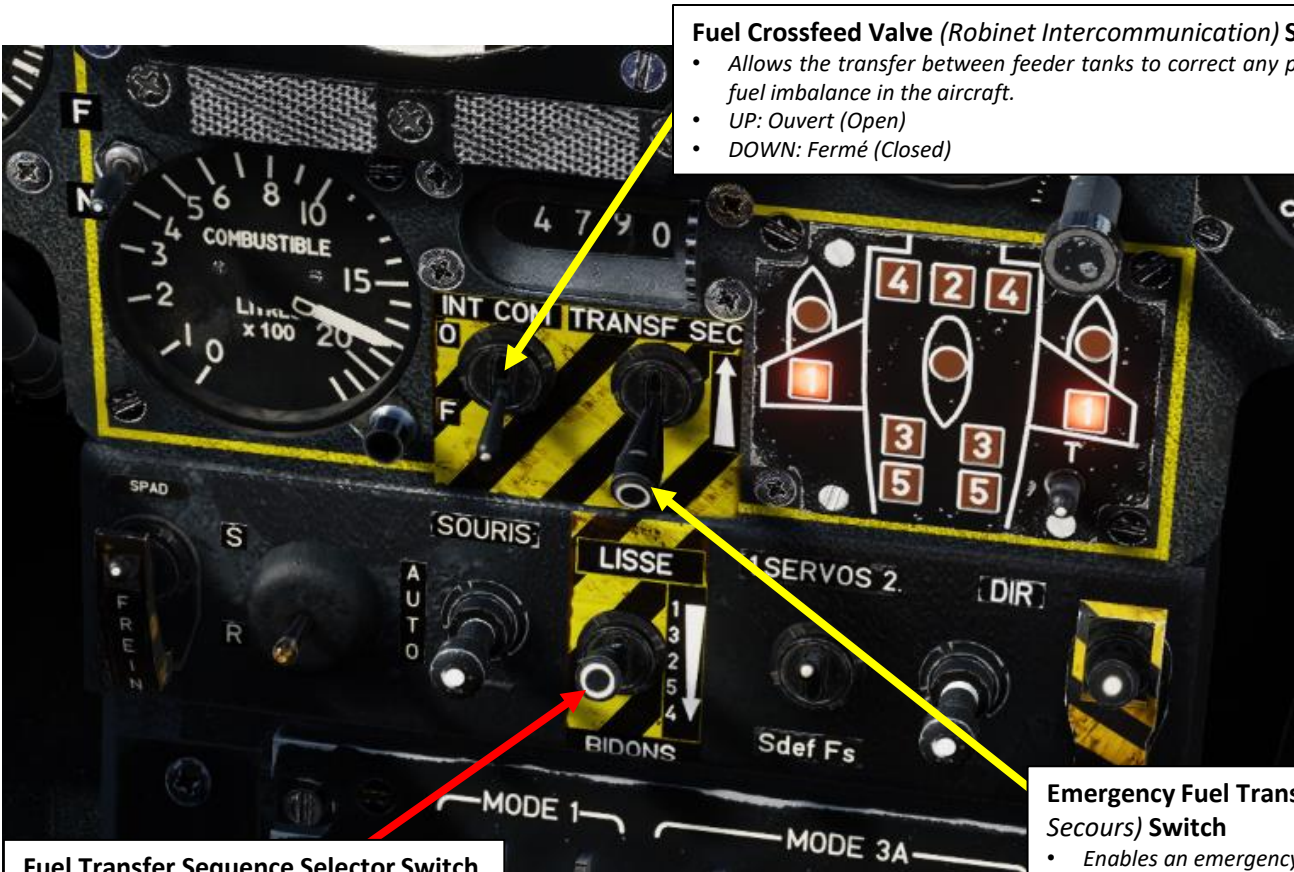
There are two draining order configurations for the aircraft, depending on if external fuel tanks are being carried or not. The mode is selected through a **fuel transfer sequence selector switch**. The level of the feeder tanks descends as the other tanks are emptied in such a way that, when a certain level is reached in the feeder tanks, fuel transfer starts from the next tank to be used by the feeder tanks (*nourrices*).

Fuel Transfer Sequence (Clean/Lisse)

1. Wing tanks
2. Central front
3. 2/3 of laterals rear
4. Laterals front
5. Remaining 1/3 of laterals rear
6. Remaining at feeders
7. Negative-g flight accumulator

Fuel Transfer Sequence (External Tanks/Bidons)

1. External tanks and wing tanks
2. 2/3 of laterals rear
3. Central front
4. Remaining 1/3 of laterals rear
5. Laterals front
6. Remaining at feeders
7. Negative-g flight accumulator



Fuel Crossfeed Valve (Robinet Intercommunication) Switch

- Allows the transfer between feeder tanks to correct any possible fuel imbalance in the aircraft.
- UP: Ouvert (Open)
- DOWN: Fermé (Closed)

Fuel Transfer Sequence Selector Switch

- UP: Clean (Lisse) sequence
- DOWN: External Tanks (Bidons) sequence

Emergency Fuel Transfer (Transfert de Secours) Switch

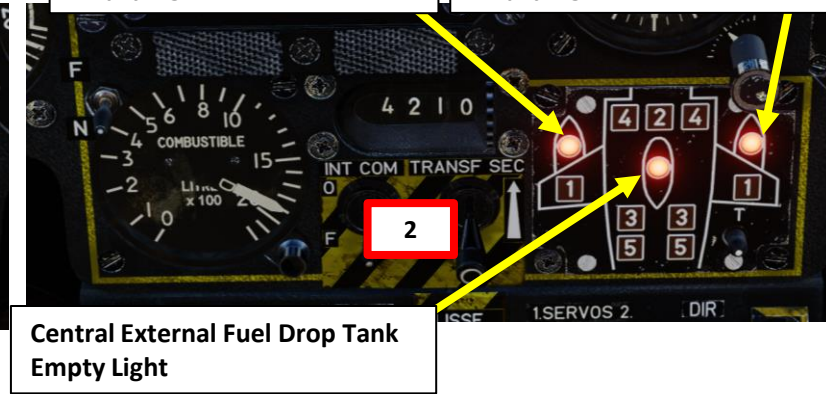
- Enables an emergency transfer by gravity of fuel from the aft lateral tanks to the feeder tanks.
- UP: Emergency Transfer ON
- DOWN: Emergency Transfer OFF

2 – FUEL

2.3 – Fuel Drop Tank Operation

RP-35 external drop tanks are consumed automatically once installed.

There is no fuel quantity indicator for the external tanks themselves. Once external tanks are empty, Left/Right/Central External Fuel Drop Tank Empty lights illuminate.



Left External Fuel Drop Tank Empty Light

Right External Fuel Drop Tank Empty Light

Central External Fuel Drop Tank Empty Light



RP-35 External Wing Fuel Drop Tank
• 1155 L

RP-35 External Wing Fuel Drop Tank
• 1155 L

RP-35 Central External Fuel Drop Tank
• 1155 L

2 – FUEL

2.4 – Fuel Drop Tank Jettison

2.4.1 – Selective Jettison Method

To use the Selective Jettison method:

- Set Stores Jettison Selection Switch to select which stations the external drop tanks are installed on.
 - UP Position: Voilure 2, outer wing stores.
 - MIDDLE Position: Voilure 1, inner wing stores.
 - DOWN Position: Fuselage Stores.
- Flip Selective Jettison (*Largage*) Button Cover Guard, then press button to jettison selected external tanks.

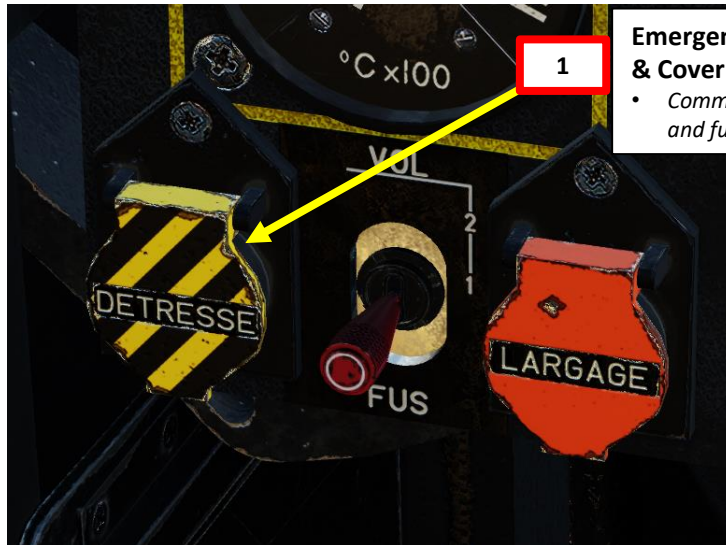


2 – FUEL

2.4 – Fuel Drop Tank Jettison

2.4.2 – Emergency Jettison Method

If external drop tanks are the only types of ordnance installed under the wings and fuselage, you can use the Emergency (*Détresse*) Jettison Button to jettison all underwing and fuselage stores. Keep in mind that this method may not be suitable for complex loadout configurations.



Emergency (*Détresse*) Jettison Button & Cover Guard

- Commands the jettison of all underwing and fuselage stores.



2 – FUEL

2.5 – Refueling On Ground

When you contact the ground crew to refuel, the ground crew will reset the **Fuel Remaining Indicator** to the correct value for you using the **Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel** if the “**Counters reset automatically on rearm/refuel**” option is selected (ticked) in the Special Options tab.

If the Special Option is not selected (unticked), you will have to set the Fuel Remaining Indicator manually with the **Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel**. As a rule of thumb:

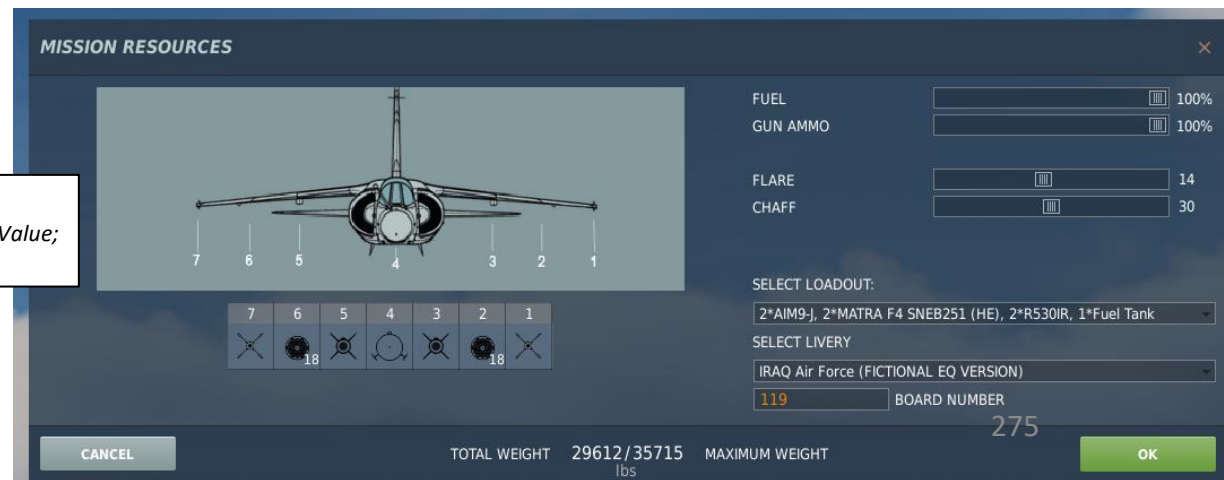
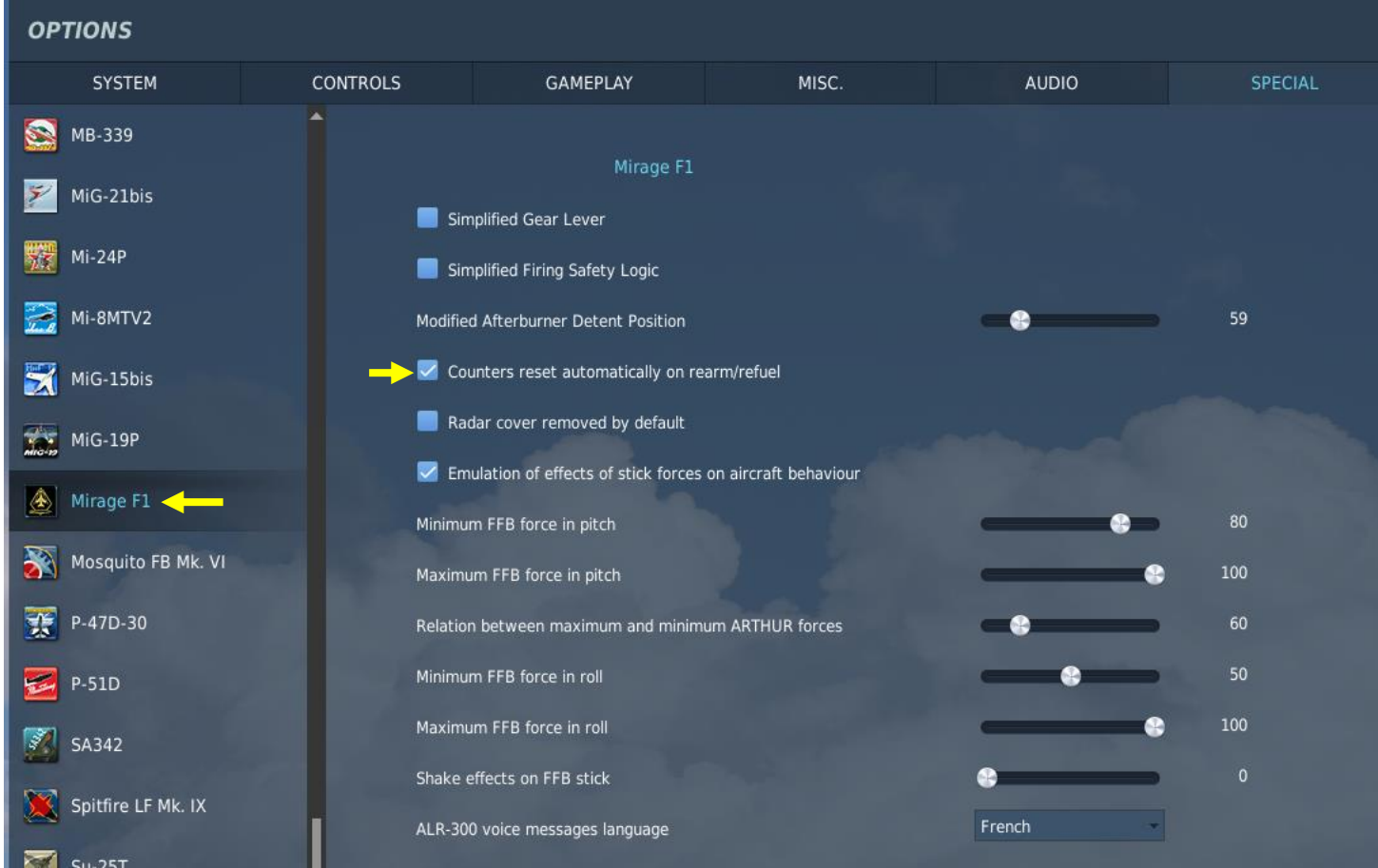
- 50 % Internal Fuel, No External Tanks: **2120 L**
- 100 % Internal Fuel, No External Tanks: **4230 L**
- 100 % Internal Fuel, 1 x External Tank: **5380 L**
- 100 % Internal Fuel, 2 x External Tanks: **6520 L**
- 100 % Internal Fuel, 3 x External Tanks: **7650 L**

Fuel Remaining Indicator (Liters)

- Indicators needs to be set every time a refueling occurs using the Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel.

Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel

- Changes the Fuel Remaining Indicator Value; this needs to be used after refueling.



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 11 – RADAR





SECTION STRUCTURE

- **1 – CYRANO IV Radar Introduction**
- **2 – Radar Interface**
 - 2.1 – Radar Display
 - 2.2 – Radar Performance
 - 2.3 – Radar Controls
 - 2.4 – My Radar Controls Setup
 - 2.5 – Radar Power Modes
- **3 – Radar Air-to-Air Modes**
 - 3.1 – Radar Air-to-Air Modes Overview
 - 3.2 – Air-to-Air Interception Search Modes
 - 3.2.1 – HA (*Haute Altitude*): High Altitude Interception
 - 3.2.2 – IC (*Impulsions Courtes*): Short Pulse Interception
 - 3.3 – Air-to-Air Close Combat Modes
 - 3.3.1 – TL (*Télémetrie*): Air-to-Air Mode
 - 3.3.2 – BZ (*Balayage par Zone*): Area Scanning
 - 3.4 – Air-to-Air Other Modes
 - 3.4.1 – DB (*Détection Brouilleur*): Jammer Detection
 - 3.5 – Radar Operation Tutorial
 - 3.5.1 – Manual Radar Lock
 - A – APC (*Autorisation de Poursuite Continue*/Continuous Pursuit Authorization)
 - B – APS (*Autorisation Pré-Sélectionnée*/Pre-Selection Authorization)
 - 3.5.2 – Automatic Radar Lock
 - 3.6 – Radar Emergency (*Secours*) Button
 - 3.7 – Radar & IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe)
- **4 – Radar Air-to-Ground Modes**
 - 4.1 – Radar Air-to-Ground Modes Overview
 - 4.2 – TS (*Télémetrie Air-Sol*): Air-to-Ground Ranging Mode
 - 4.3 – V1 (*Visualisation Terrain 1*): Ground Visualization Mode 1
 - 4.4 – V2 (*Visualisation Terrain 2*): Ground Visualization Mode 2
 - 4.5 – DC (*Découpe Terrain*): Iso-Altitude Cutout / Ground Avoidance
 - 4.6 – PR (*Percée Radar*): Blind Penetration
 - 4.7 – AC: Anti-Collision
- **5 – Radar Lingo & Terminology**

1 – CYRANO IV RADAR INTRODUCTION

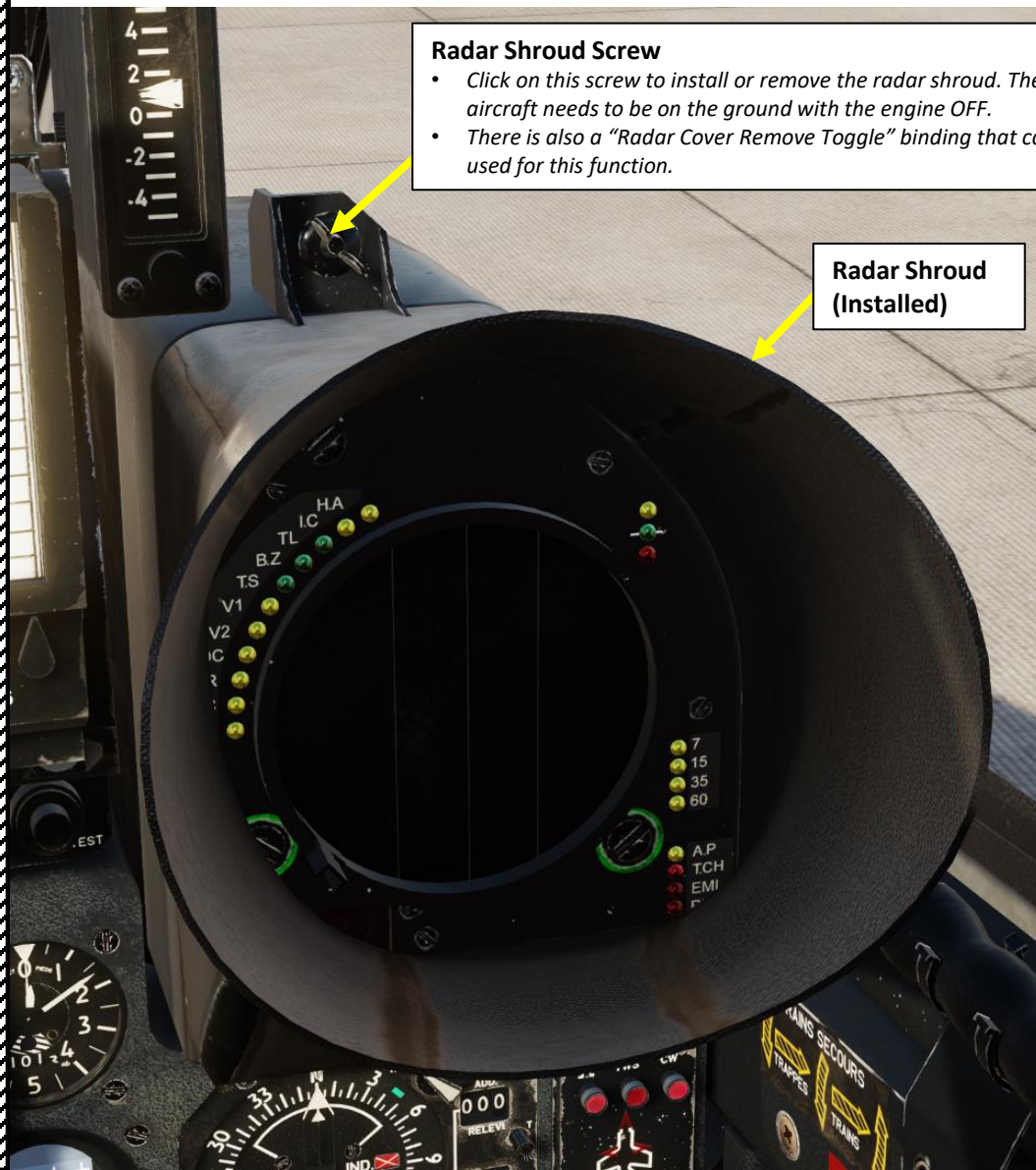
The Mirage F1 is equipped with the Thomson-CSF (*Compagnie Générale de la Télégraphie Sans Fil*) CYRANO IV monopulse on-board fire control radar. Designed in 1972, the CYRANO IV radar is used for interception of enemy aircraft and provides range finding information. It also provides air-to-ground terrain information/mapping.

The CYRANO IV was developed from the CYRANO II unit installed on the Mirage IIIE and serves as the main sensor. It operates in three different modes: air-target acquisition and tracking, ground mapping, and terrain avoidance. Mirage F1 pilots reported that the radar was prone to overheating, which reduced its efficiency.



1 – CYRANO IV RADAR INTRODUCTION

The radar shroud allows better visibility of the radar scope in sunlit conditions, but it restricts the pilot to a narrow field-of-view. The shroud can be uninstalled via either the Mission Editor, the “Special Options” tab or by clicking on the Radar Shroud Screw. The shroud is used because the radar scope is a CRT (Cathode Ray Tube) unit, which becomes difficult to see when sun rays illuminate it at certain angles.



2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

The radar display scope (“écran” in French) is the primary interface to detect air contacts.

Radar Function Indicator Lights

- HA (Haute Altitude): High Altitude Interception
- IC (Impulsions Courtes): Short Pulse Interception
- TL (Télémetrie): Air-to-Air Mode
- BZ (Balayage par Zone): Area Scanning
- TS (Télémetrie Air-Sol): Air-to-Ground Ranging Mode
- V1 (Visualisation Terrain 1): Ground Visualization Mode 1
- V2 (Visualisation Terrain 2): Ground Visualization Mode 2
- DC (Découpe Terrain): Iso-Altitude Cutout / Ground Avoidance
- PR (Percée Radar): Blind Penetration
- AC: Anti-Collision
- DB (Détection Brouilleur): Jammer Detection

Note: Functions in red are not functional in the F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.

Elevation Tilt/Altitude Difference Display

- E: Elevation
- D: Altitude Difference, sets the radar bar sweep to that differential altitude at the Alidade/Strobe's set range
- +: corresponds to a plane above the airplane
- -: corresponds to a plane below the airplane
- 2 digits: always indicates the difference in altitude.
 - Displayable domain: $\pm 48,000$ ft in 1,000 ft steps in Air-to-Air modes
 - Displayable domain: $\pm 4,800$ ft in steps of 100 ft in Air-to-Ground modes



Inoperative Lights

Radar Status Lights

- AP (Amplificateur Paramétrique): Parametric amplifier disabled
- TCH (Trop Chaud): Radar Overheat
- EMI: No Radar Emission
- PNE (Panne): Radar Failure

Radar Test Button

Radar Scope Brightness
Intensity (Luminosité) Control

Radar Function Selector Knob

Scope Erase Button (Effacer)

Radar Storage/Persistence
Adjustment (Rémanence)

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

The Cyrano IV radar display changes depending on what radar function is selected.

- B-Scope type display is used for most air-to-air modes. B-Scope shows a 2-D top down representation of a X-Y axis grid space.
- PPI (Plan Position Indicator) type display is used for most air-to-ground visualization modes. PPI shows a polar view of the radar.



B-Scope Display

Radar Function Selector Knob

Radar Function Indicator Lights

- HA (*Haute Altitude*): High Altitude Interception



PPI Display

Radar Function Indicator Lights

- V1 (*Visualisation Terrain 1*): Ground Visualization Mode 1

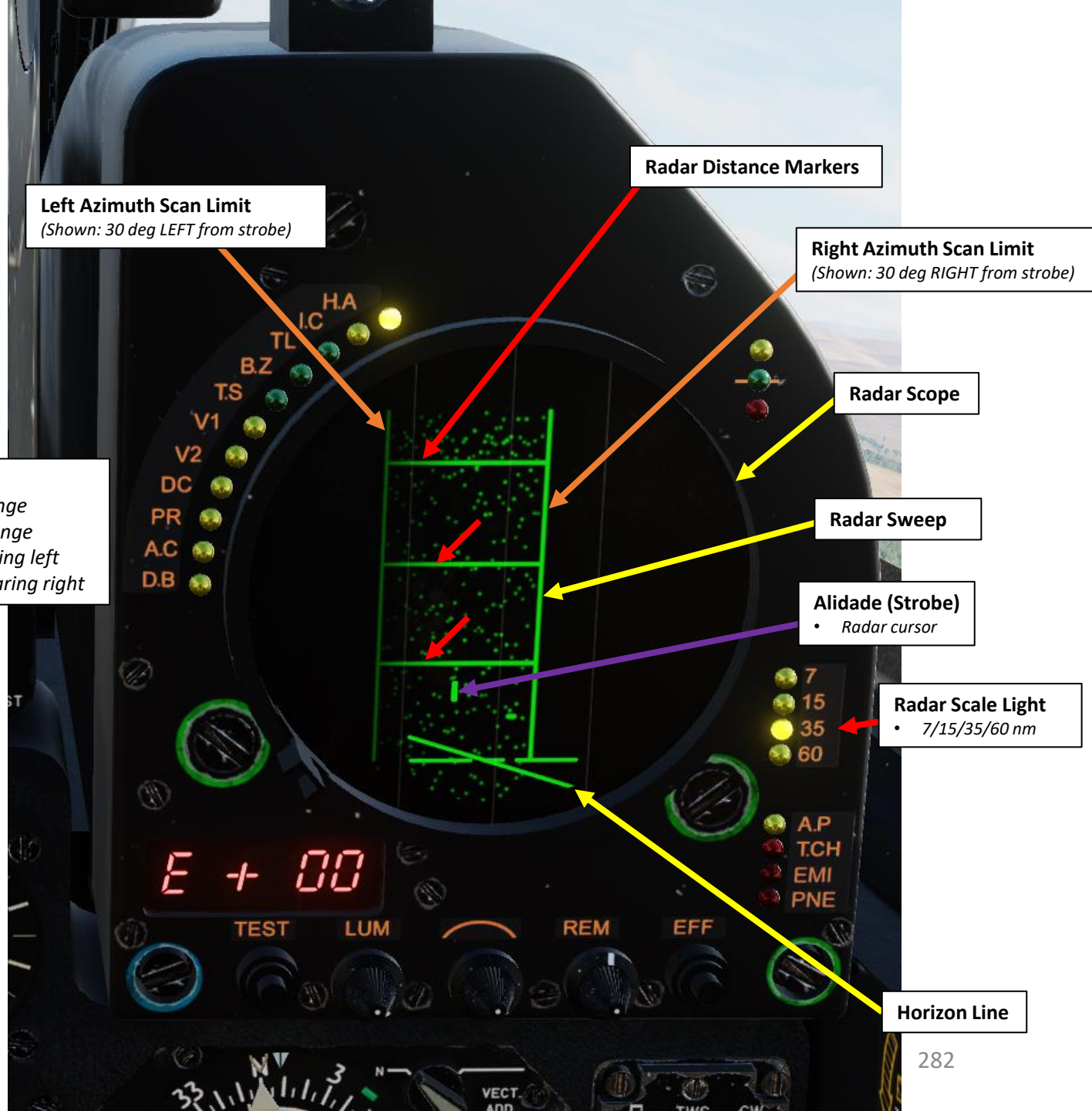
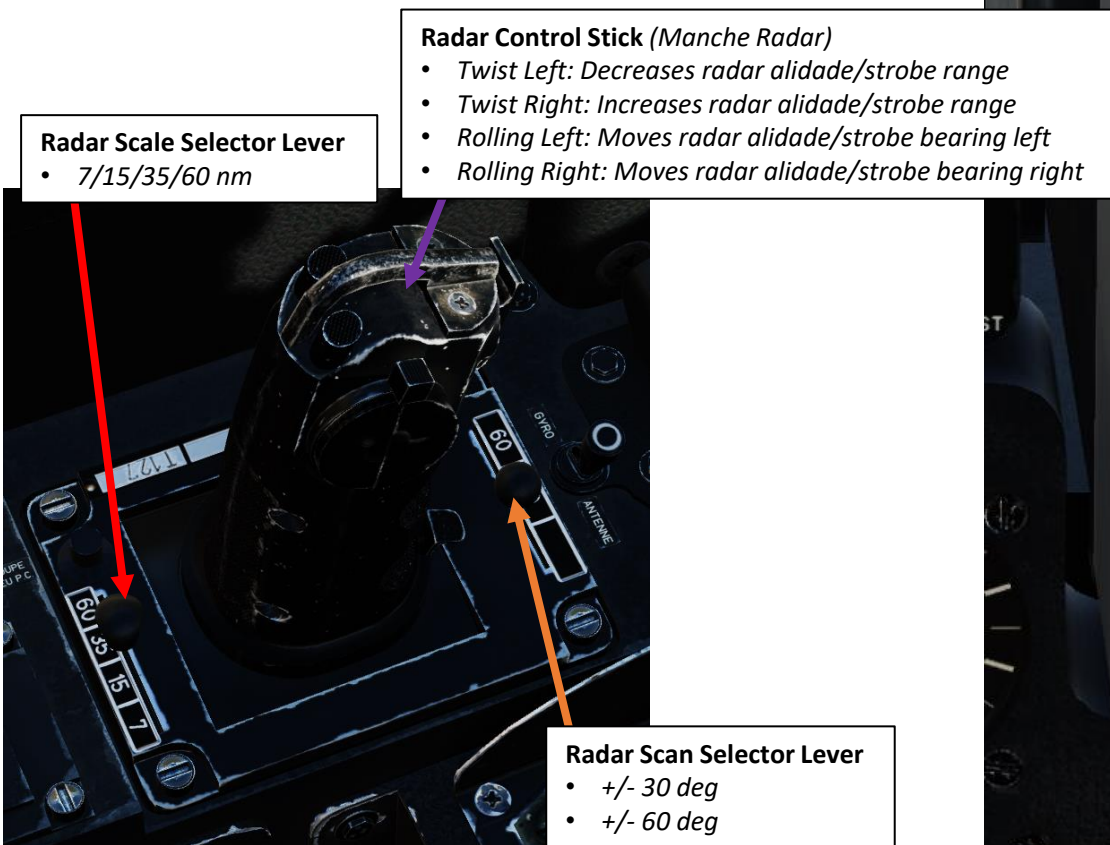
2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

Radar range scale and radar azimuth scan settings control with their respective levers next to the Radar Control Stick.

- Radar distance markers indicate range information depending on what scale setting is selected.
- Radar azimuth limits indicate scanning limits depending on what scan setting is selected.

Note: the Alidade (Strobe) is used to lock radar contacts and can be moved to a maximum range of 35 nm, which is the maximum radar lock range.



2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

When searching for targets, radar contact information is displayed in terms of distance relative to the aircraft and bearing relative to the alidade (strobe).

Reference: Redkite's DCS: Mirage F1CE Radar + A/A Weapons Tutorial
<https://youtu.be/OhQ8xv3F94w>

Alidade (Strobe)

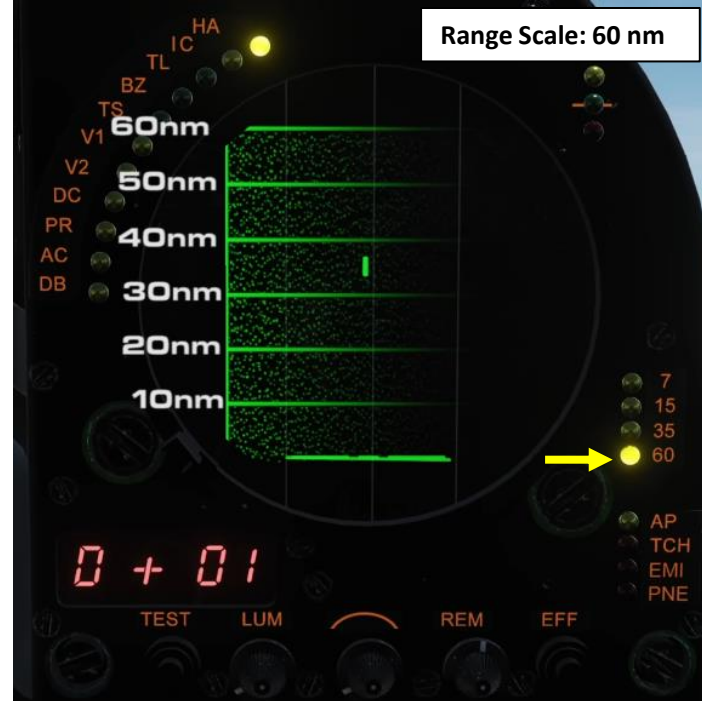
- Radar cursor
- Radar settings: 35 nm scale, +/- 30 deg scan azimuth setting

Radar Contact

- 10 deg to our front right
- 17 nm distance

Radar Contact

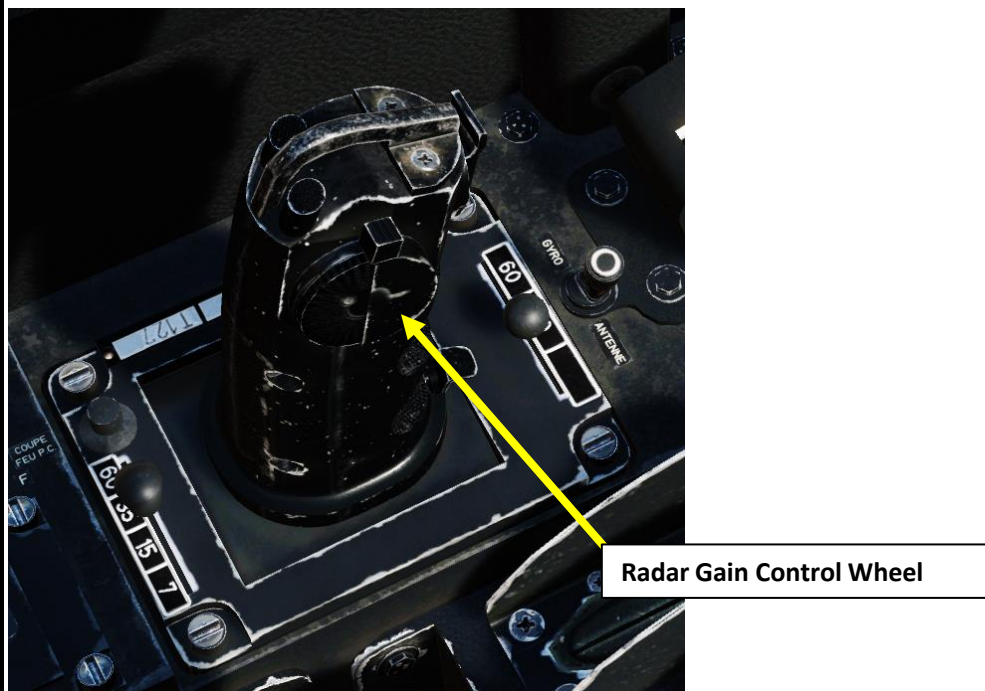
- 5 deg to our front left
- 12 nm distance



2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

The radar gain control wheel allows the pilot to adjust the visibility of radar contacts (also referred as “échos cibles”, or “target echoes”) against radar noise returns.



Radar Gain Control Wheel



Radar Noise Returns

Radar Contact

Radar Contact

Radar Contact

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

When the radar has locked a target, closure speed information is visible on the radar display.

Radar Locked Target Relative Velocity Closure/Extension Speed Rate Indicator

Closure Speed Scale

- Upwards: target is closing in.
- The higher the velocity indicator, the greater the closing speed.
- Range: 0 to +1800 kts

No Closure Speed Area

- Distance away from target is neither increasing or decreasing; closure rate is close to 0.
- Range: 0 to -150 kts

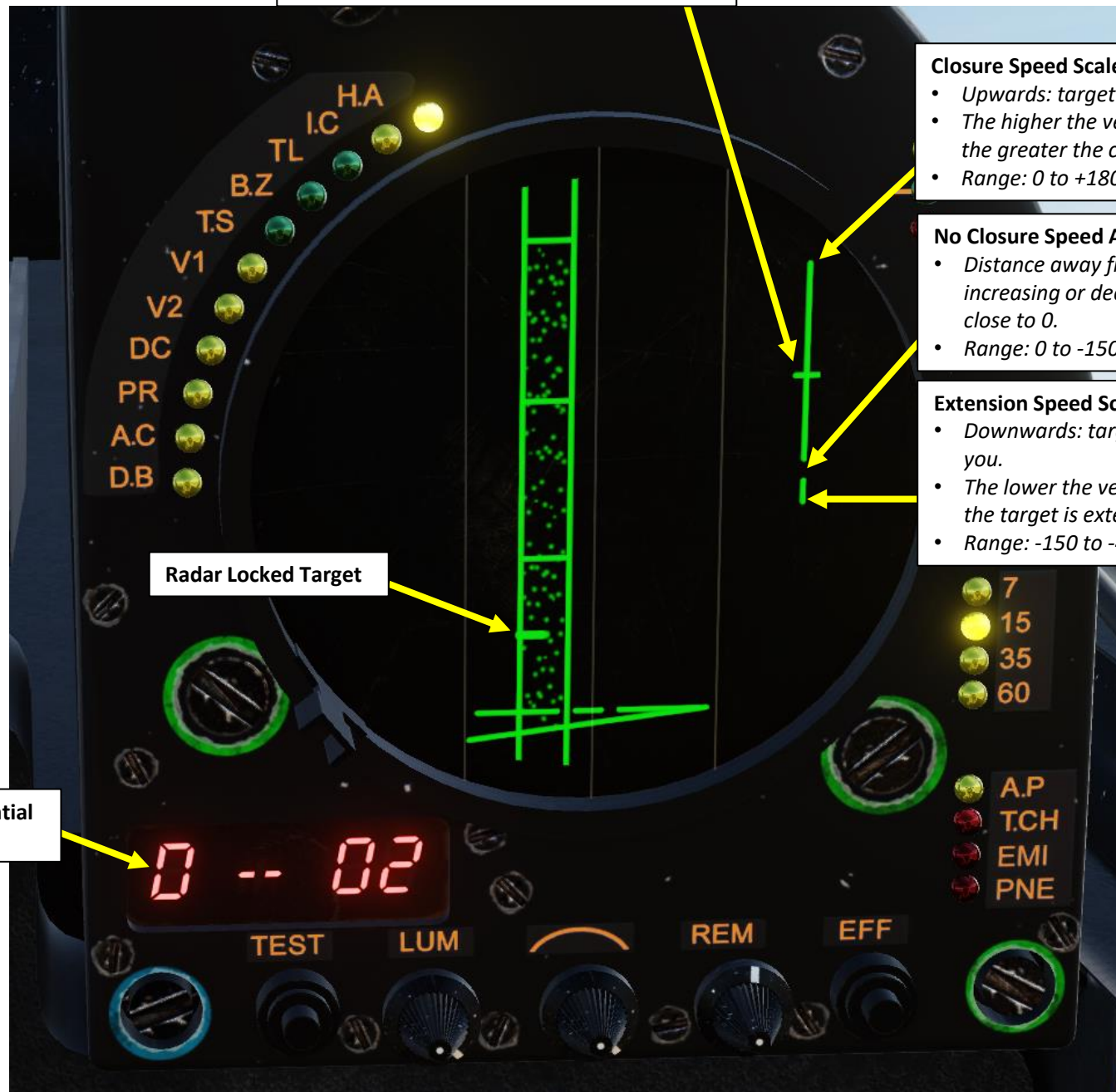
Extension Speed Scale

- Downwards: target is extending away from you.
- The lower the velocity indicator, the faster the target is extending away from you.
- Range: -150 to -450 kts

Radar Locked Target

Radar Locked Target Elevation/Altitude Differential

- D - 02: 2000 ft altitude difference below you

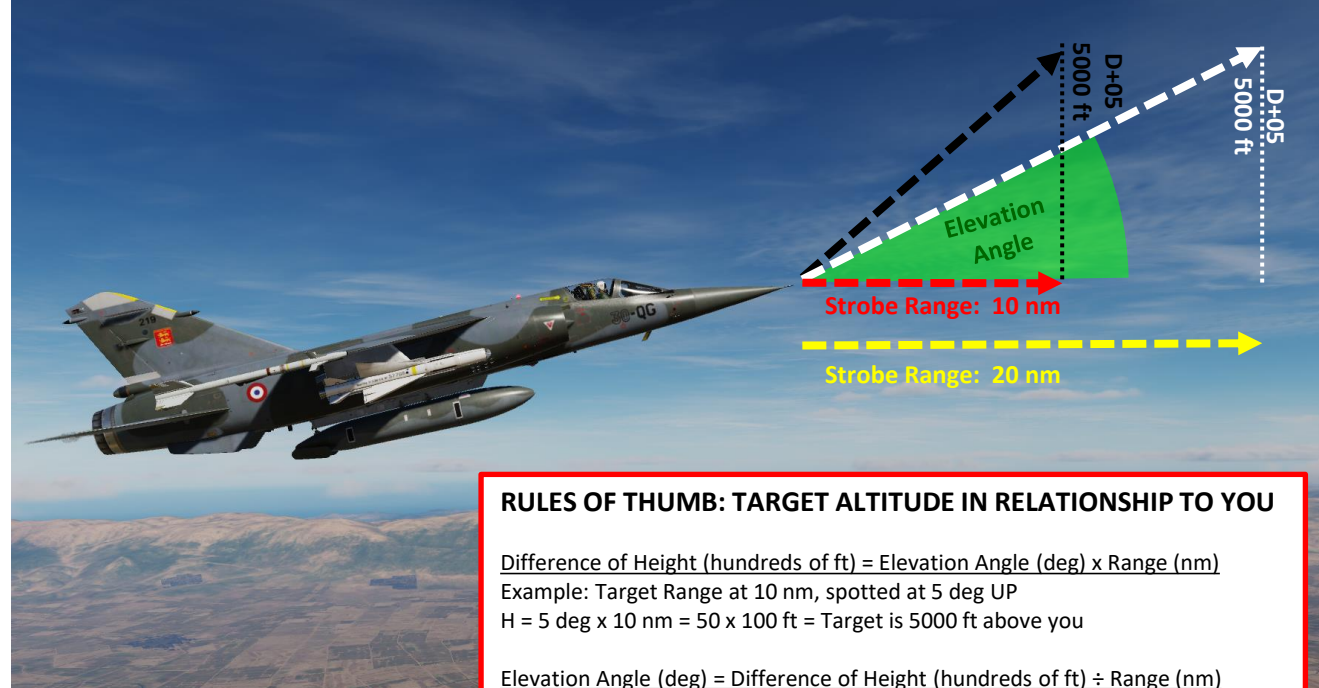


2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

The pilot can toggle antenna control modes between “Elevation” and “Altitude Difference” mode using a toggle button. On the radar scope, “E” indicates “Elevation” control while “D” indicates “Altitude Difference”.

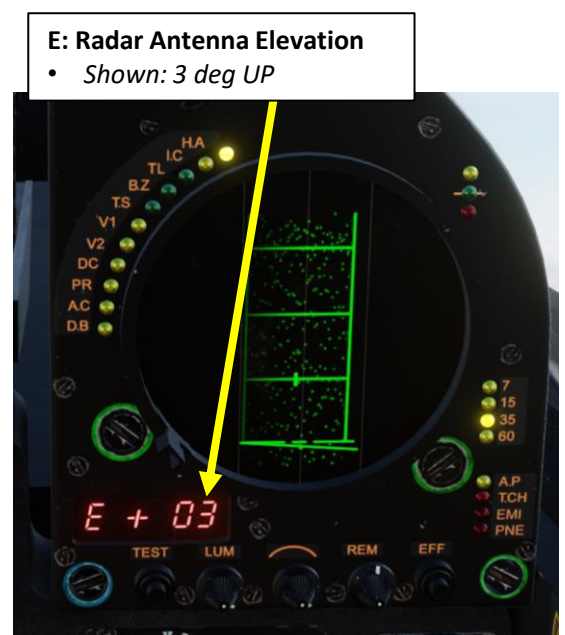
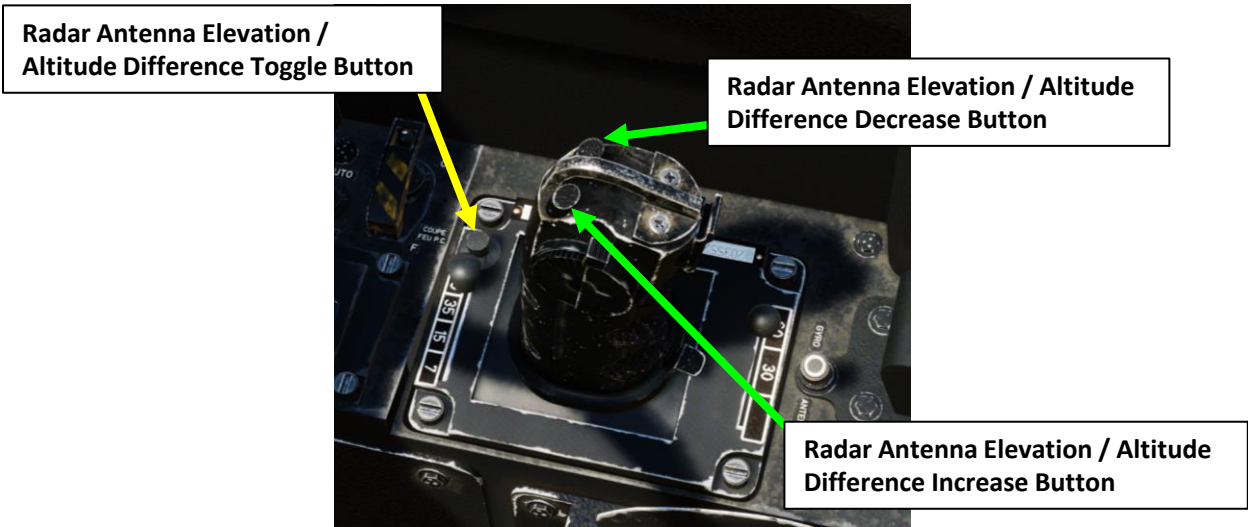
- **Antenna Elevation Tilt Angle (E):**
 - This mode controls the antenna’s elevation directly.
 - As an example, “E+03” means the centre of the selected scan pattern (4 bars or 1 bar) is scanning at 3 degrees above the earth’s horizon and is pitch stabilized.
 - Elevation Mode is useful if target range is unreliable due to radar jamming; you can calculate mentally the range with elevation angle and altitude differential information.
- **Antenna Altitude Difference (D):**
 - This mode controls the antenna’s elevation indirectly by setting the centre of the selected radar scan differential altitude at the range set by the strobe. The physical antenna’s tilt is pitch stabilized and will vary as the strobe range varies.
 - As an example, “D+05” with an alidade/strobe range of 10 nm means that the scan center is at 5000 above your altitude at 10 nm.



RULES OF THUMB: TARGET ALTITUDE IN RELATIONSHIP TO YOU

Difference of Height (hundreds of ft) = Elevation Angle (deg) x Range (nm)
 Example: Target Range at 10 nm, spotted at 5 deg UP
 $H = 5 \text{ deg} \times 10 \text{ nm} = 50 \times 100 \text{ ft} = \text{Target is } 5000 \text{ ft above you}$

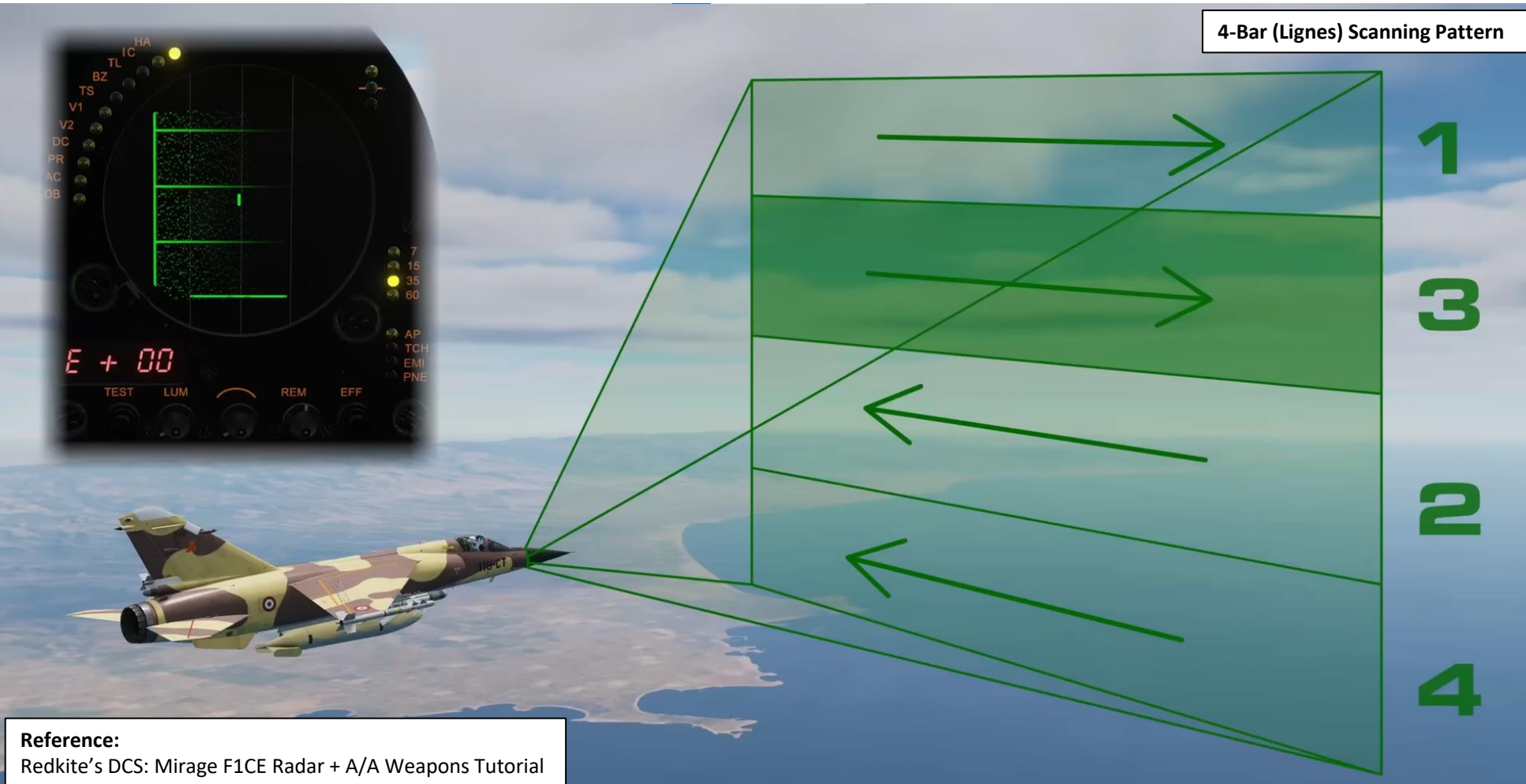
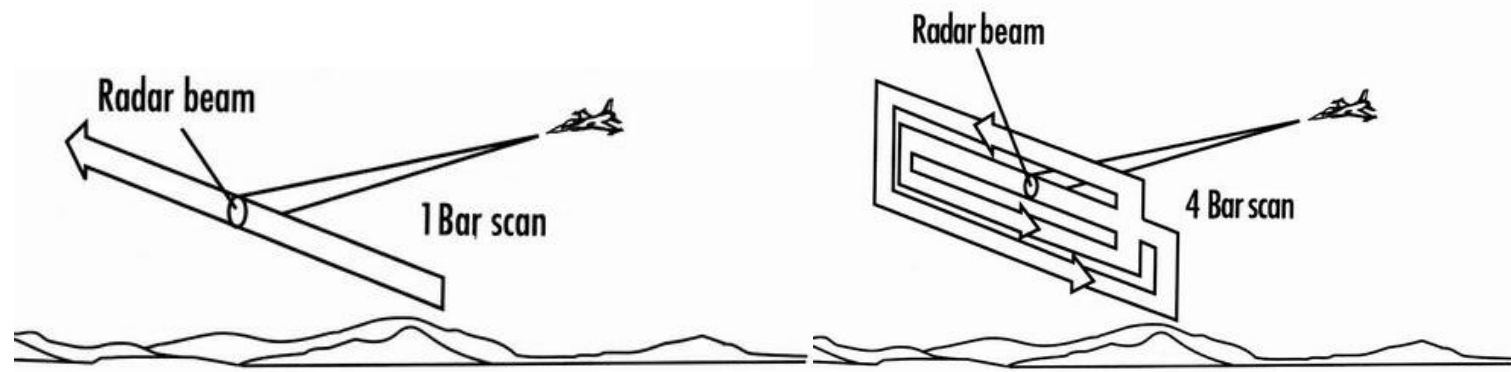
Elevation Angle (deg) = Difference of Height (hundreds of ft) ÷ Range (nm)
 Example: Target spotted at 5000 ft above you at a range of 5 nm
 $\text{Elevation Angle} = 5000 \text{ ft} \div 5 \text{ nm} = 50 \div 5 \text{ deg} = 10 \text{ deg above you}$



2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

In practice, bar (*lignes*) setting is typically left to 4 bars while in search mode in order to maximize the area of the search pattern.



4-Bar (Lignes) Scanning Pattern

- Radar Bar (*Lignes*) Scan Selector Switch**
- FWD: 4 Lignes (4 Bars)
 - AFT: 1 Ligne (1 Bar)



Reference:
Redkite's DCS: Mirage F1CE Radar + A/A Weapons Tutorial

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.1 – Radar Display

Display brightness controls allow the pilot to adjust scope luminosity settings as desired.



Radar Indicator Scope Controls

- **EC (Écran):** Radar Display Indicator Lights Brightness Control
- **AL (Alidade):** Strobe (Target Designation Caret, also called "RLO" for Range-Lock-On Marker) Brightness Control
- **MQ (Marqueurs):** Distance Markers Brightness Control
- **LH (Luminosité Horizon):** Horizon & Radial Velocity Marker Brightness Control
- **CH (Contrôle Horizon):** Horizon Symbol Vertical Position Control

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

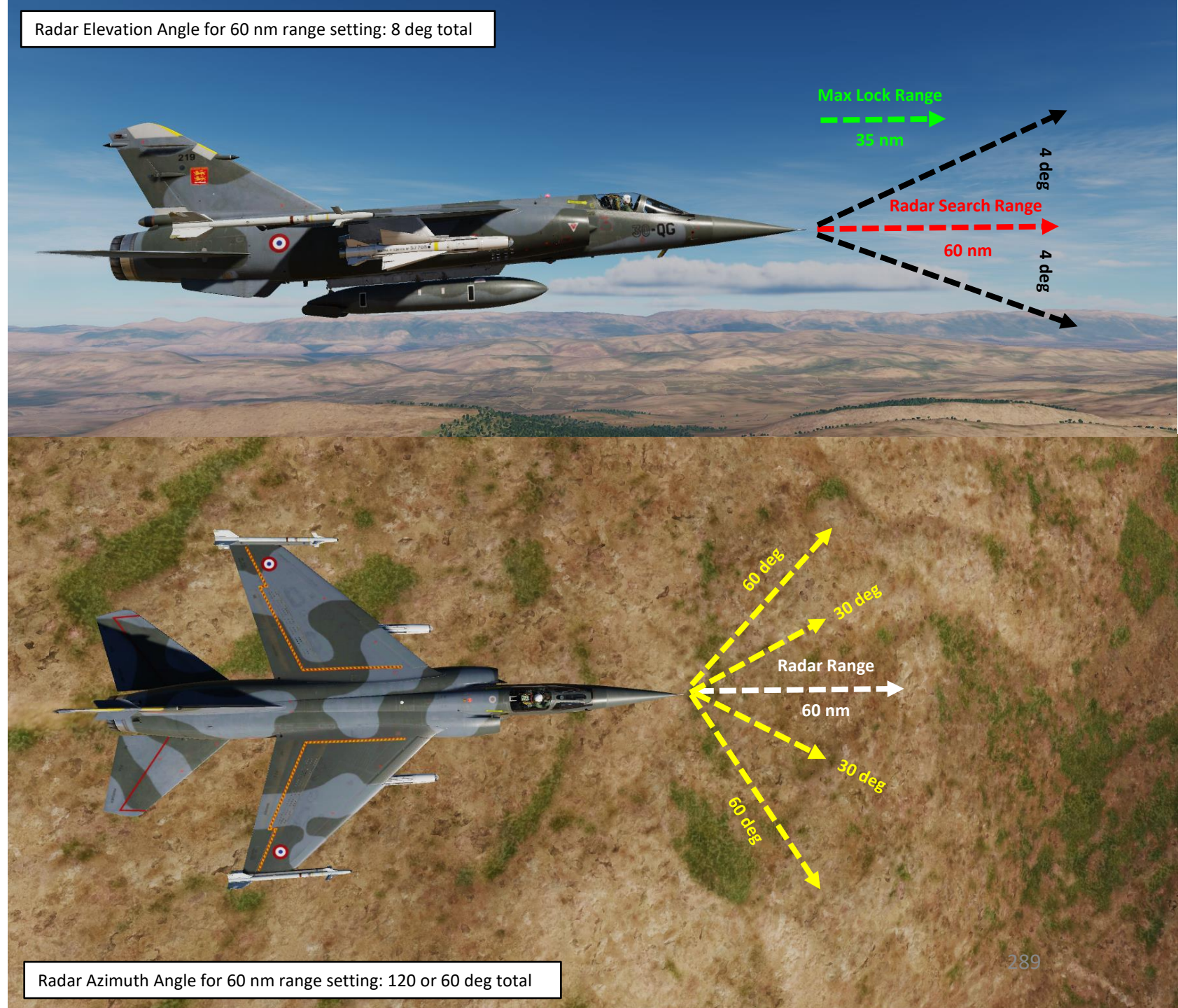
2.2 – Radar Performance

The radar has a maximum range of 60 nm in search mode, and 35 nm in lock-on mode. It incorporates anti-jamming circuits for passive directional tracking.

The antenna platform is slaved to the horizontal position, provided that the aircraft roll angle is less than $\pm 80^\circ$.

The radar elevation angle can be controlled by tilting the radar antenna. However, your radar scanning cone only covers a definite azimuth and elevation angle as shown below. Distances and angles are not to scale. In search mode, the radar performs a 4-bar scan.

Radar Elevation Angle for 60 nm range setting: 8 deg total



Radar Azimuth Angle for 60 nm range setting: 120 or 60 deg total



2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.2 – Radar Performance

Radar Functions

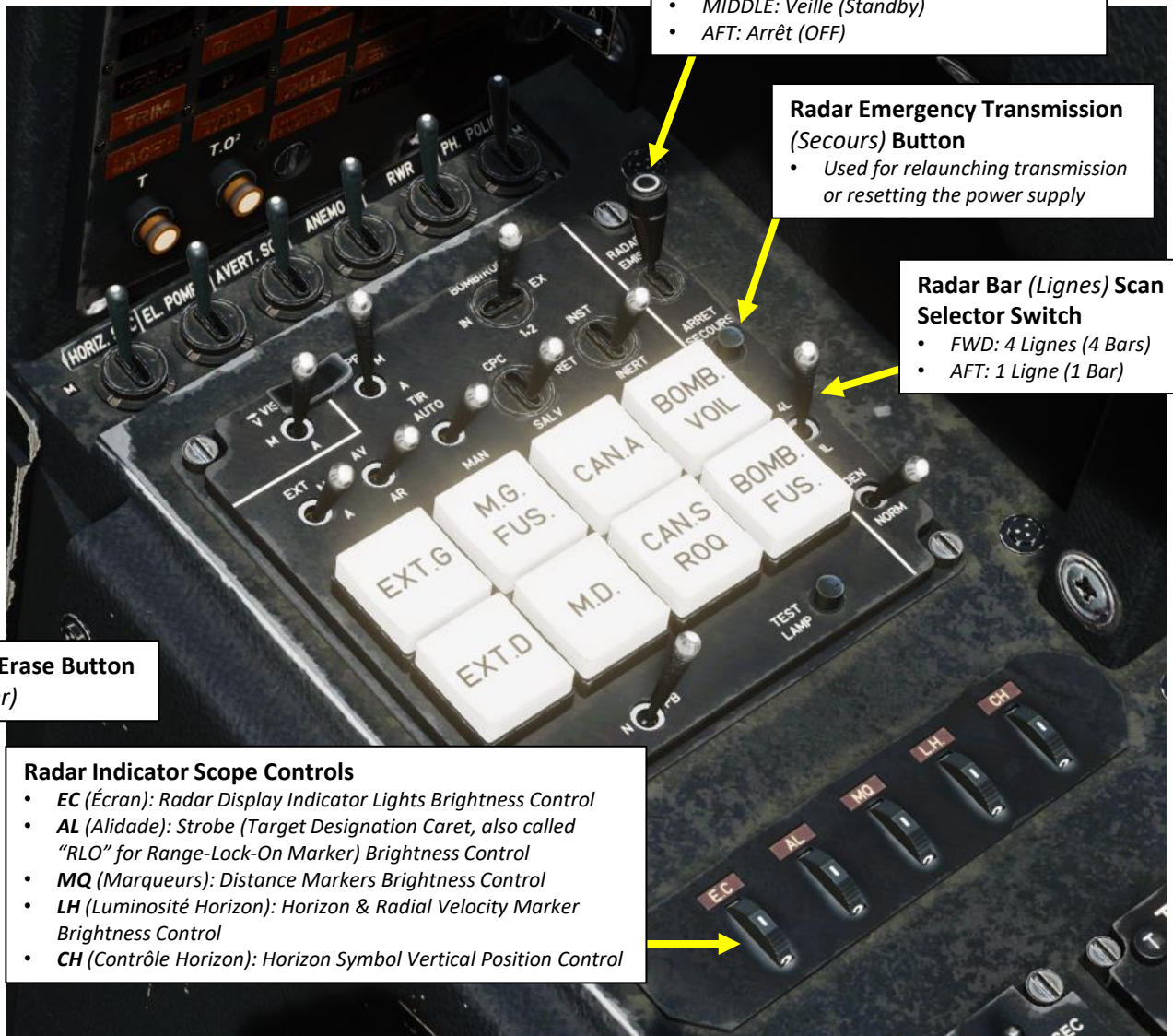
- HA (*Haute Altitude*): High Altitude Interception
- IC (*Impulsions Courtes*): Short Pulse Interception
- TL (*Télémetrie*): Air-to-Air Mode
- BZ (*Balayage par Zone*): Area Scanning
- TS (*Télémetrie Air-Sol*): Air-to-Ground Mode
- V1 (*Visualisation Terrain 1*): Ground Visualization Mode 1
- V2 (*Visualisation Terrain 2*): Ground Visualization Mode 2

Radar Operation Characteristics						
Selection		Range Scale (nm)	Actual Azimuth Scan (deg)	Pulse	Gain Control	Observations
Function	Azimuth Scanning (deg)					
HA	60	60	60	Long	Automatic	On the 15 and 7 nm range scales, the DATEP (interference echo attenuation device) is in service only when the gain control is at maximum. By reducing, the gain control becomes manual.
	30	35 15 7				
IC	60	60	60	Short	Automatic	On the 15 and 7 nm range scales, the DATEP (interference echo attenuation device) is in service only when the gain control is at maximum. By reducing, the gain control becomes manual.
	30	35 15 7				
TL	60	60	In the axis	Short	Automatic	Air-to-air telemetry if the radar is not in « APS » (<i>Autorisation Pré-Sélectionnée</i> , Pre-selection Authorization) or in « APC » (<i>Autorisation de Poursuite Continue</i> , Continuous Pursuit Authorization). The range scale changes to 7 nm.
	30	35 15 7				
BZ	60	60	Area Scanning 20	Short	Automatic	Scan by area if the radar is not in « APS » (<i>Autorisation Pré-Sélectionnée</i> , Pre-selection Authorization) or in « APC » (<i>Autorisation de Poursuite Continue</i> , Continuous Pursuit Authorization). The range scale changes to 7 nm.
	30	35 15 7				
V1	60	60	60	Short	Manual	2 elevation lines scan
	30	35 17 7				30

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.3 – Radar Controls

Radar modes/functions are primarily selected by rotating the Radar Function Selector knob below the scope. The radar is powered using the Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch.



Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Émission (Radar Emission, ON)
- MIDDLE: Veille (Standby)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Radar Emergency Transmission (Secours) Button

- Used for relaunching transmission or resetting the power supply

Radar Bar (Lignes) Scan Selector Switch

- FWD: 4 Lignes (4 Bars)
- AFT: 1 Ligne (1 Bar)

Scope Erase Button (Effacer)

Radar Indicator Scope Controls

- EC (Écran): Radar Display Indicator Lights Brightness Control
- AL (Alidade): Strobe (Target Designation Caret, also called "RLO" for Range-Lock-On Marker) Brightness Control
- MQ (Marqueurs): Distance Markers Brightness Control
- LH (Luminosité Horizon): Horizon & Radial Velocity Marker Brightness Control
- CH (Contrôle Horizon): Horizon Symbol Vertical Position Control

Radar Test Button

Radar Scope Brightness Intensity (Luminosité) Control

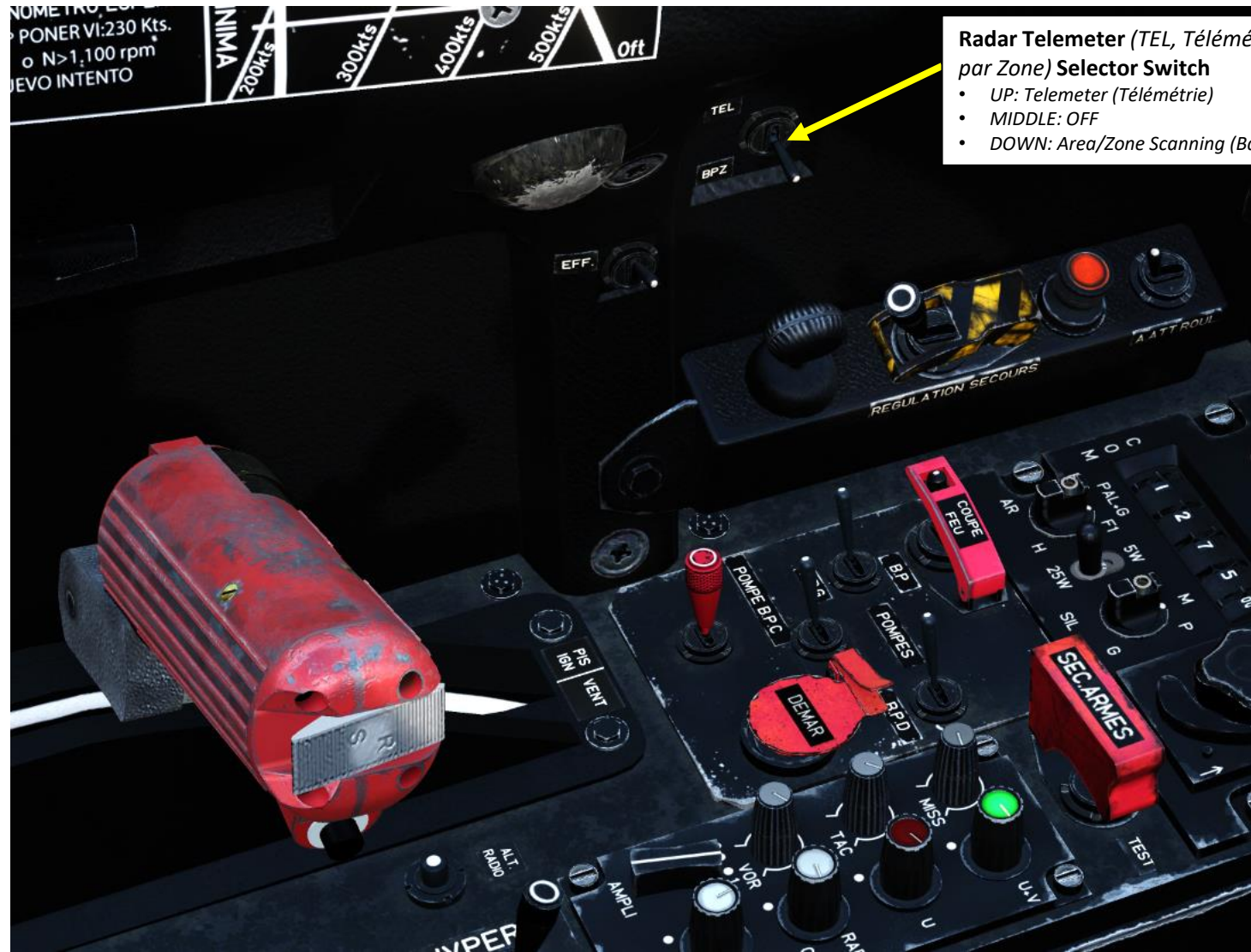
Radar Function Selector Knob

Radar Storage/Persistence Adjustment (Rémanence)

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.3 – Radar Controls

The Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch is used to select Close Combat Radar modes, which allow the radar to lock automatically a target located at a distance of less than 7 km (approximately 3.8 nm).



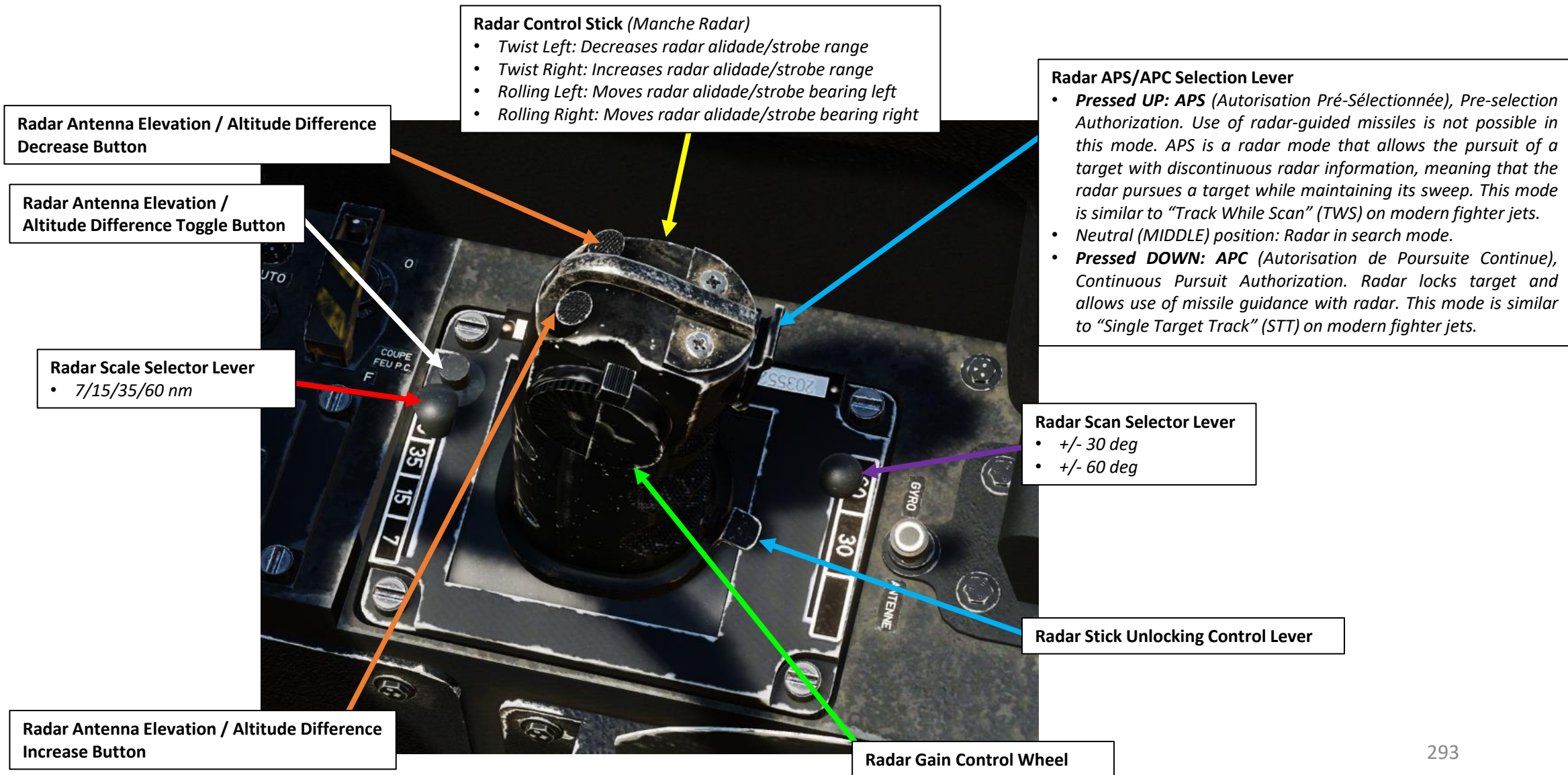
Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (*Télémétrie*)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (*Balayage par Zone*)

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.3 – Radar Controls

The radar is primarily controlled using the Radar Control Stick (*Manche Radar*).



Radar Control Stick (*Manche Radar*)

- *Twist Left:* Decreases radar alidade/strobe range
- *Twist Right:* Increases radar alidade/strobe range
- *Rolling Left:* Moves radar alidade/strobe bearing left
- *Rolling Right:* Moves radar alidade/strobe bearing right

Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Decrease Button

Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Toggle Button

Radar Scale Selector Lever

- 7/15/35/60 nm

Radar APS/APC Selection Lever

- **Pressed UP:** APS (*Autorisation Pré-Sélectionnée*), Pre-selection Authorization. Use of radar-guided missiles is not possible in this mode. APS is a radar mode that allows the pursuit of a target with discontinuous radar information, meaning that the radar pursues a target while maintaining its sweep. This mode is similar to "Track While Scan" (TWS) on modern fighter jets.
- Neutral (MIDDLE) position: Radar in search mode.
- **Pressed DOWN:** APC (*Autorisation de Poursuite Continue*), Continuous Pursuit Authorization. Radar locks target and allows use of missile guidance with radar. This mode is similar to "Single Target Track" (STT) on modern fighter jets.

Radar Scan Selector Lever

- +/- 30 deg
- +/- 60 deg

Radar Stick Unlocking Control Lever

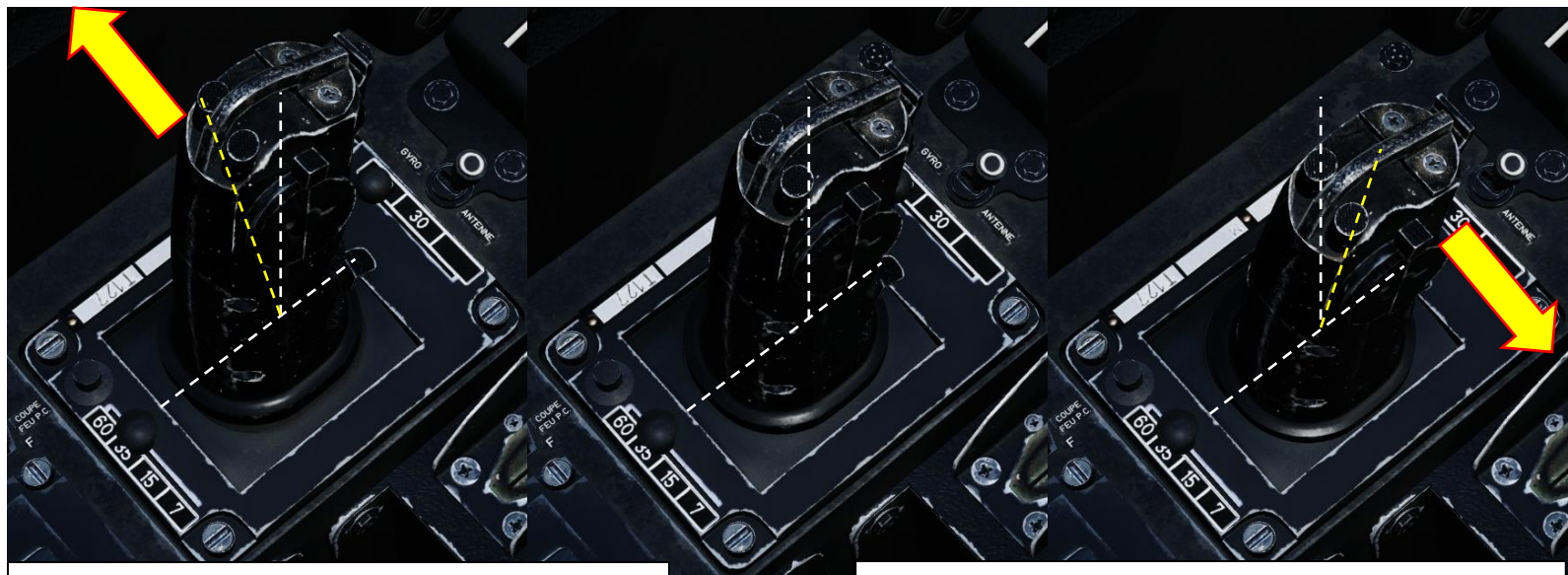
Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Increase Button

Radar Gain Control Wheel

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.3 – Radar Controls

Here is an example of the effect of the Radar Control Stick on the Alidade (Strobe), which is used to lock up targets.

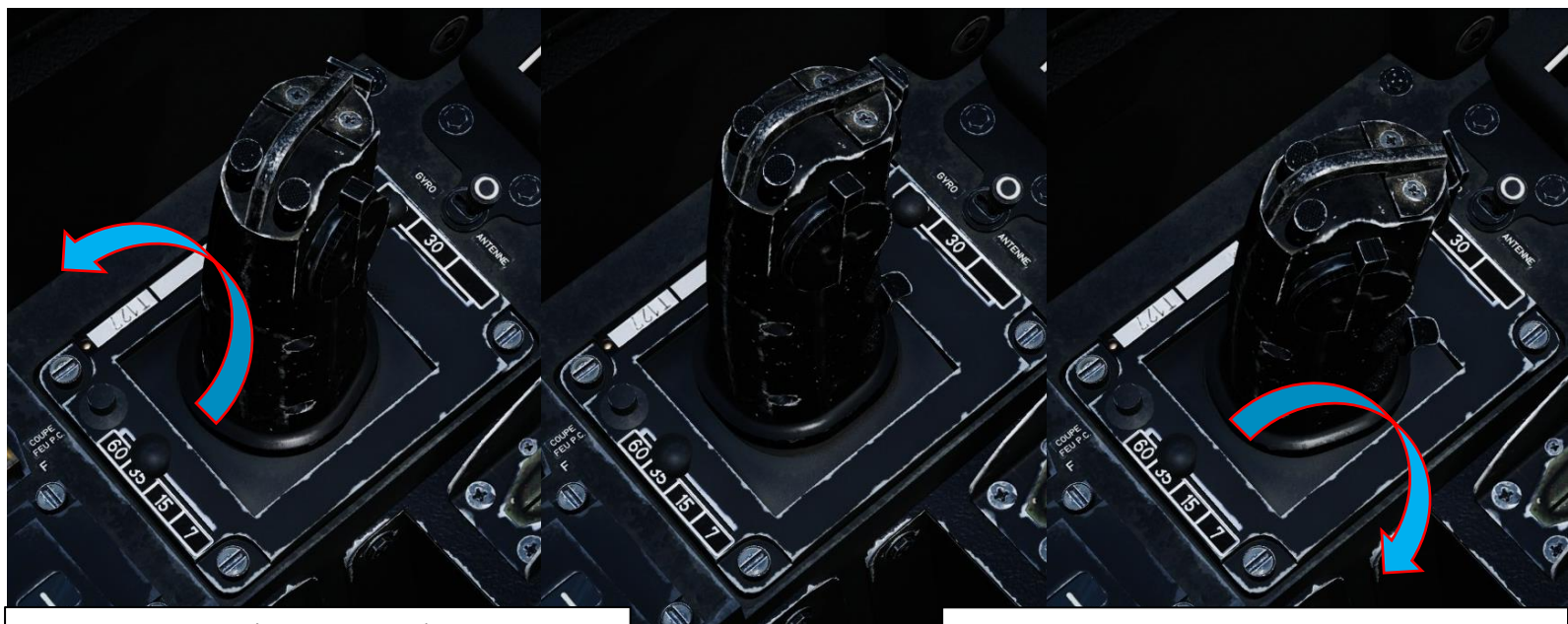


Radar Control Stick (Manche Radar)

- Rolling Left: Moves radar alidade/strobe bearing left

Radar Control Stick (Manche Radar)

- Rolling Right: Moves radar alidade/strobe bearing right



Radar Control Stick (Manche Radar)

- Twist Left: Decreases radar alidade/strobe range

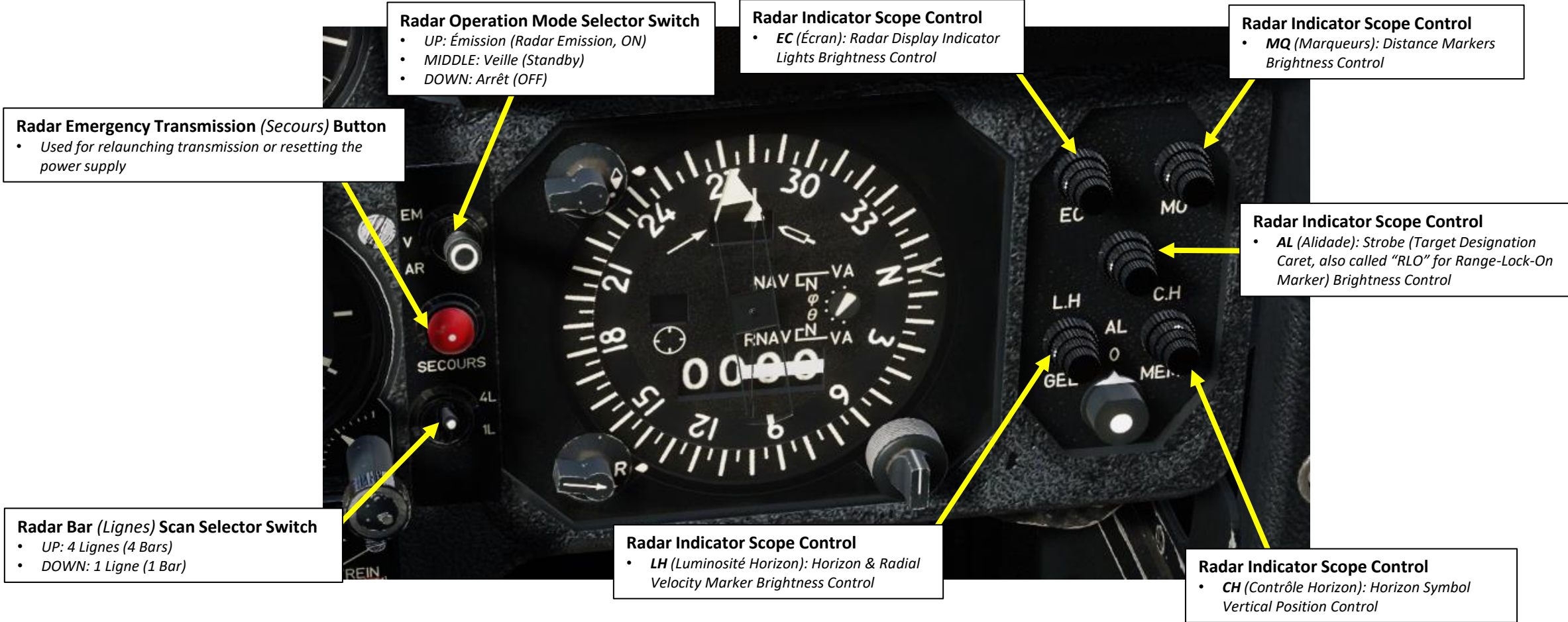
Radar Control Stick (Manche Radar)

- Twist Right: Increases radar alidade/strobe range

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.3 – Radar Controls

The Mirage F1EE radar controls are mainly the same as the Mirage F1CE, except for the following controls.



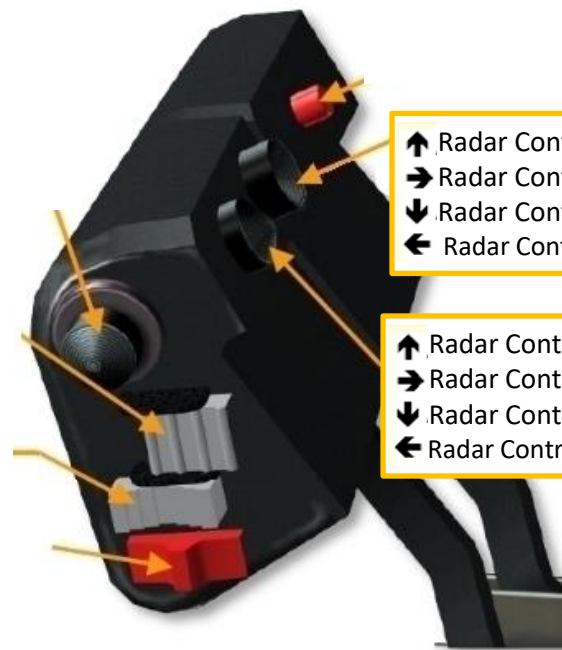
2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.4 – My Radar Controls Setup



- ↑ Radar Control Stick APS/APC – Lock-On (APC/DOWN)
- Radar Control Stick Unlocking Control
- ↓ Radar Control Stick APS/APC – TWS (APS/UP)
- ←

- ↑↓ Telemeter/Zone Scanning Switch TEL – UP (LALT+LSHIFT+Z)
- ←→ Telemeter/Zone Scanning Switch BPZ – DOWN
- P Telemeter/Zone Scanning Switch CENTER (LALT+LWIN+Z)



- ↑ Radar Control Stick – Range/Velocity Control Axis (Y)
- Radar Control Stick – Bearing Control Axis (X)
- ↓ Radar Control Stick – Range/Velocity Control Axis (Y)
- ← Radar Control Stick – Bearing Control Axis (X)

- ↑ Radar Control Stick Elevation (Antenna) Increase
- Radar Control Stick Gain Control Wheel Increase
- ↓ Radar Control Stick Elevation (Antenna) Decrease
- ← Radar Control Stick Gain Control Wheel Decrease

2 – RADAR INTERFACE

2.5 – Radar Power Modes

In practice, the radar requires a warm-up time of 3 minutes. There are three radar power modes:

- **Arrêt (OFF):** The radar is not powered.
- **Veille (Standby):** The radar tubes warm-up sequence starts and lasts for 35 seconds. Once warm-up is complete, Standby Mode does not emit radar waves.
- **Émission (Radar Emission, ON):** radar is emitting after a 3-minute warm-up period. This is the normal operation mode.



Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Émission (Radar Emission, ON)
- MIDDLE: Veille (Standby)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.1 – Radar Air-to-Air Modes Overview

Here is an overview of various air-to-air radar modes.

Air-to-Air Interception Search Modes

- **HA (*Haute Altitude*): High Altitude Interception**
 - When in High Altitude mode, the radar searches for a target in either a 60 or 30 deg azimuth scanning mode. In this mode, the radar has a maximum detection range of 60 nm.
 - This mode has a longer pulse duration than Short Pulse mode. A longer pulse provides slightly greater detection range, but to the detriment of target position accuracy.
- **IC (*Impulsions Courtes*): Short Pulse Interception**
 - When in Short Pulse mode, the radar functions very similarly to the High Altitude mode. Short Pulse mode searches for a target in either a 60 or 30 deg azimuth scanning mode. In this mode, the radar has a maximum detection range of 60 nm.
 - This mode has a shorter pulse duration than High Altitude mode. A shorter pulse provides slightly lesser detection range, but it increases target position accuracy.

Air-to-Air Close Combat Modes

- **TL (*Télémetrie*): Air-to-Air Mode**
 - When in TL mode, the radar can lock automatically a target at a distance between 400 m and 7 km. This function has priority over all other radar functions. Gain control is automatic.
 - In this scan mode, the antenna scans a 5° x 5° square. The area explored represents a 9.5° x 9.5° square.
 - Only the 7 nm range scale is available.
- **BZ (*Balayage par Zone*): Area Scanning**
 - When in BZ mode, the radar scans a 20° x 20° area, which can be slewed with the Radar Control Stick +/- 15 deg about the centerline. This mode can lock automatically a target at a distance between 400 m and 7 km. This function has priority over all other radar functions. Gain control is automatic.
 - In this scan mode, the antenna is referenced in relation to the aircraft, and is therefore not stabilized in roll and pitch. BZ searches in an area of 20° in elevation and 20° in bearing.
 - Only the 7 nm range scale is available.
 - **Not simulated yet.**

3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.1 – Radar Air-to-Air Modes Overview

Here is an overview of various air-to-air radar modes.

Air-to-Air Other Modes & Devices

- **DATEP (Interference Echo Attenuation Device)**
 - The DATEP is used in air-to-air modes in conjunction with the HA, IC, TL, and BZ modes.
 - The purpose of the device is to limit the harmful effects of diffuse echoes of various origins (clouds, ground clutter, sea return, etc.) by providing a better contrast of the useful echoes on the scope during search, and avoiding inopportune engagement of parasitic echoes during tracking.
 - In HA and IC, on the 15 and 7 nm scales, the DATEP is in service only when the gain control is maximum.
- **DB (*Détection Brouilleur*): Jammer Detection**
 - **Not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.**

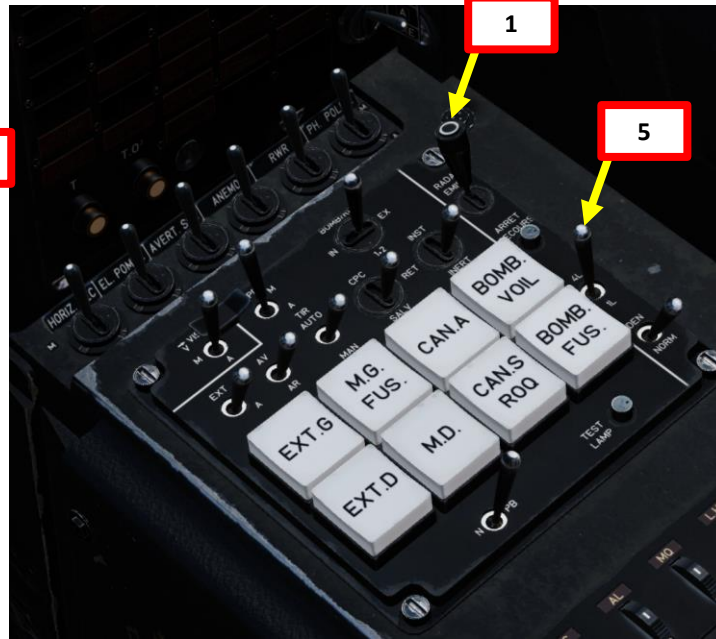
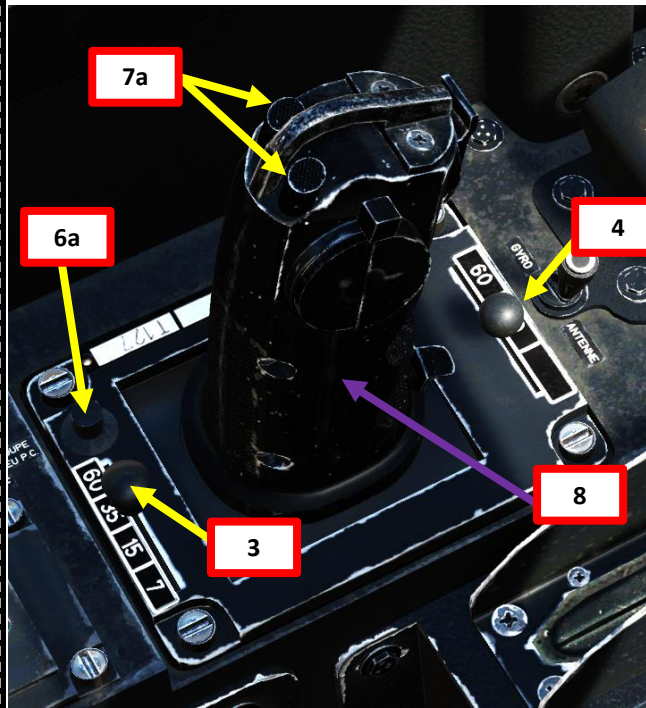
3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.2 – Air-to-Air Interception Search Modes

3.2.1 – HA (*Haute Altitude*): High Altitude Interception

HA is used as one of the two primary search modes. This mode has a greater range than IC.

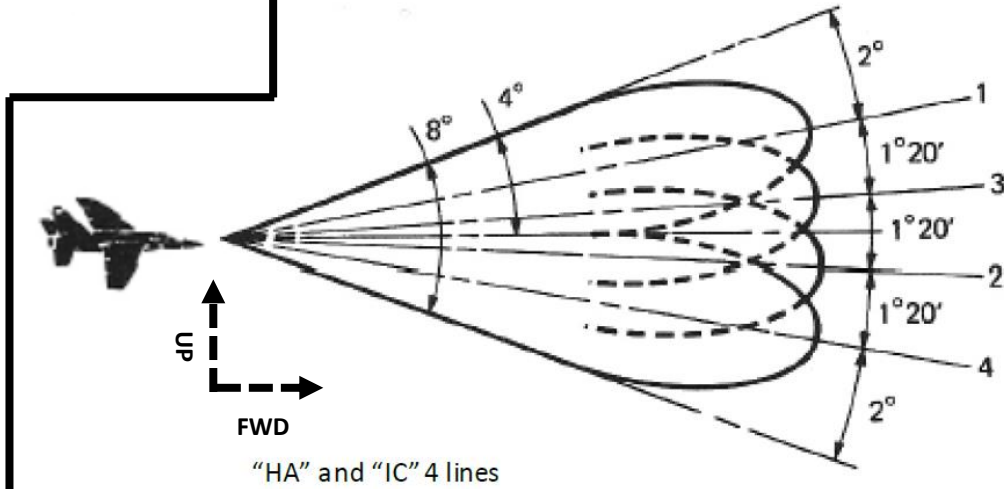
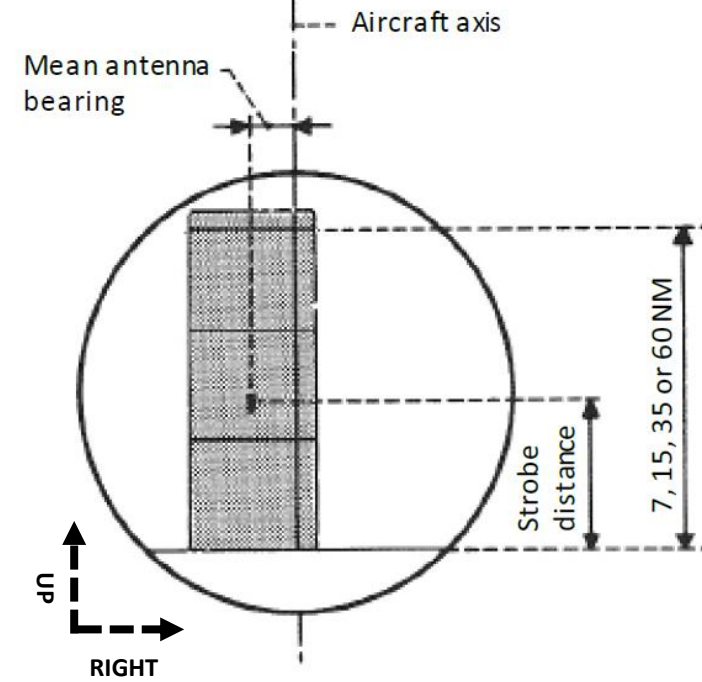
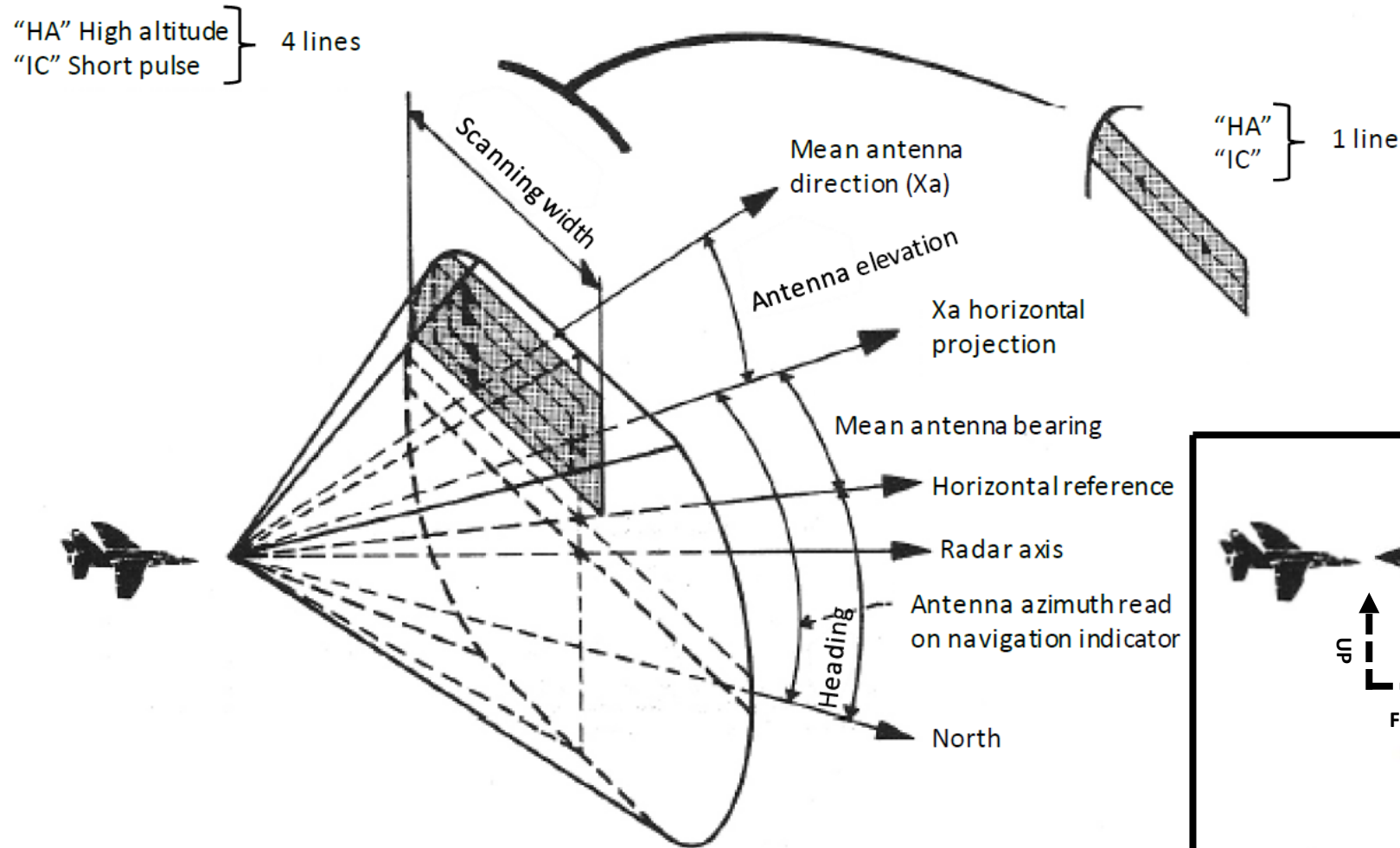
1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Turn Radar Function Selector Knob until HA radar function light illuminates.
3. Set Radar Scale Selector Lever – As desired (7/15/35/60 nm).
4. Set Radar Scan Selector Lever – As desired (+/- 30 or +/- 60 deg).
5. Set Radar Bar (Lignes) Scan Selector Switch – 4 Bars.
6. Toggle Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference mode – As desired.
 - “E” is for “Antenna Elevation Angle”, “D” is for “Altitude Difference”.
7. Use the Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Increase or Decrease Button to tilt the radar antenna – As desired. This radar function is useful if a ground controller gives you a target’s altitude.
8. Use Radar Control Stick to move radar alidade/strobe.



3 - RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.2 - Air-to-Air Interception Search Modes

3.2.1 - HA (Haute Altitude): High Altitude Interception



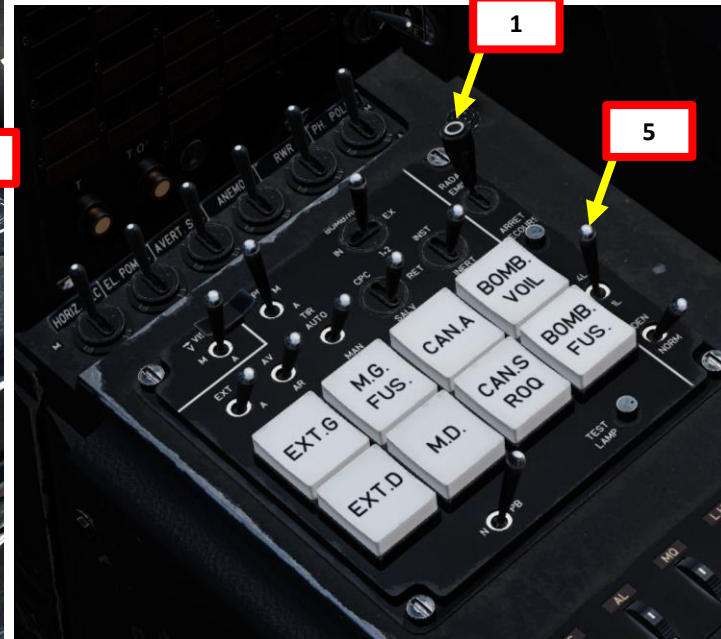
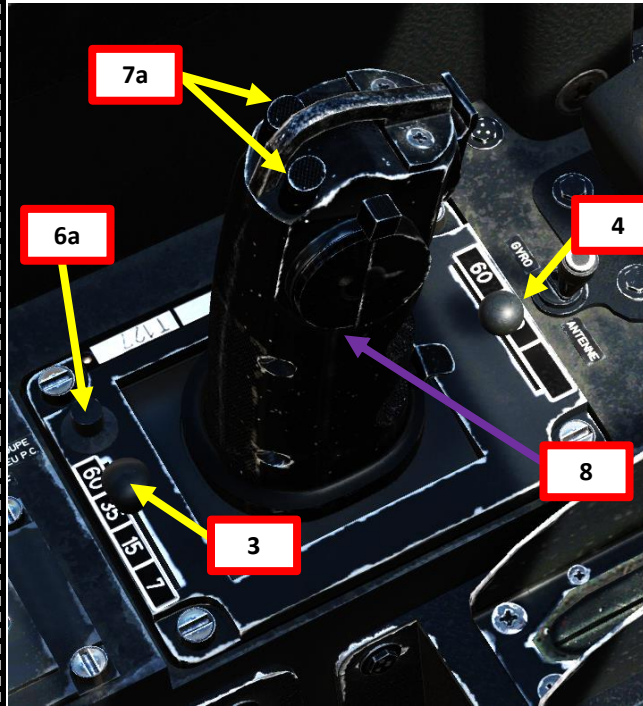
3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.2 – Air-to-Air Interception Search Modes

3.2.2 – IC (*Impulsions Courtes*): Short Pulse Interception

IC is used as one of the two primary search modes. This mode has a lesser range than HA.

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Turn Radar Function Selector Knob until IC radar function light illuminates.
3. Set Radar Scale Selector Lever – As desired (7/15/35/60 nm).
4. Set Radar Scan Selector Lever – As desired (+/- 30 or +/- 60 deg).
5. Set Radar Bar (Lignes) Scan Selector Switch – 4 Bars.
6. Toggle Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference mode – As desired.
 - “E” is for “Antenna Elevation Angle”, “D” is for “Altitude Difference”.
7. Use the Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Increase or Decrease Button to tilt the radar antenna – As desired. This radar function is useful if a ground controller gives you a target’s altitude.
8. Use Radar Control Stick to move radar alidade/strobe.



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.3 – Air-to-Air Close Combat Modes

3.3.1 – TL (*Télémétrie*): Air-to-Air Mode

The TL radar mode is used for close combat and allows the pilot to quickly lock a target roughly 7 km in front of him.

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Set Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch – UP (TELEMETER).
3. Confirm TL radar function light illuminates. All other radar functions are overridden.
4. In TL, only the 7 nm range scale is available.
5. Gain control is automatic.

Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (*Télémétrie*)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (*Balayage par Zone*)

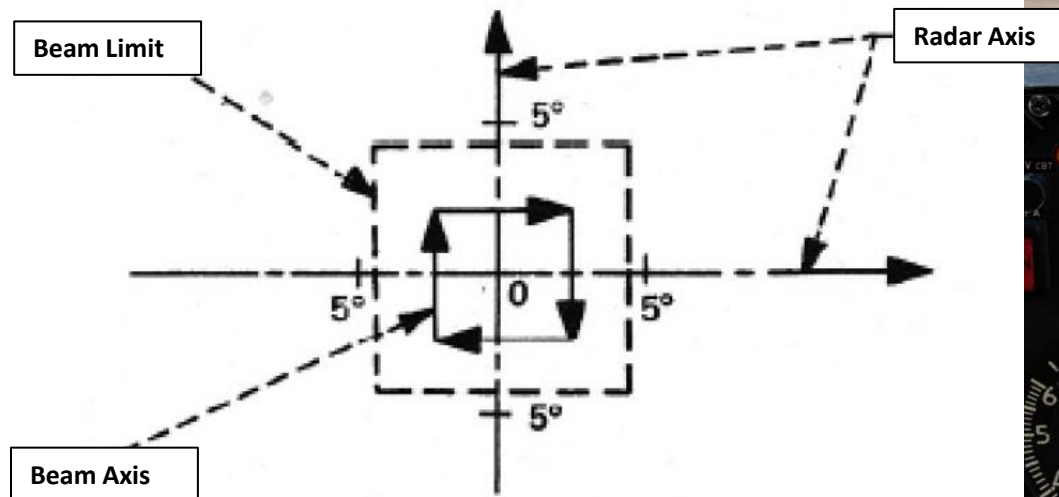


3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.3 – Air-to-Air Close Combat Modes

3.3.1 – TL (*Télémétrie*): Air-to-Air Mode

- The radar antenna scans a $5^\circ \times 5^\circ$ square. The scanned area should roughly fit within the sight glass.

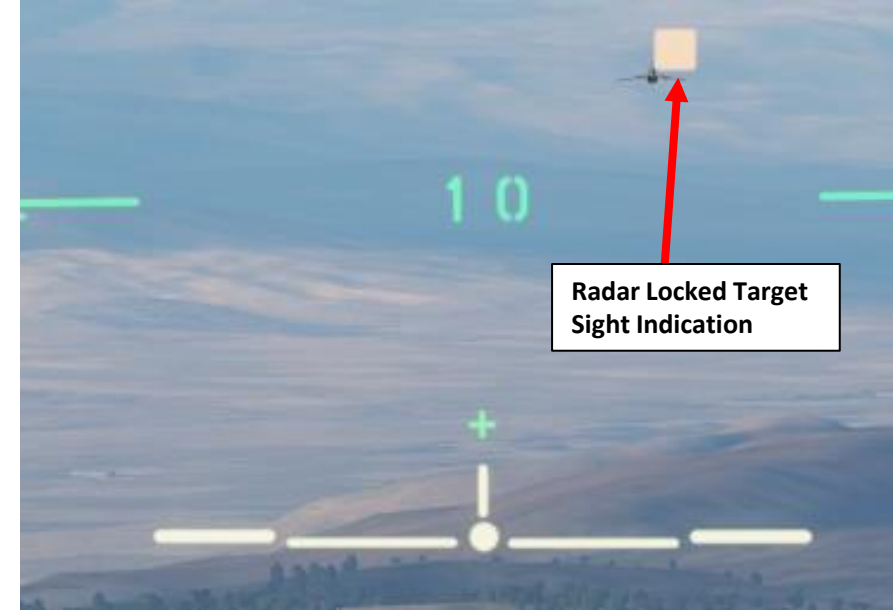


3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.3 – Air-to-Air Close Combat Modes

3.3.1 – TL (*Télémétrie*): Air-to-Air Mode

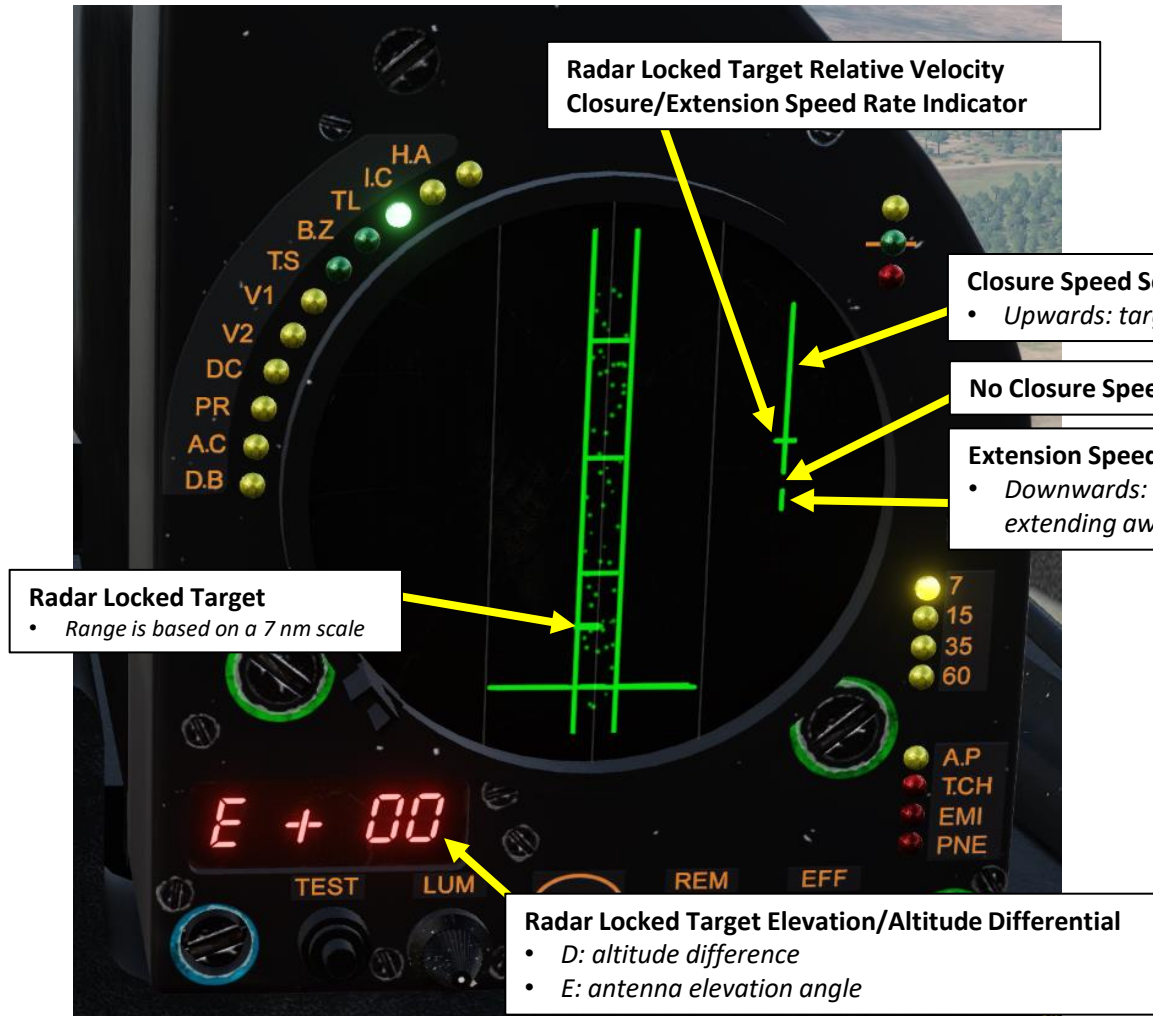
7. When in TL mode, the radar will automatically lock a target at a distance between 400 m and 7 km.
8. Once radar lock is achieved, the radar scope will display target range and velocity closure rate information. Additionally, a square on the sight glass will indicate the position of the target.
9. To exit Telemeter Mode, set Radar Telemeter / Area Zone Scanning Selector Switch – MIDDLE position (OFF).



Radar Locked Target Sight Indication



Radar Locked Target Sight Indication



Radar Locked Target Relative Velocity Closure/Extension Speed Rate Indicator

Closure Speed Scale
• Upwards: target is closing in.

No Closure Speed Area

Extension Speed Scale
• Downwards: target is extending away from you.

Radar Locked Target
• Range is based on a 7 nm scale

Radar Locked Target Elevation/Altitude Differential
• D: altitude difference
• E: antenna elevation angle

3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.3 – Air-to-Air Close Combat Modes

3.3.2 – BZ (*Balayage par Zone*): Area Scanning

The BZ radar mode is used for close combat and allows the pilot to quickly lock a target roughly 7 km in front of him by slewing a 20 x 20 deg scanning area with the Radar Control Stick.

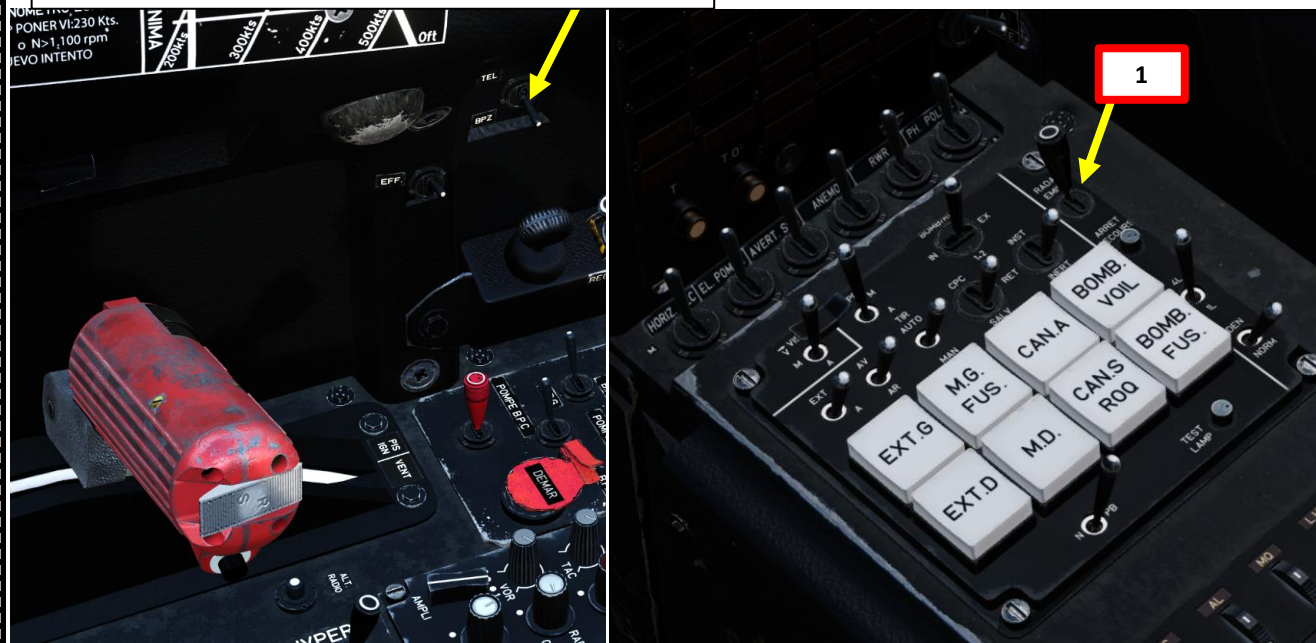
Note: this mode is not yet implemented.

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Set Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch – DOWN (AREA/ZONE SCANNING).
3. Confirm BZ radar function light illuminates. All other radar functions are overridden.
4. In BZ, only the 7 nm range scale is available.
5. Gain control is automatic.

Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (*Télémétrie*)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (*Balayage par Zone*)

2

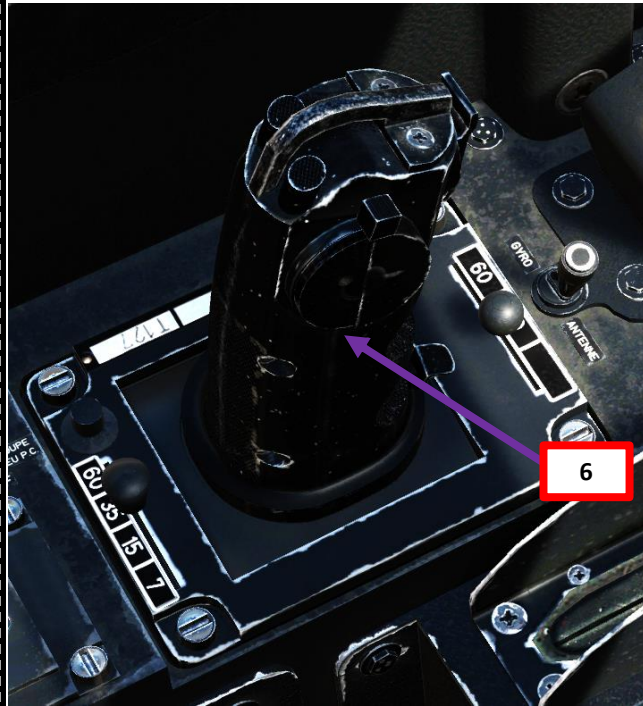
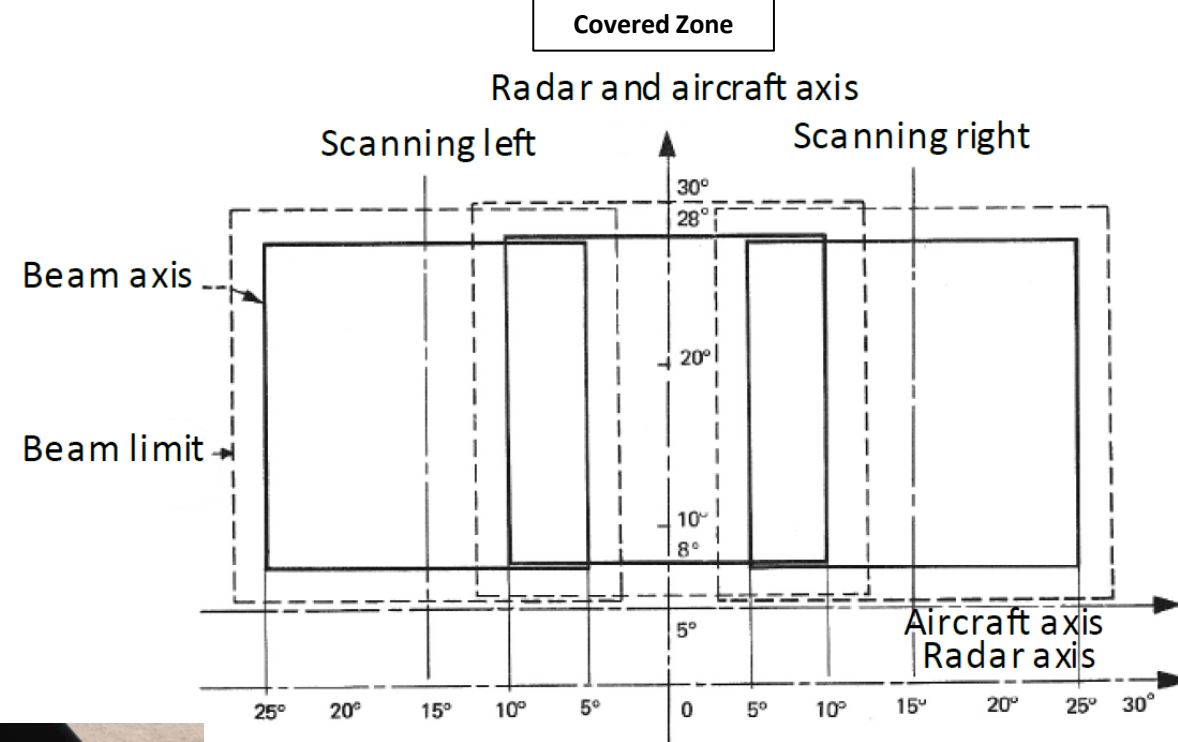


3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.3 – Air-to-Air Close Combat Modes

3.3.2 – BZ (*Balayage par Zone*): Area Scanning

- 6. The radar antenna scans a 20° x 20° area, which can be slewed with the Radar Control Stick +/- 15 deg about the centerline. The antenna is referenced in relation to the aircraft, and is therefore not stabilized in roll and pitch.



Covered Zone

Radar and aircraft axis

Scanning left

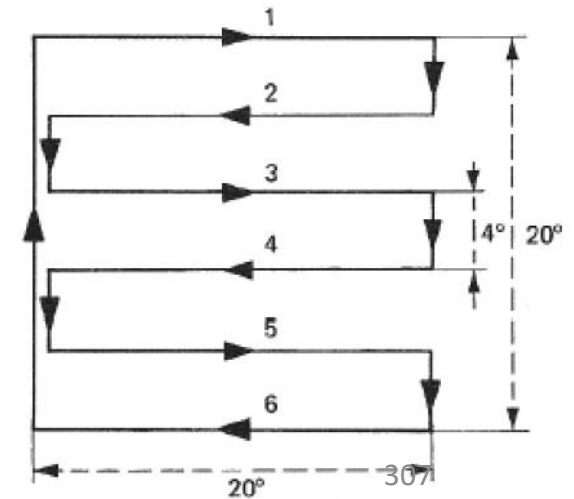
Scanning right

Beam axis

Beam limit

Aircraft axis
Radar axis

Scan Shape

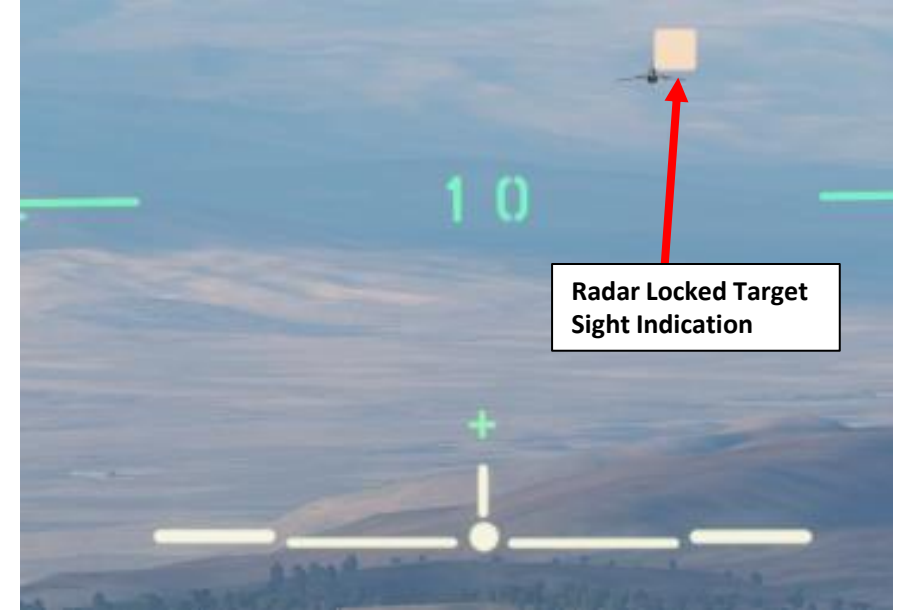


3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.3 – Air-to-Air Close Combat Modes

3.3.2 – BZ (*Balayage par Zone*): Area Scanning

7. When in BZ mode, the radar will automatically lock a target at a distance between 400 m and 7 km.
8. Once radar lock is achieved, the radar scope will display target range and velocity closure rate information. Additionally, a square on the sight glass will indicate the position of the target.
9. To exit Area Scanning Mode, set Radar Telemeter / Area Zone Scanning Selector Switch – MIDDLE position (OFF).



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.4 – Air-to-Air Other Modes

3.4.1 – DB (*Détection Brouilleur*): Jammer Detection

This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

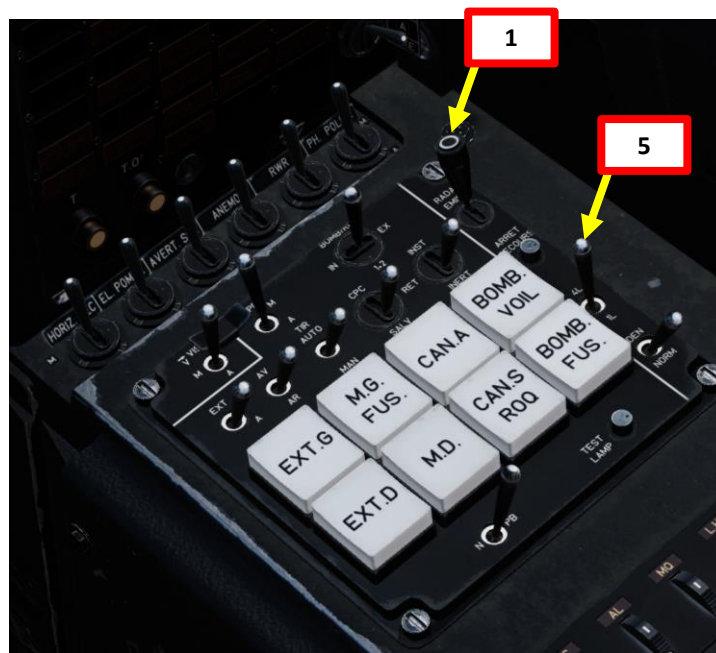
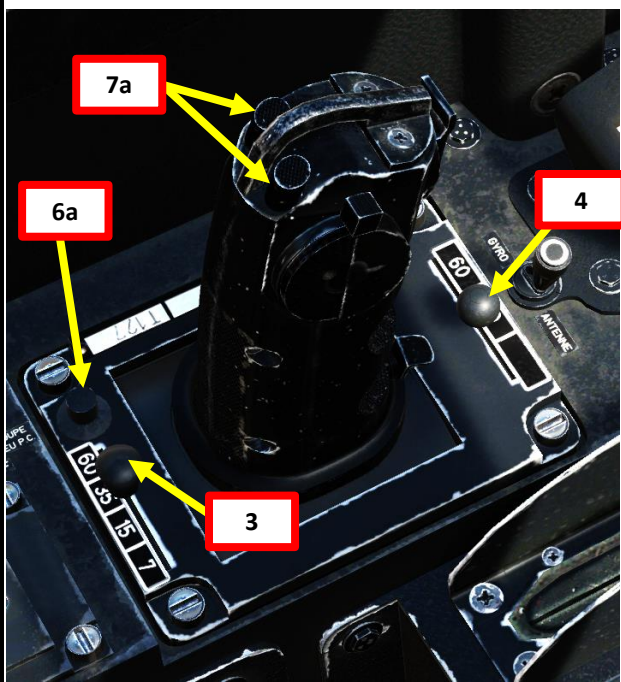
3.5 – Radar Operation Tutorial

3.5.1 – Manual Radar Lock

A – APC (Autorisation de Poursuite Continue/Continuous Pursuit Authorization)

APC is a radar mode that locks a target and allows use of missile guidance with radar. This mode is similar to “Single Target Track” (STT) on modern fighter jets.

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Turn Radar Function Selector Knob until HA (or IC) radar function light illuminates.
3. Set Radar Scale Selector Lever – As desired (7/15/35/60 nm).
4. Set Radar Scan Selector Lever – As desired (+/- 30 or +/- 60 deg).
5. Set Radar Bar (Lignes) Scan Selector Switch – 4 Bars.
6. Toggle Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference mode – As desired.
 - “E” is for “Antenna Elevation Angle”, “D” is for “Altitude Difference”.
7. Use the Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Increase or Decrease Button to tilt the radar antenna – As desired. This radar function is useful if a ground controller gives you a target’s altitude.



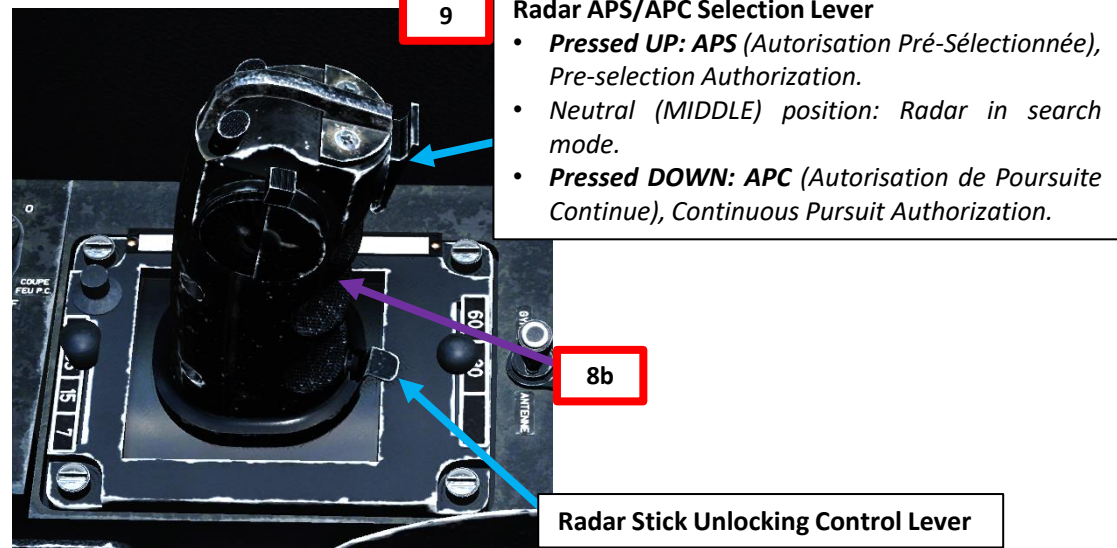
3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.5 – Radar Operation Tutorial

3.5.1 – Manual Radar Lock

A – APC (Autorisation de Poursuite Continue/Continuous Pursuit Authorization)

8. Use Radar Control Stick to move radar alidade/strobe over the target.
9. Once target is closer than 35 nm, press the Radar APS/APC Selection Lever DOWN (APC, Lock-On) to attempt a radar lock.
 - Note: To unlock target, press the Radar Stick Unlocking Control Lever.



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.5 – Radar Operation Tutorial

3.5.1 – Manual Radar Lock

A – APC (Autorisation de Poursuite Continue/Continuous Pursuit Authorization)

10. Once radar lock is achieved, the radar switches to automatic tracking and the pilot can release the Radar APS/APC Selection Lever.
11. The radar scope will display target range and velocity closure rate information. Additionally, a square on the sight glass will indicate the position of the target.
12. If desired, you can adjust the Radar Scale Selector Lever to have a better view of the target range.



Radar Locked Target Sight Indication



Radar Locked Target Sight Indication

Radar Locked Target Relative Velocity Closure/Extension Speed Rate Indicator

- Closure Speed Scale**
 - Upwards: target is closing in.
- No Closure Speed Area**
- Extension Speed Scale**
 - Downwards: target is extending away from you.

Radar Locked Target

- Range is based on a 15 nm scale

Radar Locked Target Elevation/Altitude Differential

- D: altitude difference
- E: antenna elevation angle

Labels on the radar display include: HA, I.C, TL, B.Z, TS, V1, V2, DC, PR, AC, D.B, 7, 15, 35, 60, AP, TCH, EMI, PNE, TEST, LUM, REM, EFF.



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.5 – Radar Operation Tutorial

3.5.1 – Manual Radar Lock

B – APS (Autorisation Pré-Sélectionnée/Pre-Selection Authorization)

APS is a radar mode that allows the pursuit of a target with discontinuous radar information, meaning that the radar pursues a target while maintaining its sweep. This mode is similar to “Track While Scan” (TWS) on modern fighter jets. Use of radar-guided missiles is not possible in this mode.

Not implemented yet.



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.5 – Radar Operation Tutorial

3.5.2 – Automatic Radar Lock

The radar can automatically lock a target when in either TL or BZ Close Combat Mode.

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Set Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch – UP (TELEMETER) or DOWN (AREA/ZONE SCANNING).
3. Confirm TL (or BZ) radar function light illuminates. All other radar functions are overridden.
4. In TL or BZ, only the 7 nm range scale is available.
5. Gain control is automatic.

Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (*Télémétrie*)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (*Balayage par Zone*)

2



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.5 – Radar Operation Tutorial

3.5.2 – Automatic Radar Lock

- Steer the aircraft to have the target roughly in the middle of your sight glass. At these ranges, the target is usually acquired visually.
- The radar will automatically lock a target at a distance between 400 m and 7 km.

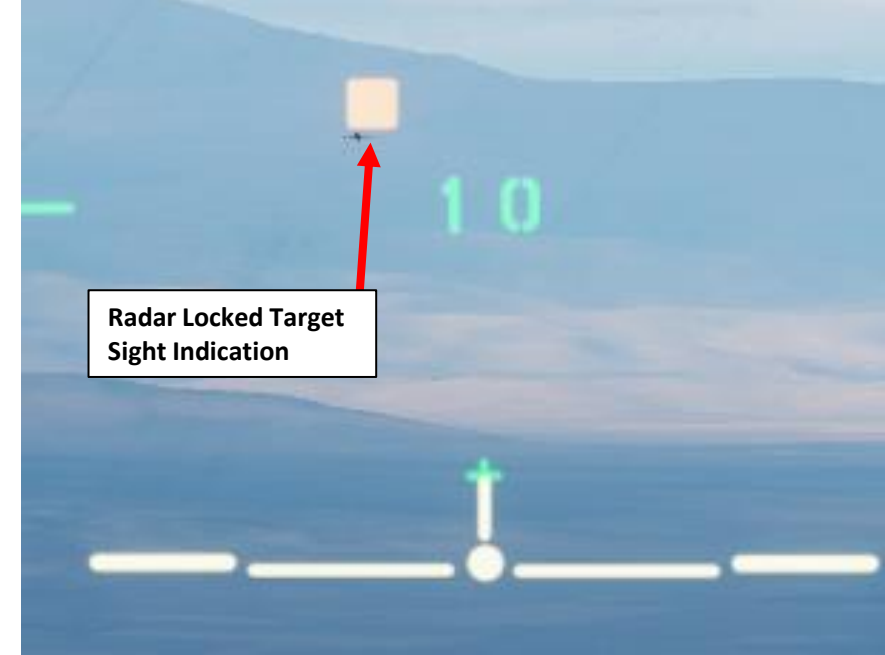
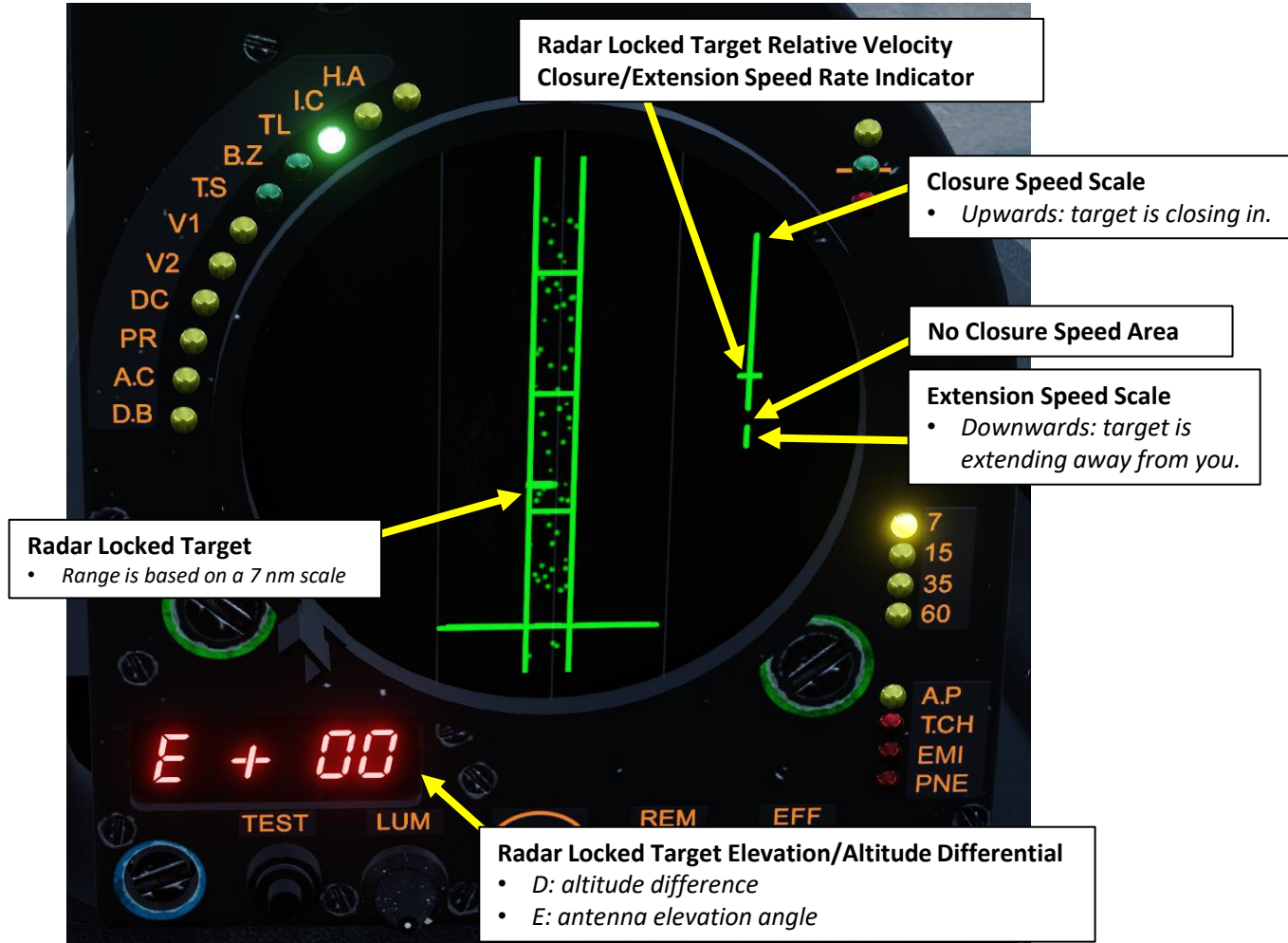


3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.5 – Radar Operation Tutorial

3.5.2 – Automatic Radar Lock

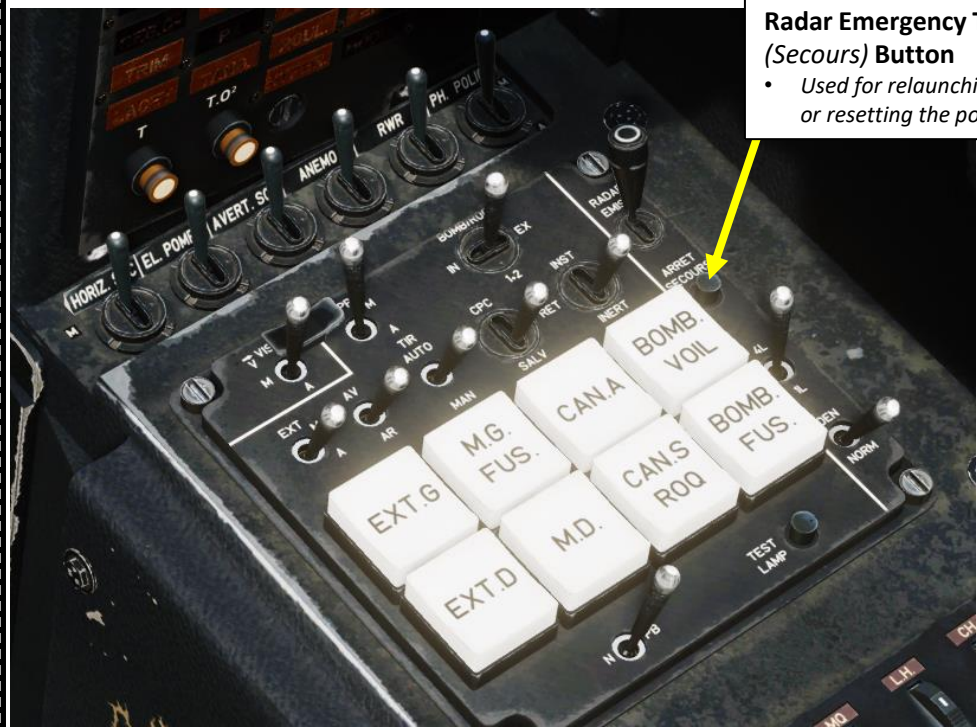
8. Once radar lock is achieved, the radar scope will display target range and velocity closure rate information. Additionally, a square on the sight glass will indicate the position of the target.
9. To exit Telemeter or Area/Zone Scanning Mode, set Radar Telemeter / Area Zone Scanning Selector Switch – MIDDLE position (OFF).



3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.6 – Radar Emergency (*Secours*) Button

If the “PNE” (*Panne*, Radar Failure) or the “EMI” (No Radar Emission) warning lights illuminate, you can press the **Radar Emergency Transmission (*Secours*) Button** to immediately reconnect the power supply and resume radar transmission. It is recommended to switch to IC Radar Mode for resetting.



Radar Emergency Transmission (*Secours*) Button

- Used for relaunching transmission or resetting the power supply



IC Radar Mode Selected

Radar Status Lights

- AP (Amplificateur Paramétrique): Parametric amplifier disabled
- TCH (Trop Chaud): Radar Overheat
- EMI: No Radar Emission
- PNE (Panne): Radar Failure

Radar Function Selector Knob

3 – RADAR AIR-TO-AIR MODES

3.7 – Radar & IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe)

The **Mirage F1 has no interrogator**, therefore you cannot send interrogation signals to other aircraft to see whether they are friendly or not. This means that locking a radar target will give you information on its location... but it won't tell you if you should shoot at it or not. Identifying a target is of prime importance to avoid "friendly fire". To do so, you still have a few tools at your disposal:

- Surveillance aircraft (AWACS, Airborne Warning and Control System) can give you a picture and tell you if an aircraft is friendly or not.
- Ground radar and EWR (Early Warning Radar) stations can also give you a picture.
- Friendly aircraft equipped with IFF interrogators can relay their findings via the radio.
- If no friendly assets are available, you will have to verify visually with your good old Mark I Eyeball.



4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.1 – Radar Air-to-Ground Modes Overview

Radar Air-to-Ground Modes

- **TS** (*Télémétrie Air-Sol*): Air-to-Ground Ranging Mode
 - This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.
- **V1** (*Visualisation Terrain 1*): Ground Visualization Mode 1
 - The indicator scope presents the radar map of the terrain in front of the aircraft. When viewing the ground, the electrical beam of the antenna explores the terrain in front of the aircraft by sweeping 60° or 30° on either side of the radar axis. This scan can be in two or one elevation lines depending on the scale selection.
 - Four distance scales are available: 60, 35, 15 and 7 nm.
 - The radar echo density is changed using manual gain control.
- **V2** (*Visualisation Terrain 2*): Ground Visualization Mode 2
 - This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.
- **DC** (*Découpe Terrain*): Iso-Altitude Cutout / Ground Avoidance
 - This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.
- **PR** (*Percée Radar*): Blind Penetration
 - This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.
- **AC**: Anti-Collision
 - This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.

4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.2 – TS (*Télémétrie Air-Sol*): Air-to-Ground Ranging Mode

This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.



4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.3 – V1 (*Visualisation Terrain 1*): Ground Visualization Mode 1

The V1 ground visualization mode is a PPI (Plan Position Indicator) raster scan of terrain ahead of the aircraft. Image intensity is a function of the strength of a radar return. Certain ground features will have higher intensity (e.g., buildings or vehicles) and others will have lower intensity (e.g., water). Terrain or tall structures will impede the radar beam from traveling further, creating distinctive shadows, giving the resulting image the appearance of an elevation relief map.

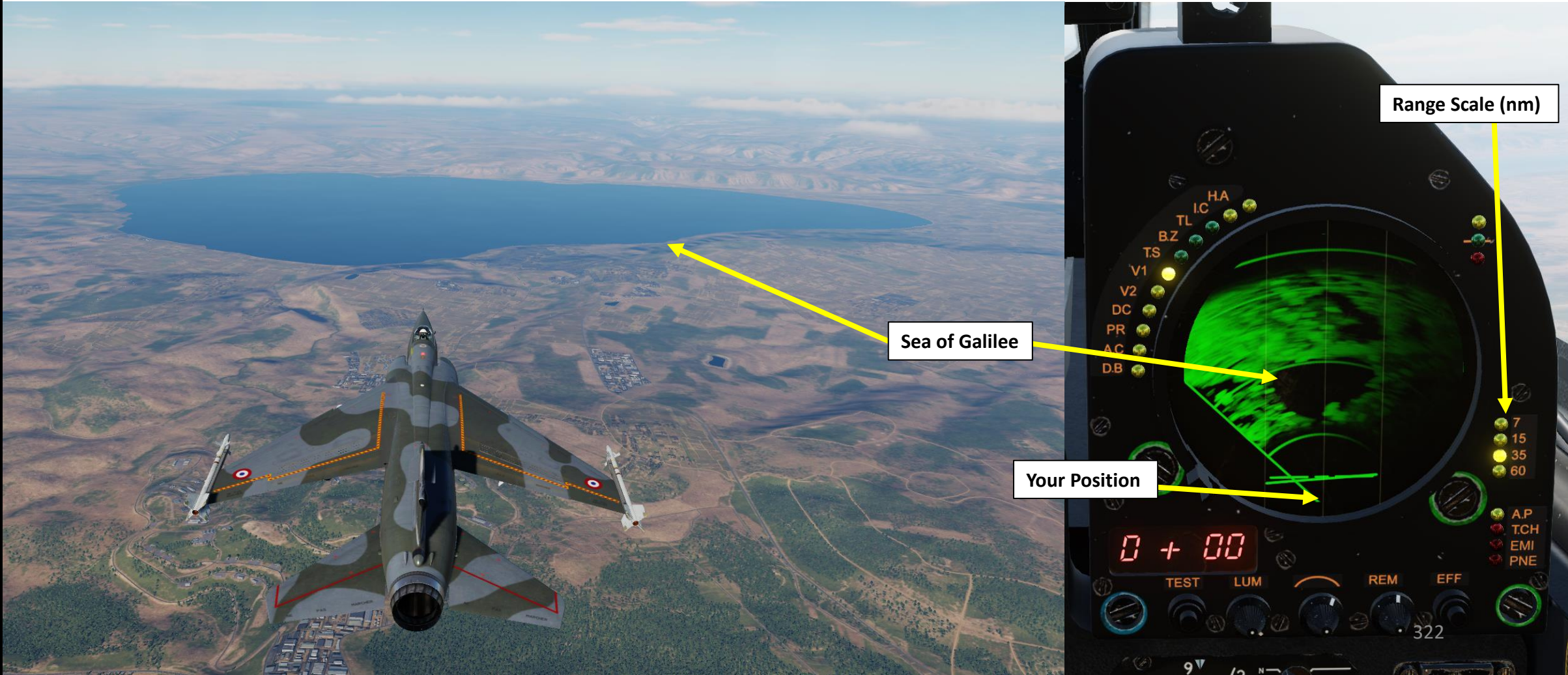
Note: V1 mode does not have ground target designation capabilities. It is used strictly as a means to see the terrain topography and facilitate navigation.



4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.3 – V1 (*Visualisation Terrain 1*): Ground Visualization Mode 1

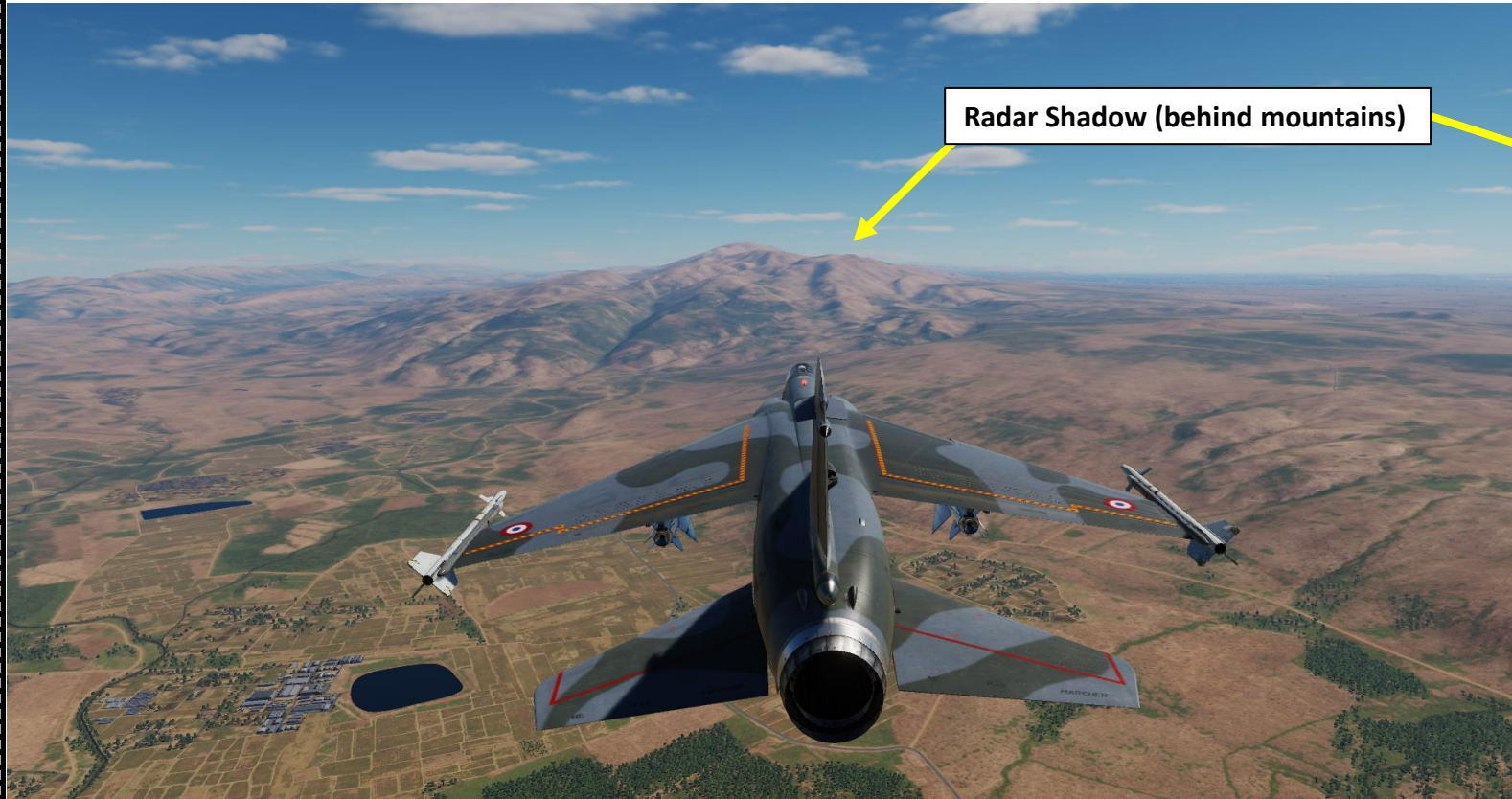
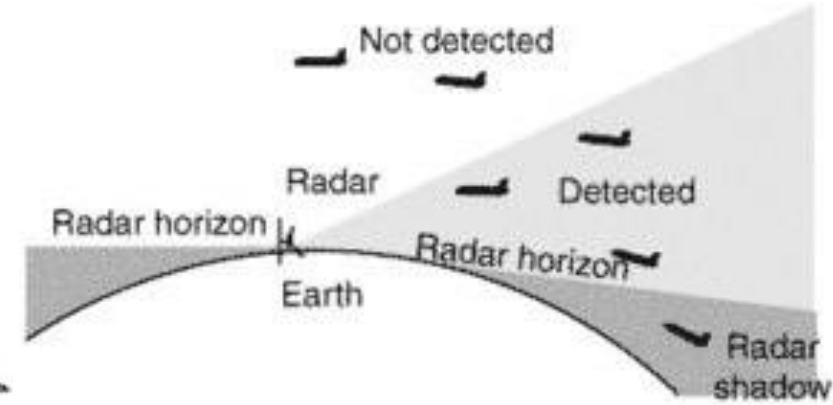
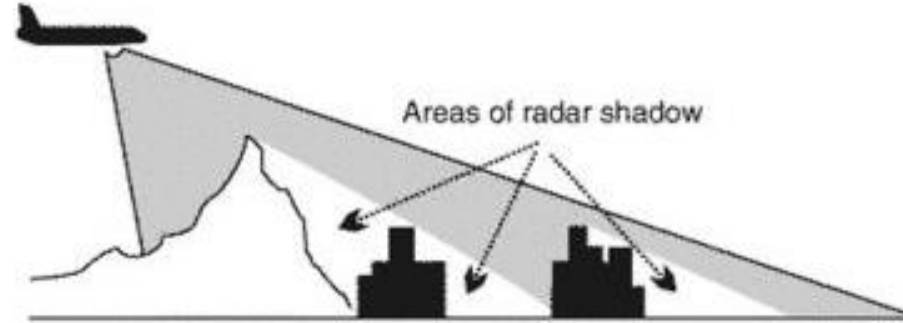
Regions that do not provide radar returns are black (such as water). The bright/green regions are generally man-made structures (buildings, power lines, roads, etc.) or mountains.



4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.3 – V1 (*Visualisation Terrain 1*): Ground Visualization Mode 1

Some of the black areas on the V1 scope are part of the radar shadow, which are regions behind hills or mountains that the radar cannot see behind.

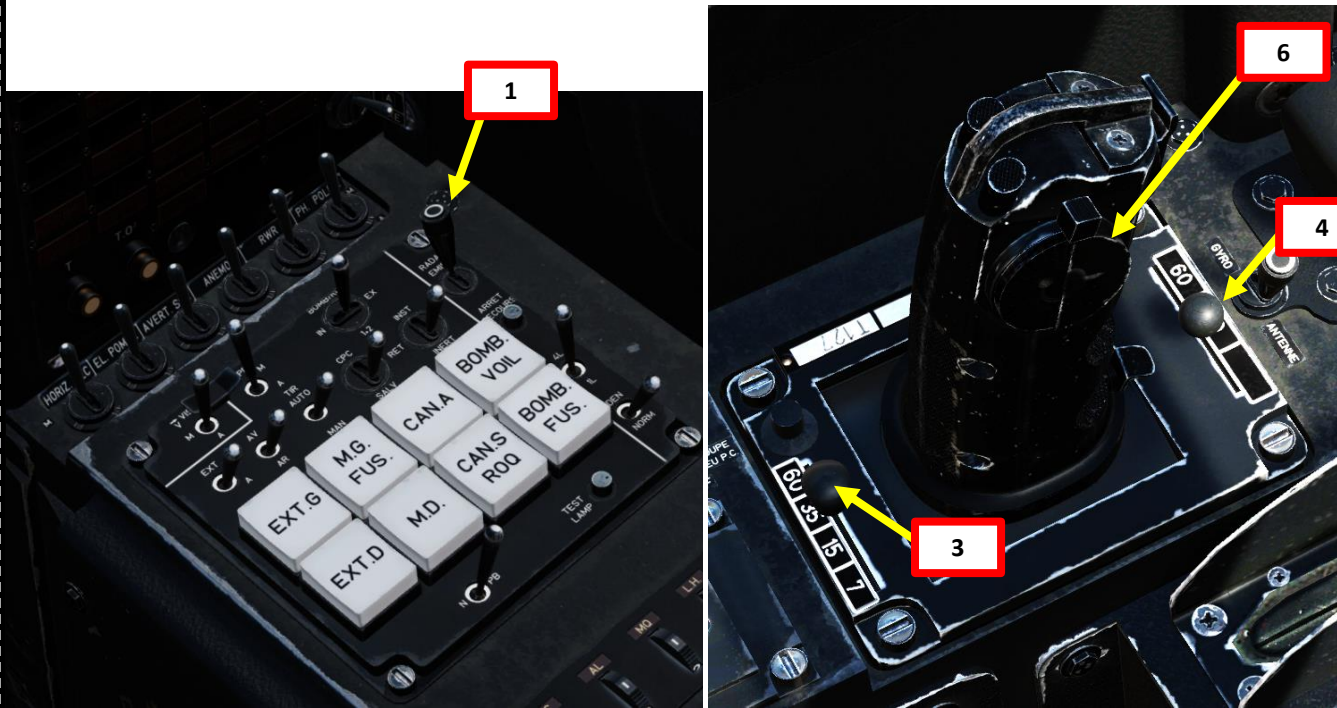
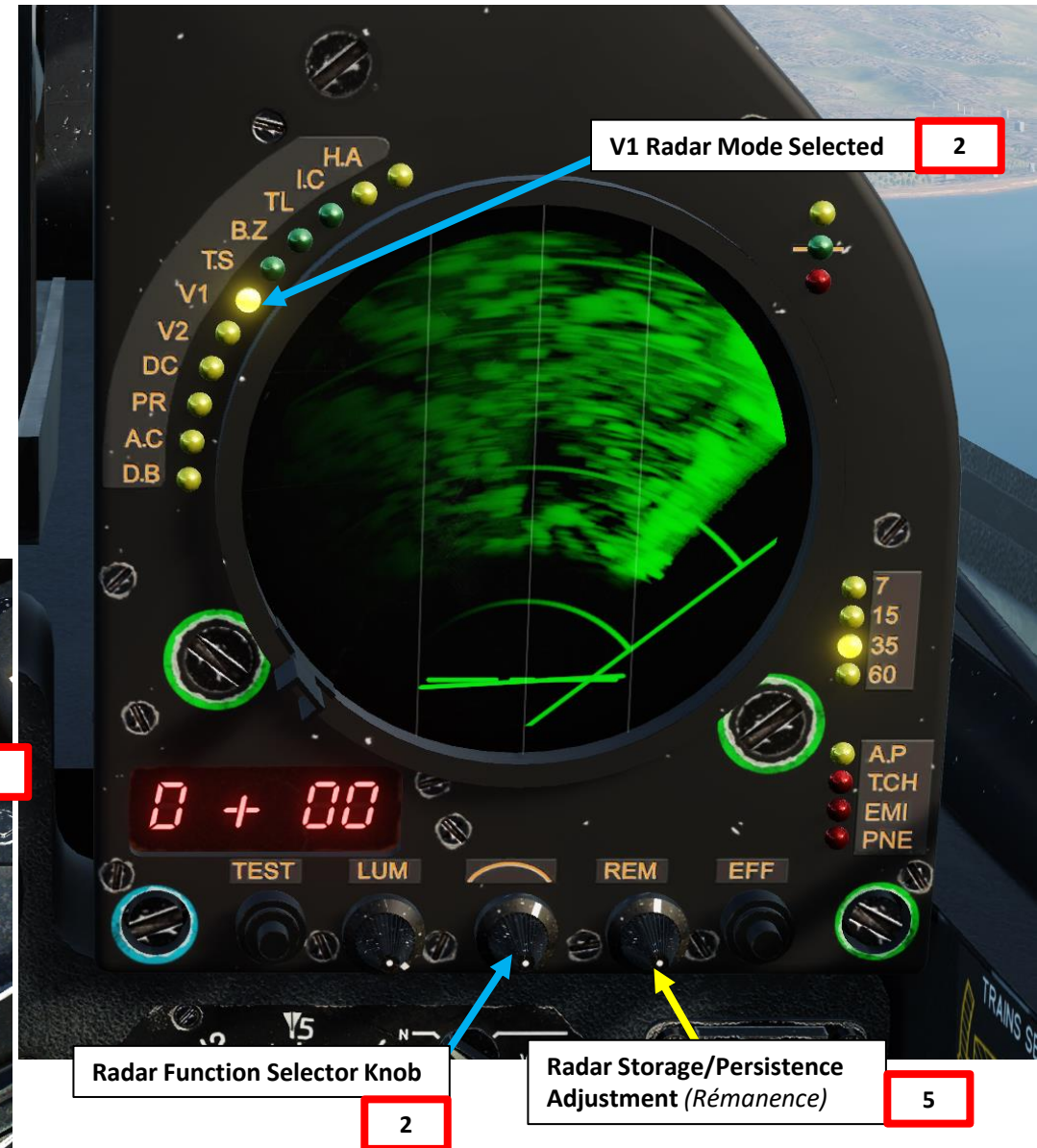


4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.3 – V1 (*Visualisation Terrain 1*): Ground Visualization Mode 1

To use the radar's V1 mode:

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Turn Radar Function Selector Knob until V1 radar function light illuminates.
3. Set Radar Scale Selector Lever – As desired (7/15/35/60 nm).
4. Set Radar Scan Selector Lever – As desired (+/- 30 or +/- 60 deg).
5. Adjust Radar Storage/Persistence Adjustment (*Rémanence*) – As desired. This will affect the fading rate of the image on the scope.
6. Adjust Gain using the Radar Gain Control Wheel – As desired.





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 11 – RADAR

4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.4 – V2 (*Visualisation Terrain 2*): Ground Visualization Mode 2

This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 11 – RADAR

4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.5 – DC (*Découpe Terrain*): Iso-Altitude Cutout / Ground Avoidance

This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.



4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.6 – PR (*Percée Radar*): Blind Penetration

This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.



4 – RADAR AIR-TO-GROUND MODES

4.7 – AC (Anti-Collision)

This mode is not functional in the Mirage F1CE/F1EE/F1BE variant.



5 – RADAR LINGO & TERMINOLOGY

- BANDIT: Identified Enemy Aircraft
- BOGEY: Unidentified Aircraft
- SPIKE: Air-to-Air radar is locked on you
- BUDDY SPIKE: Friendly radar is locked on you
- NAILS: RWR contact, which emits radar waves but does not have a radar lock on you
- FOX 1: semi-active radar missile (Super S530F + R530F + 27R/ER + AIM-7)
- FOX 2: heat-seeking infrared missile (R550 Magic I + R550 Magic II + 27T/ET + AIM-9 + R-73/60)
- FOX 3: active radar missile, meaning the missile tracks to an aircraft's radar up to a certain distance, then its internal radar activates (pitbull) (AIM-120/R-77)
- RIFLE: AGM-65 Air-to-Ground missile
- RAYGUN: When locking a target with your radar, it is good practice to say "RAYGUN" so your teammates are aware that you are locking someone. It is often used to identify a contact as friend or foe. If a person yells "BUDDY SPIKE!", it's very likely that you are locking a friendly contact.
- IFF: meaning "Is he friendly or bandit (enemy)?"
- PITBULL: Any FOX 3 (active radar) missile that starts using its onboard radar for tracking

KNOW YOUR "FOX" CODES



FOX1

Semi-active radar homing missile
e.g. AIM-7, AA-10,
Super S530F, R530F



FOX2

Passive IR homing missile
e.g. AIM-9, AA-11, IRIS-T,
R550 Magic I, R550 Magic II



FOX3

Active radar homing missile IR
homing missile
e.g. AIM-120, AA-12, Meteor

No equipment for Mirage F1





SECTION STRUCTURE

- **1 – Introduction**
 - 1.1 – Armament Overview
 - 1.2 – Weapon Control Interface
 - 1.3 – My Weapons Control Setup
 - 1.4 – QFE & Altitude Accuracy for Air-to-Ground
 - 1.5 – Air-to-Ground Attack Profiles/Parameters

- **2 – Air-to-Air Weapons**
 - 2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles
 - 2.1.1 – MATRA R550 Magic I IR Missile (No Radar)
 - 2.1.2 – AIM-9JULI Sidewinder IR Missile (No Radar)
 - 2.1.3 – MATRA R530F IR Missile (No Radar)
 - 2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles
 - 2.2.1 – MATRA R530F EM Missile (With Auto Radar Lock)
 - 2.2.2 – MATRA SUPER S530F Missile (With Manual Radar Lock)
 - 2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)
 - 2.3.1 – Introduction
 - 2.3.2 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode (No Radar)
 - 2.3.3 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode (With Radar)
 - 2.3.4 – Tutorial with Radar Antenna Mode

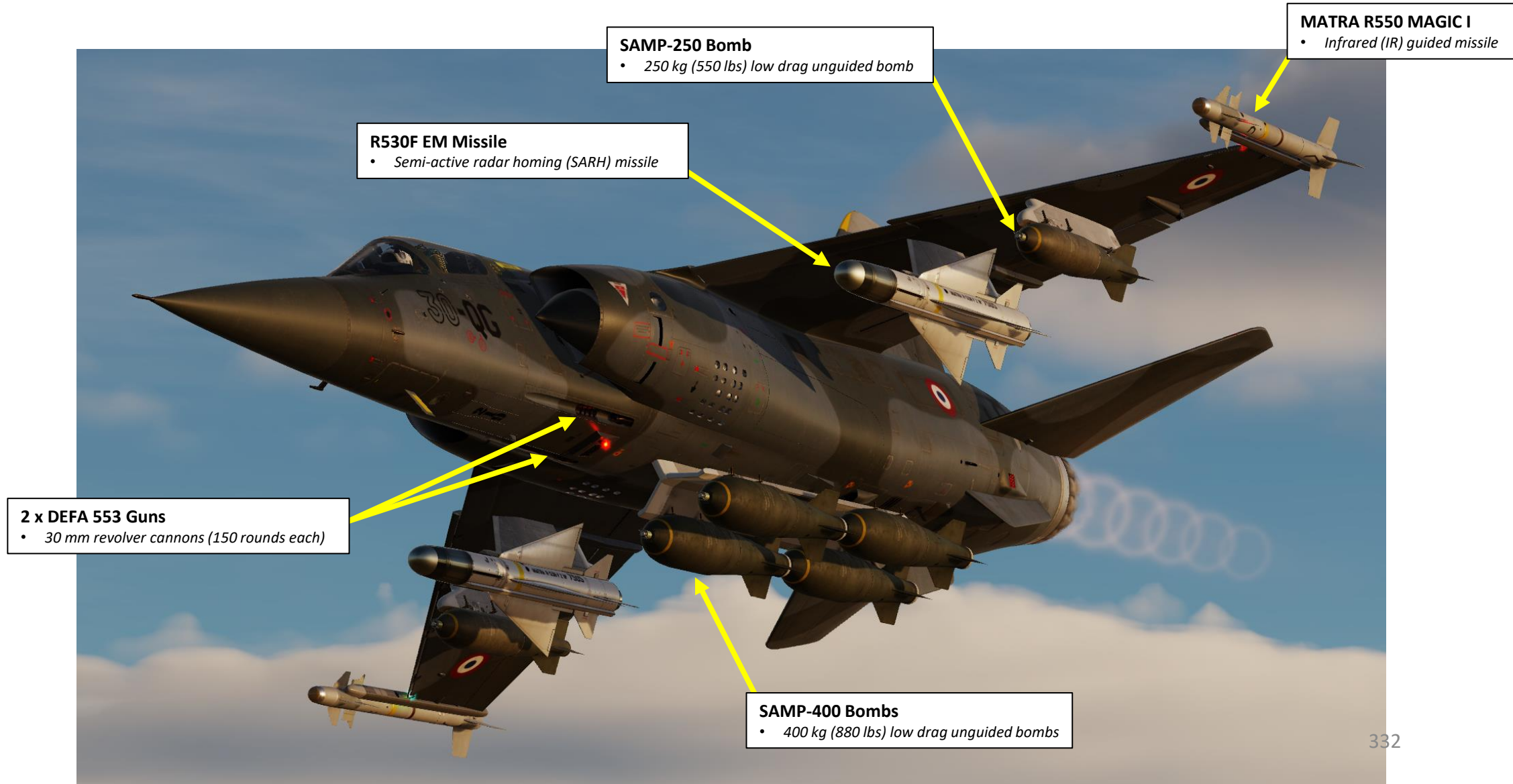
- **3 – Air-to-Ground Weapons**
 - 3.1 – Low Drag Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 LD)
 - 3.2 – Chute Retarded Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 HD)
 - 3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs
 - 3.4 – BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs
 - 3.5 – BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs
 - 3.6 – SNEB (68 mm) Rockets
 - 3.7 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Ground)

- **4 – Miscellaneous**
 - 4.1 – Selective Jettison
 - 4.2 – Emergency Jettison

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.1 – Armament Overview

The Mirage F1 can equip SARH (Semi-Active Radar Homing) and IR (Infrared Seeker) missiles. It has two 30 mm cannons as well, which can be used for air-to-air and air-to-ground engagements. Rockets and bombs are employed for most air-to-ground attacks. The Mirage can also use Durandal anti-runway bombs and Belouga anti-runway cluster bombs.





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.1 – Armament Overview

MISSILES		
WEAPON	STATION	TYPE
MATRA R550 MAGIC I	Outer	Infrared (IR) guided missile, rear aspect. MATRA stands for the “Mécanique Aviation Traction” company.
MATRA R550 MAGIC II	Outer	Infrared (IR) guided missile, all aspect.
MATRA R530F IR	Inner & Fuselage	Infrared (IR) guided missile, rear aspect.
AIM-9B	Outer	Infrared (IR) guided missile, rear aspect.
AIM-9J	Outer	Infrared (IR) guided missile, rear aspect.
AIM-9JULI	Outer	Infrared (IR) guided missile, all aspect. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: The AIM-9JULI is an autochthonous variant of the AIM-9N/P that substitutes the seeker and control units by those of the AIM-9L. Therefore, it is the only of these missiles with all-aspect capability.
AIM-9P	Outer	Infrared (IR) guided missile, all aspect.
MATRA R530F EM	Inner & Fuselage	Semi-active radar homing (SARH) missile, all aspect.
MATRA SUPER S530F	Inner	Semi-active radar homing (SARH) missile, all aspect. Evolution of the R530 EM missile. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: The “Supermatra” was never used by the Spanish Air Force (except on its Mirage F1EDA aircraft acquired from Qatar) but all the Mirage F1 types used by Spain had the capability to employ it.

GUNS/CANNONS	
WEAPON	TYPE
2 x DEFA 553	30 mm revolver cannons (150 rounds each). DEFA stands for “Direction des Études et Fabrications d'Armement”.



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

1 – INTRODUCTION

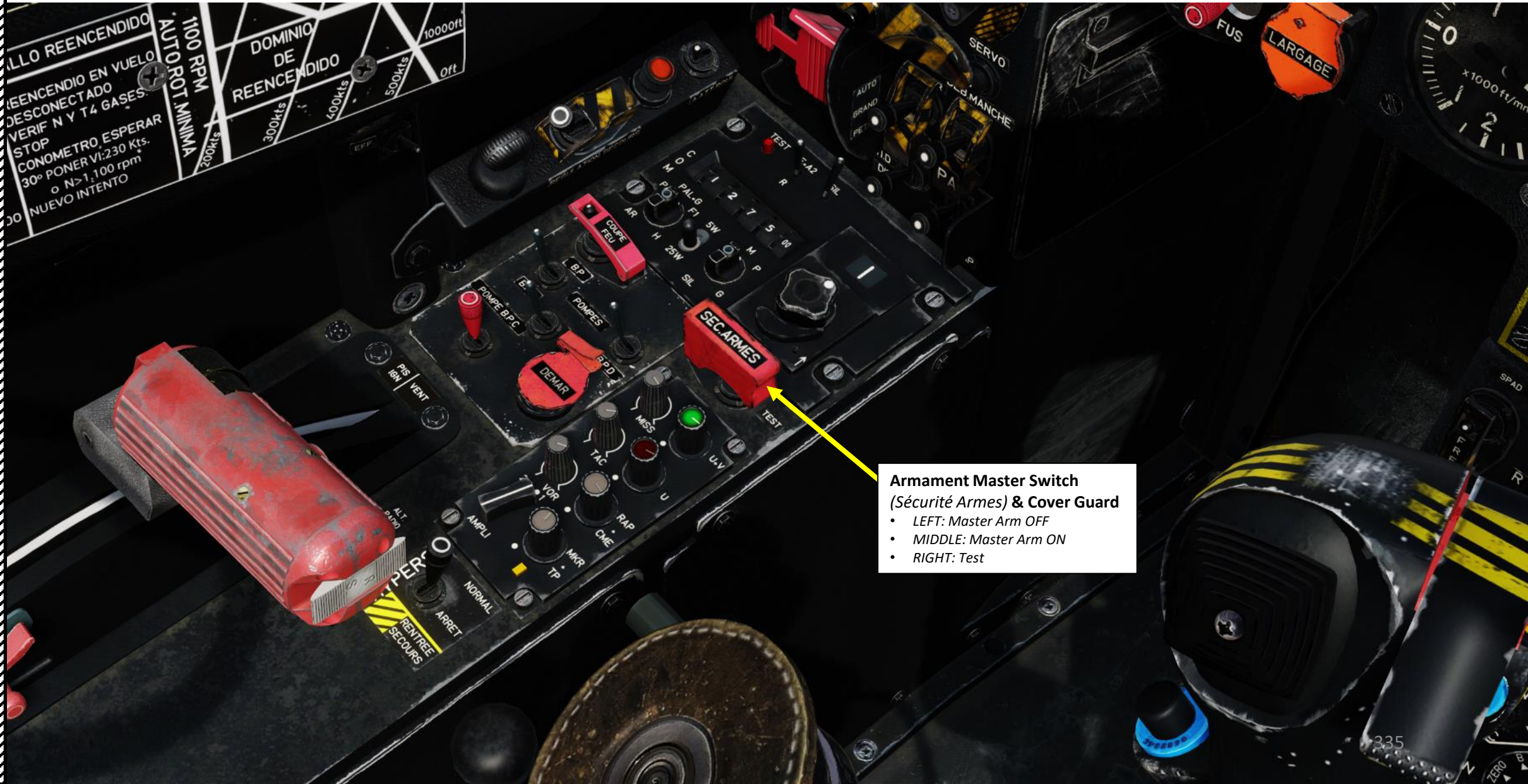
1.1 – Armament Overview

BOMBS					
WEAPON	TYPE	WEAPON	TYPE	WEAPON	TYPE
SAMP-125	125 kg (275 lbs) low drag unguided bomb by the <i>Société des Ateliers Mécanique de Port-sur-Sambre</i> (SAMP). Used by France.	BR-250	250 kg (550 lbs) low drag unguided bomb. Used by Spain.	MK-82	500 lbs unguided low-drag bomb.
SAMP-250 LD	250 kg (550 lbs) low drag unguided bomb.	BR-500	500 kg (1100 lbs) low drag unguided bomb.	MK-83	1000 lbs unguided low-drag bomb.
SAMP-250 HD	250 kg (550 lbs) high drag unguided bomb, retarded with a chute.	GBU-10	2000 lbs laser guided bomb.	MATRA BLG-66 Belouga	Unguided low-drag anti-runway cluster bomb.
SAMP-400 LD	400 kg (880 lbs) low drag unguided bomb.	GBU-12	500 lbs laser guided bomb.	MATRA BLU-107/B Durandal	Unguided very-high-drag anti-runway bomb.
SAMP-400 HD	400 kg (880 lbs) high drag unguided bomb, retarded with a chute.	GBU-16	1000 lbs laser guided bomb.		

ROCKETS	
WEAPON	TYPE
MATRA SNEB F1 rocket pod	36 x 68 mm unguided rockets per pod. SNEB stands for the “Société Nouvelle des Établissements Edgar Brandt” company. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type 250 f1B TP-SM: Target Practice (TP) & Smoke Marker (SM) Rocket, used for training. • Type 251 F1B HE: High Explosive (HE) Rocket, used against soft targets like infantry or lightly armored vehicles. • Type 252 F1B TP: Target Practice (TP) Rocket, used for training. • Type 253 F1B HEAT: High Explosive Anti-Tank (HEAT) Rocket, used against armored vehicles. • Type 254 F1B SM Green/Red/Yellow: Smoke Marker (SM) Rocket, used to visually mark targets. • Type 256 F1B HE/Frag: High Explosive/Fragmentation Rocket, used against infantry. • Type 257 F1B HE/Frag Lg Whd: High Explosive/Fragmentation Rocket with a large warhead, used against infantry. • Type 259E F1B IL: Illumination Rocket, used to visually mark targets during night.
MATRA SNEB F4 rocket pod	18 x 68 mm unguided rockets per pod

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.2 – Weapon Control Interface



**Armament Master Switch
(Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard**

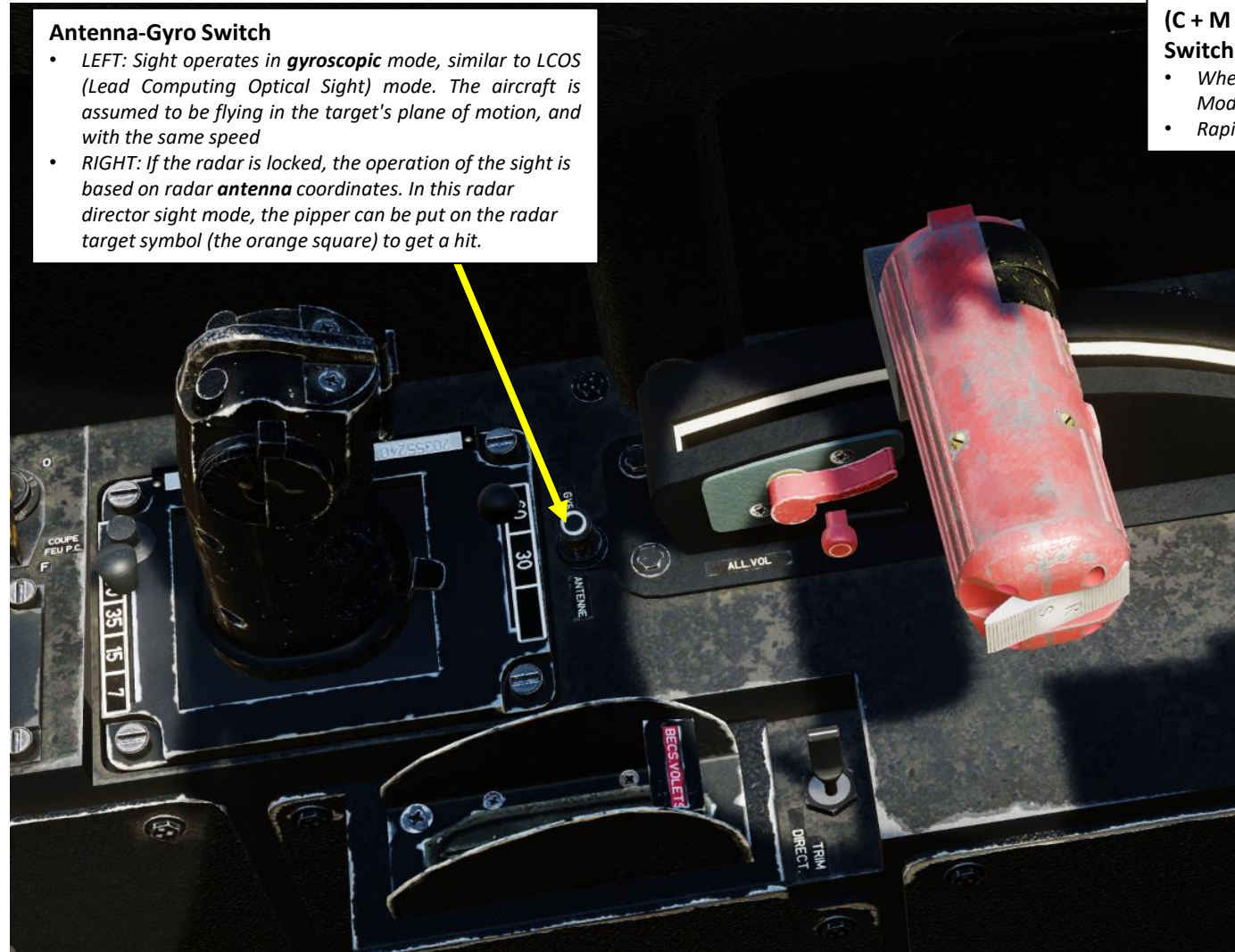
- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.2 – Weapon Control Interface

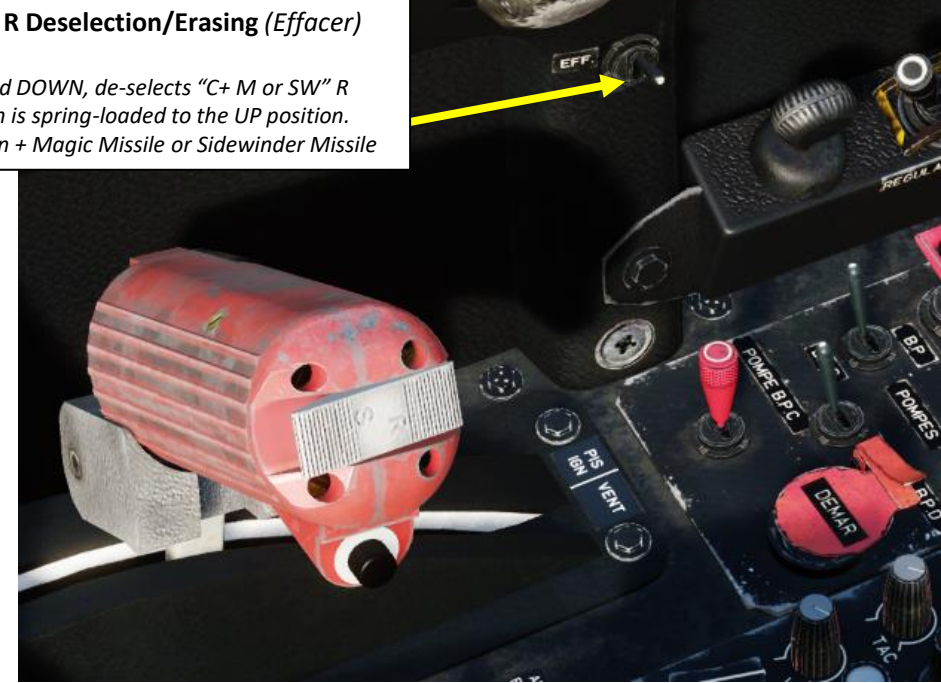
Antenna-Gyro Switch

- LEFT: Sight operates in **gyroscopic** mode, similar to LCOS (Lead Computing Optical Sight) mode. The aircraft is assumed to be flying in the target's plane of motion, and with the same speed
- RIGHT: If the radar is locked, the operation of the sight is based on radar **antenna** coordinates. In this radar director sight mode, the pipper can be put on the radar target symbol (the orange square) to get a hit.



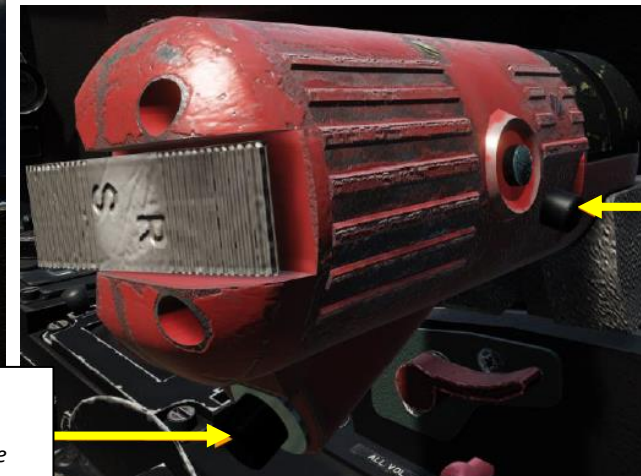
(C + M or SW) R Deselection/Erasing (Effacer) Switch

- When pressed DOWN, de-selects "C+ M or SW" R Mode. Switch is spring-loaded to the UP position.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile



(C + M or SW) R Mode Button

- When pressed, selects "C+ M or SW" R Mode.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile



Cannon 300-600 m and Missile Lock/Unlock Button

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.2 – Weapon Control Interface

Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- *Folded (as shown): RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded: RCTRL+SPACE*



Gun Button (*Commande de Canons*) (front of stick)

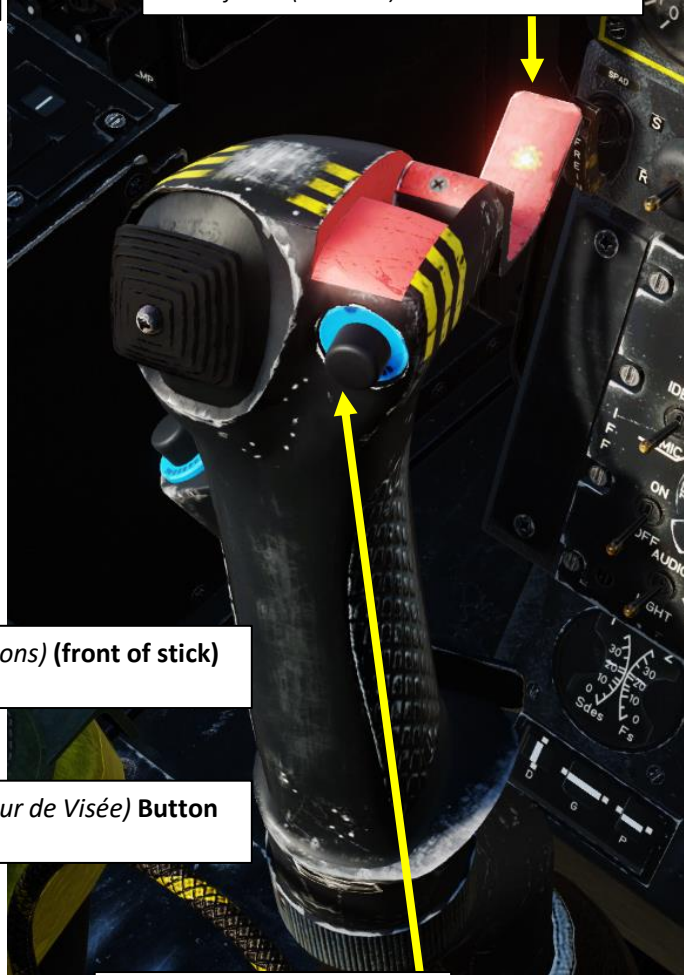
- *Binding: SPACE*

Sight Camera Recorder (*Enregistreur de Visée*) Button

- *Binding: LALT+LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE*

Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- *Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE*



Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- *Binding: RALT+SPACE*



Gun Firing Safety

- *Safety IN (Safe): LSHIFT+LWIN+SPACE*
- *Safety OUT (Armed): LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE*

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.2 – Weapon Control Interface

Sight Auto/Manual Intensity Selector Switch

- FWD: AUTO, brightness set by the pilot varies automatically according to external luminosity to maintain a constant contrast
- AFT: MANUAL, brightness of the reticles is regulated, with a fixed value, by the pilot through brightness rheostats below the sight head

Sight Lighting Selector Switch

- FWD: A (Arrêt), OFF
- MIDDLE: N (Normal) Operation
- AFT: S (Secours), Emergency operation. This mode is used when the sight reticle goes out (burnt bulb)

Sight Camera (Enregistreur de Visée)

Fixed Reticle Intensity Rheostat

Moving & Target Reticles Intensity Rheostat

Attitude Reticle Intensity Rheostat

Radar Jamming Detection Light

C + M or SW Mode Light

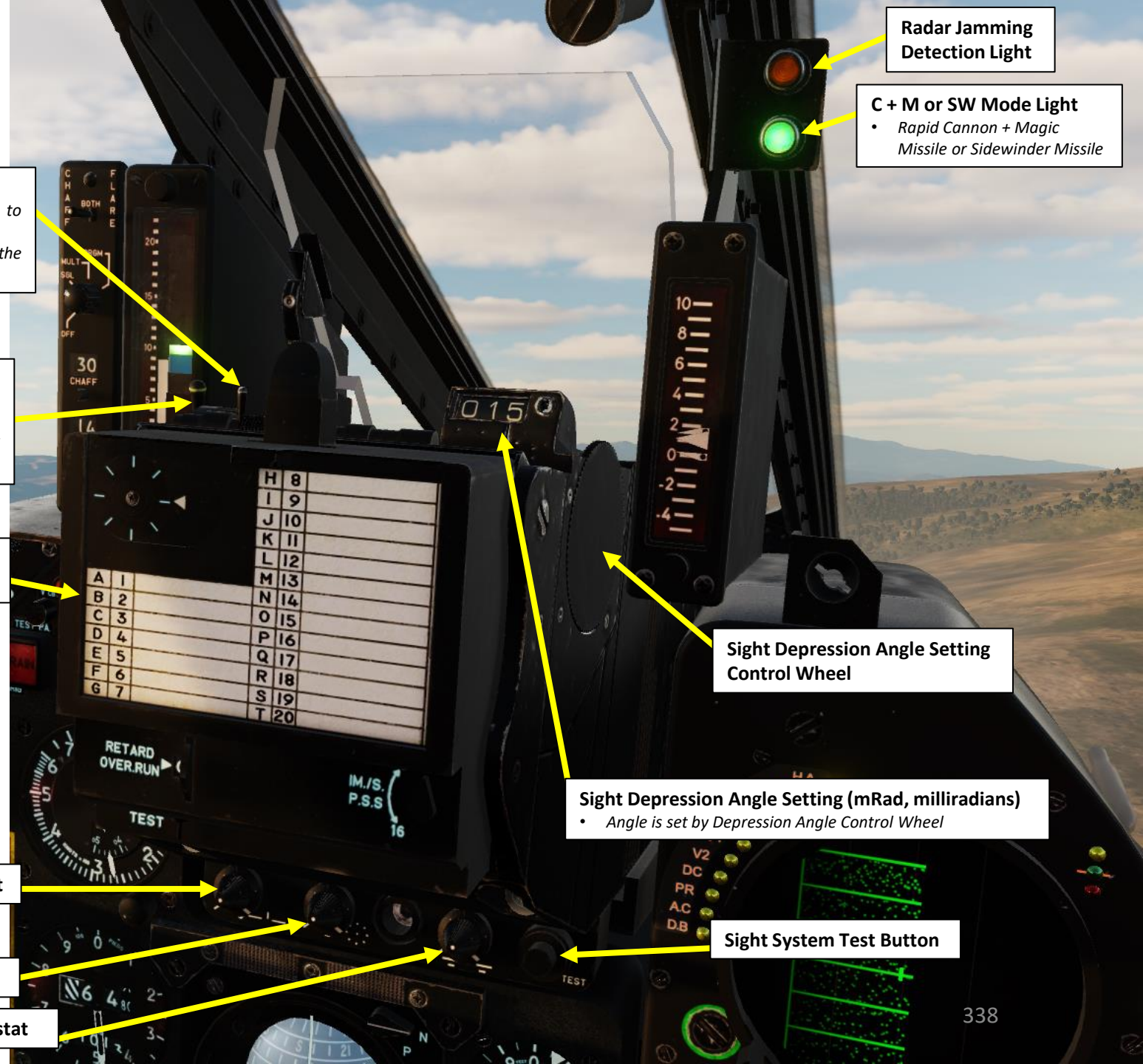
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel

Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)

- Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel

Sight System Test Button



1 – INTRODUCTION

1.2 – Weapon Control Interface

Mirage
F1CE Only

Firing Fuel Dipper Switch

A fuel dipper mechanism prevents engine stall from ingesting the exhaust fumes of the missiles or cannons. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. In the case of the cannons, only a reduction of RPM occurs.

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch

- FWD: APP (Approach)
- MIDDLE: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Missile Preparation Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON), enables missile seeker cooling
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Fore/Aft Selector Switch

- Use in a jamming environment where no target range is available. Missile detonation fuze delay is optimized for either a forward aspect engagements or a stern (aft) engagement.
- FWD: Avant (Forward)
- AFT: Arrière (Aft)

Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Automatic
 - If Gyro/Ant switch in ANT, guns can fire automatically (trigger must be held down) but only when pipper is within 15 mils of the target designation square.
 - For R530F and S530F missiles, firing computer determines the ideal/optimum firing point based on computed missile time of flight and fires when that is achieved.
- AFT: Manual

Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch

- LEFT: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
- MIDDLE: All Pylons
- RIGHT: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons

Single/Salvo Selector Switch

- FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
- AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo

Bomb Fuze Selector Switch

- FWD: Instant Fuze
- MIDDLE: RET (Retardé), Delayed Fuze
- AFT: INERT (Inerte), Fuze OFF

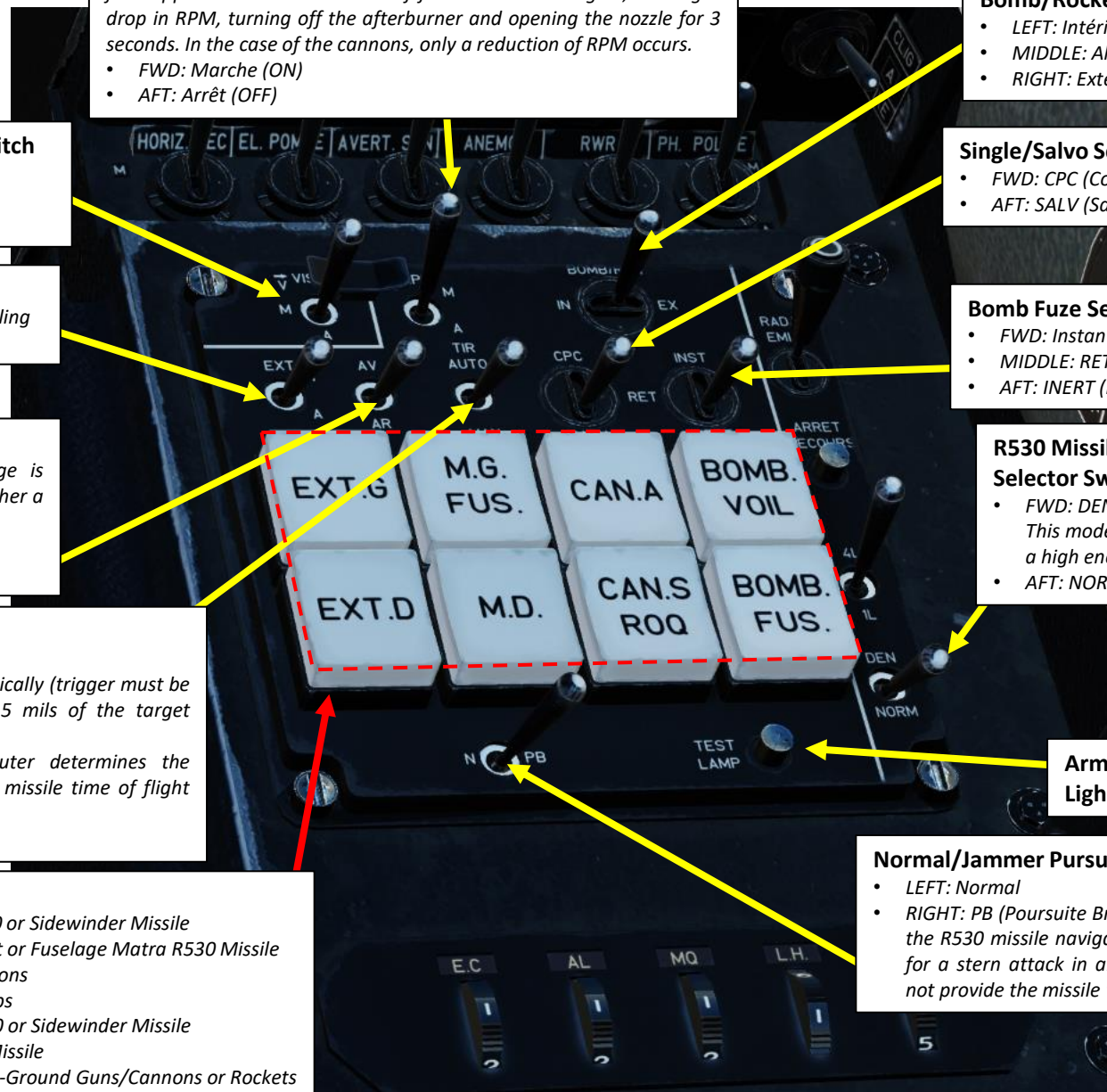
R530 Missile Normal/Altitude Difference Selector Switch

- FWD: DEN (Différence Élévation), Altitude Difference. This mode optimizes missile navigation when attacking a high energy target (high altitude/speed).
- AFT: NORM, Normal

Armament Panel Lights Test Button

Normal/Jammer Pursuit Switch

- LEFT: Normal
- RIGHT: PB (Poursuite Brouilleur), Jammer Pursuit. This mode forces the R530 missile navigation and detonation delay to be optimized for a stern attack in an environment where radar jamming does not provide the missile with range of rate information.





MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.2 – Weapon Control Interface

Mirage
F1EE Only

Normal/Jammer Pursuit Switch

- AFT: Normal
- FWD: PB (Poursuite Brouilleur), Jammer Pursuit. This mode forces the R530 missile navigation and detonation delay to be optimized for a stern attack in an environment where radar jamming does not provide the missile with range of range rate information.

R530 Missile Normal/Altitude Difference Selector Switch

- FWD: DEN (Différence Élévation), Altitude Difference. This mode optimizes missile navigation when attacking a high energy target (high altitude/speed).
- AFT: NORM, Normal

Armament Panel Lights Test Button

Single/Salvo Selector Switch

- FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
- AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo

Missile Preparation Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON), enables missile seeker cooling
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch

- AFT: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
- MIDDLE: All Pylons
- FWD: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons

Bomb Fuze Selector Switch

- FWD: Instant Fuze
- MIDDLE: RET (Retardé), Delayed Fuze
- AFT: INERT (Inerte), Fuze OFF

Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

Firing Fuel Dipper Switch

A fuel dipper mechanism prevents engine stall from ingesting the exhaust fumes of the missiles or cannons. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. In the case of the cannons, only a reduction of RPM occurs.

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch

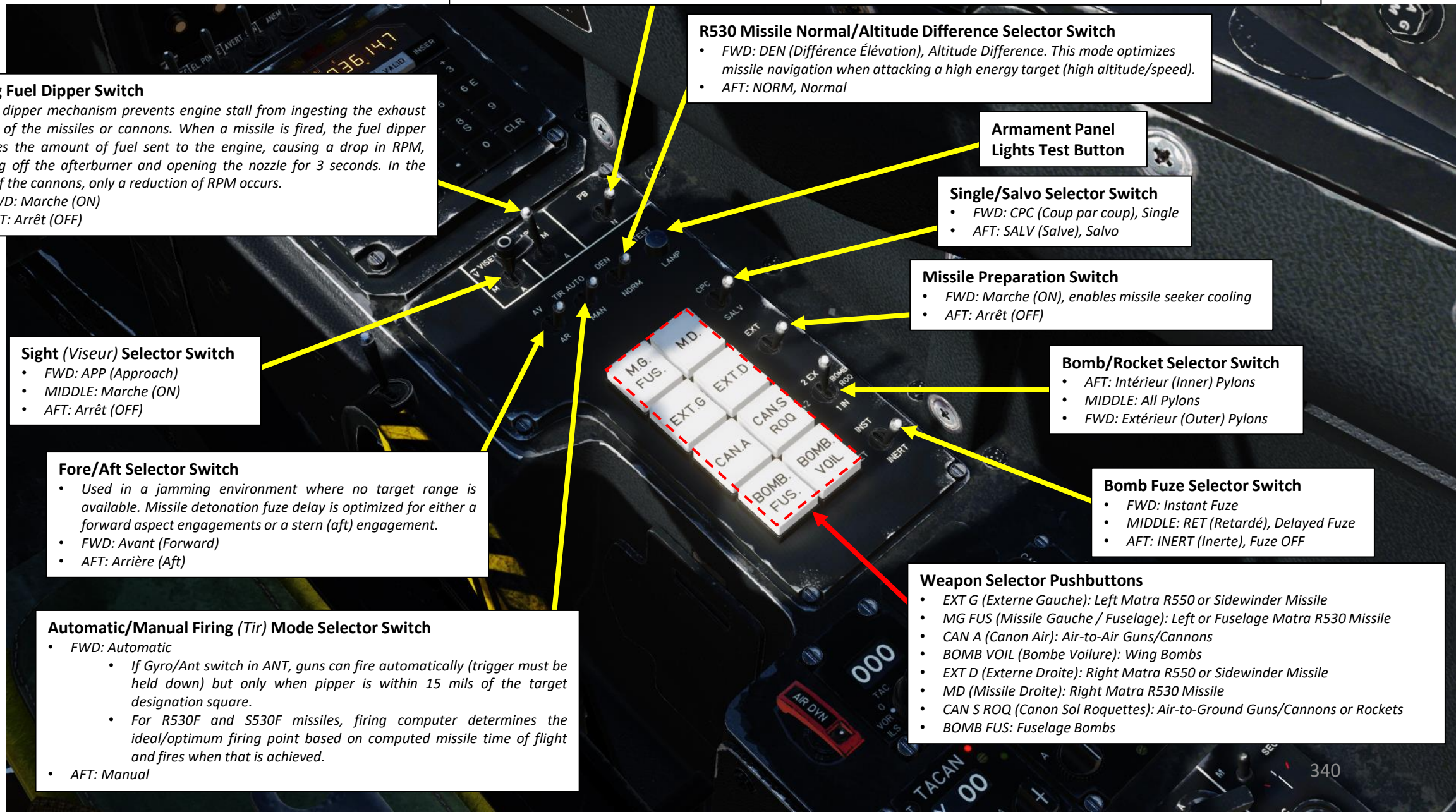
- FWD: APP (Approach)
- MIDDLE: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)

Fore/Aft Selector Switch

- Used in a jamming environment where no target range is available. Missile detonation fuze delay is optimized for either a forward aspect engagements or a stern (aft) engagement.
- FWD: Avant (Forward)
- AFT: Arrière (Aft)

Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch

- FWD: Automatic
 - If Gyro/Ant switch in ANT, guns can fire automatically (trigger must be held down) but only when pipper is within 15 mils of the target designation square.
 - For R530F and S530F missiles, firing computer determines the ideal/optimum firing point based on computed missile time of flight and fires when that is achieved.
- AFT: Manual





1 – INTRODUCTION

1.3 – My Weapons Control Setup



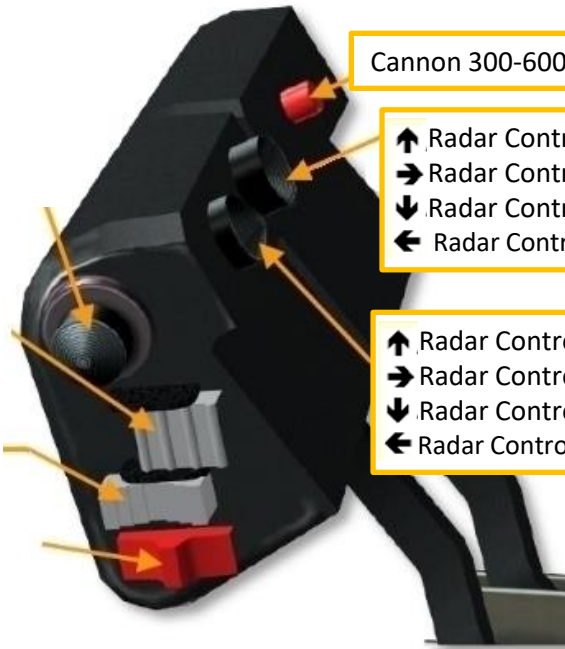
Bombs, Rockets Missiles & Sight Recorder Button (RALT+SPACE)

Gun Button (SPACE)

- ↗ (C+M or SW) "R" Button (LCTRL+R)
- Telemeter/Zone Scanning Switch TEL – UP (LALT+LSHIFT+Z)
- ↖ (C+M or SW) "R" Deselection Switch (LCTRL+LWIN+W)
- ← Telemeter/Zone Scanning Switch BPZ – DOWN
- ⏏ Telemeter/Zone Scanning Switch CENTER (LALT+LWIN+Z)

- ↗ Radar Control Stick APS/APC – Lock-On (APC/DOWN)
- Radar Control Stick Unlocking Control
- ↘ Radar Control Stick APS/APC – TWS (APS/UP)
- ←

- ↗ Gun Firing Trigger – UNFOLDED (RCTRL+SPACE)
- ↘ Gun Firing Safety – OUT (LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE)
- ←



Cannon 300-600m & Missile Lock/Unlock Button (RCTRL+C)

- ↗ Radar Control Stick – Range/Velocity Control Axis (Y)
- Radar Control Stick – Bearing Control Axis (X)
- ↘ Radar Control Stick – Range/Velocity Control Axis (Y)
- ← Radar Control Stick – Bearing Control Axis (X)

- ↗ Radar Control Stick Elevation (Antenna) Increase
- Radar Control Stick Gain Control Wheel Increase
- ↘ Radar Control Stick Elevation (Antenna) Decrease
- ← Radar Control Stick Gain Control Wheel Decrease



1 – INTRODUCTION

1.4 – QFE & Altitude Accuracy for Air-to-Ground

Introduction to QFE and QNH

Unlike modern planes, the Mirage F1 does not have terrain elevation data available. It is not equipped with a radar altimeter either, which means that air-to-ground weapon release is based on attack profile tables, which require pitch angle, airspeed and altitude data (based on barometric pressure readings derived from the pitot tube). Releasing a bomb from an incorrect altitude means that the bomb could fall short or long; this is why it's important to have an altimeter reading with an accurate "altimeter barometric setting".

An **Altimeter setting** is the value of the atmospheric pressure used to adjust the scale of a pressure altimeter so that it indicates the height of an aircraft above a known reference surface. This reference can be the mean sea level pressure, or the barometric pressure at the nearby surface airport or the pressure level of 1,013.25 hectopascals (29.92 inches of Hg, Mercury) which gives the standard flight levels.

QNH is the "sea-level pressure". It's used to cause the altimeter to register height above sea level. When sitting on the ground at an airport, dialing QNH into the altimeter will cause it to display the airport's altitude above sea level.

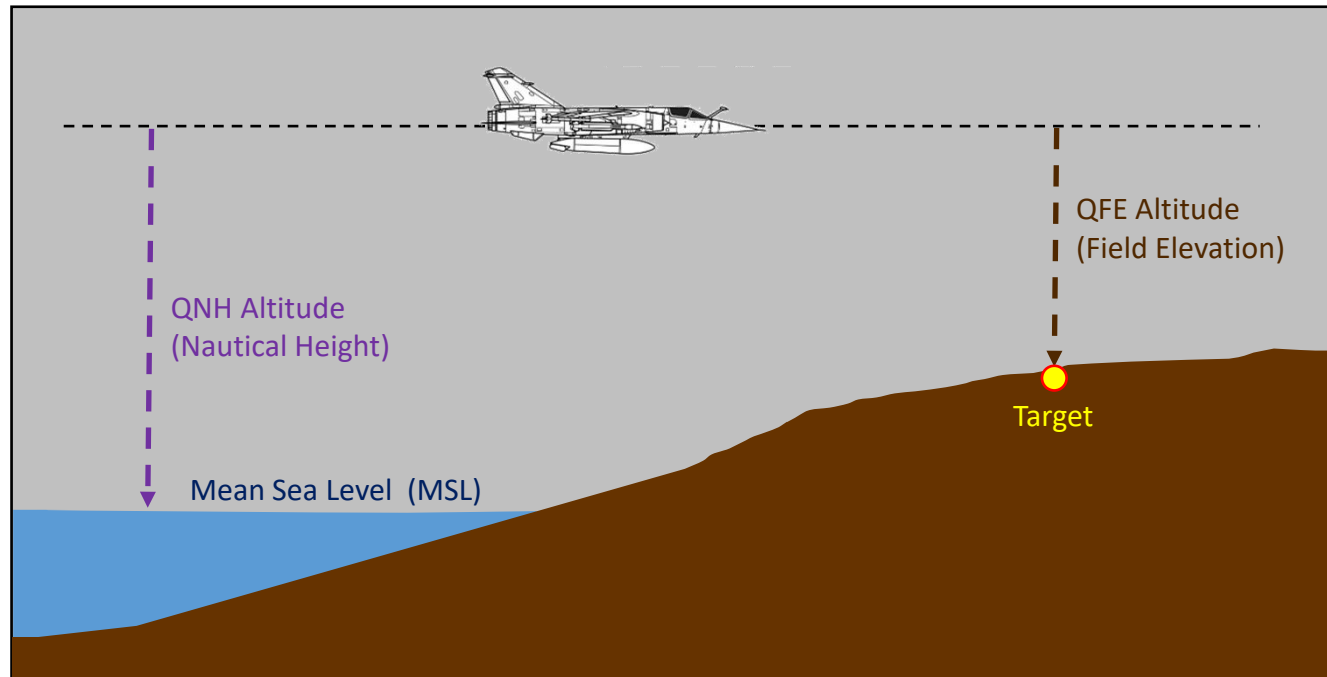
- Note: A barometric altitude with a QNH altimeter setting is sometimes referred to as "Nautical Height".

QFE is the "air pressure at the current ground level". It's used to cause the altimeter to register height above the ground (for a certain area). When sitting on the ground at an airport, dialing QFE into the altimeter will cause it to display zero feet.

- Note: A barometric altitude with a QFE altimeter setting is sometimes referred to as "Field Elevation".

Western countries largely standard on using QNH during takeoff and landing. It allows you to accurately know your height above sea level, but you must know the height of the local terrain to know if you are at risk of impacting terrain.

Eastern countries have sometimes standardized on using QFE, which allows you to know your height above the airport by just reading the altimeter.



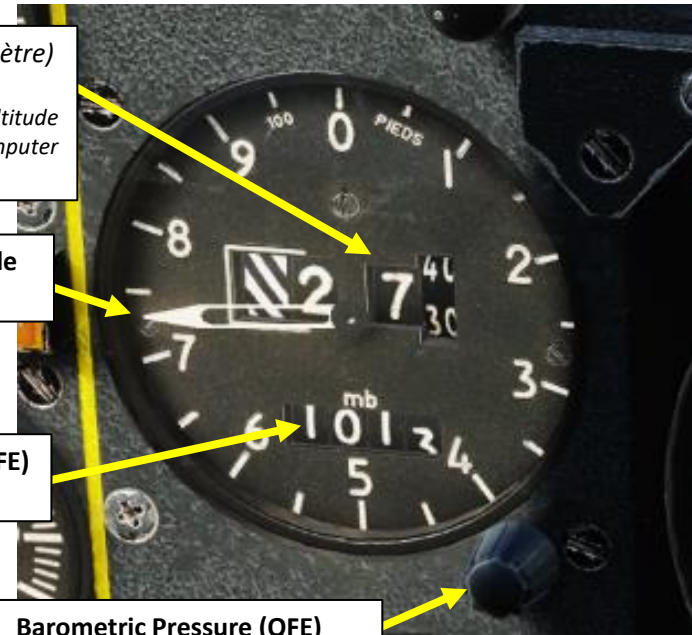
Slaved Altitude (Alticodeur/Altimètre) Indicator (x1000 ft)

- The slaved altimeter repeats the altitude computed by the air data computer (ADC)

Slaved Altitude Indicator Needle (displays x100 ft)

Barometric Pressure (QFE) Setting (mBar)

Barometric Pressure (QFE) Setting Control Knob
Ex: 1013.2 mBar = 29.92 in Hg



1 – INTRODUCTION

1.4 – QFE & Altitude Accuracy for Air-to-Ground

QFE Problems

Having a QFE set incorrectly means that the barometric altitude read on your altimeter may not give you the real elevation above target. This can throw off your aim when following attack profiles. In the example below, both altimeter readings are taken at the same time, but for different QFE settings for illustrative purposes.

Barometric Pressure (QFE) Setting (mBar)
1030 mBar

Barometric Altitude (Target Elevation)
8550 ft

Incorrect Barometric Altitude Reading : 8550 ft above ground
Incorrect QFE Setting: 1030 mBar

Rule of thumb:
1 mBar offset = 30 ft elevation difference

Barometric Pressure (QFE) Setting (mBar)
985 mBar

Barometric Altitude (Target Elevation)
7310 ft

Correct Barometric Altitude Reading : 7310 ft above ground
QFE Setting adjusted for target elevation: 985 mBar

Target



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.4 – QFE & Altitude Accuracy for Air-to-Ground

Using F10 map terrain elevation with airfield QNH

This method requires a bit of math and the location of the target. We will calculate the QFE value with the QNH value from the starting airfield (assuming it is not too far and that the weather does not change too much).

1. When you are on your takeoff airfield, find the airfield elevation, which is available in the F10 map.
2. In our case, we takeoff from Ramat David, which has an elevation of 105 ft.
3. Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to match the altitude indicated by the altimeter with the airfield elevation (105 ft). In our case, we get an elevation of 105 ft by setting the altimeter setting knob to 1011 mBar.
4. Therefore, from the airfield elevation, we calculated that the airfield **QNH** (barometric pressure at sea level) is **1011 mBar**.
5. In the F10 map, hover the mouse over the target and write down the **target elevation** (772 ft in our case).

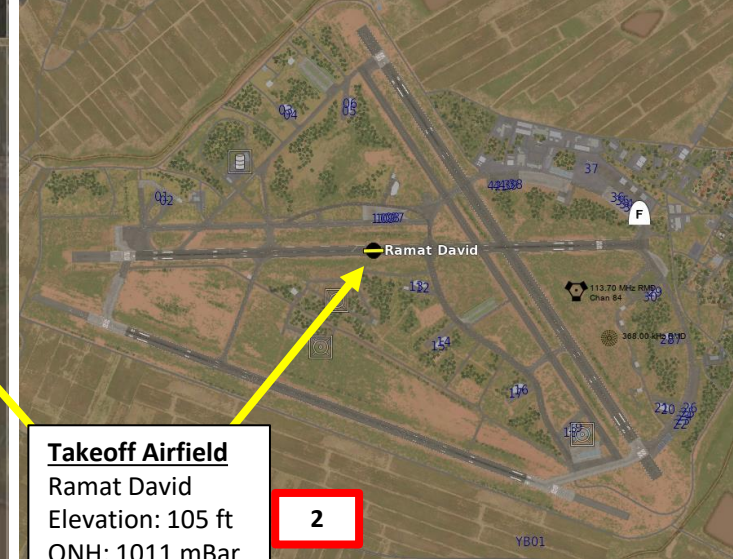
6. $QFE = QNH - \frac{(Target\ Elevation\ in\ ft)}{30\ ft/mBar}$
 $QFE = 1011\ mBar - \frac{(772\ ft)}{30\ \frac{ft}{mBar}} = 985,27\ mBar$
7. Therefore, the **QFE expected at a target** of an elevation of 772 ft is approx. **985,27 mBar**.



3
Barometric Pressure (QFE)
Setting Control Knob
1011 mBar

Barometric Pressure (QFE)
Setting (mBar)

AIRDRONE DATA	
NAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E
TACAN	84X (RMD)
VOR	113.70 (RMD)
RSBN	--
ATC	118.600, 4.300, 39.500, 251.050
RWYS	9 27



Takeoff Airfield
Ramat David
Elevation: 105 ft
QNH: 1011 mBar

MAP 32°45'49"N 35°23'38"E, 772 ft



Target
Elevation: 772 ft
QNH: 1011 mBar
QFE: 985.27 mBar (used by altimeter during dive attack)

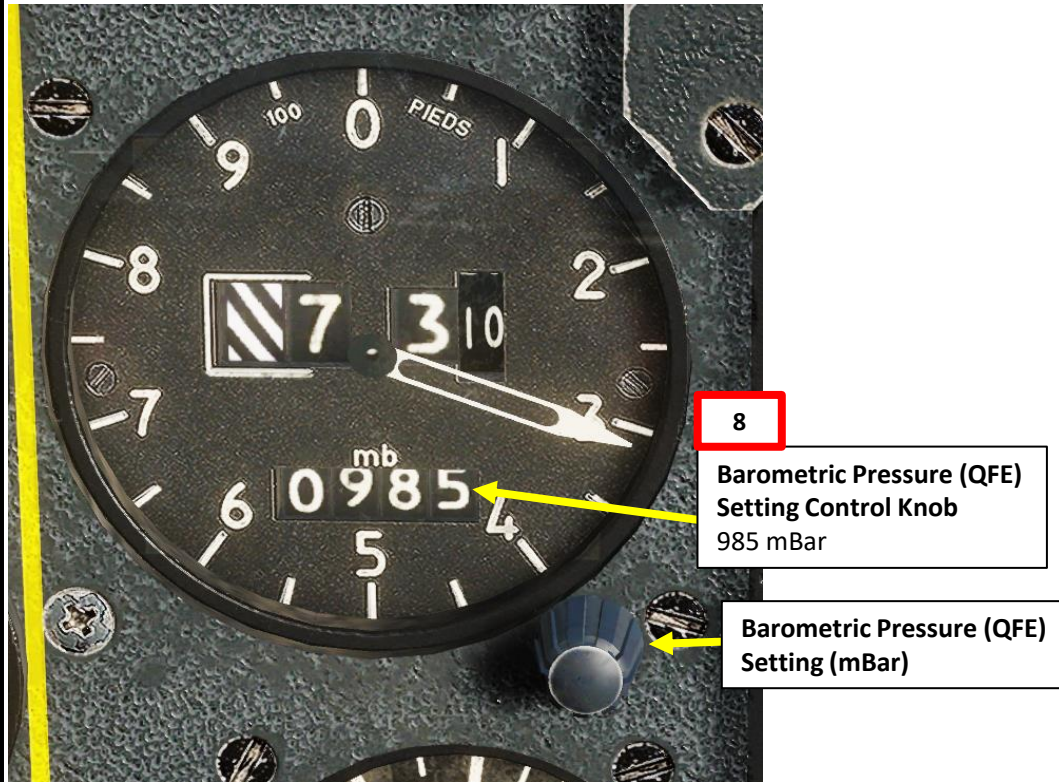
2. Chuck_Owl 08:06
Target (772 ft elevation)

1 – INTRODUCTION

1.4 – QFE & Altitude Accuracy for Air-to-Ground

Using F10 map terrain elevation with airfield QNH

- Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to 985 mBar. During your bombing run, the altitude should be properly set up for the target by displaying the elevation above ground.





1 – INTRODUCTION

1.5 – Air-to-Ground Attack Profiles/Parameters

SAMP-250 LD (Low-Drag) Bombs

Airspeed (kts)	Dive Angle (deg)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
400	10	1000	100
400	10	1500	140
400	10	2000	170
420	20	2000	110
420	20	3000	140
420	20	4000	170
500	20	5000	144

BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs

<i>Dive Attack Profiles</i>			
Airspeed (kts)	Dive Angle (deg)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
500	30	3000	70
500	30	5000	148
450	40	8000	176
<i>Level Attack Profile</i>			
Airspeed (kts)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)	
500	1000	168	

SAMP-250/400 HD (High-Drag) Bombs Level Attack Profile

Airspeed (kts)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
400	200	130

Note: After bomb release, perform a 4-G pull-up to avoid frag damage.

MK-82 LD (Low-Drag) Bombs Level Attack Profile

Airspeed (kts)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
400	800	127

Note: After bomb release, perform a 4-G pull-up to avoid frag damage.

GBU-10/12/16 Laser-Guided Bombs

Airspeed (kts)	Dive Angle (deg)	Attack Profile (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
350-450	20	From 15000 to 30000	180
400-450	Level	From 10000	180

BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs Level Attack Profile

Airspeed (kts)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
500	300	125

Note: The attack profiles listed are based on the profiles published by Aerges (official developer). However, as of 2023/07/28, using these profiles with the currently modelled bomb, rocket and gun physics in DCS results in the aiming being off. Therefore, I suggest adding an additional 25 to 35 mils to the depression angle settings listed in these tables for better accuracy.



1 – INTRODUCTION

1.5 – Air-to-Ground Attack Profiles/Parameters

DEFA 553 Cannons (Air-to-Ground)			
Airspeed (kts)	Dive Angle (deg)	Firing Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
350+	5	1000	14
350+	10	1500	10
350+	15	2000	7
350+	25	3000	9

SNEB F4 Rockets Dive Attack Profiles			
Airspeed (kts)	Dive Angle (deg)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
320	10	1000	0
320	10	2000	30
320	10	4000	65
320	10	6000	100
450	15	2000	0
450	15	4000	25
450	15	6000	50

Note: The attack profiles listed are based on the profiles published by Aerges (official developer). However, as of 2023/07/28, using these profiles with the currently modelled bomb, rocket and gun physics in DCS results in the aiming being off. Therefore, I suggest adding an additional 25 to 35 mils to the depression angle settings listed in these tables for better accuracy.

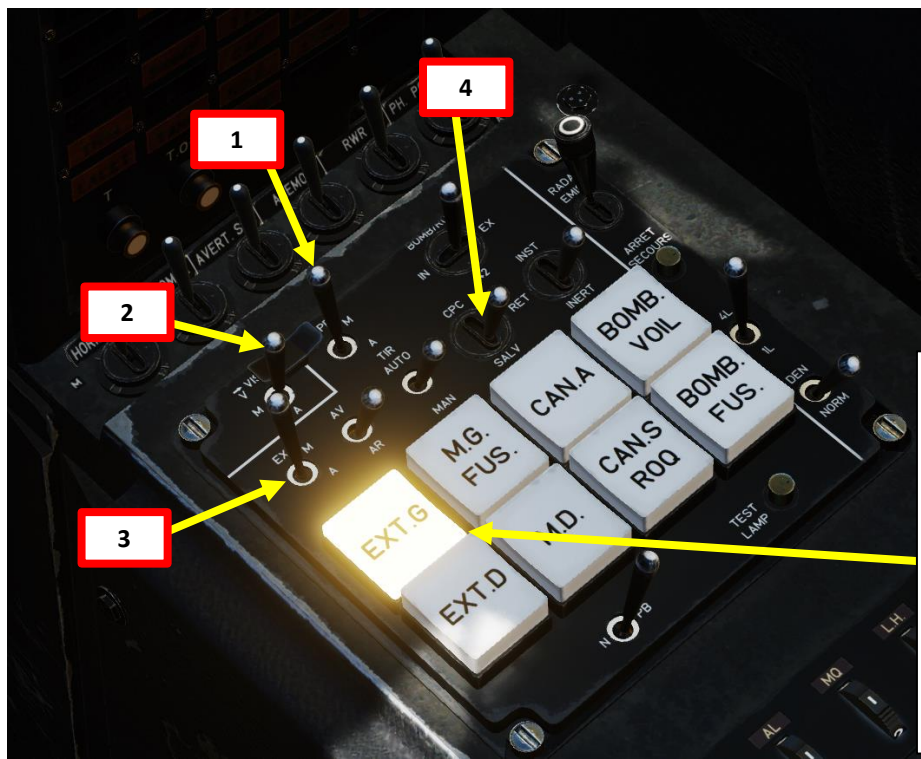


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.1 – MATRA R550 Magic I IR Missile (No Radar)

1. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
2. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
3. Set Missile Preparation Switch – FWD (Marche/ON)
4. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – FWD (CPC/Single, *Coup par coup*)
5. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP.
6. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
7. Press (C + M or SW) R Mode (Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile) Button to select Magic missiles.
8. (Optional) If you want to select a specific missile priority press either the EXT D (Externe Droite, Outer Right) or EXT G (Externe Gauche, Outer Left) buttons. You can leave these buttons unselected to keep things simple.
 - In (C + M or SW) R mode, if both are locked on a target, the left one is launched first.



Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs



(C + M or SW) R Mode Button

- When pressed, selects "C+ M or SW" R Mode.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

6 Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test

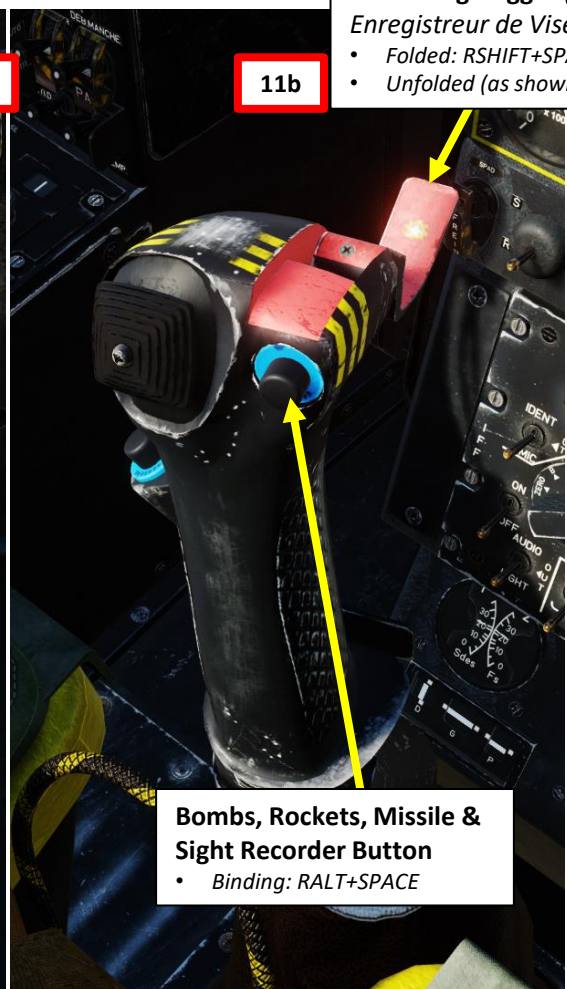
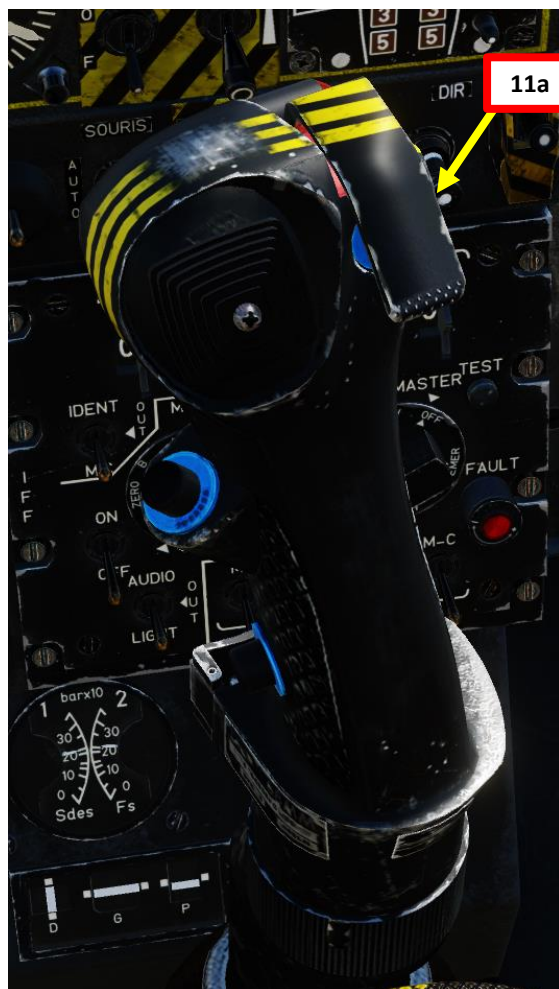
8

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.1 – MATRA R550 Magic I IR Missile (No Radar)

9. Missile cooling time can take up to 20 seconds. Once seeker head is cooled and ready for use, the cooling liquid lasts for about 20 minutes.
10. Once missiles are ready, selection symbols (triangle) are visible on the sight.
11. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.

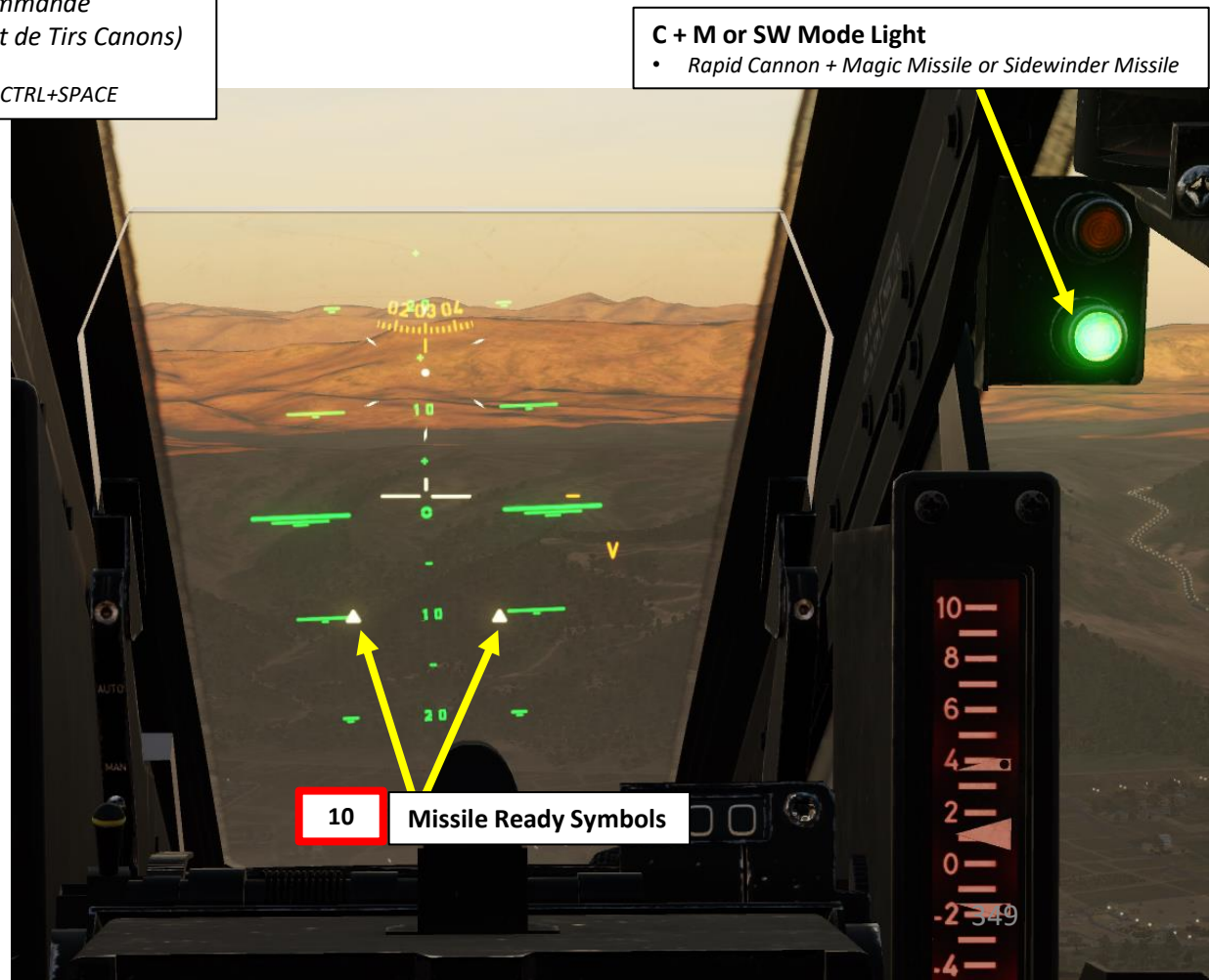


Gun Firing Trigger (*Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- *Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE*

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- *Binding: RALT+SPACE*



C + M or SW Mode Light

- *Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile*



2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

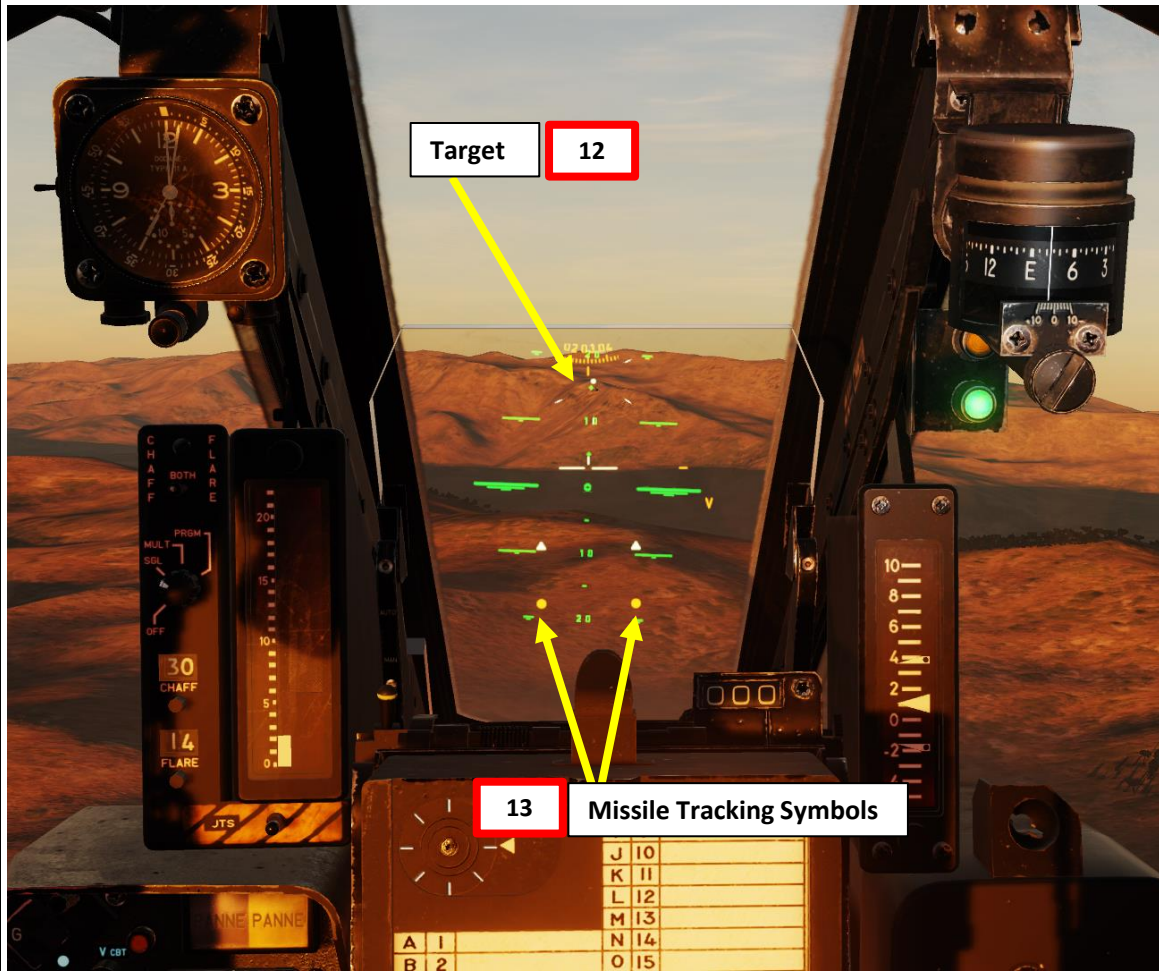
2.1.1 – MATRA R550 Magic I IR Missile (No Radar)

12. Fly behind the target to align its **rear** with the upper area of the sight glass.
13. Once a valid infrared signature is detected and tracked by the missile seeker, a high-pitch tone is audible and tracking circles are visible on the sight.
14. Press and hold Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button to launch the missile (RALT+SPACE).
15. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.



Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button
 • Binding: RALT+SPACE

14



Target

12

13

Missile Tracking Symbols

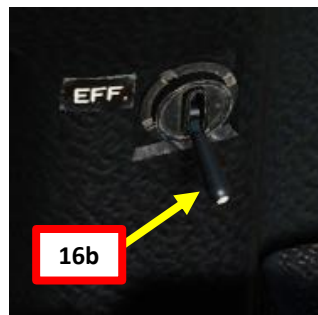
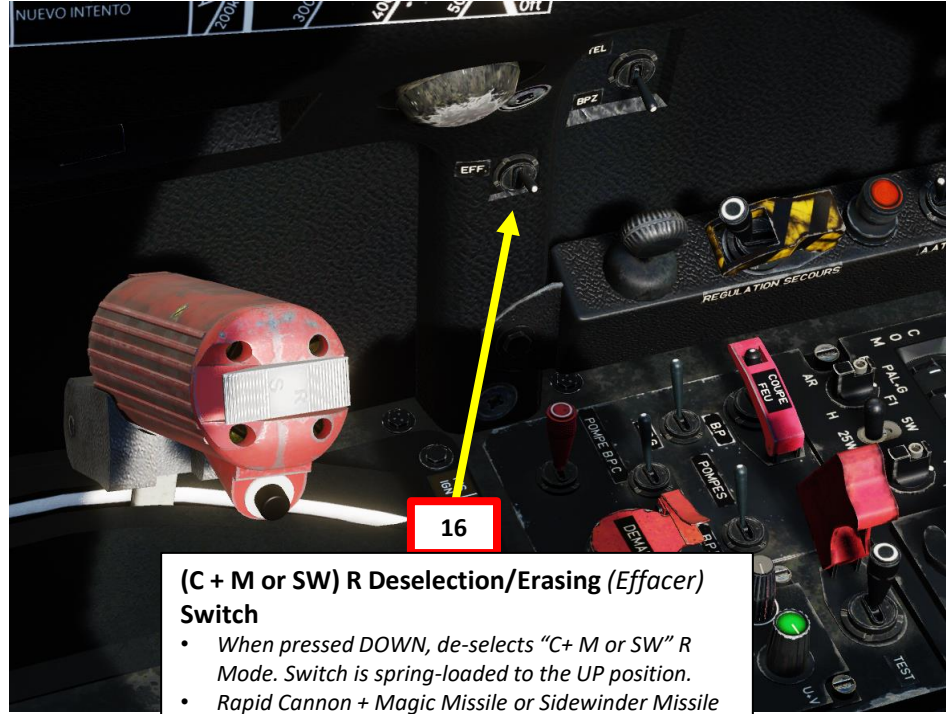


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.1 – MATRA R550 Magic I IR Missile (No Radar)

16. To un-select missiles, press (C + M or SW) R Deselection/Erasing (*Effacer*) Switch DOWN, then back to UP.





MIRAGE
F1CE

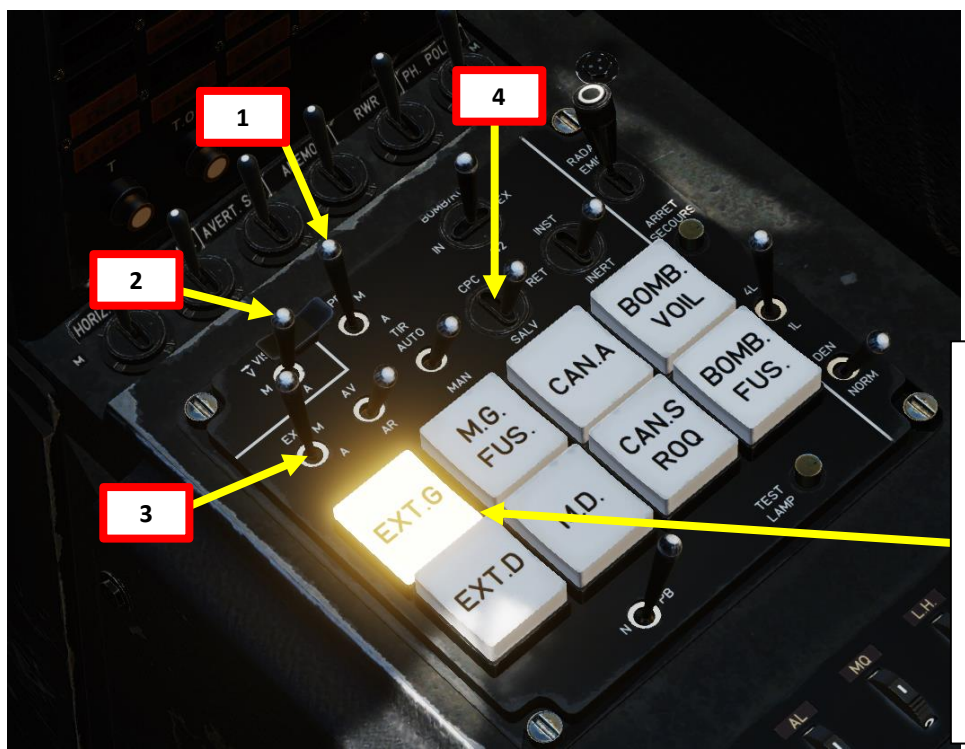
PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.2 – AIM-9JULI Sidewinder IR Missile (No Radar)

1. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
2. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
3. Set Missile Preparation Switch – FWD (Marche/ON)
4. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – FWD (CPC/Single, *Coup par coup*)
5. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP.
6. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
7. Press (C + M or SW) R Mode (Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile) Button to select AIM-9 missiles.
8. (Optional) If you want to select a specific missile priority press either the EXT D (Externe Droite, Outer Right) or EXT G (Externe Gauche, Outer Left) buttons. You can leave these buttons unselected to keep things simple.
 - In (C + M or SW) R mode, if both are locked on a target, the left one is launched first.



Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

8



(C + M or SW) R Mode Button

- When pressed, selects "C+ M or SW" R Mode.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

6 Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.2 – AIM-9JULI Sidewinder IR Missile (No Radar)

9. Missile cooling time can take up to 20 seconds. Once seeker head is cooled and ready for use, a low-pitch growling sound is audible. The cooling liquid lasts for about 20 minutes.
10. Once missiles are ready, selection symbols (triangle) are visible on the sight.
11. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.



11a



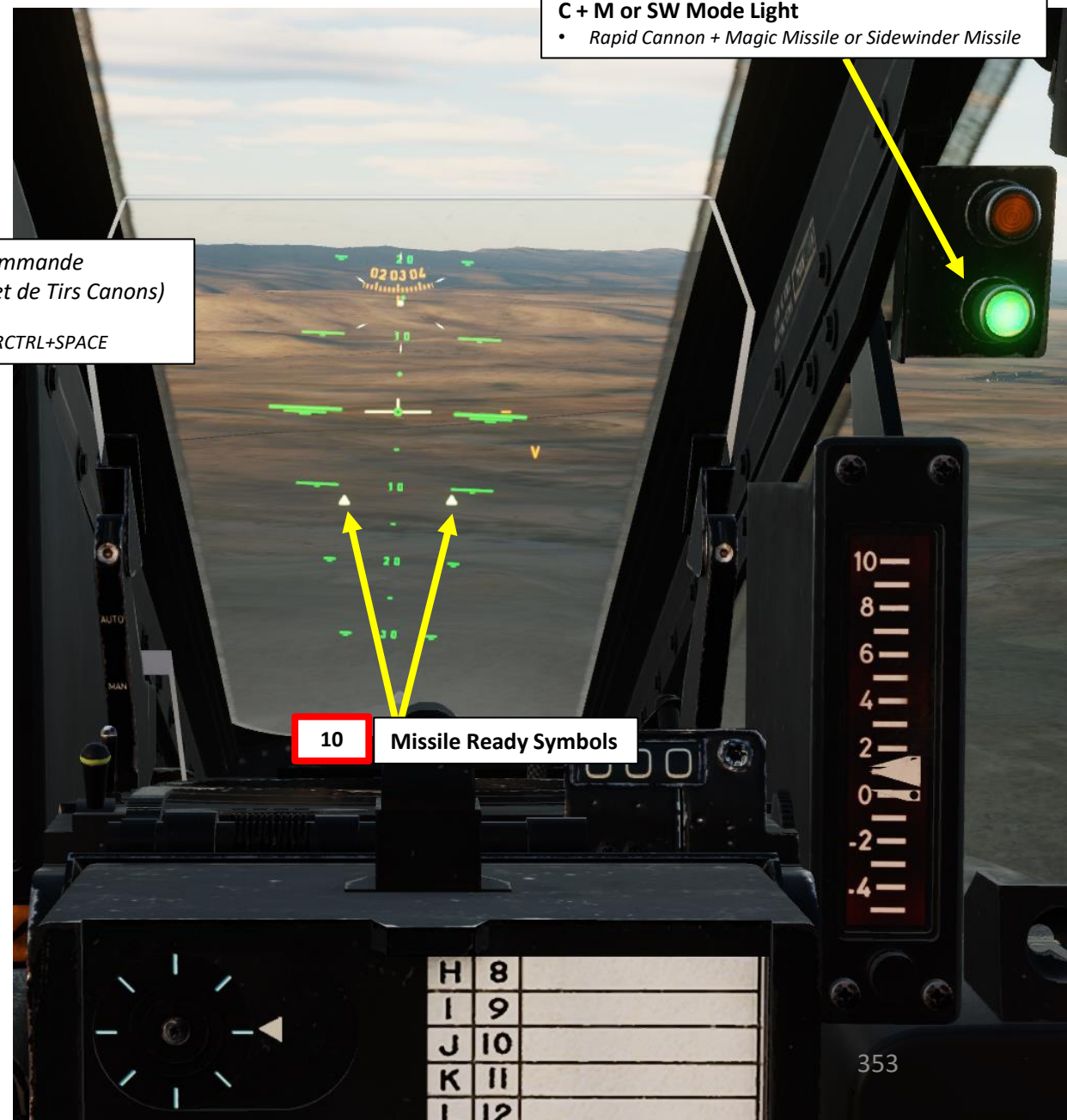
11b

Gun Firing Trigger (Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons)

- *Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE*

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- *Binding: RALT+SPACE*



10 **Missile Ready Symbols**

C + M or SW Mode Light

- *Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile*

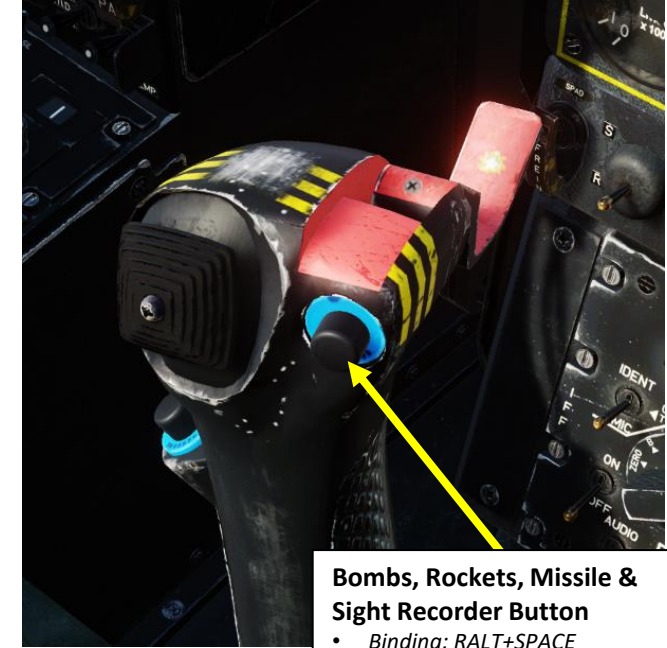
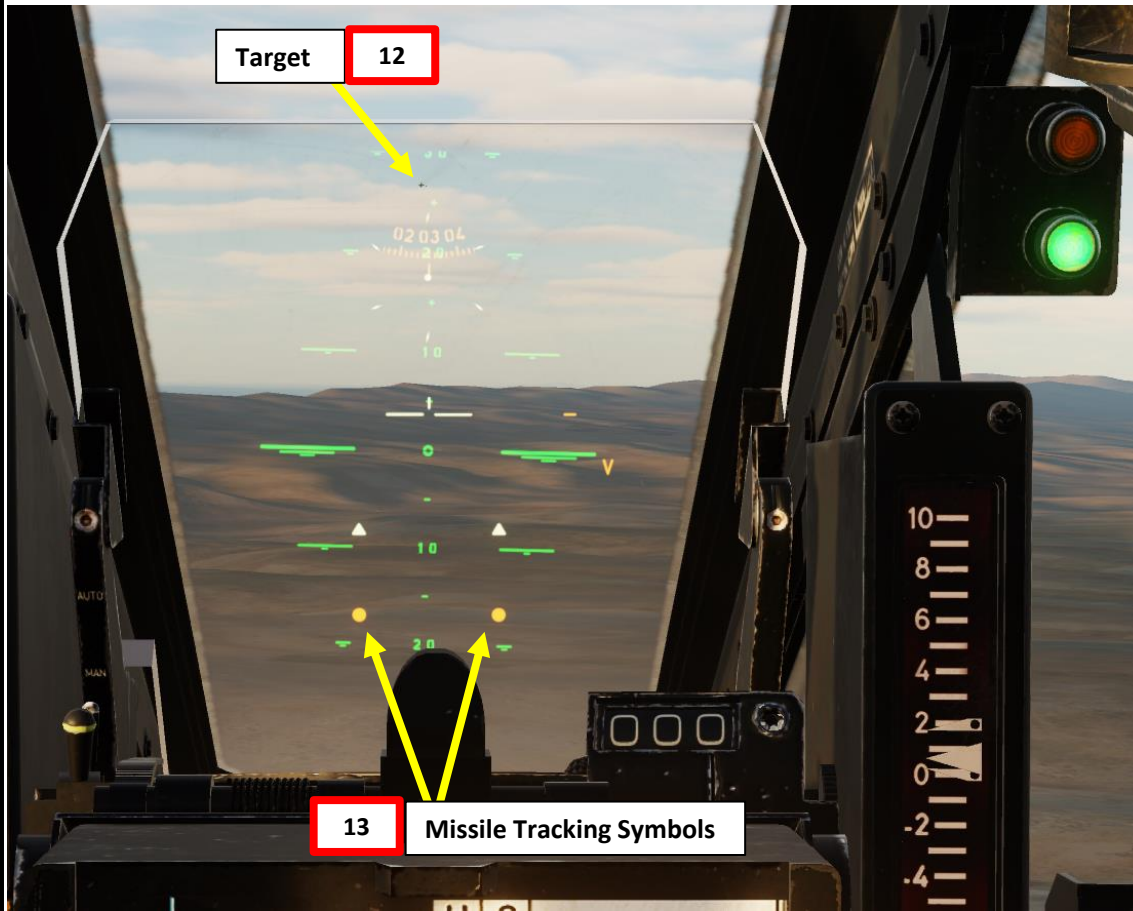
H	8	
I	9	
J	10	
K	11	
L	12	

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.2 – AIM-9JULI Sidewinder IR Missile (No Radar)

12. Fly towards the target and align it with the upper area of the sight glass.
 - Take note that the AIM-9JULI is an all-aspect missile.
 - AIM-9P is all-aspect as well, while AIM-9B and AIM-9J missile variants available are rear-aspect only.
13. Once a valid infrared signature is detected and tracked by the missile seeker, the low-pitch growling sound of the seeker changes to a high-pitch tone. Tracking circles also become visible on the sight.
14. Press and hold Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button to launch the missile (RALT+SPACE).
15. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.

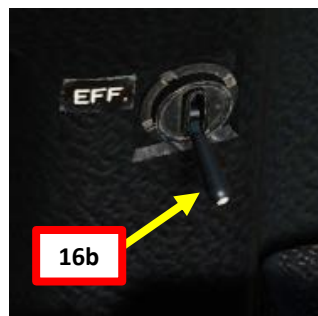
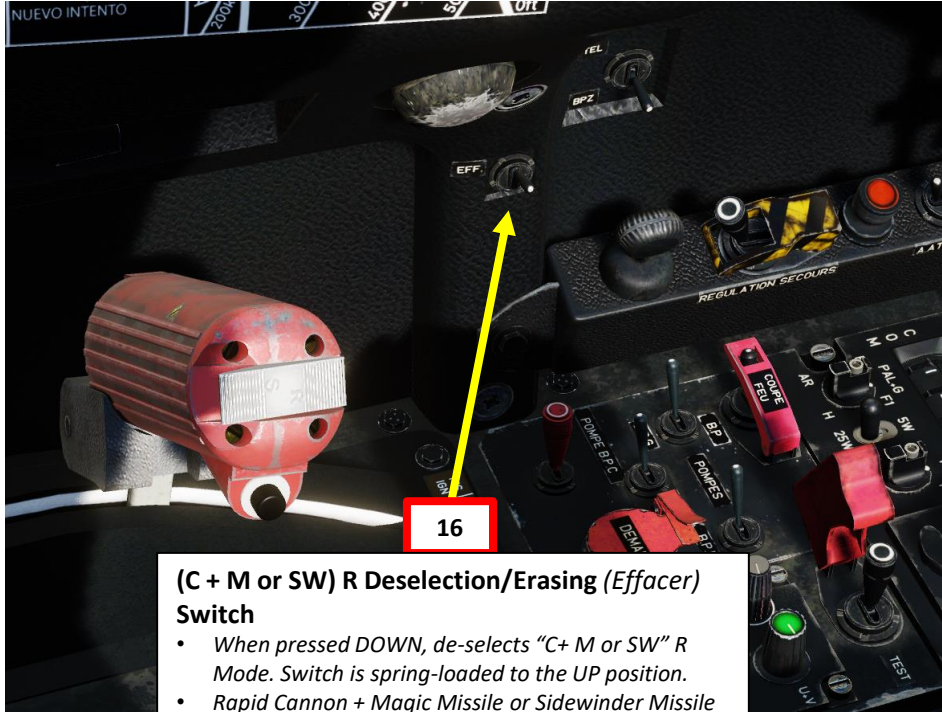


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.2 – AIM-9JULI Sidewinder IR Missile (No Radar)

16. To un-select missiles, press (C + M or SW) R Deselection/Erasing (*Effacer*) Switch DOWN, then back to UP.





MIRAGE
F1CE

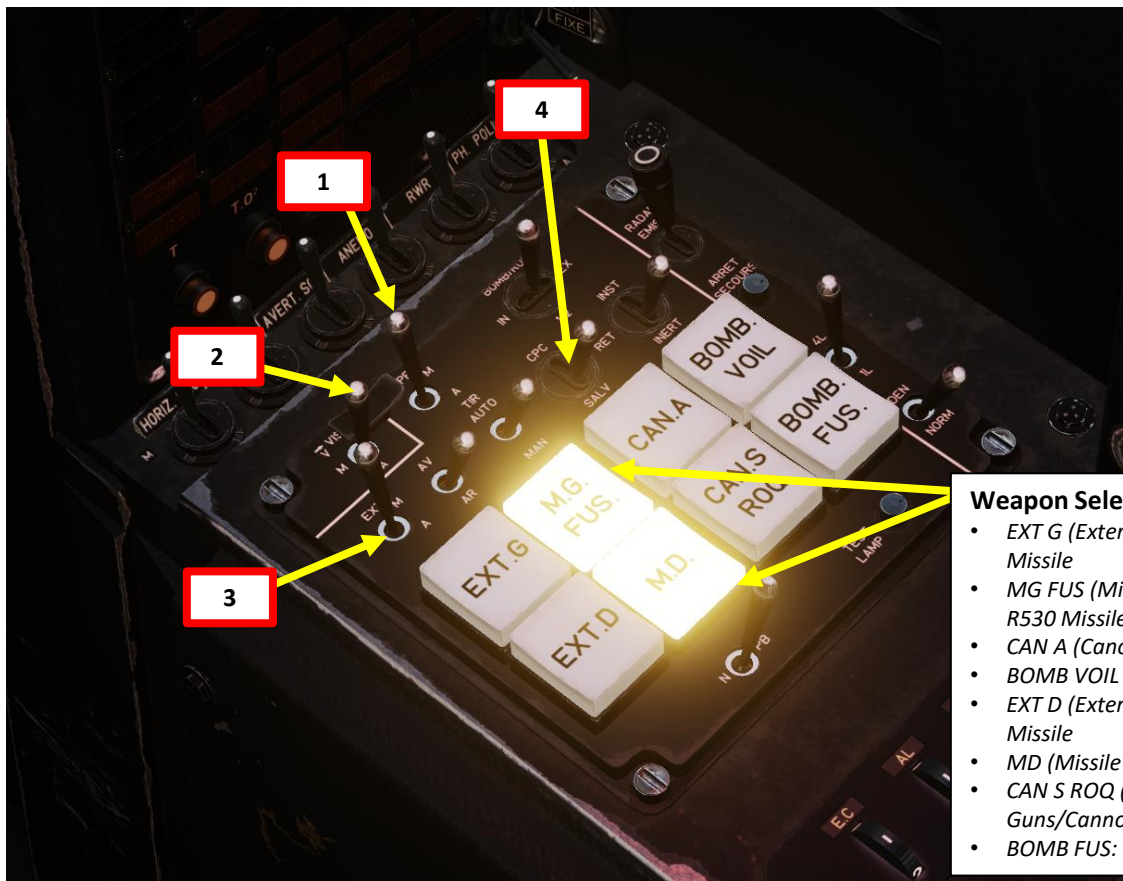
PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.3 – MATRA R530F IR Missile (No Radar)

1. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
2. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
3. Set Missile Preparation Switch – FWD (Marche/ON)
4. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – FWD (CPC/Single, *Coup par coup*)
5. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP.
6. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
7. Select inner stations equipped with 530F IR missiles by pressing either the MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage, Left Missile / Fuselage) and/or MD (Missile Droite, Right Missile) buttons.



Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

7



6 Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

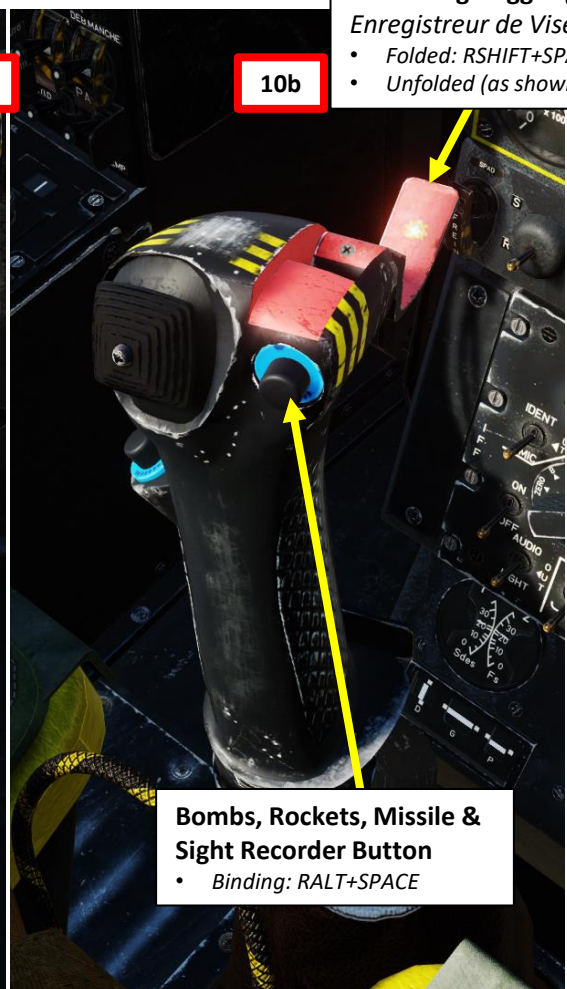
- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.3 – MATRA R530F IR Missile (No Radar)

8. Missile cooling time can take up to 20 seconds. Once seeker head is cooled and ready for use, the cooling liquid lasts for about 20 minutes.
9. Once missiles are ready, selection symbols (triangle) are visible on the sight.
10. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.

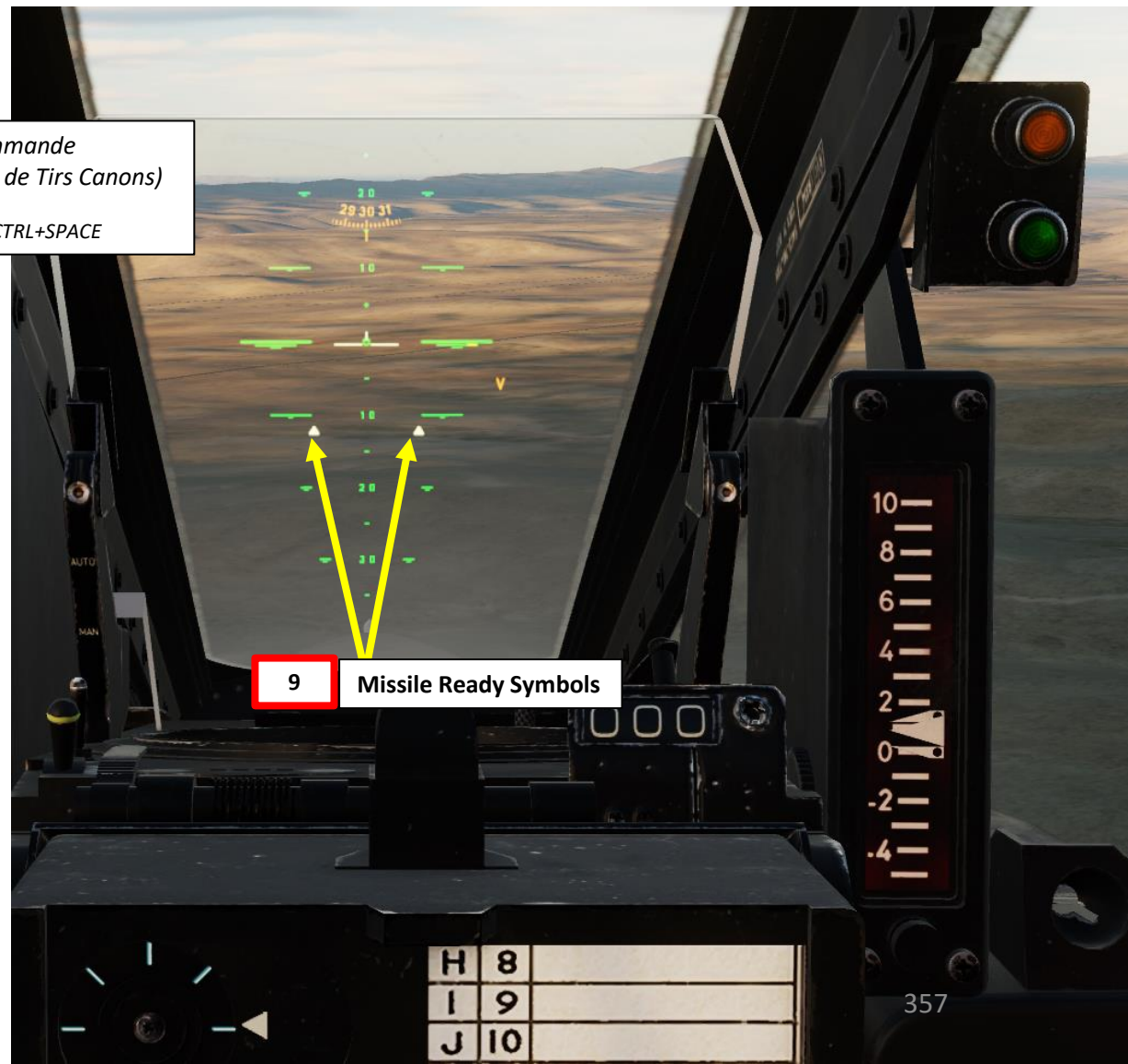


Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- *Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE*

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- *Binding: RALT+SPACE*

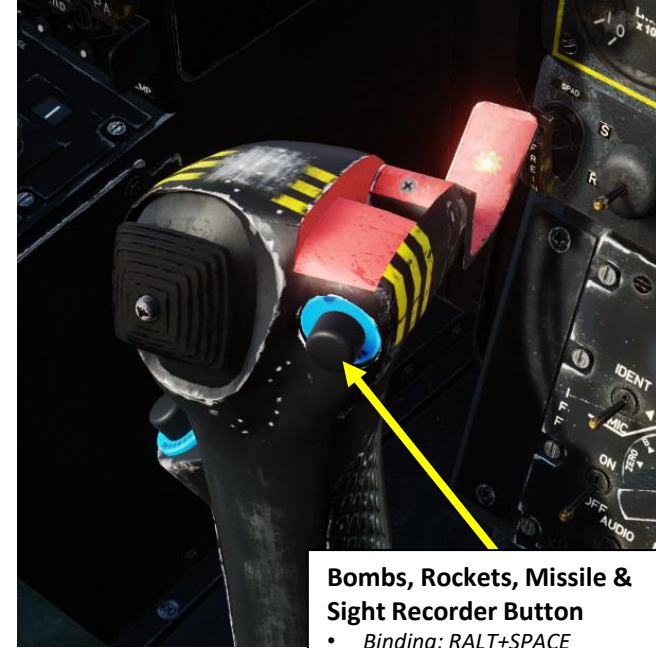


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

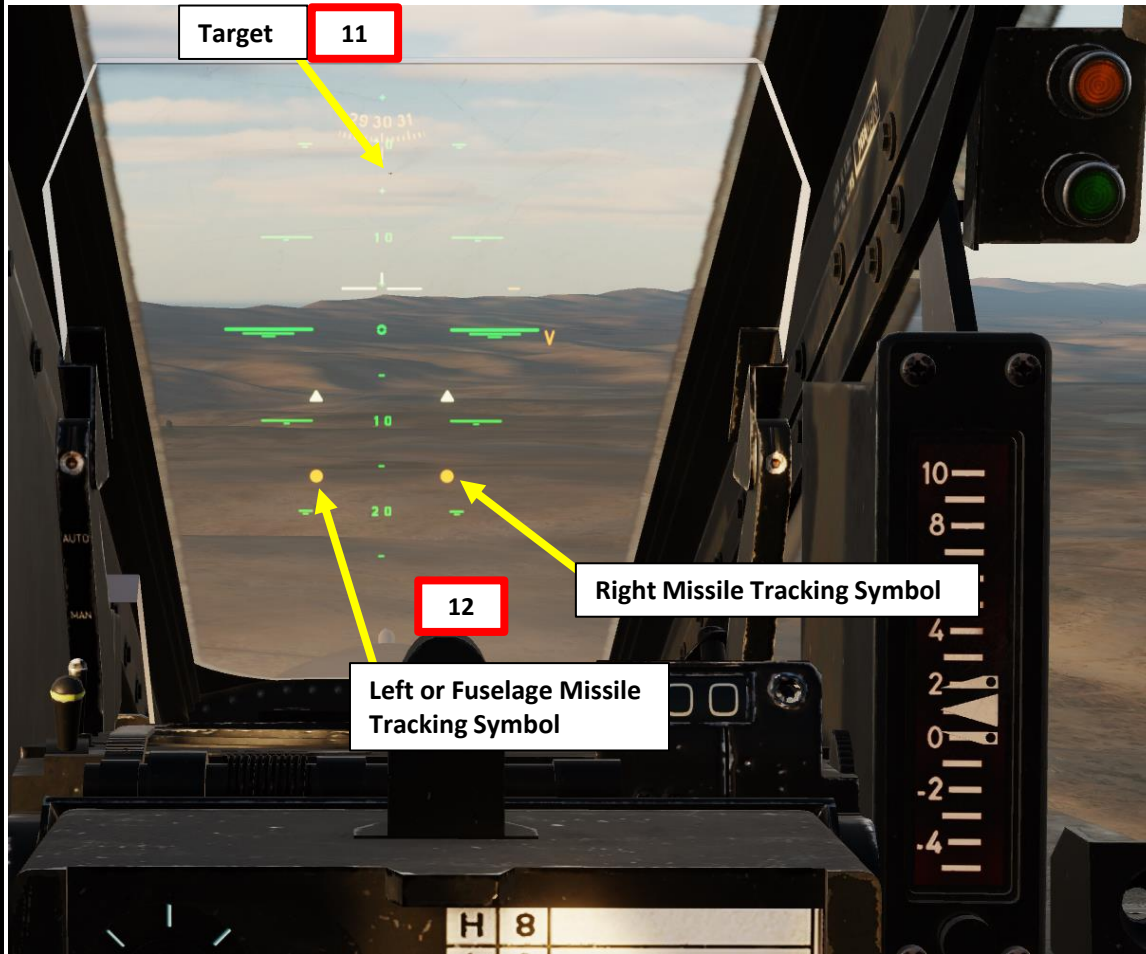
2.1.3 – MATRA R530F IR Missile (No Radar)

11. Fly behind the target to align its **rear** with the upper area of the sight glass.
12. Once a valid infrared signature is detected and tracked by the missile seeker, a high-pitch tone is audible and tracking circles become visible on the sight.
13. Press and hold Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button to launch the missile (RALT+SPACE).
14. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.



Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button
• Binding: RALT+SPACE

13



Target 11

12

Right Missile Tracking Symbol

Left or Fuselage Missile Tracking Symbol



2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.1 – Infrared Seeker Missiles

2.1.3 – MATRA R530F IR Missile (No Radar)



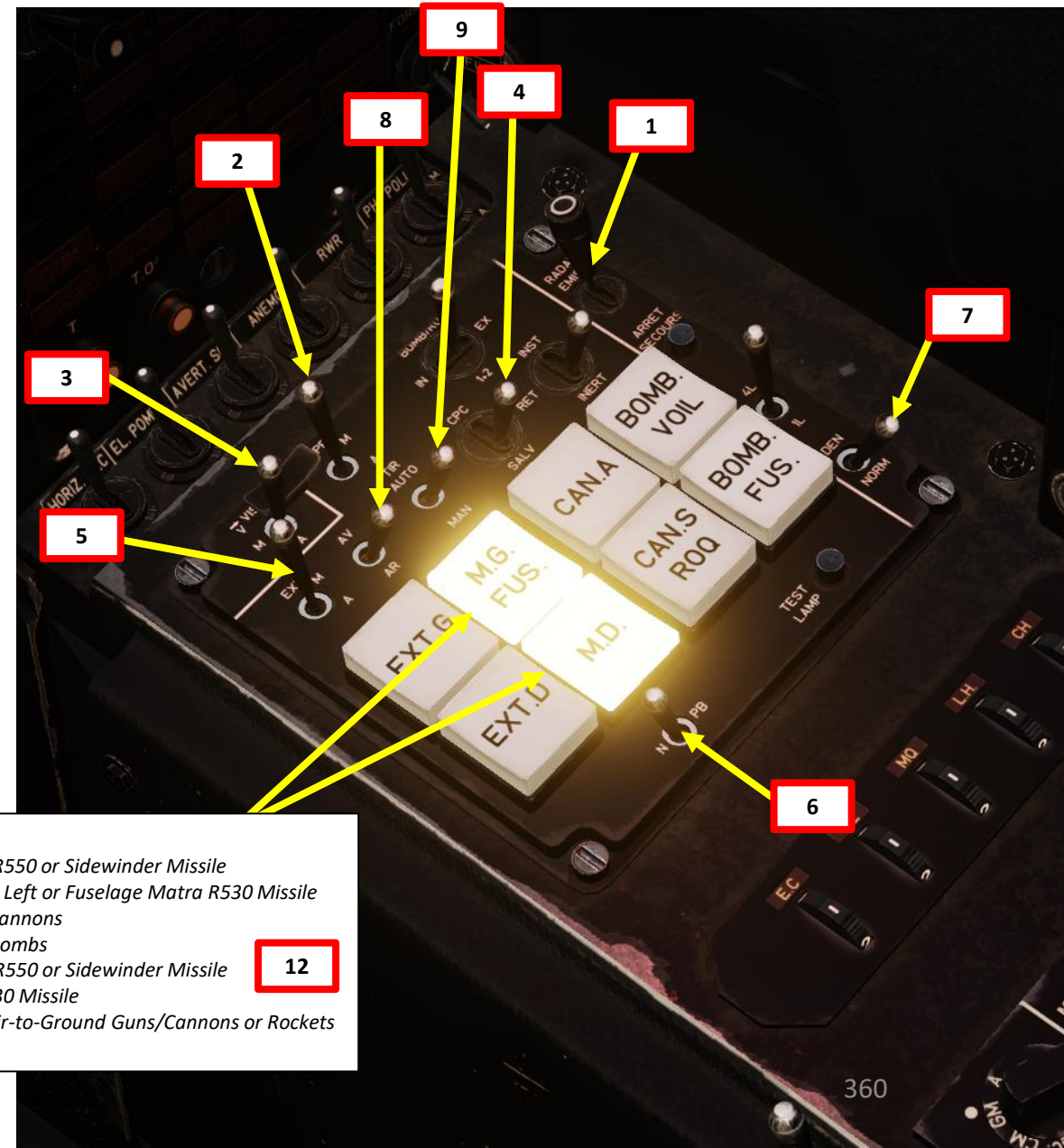


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.1 – MATRA R530F EM Missile (With Auto Radar Lock)

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
3. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
4. Set Missile Preparation Switch – FWD (Marche/ON)
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – FWD (CPC/Single, *Coup par coup*)
6. Set Normal/Jammer Pursuit Switch – LEFT (NORMAL)
 - Note: Jammer Pursuit (PB) mode forces the R530 missile navigation and detonation delay to be optimized for a stern attack in an environment where radar jamming does not provide the missile with range of range rate information.
7. Set R530 Missile Normal/Altitude Difference Selector Switch – AFT (Normal)
 - Note: Using DEN (Différence Élévation, Altitude Difference) mode optimizes missile navigation when attacking a high energy target (high altitude/speed).
8. Set Fore/Aft Selector Switch – AFT (Arrière/AFT)
 - Note: This switch is used in a jamming environment where no target range is available. Missile detonation fuze delay is optimized for either a forward aspect engagements or a stern (aft) engagement.
9. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
10. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
11. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
12. Select inner stations equipped with 530F EM missiles by pressing either the MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage, Left Missile / Fuselage) and/or MD (Missile Droite, Right Missile) buttons.



11 Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test

Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

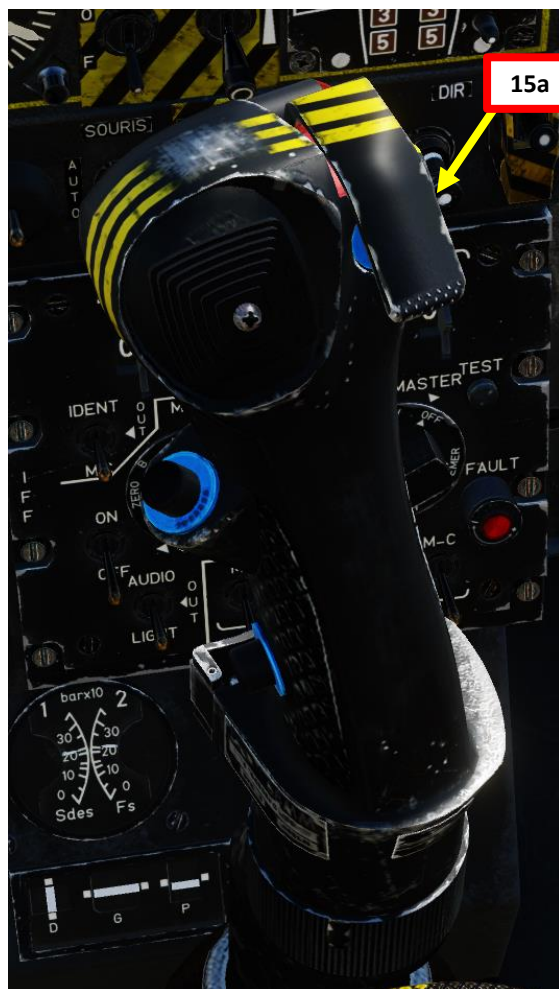
- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

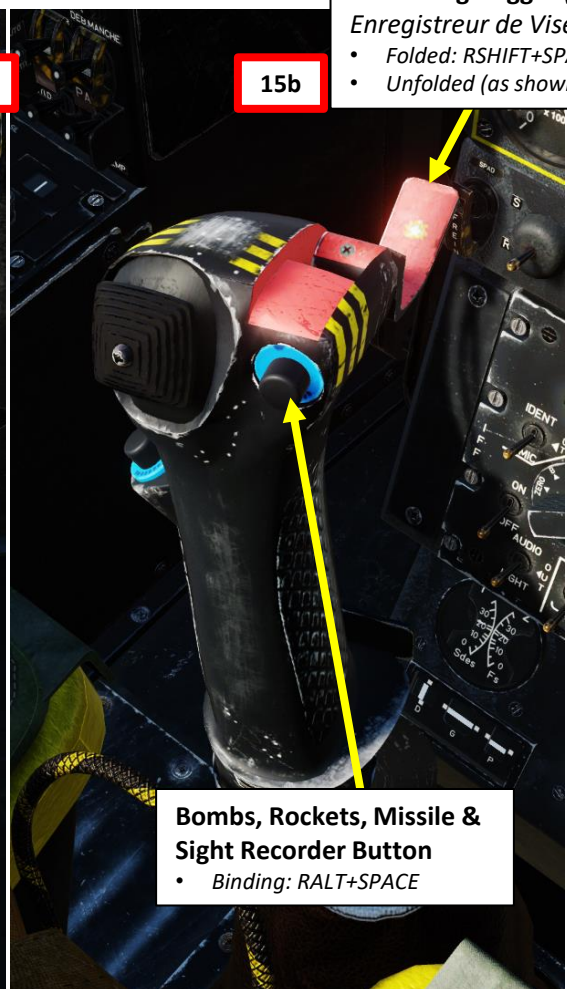
2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.1 – MATRA R530F EM Missile [\(With Auto Radar Lock\)](#)

13. Missile cooling time can take up to 20 seconds. Once seeker head is cooled and ready for use, the cooling liquid lasts for about 20 minutes.
14. Once missiles are ready, selection symbols (triangle) are visible on the sight.
15. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.



15a



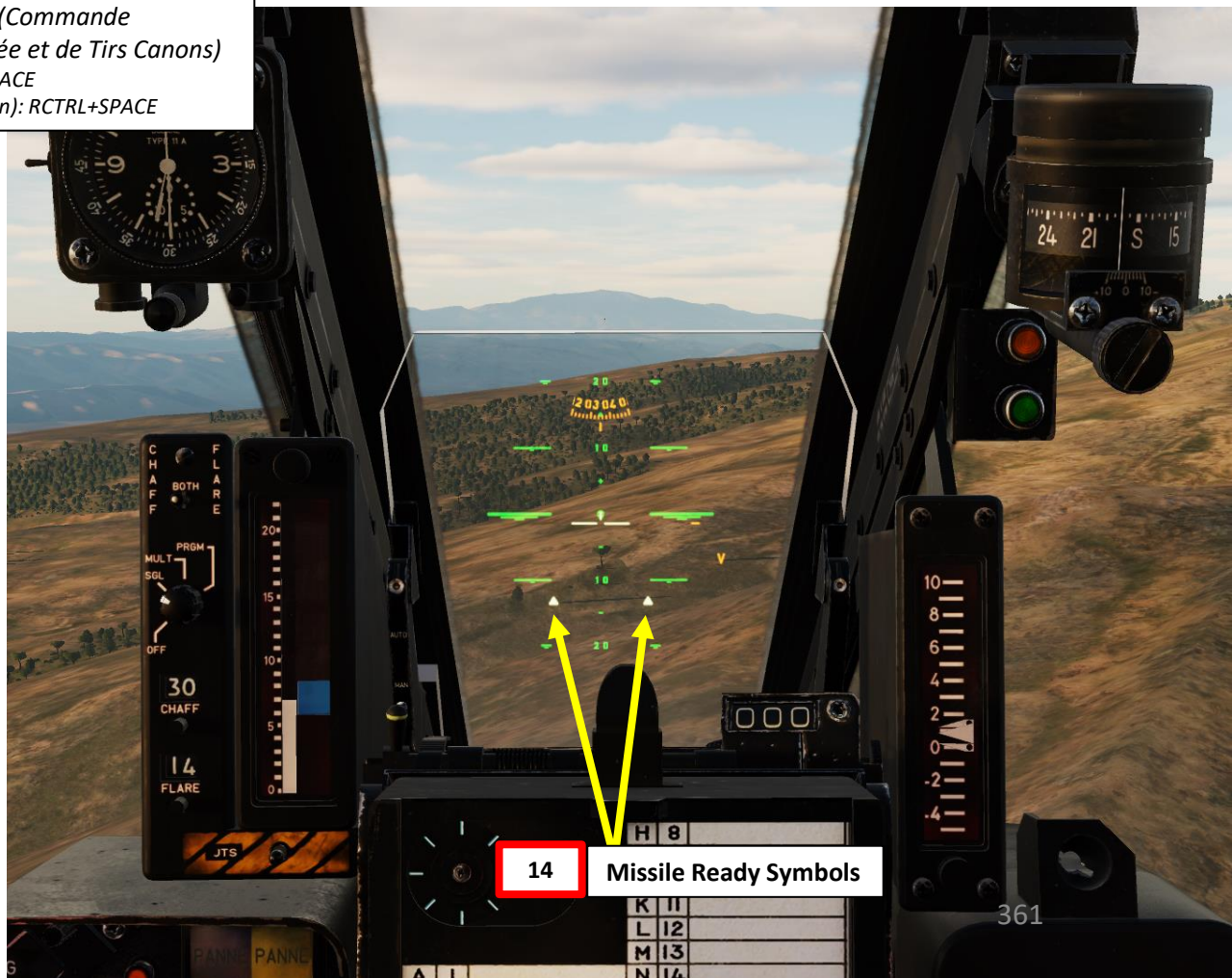
15b

Gun Firing Trigger (*Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- *Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE*

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- *Binding: RALT+SPACE*



14

Missile Ready Symbols

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.1 – MATRA R530F EM Missile [\(With Auto Radar Lock\)](#)

The R530F EM missile can be used with any air-to-air radar mode such as HA, IC, TL or BZ. In this example, we will use a close combat mode to demonstrate how the radar can automatically lock a target when in either TL or BZ Close Combat Mode. Keep in mind that we could also use HA or IC as well for longer ranges.

16. Set Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch – UP (TELEMETER) or DOWN (AREA/ZONE SCANNING).
17. Confirm TL (or BZ) radar function light illuminates. All other radar functions are overridden.
18. In TL or BZ, only the 7 nm range scale is available.
19. Gain control is automatic.

Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (*Télémétrie*)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (*Balayage par Zone*)

16

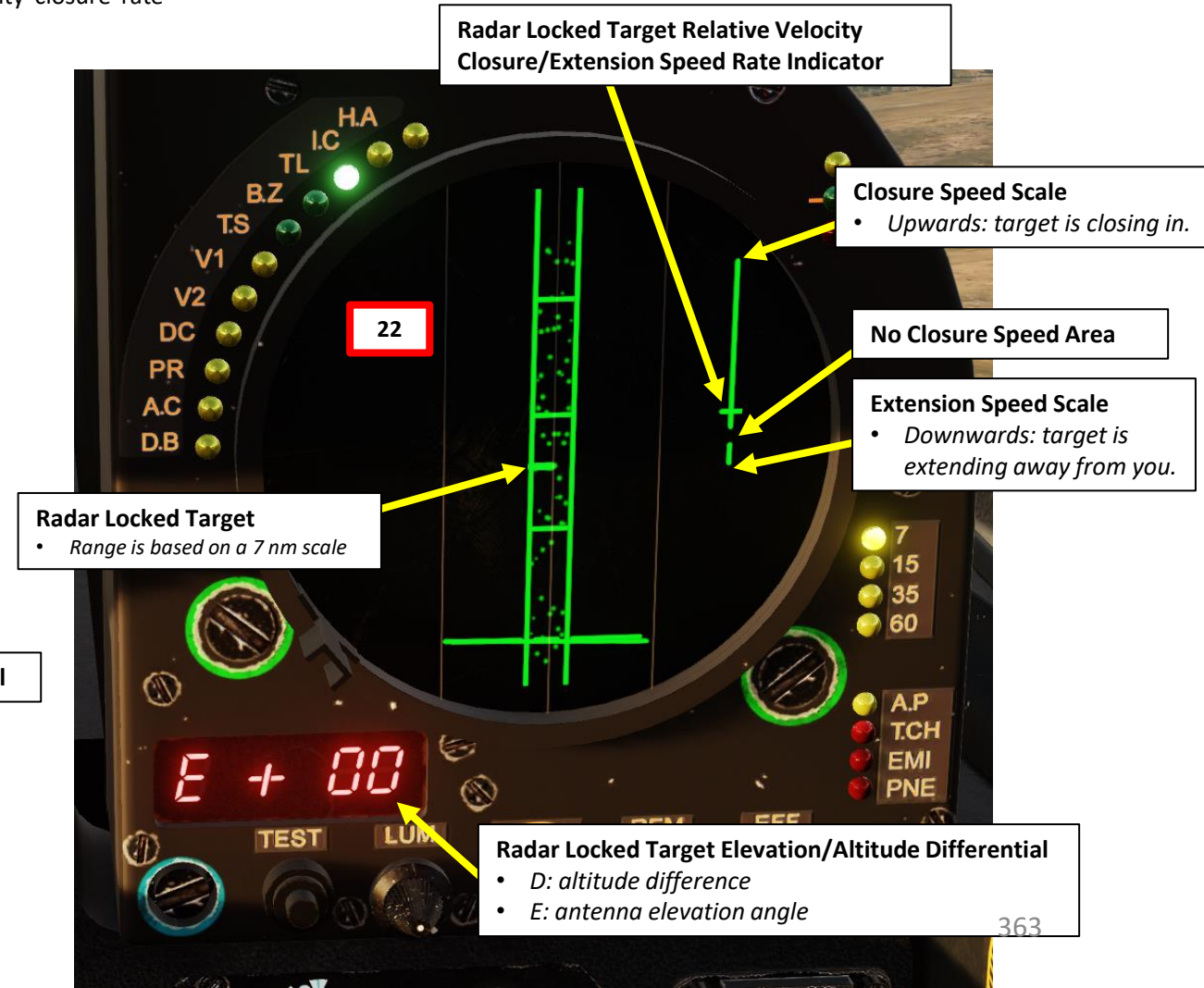
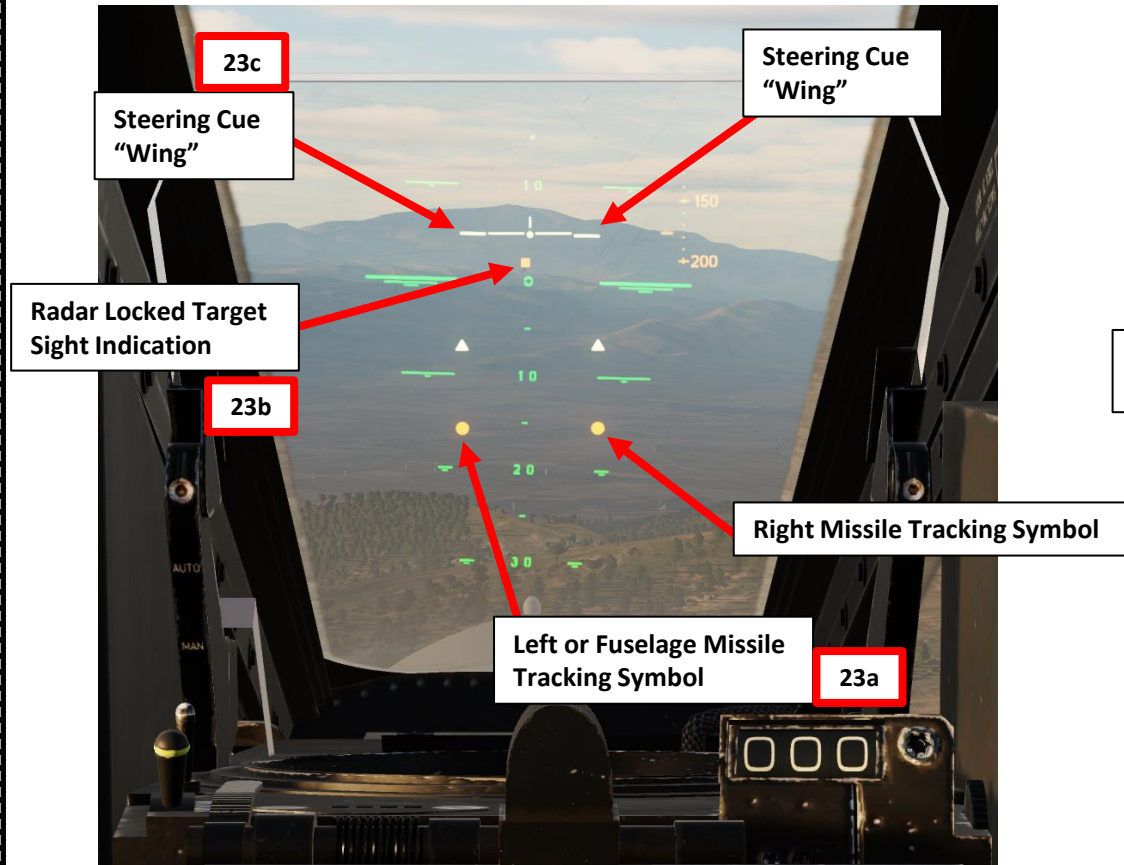


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.1 – MATRA R530F EM Missile (With Auto Radar Lock)

20. Steer the aircraft to have the target roughly in the middle of your sight glass. At these ranges, the target is usually acquired visually.
21. The radar will automatically lock a target at a distance between 400 m and 7 km.
22. Once radar lock is achieved, the radar scope will display target range and velocity closure rate information.
23. Once a target is radar locked and missiles are tracking the target as well:
 - a) Tracking circles become visible on the sight
 - b) Target is designated with a square
 - c) Steering cues indicate how to steer the aircraft to intercept the target.





2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.1 – MATRA R530F EM Missile (With Auto Radar Lock)

- 24. Once you are within good firing range, a green circle is displayed on the sight.
- 25. Identify target visually or via AWACS and **verify it is hostile** since the Mirage F1 has no IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe) capability. Then, press and hold Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button to launch the missile (RALT+SPACE).
- 26. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.
- 27. Keep the target within the sight; the missile requires continuous radar lock guidance until impact



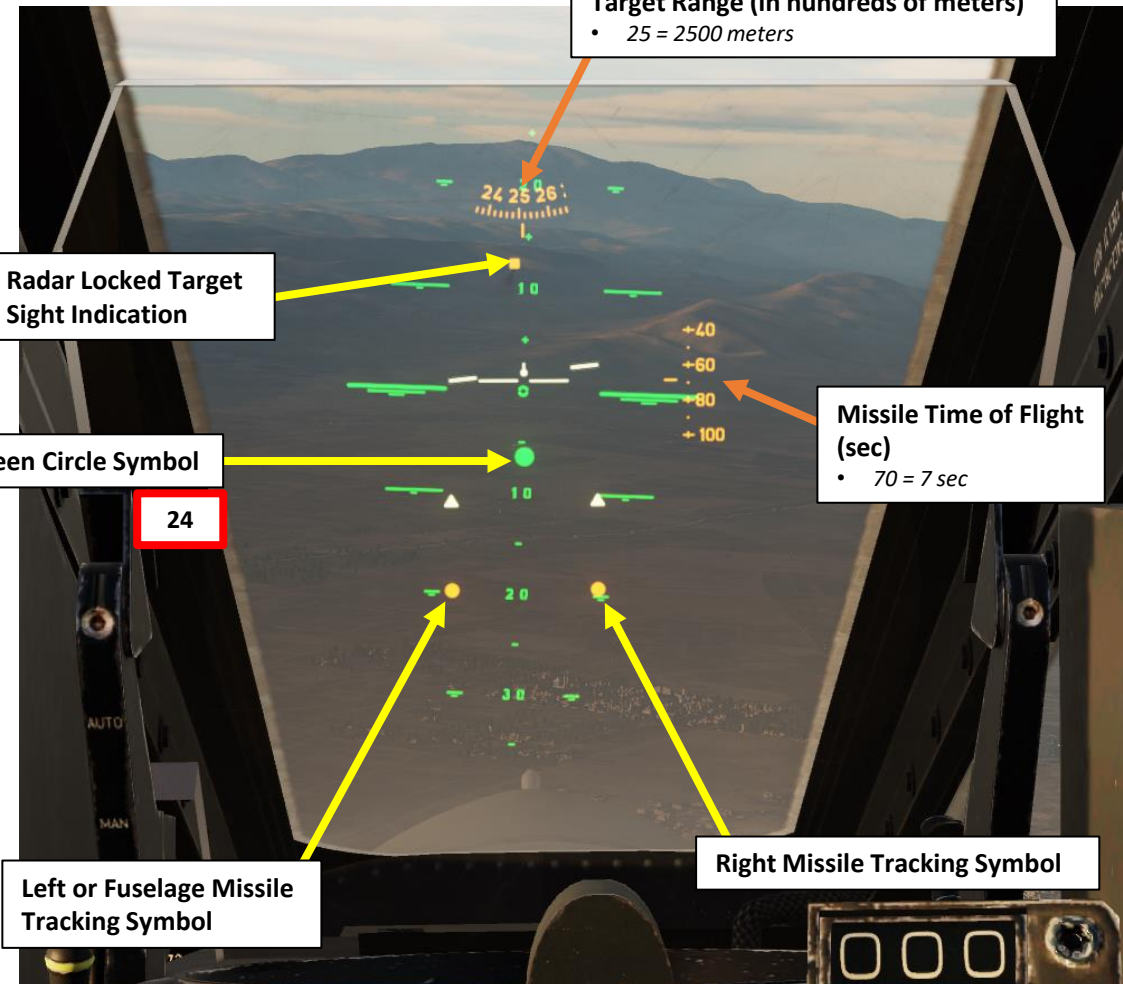
25

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

• Binding: RALT+SPACE

Gun Firing Trigger (Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE



Radar Locked Target Sight Indication

Target Range (in hundreds of meters)

- 25 = 2500 meters

“In Range” Green Circle Symbol

24

Missile Time of Flight (sec)

- 70 = 7 sec

Left or Fuselage Missile Tracking Symbol

Right Missile Tracking Symbol

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

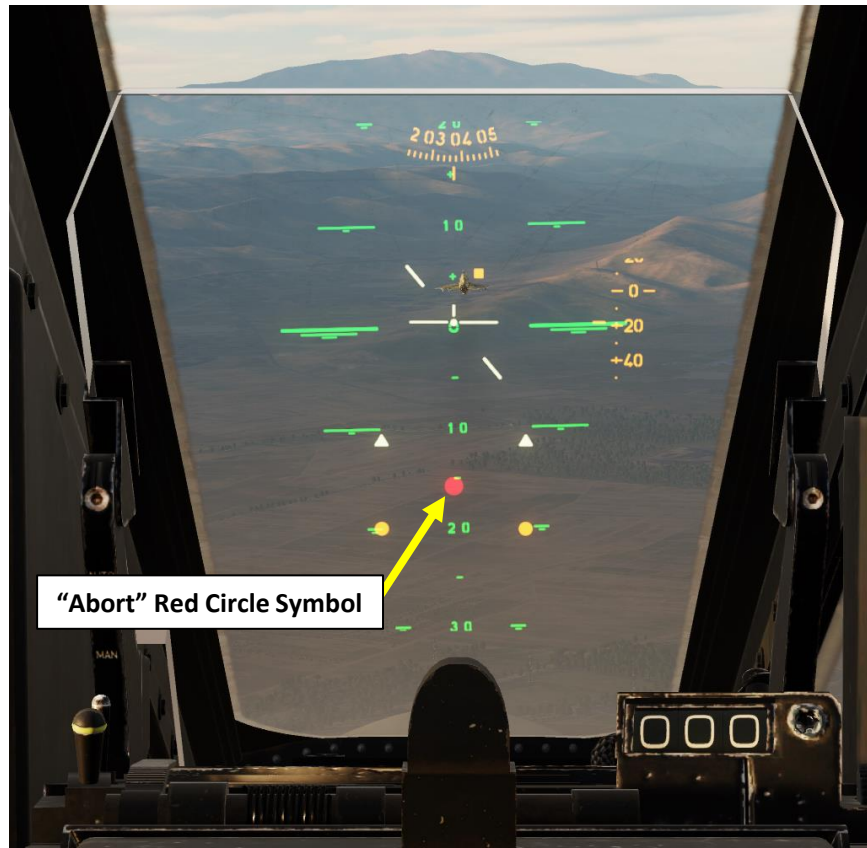
2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.1 – MATRA R530F EM Missile (With Auto Radar Lock)

28. If you are too close to the target to fire a missile, a steady red “Abort” circle is displayed on the sight, indicating missile launch parameters have been exceeded. Launch parameters are exceeded if:

- Excessive Roll Angle is greater than 80 deg
- Acceleration is below -1 G or above +4G
- Aircraft is in a negative pitch angle when flying below 8000 ft.
- Note: the red “Abort” circle flashes when range to target is too short for missile launch (below 500 meters).

29. To exit Telemeter or Area/Zone Scanning Mode, set Radar Telemeter / Area Zone Scanning Selector Switch – MIDDLE position (OFF).

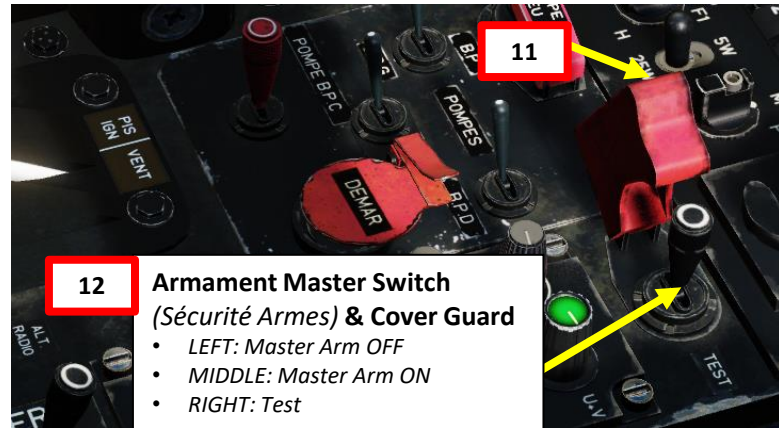
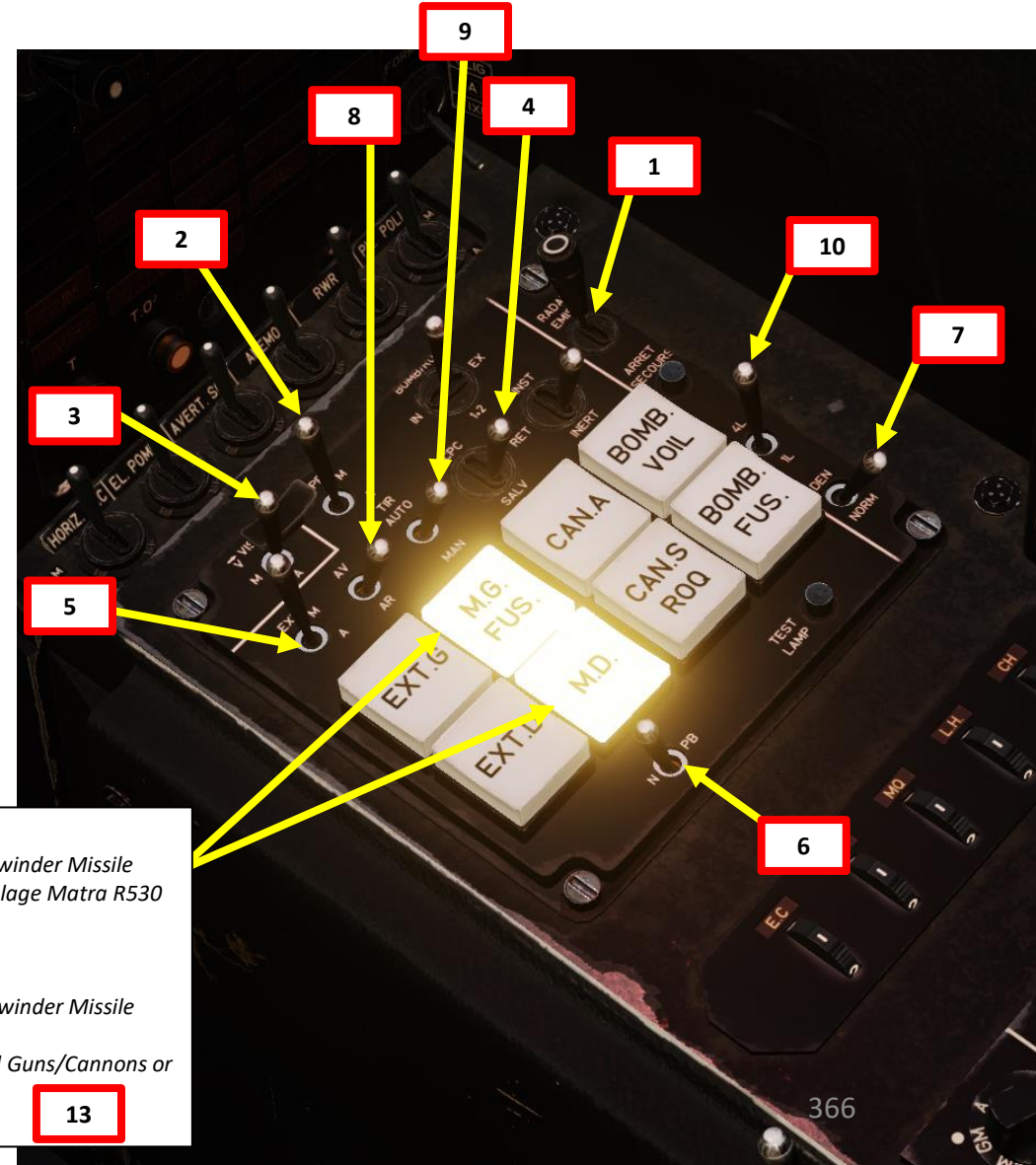


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.2 – MATRA SUPER S530F Missile (With Manual Radar Lock)

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
3. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
4. Set Missile Preparation Switch – FWD (Marche/ON)
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – FWD (CPC/Single, *Coup par coup*)
6. Set Normal/Jammer Pursuit Switch – LEFT (NORMAL)
 - Note: Jammer Pursuit (PB) mode forces the R530 missile navigation and detonation delay to be optimized for a stern attack in an environment where radar jamming does not provide the missile with range of range rate information.
7. Set R530 Missile Normal/Altitude Difference Selector Switch – AFT (Normal).
 - Note: Using DEN (Différence Élévation, Altitude Difference) mode optimizes missile navigation when attacking a high energy target (high altitude/speed).
8. Set Fore/Aft Selector Switch – AFT (Arrière/AFT)
 - Note: This switch is used in a jamming environment where no target range is available. Missile detonation fuze delay is optimized for either a forward aspect engagements or a stern (aft) engagement.
9. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
10. Set Radar Bar (*Lignes*) Scan Selector Switch – FWD (4 Lignes)
11. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP.
12. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
13. Select inner stations equipped with Super S530F missiles by pressing either the MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage, Left Missile / Fuselage) and/or MD (Missile Droite, Right Missile) buttons.



12 Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test

Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

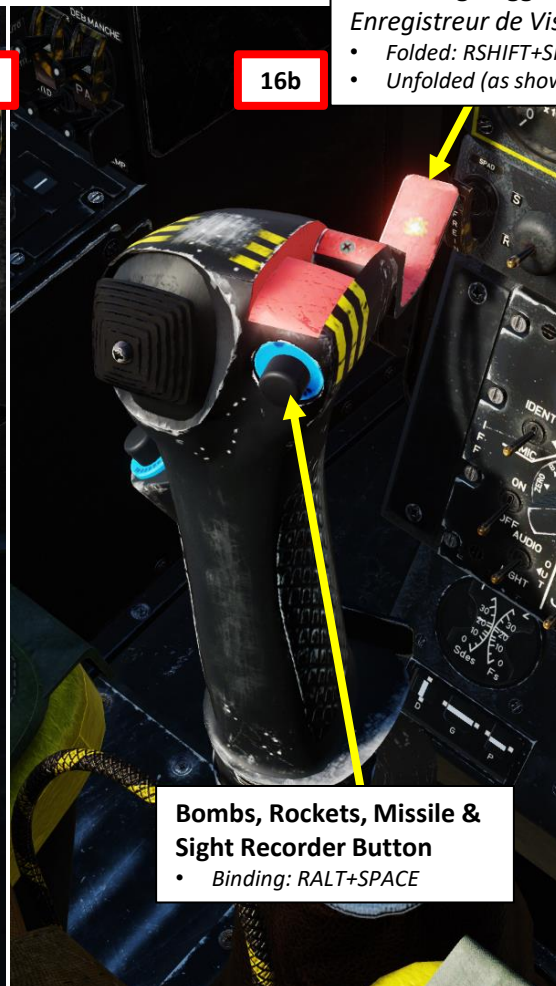
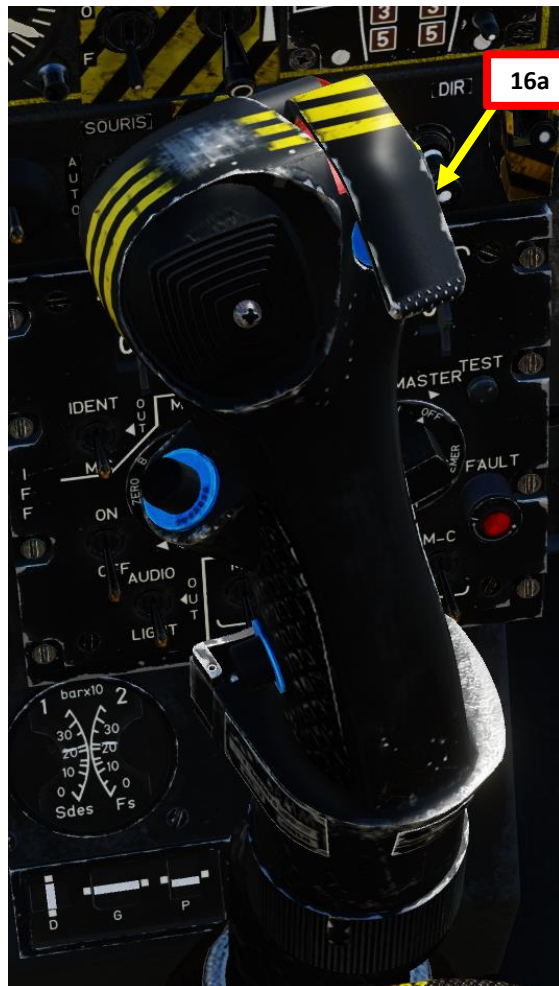
- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.2 – MATRA SUPER S530F Missile (With Manual Radar Lock)

14. Missile cooling time can take up to 20 seconds. Once seeker head is cooled and ready for use, the cooling liquid lasts for about 20 minutes.
15. Once missiles are ready, selection symbols (triangle) are visible on the sight.
16. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.

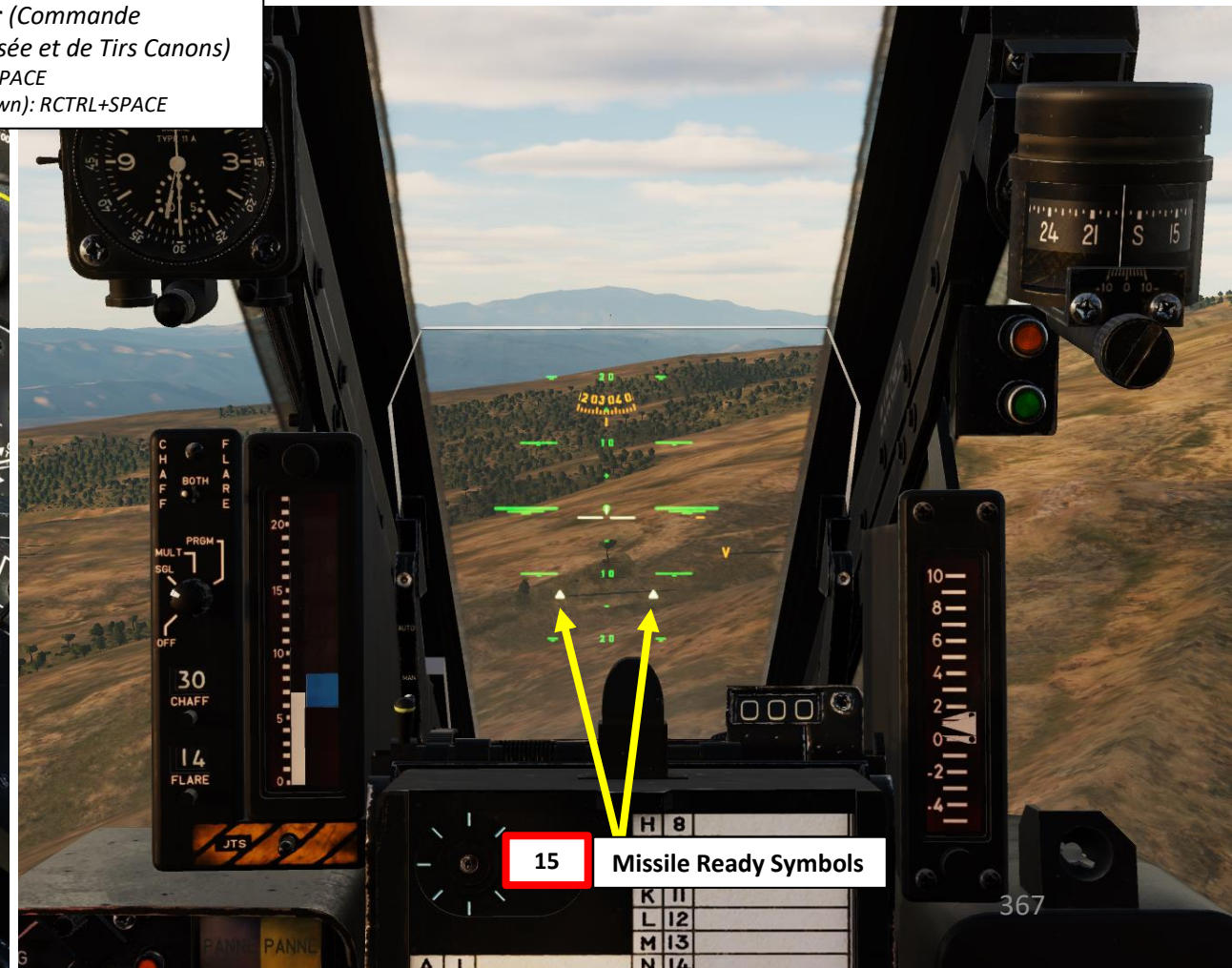


Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- *Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE*

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- *Binding: RALT+SPACE*



15 Missile Ready Symbols

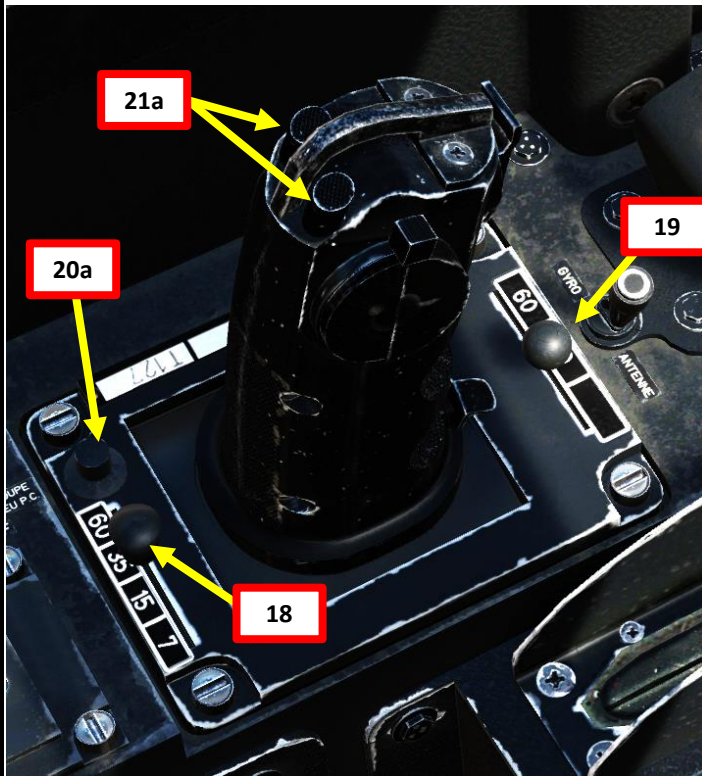
2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.2 – MATRA SUPER S530F Missile (With Manual Radar Lock)

The Super S530F missile can be used with any air-to-air radar mode such as HA, IC, TL or BZ. In this example, we will use a medium-range interception mode to demonstrate how to manually lock a target when in either HA or IC Interception Mode. Keep in mind that we could also use TL or BZ as well for shorter ranges.

17. Turn Radar Function Selector Knob until HA (or IC) radar function light illuminates.
18. Set Radar Scale Selector Lever – As desired (7/15/35/60 nm).
19. Set Radar Scan Selector Lever – As desired (+/- 30 or +/- 60 deg).
20. Toggle Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference mode – As desired.
 - “E” is for “Antenna Elevation Angle”, “D” is for “Altitude Difference”.
21. Use the Radar Antenna Elevation / Altitude Difference Increase or Decrease Button to tilt the radar antenna – As desired. This radar function is useful if a ground controller gives you a target’s altitude.

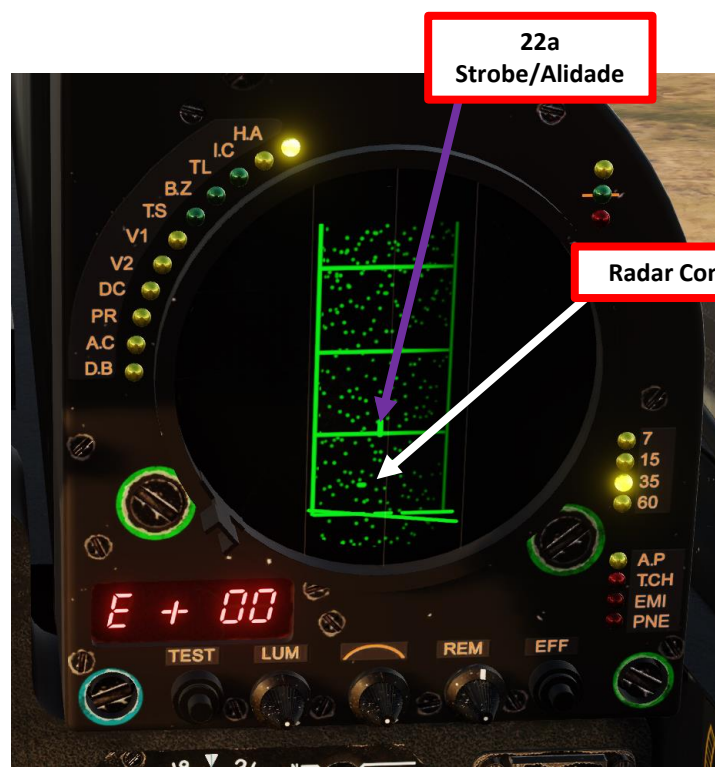
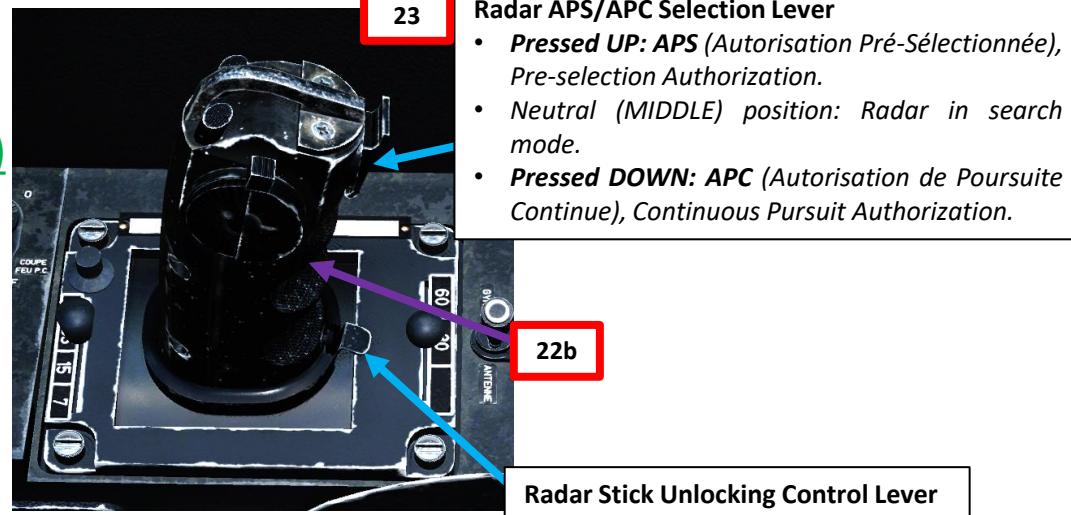


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.2 – MATRA SUPER S530F Missile (With Manual Radar Lock)

22. Use Radar Control Stick to move radar alidade/strobe over the target.
23. Once target is closer than 35 nm, press the Radar APS/APC Selection Lever DOWN (APC, Lock-On) to attempt a radar lock.
 - Note: To unlock target, press the Radar Stick Unlocking Control Lever.

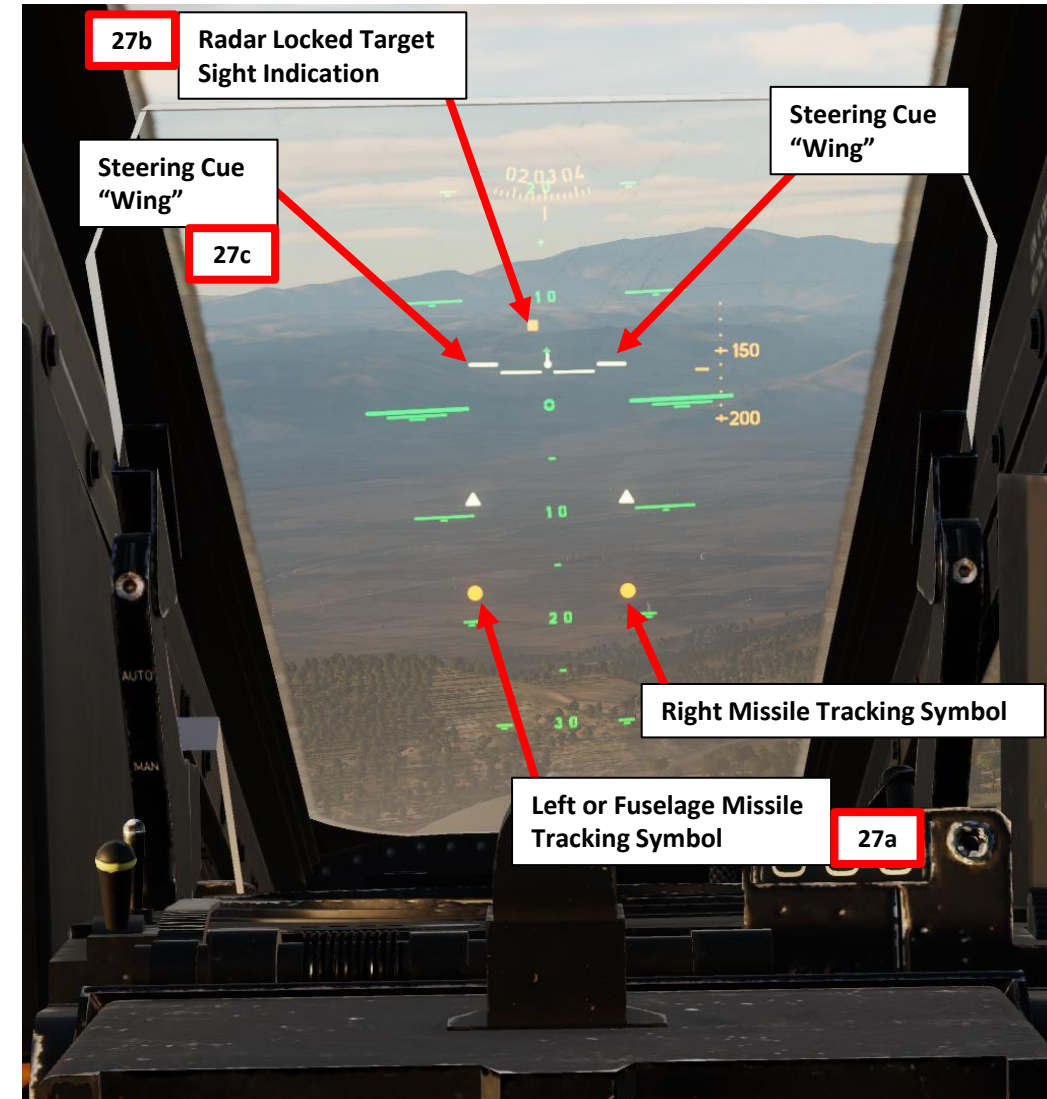
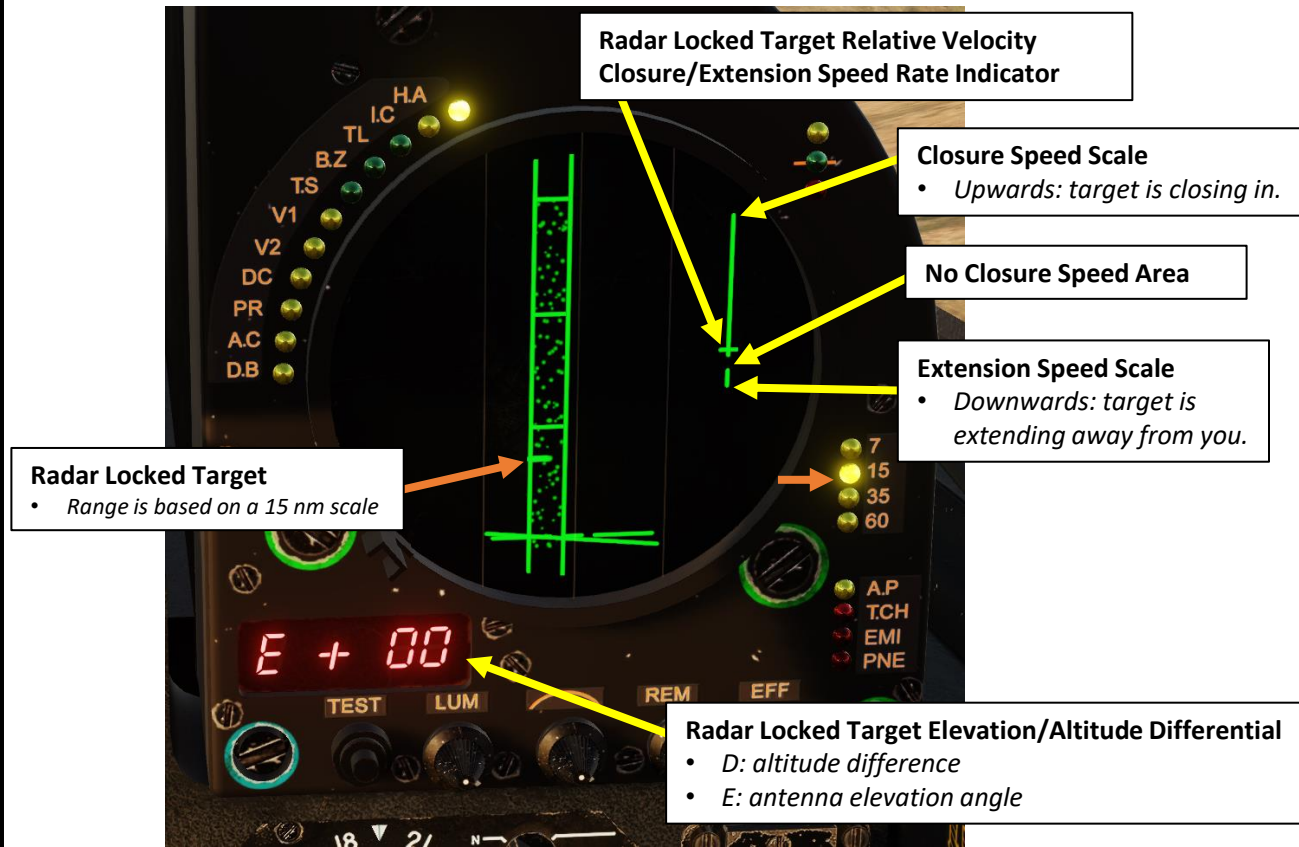


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.2 – MATRA SUPER S530F Missile (With Manual Radar Lock)

24. Once radar lock is achieved, the radar switches to automatic tracking and the pilot can release the Radar APS/APC Selection Lever.
25. The radar scope will display target range and velocity closure rate information. Additionally, a square on the sight glass will indicate the position of the target.
26. If desired, you can adjust the Radar Scale Selector Lever to have a better view of the target range.
27. Once a target is radar locked and missiles are tracking the target as well:
 - a) Tracking circles become visible on the sight
 - b) Target is designated with a square
 - c) Steering cues indicate how to steer the aircraft to intercept the target.





2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

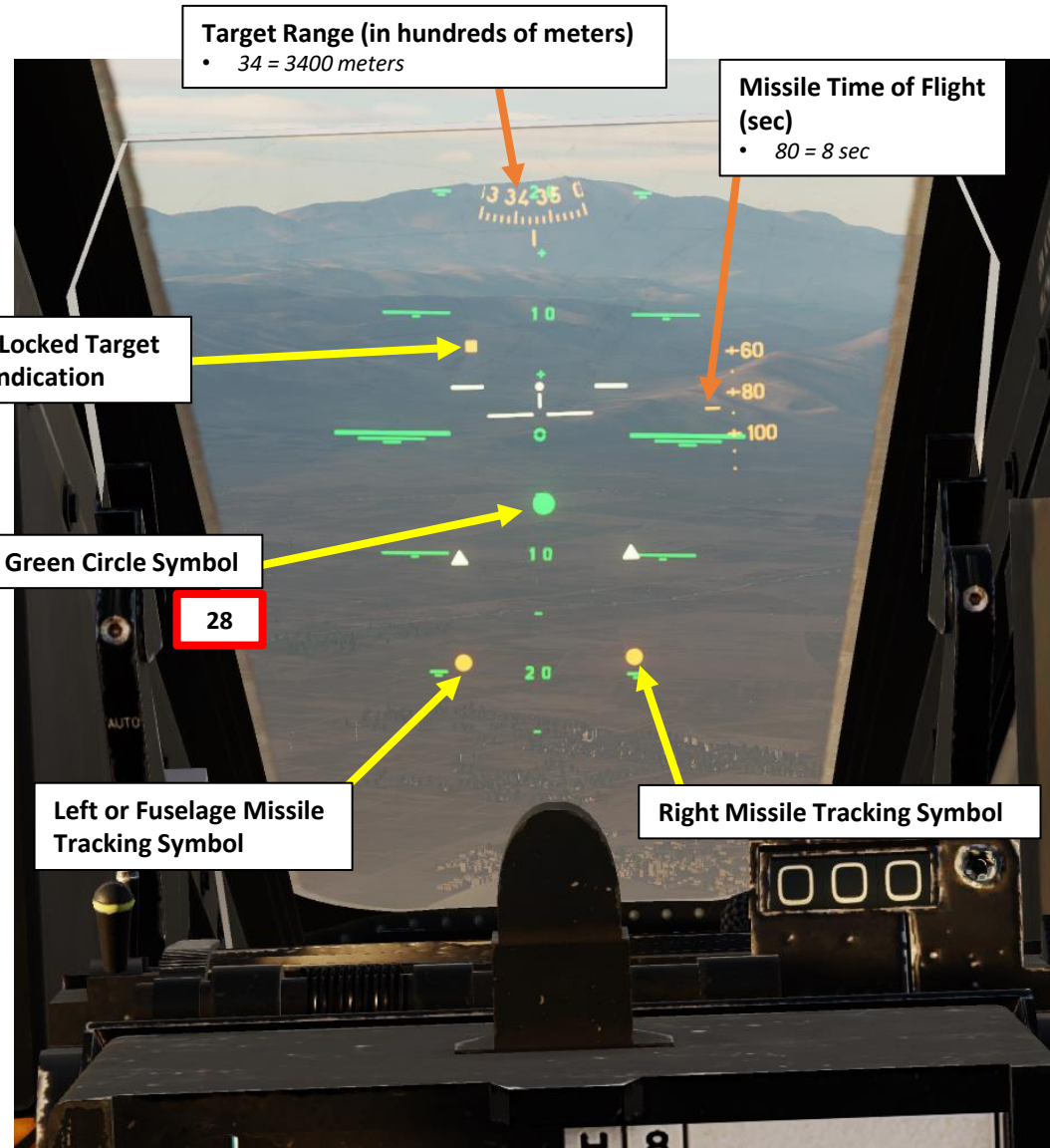
2.2.2 – MATRA SUPER S530F Missile (With Manual Radar Lock)

28. Once you are within good firing range, a green circle is displayed on the sight.
29. Identify target visually or via AWACS and **verify if it is hostile** since the Mirage F1 has no IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe) capability.
30. Press and hold Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button to launch the missile (RALT+SPACE).
31. When a missile is fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM, turning off the afterburner and opening the nozzle for 3 seconds. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.
32. Keep the target within the sight; the missile requires continuous radar lock guidance until impact.



30 Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button
 • Binding: RALT+SPACE

Gun Firing Trigger (Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons)
 • Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
 • Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE



Target Range (in hundreds of meters)
 • 34 = 3400 meters

Missile Time of Flight (sec)
 • 80 = 8 sec

Radar Locked Target Sight Indication

"In Range" Green Circle Symbol
28

Left or Fuselage Missile Tracking Symbol

Right Missile Tracking Symbol

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

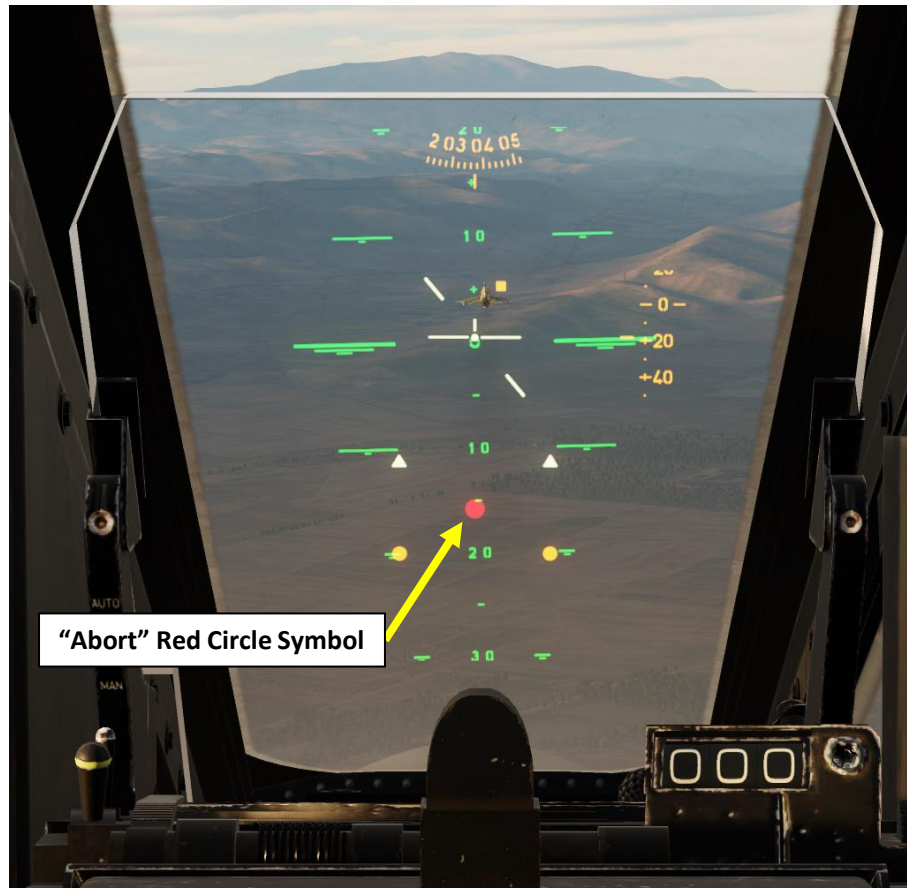
2.2 – Semi-Active Radar-Guided Missiles

2.2.2 – MATRA SUPER S530F Missile (With Manual Radar Lock)

33. If you are too close to the target to fire a missile, a steady red “Abort” circle is displayed on the sight, indicating missile launch parameters have been exceeded. Launch parameters are exceeded if:

- Excessive Roll Angle is greater than 80 deg
- Acceleration is below -1 G or above +4G
- Aircraft is in a negative pitch angle when flying below 8000 ft.
- Note: the red “Abort” circle flashes when range to target is too short for missile launch (below 500 meters).

34. To unlock target, press the Radar Stick Unlocking Control Lever.



2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.1 – Introduction

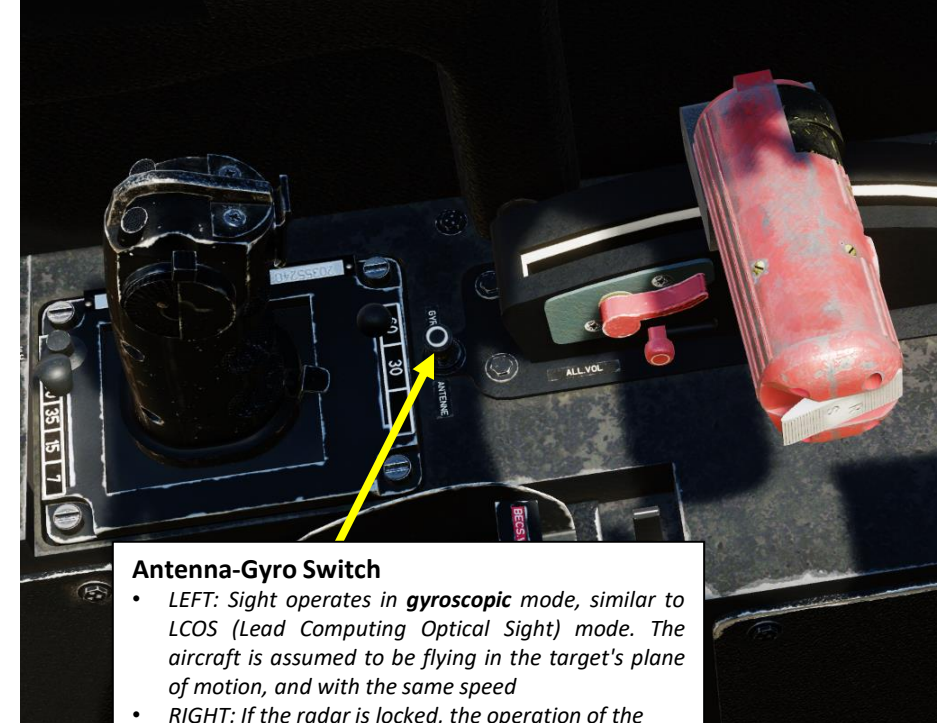
The DEFA 553 cannon (Direction des Études et Fabrications d'Armement) is a French-made aircraft revolver cannon firing 30 mm caliber NATO standard rounds. It has three primary modes of operation:

Gyroscopic Mode:

- **Without a radar lock:** the sight displays lead correction based on the aircraft's own body acceleration rates sensed by gunsight gyro. The gun sight can be adjusted for a fixed 300 m or 600 m range.
- **With a radar lock:** the sight displays lead correction based on the aircraft's own body acceleration rates sensed by gunsight gyro. Sight range input is fed from the radar. The gyro sight with radar range requires a certain "sight solution time" (in other words, a steady target tracking for about 2 seconds) before the firing solution is deemed valid.

Radar Antenna Mode:

- The sight displays lead correction based on radar antenna sensed rates and range input as fed by the radar. This then means "sight solution time" is effectively zero. This implies its a "real time" sight, so tracking is effectively not really required. As long as the sight transits through the target, hits should be achieved. This allows "autofiring" to occur if selected (Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – FWD, Automatic). Since the system knows the reticle position and the target position (the target designation square) it can initiate firing at piper and target designation square coincidence, provided the gun trigger is depressed and the reticle is within 15 mils of the target designation square. Once the error is over 15 mils, "autofire" will cease.

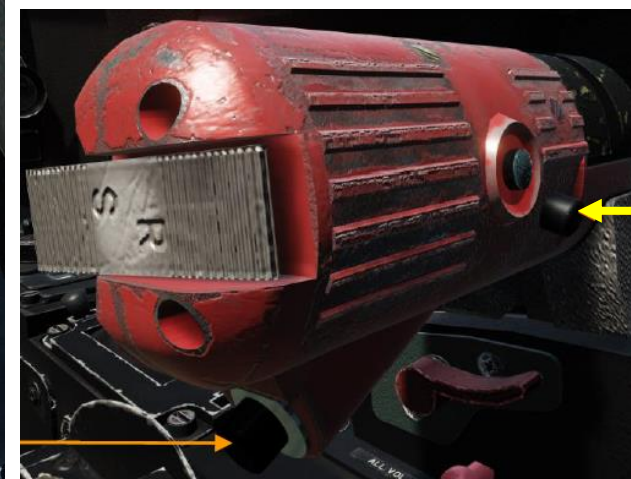


Antenna-Gyro Switch

- **LEFT:** Sight operates in **gyroscopic** mode, similar to LCOS (Lead Computing Optical Sight) mode. The aircraft is assumed to be flying in the target's plane of motion, and with the same speed
- **RIGHT:** If the radar is locked, the operation of the sight is based on radar **antenna** coordinates. In this radar director sight mode, the pipper can be put on the radar target symbol (the orange square) to get a hit.

Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch

- **FWD: Automatic**
 - If Gyro/Ant switch in ANT, guns can fire automatically (trigger must be held down) but only when pipper is within 15 mils of the target designation square.
- **AFT: Manual**



Cannon 300-600 m and Missile Lock/Unlock Button

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.1 – Introduction

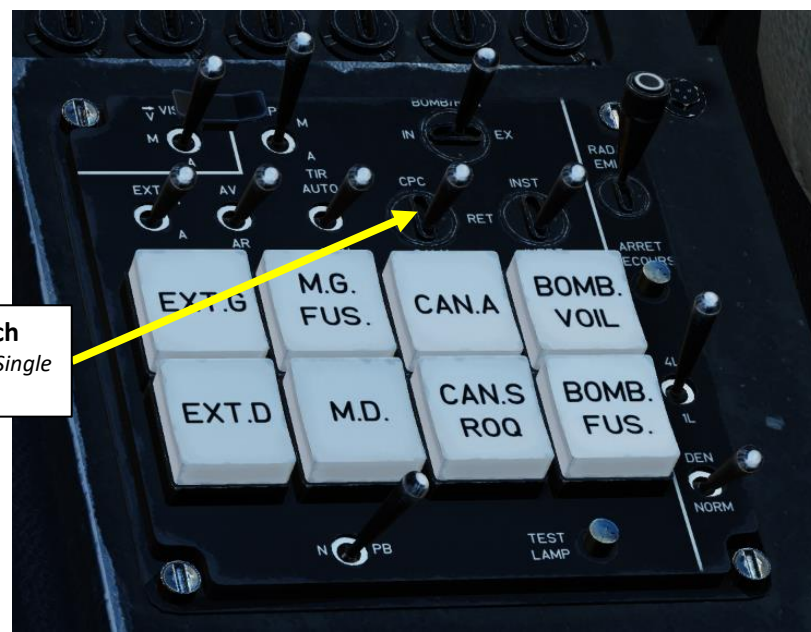
Salvo vs Single Mode

If the Single/Salvo Selector switch is in **CPC/SINGLE**, gun firing is **controlled by the burst limiter**, which is set on the ground as a maintenance function. In DCS, this maintenance function is simulated through the Mission Editor in the “Gun Burst Settings” option.

If the Single/Salvo Selector switch is in **SALVO**, rounds are **fired out the gun for as long as the trigger is squeezed**.

In practical terms, in air-to-air you should in most cases want rounds out the gun as long the trigger is depressed. The only real time one would consider burst limiting might be in air-to-ground strafes, and then probably only in training.

- If the Burst Setting is set to OFF, then with the Single/Salvo switch in CPC/SINGLE the gun wont fire at all.
- A recommended setting is to use the maximum setting of a “1 sec burst” and set the Single/Salvo switch to SALVO. This way, if set the Single/Salvo switch to CPC/SINGLE by mistake, you still get rounds out the gun and get at least a 1 sec burst.



Single/Salvo Selector Switch

- FWD: CPC (*Coup par coup*), Single
- AFT: SALV (*Salve*), Salvo

AIRPLANE GROUP

NAME: Aerial-1 ?

CONDITION: % < > 100

COUNTRY: Combined Joint Task Forces **COMBAT**

TASK: CAP

UNIT: < > 1 OF < > 1

TYPE: **Mirage F1CE**

SKILL: **Player**

PILOT: Aerial-1-1

TAIL #: 19

RADIO: FREQUENCY: 127.5 MHz AM

CALLSIGN: Enfield 1 1

HIDDEN ON MAP

HIDDEN ON PLANNER

HIDDEN ON MFD LATE ACTIVATION

PASSWORD

Force Radar Cover State At Start: FORCE O

Chaff Burst Count: 1

Chaff Burst Interval: 0.05 s

Chaff Salvo Count: 1

Chaff Salvo Interval: 1.0 s

Flare Burst Count: 1

Flare Burst Interval: 3.0 s

Gun Burst Settings: 1 s

F1 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count: Off

F4 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count: BURST

Laser code for GBUs, 1x11: 0.5 s

Laser code for GBUs, 1x1: 1 s

Laser code for GBUs, 11x1: < > 8

Laser code for GBUs, 111x: < > 8

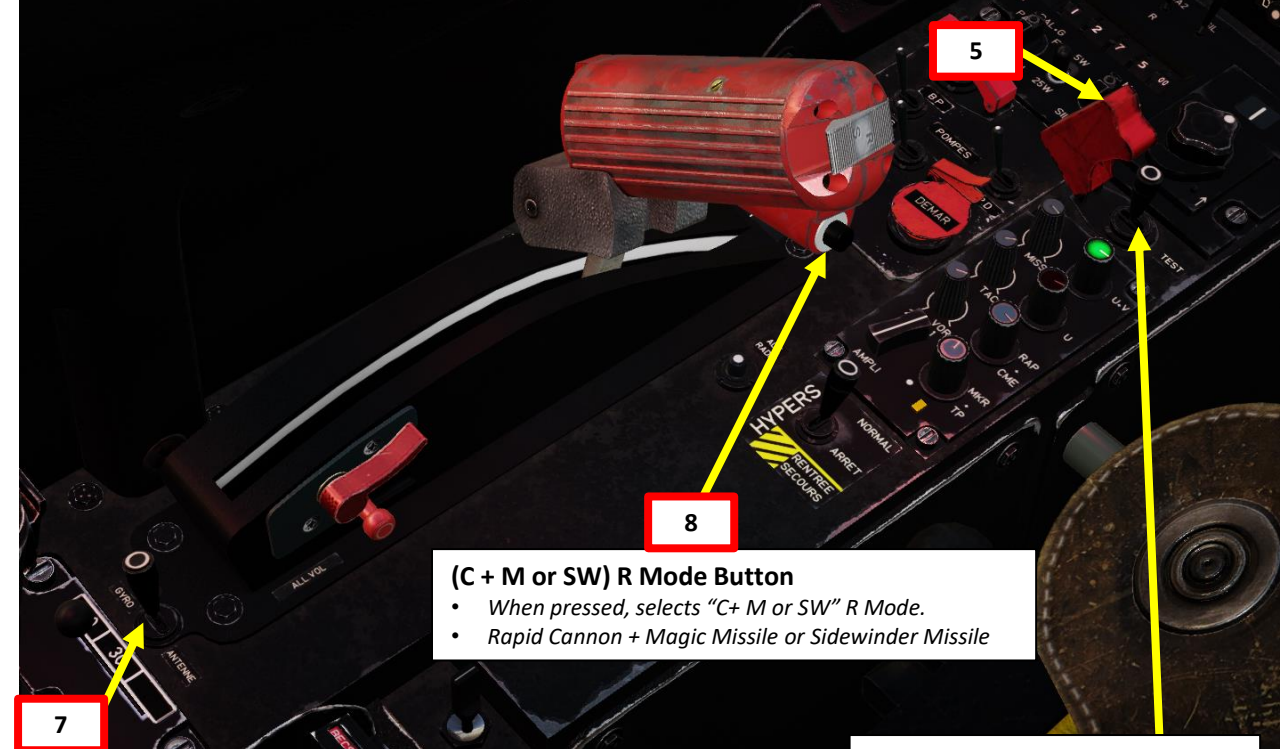


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.2 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode **(No Radar)**

1. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
2. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
3. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
4. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single. Firing the gun will use the “gun burst setting” programmed in the Mission Editor.
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo. Gun is firing as long as the gun trigger is squeezed.
5. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
6. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
7. Set Antenna-Gyro Switch – LEFT (Gyroscopic Mode).
 - Note: if no target is tracked with a radar lock, the sight reverts to Gyroscopic Mode automatically regardless of the Antenna-Gyro Switch position.
8. Press (C + M or SW) R Mode (Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile) Button to select Cannons.
 - Alternatively, you can also select cannons with the CANA (Canon Air) button.



(C + M or SW) R Mode Button

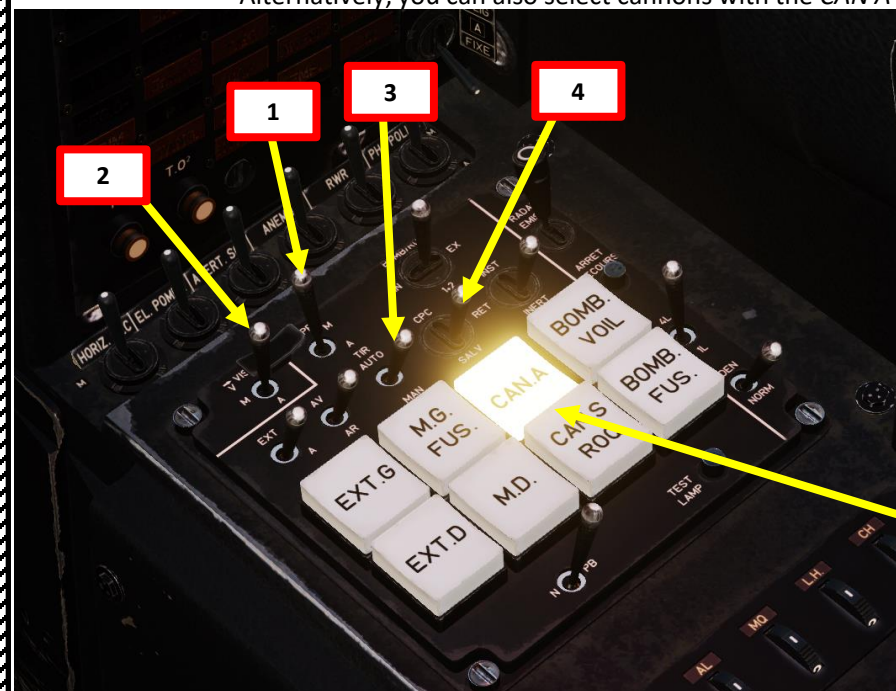
- When pressed, selects “C+ M or SW” R Mode.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

Antenna-Gyro Switch

- LEFT: Sight operates in **gyroscopic** mode, similar to LCOS (Lead Computing Optical Sight) mode. The aircraft is assumed to be flying in the target's plane of motion, and with the same speed
- RIGHT: If the radar is locked, the operation of the sight is based on radar **antenna** coordinates. In this radar director sight mode, the pipper can be put on the radar target symbol (the orange square) to get a hit.

Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test



Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs



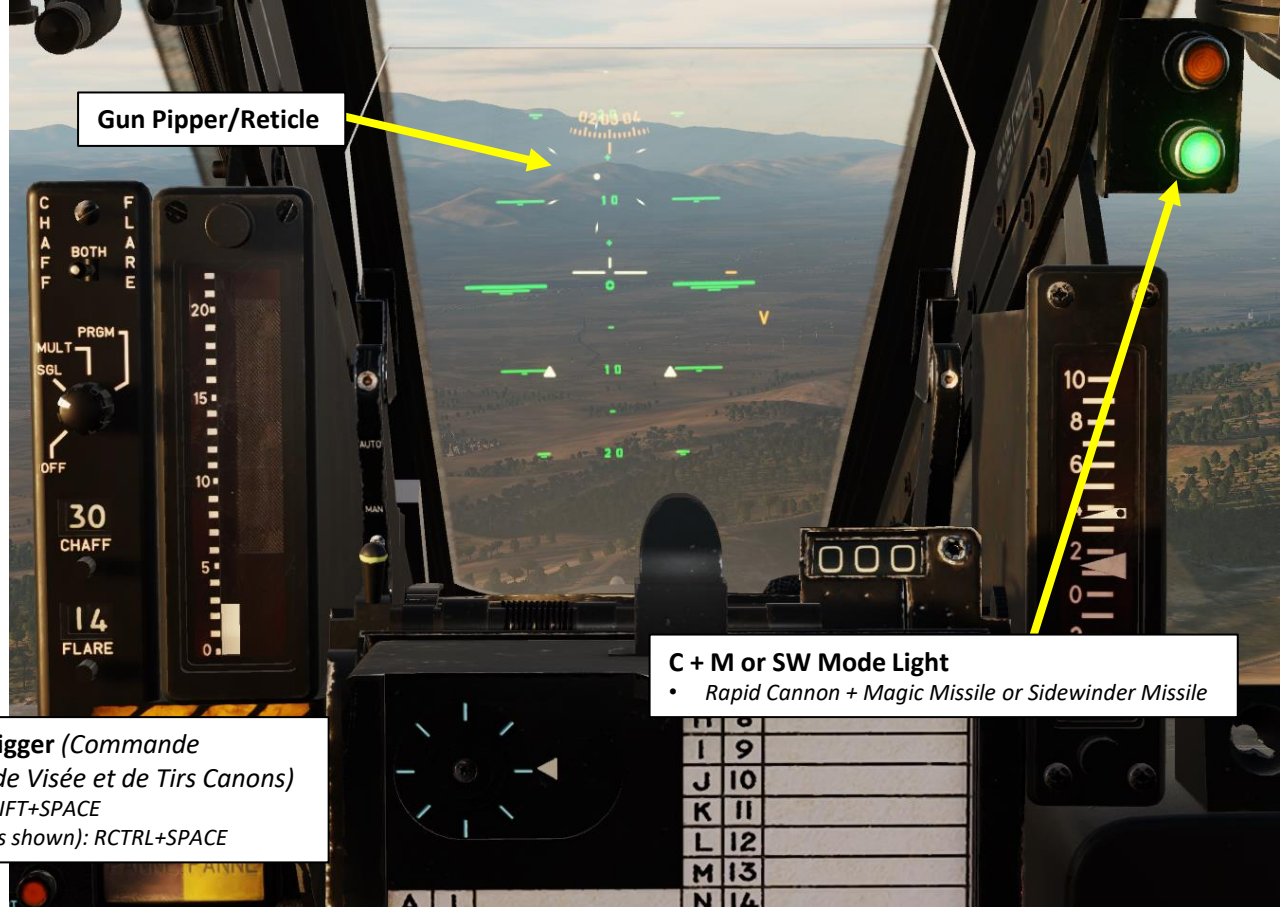
MIRAGE
F1CE

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.2 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode (No Radar)

9. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.
10. Set Gun Firing Safety OUT (ARMED) by using the “LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE” binding.
11. The guns’ gyroscopic mode works as a classical LCOS (Lead Computing Optical Sight), assuming that the shooter is maneuvered to be in the target's plane of motion, preferably flying with the same airspeed as the target. The reticle must be kept on the target for some amount of time (up to 2 seconds) to achieve a successful shot.
 - Without radar lock, the gyroscopic mode has no range nor range rate information.
12. Without a radar lock on the target, the sight piper/reticle is initially set at a fixed range of 300 m. If you want to adjust the reticle for a range of 600 m, press and hold the “Cannon 300-600 m and Missile Lock/Unlock Button”. In this tutorial, we will leave the sight for a 300 m range setting.

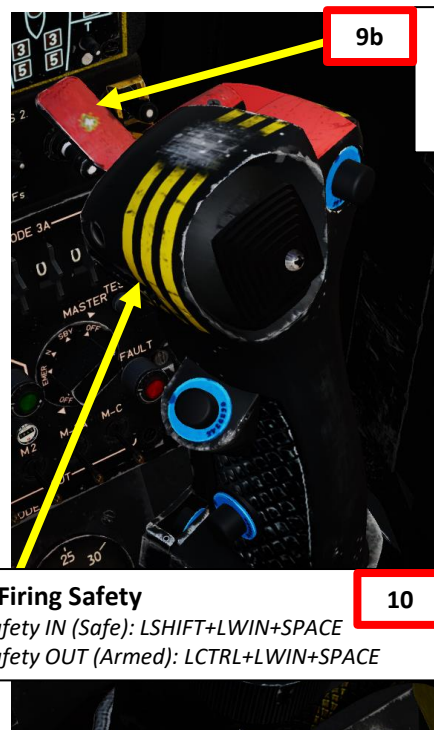


C + M or SW Mode Light

- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile



9a



9b

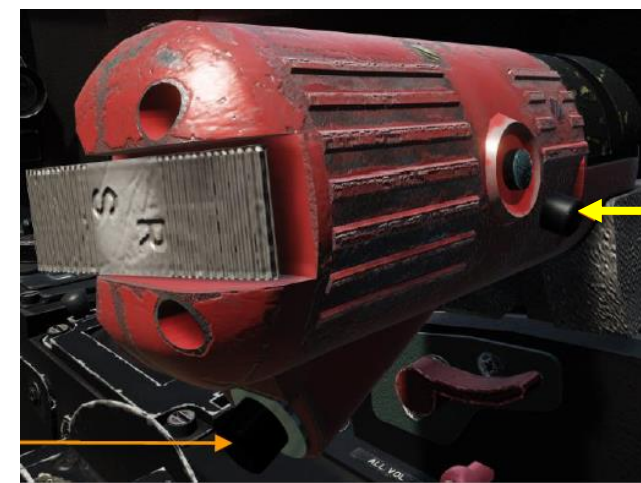
Gun Firing Trigger (*Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

Gun Firing Safety

- Safety IN (Safe): LSHIFT+LWIN+SPACE
- Safety OUT (Armed): LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE

10



Cannon 300-600 m and Missile Lock/Unlock Button

12

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.2 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode **(No Radar)**

13. Fly the aircraft to place the piper on the target.
14. Once the target wingspan fits within the piper, press the Gun Button (Commande de Canons) (“SPACE” binding) to fire guns.
15. When cannons are fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.



Gun Piper/Reticle

13



Gun Button (Commande de Canons)
(front of stick)

- Binding: SPACE

14

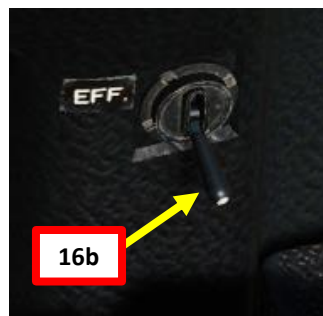
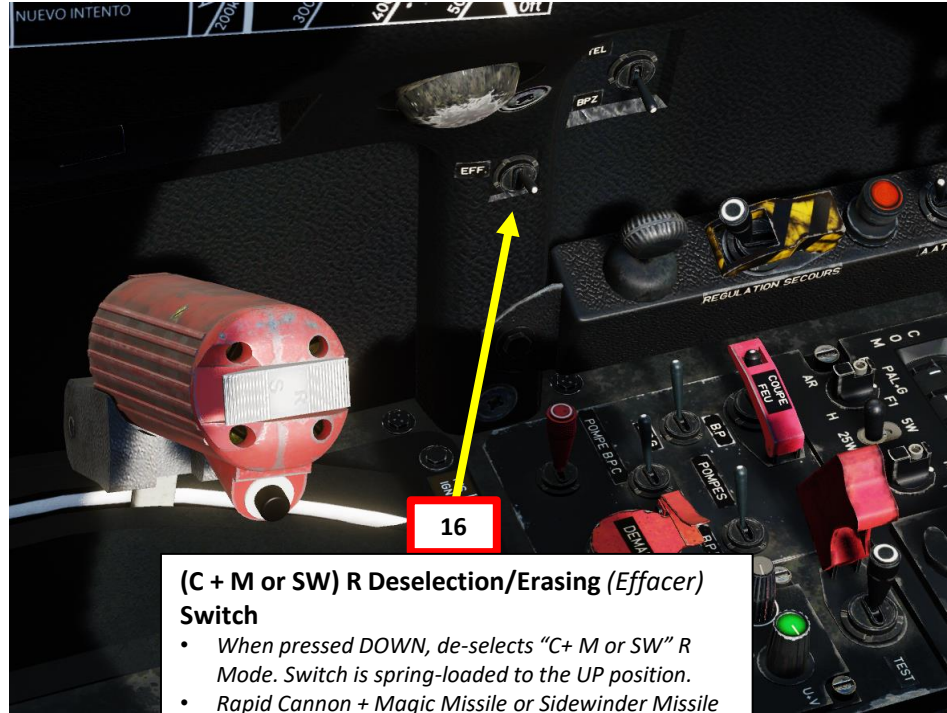


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.2 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode (No Radar)

16. To un-select guns, press (C + M or SW) R Deselection/Erasing (*Effacer*) Switch DOWN, then back to UP.



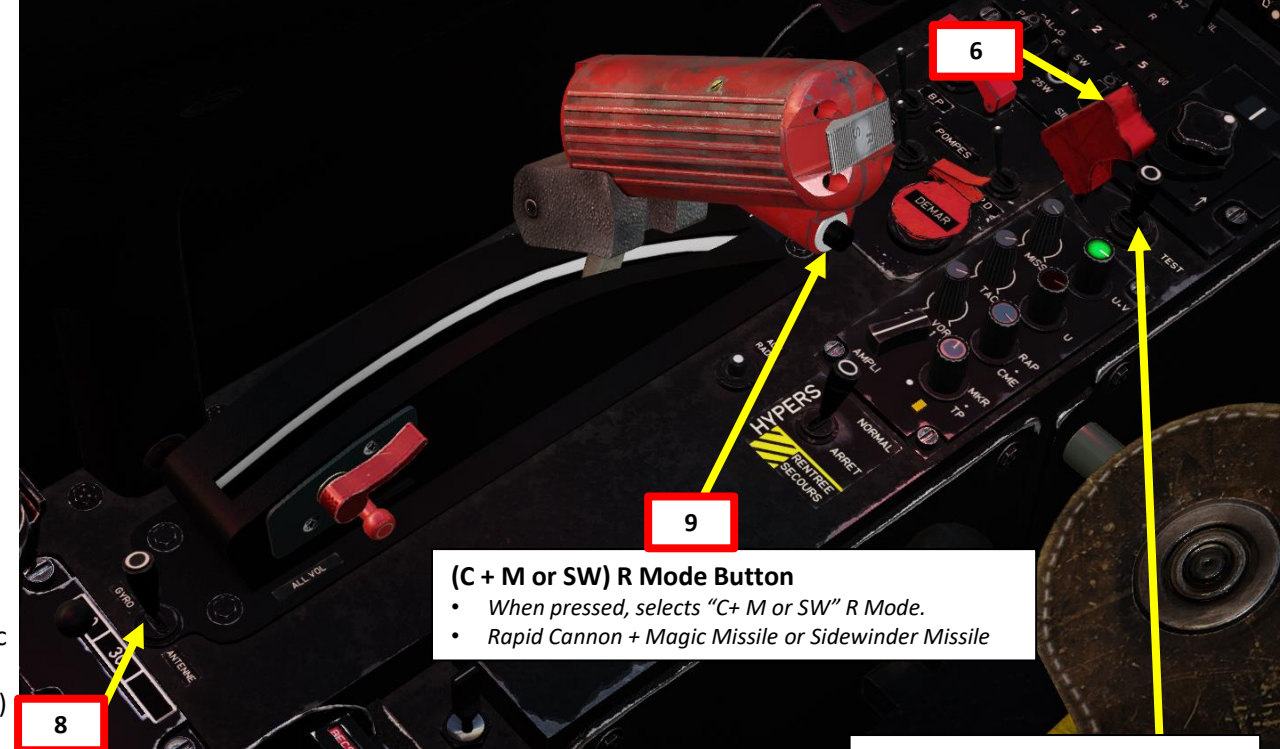


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.3 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode (With Radar)

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
3. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
4. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single. Firing the gun will use the “gun burst setting” programmed in the Mission Editor.
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo. Gun is firing as long as the gun trigger is squeezed.
6. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
7. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
8. Set Antenna-Gyro Switch – LEFT (Gyroscopic Mode).
 - Note: if no target is tracked with a radar lock, the sight reverts to Gyroscopic Mode automatically regardless of the Antenna-Gyro Switch position.
9. Press (C + M or SW) R Mode (Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile) Button to select Cannons.
 - Alternatively, you can also select cannons with the CAN A (Canon Air) button.



(C + M or SW) R Mode Button

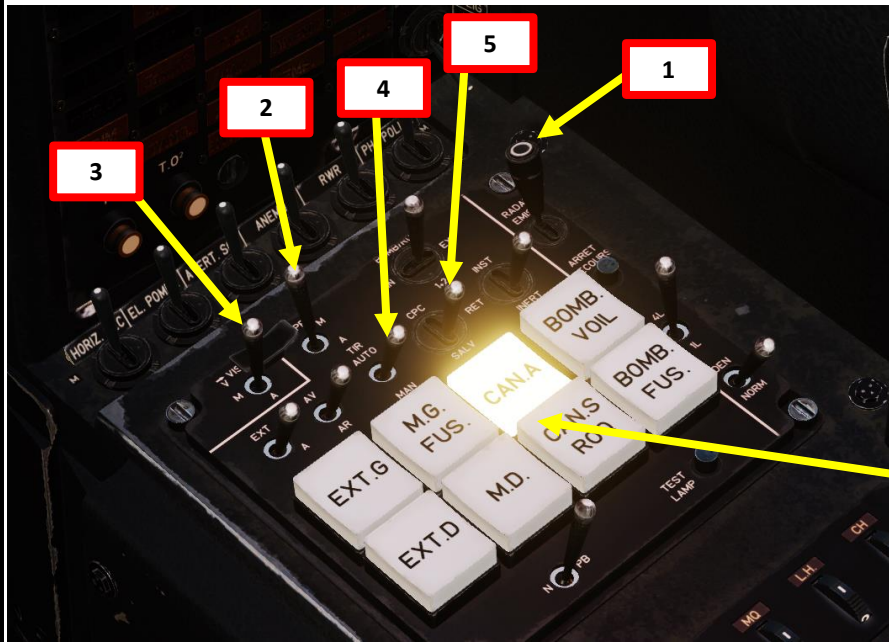
- When pressed, selects “C+ M or SW” R Mode.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

Antenna-Gyro Switch

- LEFT: Sight operates in **gyroscopic** mode, similar to LCOS (Lead Computing Optical Sight) mode. The aircraft is assumed to be flying in the target's plane of motion, and with the same speed
- RIGHT: If the radar is locked, the operation of the sight is based on radar **antenna** coordinates. In this radar director sight mode, the pipper can be put on the radar target symbol (the orange square) to get a hit.

Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test



Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

9

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.3 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode (With Radar)

We will use a close combat mode to demonstrate how the radar can automatically lock a target when in either TL or BZ Close Combat Mode. Keep in mind that we could also use HA or IC as well for longer ranges.

10. Set Radar Telemeter (TEL, Télémétrie) / Area Zone Scanning (BPZ, Balayage par Zone) Selector Switch – UP (TELEMETER) or DOWN (AREA/ZONE SCANNING).
11. Confirm TL (or BZ) radar function light illuminates. All other radar functions are overridden.
12. Steer the aircraft to have the target roughly in the middle of your sight glass. At these ranges, the target is usually acquired visually.
13. The radar will automatically lock a target at a distance between 400 m and 7 km.
14. Once radar lock is achieved, the radar scope will display target range and velocity closure rate information.
15. Once a target is radar locked and missiles are tracking the target as well:
 - a) Tracking circles become visible on the sight
 - b) Target is designated with a square
 - c) Steering cues indicate how to steer the aircraft to intercept the target.

Target Range (in hundreds of meters)

- 24 = 2400 meters

Radar Locked Target
Sight Indication

15

Steering Cue
"Wings"

C + M or SW Mode Light

- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

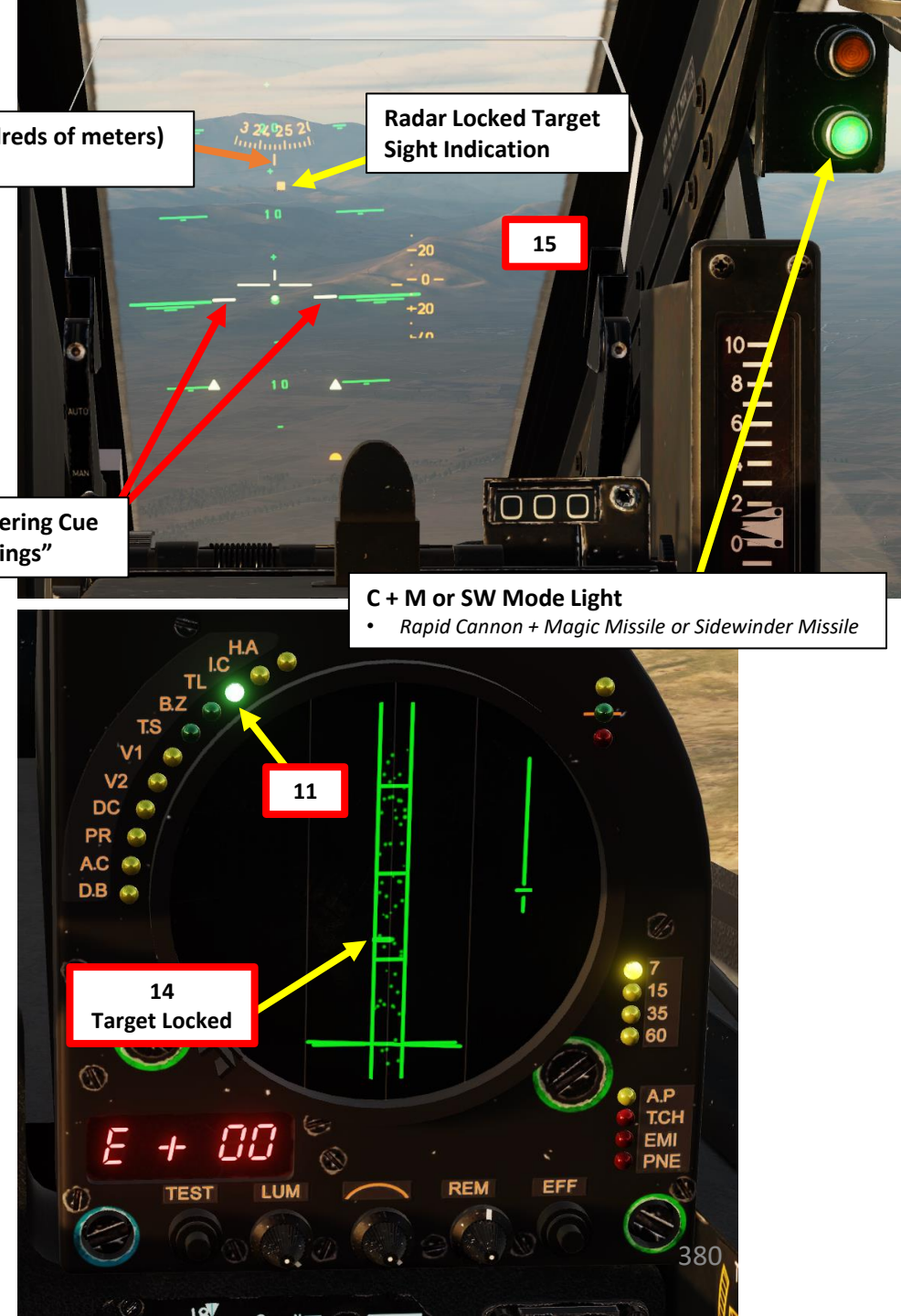
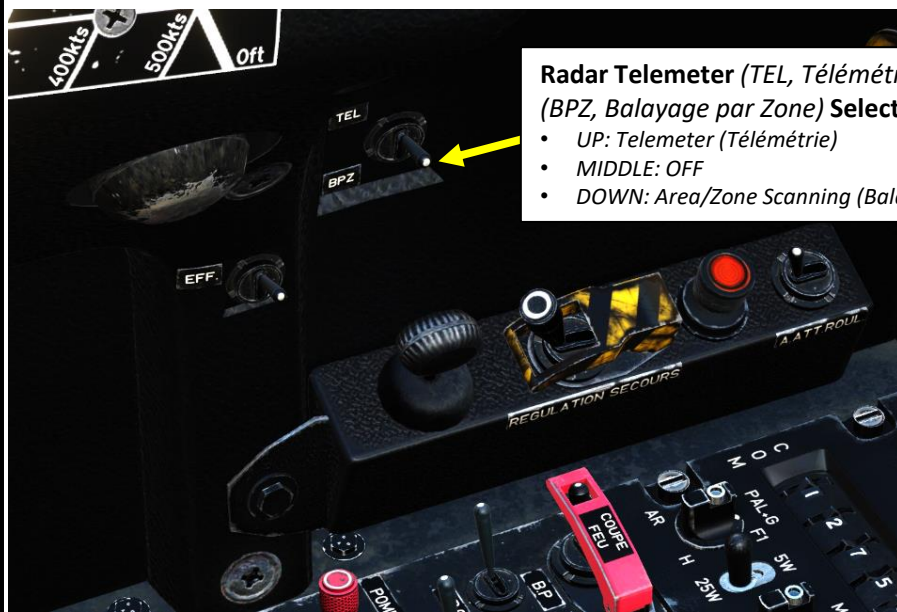
11

14
Target Locked

Radar Telemeter (TEL, Télémétrie) / Area Zone Scanning (BPZ, Balayage par Zone) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (Télémétrie)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (Balayage par Zone)

10

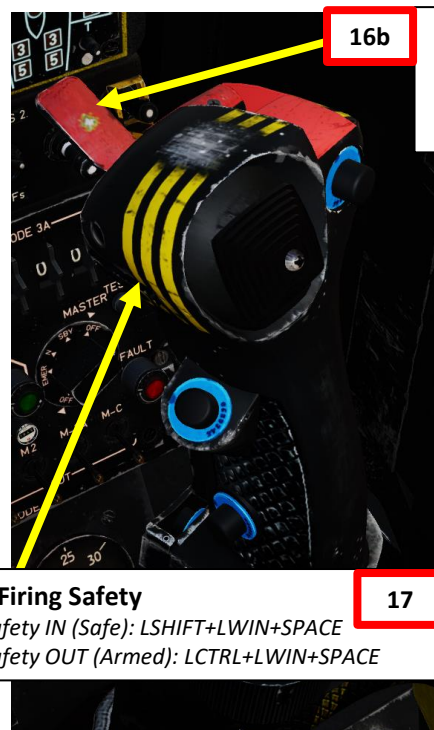
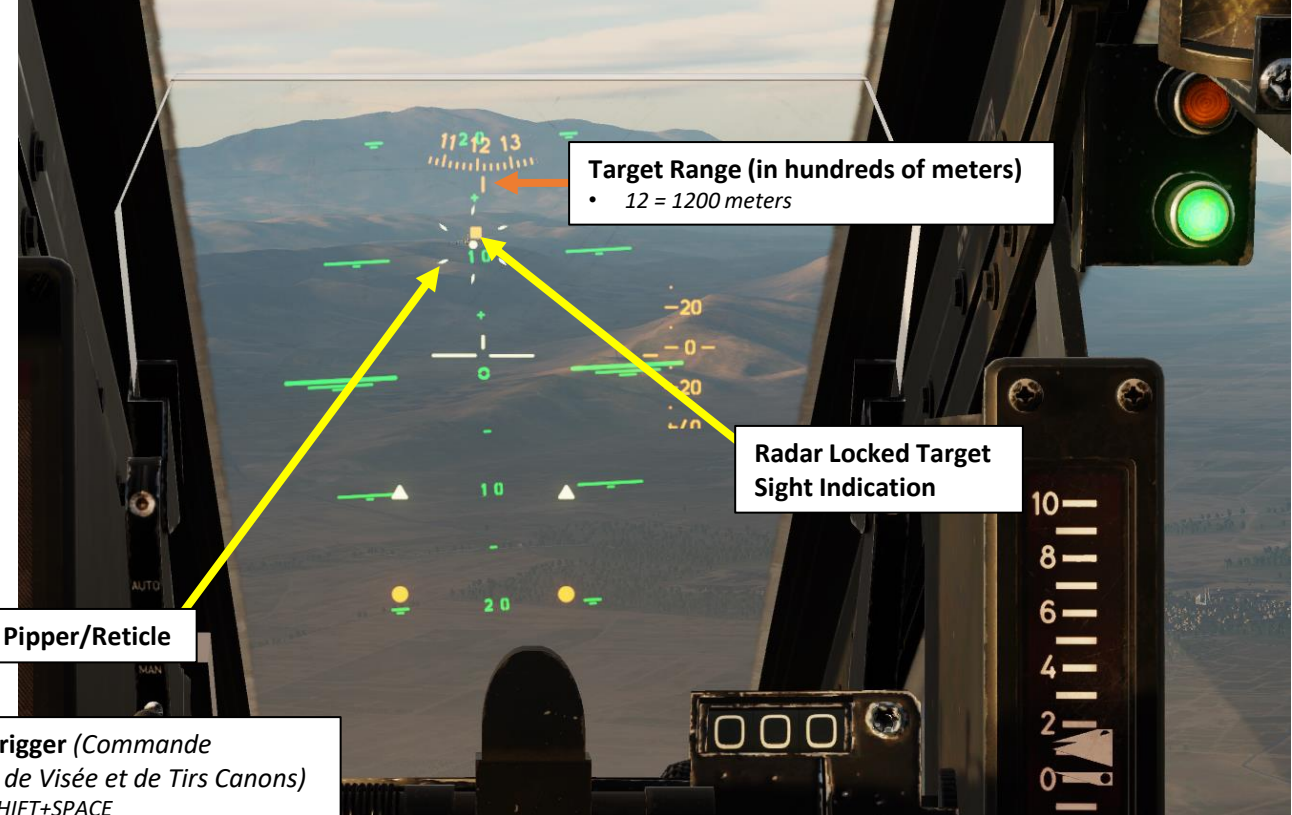


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.3 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode (With Radar)

16. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.
17. Set Gun Firing Safety OUT (ARMED) by using the “LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE” binding.
18. The guns’ gyroscopic mode works as a classical LCOS (Lead Computing Optical Sight), assuming that the shooter is maneuvered to be in the target's plane of motion, preferably flying with the same airspeed as the target. The reticle must be kept on the target for some amount of time (up to 2 seconds) to achieve a successful shot.
 - Note: if a target is tracked with a radar lock, the gyroscopic mode is provided with actual target range and range rate.
19. At ranges greater than 2000 m, the gun piper/reticle is not visible on the sight. The piper will appear when range is below 2000 m.

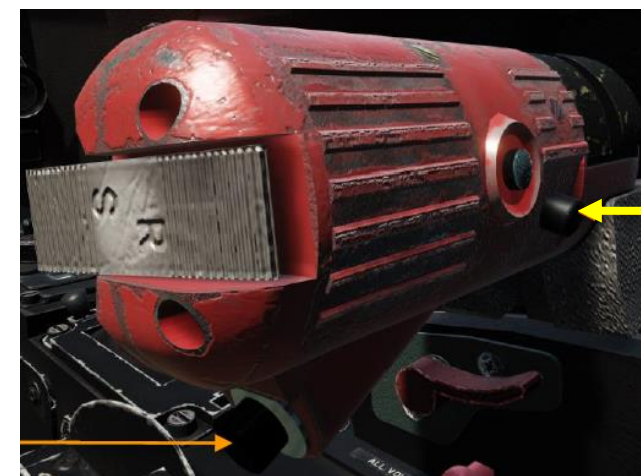


16b Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

17 Gun Firing Safety

- Safety IN (Safe): LSHIFT+LWIN+SPACE
- Safety OUT (Armed): LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE



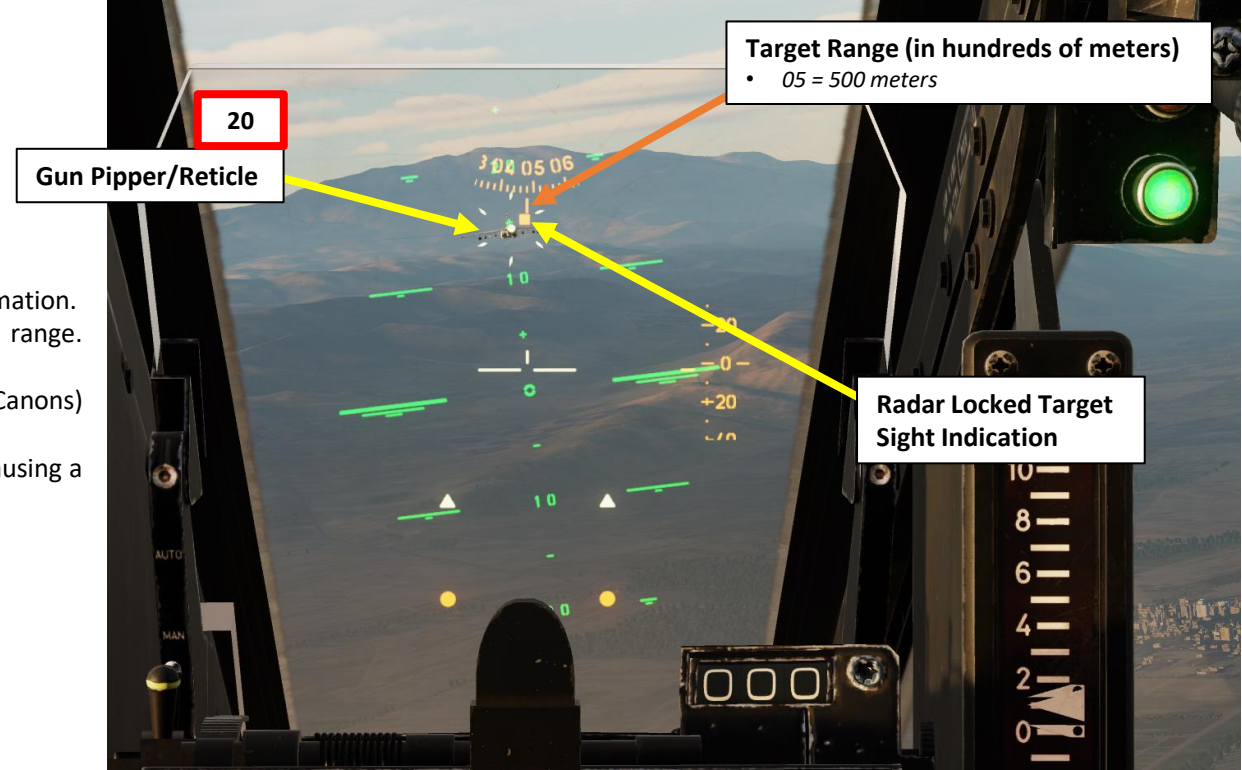
19 Cannon 300-600 m and Missile Lock/Unlock Button

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.3 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode [\(With Radar\)](#)

20. Fly the aircraft to place the piper on the target.
 - If a radar lock tracks the target, it provides range information and range rate information.
 - Effective use of the gunsight is possible starting from a 1200 to 1300 meters range. Maximum range used by the reticle is 1600 m, but precision is significantly worse.
21. Once the target wingspan fits within the piper, press the Gun Button (Commande de Canons) (“SPACE” binding) to fire guns.
22. When cannons are fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.



Gun Button (Commande de Canons)
(front of stick)

- Binding: SPACE

21



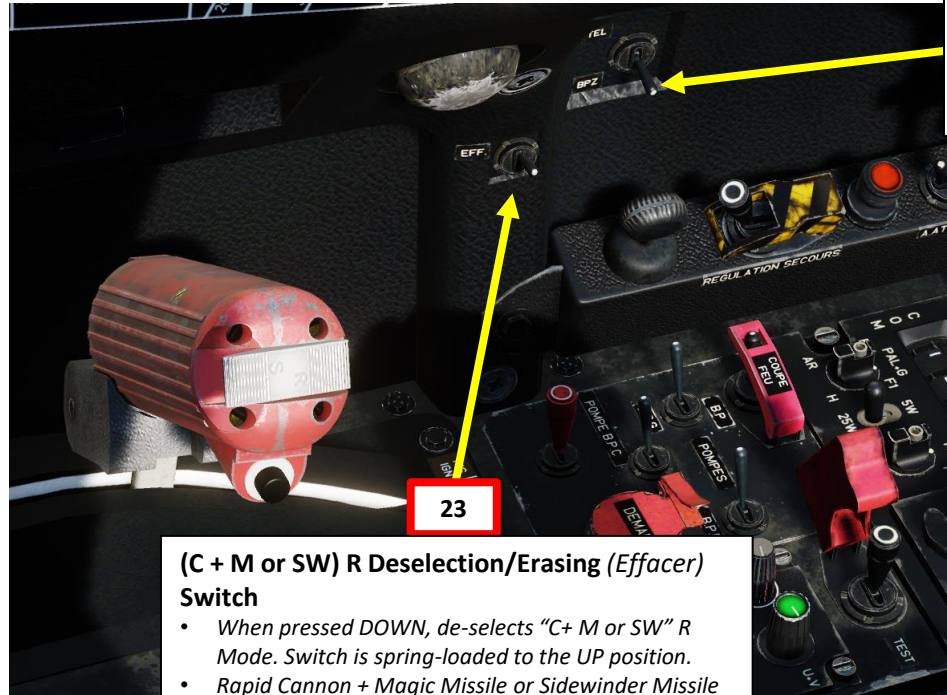
2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.3 – Tutorial with Gyroscopic Mode [\(With Radar\)](#)

23. To un-select guns, press (C + M or SW) R Deselection/Erasing (*Effacer*) Switch DOWN, then back to UP.

24. To exit Telemeter or Area/Zone Scanning Mode, set Radar Telemeter / Area Zone Scanning Selector Switch – MIDDLE position (OFF).



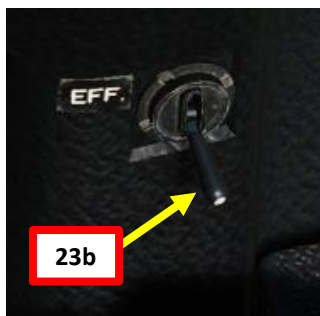
Radar Telemeter (TEL, Télémétrie) / Area Zone Scanning (BPZ, Balayage par Zone) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (Télémétrie)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (Balayage par Zone)

24

(C + M or SW) R Deselection/Erasing (*Effacer*) Switch

- When pressed DOWN, de-selects “C+ M or SW” R Mode. Switch is spring-loaded to the UP position.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile



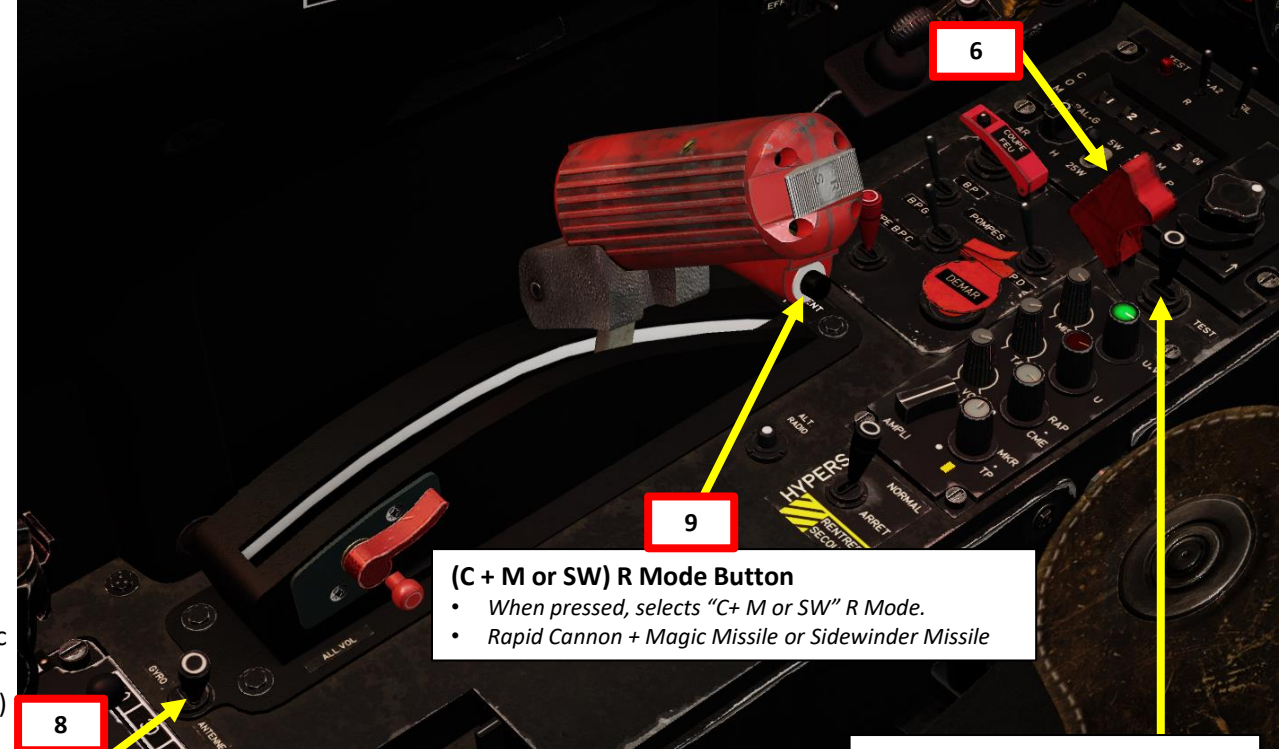


2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.4 – Tutorial with Radar Antenna Mode

1. Set Radar Operation Mode Selector Switch – FWD (Radar Emission, ON).
2. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
3. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
4. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single. Firing the gun will use the “gun burst setting” programmed in the Mission Editor.
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo. Gun is firing as long as the gun trigger is squeezed.
6. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
7. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
8. Set Antenna-Gyro Switch – RIGHT (Antenna Mode).
 - Note: if no target is tracked with a radar lock, the sight reverts to Gyroscopic Mode automatically regardless of the Antenna-Gyro Switch position.
9. Press (C + M or SW) R Mode (Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile) Button to select Cannons.
 - Alternatively, you can also select cannons with the CAN A (Canon Air) button.



(C + M or SW) R Mode Button

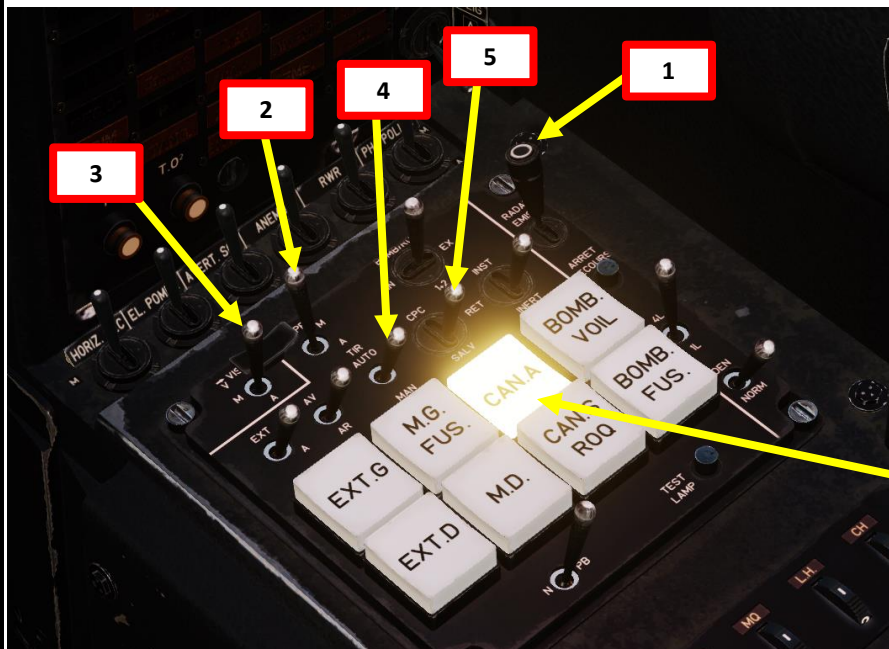
- When pressed, selects “C+ M or SW” R Mode.
- Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile

Antenna-Gyro Switch

- LEFT: Sight operates in **gyroscopic** mode, similar to LCOS (Lead Computing Optical Sight) mode. The aircraft is assumed to be flying in the target's plane of motion, and with the same speed
- RIGHT: If the radar is locked, the operation of the sight is based on radar **antenna** coordinates. In this radar director sight mode, the pipper can be put on the radar target symbol (the orange square) to get a hit.

Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) & Cover Guard

- LEFT: Master Arm OFF
- MIDDLE: Master Arm ON
- RIGHT: Test



Weapon Selector Pushbuttons

- EXT G (Externe Gauche): Left Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MG FUS (Missile Gauche / Fuselage): Left or Fuselage Matra R530 Missile
- CAN A (Canon Air): Air-to-Air Guns/Cannons
- BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
- EXT D (Externe Droite): Right Matra R550 or Sidewinder Missile
- MD (Missile Droite): Right Matra R530 Missile
- CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
- BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.4 – Tutorial with Radar Antenna Mode

We will use a close combat mode to demonstrate how the radar can automatically lock a target when in either TL or BZ Close Combat Mode. Keep in mind that we could also use HA or IC as well for longer ranges.

10. Set Radar Telemeter (TEL, Télémétrie) / Area Zone Scanning (BPZ, Balayage par Zone) Selector Switch – UP (TELEMETER) or DOWN (AREA/ZONE SCANNING).
11. Confirm TL (or BZ) radar function light illuminates. All other radar functions are overridden.
12. Steer the aircraft to have the target roughly in the middle of your sight glass. At these ranges, the target is usually acquired visually.
13. The radar will automatically lock a target at a distance between 400 m and 7 km.
14. Once radar lock is achieved, the radar scope will display target range and velocity closure rate information.
15. Once a target is radar locked and missiles are tracking the target as well:
 - a) Tracking circles become visible on the sight
 - b) Target is designated with a square
 - c) Steering cues indicate how to steer the aircraft to intercept the target.

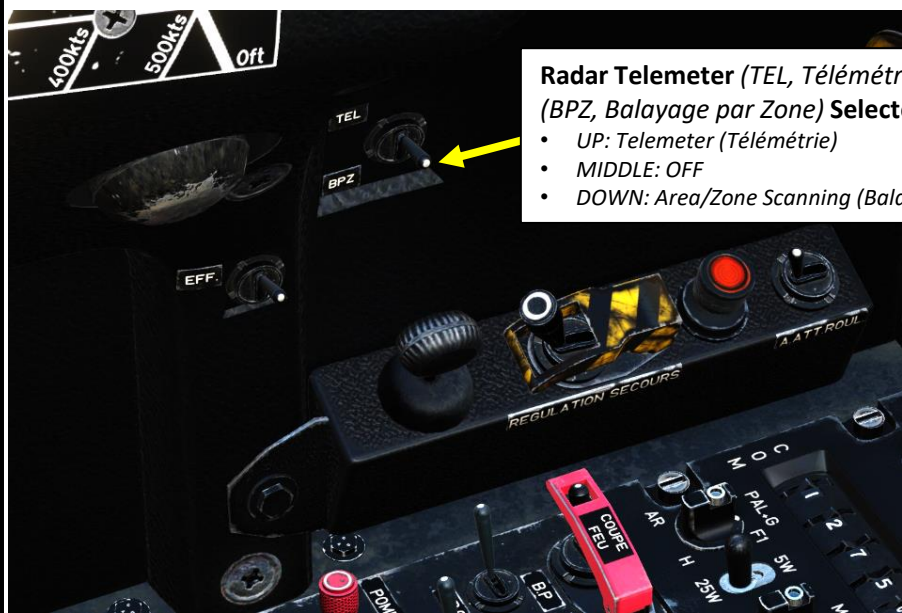
Target Range (in hundreds of meters)
• 24 = 2400 meters

Radar Locked Target
Sight Indication

15

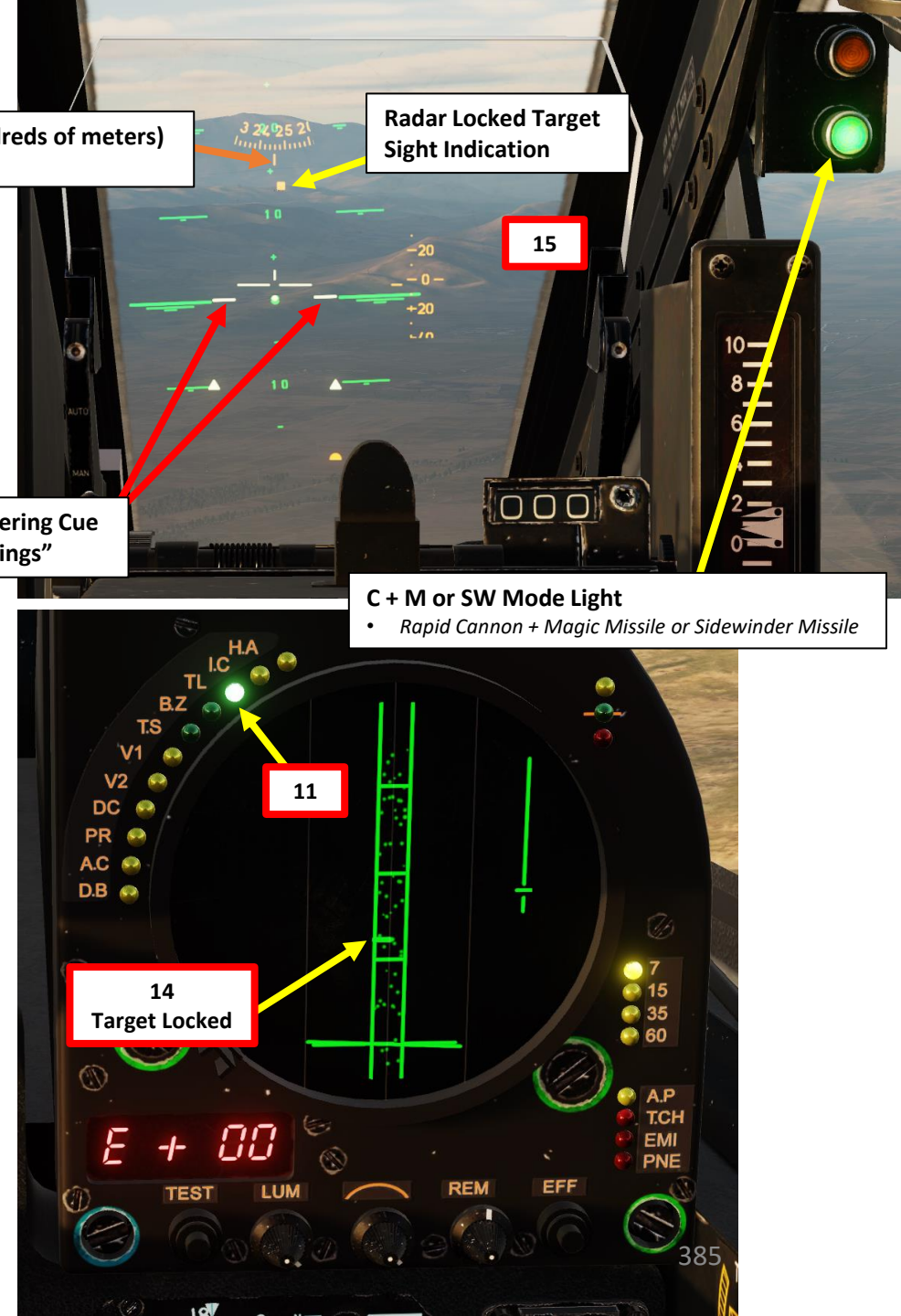
Steering Cue
"Wings"

C + M or SW Mode Light
• Rapid Cannon + Magic Missile or Sidewinder Missile



Radar Telemeter (TEL, Télémétrie) / Area Zone Scanning (BPZ, Balayage par Zone) Selector Switch
• UP: Telemeter (Télémétrie)
• MIDDLE: OFF
• DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (Balayage par Zone)

10



11

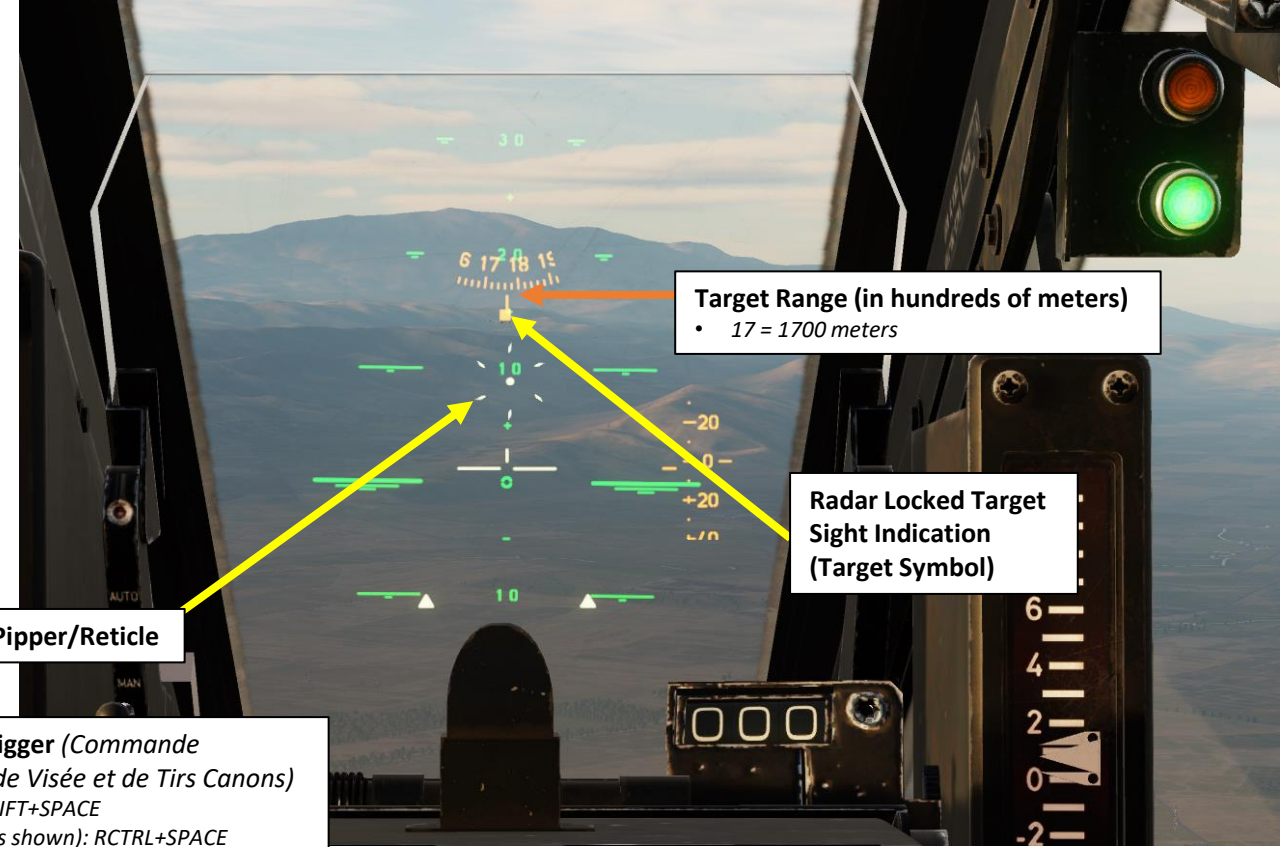
14
Target Locked

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.4 – Tutorial with Radar Antenna Mode

16. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.
17. Set Gun Firing Safety OUT (ARMED) by using the “LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE” binding.
18. In Antenna mode, the tracked target position and velocity are provided to the gunsight, allowing to shoot the target from any aspect angle (not necessarily being in the target plane of motion). In general, the Antenna Mode is referred as “Tir à l’Aveugle” (Blind Shooting) since the pilot can put the shooting pipper/reticle on the target symbol in order to get a successful shot.
19. At ranges greater than 2000 m, the gun pipper/reticle is not visible on the sight. The pipper will appear when range is below 2000 m.

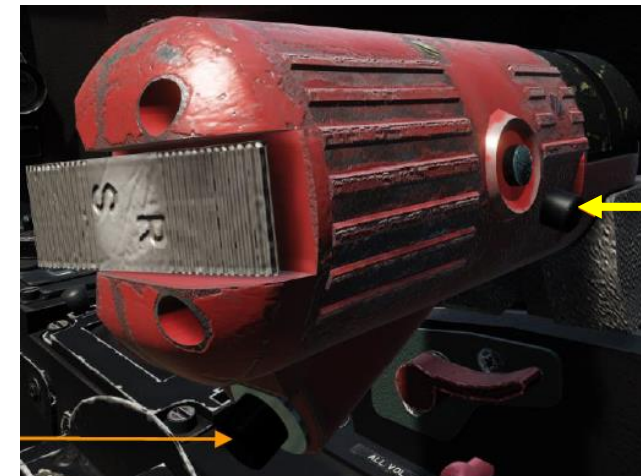


16b Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

17 Gun Firing Safety

- Safety IN (Safe): LSHIFT+LWIN+SPACE
- Safety OUT (Armed): LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE



19 Cannon 300-600 m and Missile Lock/Unlock Button

2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.4 – Tutorial with Radar Antenna Mode

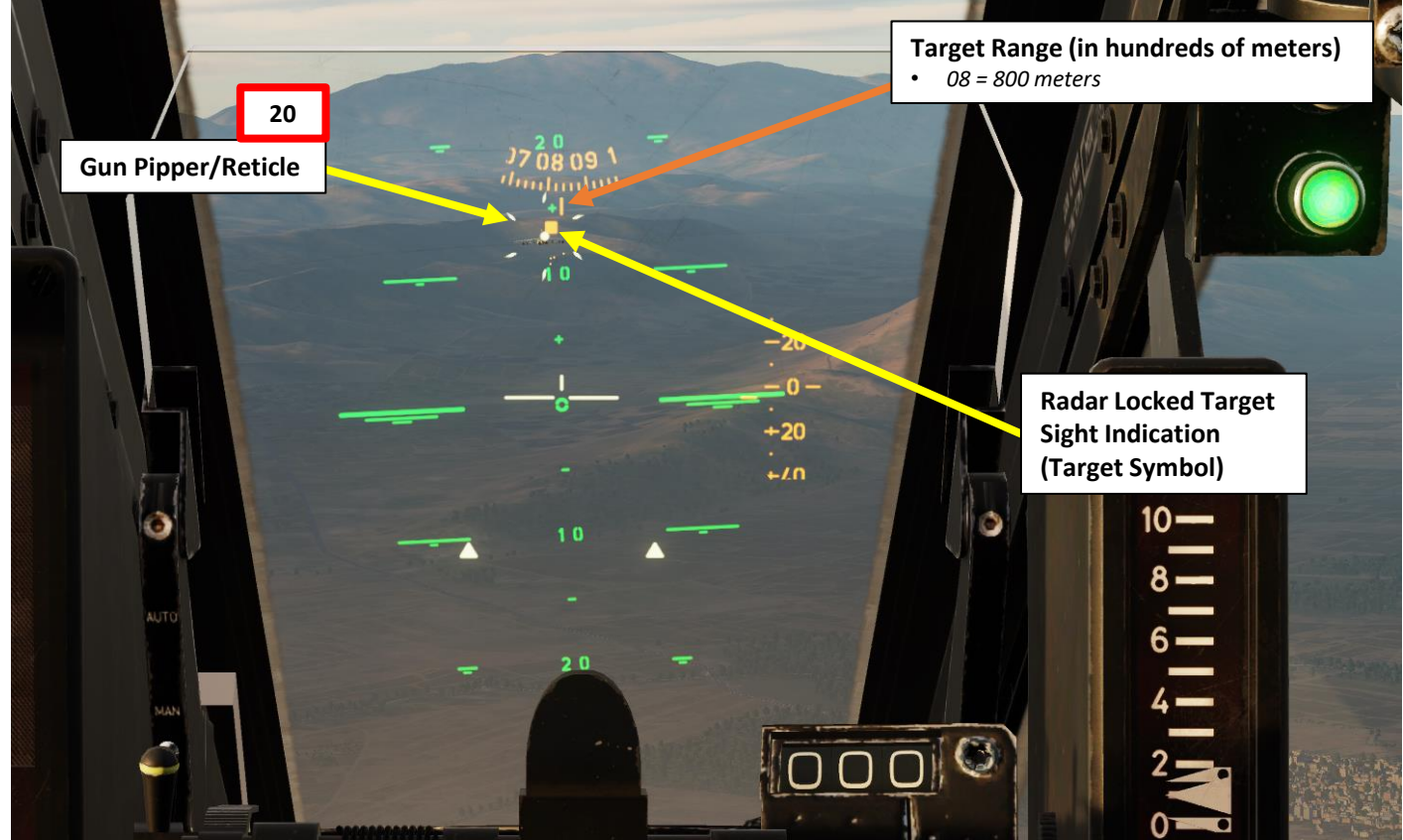
20. Fly the aircraft to place the piper on the target's square symbol.
 - Since using Antenna mode requires a radar lock to track the target, the sight provides range information and range rate information.
 - Effective use of the gunsight is possible starting from a 1200 to 1300 meters range. Maximum range used by the reticle is 1600 m, but precision is significantly worse.
21. Once the target wingspan fits within the piper, press the Gun Button (Commande de Canons) ("SPACE" binding) to fire guns.
22. When cannons are fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.



Gun Button (Commande de Canons)
(front of stick)

- Binding: SPACE

21



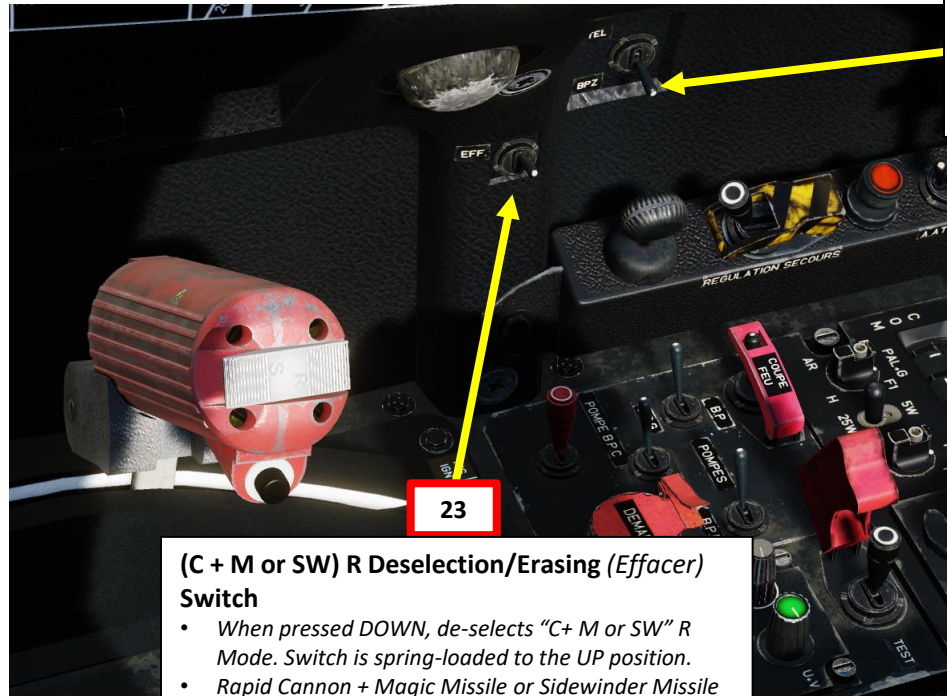
2 – AIR-TO-AIR WEAPONS

2.3 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Air)

2.3.4 – Tutorial with Radar Antenna Mode

23. To un-select guns, press (C + M or SW) R Deselection/Erasing (*Effacer*) Switch DOWN, then back to UP.

24. To exit Telemeter or Area/Zone Scanning Mode, set Radar Telemeter / Area Zone Scanning Selector Switch – MIDDLE position (OFF).



Radar Telemeter (*TEL, Télémétrie*) / Area Zone Scanning (*BPZ, Balayage par Zone*) Selector Switch

- UP: Telemeter (*Télémétrie*)
- MIDDLE: OFF
- DOWN: Area/Zone Scanning (*Balayage par Zone*)

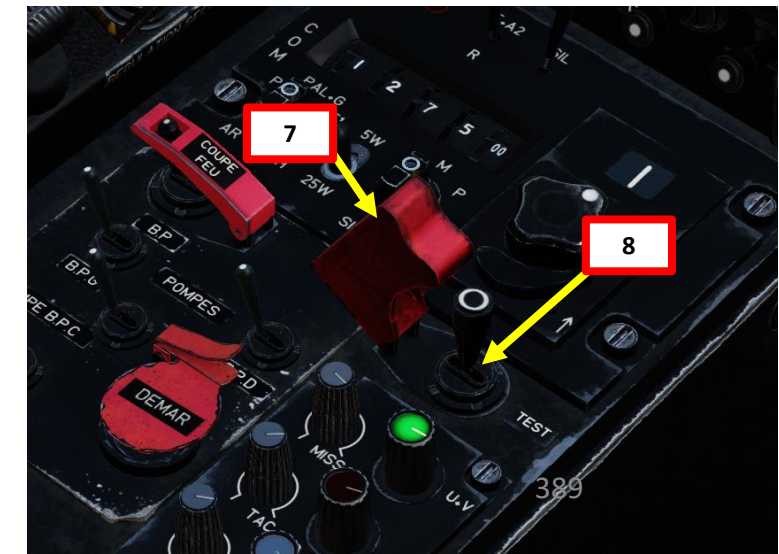
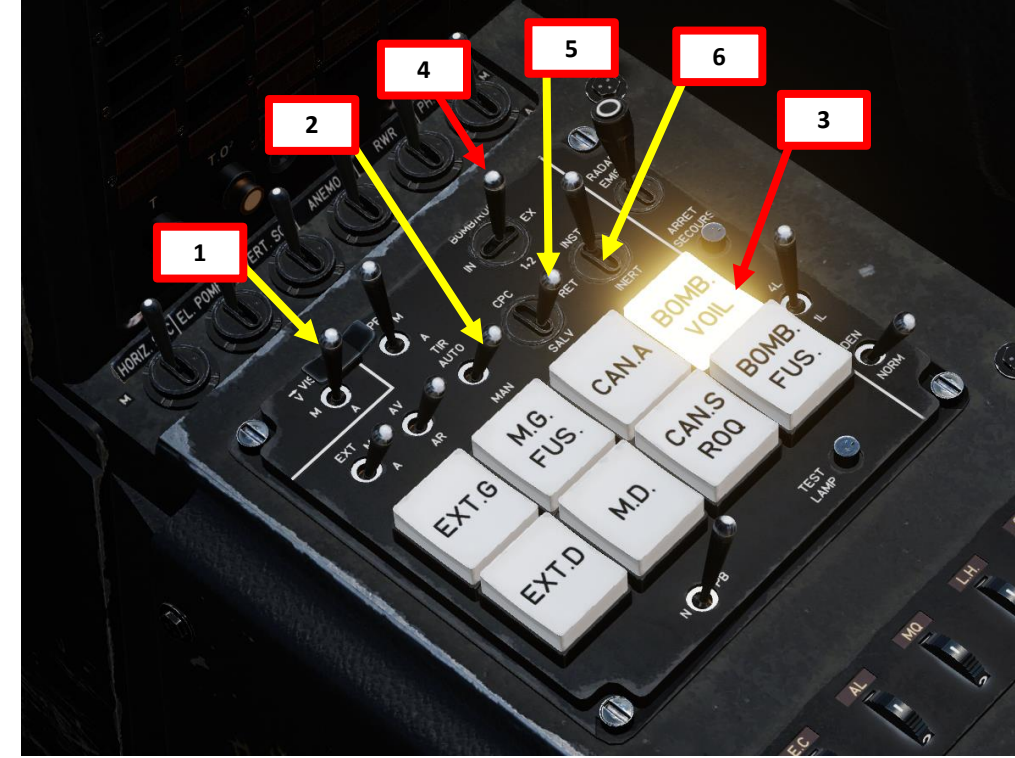
24



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.1 – Low Drag Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 LD)

1. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
2. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
3. Select desired pylons with the Weapon Selector Pushbuttons.
 - BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
 - BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs
4. Set Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch – As desired.
 - LEFT position: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
 - MIDDLE position: All Pylons
 - RIGHT position: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo
6. Set Bomb Fuze Selector to FWD position (Instant Fuze).
7. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
8. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.1 – Low Drag Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 LD)

9. Select an attack profile. In this tutorial, we will select the following:
 - Dive Speed: 500 kts
 - Dive Angle: 10 deg
 - Bomb Release Height: 2000 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 150 mRad
10. Based on the selected profile, turn the Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel to set the Sight Depression Angle as required by the attack profile.

Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)

- Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel



Pipper/Reticle



Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel

SAMP 250 LD BOMBS	
11000 Kg 400 KTS DIVE -10°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	145
1500	185
2000	215

SAMP 250 LD BOMBS	
11000 Kg 500 KTS DIVE -10°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	100
1500	125
2000	150
3000	185
4000	220

SAMP 250 LD BOMBS	
11000 Kg 420 KTS DIVE -20°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	110
1500	130
2000	155
3000	185
4000	215

SAMP 250 LD BOMBS	
11000 Kg 500 KTS DIVE -20°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	80
1500	100
2000	115
3000	145
4000	170

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

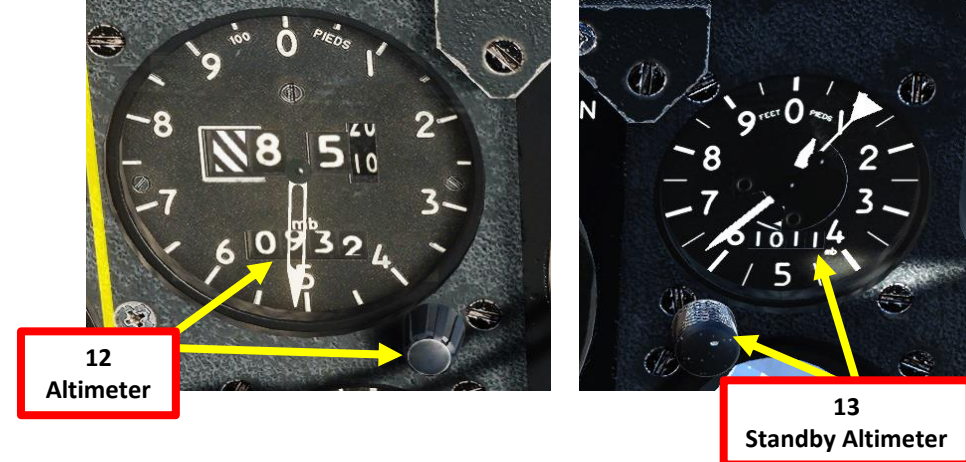
3.1 – Low Drag Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 LD)

11. Compute the required QFE barometric pressure setting for the target's elevation. It is important to set it correctly since barometric altitude is the only way we have to estimate the release altitude since the Mirage F1 does not have a radar altimeter. Since the target is relatively close to our departure airfield (Ramat David), we can use Ramat David's QNH (which is 1011 mBar in this tutorial) to compute the target's QFE. See [this section](#) for reference.

$$QFE = QNH - \frac{\text{(Target Elevation in ft)}}{30 \text{ ft/mBar}}$$

$$QFE = 1011 \text{ mBar} - \frac{(2355 \text{ ft})}{30 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{mBar}}} = 932.5 \text{ mBar}$$

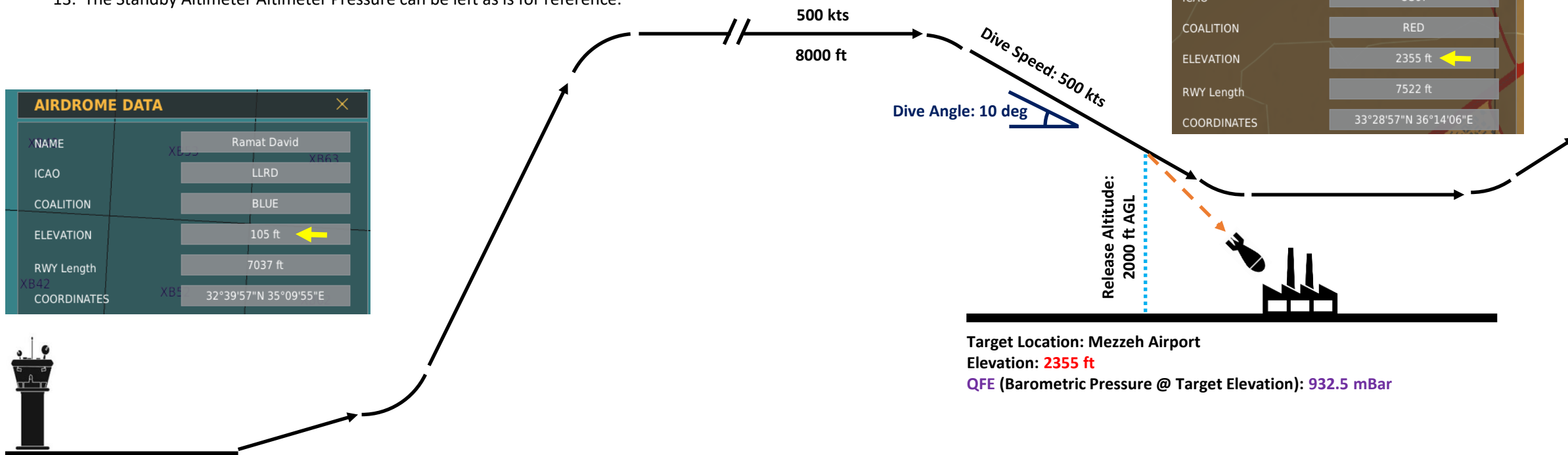
12. Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to 932.5 mBar. During your bombing run, the altitude should be properly set up for the target by displaying the elevation above ground.
13. The Standby Altimeter Altimeter Pressure can be left as is for reference.



AIRDROME DATA	
XNAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E



Departure Airfield – Ramat David
 Elevation: 105 ft
 QNH (Barometric Pressure @ Sea Level): 1011 mBar



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Mezzeh
ICAO	OS67
COALITION	RED
ELEVATION	2355 ft
RWY Length	7522 ft
COORDINATES	33°28'57"N 36°14'06"E

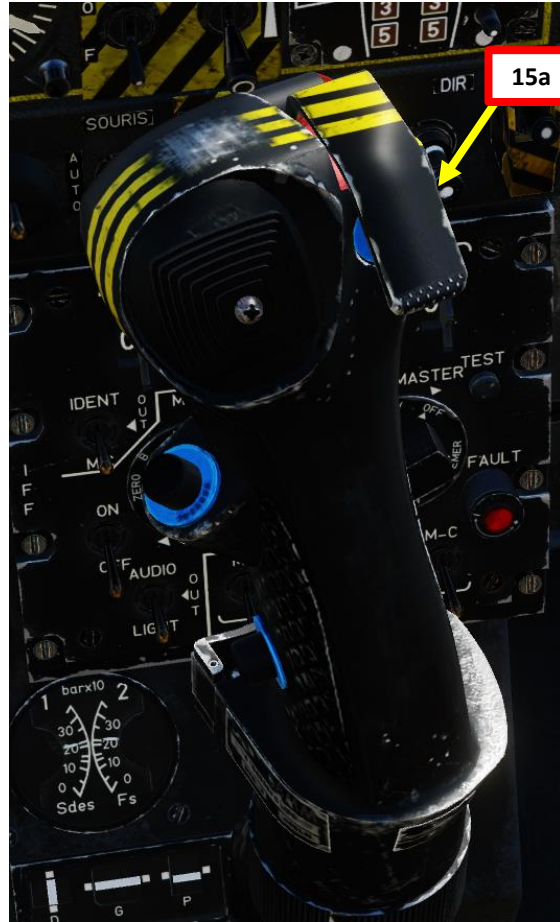
Target Location: Mezzeh Airport
 Elevation: 2355 ft
 QFE (Barometric Pressure @ Target Elevation): 932.5 mBar



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.1 – Low Drag Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 LD)

14. Adjust Seat Height to have a good visibility of the sight's pipper.
15. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the "RCTRL+SPACE" binding.
16. Approach the target and maintain it to your aircraft's 10 o'clock position. Fly level at an altitude of approx. 8000 ft.
17. For a 10 deg bomb run dive, throttle back and roll in on the target. Dive should be initiated from 8000 ft at 500 kts.
18. Use your altimeter, speed indicator and pitch indicator to fly with correct bombing parameters.
 - Dive Speed: 500 kts
 - Dive Angle: 10 deg
 - Bomb Release Height: 2000 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 150 mRad



15a



15b

Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- Binding: RALT+SPACE



Pipper/Reticle

Seat Adjustment Control Switch

- FWD: Seat DOWN
- AFT: Seat UP

14





MIRAGE
F1CE

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

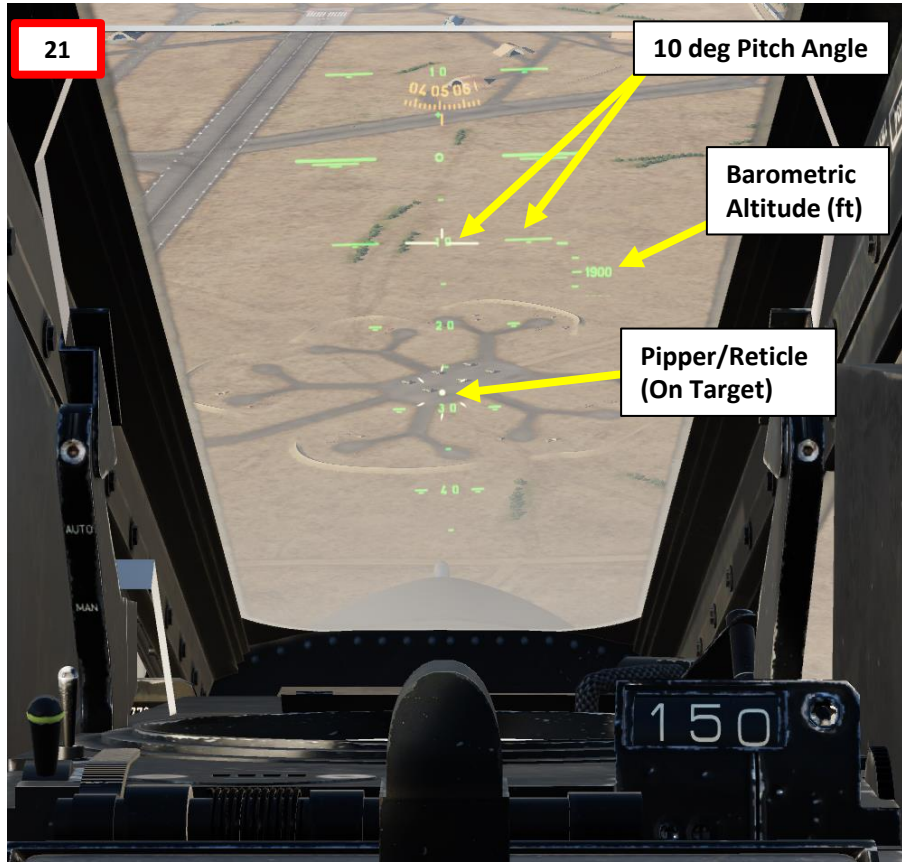
3.1 – Low Drag Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 LD)

19. Keep gunsight piper slightly below target as you dive.
20. Align target with sight piper before bomb release (2000 ft above ground level). Maintain a dive speed of 500 kts as per the selected attack profile.
21. Release bombs 2000 ft above ground level by pressing and holding the Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button (RALT+SPACE).
22. After bomb release, recover from the dive with a 4 G pull up. This pull up must happen within 2 seconds after weapon release or the blast radius may damage your aircraft.



21

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button
 • Binding: RALT+SPACE



21

10 deg Pitch Angle

Barometric Altitude (ft)
1900

Pipper/Reticle (On Target)



Target



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

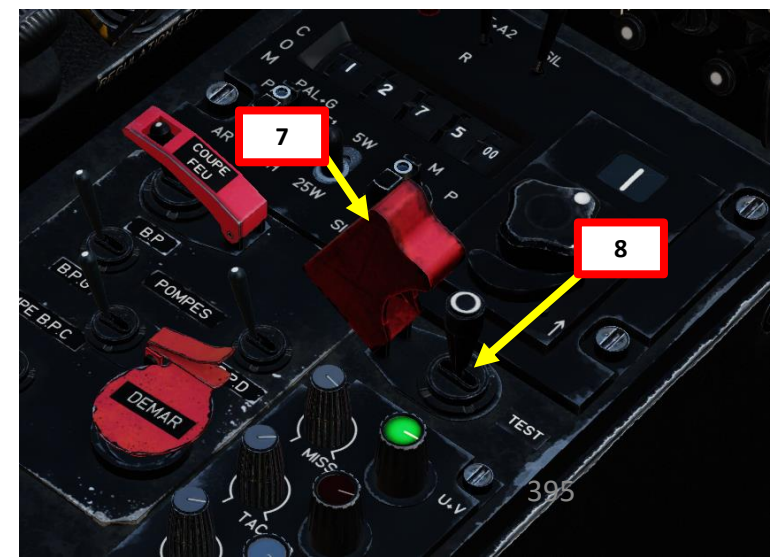
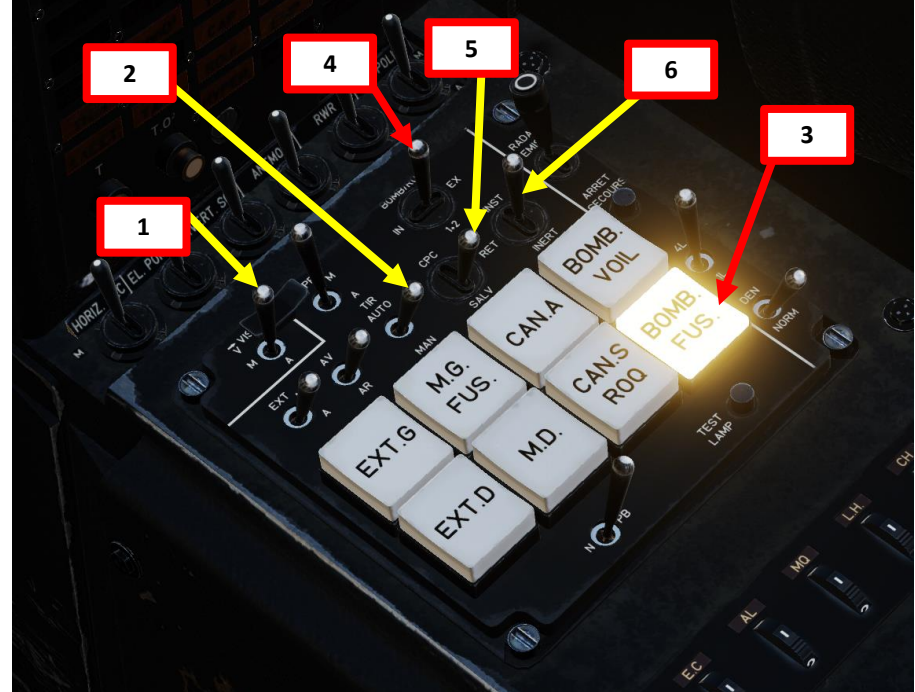
3.1 – Low Drag Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 LD)



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.2 – Chute Retarded Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 HD)

1. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
2. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
3. Select desired pylons with the Weapon Selector Pushbuttons.
 - BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
 - BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs
4. Set Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch – As desired.
 - LEFT position: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
 - MIDDLE position: All Pylons
 - RIGHT position: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo
6. Set Bomb Fuze Selector to MIDDLE position (RETARDÉ, Delayed Fuze).
7. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
8. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.2 – Chute Retarded Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 HD)

9. In this tutorial, we will use the following attack profile:

- Approach Speed: 400 kts
- Level Attack
- Bomb Release Height: 200 ft
- Sight Depression Angle Setting: 130 mRad

10. Based on the attack profile, turn the Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel to set the Sight Depression Angle as required by the attack profile.

SAMP-250/400 HD (High-Drag) Bombs Level Attack Profile

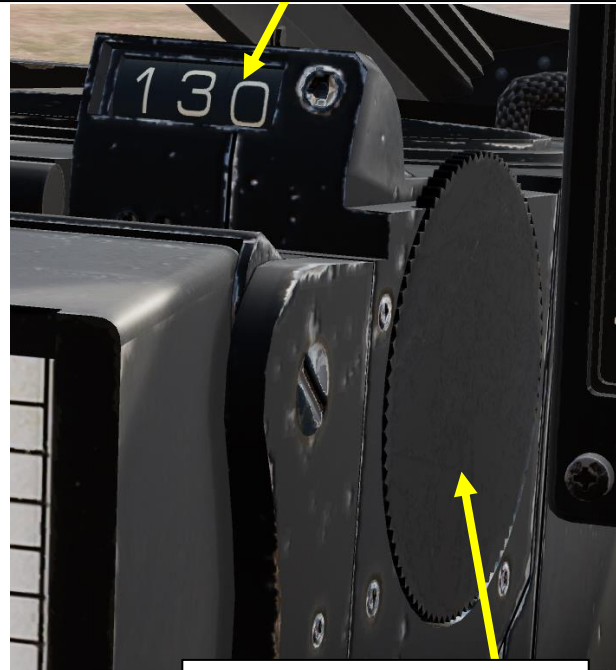
Airspeed (kts)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
400	200	130 ←

Note: After bomb release, perform a 4-G pull-up to avoid frag damage.



Pipper/Reticle

Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)
• Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel



Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

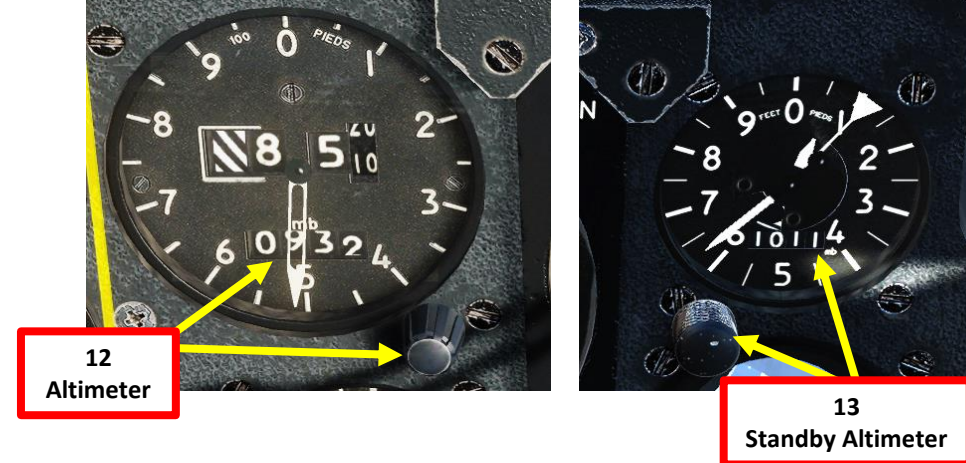
3.2 – Chute Retarded Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 HD)

11. Compute the required QFE barometric pressure setting for the target’s elevation. It is important to set it correctly since barometric altitude is the only way we have to estimate the release altitude since the Mirage F1 does not have a radar altimeter. Since the target is relatively close to our departure airfield (Ramat David), we can use Ramat David’s QNH (which is 1011 mBar in this tutorial) to compute the target’s QFE. See [this section](#) for reference.

$$QFE = QNH - \frac{(Target\ Elevation\ in\ ft)}{30\ ft/mBar}$$

$$QFE = 1011\ mBar - \frac{(2355\ ft)}{30\ \frac{ft}{mBar}} = 932.5\ mBar$$

12. Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to 932.5 mBar. During your bombing run, the altitude should be properly set up for the target by displaying the elevation above ground.
13. The Standby Altimeter Altimeter Pressure can be left as is for reference.

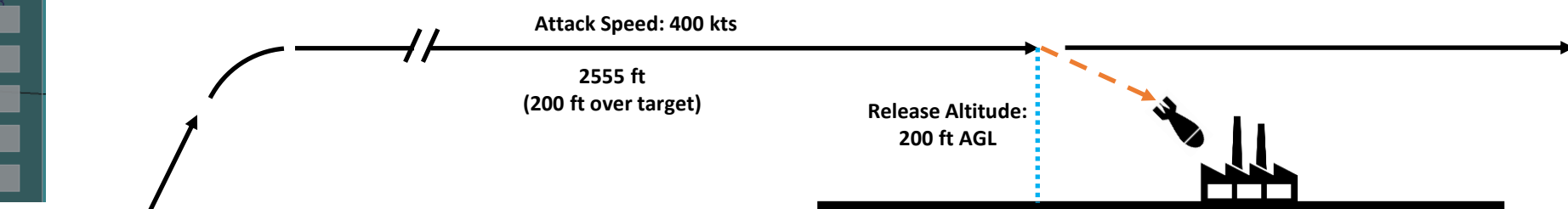


AIRDROME DATA	
XNAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E

AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Mezzeh
ICAO	OS67
COALITION	RED
ELEVATION	2355 ft
RWY Length	7522 ft
COORDINATES	33°28'57"N 36°14'06"E



Departure Airfield – Ramat David
 Elevation: 105 ft
 QNH (Barometric Pressure @ Sea Level): 1011 mBar



Target Location: Mezzeh Airport
 Elevation: 2355 ft
 QFE (Barometric Pressure @ Target Elevation): 932.5 mBar

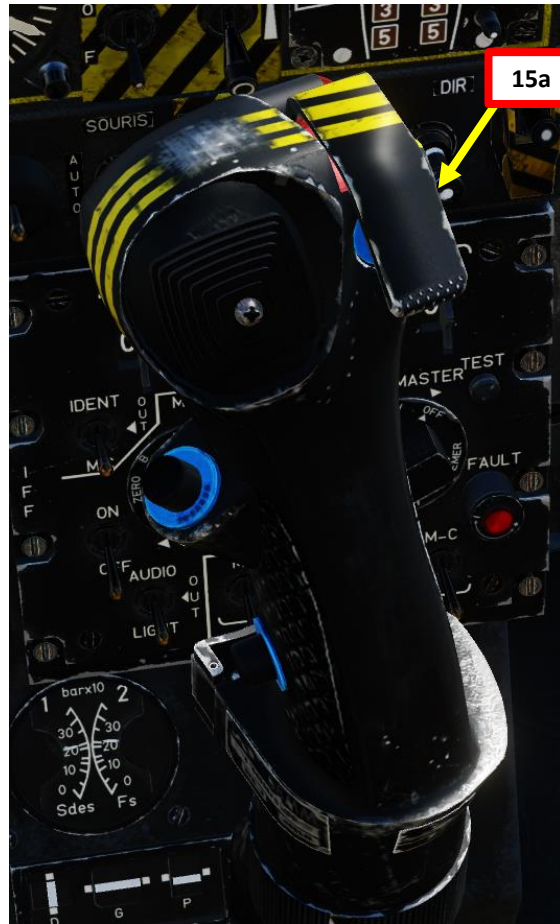


MIRAGE
FICE

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.2 – Chute Retarded Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 HD)

14. Adjust Seat Height to have a good visibility of the sight's pipper.
15. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger by using the "RCTRL+SPACE" binding.
16. For a level bomb run, approach the target low and fast. Attack should be initiated from 200 ft AGL (above ground level) at 400 kts.
17. Use your altimeter, speed indicator and pitch indicator to fly with correct bombing parameters.
 - **Attack Speed: 400 kts**
 - **Pitch Angle: 0 deg (level)**
 - **Bomb Release Height: 200 ft**
 - **Sight Depression Angle Setting: 130 mRad**



Gun Firing Trigger (*Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- *Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE*
- *Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE*

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- *Binding: RALT+SPACE*



Pipper/Reticle



Seat Adjustment Control Switch

- *FWD: Seat DOWN*
- *AFT: Seat UP*

14

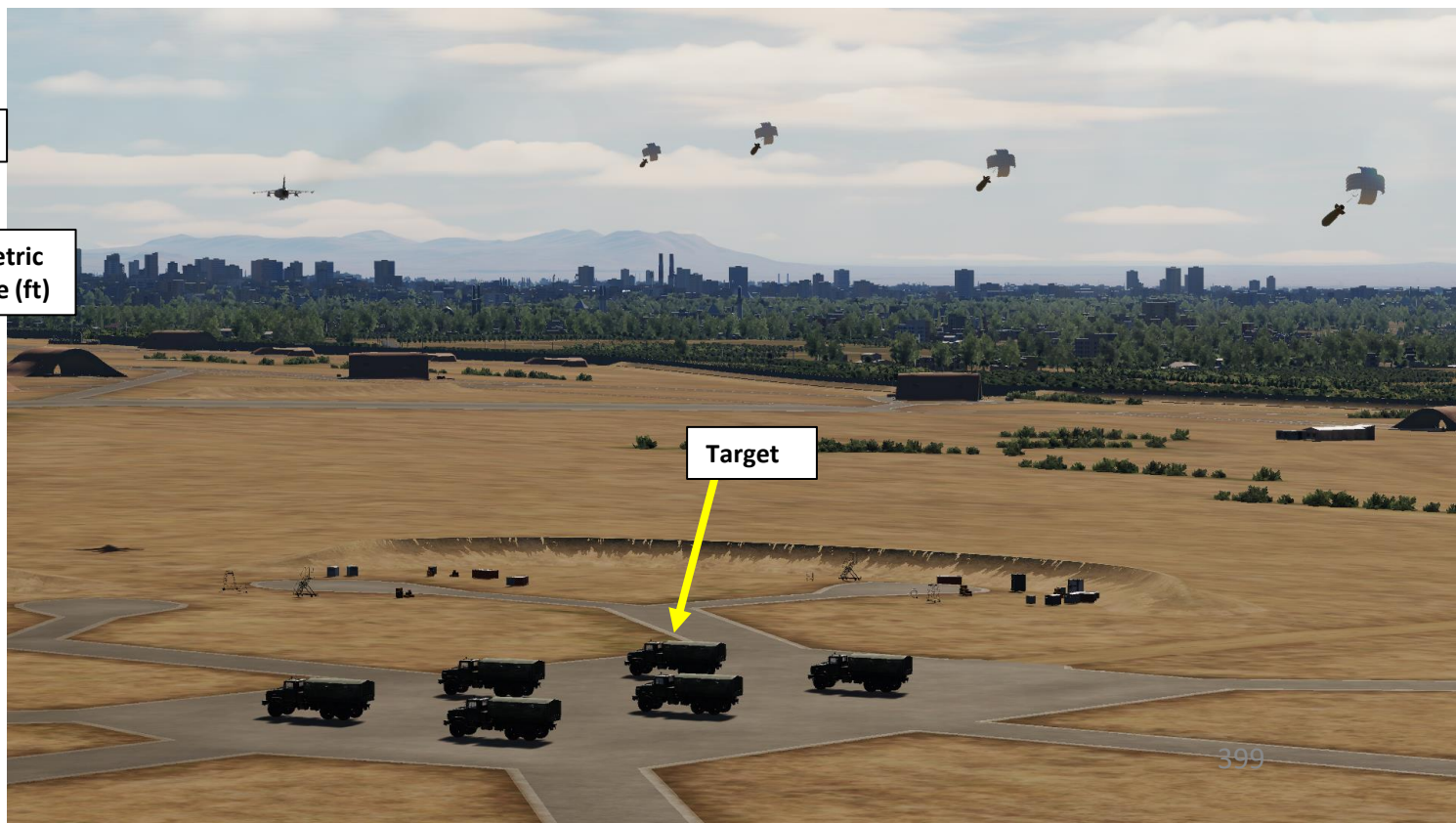
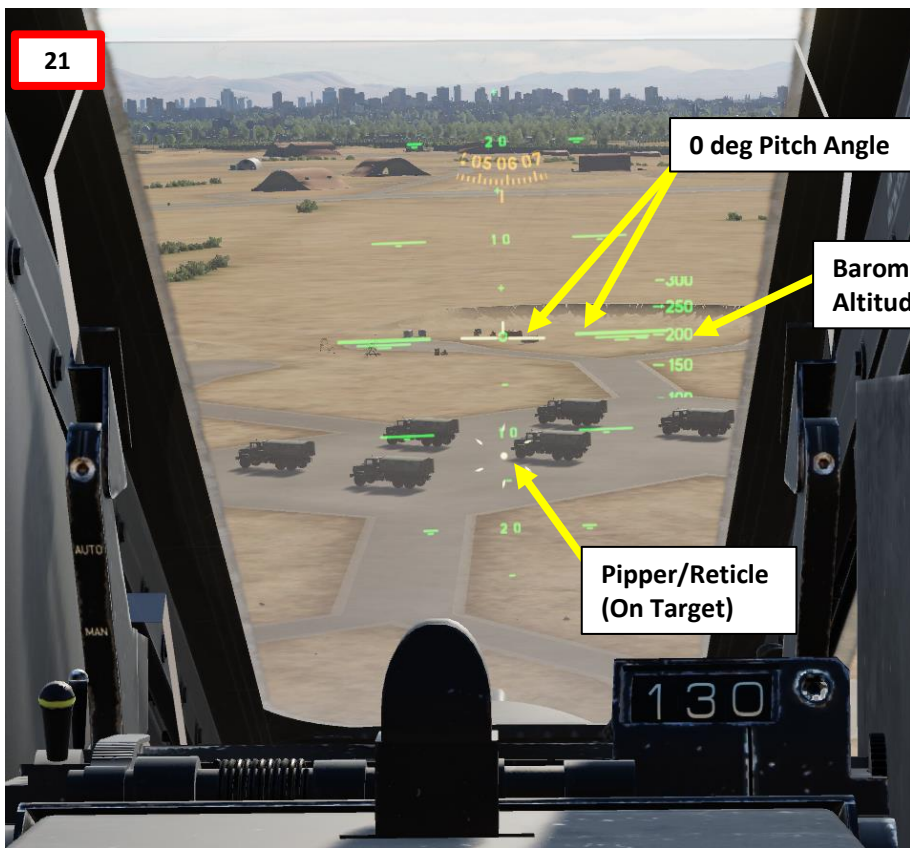
3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.2 – Chute Retarded Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 HD)

19. Keep gunsight piper slightly below target.
20. Align target with sight piper while maintaining release altitude (200 ft above ground level). Maintain an attack speed of 400 kts as per the attack profile.
21. Release bombs 200 ft above ground level by pressing and holding the Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button (RALT+SPACE).



21
Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button
 • Binding: RALT+SPACE





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.2 – Chute Retarded Unguided Bombs (SAMP-250 HD)

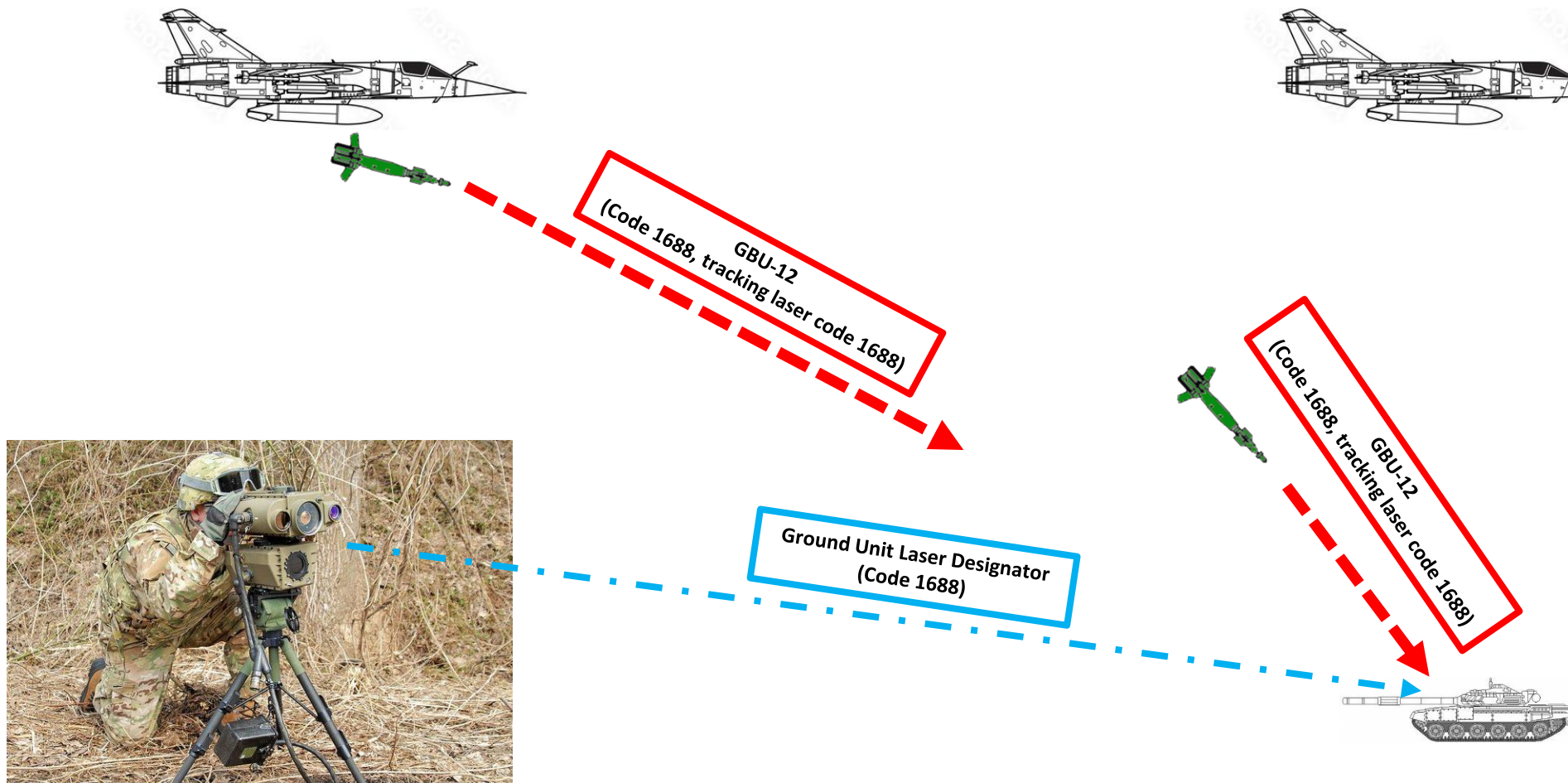
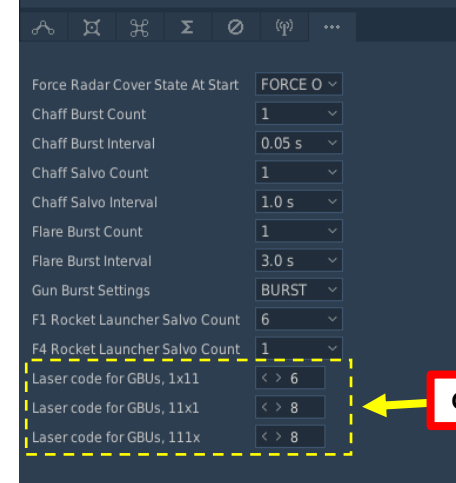


3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

The GBU-12 Paveway II is the laser-guided version of the Mk-82 unguided, general purpose bomb. The GBU-12 guides using the same principles as the GBU-10, the only difference being the bomb the LGB is based on. The seeker head on each laser guided bomb is set to track only a specific laser pulse rate frequency (PRF) code. These are manually set by the weapons load crew during ground operations (via Mission Editor) and may not be set from the cockpit during flight.

Contrary to modern multirole jets with targeting pods capable of designating and lasing a target by itself, the Mirage F1 must rely on a ground unit (or a friendly aircraft equipped with a targeting pod with its own laser designator) to lase the target. The laser code of the GBU-12 must be the same as the laser code of the laser designator.



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

A – Creation of a JTAC (Joint Terminal Attack Controller) to lase a target for you

- In the mission editor, insert a friendly “ATGM M1045 HMMWV TOW” unit. He will be your JTAC.
- Make sure that you have enemy units placed in the map and that you have given them a name (example: “ENEMY UNITS”).
- Select your JTAC unit, click “ADD”, and select TYPE “START ENROUTE TASK” and ACTION “FAC – ENGAGE GROUP”.
 - GROUP = “ENEMY UNITS” (the group we just created)
 - VISIBLE = CHECKED
 - WEAPON = GUIDED BOMBS
 - DESIGNATION = LASER
 - CALLSIGN = AXEMAN (or whatever you prefer)
 - FREQUENCY = 245 MHz (this will be the radio frequency you will use to contact the JTAC)
 - MODULATION = AM
- Select your JTAC unit, click “ADD” again and select TYPE = “SET OPTION” and ACTION “ROE”. Set to WEAPON HOLD.
- You can also set the unit to INVISIBLE and IMMORTAL.

The image displays several screenshots from a mission editor interface, illustrating the configuration of a JTAC unit and its tasks. Red boxes with yellow arrows and numbers 1 through 4 highlight key elements:

- 1:** Points to the **VEHICLE GROUP** configuration panel for the JTAC unit. Key settings include: NAME: US JTAC 1; COUNTRY: USA; TYPE: ATGM HMMWV; UNIT NAME: JTAC1; SKILL: Average; HEADING: 0.
- 2:** Points to an enemy unit (a truck) on the mission map.
- 3:** Points to the configuration panel for a **Start Enroute Task**. Key settings include: ACTION: FAC - Engage Group; NUMBER: 2; GROUP: Enemy Truck Group 1; WEAPON: -Guided bombs; DESIGNATION: Laser; CALLSIGN: Axeman; FREQUENCY: 245 MHz; MODULATION: AM.
- 4:** Points to the configuration panel for a **Set Option** task. Key settings include: ACTION: ROE; NUMBER: 3; WEAPON HOLD. Below this, the **ADVANCED (WAYPOINT ACTIONS)** list shows: 1. EPLRS(on) -a; 2. FAC - Engage Group; 3. ROE = WEAPON HOLD.

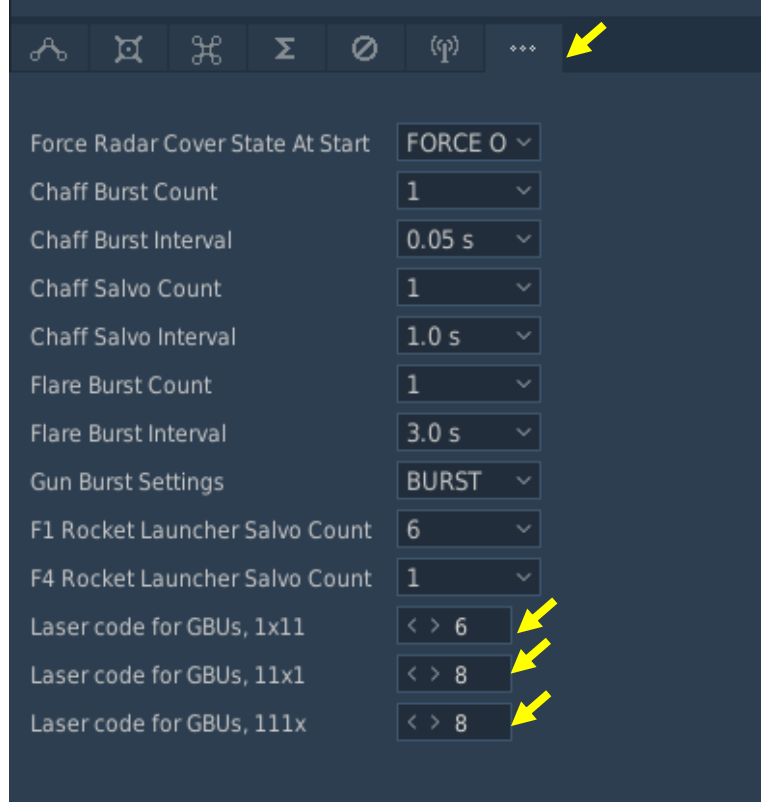
3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

B – Setting GBU-12 Laser Code

The GBU-12 laser code can currently only be set via the Mission Editor. This information should be available in the Mission Briefing.

If you are flying in multiplayer and do not know your GBU-12 code, you can assume it is “1688” by default. There is currently no interface to change the laser code in multiplayer.

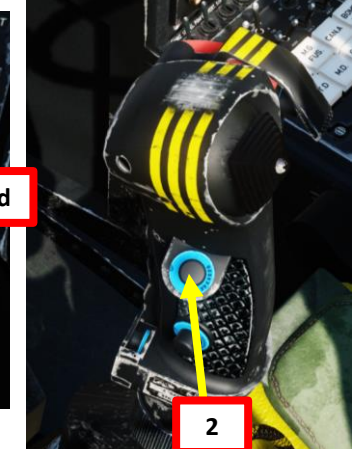
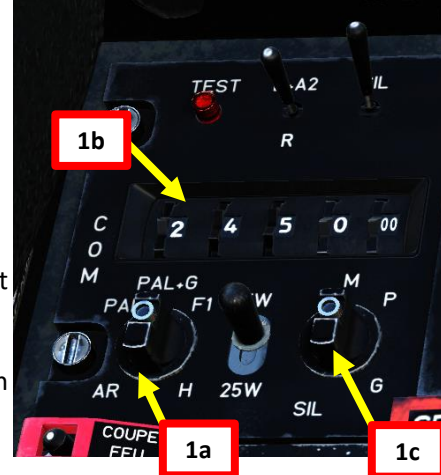


3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

C – Contacting a JTAC (Joint Terminal Attack Controller) to request target lasing

1. Set JTAC frequency to 245.00 MHz on the V/UHF TRAP 136 radio.
2. Press “\” (Communication Menu, Radio Microphone Push-to-Talk Button) to communicate and select JTAC – AXEMAN (F4) in radio menu.
3. Select “CHECK-IN 15 MIN” (F1)
4. You will contact the JTAC and give him your altitude and ordnance available, plus your time available on station.
5. JTAC will answer “Type 2 in effect” and ask you when you are ready to receive a 9-liner.
6. Select “READY TO COPY” (F1) to receive 9-liner.
7. The JTAC will give you the 9-liner and ask you when you are ready for remarks.
8. Select “READY TO COPY REMARKS” (F1)
9. JTAC will give you remarks.
10. Select “9-LINE READBACK” to repeat the information you have been given and confirm it with the JTAC.
11. JTAC will confirm your readback and request you to tell him when you are inbound.
12. Select “IP INBOUND” (F1), the JTAC will tell you to CONTINUE or ABORT.
13. Select “LASER ON” to request the JTAC to lase targets.
14. Once targets are lased, you may now go on your bomb run.



PTT (Push-to-Talk) Radio Button

```
VUHF (TRAP-136)
Main
F1. Flight...
F2. Wingman 2...
F3. Wingman 3...
F4. JTAC - Axeman11...
F5. ATC...
F8. Ground Crew...
F12. Exit
```

```
VUHF (TRAP-136)
2. Main. JTAC - Axeman11
F1. Check-in 15 min
F2. Check-in 30 min
F3. Check-in 45 min
F4. Check-in 60 min
F11. Previous Menu
F12. Exit
```

```
PLAYER: Axeman 1-1, this is Enfield 1-1, 1 x Mirage F1CE
DQ1797 at 7000
I have: GBU-12, 150 x gun
Time on station is 0 + 15
Available for tasking. What do you have for us?
```

```
JTAC (Axeman11): Enfield 1-1, this is Axeman 1-1, type 2 in effect. Advise when ready for 9-line
```

```
VUHF (TRAP-136)
Axeman11. JTAC. Ready for 9-line
F1. Ready to copy
F2. Check out
F11. Parent Menu
F12. Exit
```

```
JTAC (Axeman11): line is as follows
1, 2, 3 N/A
[4. Elevation: ]23 feet MSL
[5. Target: ]truck
[6. Coordinates: ]DQ086998
[7. ]Marked by laser, 1688
[8. Friendlies: ]southeast 450 meters, troops in contact
[9. ]Egress west
JTAC (Axeman11): advise when ready for remarks and further talk-on
```

```
VUHF (TRAP-136)
Axeman11. JTAC. Ready for remarks
F1. Ready to copy remarks
F2. Unable to comply
F3. Check out
F11. Parent Menu
F12. Exit
```

```
JTAC (Axeman11): use GBU-12
```

```
VUHF (TRAP-136)
Axeman11. JTAC. 9-line readback
F1. 9-line readback
F2. Unable to comply
F3. Check out
F11. Parent Menu
F12. Exit
```

```
PLAYER: 23, DQ086998
JTAC (Axeman11): readback correct
JTAC (Axeman11): report IP INBOUND
```

```
VUHF (TRAP-136)
Axeman11. JTAC. Ready for action
F1. IP INBOUND
F2. Repeat brief
F3. What is my target?
F4. Contact
F6. Unable to comply
F7. Check out
F11. Parent Menu
F12. Exit
```

```
PLAYER: Enfield 1-1, IP INBOUND
JTAC (Axeman11): Enfield 1-1, CONTINUE
```

```
VUHF (TRAP-136)
Axeman11. JTAC. TEN SECONDS TO LASER
F1. LASER ON
F2. TEN SECONDS
F3. Repeat brief
F4. What is my target?
F5. Contact
F7. Unable to comply
F8. Check out
F11. Parent Menu
F12. Exit
```

```
PLAYER: Enfield 1-1, LASER ON
JTAC (Axeman11): LASER ON RESPOND
JTAC (Axeman11): LASING
```



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

C – Contacting a JTAC (Joint Terminal Attack Controller) to request target lasing

What is a CAS (Close Air Support) 9-liner and why is it important? The goal of a 9-liner is to provide you as much information as concisely as possible.

9-Liner

Line 1: IP/BP – Initial Point/Battle Position (N/A in our case)

Line 2: Heading from the IP to the Target (N/A in our case)

Line 3: Distance from the IP/BP to target (N/A in our case)

Line 4: Target elevation – 23 feet over Mean Sea Level (MSL)

Line 5: Target description: Truck.

Line 6: Target location: Grid coordinates of target

Line 7: Target Mark Type: Marked by laser on laser code 1688

Line 8: Location of Friendlies: JTAC located 450 meters Southeast of Target

Line 9: Egress semi-cardinal direction when departing from target: West

Remarks

Remarks generally include information about troops in contact or danger close, SEAD support in effect, hazards, weather or other threats. In our case, the JTAC wants us to use GBU-12s .

JTAC (Axeman11): line is as follows

1, 2, 3 N/A

[4. Elevation:]23 feet MSL

[5. Target:]truck

[6. Coordinates:]DQ086998

[7.]Marked by laser, 1688

[8. Friendlies:]southeast 450 meters, troops in contact

[9.]Egress west

JTAC (Moonbeam11):

use GBU-12

make your attack heading: 50 - 110

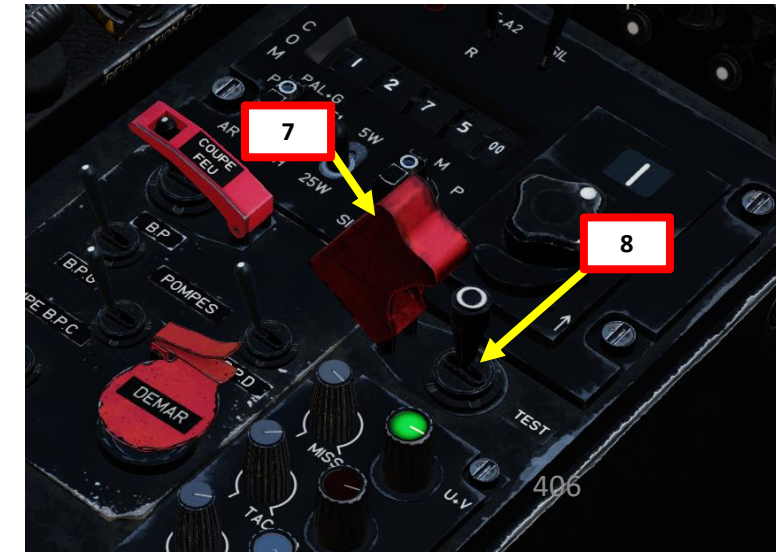
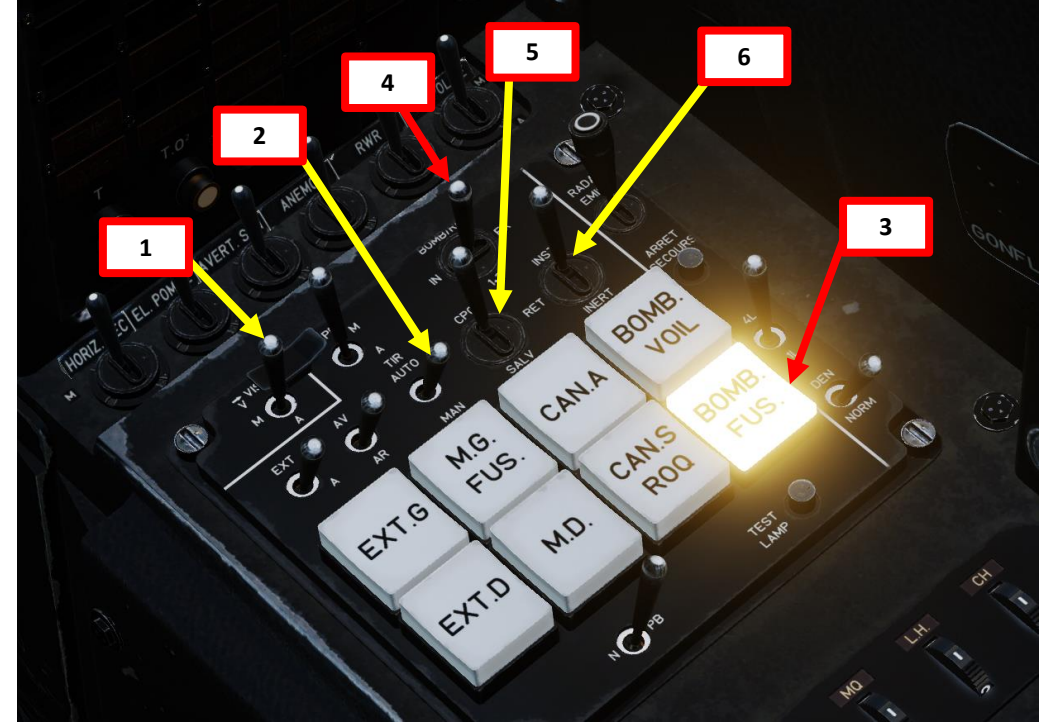
wind 207 at 5 meters per second

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

D – Perform Attack

1. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
2. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
3. Select desired pylons with the Weapon Selector Pushbuttons.
 - BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
 - BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs
4. Set Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch – As desired.
 - LEFT position: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
 - MIDDLE position: All Pylons
 - RIGHT position: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – FWD (Single)
 - CPC (Coup par coup): Single
6. Set Bomb Fuze Selector to FWD position (Instant Fuze).
7. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
8. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

D – Perform Attack

9. Select an attack profile. In this tutorial, we will select the following:
 - Dive Speed: 350 kts to 450 kts
 - Dive Angle: 20 deg
 - Bomb Release Height: 15000 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 180 mRad
10. Based on the selected profile, turn the Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel to set the Sight Depression Angle as required by the attack profile.

GBU-10/12/16 Laser-Guided Bombs			
Airspeed (kts)	Dive Angle (deg)	Attack Profile (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
350-450	20	From 15000 to 30000	180 ←
400-450	Level	From 10000	180



Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)
 • Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel



Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel



MIRAGE
F1C

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

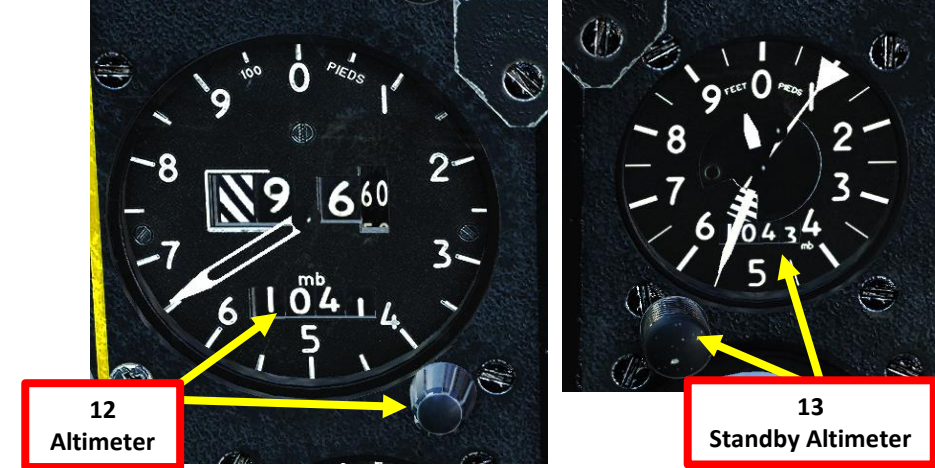
D – Perform Attack

11. Compute the required QFE barometric pressure setting for the target’s elevation. It is important to set it correctly since barometric altitude is the only way we have to estimate the release altitude since the Mirage F1 does not have a radar altimeter. Since the target is relatively close to our departure airfield (Ramat David), we can use Ramat David’s QNH (which is 1043 mBar in this tutorial) to compute the target’s QFE. See [this section](#) for reference.

$$QFE = QNH - \frac{\text{(Target Elevation in ft)}}{30 \text{ ft/mBar}}$$

$$QFE = 1043 \text{ mBar} - \frac{(50 \text{ ft})}{30 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{mBar}}} = 1041,3 \text{ mBar}$$

- 12. Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to 1041.3 mBar. During your bombing run, the altitude should be properly set up for the target by displaying the elevation above ground.
- 13. The Standby Altimeter Altimeter Pressure can be left as is for reference.



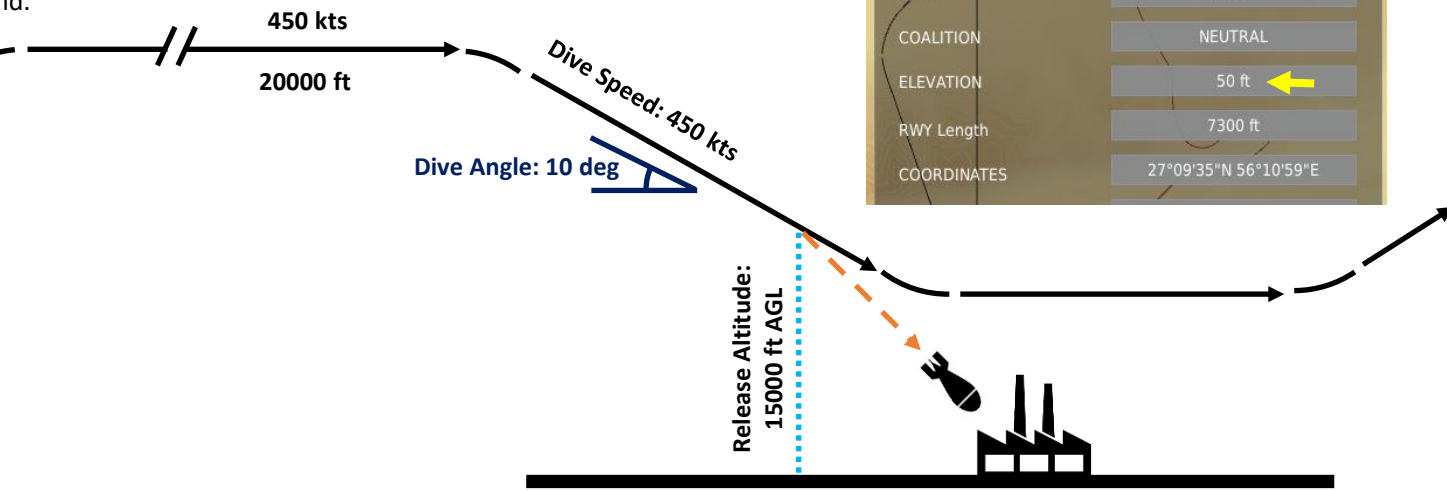
AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Khasab
ICAO	OOKB
COALITION	NEUTRAL
ELEVATION	47 ft
RWY Length	7513 ft
COORDINATES	26°10'47"N 56°14'35"E



Departure Airfield – Khasab
 Elevation: 47 ft
 QNH (Barometric Pressure @ Sea Level): 1043 mBar



Sea Level
Elevation: 0 ft



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Havadarya
ICAO	OIKP
COALITION	NEUTRAL
ELEVATION	50 ft
RWY Length	7300 ft
COORDINATES	27°09'35"N 56°10'59"E

Target Location: Havadarya Airport
 Elevation: 50 ft
 QFE (Barometric Pressure @ Target Elevation): 1041.3 mBar

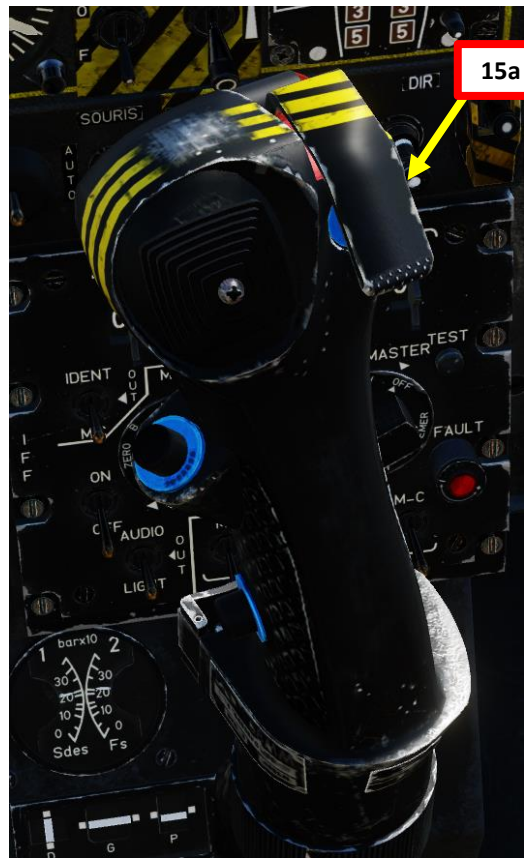


3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

D – Perform Attack

14. Adjust Seat Height to have a good visibility of the sight's pipper.
15. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger by using the "RCTRL+SPACE" binding.
16. Approach the target and maintain it to your aircraft's 10 o'clock position. Fly level at an altitude of approx. 20000 ft.
17. For a 20 deg bomb run dive, throttle back and roll in on the target. Dive should be initiated from 20000 ft at 450 kts.
18. Use your altimeter, speed indicator and pitch indicator to fly with correct bombing parameters.
 - Dive Speed: 350 kts to 450 kts
 - Dive Angle: 20 deg
 - Bomb Release Height: 15000 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 180 mRad



Gun Firing Trigger (*Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- Binding: RALT+SPACE



Pipper/Reticle

Seat Adjustment Control Switch

- FWD: Seat DOWN
- AFT: Seat UP



14

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

D – Perform Attack

19. Keep gunsight pipper slightly below target as you dive.
20. Align target with sight pipper before bomb release (15000 ft above ground level). Maintain a dive speed between 350 and 450 kts as per the selected attack profile.
21. Release bomb 15000 ft above ground level by pressing and holding the Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button (RALT+SPACE).



21

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

• Binding: RALT+SPACE



20 deg Pitch Angle

21

Pipper/Reticle
(On target's approximated area)



Target
(Lased by JTAC)

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.3 – GBU-12 Paveway II Laser-Guided Bombs

D – Perform Attack

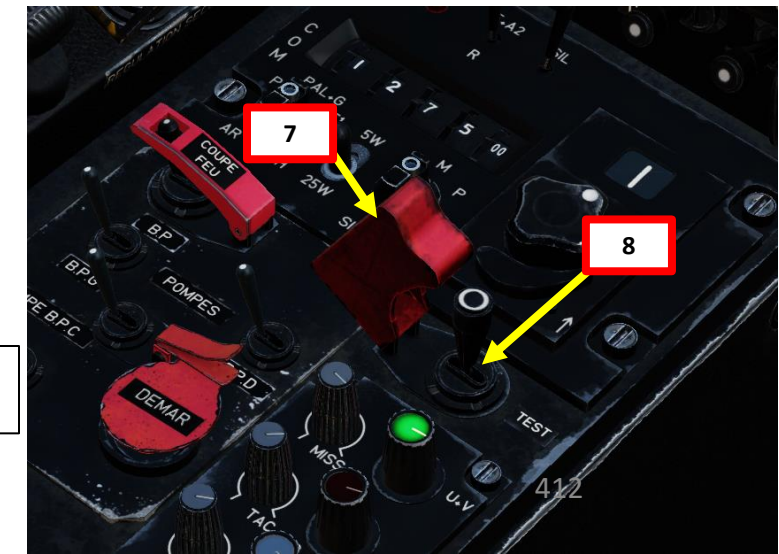
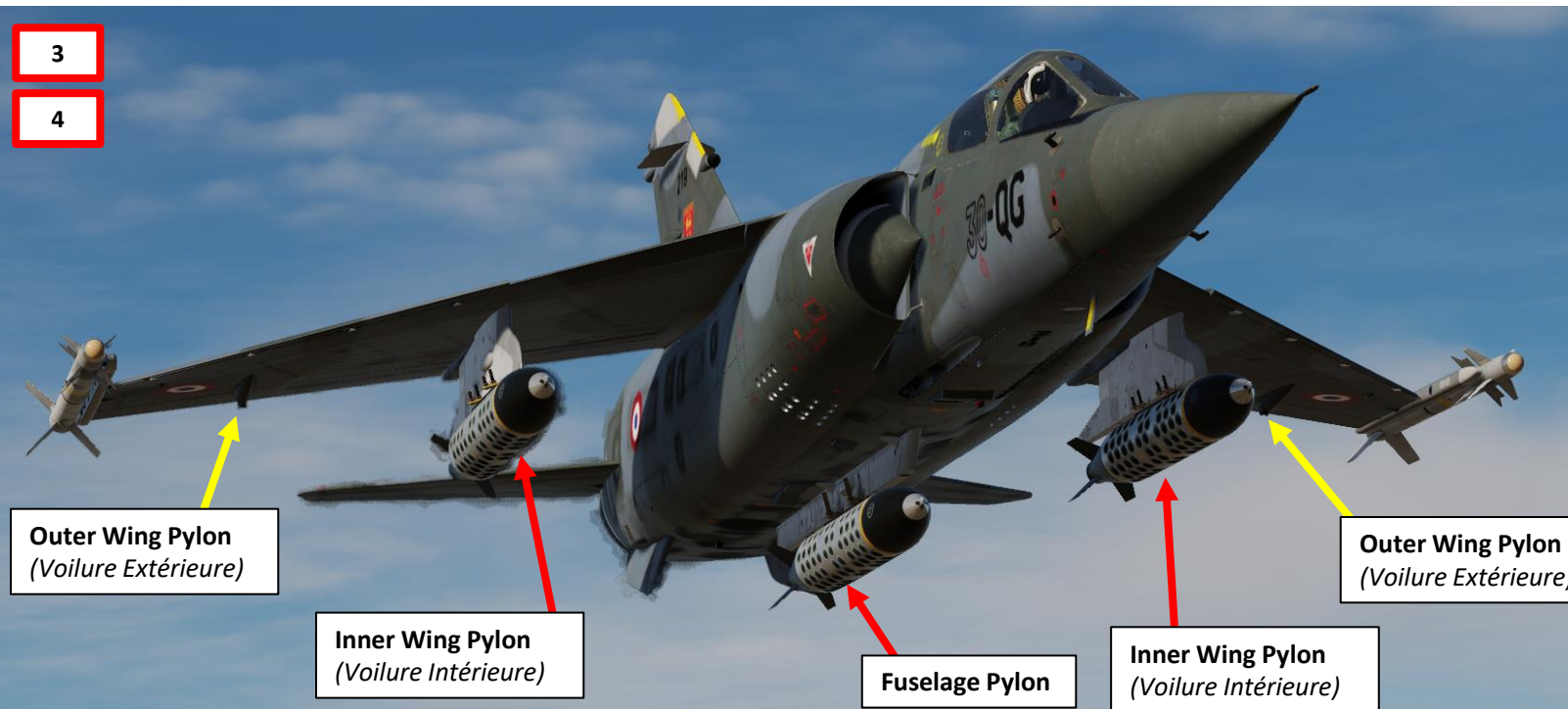
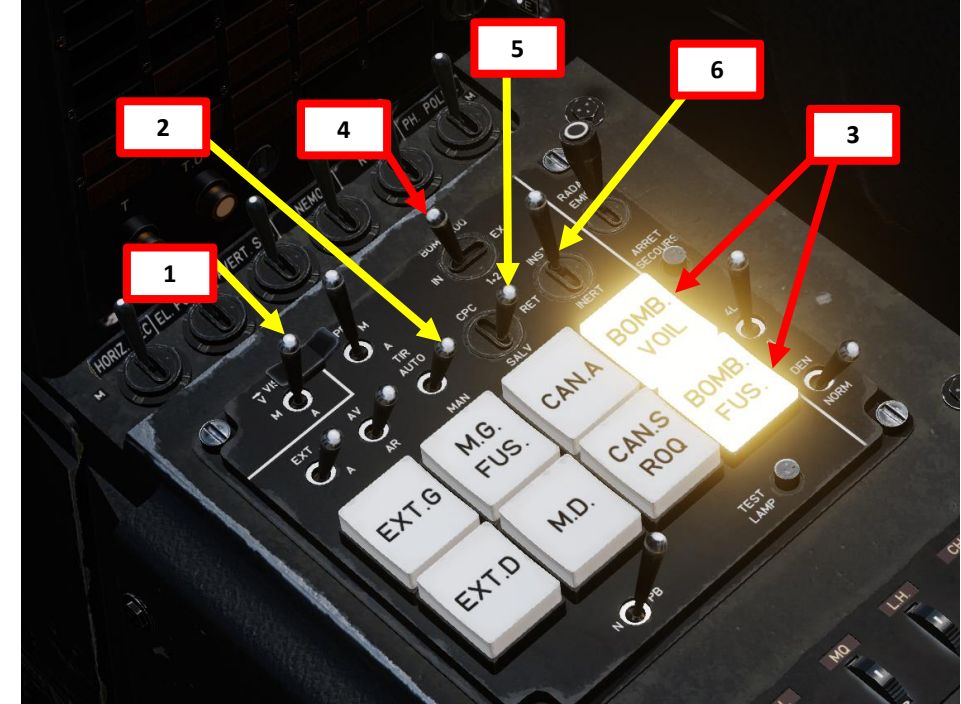
22. Once GBU-12 is falling, it will track the laser of the JTAC designating the target until impact.
23. After bomb release, recover from the dive with a 4 G pull up. This pull up must happen within 2 seconds after weapon release or the blast radius may damage your aircraft.



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.4 – BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs

1. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
2. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
3. Select desired pylons with the Weapon Selector Pushbuttons.
 - BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
 - BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs
4. Set Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch – As desired.
 - LEFT position: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
 - MIDDLE position: All Pylons
 - RIGHT position: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo
6. Set Bomb Fuze Selector to FWD position (Instant Fuze).
7. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
8. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.4 – BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs

9. In this tutorial, we will use the following attack profile:
 - **Approach Speed: 500 kts**
 - **Level Attack**
 - **Bomb Release Height: 1000 ft**
 - **Sight Depression Angle Setting: 168 mRad**
10. Based on the attack profile, turn the Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel to set the Sight Depression Angle as required by the attack profile.

BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs

Dive Attack Profiles

Airspeed (kts)	Dive Angle (deg)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
500	30	3000	70
500	30	5000	148
450	40	8000	176

Level Attack Profile

Airspeed (kts)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
500	1000	168 ←



Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)

- Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel



Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

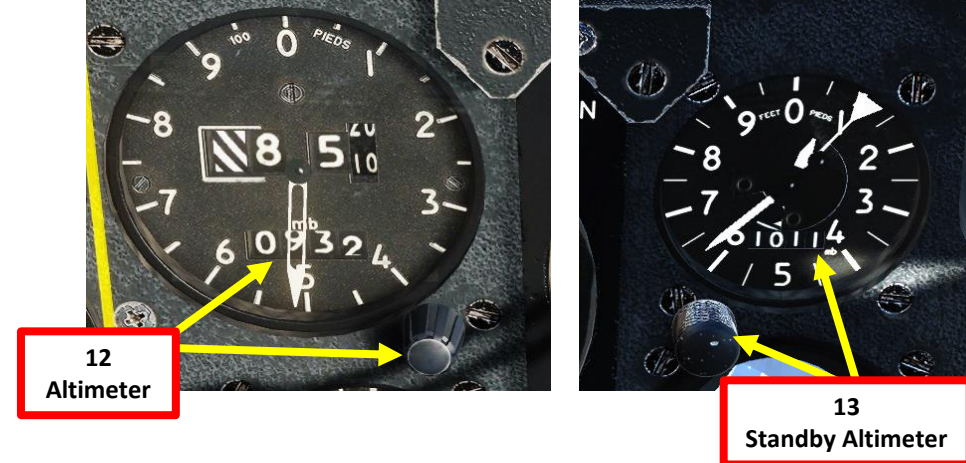
3.4 – BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs

11. Compute the required QFE barometric pressure setting for the target’s elevation. It is important to set it correctly since barometric altitude is the only way we have to estimate the release altitude since the Mirage F1 does not have a radar altimeter. Since the target is relatively close to our departure airfield (Ramat David), we can use Ramat David’s QNH (which is 1011 mBar in this tutorial) to compute the target’s QFE. See [this section](#) for reference.

$$QFE = QNH - \frac{(Target\ Elevation\ in\ ft)}{30\ ft/mBar}$$

$$QFE = 1011\ mBar - \frac{(2355\ ft)}{30\ \frac{ft}{mBar}} = 932.5\ mBar$$

12. Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to 932.5 mBar. During your bombing run, the altitude should be properly set up for the target by displaying the elevation above ground.
13. The Standby Altimeter Altimeter Pressure can be left as is for reference.

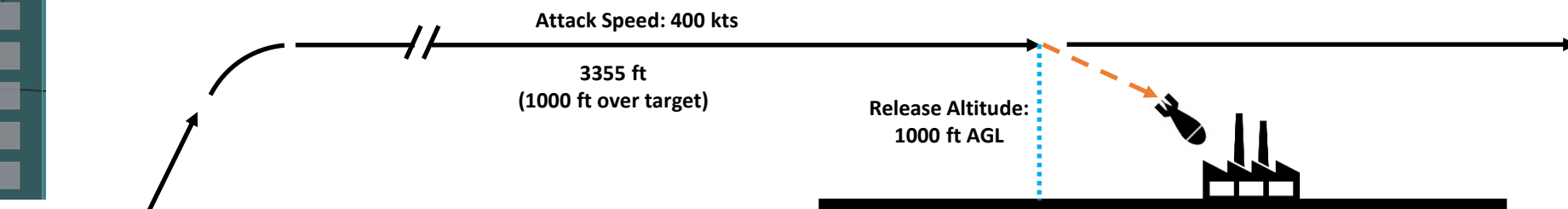


AIRDROME DATA	
XNAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E

AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Mezzeh
ICAO	OS67
COALITION	RED
ELEVATION	2355 ft
RWY Length	7522 ft
COORDINATES	33°28'57"N 36°14'06"E



Departure Airfield – Ramat David
 Elevation: 105 ft
 QNH (Barometric Pressure @ Sea Level): 1011 mBar



Target Location: Mezzeh Airport
 Elevation: 2355 ft
 QFE (Barometric Pressure @ Target Elevation): 932.5 mBar



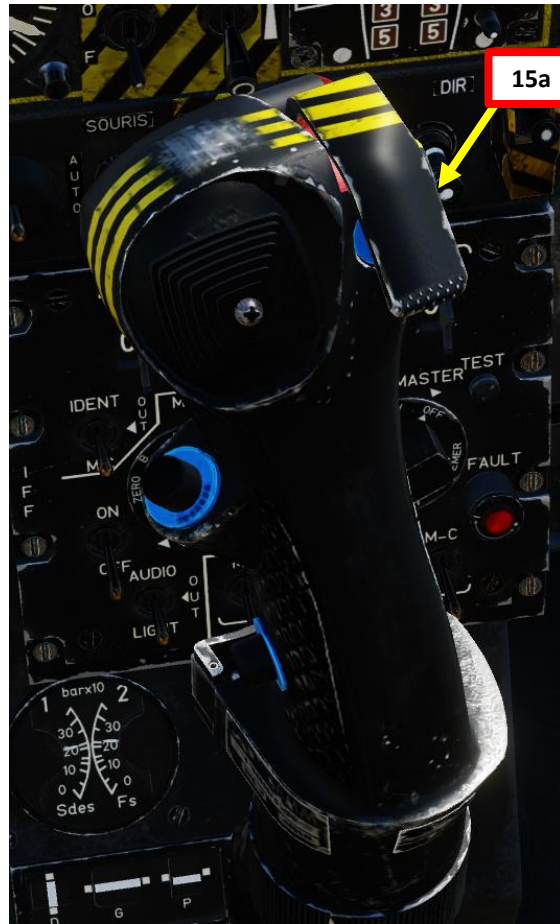
MIRAGE
FICE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.4 – BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs

14. Adjust Seat Height to have a good visibility of the sight's pipper.
15. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the "RCTRL+SPACE" binding.
16. For a level bomb run, approach the target low and fast. Attack should be initiated from 1000 ft AGL (above ground level) at 500 kts.
17. Use your altimeter, speed indicator and pitch indicator to fly with correct bombing parameters.
 - Approach Speed: 500 kts
 - Level Attack
 - Bomb Release Height: 1000 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 168 mRad



15a



15b

Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- Binding: RALT+SPACE

Seat Adjustment Control Switch

- FWD: Seat DOWN
- AFT: Seat UP

14



Pipper/Reticle



415

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

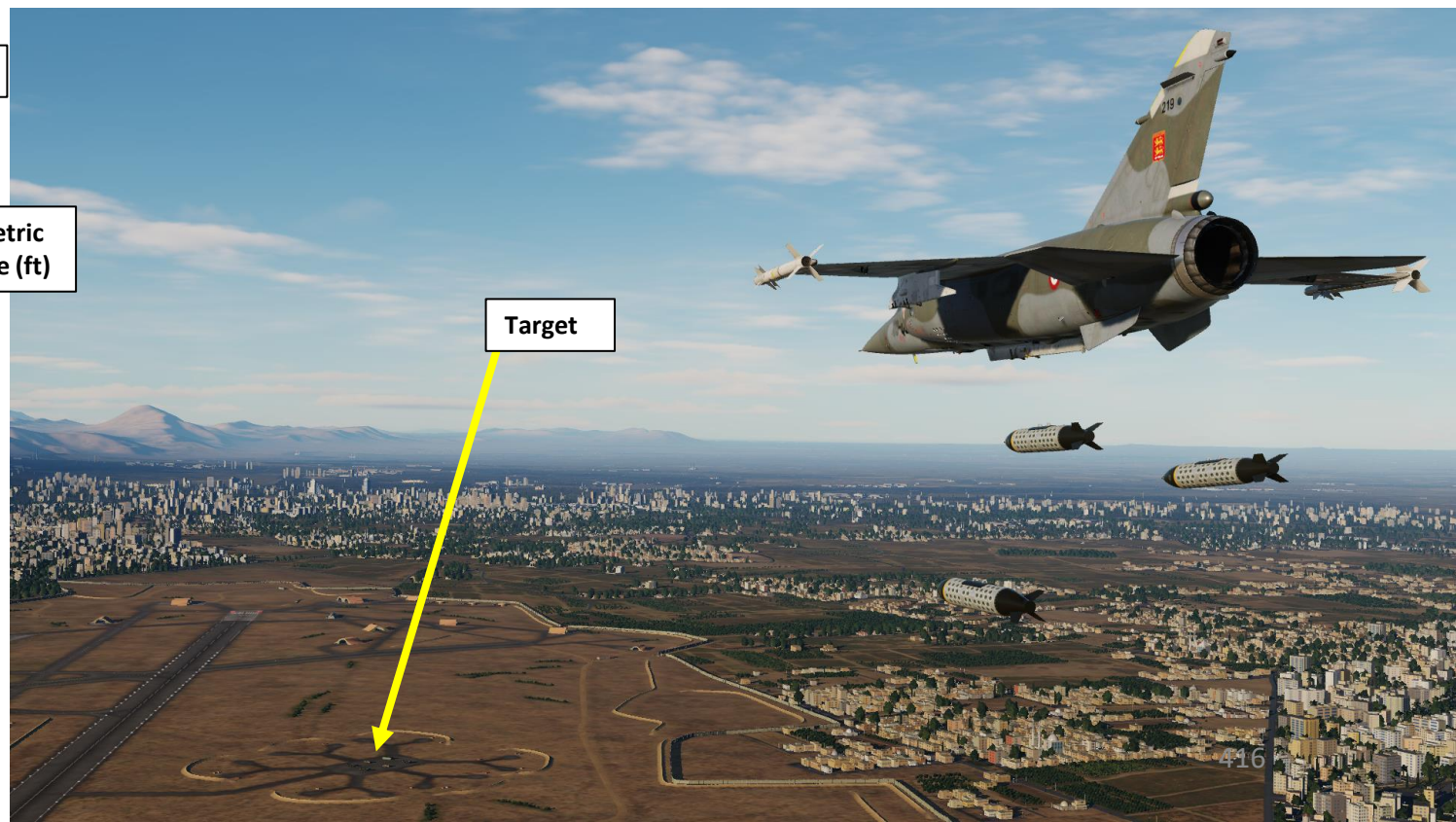
3.4 – BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs

19. Keep gunsight piper slightly below target.
20. Align target with sight piper while maintaining release altitude (1000 ft above ground level). Maintain an attack speed of 500 kts as per the attack profile.
21. Release bombs 1000 ft above ground level by pressing and holding the Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button (RALT+SPACE).



21
Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button
 • Binding: RALT+SPACE

21





MIRAGE
F1CE

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

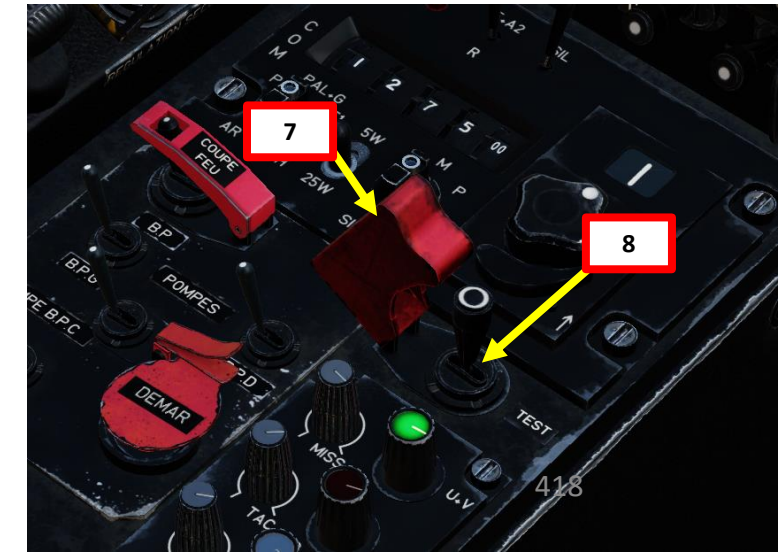
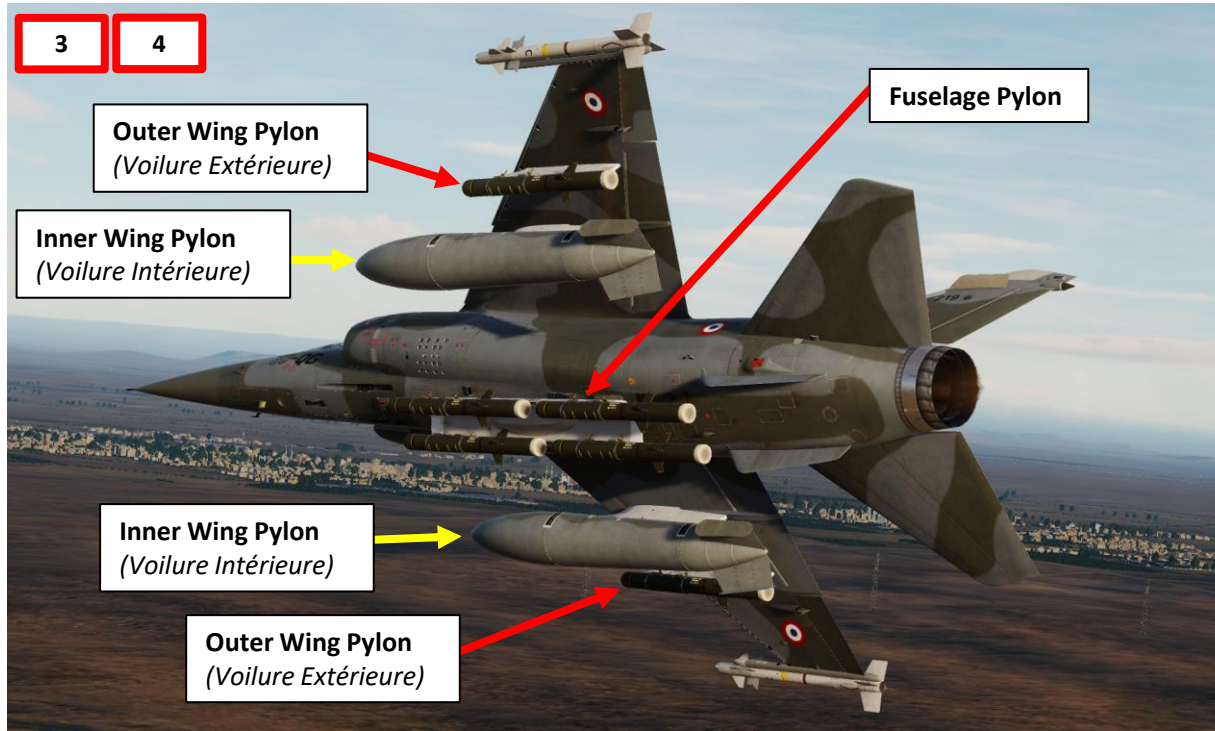
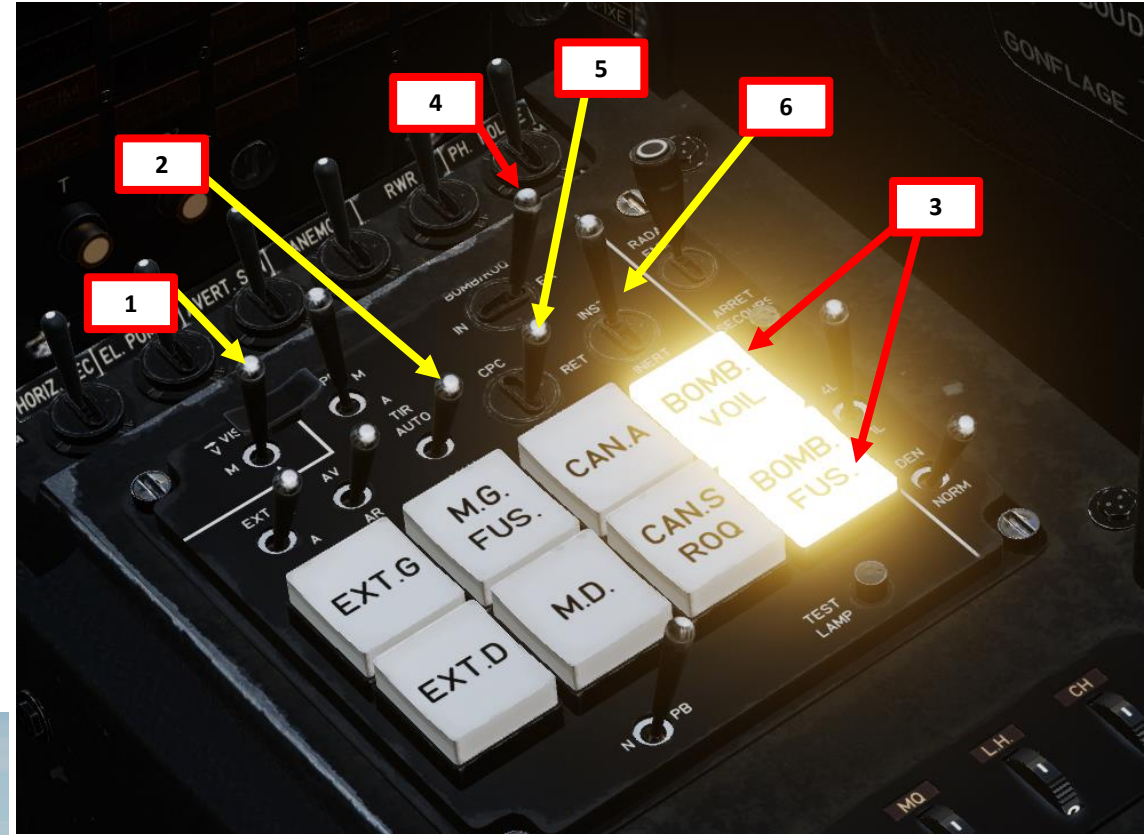
3.4 – BLG-66 Belouga Cluster Bombs



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.5 – BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs

1. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
2. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
3. Select desired pylons with the Weapon Selector Pushbuttons.
 - BOMB VOIL (Bombe Voilure): Wing Bombs
 - BOMB FUS: Fuselage Bombs
4. Set Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch – As desired.
 - LEFT position: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
 - MIDDLE position: All Pylons
 - RIGHT position: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons
5. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo
6. Set Bomb Fuze Selector to FWD position (Instant Fuze).
7. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
8. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.5 – BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs

9. In this tutorial, we will use the following attack profile:

- Approach Speed: 500 kts
- Level Attack
- Bomb Release Height: 300 ft
- Sight Depression Angle Setting: 125 mRad

10. Based on the attack profile, turn the Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel to set the Sight Depression Angle as required by the attack profile.

BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs Level Attack Profile

Airspeed (kts)	Release Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
500	300	125 ←



Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)
• Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel



Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

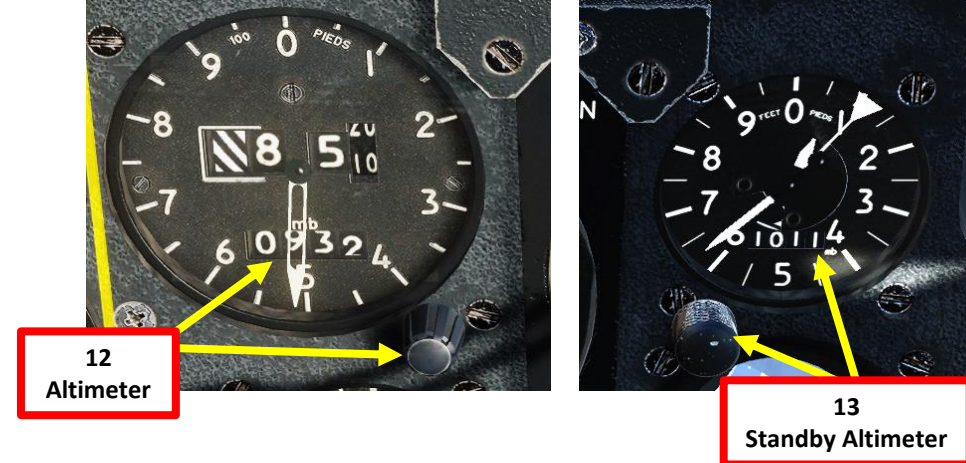
3.5 – BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs

11. Compute the required QFE barometric pressure setting for the target’s elevation. It is important to set it correctly since barometric altitude is the only way we have to estimate the release altitude since the Mirage F1 does not have a radar altimeter. Since the target is relatively close to our departure airfield (Ramat David), we can use Ramat David’s QNH (which is 1011 mBar in this tutorial) to compute the target’s QFE. See [this section](#) for reference.

$$QFE = QNH - \frac{(Target\ Elevation\ in\ ft)}{30\ ft/mBar}$$

$$QFE = 1011\ mBar - \frac{(2355\ ft)}{30\ \frac{ft}{mBar}} = 932.5\ mBar$$

12. Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to 932.5 mBar. During your bombing run, the altitude should be properly set up for the target by displaying the elevation above ground.
13. The Standby Altimeter Altimeter Pressure can be left as is for reference.

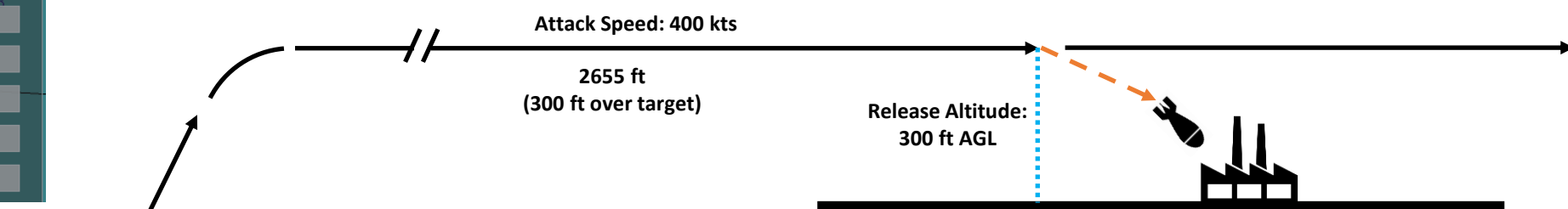


AIRDROME DATA	
XNAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E

AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Mezzeh
ICAO	OS67
COALITION	RED
ELEVATION	2355 ft
RWY Length	7522 ft
COORDINATES	33°28'57"N 36°14'06"E



Departure Airfield – Ramat David
 Elevation: 105 ft
 QNH (Barometric Pressure @ Sea Level): 1011 mBar



Target Location: Mezzeh Airport
 Elevation: 2355 ft
 QFE (Barometric Pressure @ Target Elevation): 932.5 mBar



MIRAGE
F1CE

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.5 – BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs

14. Adjust Seat Height to have a good visibility of the sight's pipper.
15. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the "RCTRL+SPACE" binding.
16. For a level bomb run, approach the target low and fast. Attack should be initiated from 300 ft AGL (above ground level) at 500 kts.
17. Use your altimeter, speed indicator and pitch indicator to fly with correct bombing parameters.
 - Approach Speed: 500 kts
 - Level Attack
 - Bomb Release Height: 300 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 125 mRad



15a



15b

Gun Firing Trigger (*Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- Binding: RALT+SPACE



Pipper/Reticle



14

Seat Adjustment Control Switch

- FWD: Seat DOWN
- AFT: Seat UP

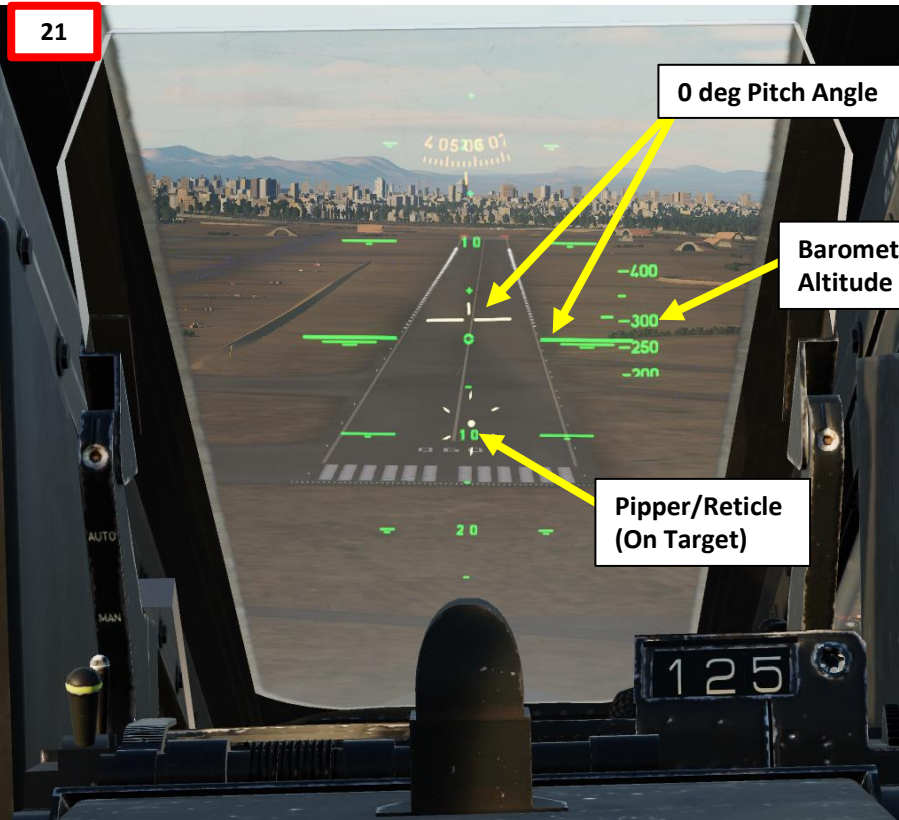
3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.5 – BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs

19. Keep gunsight piper slightly below target.
20. Align target with sight piper while maintaining release altitude (300 ft above ground level). Maintain an attack speed of 500 kts as per the attack profile.
21. Release bombs 300 ft above ground level by pressing and holding the Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button (RALT+SPACE).



21
Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button
 • Binding: RALT+SPACE





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.5 – BLU-107/B Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs

22. Durandals are used against hard/reinforced targets like runways. The forward half of the bomb holds the explosives, the penetrator and the fuse. The aft half contains the booster, the 4 stabilizing fins and the deployable chute. Just after the bomb is released, the parachute is deployed, separating the bomb from the aircraft and slowing it down. A short delay after, the parachute is jettisoned and the booster rocket is fired, accelerating the bomb into the ground. After penetration is achieved, the bomb explodes... creating a crater.





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.5 – Durandal Anti-Runway Bombs

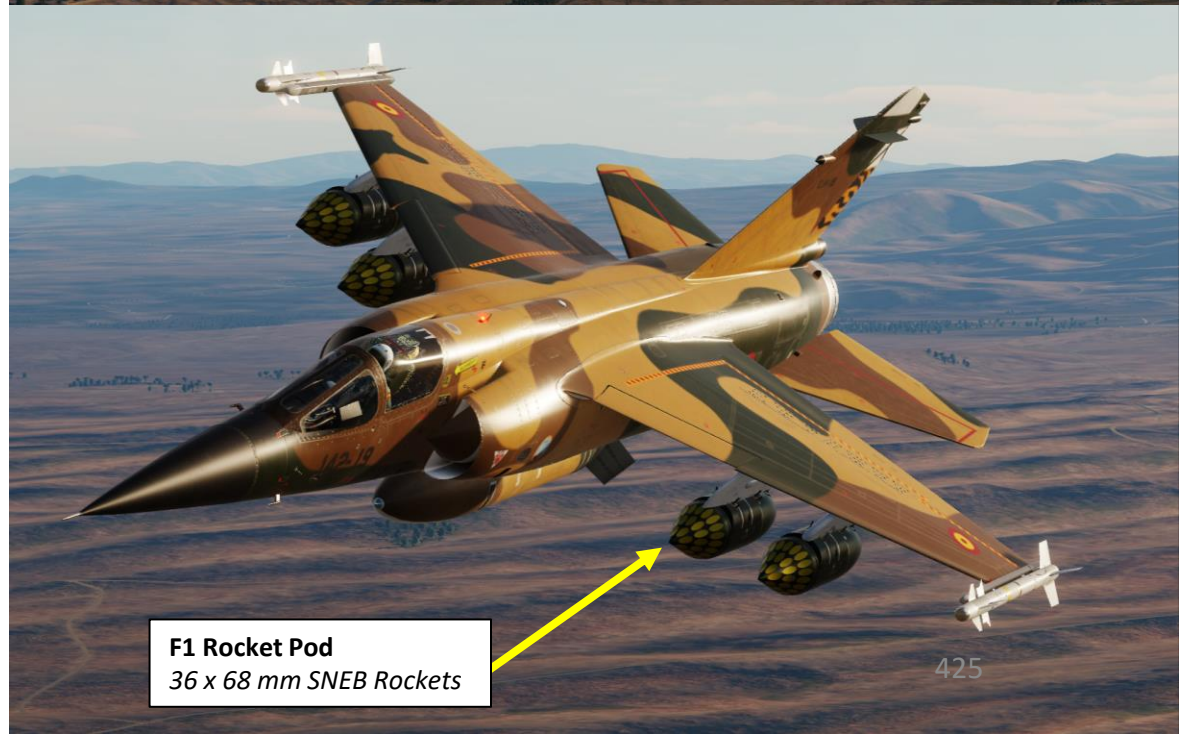


3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.6 – SNEB (68 mm) Rockets

1. In real life, rocket salvo settings are preset by maintenance crews on the ground. In DCS, rocket salvo settings are preset via the Mission Editor. Take note that « F4 » and « F1 » refer to the rocket pod types. The F4 pod carries 18 rockets, while the F1 pod carries 36 rockets.

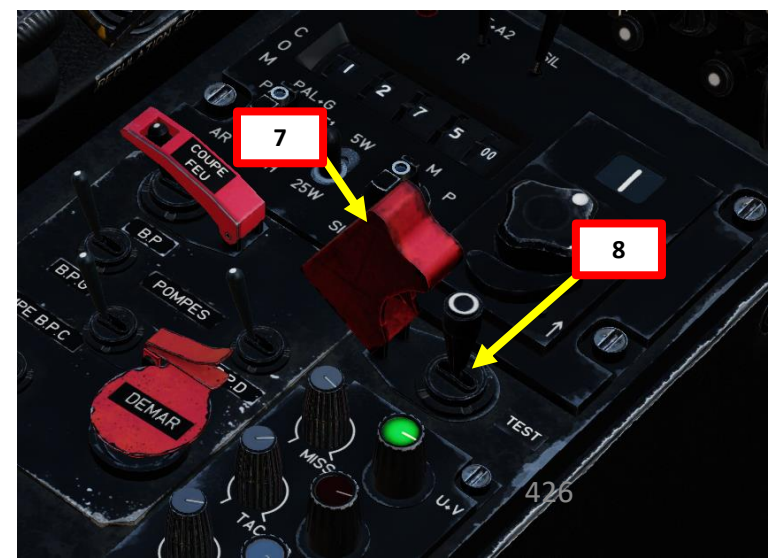
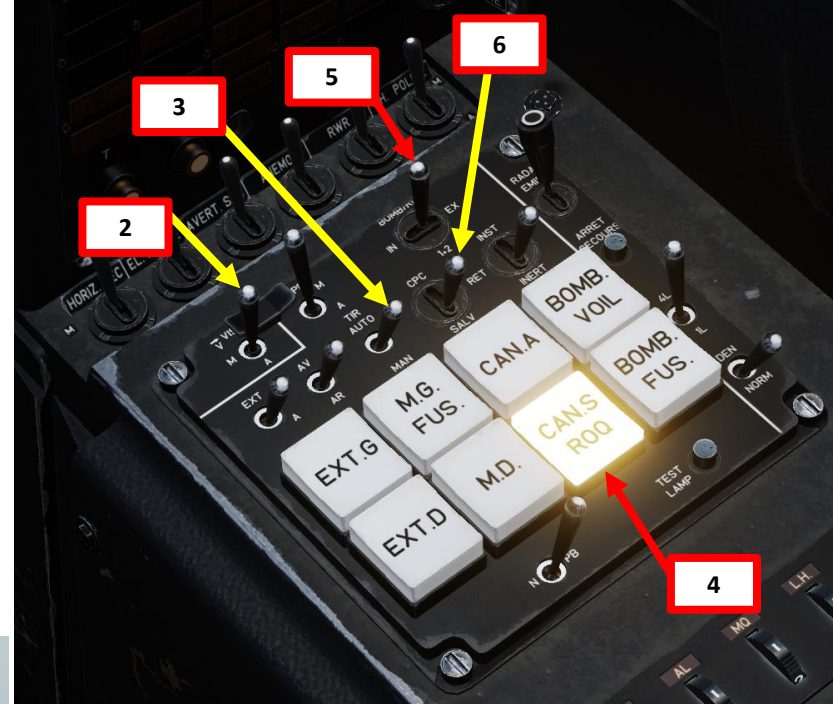
Force Radar Cover State At Start	FORCE 0	▼
Chaff Burst Count	1	▼
Chaff Burst Interval	0.05 s	▼
Chaff Salvo Count	1	▼
Chaff Salvo Interval	1.0 s	▼
Flare Burst Count	1	▼
Flare Burst Interval	3.0 s	▼
Gun Burst Settings	BURST	▼
F1 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	6	▼
F4 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	1	▼
Laser code for GBUs, 1x11	< > 6	
Laser code for GBUs, 11x1	< > 8	
Laser code for GBUs, 111x	< > 8	



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.6 – SNEB (68 mm) Rockets

2. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
3. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
4. Select rocket pylons with the appropriate Weapon Selector Pushbutton.
 - CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
5. Set Bomb/Rocket Selector Switch – As desired.
 - LEFT position: Intérieur (Inner) Pylons
 - MIDDLE position: All Pylons
 - RIGHT position: Extérieur (Outer) Pylons
6. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo. Take note that rocket salvo settings are preset via the Mission Editor.
7. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
8. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.6 – SNEB (68 mm) Rockets

- Select an attack profile. In this tutorial, we will select the following:
 - Dive Speed: 450 kts
 - Dive Angle: 10 deg
 - Rocket Firing Height: 2000 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 55 mRad
- Based on the selected profile, turn the Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel to set the Sight Depression Angle as required by the attack profile.

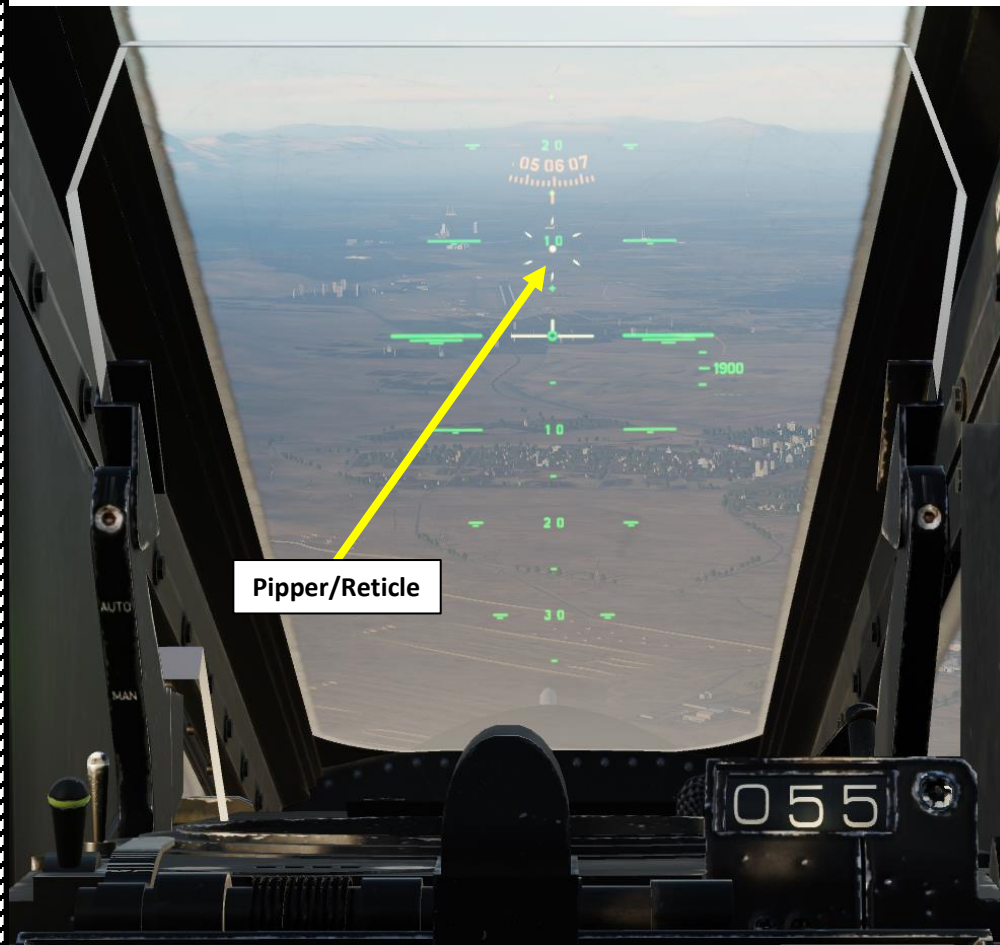
MATRA F4	
11000 Kg 320 KTS DIVE -10°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	60
1500	65
2000	75
3000	85
4000	105
5000	120
6000	140

MATRA F4	
11000 Kg 450 KTS DIVE -10°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	40
1500	50
2000	55
3000	65
4000	85
5000	100
6000	115

MATRA F4	
11000 Kg 420 KTS DIVE -10°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	40
1500	50
2000	55
3000	70
4000	90
5000	105
6000	125

MATRA F4	
11000 Kg 400 KTS DIVE -15°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	50
1500	55
2000	55
3000	65
4000	75
5000	90
6000	100

MATRA F4	
11000 Kg 450 KTS DIVE -15°	
HEIGHT (ft)	DEPRESSION ANGLE (mrad)
1000	45
1500	45
2000	45
3000	55
4000	70
5000	85
6000	95



Pipper/Reticle

Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)

- Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel



Sight Depression Angle Setting
Control Wheel

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

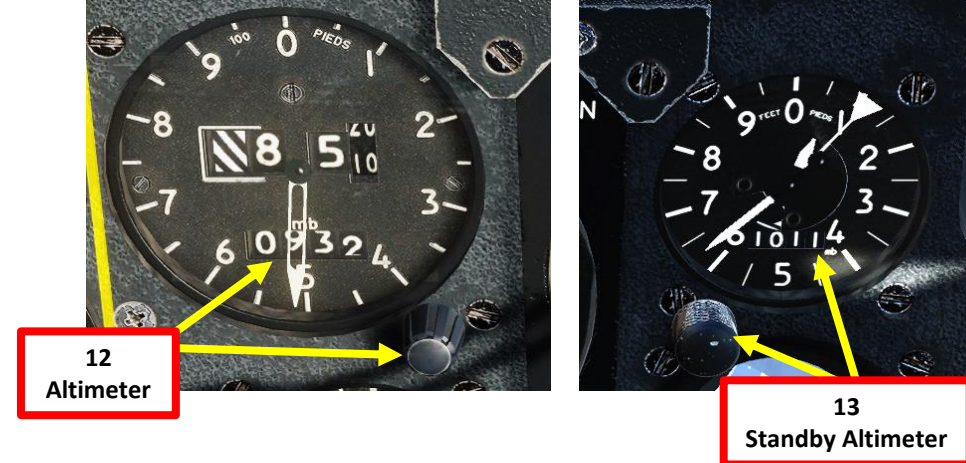
3.6 – SNEB (68 mm) Rockets

11. Compute the required QFE barometric pressure setting for the target's elevation. It is important to set it correctly since barometric altitude is the only way we have to estimate the release altitude since the Mirage F1 does not have a radar altimeter. Since the target is relatively close to our departure airfield (Ramat David), we can use Ramat David's QNH (which is 1011 mBar in this tutorial) to compute the target's QFE. See [this section](#) for reference.

$$QFE = QNH - \frac{\text{(Target Elevation in ft)}}{30 \text{ ft/mBar}}$$

$$QFE = 1011 \text{ mBar} - \frac{(2355 \text{ ft})}{30 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{mBar}}} = 932.5 \text{ mBar}$$

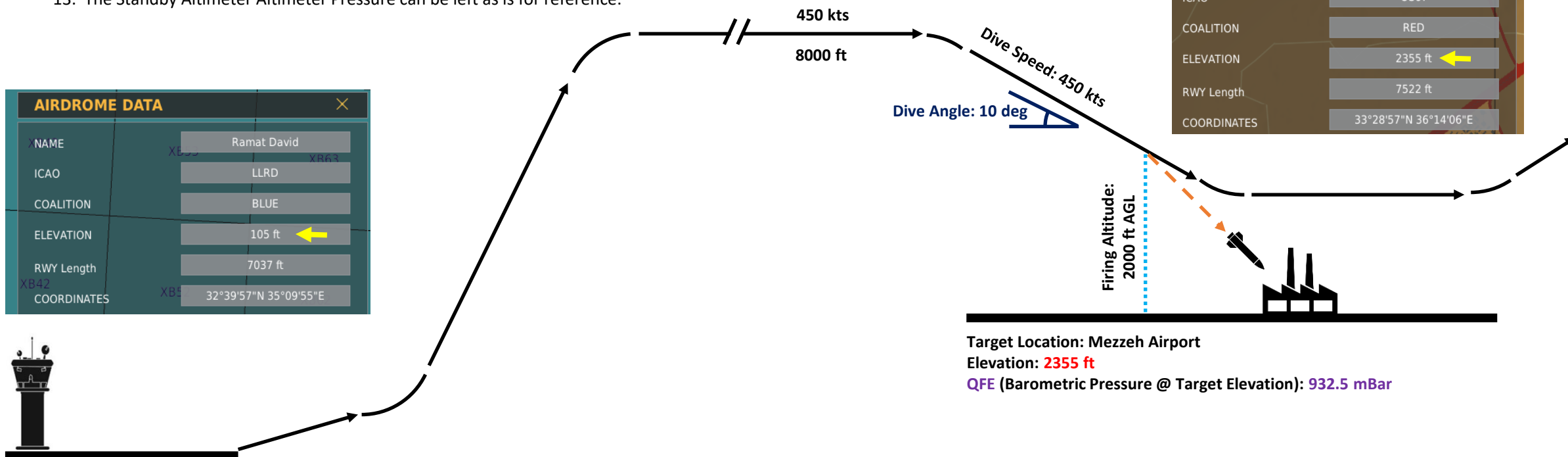
12. Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to 932.5 mBar. During your bombing run, the altitude should be properly set up for the target by displaying the elevation above ground.
13. The Standby Altimeter Altimeter Pressure can be left as is for reference.



AIRDROME DATA	
XNAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E



Departure Airfield – Ramat David
 Elevation: 105 ft
 QNH (Barometric Pressure @ Sea Level): 1011 mBar



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Mezzeh
ICAO	OS67
COALITION	RED
ELEVATION	2355 ft
RWY Length	7522 ft
COORDINATES	33°28'57"N 36°14'06"E

Target Location: Mezzeh Airport
 Elevation: 2355 ft
 QFE (Barometric Pressure @ Target Elevation): 932.5 mBar



MIRAGE
F1CE

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.6 – SNEB (68 mm) Rockets

14. Adjust Seat Height to have a good visibility of the sight's piper.
15. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the "RCTRL+SPACE" binding.
16. Approach the target and maintain it to your aircraft's 10 o'clock position. Fly level at an altitude of approx. 8000 ft.
17. For a 10 deg rocket run dive, throttle back and roll in on the target. Dive should be initiated from 8000 ft at 450 kts.
18. Use your altimeter, speed indicator and pitch indicator to fly with correct attack parameters.

- Dive Speed: 450 kts
- Dive Angle: 10 deg
- Rocket Firing Height: 2000 ft
- Sight Depression Angle Setting: 55 mRad



15a



15b

Gun Firing Trigger (*Comande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button

- Binding: RALT+SPACE

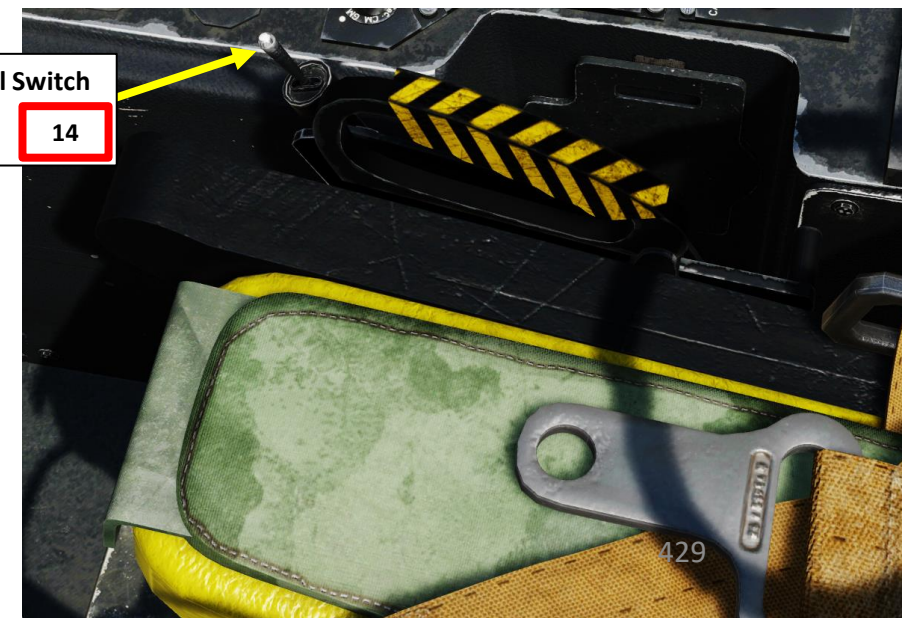


Pipper/Reticle

Seat Adjustment Control Switch

- FWD: Seat DOWN
- AFT: Seat UP

14



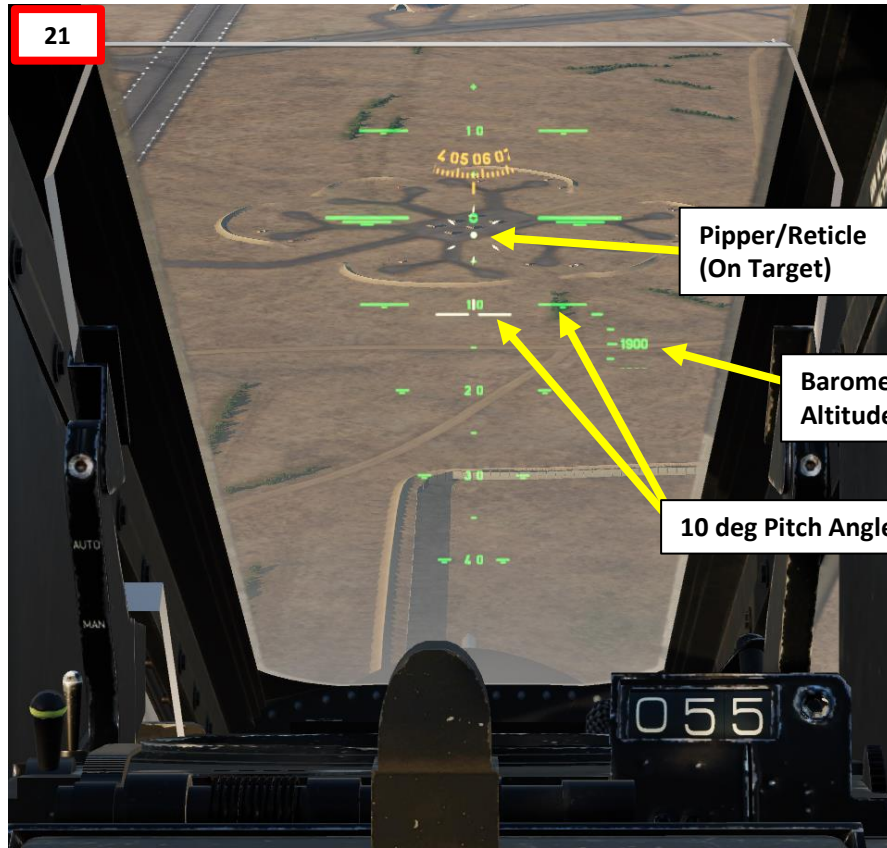
3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.6 – SNEB (68 mm) Rockets

19. Keep gunsight piper slightly below target as you dive.
20. Align target with sight piper before firing rockets (2000 ft above ground level). Maintain a dive speed of 450 kts as per the selected attack profile.
21. Fire rockets 2000 ft above ground level by pressing and holding the Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button (RALT+SPACE).
22. After rockets are fired, recover from the dive with a 4 G pull up. This pull up must happen within 2 seconds after weapon release or the blast radius may damage your aircraft.



21
Bombs, Rockets, Missile & Sight Recorder Button
• Binding: RALT+SPACE



Pipper/Reticle (On Target)

Barometric Altitude (ft)

10 deg Pitch Angle



Target



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.6 – SNEB (68 mm) Rockets



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.7 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Ground)

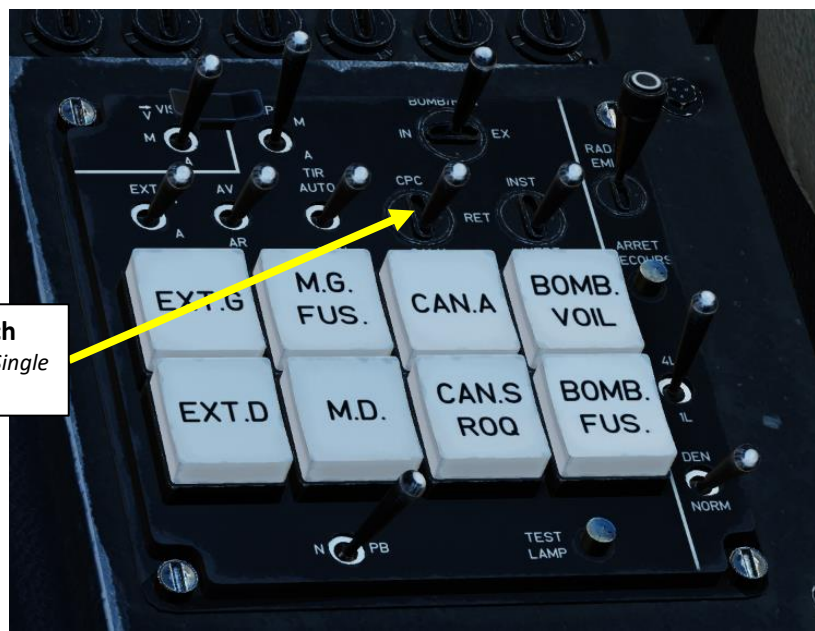
Salvo vs Single Mode

If the Single/Salvo Selector switch is in **CPC/SINGLE**, gun firing is **controlled by the burst limiter**, which is set on the ground as a maintenance function. In DCS, this maintenance function is simulated through the Mission Editor in the “Gun Burst Settings” option.

If the Single/Salvo Selector switch is in **SALVO**, rounds are **fired out the gun for as long as the trigger is squeezed**.

In practical terms, in air-to-air you should in most cases want rounds out the gun as long the trigger is depressed. The only real time one would consider burst limiting might be in air-to-ground strafes, and then probably only in training.

- If the Burst Setting is set to OFF, then with the Single/Salvo switch in CPC/SINGLE the gun won't fire at all.
- A recommended setting is to use the maximum setting of a “1 sec burst” and set the Single/Salvo switch to SALVO. This way, if set the Single/Salvo switch to CPC/SINGLE by mistake, you still get rounds out the gun and get at least a 1 sec burst.



Single/Salvo Selector Switch

- FWD: CPC (*Coup par coup*), Single
- AFT: SALV (*Salve*), Salvo

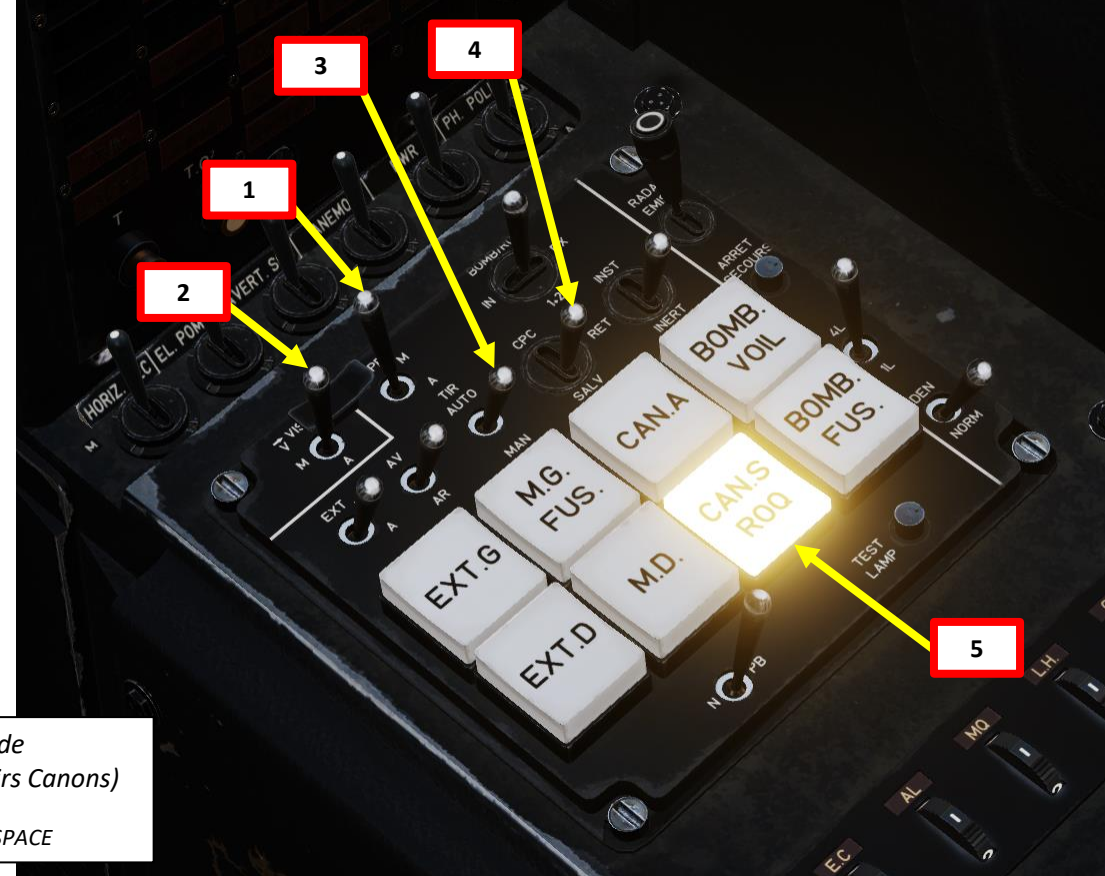




3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.7 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Ground)

1. Set Firing Fuel Dipper Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
2. Set Sight (Viseur) Selector Switch – MIDDLE (Marche/ON)
3. Set Automatic/Manual Firing (Tir) Mode Selector Switch – AFT (Manual)
4. Set Single/Salvo Selector Switch – As desired.
 - FWD: CPC (Coup par coup), Single. Firing the gun will use the “gun burst setting” programmed in the Mission Editor.
 - AFT: SALV (Salve), Salvo. Gun is firing as long as the gun trigger is squeezed.
5. Select guns in air-to-ground mode with the appropriate Weapon Selector Pushbutton.
 - CAN S ROQ (Canon Sol Roquettes): Air-to-Ground Guns/Cannons or Rockets
6. Flip Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) guard – UP
7. Set Armament Master Switch (Sécurité Armes) – MIDDLE (Master Arm ON)
8. Unfold the Gun Firing Trigger Safety by using the “RCTRL+SPACE” binding.
9. Set Gun Firing Safety OUT (ARMED) by using the “LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE” binding.

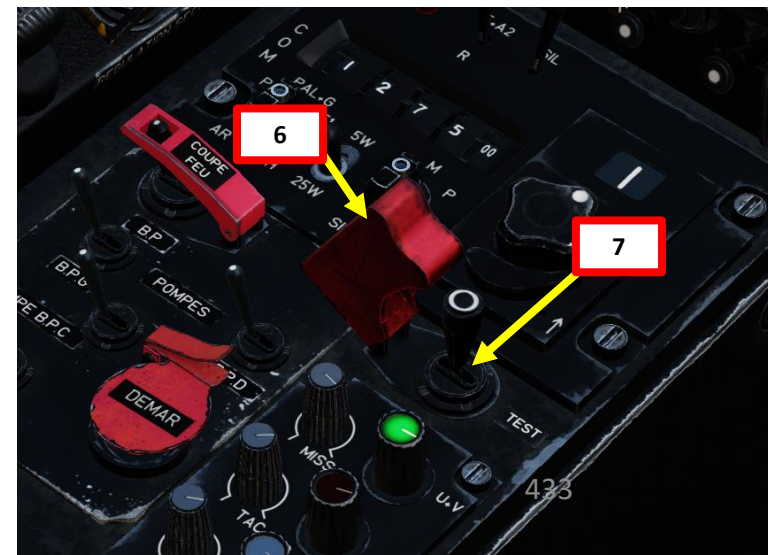


8b Gun Firing Trigger (*Commande Enregistreur de Visée et de Tirs Canons*)

- Folded: RSHIFT+SPACE
- Unfolded (as shown): RCTRL+SPACE

9 Gun Firing Safety

- Safety IN (Safe): LSHIFT+LWIN+SPACE
- Safety OUT (Armed): LCTRL+LWIN+SPACE

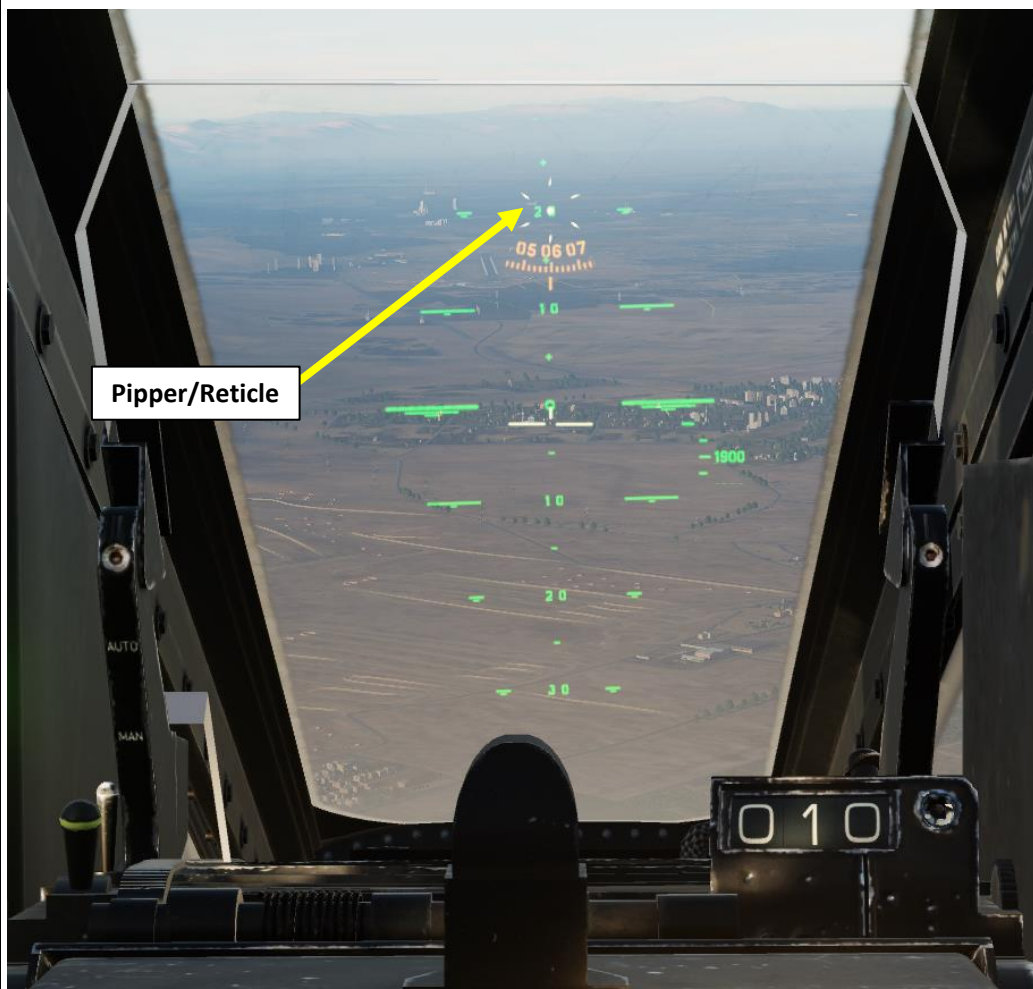


3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

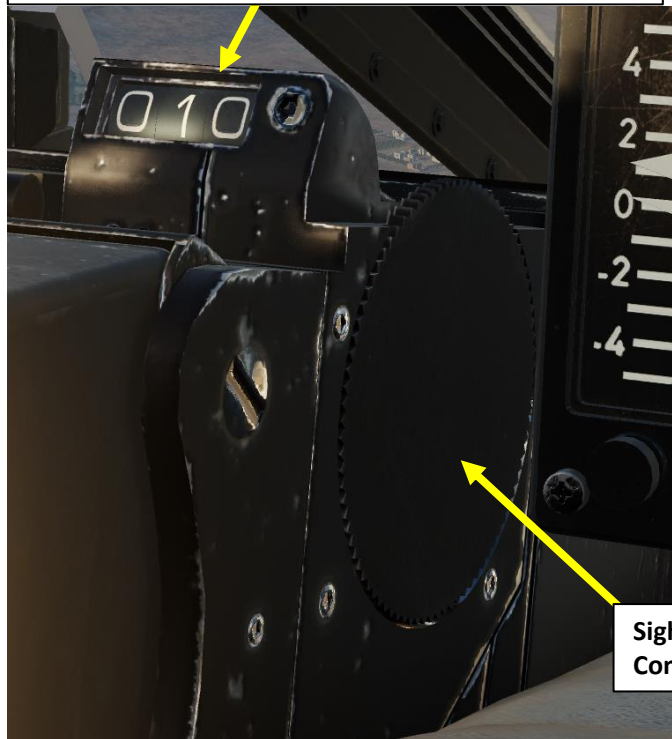
3.7 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Ground)

10. Select an attack profile. In this tutorial, we will select the following:
 - Dive Speed: 350+ kts
 - Dive Angle: 10 deg
 - Gun Firing Height: 1500 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 10 mRad
11. Based on the selected profile, turn the Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel to set the Sight Depression Angle as required by the attack profile. Wheel to set the Sight Depression Angle as required by the attack profile.

DEFA 553 Cannons (Air-to-Ground)			
Airspeed (kts)	Dive Angle (deg)	Firing Altitude (ft AGL, Above Ground Level)	Sight Depression Setting (mRads)
350+	5	1000	14
350+	10	1500	10 ←
350+	15	2000	7
350+	25	3000	9



Sight Depression Angle Setting (mRad, milliradians)
 • Angle is set by Depression Angle Control Wheel



Sight Depression Angle Setting Control Wheel

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

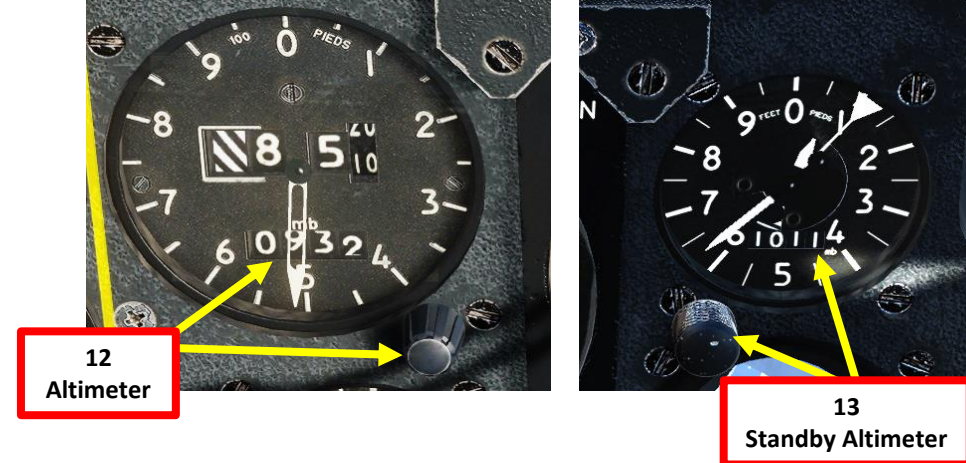
3.7 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Ground)

12. Compute the required QFE barometric pressure setting for the target's elevation. It is important to set it correctly since barometric altitude is the only way we have to estimate the release altitude since the Mirage F1 does not have a radar altimeter. Since the target is relatively close to our departure airfield (Ramat David), we can use Ramat David's QNH (which is 1011 mBar in this tutorial) to compute the target's QFE. See [this section](#) for reference.

$$QFE = QNH - \frac{\text{(Target Elevation in ft)}}{30 \text{ ft/mBar}}$$

$$QFE = 1011 \text{ mBar} - \frac{(2355 \text{ ft})}{30 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{mBar}}} = 932.5 \text{ mBar}$$

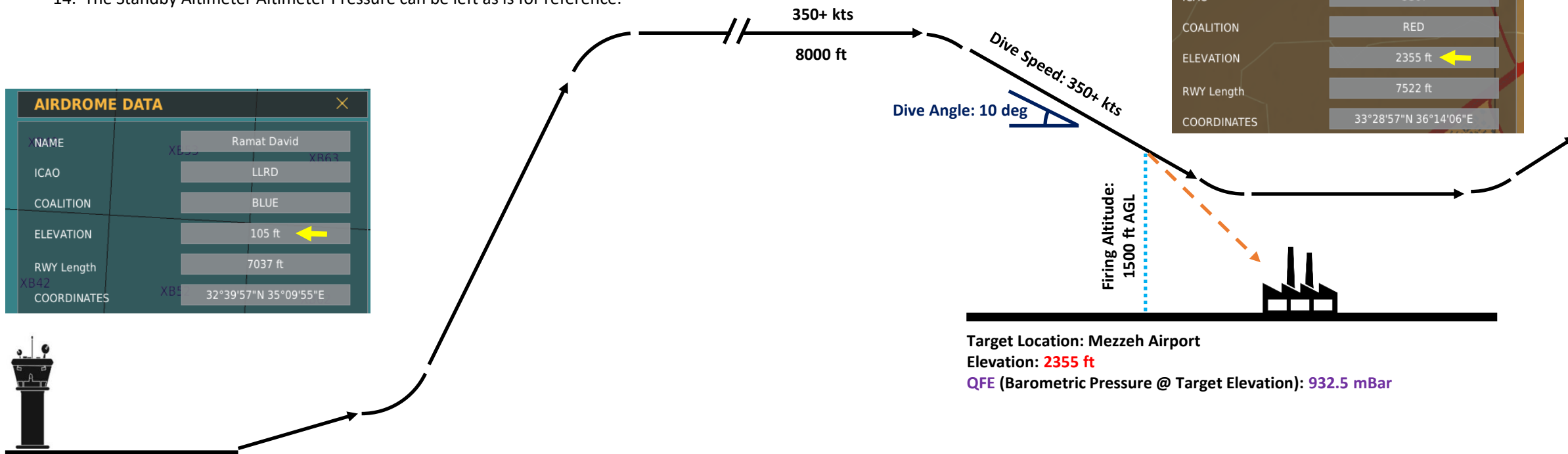
13. Adjust the Altimeter Pressure Setting knob to 932.5 mBar. During your bombing run, the altitude should be properly set up for the target by displaying the elevation above ground.
14. The Standby Altimeter Altimeter Pressure can be left as is for reference.



AIRDROME DATA	
XNAME	Ramat David
ICAO	LLRD
COALITION	BLUE
ELEVATION	105 ft
RWY Length	7037 ft
COORDINATES	32°39'57"N 35°09'55"E



Departure Airfield – Ramat David
 Elevation: 105 ft
 QNH (Barometric Pressure @ Sea Level): 1011 mBar



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Mezzeh
ICAO	OS67
COALITION	RED
ELEVATION	2355 ft
RWY Length	7522 ft
COORDINATES	33°28'57"N 36°14'06"E

Target Location: Mezzeh Airport
 Elevation: 2355 ft
 QFE (Barometric Pressure @ Target Elevation): 932.5 mBar



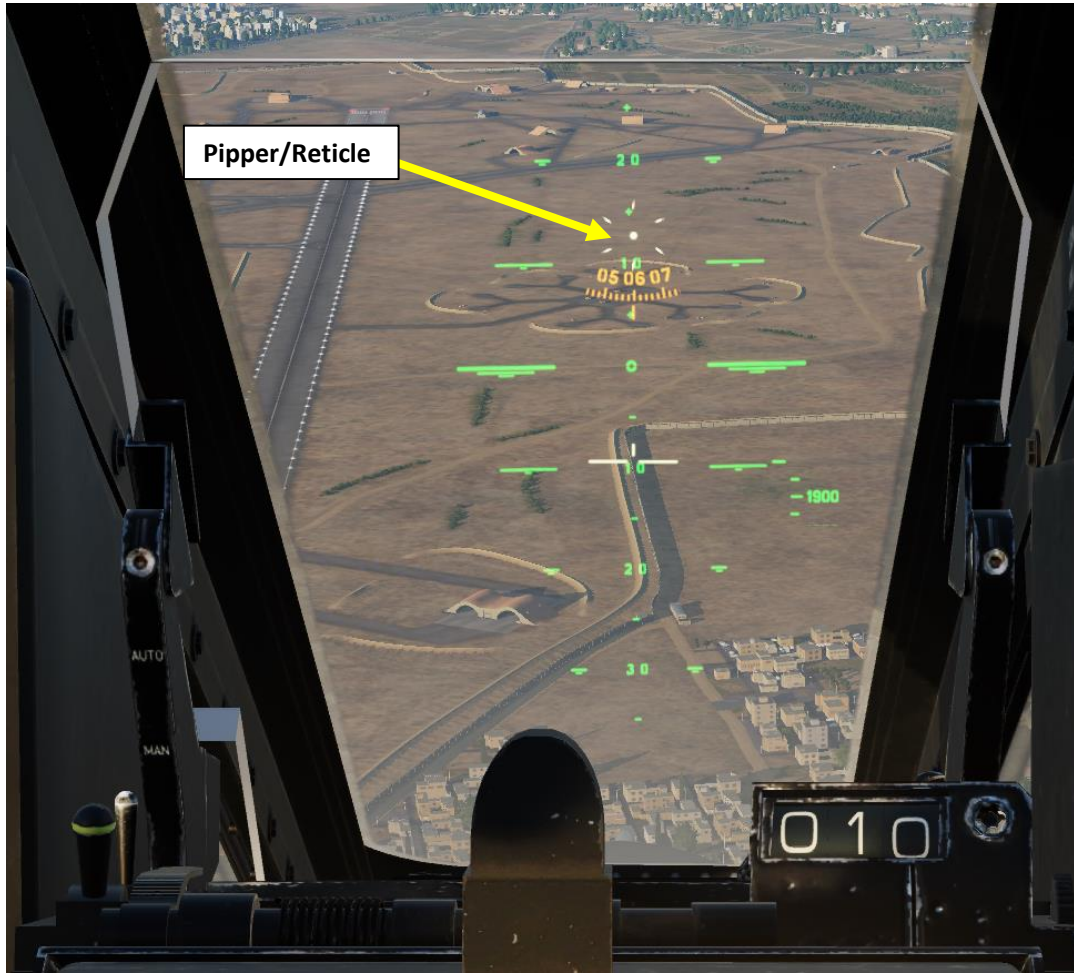
MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.7 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Ground)

15. Adjust Seat Height to have a good visibility of the sight's piper.
16. Approach the target and maintain it to your aircraft's 10 o'clock position. Fly level at an altitude of approx. 8000 ft.
17. For a 10 deg gun run dive, throttle back and roll in on the target. Dive should be initiated from 8000 ft at 350+ kts.
18. Use your altimeter, speed indicator and pitch indicator to fly with correct attack parameters.
 - Dive Speed: 350+ kts
 - Dive Angle: 10 deg
 - Gun Firing Height: 1500 ft
 - Sight Depression Angle Setting: 10 mRad



Seat Adjustment Control Switch

- FWD: Seat DOWN
- AFT: Seat UP

14



3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

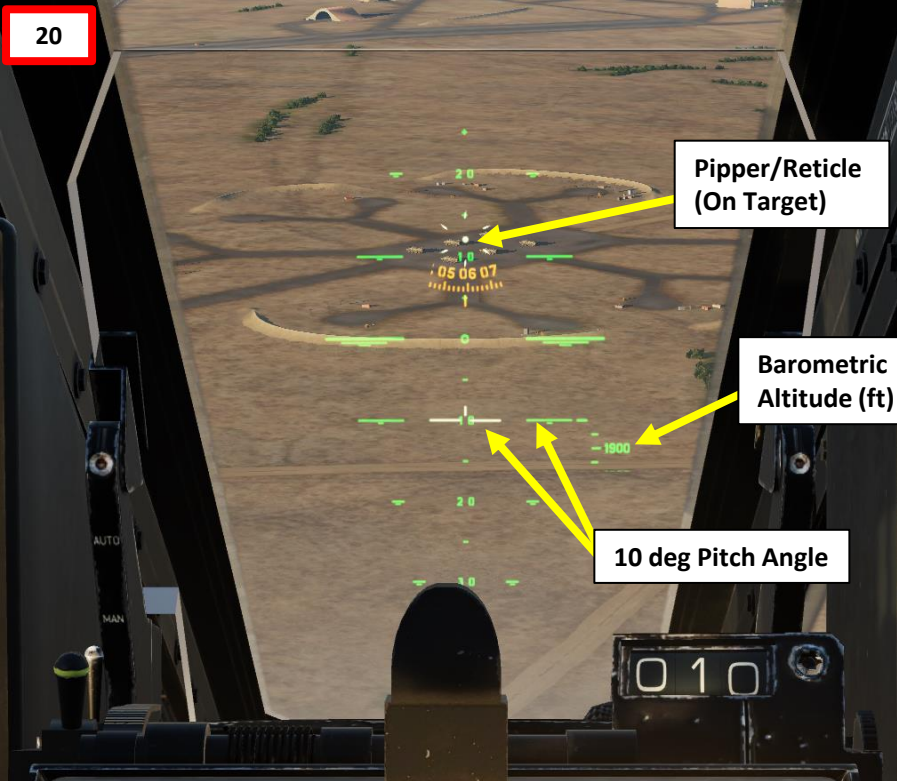
3.7 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Ground)

19. Keep gunsight piper slightly below target as you dive.
20. Align target with sight piper before firing guns (1500 ft above ground level). Maintain a dive speed of 350+ kts as per the selected attack profile.
21. Fire guns 1500 ft above ground level by pressing the Gun Button (Commande de Canons) (“SPACE” binding).
22. When cannons are fired, the fuel dipper reduces the amount of fuel sent to the engine, causing a drop in RPM. This prevents engine flameout due to smoke ingestion.

Gun Button (Commande de Canons)
(front of stick)

- Binding: SPACE

21





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 12 – OFFENCE: WEAPONS & ARMAMENT

3 – AIR-TO-GROUND WEAPONS

3.7 – DEFA 553 (30 mm) Guns (Air-to-Ground)





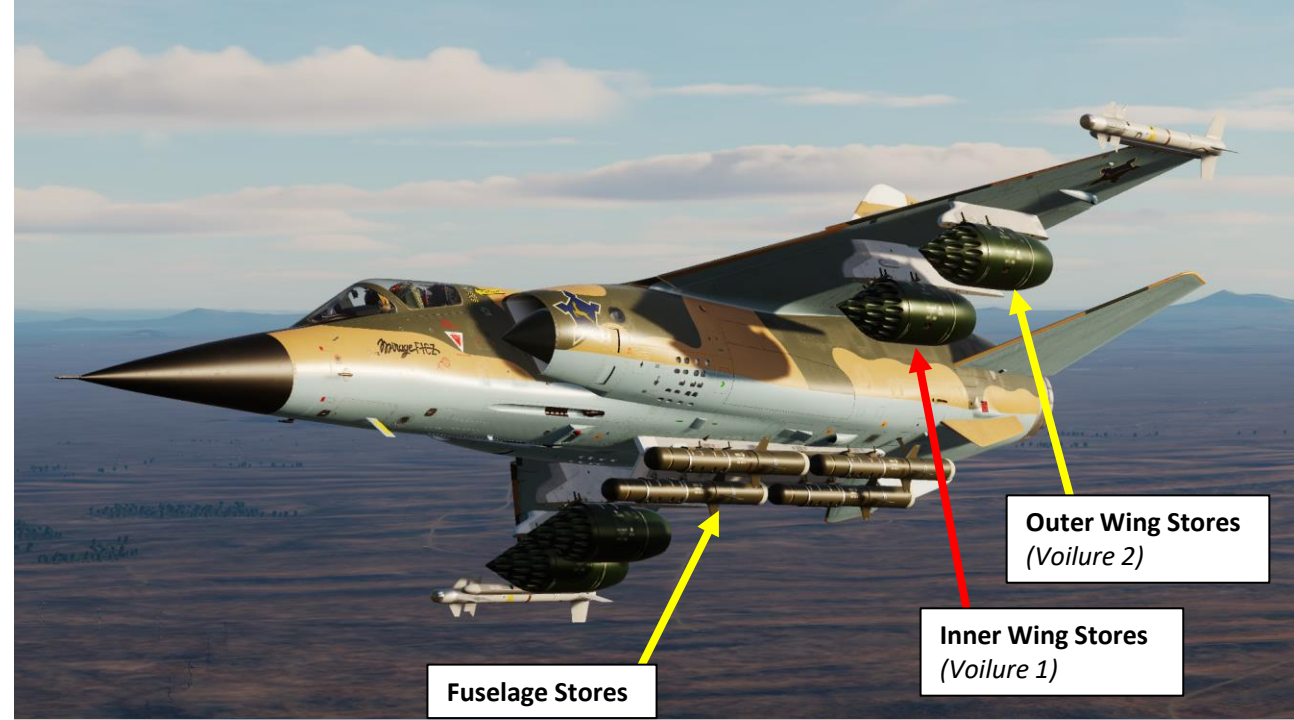
MIRAGE
F1CE

4 – MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 – Selective Jettison

To use the Selective Jettison method:

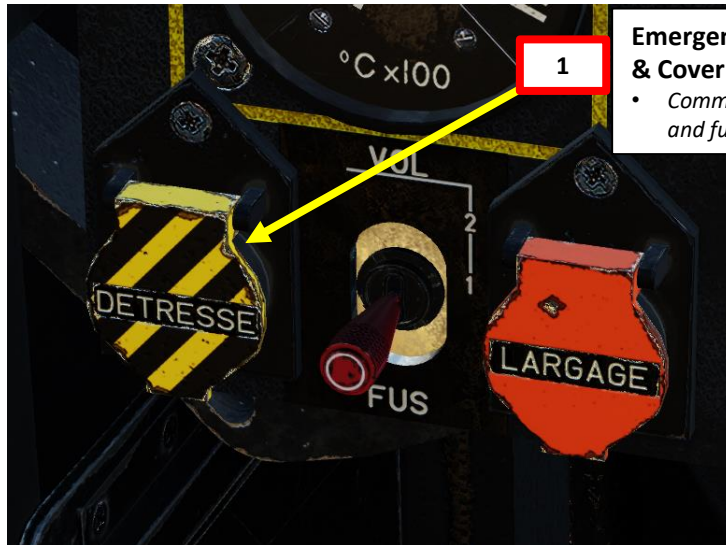
1. Set Stores Jettison Selection Switch to select which stations you want to jettison. In this example, we will jettison inner wing stores (switch in MIDDLE position).
 - UP Position: Voilure 2, outer wing stores.
 - MIDDLE Position: Voilure 1, inner wing stores.
 - DOWN Position: Fuselage Stores.
2. Flip Selective Jettison (*Largage*) Button Cover Guard, then press button to jettison selected external tanks.



4 – MISCELLANEOUS

4.2 – Emergency Jettison

If you need to jettison all ordnance installed under the wings and fuselage in a hurry, you can use the Emergency (*Détresse*) Jettison Button to jettison all underwing and fuselage stores. Keep in mind that this method is mostly use in emergency situations where you need to lose weight quickly in order to manoeuver.



Emergency (*Détresse*) Jettison Button & Cover Guard

- Commands the jettison of all underwing and fuselage stores.





**MIRAGE
F1CE**

PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR & COUNTERMEASURES





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR & COUNTERMEASURES

SECTION STRUCTURE

- **1 – Introduction to Defensive Systems**

- **2 – AN/ALE-40 Chaff & Flare Dispenser System**
 - 2.1 – Dispensers
 - 2.2 – Manual (Single) Dispensing Procedure
 - 2.3 – Countermeasure Program Dispensing Procedure

- **3 – Radar Warning Receiver**
 - 3.1 – BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR) (Mirage **F1CE** & **F1EE**)
 - 3.2 – AN/ALR-300 Radar Warning Receiver (RWR) (Mirage **F1EE** Only)

- **4 – BARAX Radar Jammer Pod (Mirage **F1EE** Only)**



1 – INTRODUCTION TO DEFENSIVE SYSTEMS

Countermeasures are very simple to use. You have two countermeasure types at your disposal: flares and chaff. We will explore together what is used against what, and how.

Missiles can generally track you using 2 things: radar signature (radar waves are sent on you and you reflect them, which is called a “radar signature”) and heat signature (like the exhaust of your engine). Countermeasures will only be effective against the kind of weapon it was meant to counter; a heat-seeking missile will not care if you deploy electronic countermeasures against it since it tracks heat, not radar signatures. This is why it is important to know what is attacking you in order to counter it properly. This is what the RWR (Radar Warning Receiver) is for: to help you know what is firing at you so you can take the adequate action to counter it.

Flares are used against missiles that track heat (infrared or IR) signatures. Instead of going for the heat signature generated by your engines, a missile will go for a hotter heat source like flares.

Chaff is a form of “passive” jamming. Passive (reflected) jamming is when a deceptive object or device reflects radar waves. Chaff is simply a bundle of small pieces of metal foil with reflective coating, which creates clusters of radar signatures that prevent a radar to get a solid lock on the aircraft itself.



1 – INTRODUCTION TO DEFENSIVE SYSTEMS

The **BARAX radar jammer pod** is sometimes referred to as an Electronic Countermeasure (**ECM**) system. The BARAX is **only available on the Mirage F1EE variant**. It is a form of “continuous” jamming, also called “active” or “transmitted” jamming. This device transmits its own synchronized radar waves back at your enemy’s radar receiver to simulate erroneous radar wave returns. Simply put, active jamming will try to drown a radar in white noise.





MIRAGE
F1CE

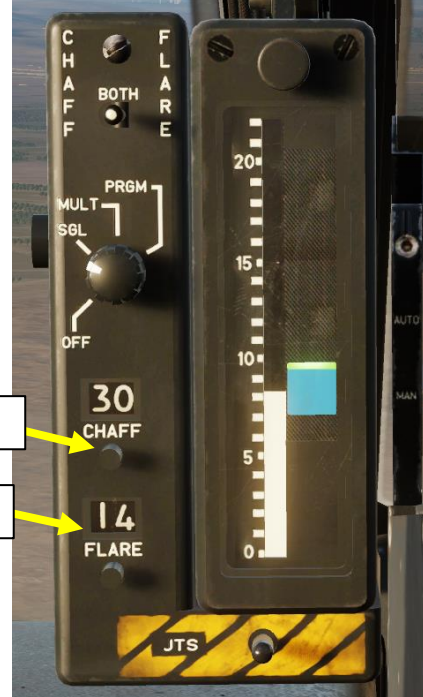
PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR & COUNTERMEASURES

2 – AN/ALE-40 CHAFF & FLARE DISPENSER SYSTEM

2.1 – Dispensers

The AN/ALE-40 system provides the capability of dispensing flare or chaff payloads as a means of defense against hostile radar or IR missile attack. You can load up to 60 chaff cartridges or up to 30 flare cartridges. You can also equip a combination of 30 chaff and 15 flares. The chaff/flare loadout can be set via the Mission Editor or from the Ground Crew Menu.

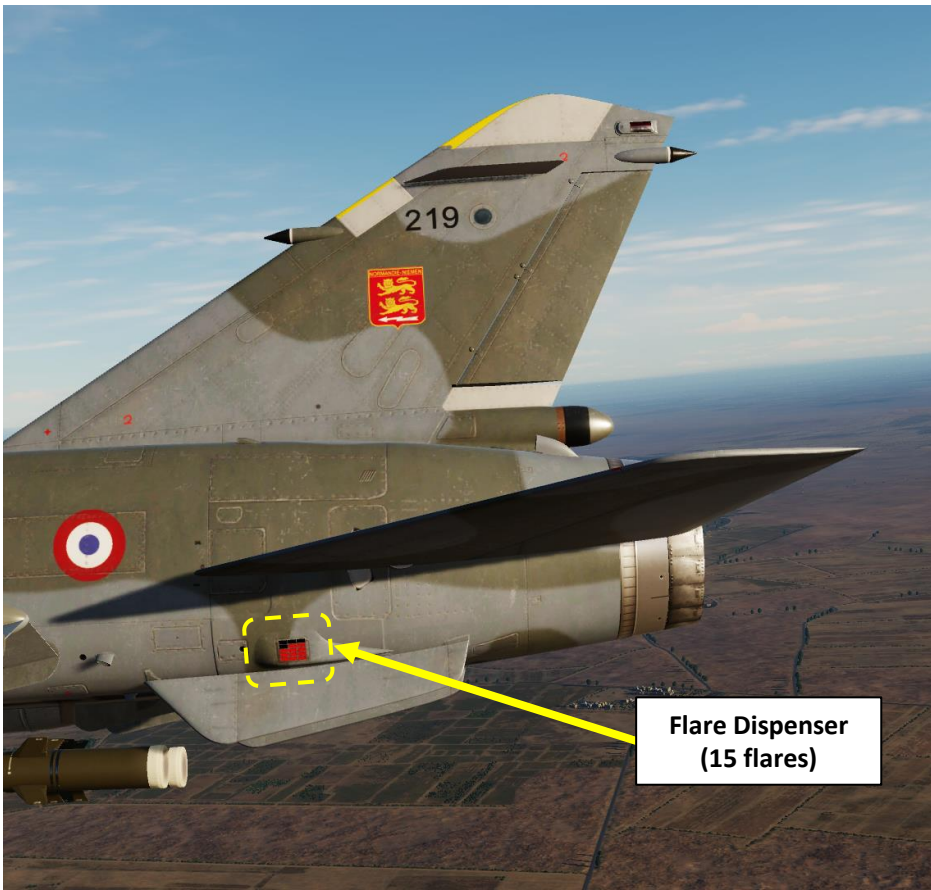
Note: Flare and Chaff counters need to be set manually.



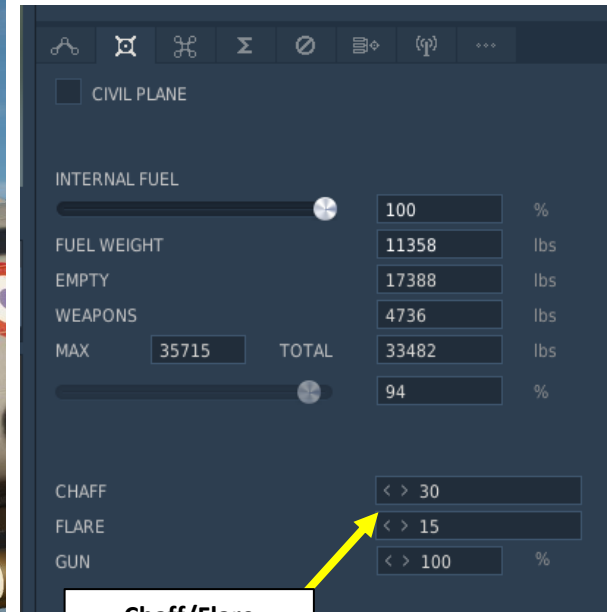
Chaff Counter & Reset Button (Below)

Flare Counter & Reset Button (Below)

Chaff Dispenser
(30 chaff)



Flare Dispenser
(15 flares)



Chaff/Flare
Loadout Setting

445



MIRAGE
F1CE

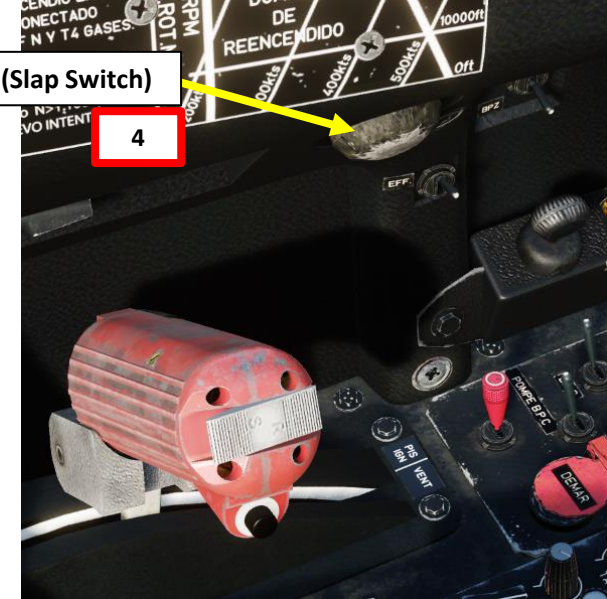
PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR & COUNTERMEASURES

2 – AN/ALE-40 CHAFF & FLARE DISPENSER SYSTEM

2.2 – Manual (Single) Dispensing Procedure

1. Set Chaff/Flare Selector Switch – As desired. Let's select BOTH to dispense both chaff and flares.
2. Set Countermeasure Program Selector – SGL (Single).
3. Based on your countermeasure loadout, press the Chaff Counter & Reset Button and the Flare Counter & Reset Button (Below) to obtain the correct chaff and flare counter values.
4. Dispense a single chaff and flare by pressing the "Chaff/Flares Release Button" ("D" binding by default).

Chaff/Flares Release Button (Slap Switch)



Countermeasure Program Selector

- OFF
- SGL: Single Release
- MULT: Multiple Release, allows the launch of a certain number of cartridges in a pre-set interval. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 or 8 cartridges with a time in-between of either 100, 200, 300 or 400 ms. This setting is set by the ground crew via the Mission Editor.
- PRGM: Countermeasure Program, commands the repetition of the previous 'Multiple' launch a certain number of times with an interval. In this case, 1, 2, 4, 8 or C times, with C being continuous until the countermeasures run out. The possible times between repetitions are: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 or R, with R meaning a random time interval. This setting is set by the ground crew via the Mission Editor.

Chaff/Flare Selector Switch

- LEFT: Chaff Only
- MIDDLE: Both
- RIGHT: Flare Only

2

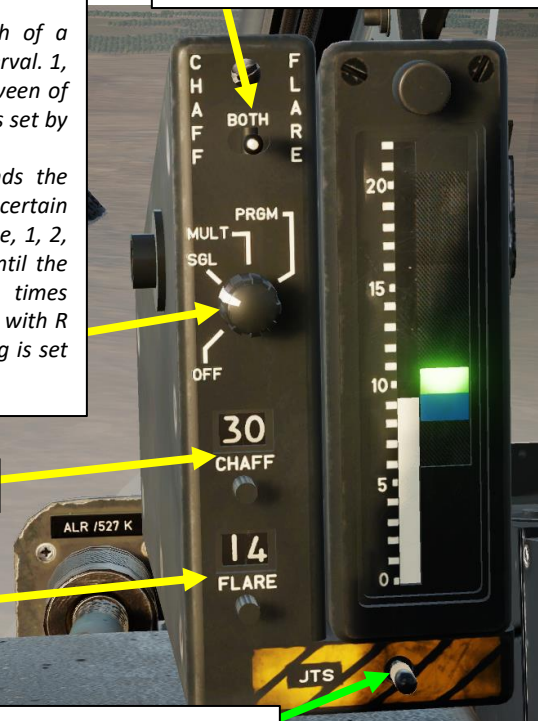
1

Chaff Counter & Reset Button (Below)

3

Flare Counter & Reset Button (Below)

Countermeasure JTS (Emergency Jettison) Button





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR & COUNTERMEASURES

2 – AN/ALE-40 CHAFF & FLARE DISPENSER SYSTEM

2.3 – Countermeasure Program Dispensing Procedure

Countermeasure programs are preset via the Mission Editor. There are two **primary program release modes**:

- **MULT:** Multiple Release, allows the launch of a certain number of cartridges in a pre-set interval. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 or 8 cartridges with a time in-between of either 100, 200, 300 or 400 ms. This setting is set by the ground crew via the Mission Editor.
- **PRGM:** Countermeasure Program, commands the repetition of the previous MULT (Multiple) launch a certain number of times with an interval. In this case, 1, 2, 4, 8 or C times, with C being continuous until the countermeasures run out. The possible times between repetitions are: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 or R, with R meaning a random time interval. This setting is set by the ground crew via the Mission Editor.

Example: With PRGM Mode selected, pressing the “Chaff/Flares Release Button” will dispense a single chaff, wait for 3 sec and dispense another chaff for a second time. Four flares will be dispensed at 3-second intervals between each flare.

- Chaff Settings: Burst Count 1, Burst Interval 0.05 sec, Salvo Count 2, Salvo Interval 3.0 sec
- Flare Settings: Burst Count 4, Burst Interval 3.0 sec

Chaff Burst Count Settings	
Chaff Burst Count	1
Chaff Burst Interval	1
Chaff Salvo Count	2
Chaff Salvo Interval	4
Flare Burst Count	6
Flare Burst Interval	8

Chaff Burst Interval Settings	
Chaff Burst Interval	0.05 s
Chaff Salvo Count	0.05 s
Chaff Salvo Interval	0.1 s
Flare Burst Count	0.2 s
Flare Burst Interval	0.3 s
Gun Burst Settings	0.4 s

Flare Burst Interval Settings	
Flare Burst Interval	3.0 s
Gun Burst Settings	3.0 s
F1 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	4.0 s
F4 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	6.0 s
Laser code for GBUs, 1x11	10.0 s

Chaff Salvo Count Settings	
Chaff Salvo Count	1
Chaff Salvo Interval	1
Flare Burst Count	2
Flare Burst Interval	4
Gun Burst Settings	Continuous

Chaff Salvo Interval Settings	
Chaff Salvo Interval	1.0 s
Flare Burst Count	1.0 s
Flare Burst Interval	2.0 s
Gun Burst Settings	3.0 s
F1 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	4.0 s
F4 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	5.0 s
Laser code for GBUs, 1x11	8.0 s
Laser code for GBUs, 11x1	Random
Laser code for GBUs, 11x	

Flare Burst Count Settings	
Flare Burst Count	1
Flare Burst Interval	1
Gun Burst Settings	2
F1 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	4
F4 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count	8
Laser code for GBUs, 1x11	Continuous

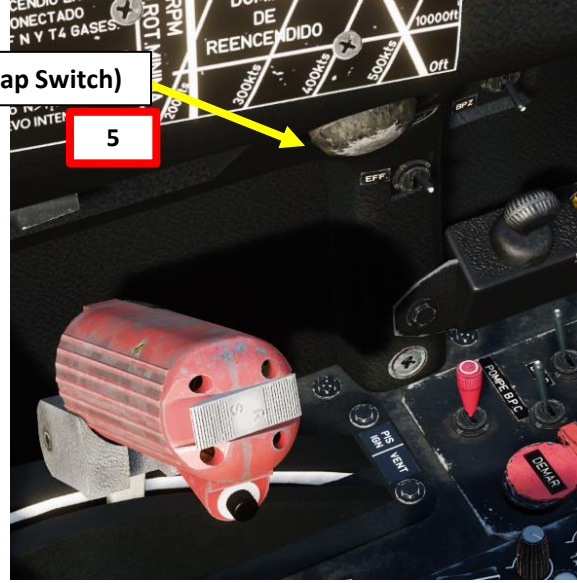


2 – AN/ALE-40 CHAFF & FLARE DISPENSER SYSTEM

2.3 – Countermeasure Program Dispensing Procedure

1. The chaff and flare program settings are preset in the Mission Editor (see previous page).
2. Set Chaff/Flare Selector Switch – As desired. Let's select BOTH to dispense both chaff and flares.
3. Set Countermeasure Program Selector – PRGM (Program).
4. Based on your countermeasure loadout, press the Chaff Counter & Reset Button and the Flare Counter & Reset Button (Below) to obtain the correct chaff and flare counter values.
5. Dispense a countermeasure program by pressing the "Chaff/Flares Release Button" ("D" binding by default).

Chaff/Flares Release Button (Slap Switch)



Countermeasure Program Selector

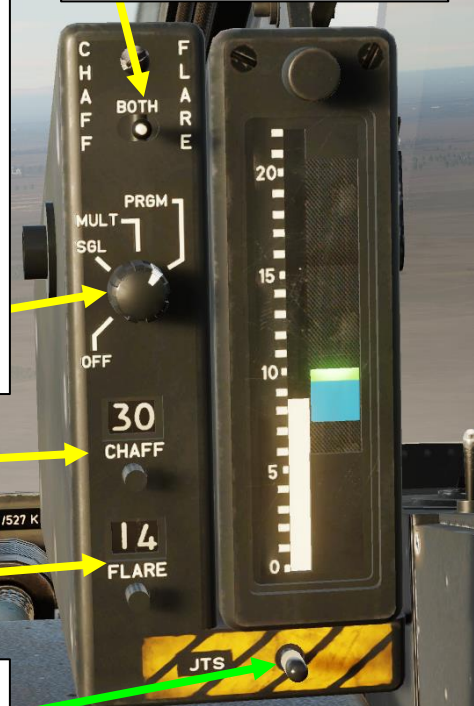
3

- OFF
- SGL: Single Release
- MULT: Multiple Release, allows the launch of a certain number of cartridges in a pre-set interval. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 or 8 cartridges with a time in-between of either 100, 200, 300 or 400 ms. This setting is set by the ground crew via the Mission Editor.
- PRGM: Countermeasure Program, commands the repetition of the previous 'Multiple' launch a certain number of times with an interval. In this case, 1, 2, 4, 8 or C times, with C being continuous until the countermeasures run out. The possible times between repetitions are: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 or R, with R meaning a random time interval. This setting is set by the ground crew via the Mission Editor.

Chaff/Flare Selector Switch

2

- LEFT: Chaff Only
- MIDDLE: Both
- RIGHT: Flare Only



Chaff Counter & Reset Button (Below)

4

Flare Counter & Reset Button (Below)

Countermeasure JTS (Emergency Jettison) Button



3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

3.1 – BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

The Mirage F1CE is equipped with the Thomson-CSF ("Compagnie Générale de Télégraphie Sans Fil") BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR), also referred as "Radar Detector".

The Mirage F1EE can equip either the BF Type or the AN/ALR-300 Type Radar Warning Receiver, which is determined by the "RWR TYPE" setting selected via the Mission Editor.

Mirage F1CE
Compatible

Mirage F1EE
Compatible



BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)



BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

AIRPLANE GROUP

NAME: Aerial-1

CONDITION: % <> 100

COUNTRY: Combined Joint Task Forces **COMBAT**

TASK: CAP

UNIT: <> 1 OF <> 1

TYPE: **Mirage F1EE**

SKILL: Player

PILOT: Aerial-1-1

TAIL #: 19

RADIO: [x] FREQUENCY: 127.5 MHz AM

CALLSIGN: Enfield 1 1

HIDDEN ON MAP

HIDDEN ON PLANNER

HIDDEN ON MFD LATE ACTIVATION

PASSWORD

Force Radar Cover State At Start: NO

Simplified Missile Locking: NO

Chaff Burst Count: 1

Chaff Burst Interval: 0.05 s

Chaff Salvo Count: 1

Chaff Salvo Interval: 1.0 s

Flare Burst Count: 1

Flare Burst Interval: 3.0 s

Gun Burst Settings: BURST

F1 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count: 6

F4 Rocket Launcher Salvo Count: 1

Laser code for GBU, 1x11: <> 6

Laser code for GBU, 11x1: <> 8

Laser code for GBU, 111x: <> 8

INS start position always correct: YES

RWR type: **BF** (highlighted with a yellow arrow)

3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

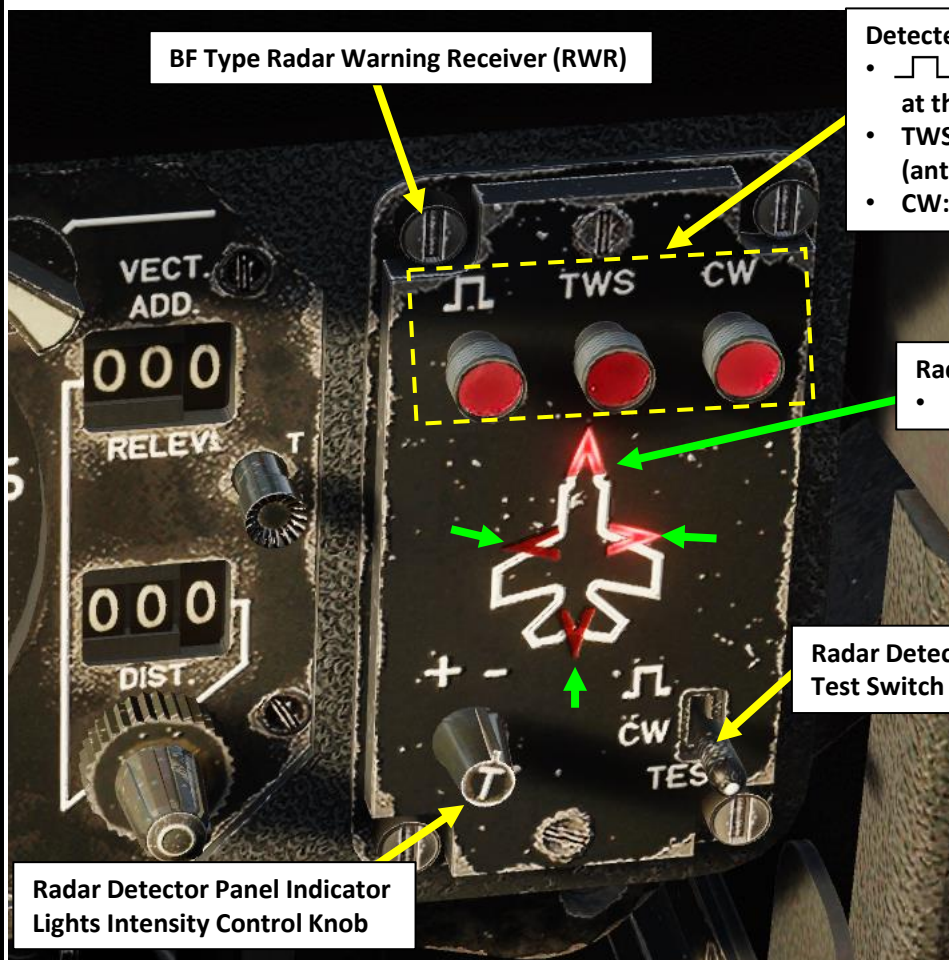
3.1 – BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

The Radar Warning Receiver is basically a top-down view of your aircraft. The aircraft in the upper quadrants are to your front while the aircraft on the lower quadrants are to your rear. The radar detector provides the pilot an omnidirectional alert (visual and aural), an indication on the direction and on the nature of the threat when the aircraft is illuminated by a tracking or fire control radar. The RWR cannot differentiate between air or ground radars, nor between friendly or enemy radars. If multiple radars are painting the aircraft, the RWR will only display the strongest radar signal and filter the weaker ones.

- To power up the BF Type RWR, set the Radar Detector Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
- You can adjust the RWR volume by pushing and turning the RAP + CME Pushbutton.

Mirage F1CE
Compatible

Mirage F1EE
Compatible



BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

Detected Radar Transmission Lights (Nature of Threat)

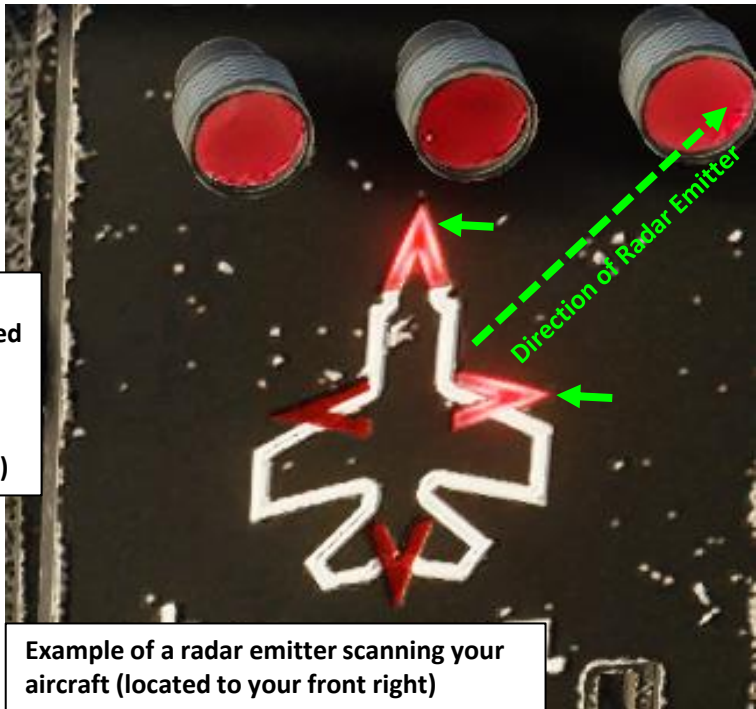
- \square : Aimed Pulse Modulated Radar Detected (antenna aimed at the target during tracking).
- TWS: Track While Scan Pulse Modulated radar Detected (antenna keeps scanning during tracking)
- CW: Continuous Wave Radar (surface-to-air missile guidance)

Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver)

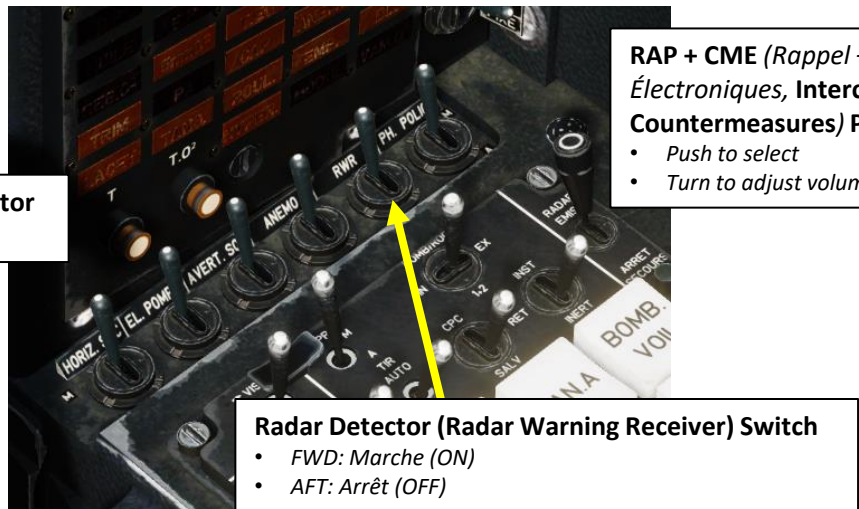
- Red Arrows: Detection Sectors

Radar Detector Test Switch

Radar Detector Panel Indicator Lights Intensity Control Knob



Example of a radar emitter scanning your aircraft (located to your front right)

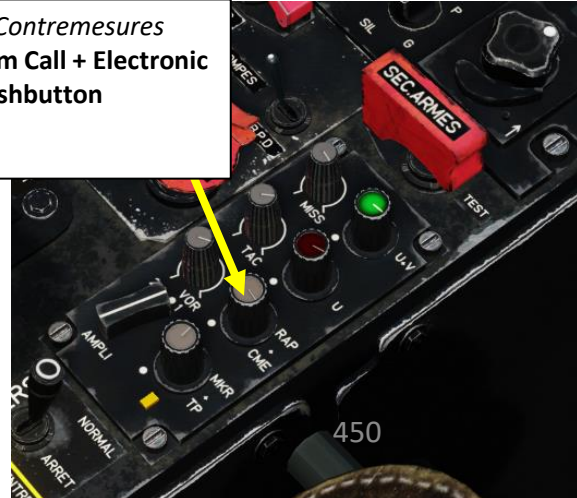


RAP + CME (Rappel + Contremesures Électroniques, Intercom Call + Electronic Countermeasures) Pushbutton

- Push to select
- Turn to adjust volume

Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)





MIRAGE
F1CE

3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

3.1 – BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

Mirage F1CE
Compatible

Mirage F1EE
Compatible

Detected Radar Transmission Lights Legend (Nature of Threat)

- : Aimed Pulse Modulated Radar Detected (antenna aimed at the target during tracking).
- **TWS**: Track While Scan Pulse Modulated radar Detected (antenna keeps scanning during tracking)
- **CW**: Continuous Wave Radar (surface-to-air missile guidance)

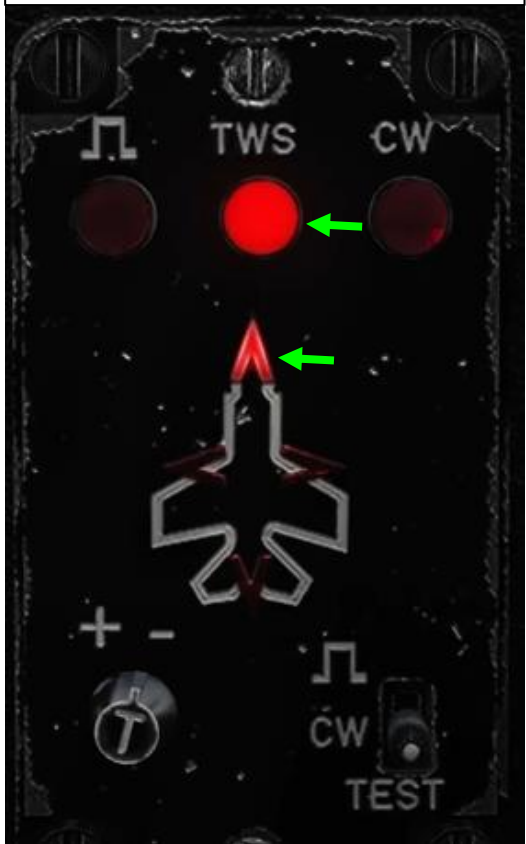
Scenario 1
Search Radar is painting the aircraft.



Scenario 2
Pulse modulated radar lock, you are locked by a radar, possibly a fighter aircraft using STT (Single Target Track) mode. Expect a missile shortly.



Scenario 3
Track While Scan pulse modulated radar lock, you are locked by a radar, possibly a fighter aircraft using TWS mode.



Scenario 4
Continuous wave radar lock, you are locked by a radar which is guiding a missile towards you.



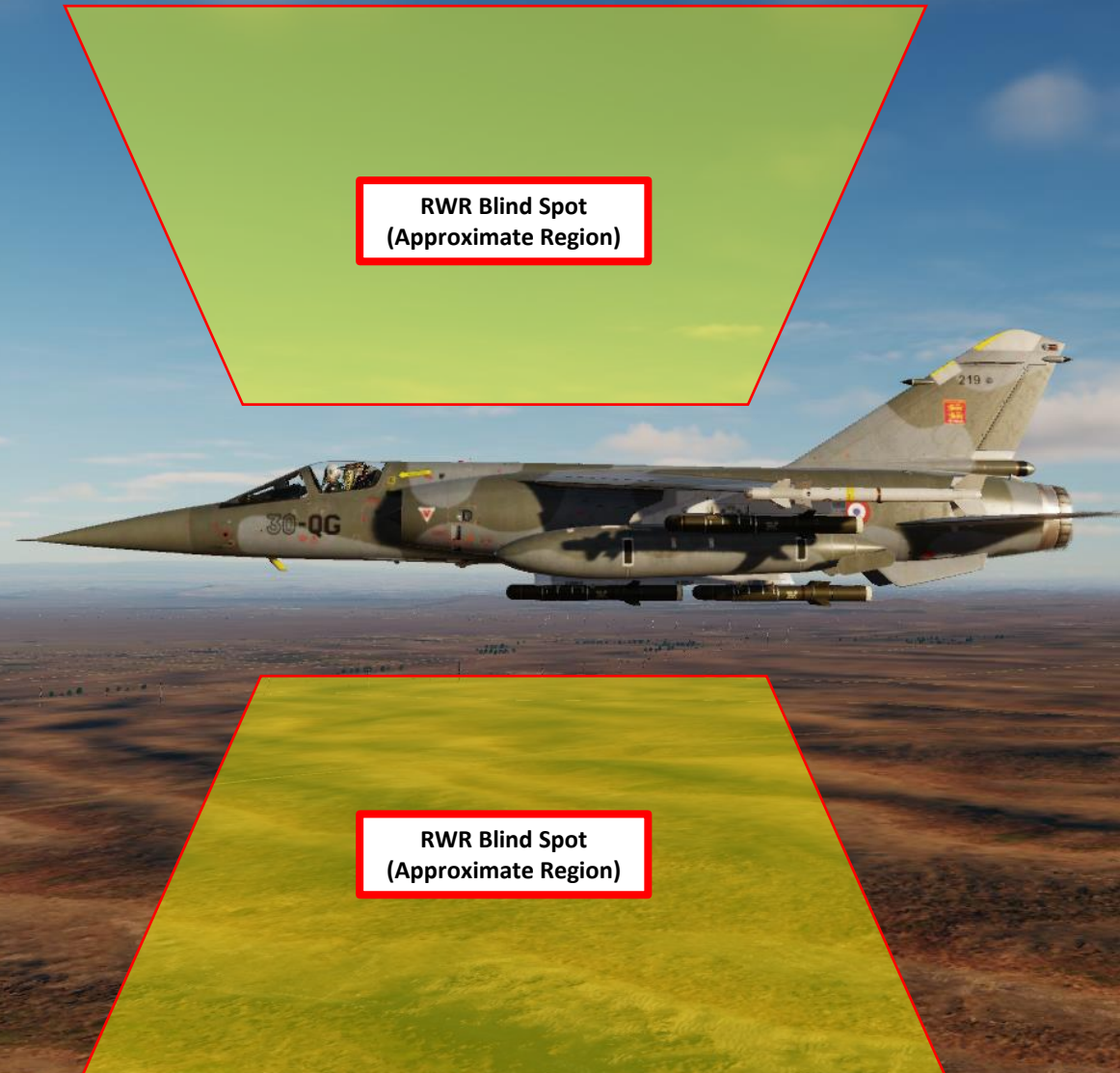
3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

3.1 – BF Type Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

Keep in mind that there are two blind spots on the BF Type RWR. Therefore, you cannot rely completely on the RWR to detect radar locks.

Mirage F1CE
Compatible

Mirage F1EE
Compatible





MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR & COUNTERMEASURES

3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

3.2 – AN/ALR-300 Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

The AN/ALR-300 V2 is the standard RWR (Radar Warning Receiver) in the Spanish Mirage F1 fleet since the modernization, it was incorporated into the Mirage F1 EE in the 1990's. The controls and indicators in the cockpit consist of an UCC (*Unidad de Control de Cabina, Cockpit Control Unit*) and an IA (*Indicador de Acimut, Azimuth Indicator*).

- To power up the AN/ALR-300 RWR, set the Radar Detector Switch – FWD (Marche/ON).
- You can adjust the RWR volume by pushing and turning the RAP + CME Pushbutton.

RAP + CME (*Rappel + Contremesures Électroniques, Intercom Call + Electronic Countermeasures*) Pushbutton

- Push to select
- Turn to adjust volume



Mirage
F1EE Only

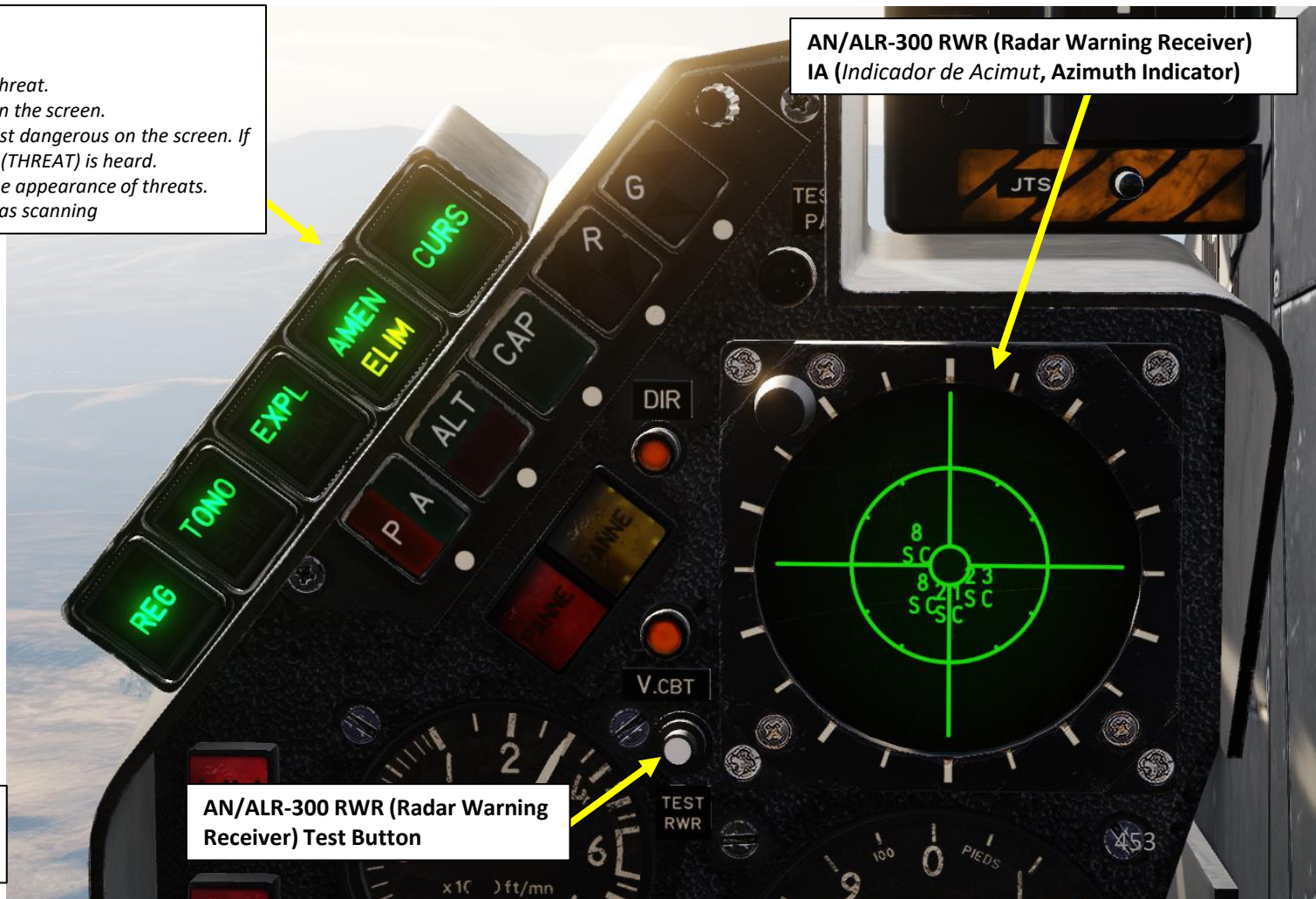
AN/ALR-300 RWR (Radar Warning Receiver) Control Panel UCC (*Unidad de Control de Cabina, Cockpit Control Unit*)

- **CURS (Cursor):** Provides more accurate information on the status of the threat.
- **REG (Recording):** Allows the recording of the parameters of the threats on the screen.
- **AMEN ELIM (Threat Removal):** Leaves the five (5) threats considered most dangerous on the screen. If the criterion changes, the substitute appears and the warning AMENAZA (THREAT) is heard.
- **TONO ELIM (Tone Removal):** Removes the tones that come along with the appearance of threats.
- **EXPL ELIM (Scan Removal):** Deletes from the screen the radars classified as scanning



Radar Detector (Radar Warning Receiver) Switch

- FWD: Marche (ON)
- AFT: Arrêt (OFF)



AN/ALR-300 RWR (Radar Warning Receiver) IA (*Indicador de Acimut, Azimuth Indicator*)

AN/ALR-300 RWR (Radar Warning Receiver) Test Button

x100 ft/mn

100 0 PIEDS

453

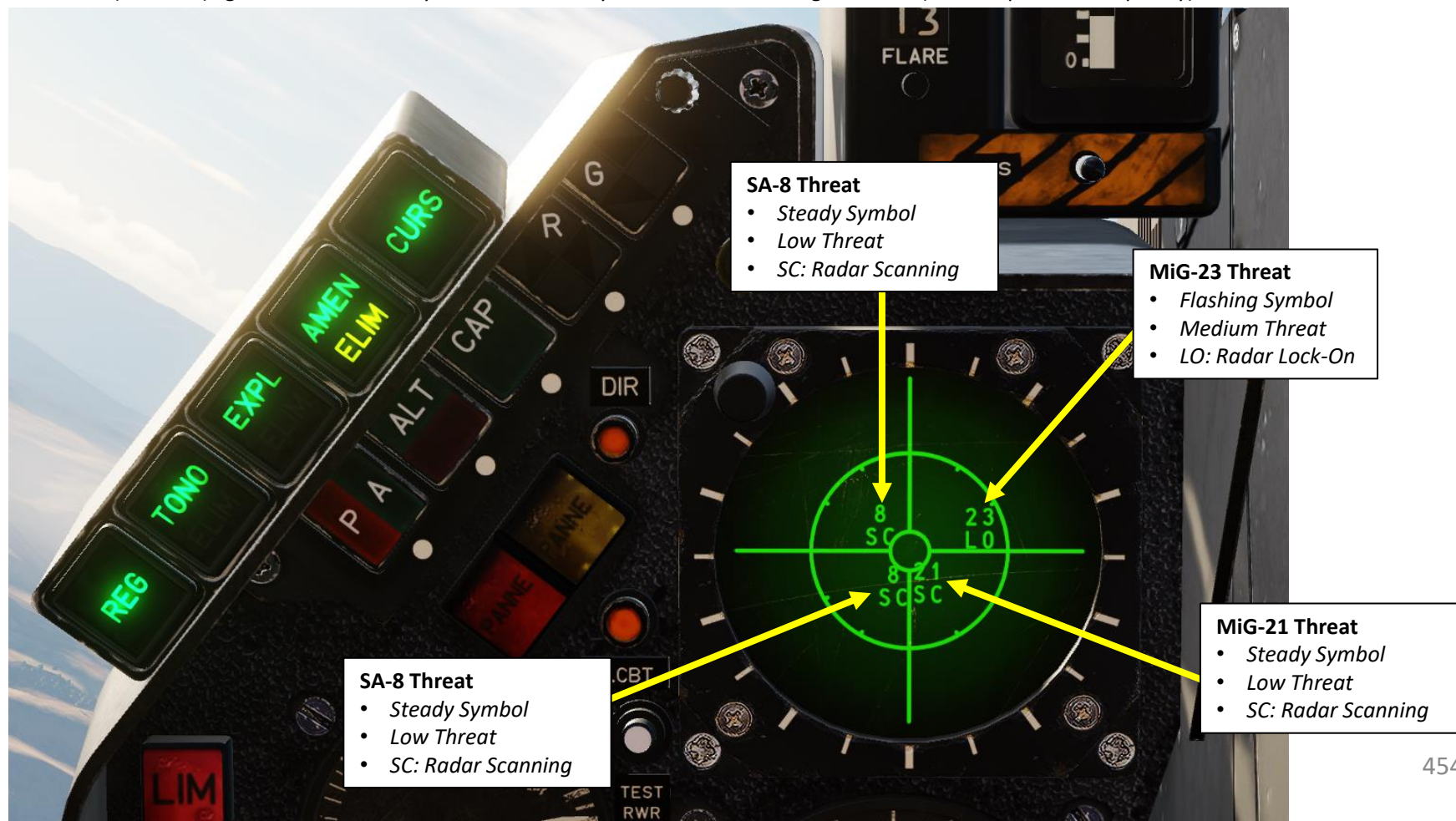
3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

3.2 – AN/ALR-300 Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

The AN/ALR-300 system can represent up to 16 threats simultaneously, classified by danger index out of the 100 included in the library. Unknown threats are depicted with an “U”. Radar emitters in the C/D band have no azimuth and are placed in the center circle. The more critical a threat is considered (received signal strength criteria and parameters entered in the library), the more towards the outside of the screen they are placed, giving a rough idea of the distance at which it is located and also providing a better indication of the arrival angle.

Notes:

- If the AMEN (Threat) korry (button) is pressed and more than 5 threats are radar-locking your airplane, the ELIM (Removal) light flashes.
- If the EXPL (Scan) korry is pressed and at least 1 search radar is painting your aircraft, ELIM (Removal) light flashes.
- If the TONO (Tone) korry is pressed, ELIM (Removal) light illuminates steady; this function only deletes voice warnings, not PRF (Pulse Repetition Frequency) tones.





MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR & COUNTERMEASURES

3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

3.2 – AN/ALR-300 Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

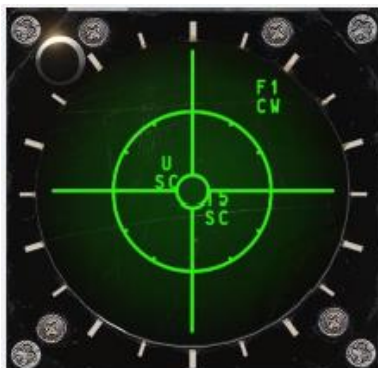
Here are a few examples of AN/ALR-300 symbology.



F1 SC	Steady	Mirage F1 radar Scanning Low Threat
15 SC	Steady	SA-15 SAM system Radar Scanning Low Threat
U SC	Steady	Unknown Radar Scanning Low Threat



F1 LO	Flashing	Mirage F1 radar Radar Lock-On Medium Threat
15 SC	Steady	SA-15 SAM system Radar Scanning Low Threat
U SC	Steady	Unknown Radar Scanning Low Threat



F1 CW	Flashing	Mirage F1 radar Missile launch (continuous wave radar) High Threat
15 SC	Steady	SA-15 SAM system Radar Scanning Low Threat
U SC	Steady	Unknown Radar Scanning Low Threat

Mirage
F1EE Only

Symbol	Identification
Ground-to-Air Radars	
A	Gepard and ZSU-23-4 Shilka self-propelled anti-aircraft guns
S6	2S6 Tunguska self-propelled anti-aircraft gun
3	S-125 Neva (SA-3) surface-to-air missile system
6	Kub (SA-6) surface-to-air missile system
8	Osa (SA-8) surface-to-air missile system
10	Acquisition radar of S-300 (SA-10) surface-to-air missile system
CS	Low-altitude acquisition radar (Clam Shell) of S-300 (SA-10) surface-to-air missile system
BB	Acquisition radar (Big Bird) of S-300 (SA-10) surface-to-air missile system
11	Acquisition radar of Buk (SA-11/17) self-propelled, medium-range surface-to-air missile systems
SD	Search radar (Snow Drift) of Buk (SA-11/17) self-propelled, medium-range surface-to-air missile systems
13	Strela-10 (SA-13) surface-to-air missile system
DE	Search radar of Sboraka mobile reconnaissance and command center (Dog Ear)
15	Tor (SA-15) surface-to-air missile system
RO	Roland surface-to-air missile system
PA	Patriot surface-to-air missile system
HA	Hawk surface-to-air missile system
S	Ground-based early warning systems
Air-to-air radars	
E3	E-3A airborne early warning and control aircraft
E2	E-2C airborne early warning and control aircraft
50	A-50U airborne early warning and control aircraft
21	MiG-21
23	MiG-23ML
25	MiG-25PD
29	MiG-29, Su-27, and Su-33
31	MiG-31
30	Su-30
34	Su-34
M2	Mirage 2000-5
F4	F-4
F5	F-5
14	F-14
15	F-15
16	F-16
18	F/A-18

3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

3.2 – AN/ALR-300 Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

The equipment provides sound warnings associated with the threats that are the PRF (Pulse Repetition Frequency), accompanied by the following voices in the Spanish cockpit:

- ALERTA (ALERT in English, *ALERTE* in French): sounds when a track is detected.
- AMENAZA (THREAT in English, *MENACE* in French): sounds when a new threat, that is not an airplane or gun, is detected.
- AVIÓN (AIRPLANE in English, *AVION* in French): sounds when an airplane is detected.
- MISIL (MISSILE in English and French): sounds when a missile launch is detected.
- CAÑÓN (CANNON in English, *CANON* in French): sounds when a radar linked to a gun (on ground or sea) is detected.

Take note that voice warnings can be set to Spanish, French or English in the Mirage F1 Special Options tab.

The screenshot shows the 'OPTIONS' menu for the Mirage F1. The 'SPECIAL' tab is selected, and the 'ALR-300 voice messages language' dropdown is open, showing options for French, NO CHANGE, Spanish, French, and English. A yellow arrow points to the 'French' option in the dropdown. Another yellow arrow points to the 'SPECIAL' tab at the top of the menu.

SYSTEM	CONTROLS	GAMEPLAY	MISC.	AUDIO	SPECIAL	VR
FC3						
I-16						
JF-17						
Ka-50						
Ka-50 III						
L-39						
M-2000C						
MB-339						
MiG-21bis						
Mi-24P						
Mi-8MTV2						
MiG-15bis						
MiG-19P						
Mirage F1						
Mosquito FB Mk. VI						
NS430						
P-47D-30						
P-51D						
SA342						

Options for Mirage F1:

- Simplified Gear Lever
- Simplified Firing Safety Logic
- Afterburner Detent Position: 59
- Counters reset automatically on rearm/refuel
- Fuel counter sound muffled
- Radar cover removed by default
- Emulation of effects of stick forces on aircraft behaviour
- Minimum FFB force in pitch: 80
- Maximum FFB force in pitch: 100
- Relation between maximum and minimum ARTHUR forces: 60
- Minimum FFB force in roll: 50
- Maximum FFB force in roll: 100
- Shake effects on FFB stick: 0
- ALR-300 voice messages language: French (selected)
- Disable Voice Message System subtitles

Buttons: CANCEL, OK



MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 13 – DEFENCE: RWR & COUNTERMEASURES

3 – RADAR WARNING RECEIVER

3.2 – AN/ALR-300 Radar Warning Receiver (RWR)

Mirage
F1EE Only

Keep in mind that there are two blind spots on the AN/ALR-300 RWR. Therefore, you cannot rely completely on the RWR to detect radar locks.



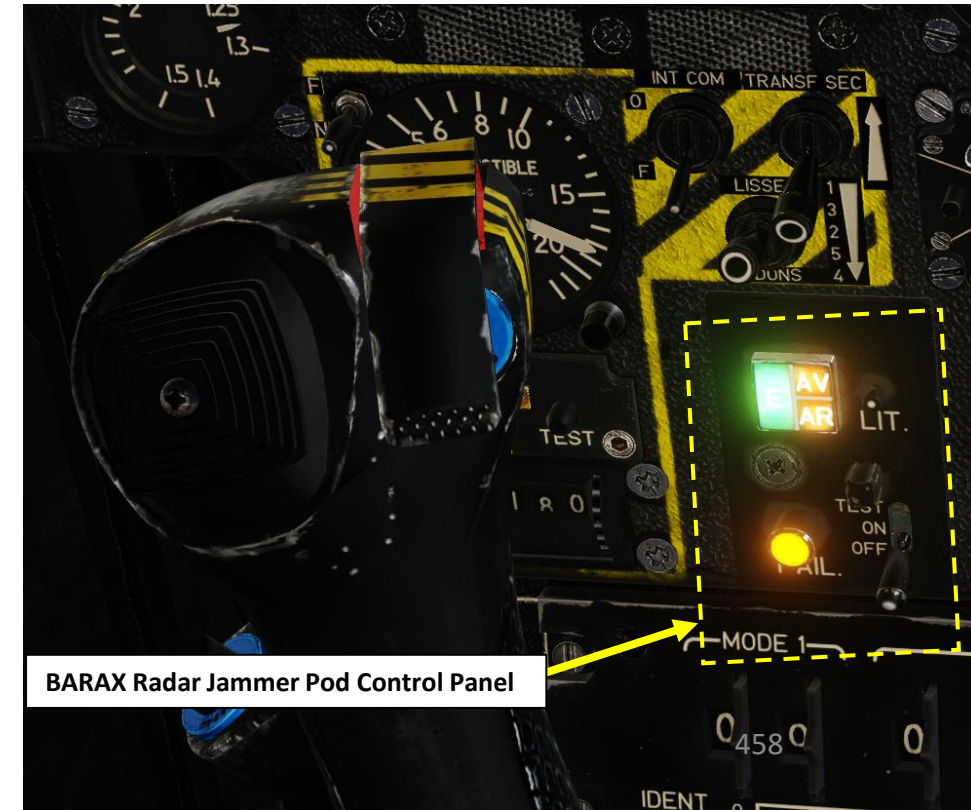
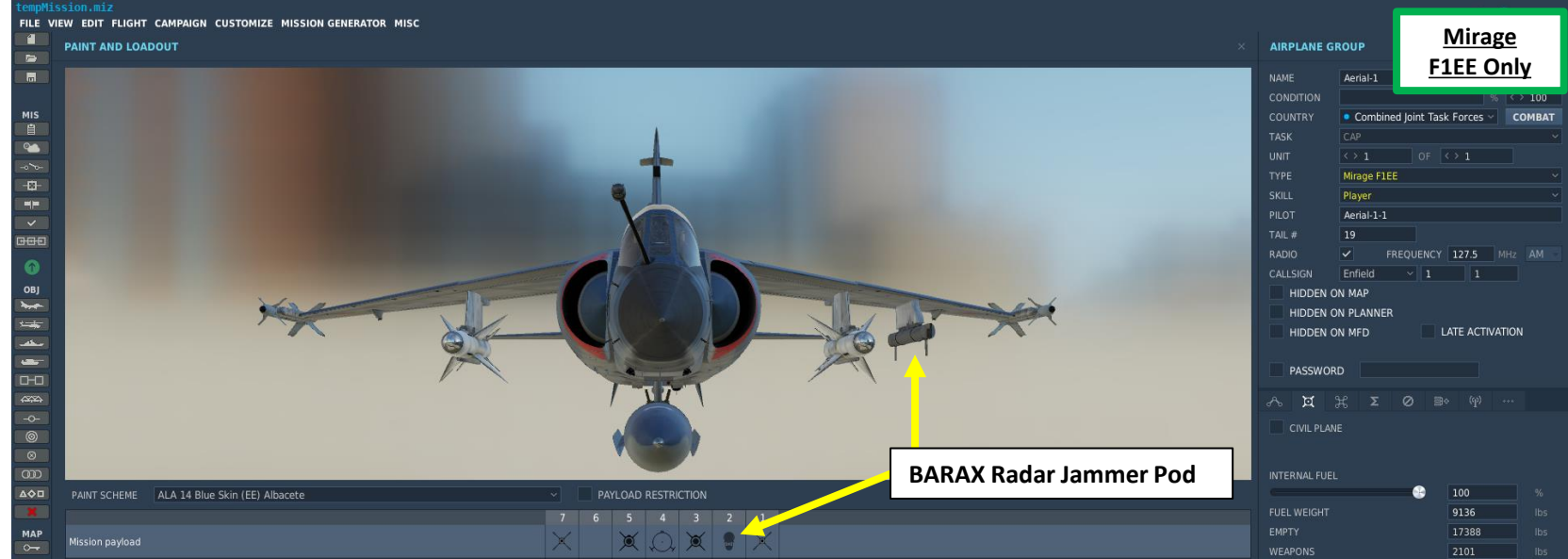
RWR Blind Spot
(Approximate Region)

RWR Blind Spot
(Approximate Region)

4 – BARAX RADAR JAMMER POD

The BARAX system permits an active jamming self-protection against ground or airborne fire-control radar threats.

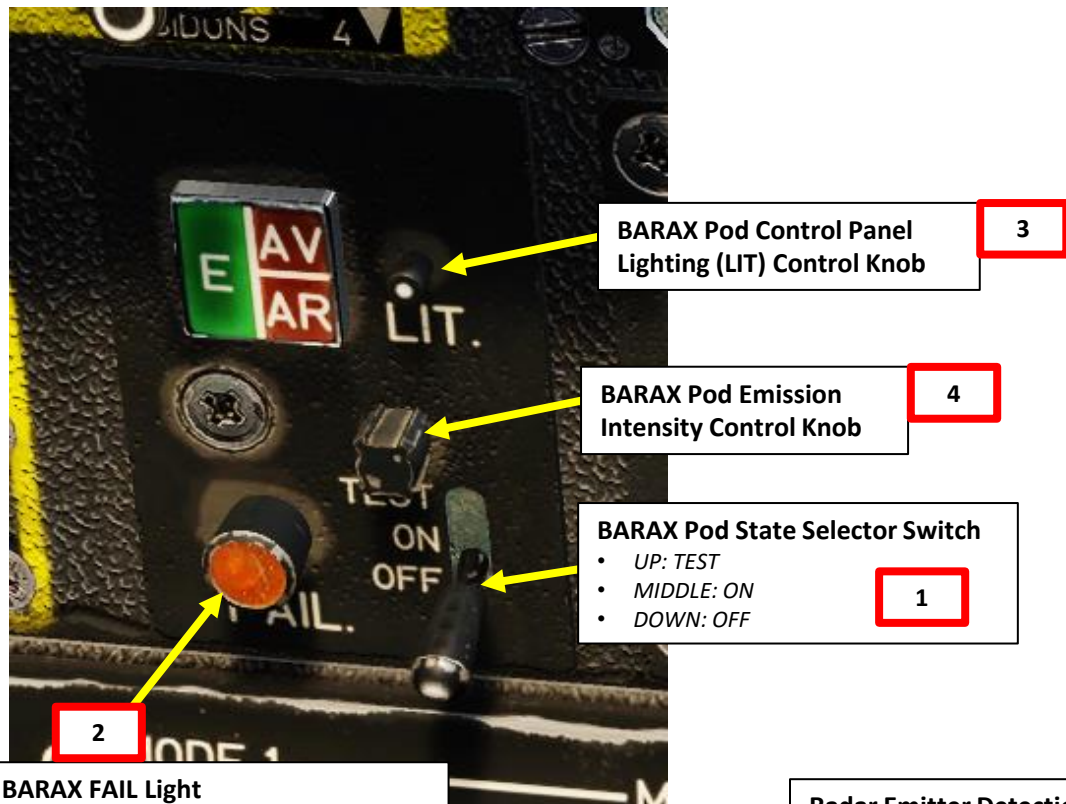
The system consists of a BARAX pod that can be installed in the left or right outboard hardpoints and a control unit located in the front instruments panel.



4 – BARAX RADAR JAMMER POD

To operate the BARAX pod:

1. Set BARAX State Selector Switch – ON (MIDDLE)
2. When switching on the system, a warming period of approximately 150 seconds is required. The FAIL light will illuminate and will go out when the equipment is warm.
3. Adjust BARAX Pod Control Panel Lighting – As desired.
4. Adjust BARAX Pod Emission Intensity – As desired.
5. When a radar emitter is detected, the AV (Avant/Front) or AR (Arrière/Rear) lights will illuminate depending on the radar emitter’s position in relationship to the pod.
6. To start jamming, press the BARAX Emission Button. Once BARAX pod is jamming, the “E” (Emission) light is illuminated.
7. To stop jamming, press the BARAX Emission Button once again.



BARAX FAIL Light

- Illuminates in amber color when there is a system failure, while warming up the system or when the test light is pressed.



Radar Emitter Detection ARRIÈRE/REAR Light

- “AR” (Arrière) light illuminates when a radar emitter is detected in your “rear” quadrant.





MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 14 – IFF (IDENTIFY-FRIEND-OR-FOE)

IFF (IDENTIFY-FRIEND-OR-FOE) INTRODUCTION

An IFF (Identify-Friend-or-Foe) system usually consists of an **INTERROGATOR** component and a **TRANSPONDER** component.

The **interrogator** component broadcasts an interrogation signal with a specific “code” (pulse frequency).

A **transponder** equipped on another aircraft will receive the interrogation signal and broadcast a reply signal with its own “code” (pulse frequency) as well. The information sent from this reply signal will vary based on the transponder mode selected.

Your own aircraft transponder will then see if the interrogation code and reply codes match, which in some cases can be used to determine whether the other aircraft is a friendly contact. The nature of the information determined will vary based on the transponder mode.

Take note that **the Mirage F1CE and F1EE have no interrogator**, therefore you cannot send interrogation signals to other aircraft to see whether they are friendly or not. However, you do have a transponder, which is very important. If you set an incorrect transponder code, friendly contacts may not be able to identify you as a friendly, which can be a big problem.



IFF MODES

In its simplest form, a IFF "Mode" or interrogation type is generally determined by pulse spacing between two or more interrogation pulses. Various modes exist from Mode 1 to 5 for military use, to Mode A, C, and Mode S for civilian use. The takeaway from this table should be:

- **Mode 4 is the preferred mode in a combat scenario** because it is highly secure (encrypted). Encrypted interrogation codes cannot be detected by an enemy transponder, and your transponder will not broadcast a reply signal to the other team.
- **Mode 4 invalid/lack of reply cannot guarantee that an aircraft is hostile**, but a **valid reply is a guarantee of a friendly contact** (within DCS)
- **Modes 1, 2, and 3 are not secure to use** since any other aircraft from the opposing team could find what your Interrogator code is and set his transponder to it, fooling you into thinking he is a friendly contact. These modes also easily give away your position since every time your transponder broadcasts an answer, this signal can be intercepted by an enemy transponder, which can send your position to other enemy fighters via datalink.

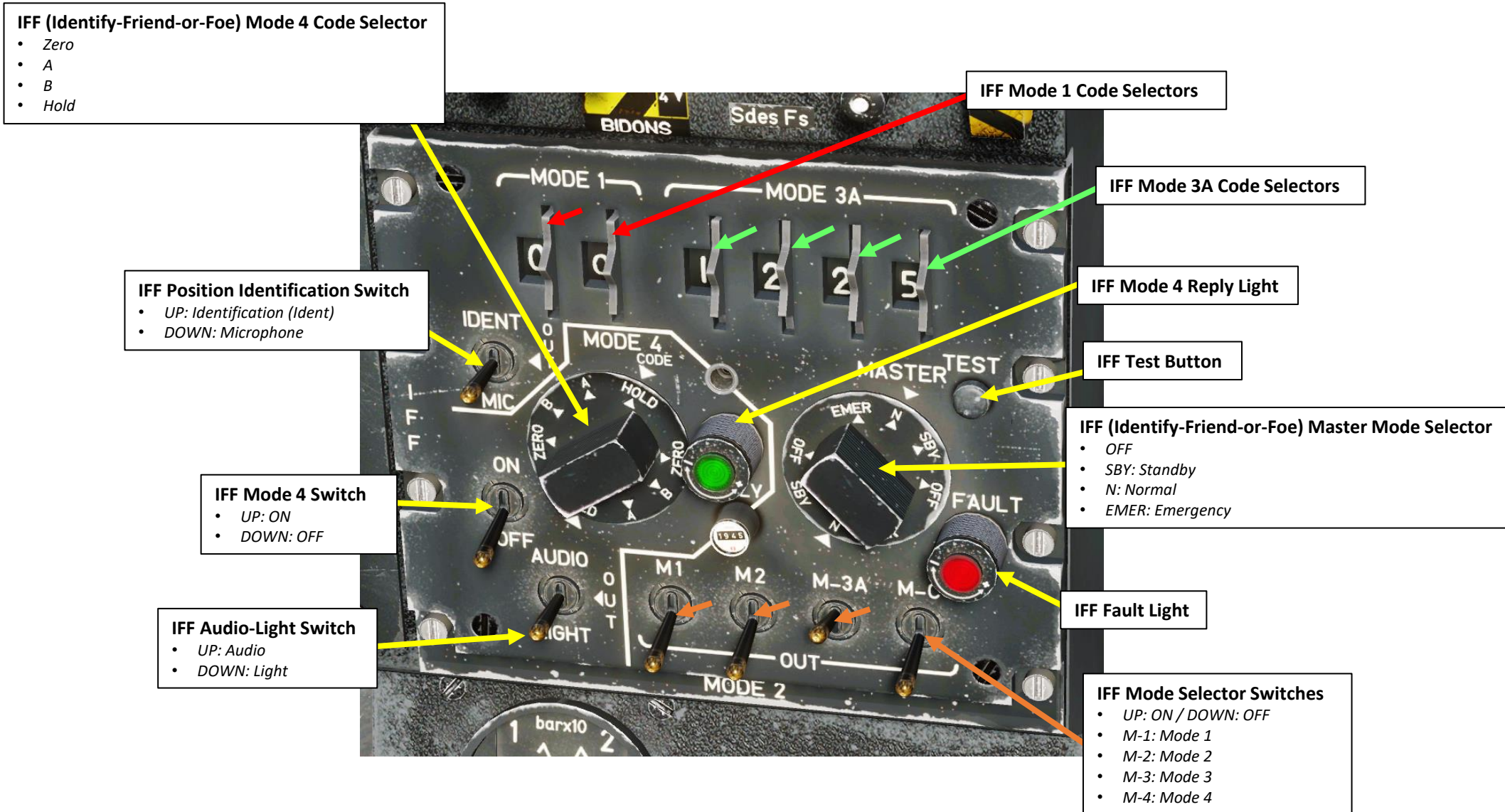
Military Interrogation Mode	Civilian Interrogation Mode	Description
1		Provides 2-digit 5-bit mission code
2		Provides 4-digit octal unit code (set on ground for fighters, can be changed in flight by transport aircraft)
3	A	Provides a 4-digit octal identification code for the aircraft, set in the cockpit but assigned by the air traffic controller. Mode 3/A is often combined with Mode C to provide altitude information as well.
	C	Provides the aircraft's pressure altitude and is usually combined with Mode 3/A to provide a combination of a 4-digit octal code and altitude as Mode 3 A/C, often referred to as Mode A and C
4		Provides a 3-pulse reply, delay is based on the encrypted challenge
5		Provides a cryptographically secured version of Mode S and ADS-B GPS position
S		Mode S (Select) is designed to help avoiding overinterrogation of the transponder (having many radars in busy areas) and to allow automatic collision avoidance. Mode S transponders are compatible with Mode A and Mode C Secondary Surveillance Radar (SSR) systems. This is the type of transponder that is used for TCAS or ACAS II (Airborne Collision Avoidance System) functions



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 14 – IFF (IDENTIFY-FRIEND-OR-FOE)

IFF TRANSPONDER COMPONENTS



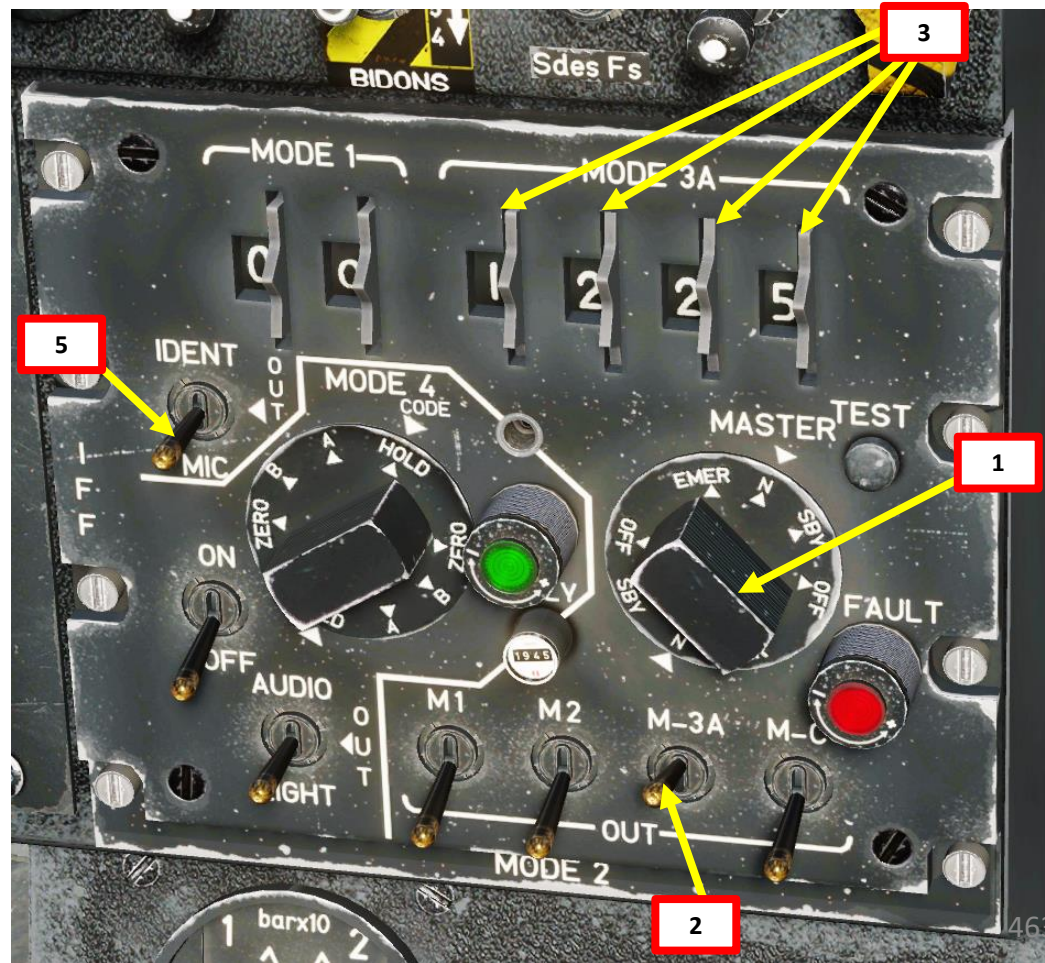
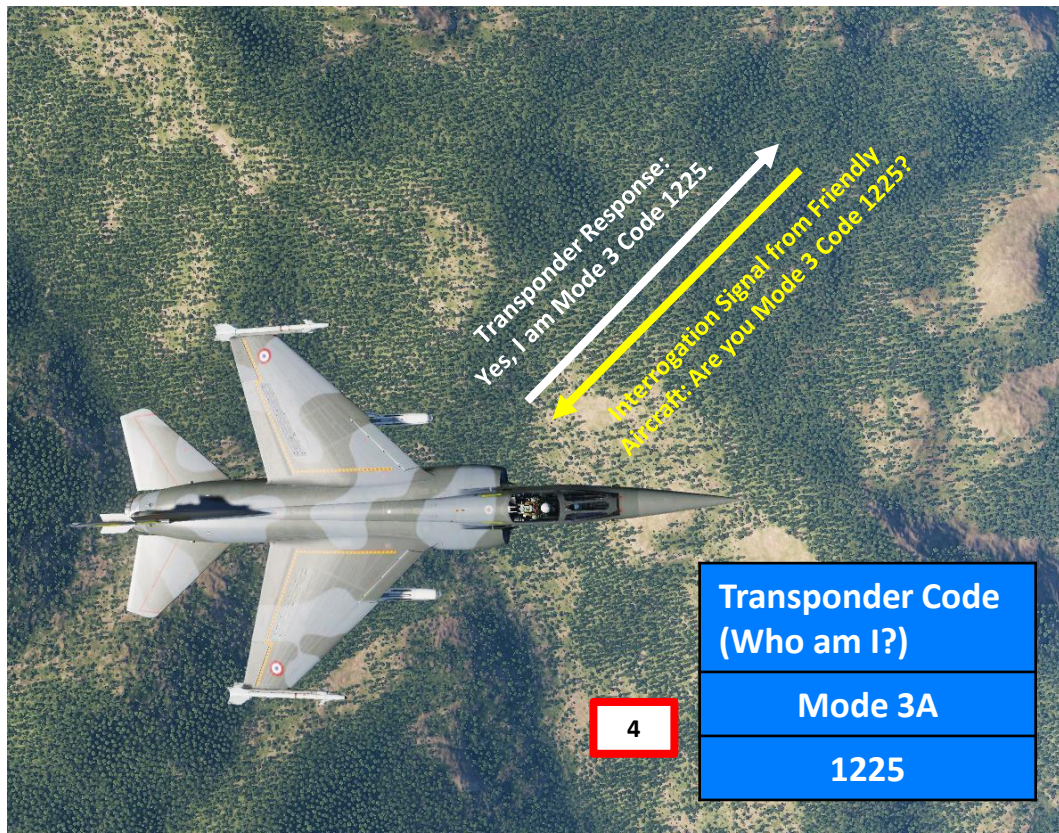


MIRAGE
FICE

SETTING UP THE IFF TRANSPONDER

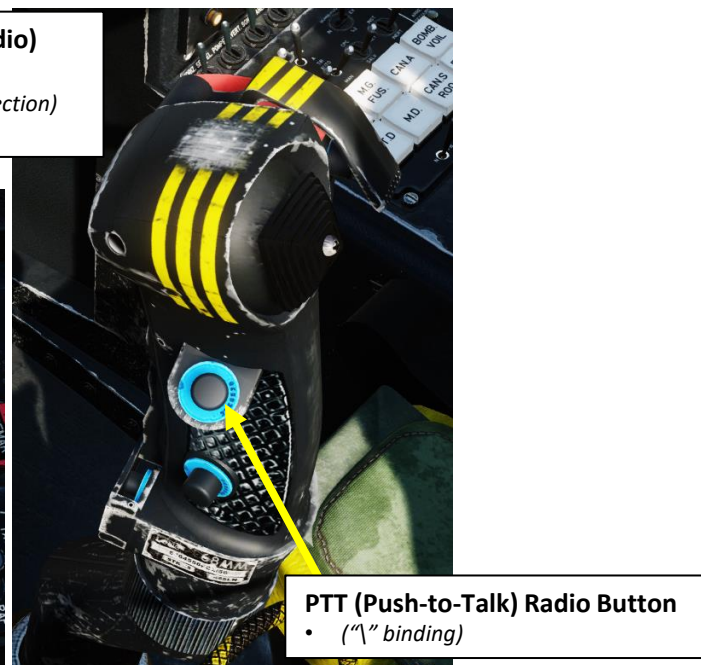
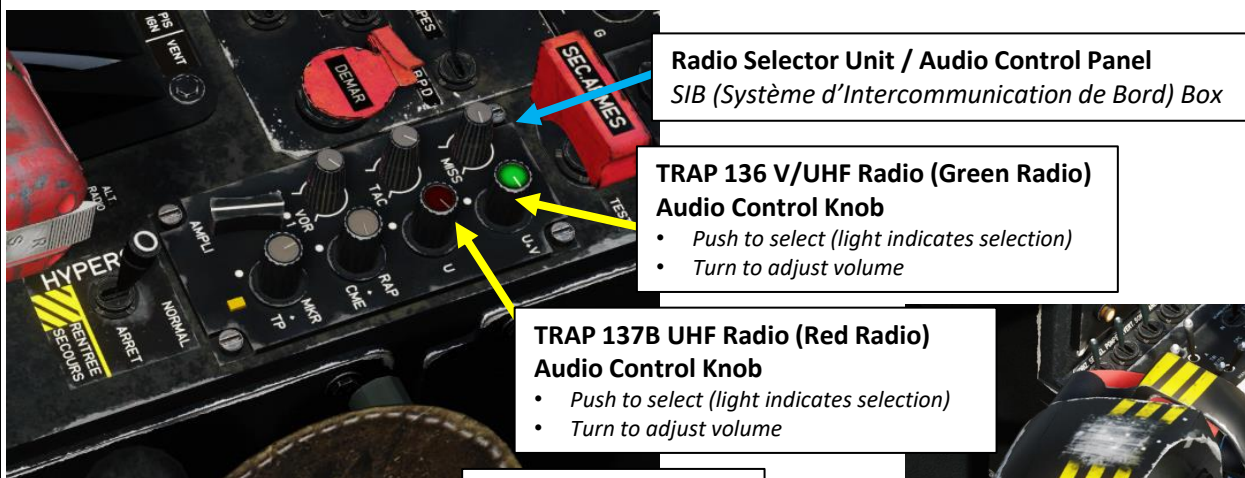
As an example, let's say that the mission briefing needs us to set the IFF transponder to **Mode 3A with a code of 1225**.

1. Set IFF Master Switch to NORMAL
2. Set IFF Mode 3/A Switch – UP (ON)
3. Set IFF MODE 3/A Channel Wheel Selectors to "1225".
4. If you are interrogated with mode 3A with a code set to 1225, the transponder will then send a response signal (reply) to the interrogator with the transponder code you entered previously.
5. If the tower wants to know your position, they are likely to send you a specific IFF mode and code, then ask you to "Identify". This requires you to press the IFF Identification/Microphone Switch to IDENT (UP), which will allow the tower to know where you are from your transponder's identification signal/transmission.



RADIO OVERVIEW

- You have two radios available: a “Green” TRAP 136 V/UHF radio (COM1) and a “Red” TRAP 137B UHF secure voice com radio (COM2) . Most encryption functions are not implemented.
- The **TRAP 136 V/UHF COM1** radio is used for communications between two ranges: 118.000 to 149.975 MHz (VHF Range) and 225.000 to 399.975 MHz (UHF Range). It can use both custom and preset channels as well (preset channels can be changed in the mission editor). Preset channel frequencies should be available in mission briefing.
- The **TRAP 137B UHF COM2** radio is used for communications between 225.000 and 399.975 MHz. It can **only** use preset channels (preset channels can be changed in the mission editor). Preset channel frequencies should be available in mission briefing.
- Radio transmission is done by using the **V/UHF or UHF Audio Control Knobs** to select which radio to transmit on, then pressing the **PTT (Push-to-Talk) Radio button** on the stick. You can also use the **Alternative Radio PTT Button** to transmit as well.
- TACAN and VOR/ILS radio beacons will be further explained in the [Air Refueling section](#) and the [ILS Landing section](#).



RADIO PRESETS			
TRAP-136			
Channel 1	< >	127.5	MHz AM
Channel 2	< >	119.25	MHz AM
Channel 3	< >	122	MHz AM
Channel 4	< >	126.5	MHz AM
Channel 5	< >	127	MHz AM
Channel 6	< >	129	MHz AM
Channel 7	< >	131	MHz AM
Channel 8	< >	133	MHz AM
Channel 9	< >	141	MHz AM
Channel 10	< >	250.5	MHz AM
Channel 11	< >	251	MHz AM
Channel 12	< >	253	MHz AM
Channel 13	< >	254	MHz AM
Channel 14	< >	257	MHz AM
Channel 15	< >	260	MHz AM
Channel 16	< >	261	MHz AM
Channel 17	< >	262	MHz AM
Channel 18	< >	263	MHz AM
Channel 19	< >	267	MHz AM
Channel 20	< >	270	MHz AM
TRAP-137B			
Channel 1	< >	225	MHz AM
Channel 2	< >	230	MHz AM
Channel 3	< >	240	MHz AM
Channel 4	< >	250.5	MHz AM
Channel 5	< >	251	MHz AM
Channel 6	< >	256	MHz AM
Channel 7	< >	257	MHz AM
Channel 8	< >	262	MHz AM
Channel 9	< >	263	MHz AM
Channel 10	< >	267	MHz AM
Channel 11	< >	270	MHz AM
Channel 12	< >	254	MHz AM
Channel 13	< >	264	MHz AM
Channel 14	< >	266	MHz AM
Channel 15	< >	265	MHz AM
Channel 16	< >	252	MHz AM
Channel 17	< >	268	MHz AM
Channel 18	< >	271	MHz AM
Channel 19	< >	275	MHz AM
Channel 20 (N/A in 'Easy Comms')	< >	360.4	MHz AM

RADIO OVERVIEW

TRAP 136 V/UHF (GREEN) RADIO

TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Mode Selector
 V/UHF radio can operate in the frequency ranges from 118 Mhz to 143,975 Mhz and from 225 Mhz to 399.975 Mhz.

- AR: Arrêt (OFF)
- PAL: Main Frequency (Fréquence Principale)
- PAL+G: Main Frequency + Guard Frequency
- F1: Not used.
- H: Not used.

V/UHF Radio Manual Frequency Controls & Indicator

V/UHF Radio Test Button

V/UHF Radio Test Selector Switch

- FWD: E+A2, Transmitter Test
- MIDDLE: Neutral
- AFT: R, Receiver Test

V/UHF Radio SIL (Silence) / Squelch Switch

- FWD: Squelch ON
- AFT: Squelch OFF

V/UHF Radio Preset Channel (20 preset channels available)

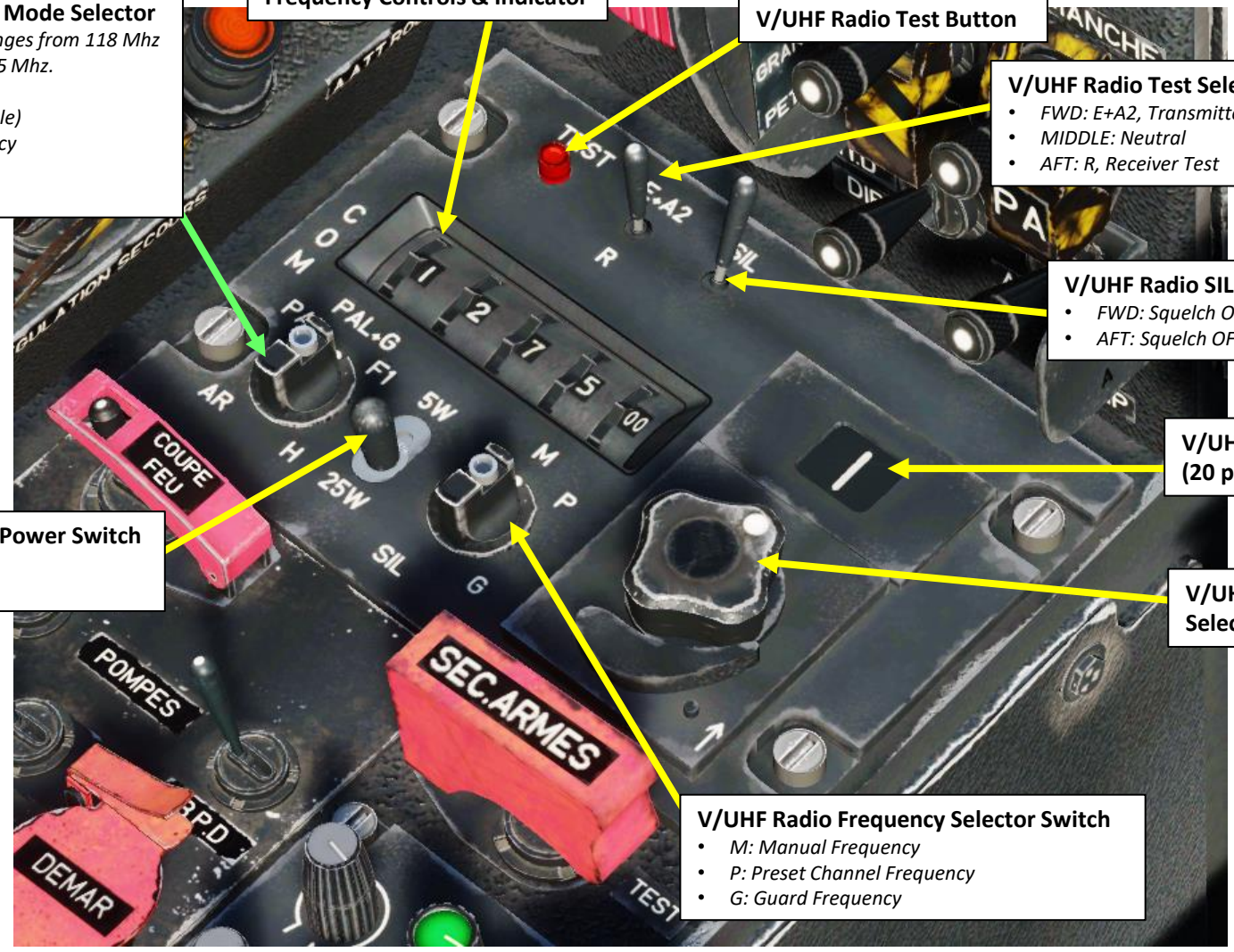
V/UHF Radio Preset Channel Selector

V/UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch

- FWD: 5 W
- AFT: 25 W

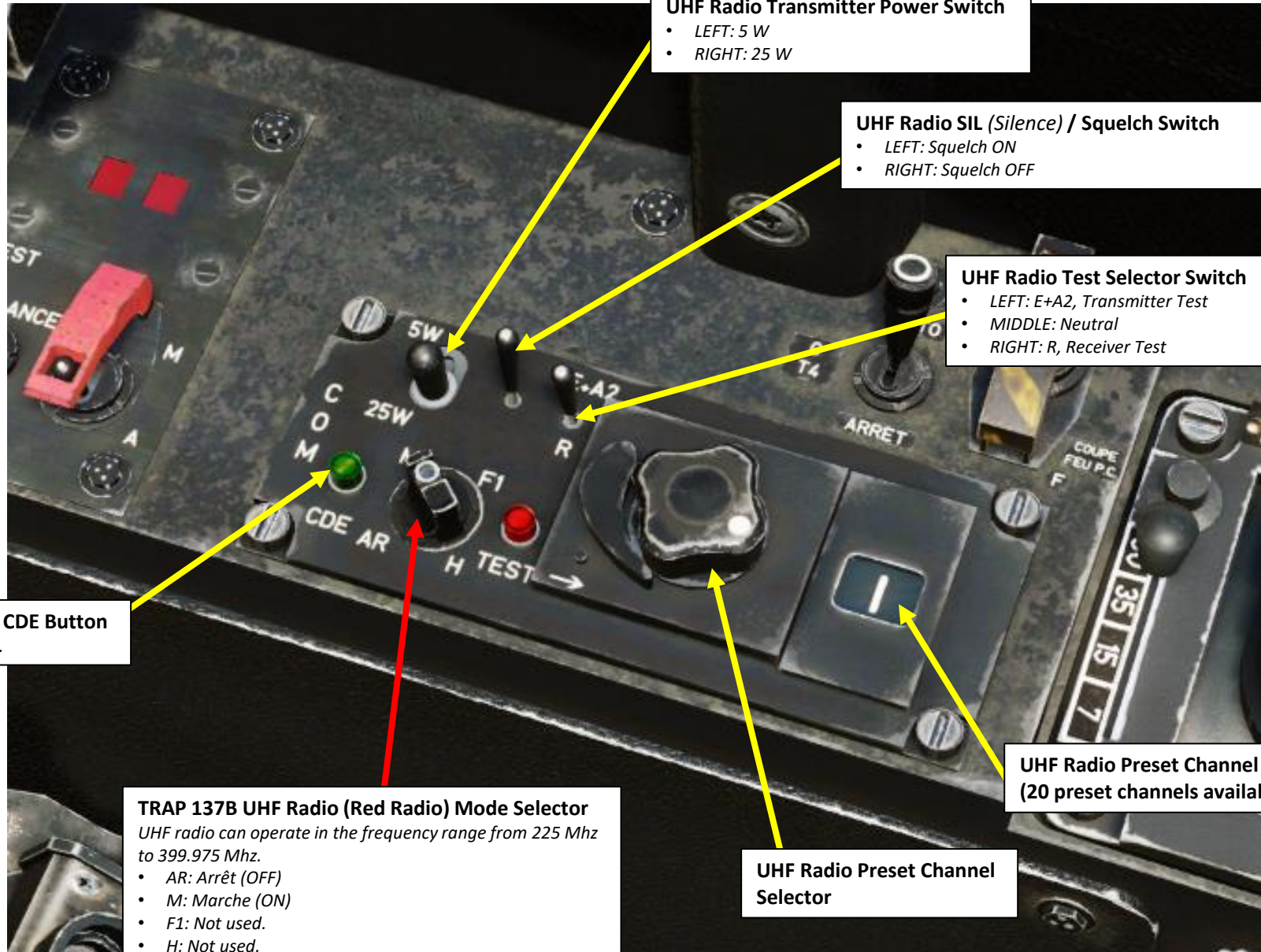
V/UHF Radio Frequency Selector Switch

- M: Manual Frequency
- P: Preset Channel Frequency
- G: Guard Frequency



RADIO OVERVIEW

TRAP 137B UHF (RED) RADIO



UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch

- LEFT: 5 W
- RIGHT: 25 W

UHF Radio SIL (Silence) / Squelch Switch

- LEFT: Squelch ON
- RIGHT: Squelch OFF

UHF Radio Test Selector Switch

- LEFT: E+A2, Transmitter Test
- MIDDLE: Neutral
- RIGHT: R, Receiver Test

UHF Radio CDE Button

- Not used.

TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio) Mode Selector
 UHF radio can operate in the frequency range from 225 Mhz to 399.975 Mhz.

- AR: Arrêt (OFF)
- M: Marche (ON)
- F1: Not used.
- H: Not used.

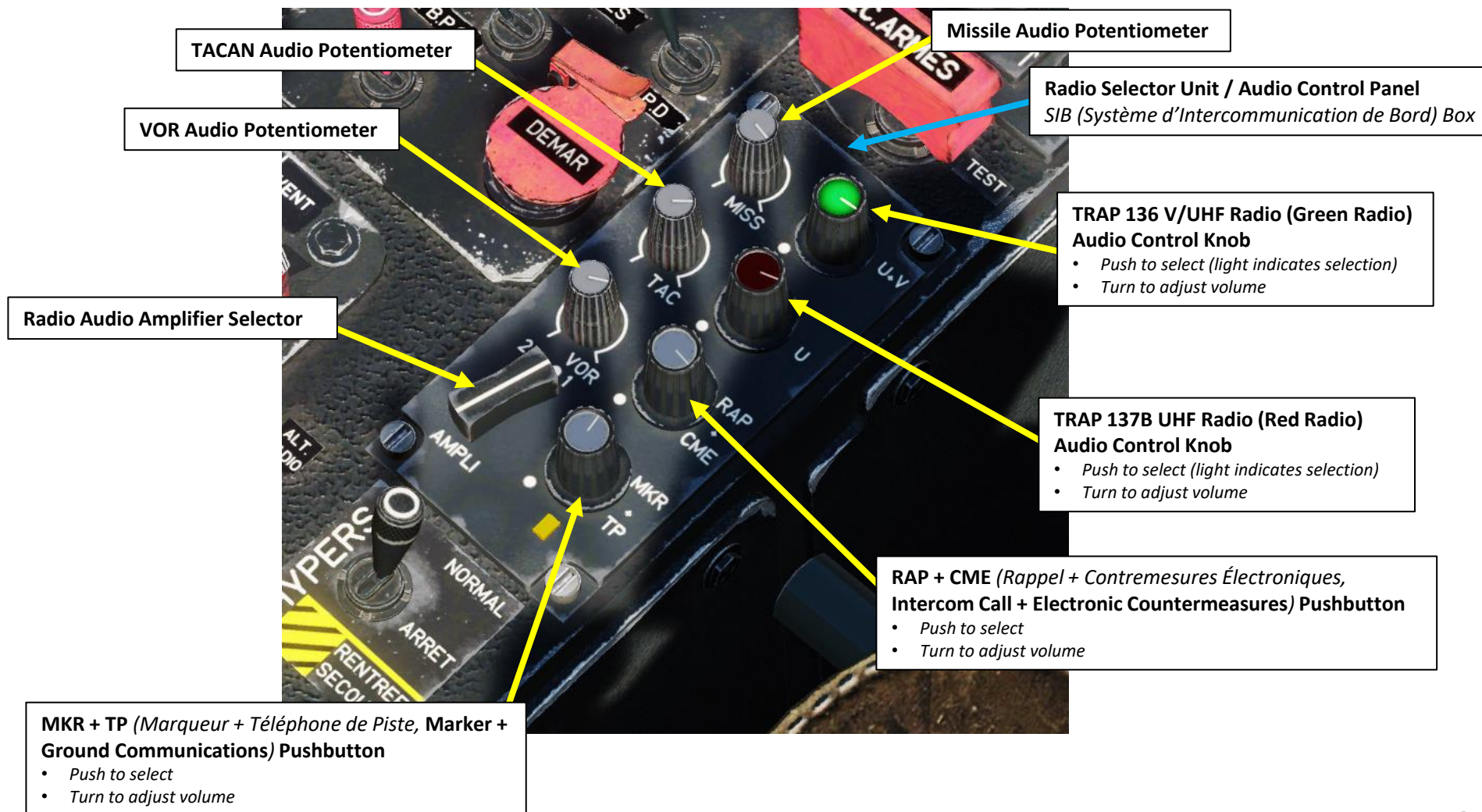
UHF Radio Preset Channel (20 preset channels available)

UHF Radio Preset Channel Selector

RADIO OVERVIEW – RADIO SELECTOR UNIT / AUDIO CONTROL PANEL

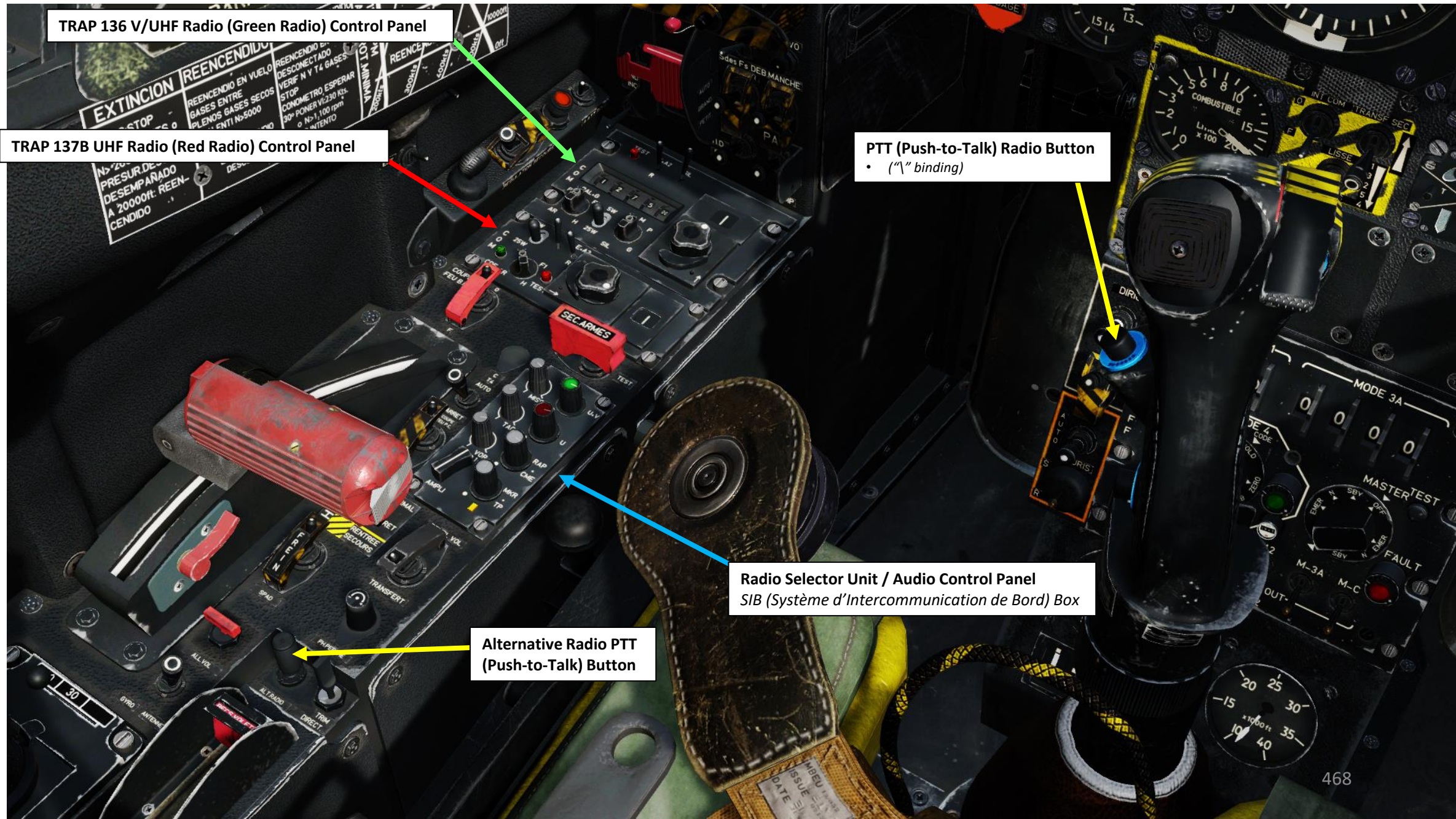
SIB (Système d'Intercommunication de Bord) Box

The SIB (Système d'Intercommunication de Bord) Box is used as an audio control panel, mainly to select which radio to transmit on.



RADIO OVERVIEW – MIRAGE F1EE CONFIGURATION

Mirage
F1EE Only



TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Control Panel

TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio) Control Panel

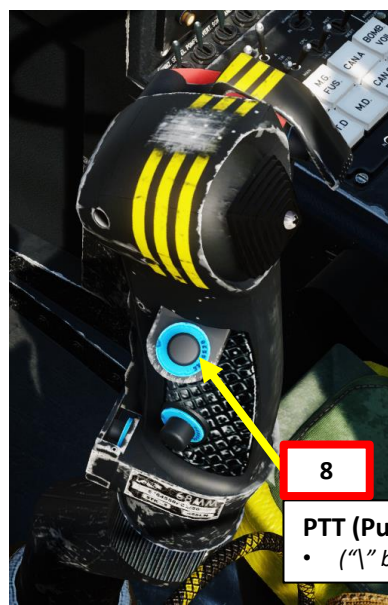
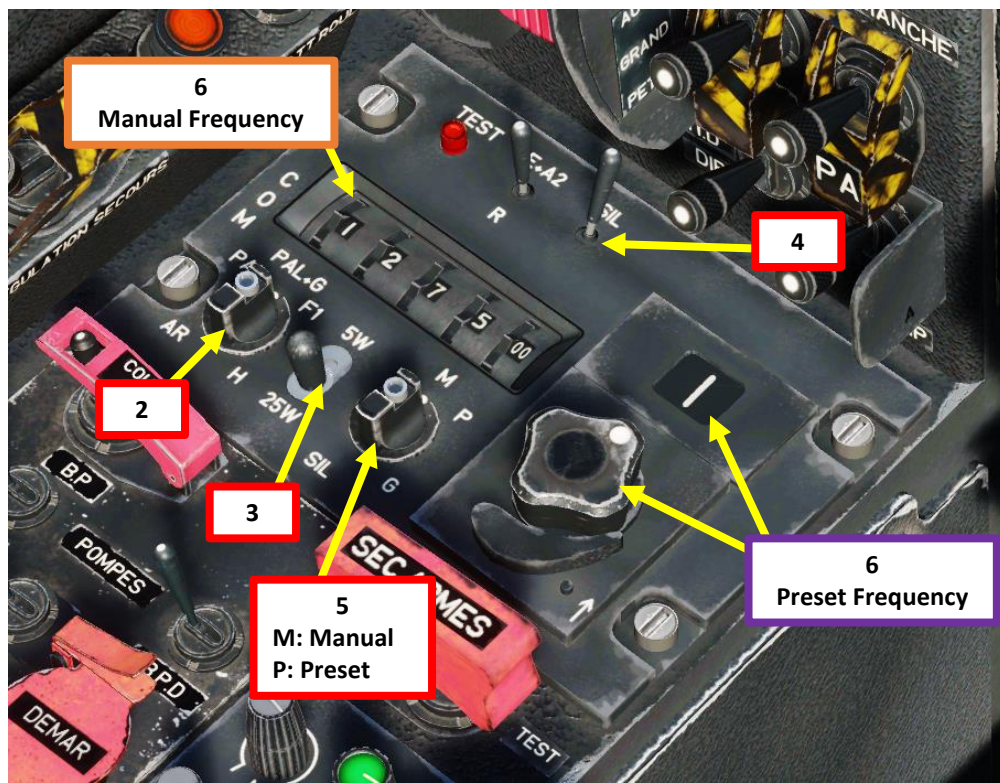
PTT (Push-to-Talk) Radio Button
• (“\” binding)

Radio Selector Unit / Audio Control Panel
SIB (Système d’Intercommunication de Bord) Box

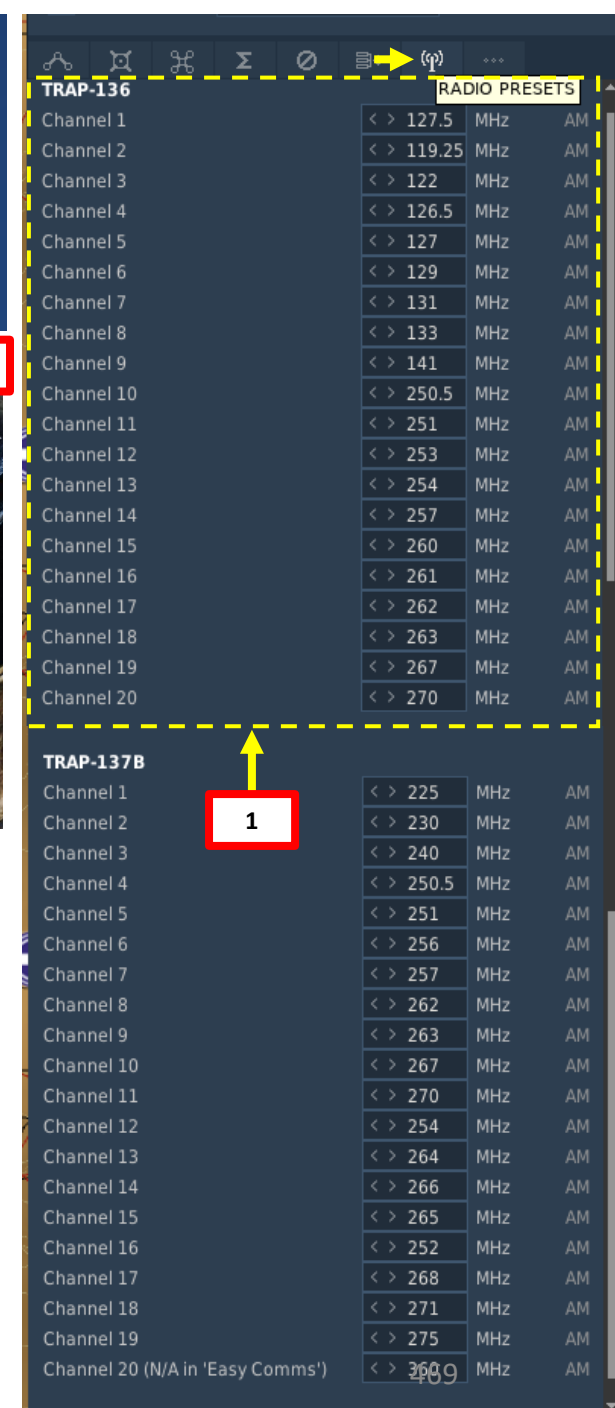
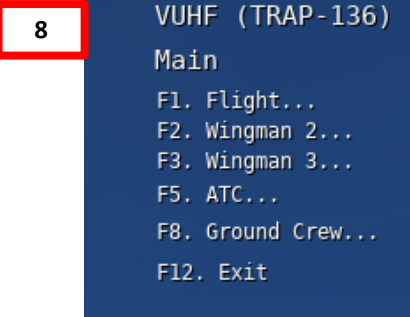
Alternative Radio PTT
(Push-to-Talk) Button

HOW TO USE TRAP 136 V/UHF (GREEN) RADIO

1. Preset radio frequencies are set via the Mission Editor.
2. Set TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Mode Selector – PAL (*Fréquence Principale*, Main Frequency).
3. Set V/UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch – 5 W (FWD).
4. Set V/UHF Radio SIL (*Silence*) / Squelch Switch – ON (FWD).
5. Set V/UHF Radio Frequency Selector – As required (Manual Frequency or Preset Channel Frequency).
6. Set V/UHF Radio Manual Frequency or Preset Channel – As required.
7. Push TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Audio Control Knob (left click) to select TRAP 136 radio for transmission. Rotate knob (scroll mousewheel) to adjust volume.
8. Press “\” (Communication Menu, Radio Microphone Push-to-Talk Button) to transmit.

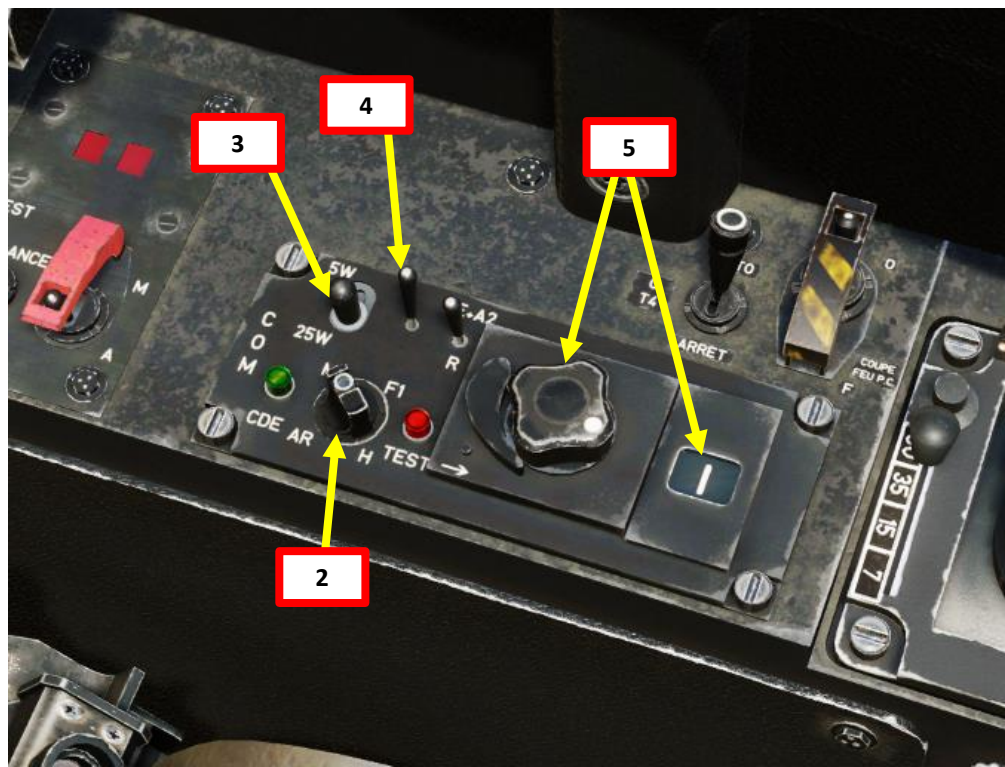


PTT (Push-to-Talk) Radio Button
• (“\” binding)

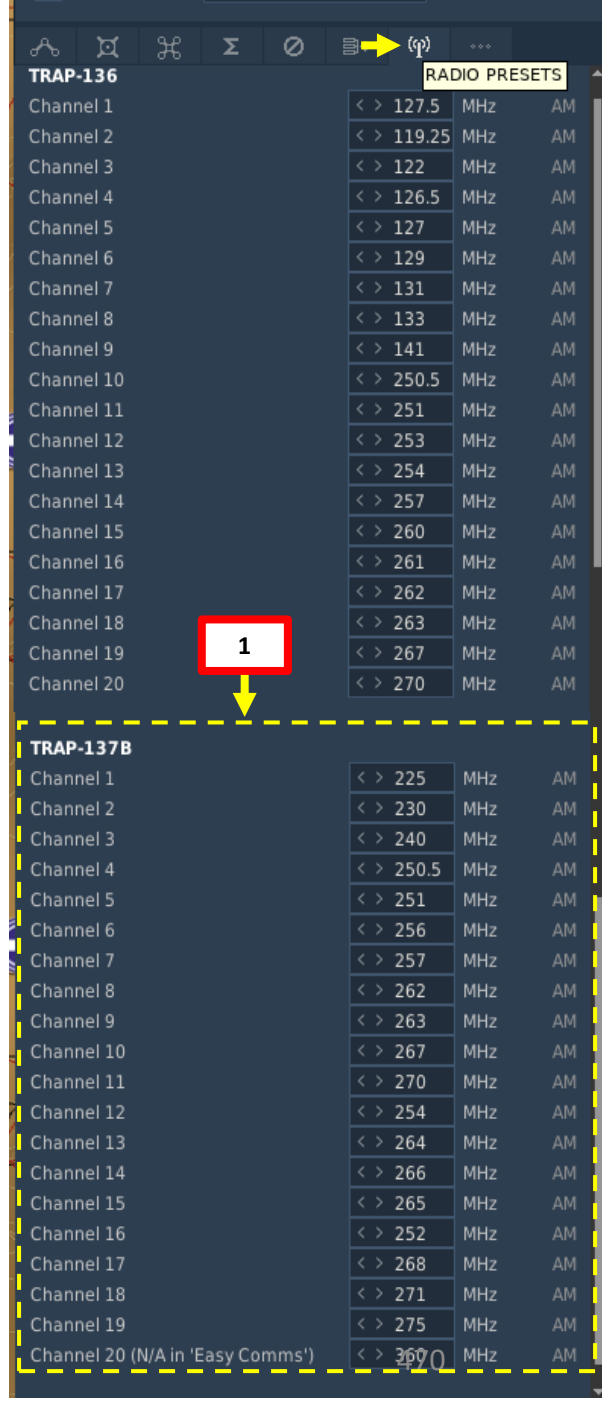
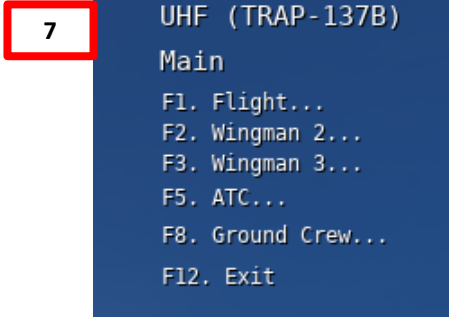


HOW TO USE TRAP 137B UHF (RED) RADIO

1. Preset radio frequencies are set via the Mission Editor.
2. Set TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio) Mode Selector – MARCHE/ON.
3. Set UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch – 5 W (LEFT).
4. Set UHF Radio SIL (Silence) / Squelch Switch – ON (LEFT).
5. Set UHF Radio Preset Channel – As required.
6. Push TRAP 137B UHF Radio (Red Radio) Audio Control Knob (left click) to select TRAP 136 radio for transmission. Rotate knob (scroll mousewheel) to adjust volume.
7. Press “\” (Communication Menu, Radio Microphone Push-to-Talk Button) to transmit.



PTT (Push-to-Talk) Radio Button
• (“\” binding)



AIRFIELD FREQUENCIES

You can find airfield ATC frequencies by clicking on their icons in the map (press F10 to show the map).

AIRDROME DATA

NAME	Nellis AFB
ICAO	KLSV
COALITION	Blue
ELEVATION	1841 ft
RWY Length	9454 ft
COORDINATES	36°13'38"N 115°02'46"W
TACAN	12X (LSV)
VOR	--
RSBN	--
ATC	125.00, 39.20, 254.00
RWYs	3 21
ILS	-- --
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- --
INNER NDB	-- --

Las Vegas
RESOURCES

RADIO FREQUENCIES – AIRFIELDS

LOCATION	FREQUENCY
Anapa	121.0
Batumi	131.0
Beslan	141.0
Gelendzhik	126.0
Gudauta	130.0
Kobuleti	133.0
Kutaisi	134.0
Krasnodar Center	122.0
Krasnodar Pashkovsky	128.0
Krymsk	124.0
Maykop	125.0
Mineral'nye Vody	135.0
Mozdok	137.0
Nalchik	136.0
Novorossiysk	123.0
Senaki	132.0
Sochi	127.0
Soganlug	139.0
Sukhumi	129.0
Tblisi	138.0
Vaziani	140.0

AUTOPILOT MODES OVERVIEW

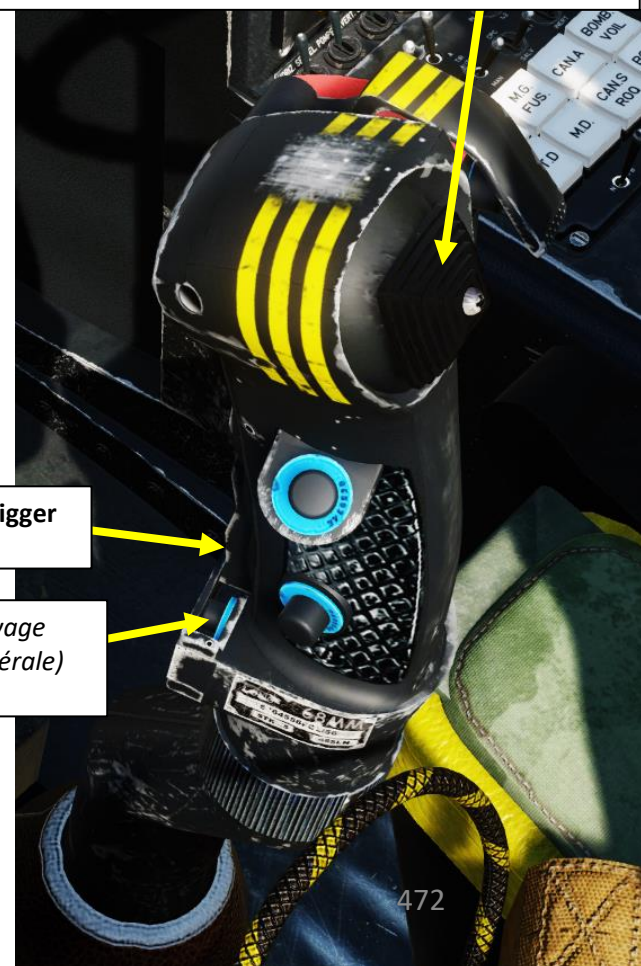
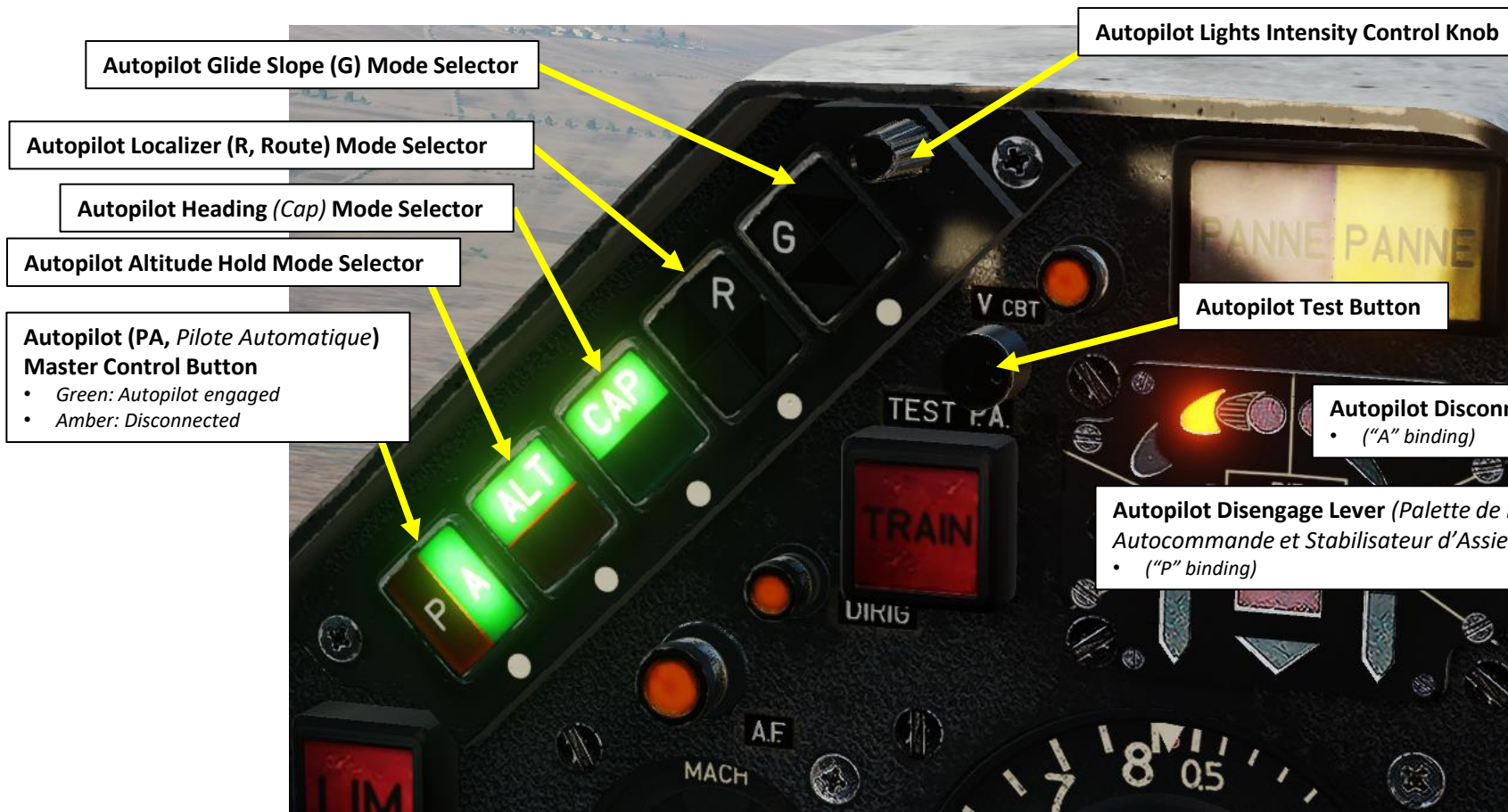
These are the PA (*Pilote Automatique*) autopilot modes on the Mirage F1.

- **Attitude Hold Mode:** Autopilot maintains current aircraft pitch and roll attitude. This basic mode is engaged by depressing the "PA" pushbutton.
- **Altitude Hold Mode:** Autopilot maintains current aircraft altitude when mode is engaged.
- **Heading (Cap) Mode:** Autopilot steers aircraft to selected heading set with the Heading Selection (*Cap Affiché*) Control Knob.
- **Localizer (R, Route) Mode:** Autopilot steers aircraft to line itself up laterally (minimize localizer deviation) for an ILS (Instrument Landing System) approach in low visibility conditions. This mode can also track a VOR or a TACAN station.
- **Glide Slope (G) Mode:** Autopilot steers aircraft to line itself up vertically (minimize glide slope deviation) for an ILS (Instrument Landing System) approach in low visibility conditions.
 - See [ILS \(Instrument Landing System\) tutorial](#) in Navigation section.

Trim Hat

- UP: Trim Nose DOWN
- DOWN: Trim Nose UP
- LEFT: Trim Roll LEFT
- RIGHT: Trim Roll RIGHT

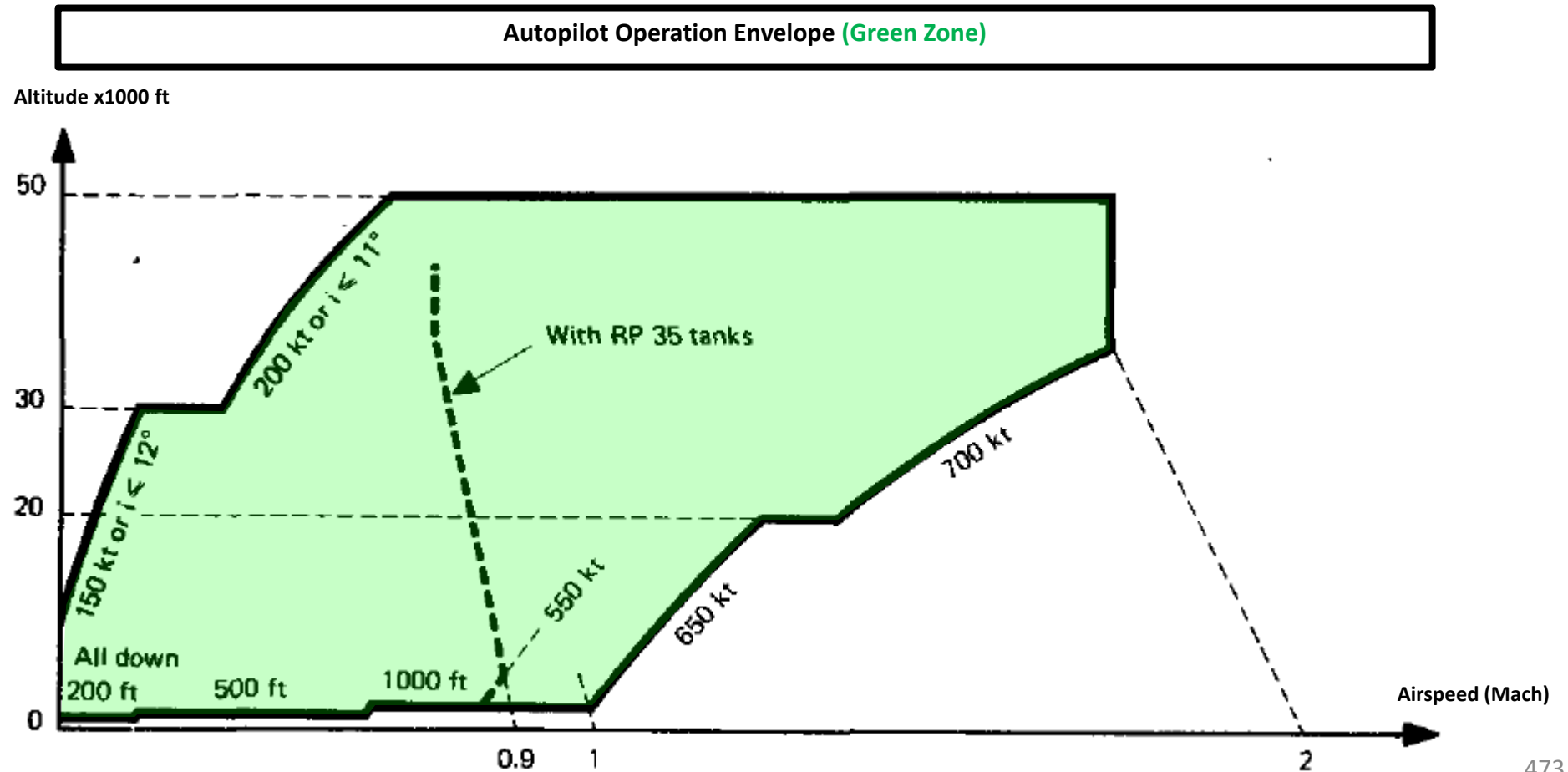
Note: Pitch Trim is "Profondeur", Roll Trim is "Gauchissement"



AUTOPILOT ENGAGEMENT LIMITS

The autopilot can be engaged only while flying within the autopilot operation envelope. Here is a short list of these limitations:

- The autopilot will not engage at bank angles exceeding 60 deg
- The autopilot will not engage at pitch angles exceeding 30 deg.
- Below 1000 ft altitude, the autopilot will not engage at speeds above 450 kts.
- Between 1000 ft and 20000 ft altitude, the autopilot maximum autopilot engagement speed increases to 650 kts.
- Between 20000 ft and 36000 ft altitude, the maximum autopilot engagement speed increases to 700 kts.
- Over 36000 ft altitude, the autopilot will not engage when flying at airspeeds greater than Mach 2.0.



AUTOPILOT BASIC EMPLOYMENT / ATTITUDE HOLD MODE

- Engage the autopilot by pressing the **Autopilot (PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Master Control Button**. Once PA green button illuminates, the autopilot is engaged. If the bank attitude during the autopilot connection is less than 10°, the autopilot will keep current heading.
 - Note: It is recommended to engage the autopilot while holding the Autopilot Disconnect trigger depressed on the control stick grip in order to avoid a potential unwanted reaction of the autopilot.
- The autopilot connects initially in basic functions (pitch/roll attitude hold). Other functions can then be engaged as well subsequently (see next tutorials for more details).
- Keeping the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger pressed** the pilot can control the airplane pitch and roll with the control stick while keeping the autopilot armed. When Autopilot Disconnect trigger is released, the autopilot will keep the last attitude recorded prior to trigger release.
- The “**BIP trim**” is a device which permits to modify the current pitch attitude and heading that the autopilot maintains while in basic functions. It is controlled with pitch and roll trim pulses by using the **Trim Hat controls**.
 - A pulse in pitch modifies the attitude by 0.8° in pitch, and a pulse in roll modifies the current heading by 2°.
 - The number of pulses is limited to ±10 in pitch and ±15 in roll, which translates into a maximum change in pitch attitude and heading of ±8° and to ±30° respectively.
 - The reset of the pulse counters is done by disengaging the autopilot.

Autopilot (PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Master Control Button

- Green: Autopilot engaged

1

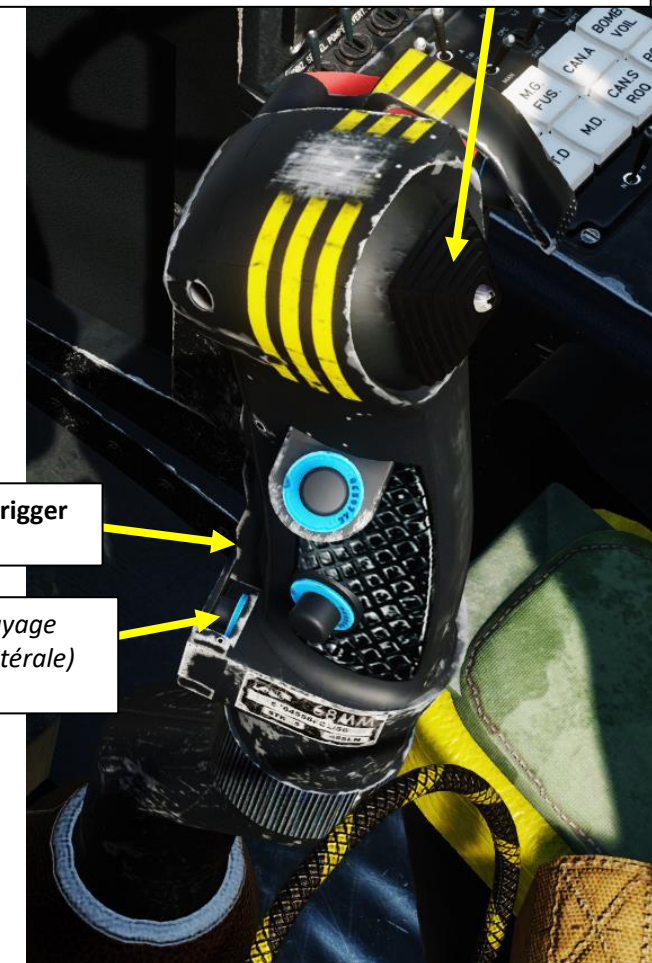


Trim Hat

- UP: Trim Nose DOWN
- DOWN: Trim Nose UP
- LEFT: Trim Roll LEFT
- RIGHT: Trim Roll RIGHT

Note: Pitch Trim is “Profondeur”, Roll Trim is “Gauchissement”

4



3

Autopilot Disconnect Trigger

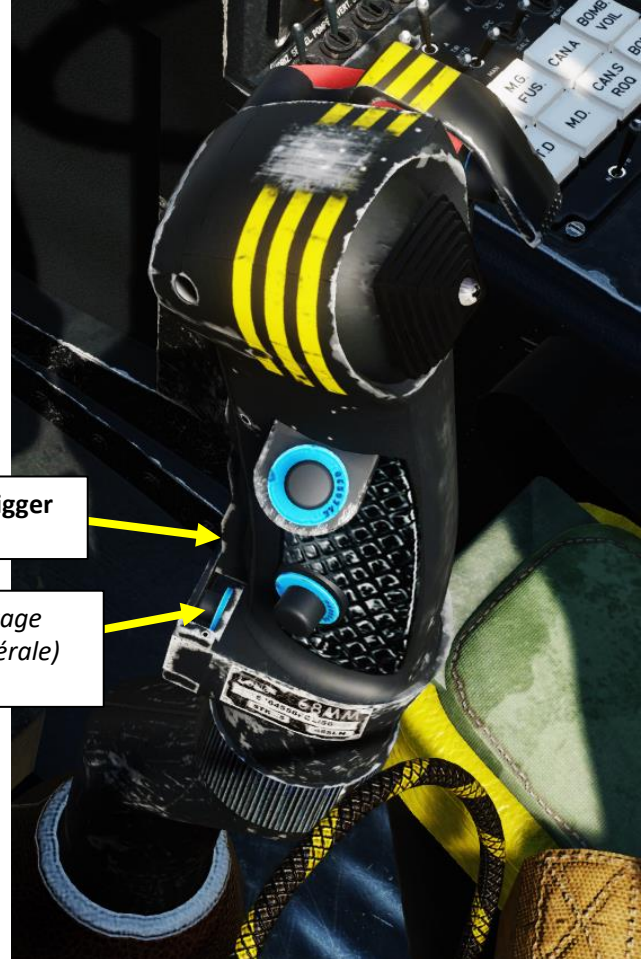
- (“A” binding)

Autopilot Disengage Lever (*Palette de Débrayage Autocommande et Stabilisateur d’Assiette Latérale*)

- (“P” binding)

AUTOPILOT BASIC EMPLOYMENT / ATTITUDE HOLD MODE

5. Note transonic flight: When passing through the transonic range, the autopilot keeps connected, though it reverts to basic functions.
6. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) will make the autopilot revert to basic functions.
7. To **disengage the autopilot**, you can use any of the following methods:
 - a) Press the **Autopilot Disengage Lever** (“P” binding).
 - b) Press the **Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button** again while autopilot is engaged.
 - c) The autopilot will disengage automatically when exerting a certain force on the control stick in pitch or roll.
8. When autopilot is disengaged, the PA red light illuminates in the failure warning panel. A warning sound is also audible.
9. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) also resets the autopilot warning sound.



Autopilot Disconnect Trigger
• (“A” binding)

Autopilot Disengage Lever (*Palette de Débrayage Autocommande et Stabilisateur d’Assiette Latérale*)
• (“P” binding)

Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button
• Amber: Disconnected



(PA, Pilote Automatique) Warning Light

AUTOPILOT HEADING (CAP) MODE

- Engage the autopilot by pressing the **Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button**. Once PA green button illuminates, the autopilot is engaged. If the bank attitude during the autopilot connection is less than 10°, the autopilot will keep current heading.
 - Note: It is recommended to engage the autopilot while holding the Autopilot Disconnect trigger depressed on the control stick grip in order to avoid a potential unwanted reaction of the autopilot.
- The autopilot connects initially in basic functions (pitch/roll attitude hold).
- Set desired autopilot heading using the **Heading Selection (Cap Affiché) Control Knob** and the **Selected Heading Indicator for Autopilot** on the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator.
- Press **Autopilot Heading (Cap) Mode Selector** to engage Heading Select.
 - Note: if desired, you can engage the ALT (Altitude Hold) Mode as well to combine both modes.
- “CAP” (Heading) light will illuminate and aircraft autopilot will steer the aircraft towards the selected heading.

Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button

- Green: Autopilot engaged
- Amber: Disconnected

1

4 Autopilot Heading (Cap) Mode Selector



3b Selected Heading for Autopilot (Cap Affiché)

3b Selected Heading for Autopilot (Cap Affiché)

Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

Mirage F1CE



Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

Mirage F1EE



3a Heading Selection (Cap Affiché) Control Knob



AUTOPILOT HEADING (CAP) MODE

6. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) will make the autopilot revert to basic functions.
7. To **disengage the autopilot**, you can use any of the following methods:
 - a) Press the **Autopilot Disengage Lever** (“P” binding).
 - b) Press the **Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button** again while autopilot is engaged.
 - c) The autopilot will disengage automatically when exerting a certain force on the control stick in pitch or roll.
8. When autopilot is disengaged, the PA red light illuminates in the failure warning panel. A warning sound is also audible.
9. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) also resets the autopilot warning sound.

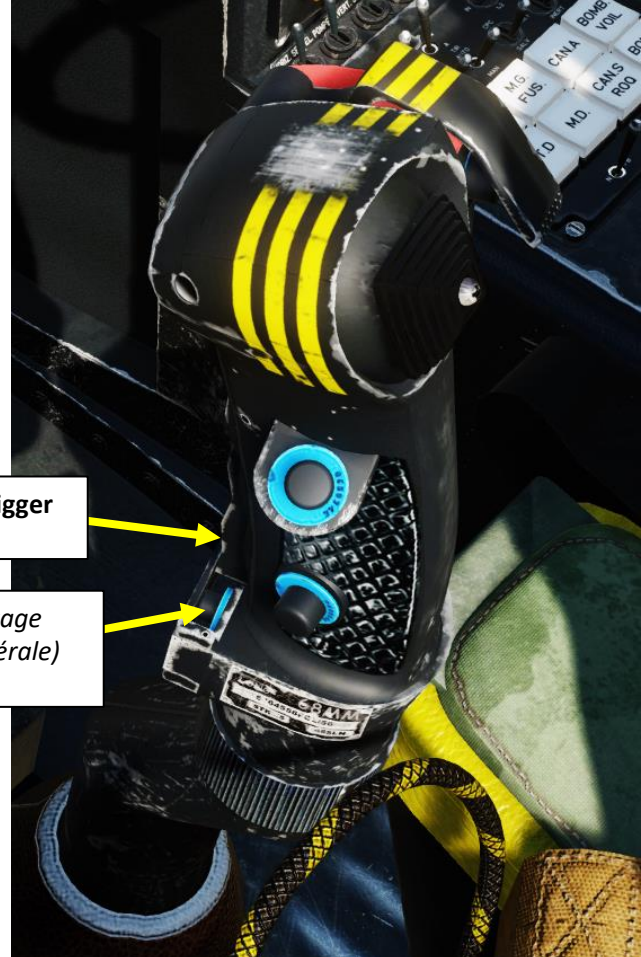
Autopilot Disconnect Trigger
• (“A” binding)

Autopilot Disengage Lever (*Palette de Débrayage Autocommande et Stabilisateur d’Assiette Latérale*)
• (“P” binding)

Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button
• Amber: Disconnected

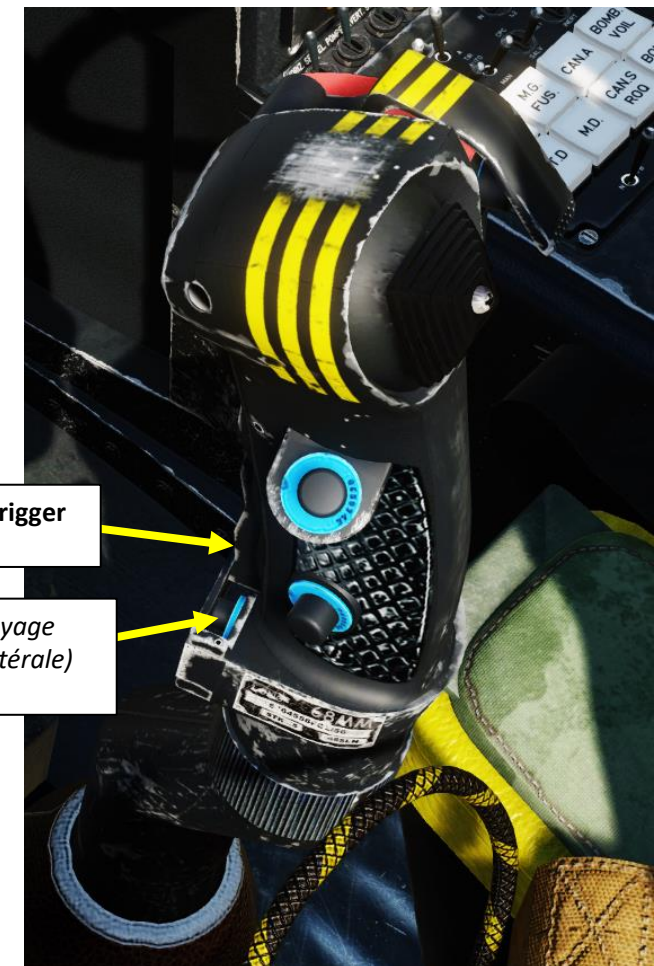
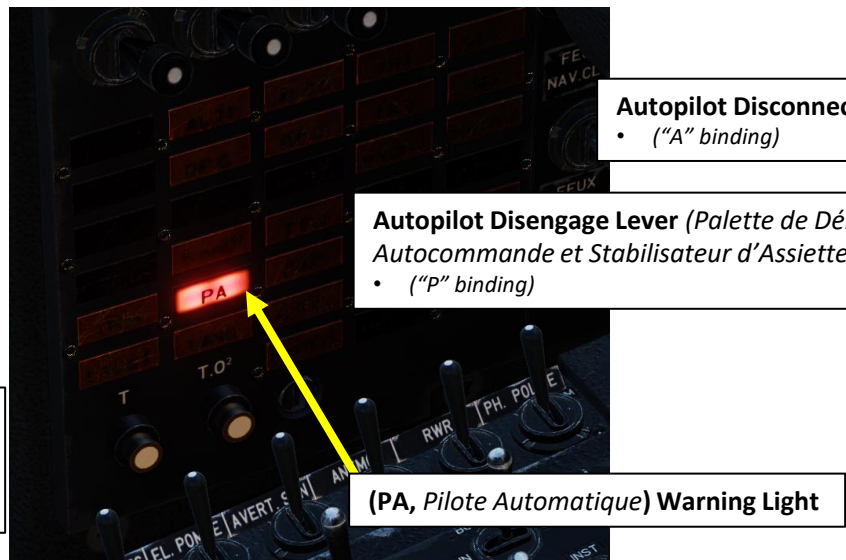


(PA, Pilote Automatique) Warning Light



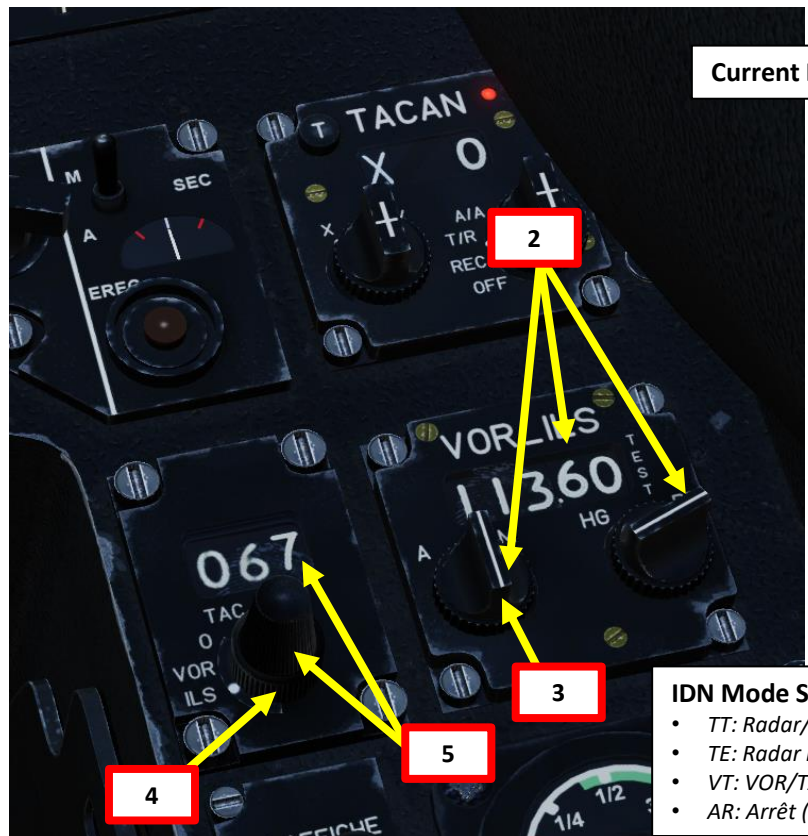
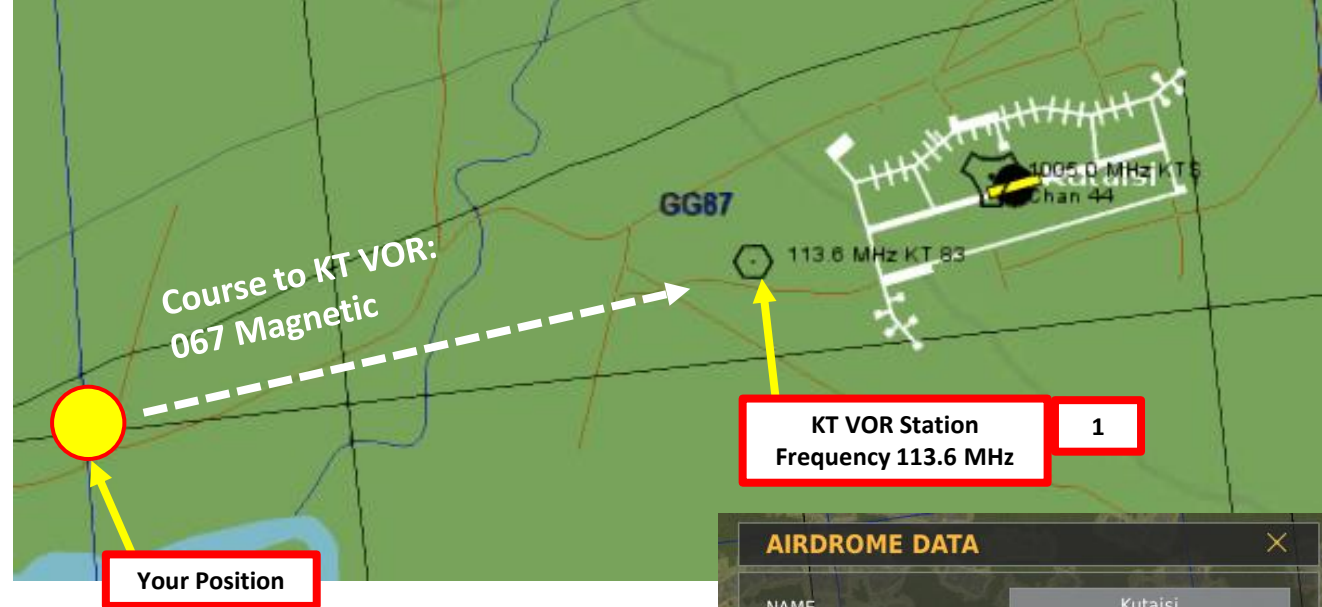
AUTOPILOT ALTITUDE HOLD (ALT) MODE

- Engage the autopilot by pressing the **Autopilot (PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Master Control Button**. Once PA green button illuminates, the autopilot is engaged. If the bank attitude during the autopilot connection is less than 10°, the autopilot will keep current heading.
 - Note: It is recommended to engage the autopilot while holding the Autopilot Disconnect trigger depressed on the control stick grip in order to avoid a potential unwanted reaction of the autopilot.
- The autopilot connects initially in basic functions (pitch/roll attitude hold).
- Press **Autopilot Altitude Hold Mode Selector** to engage Altitude Hold.
 - Note: The autopilot ALT mode will not engage if aircraft has a vertical speed greater than 5000 ft/min.
- “ALT” light will illuminate and aircraft autopilot will maintain current altitude.
- Note transonic flight: When passing through the transonic range, the autopilot keeps connected, though it reverts to basic functions. “ALT” light will keep flashing until the transonic range is fully surpassed. When trying to connect the autopilot Altitude Hold mode while in the transonic region, the red part of the ALT pushbutton will flash.
- Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) will make the autopilot revert to basic functions.
- To **disengage the autopilot**, you can use any of the following methods:
 - Press the **Autopilot Disengage Lever** (“P” binding).
 - Press the **Autopilot (PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Master Control Button** again while autopilot is engaged.
 - The autopilot will disengage automatically when exerting a certain force on the control stick in pitch or roll.
- When autopilot is disengaged, the PA red light illuminates in the failure warning panel. A warning sound is also audible.
- Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) also resets the autopilot warning sound.



AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE EXAMPLE WITH VOR STATION

1. In this example, we will use the autopilot to track a VOR station with a course of 067 Magnetic.
2. Set VOR Frequency to 113.6 MHz – Scroll Mousewheel.
3. Set VOR-ILS Outer Control Knob to M (Marche, ON) – Mouse Click.
4. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Outer Knob Selector – VOR-ILS, Mouse Click.
5. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Inner Knob Selector (also referred as the “Omnibearing Selector”) to the course we want to intercept the VOR station with, which is course 067. Scroll mousewheel to rotate knob.
6. Set IDN Mode Selector Switch – VT (VOR/TACAN) Mode.
7. Set IDN Normal/Additional Vector Selector – N (Normal)

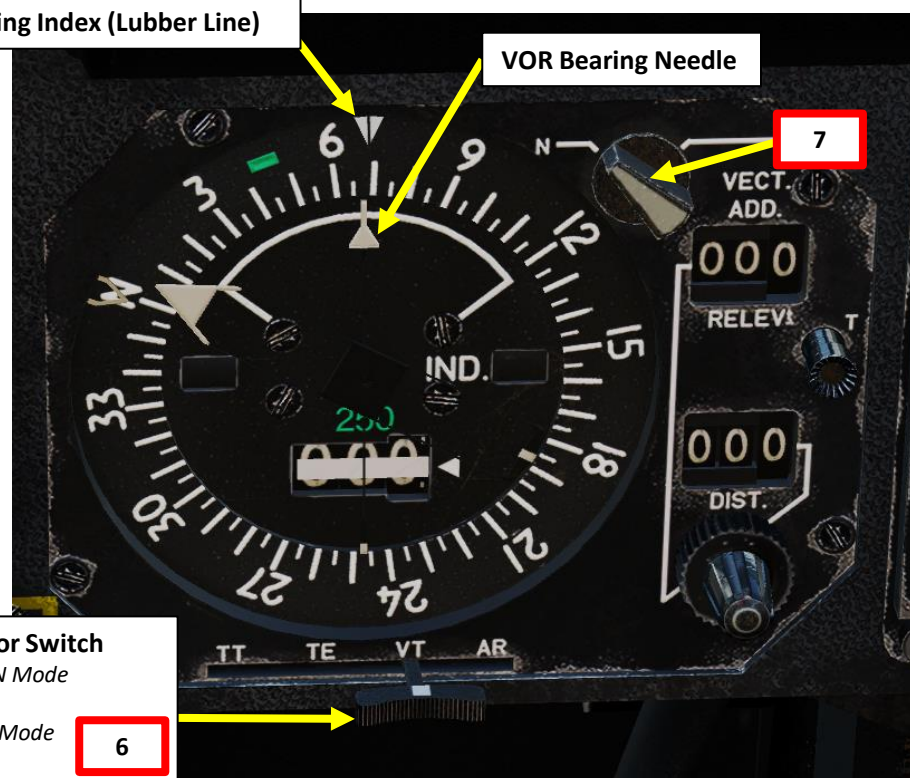


Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

VOR Bearing Needle

IDN Mode Selector Switch

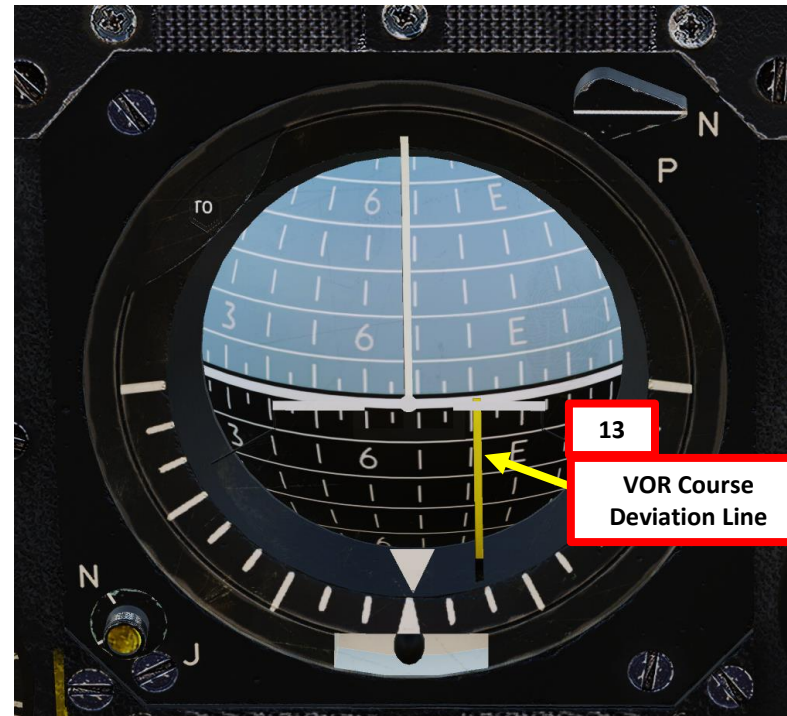
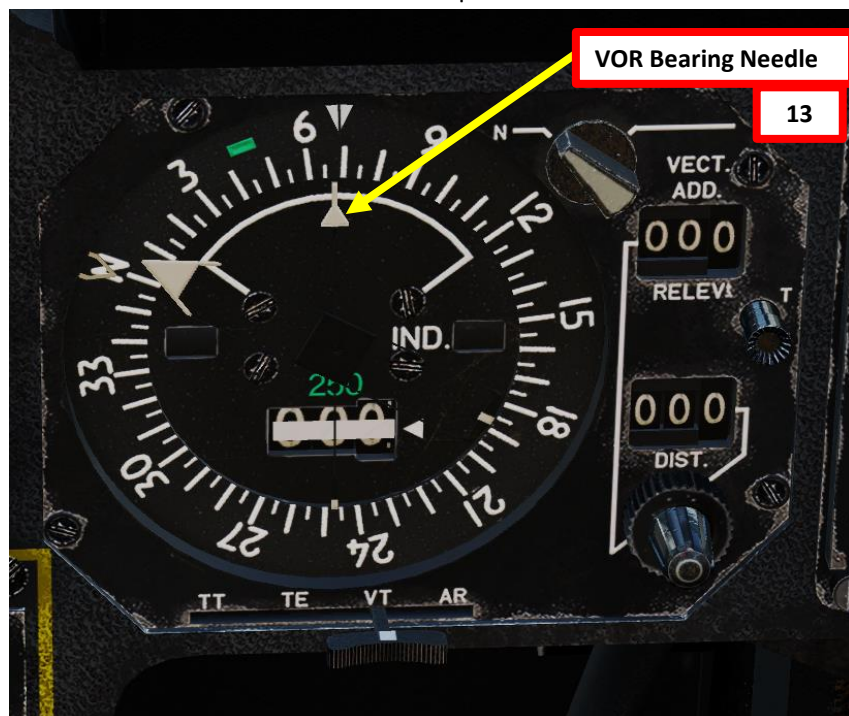
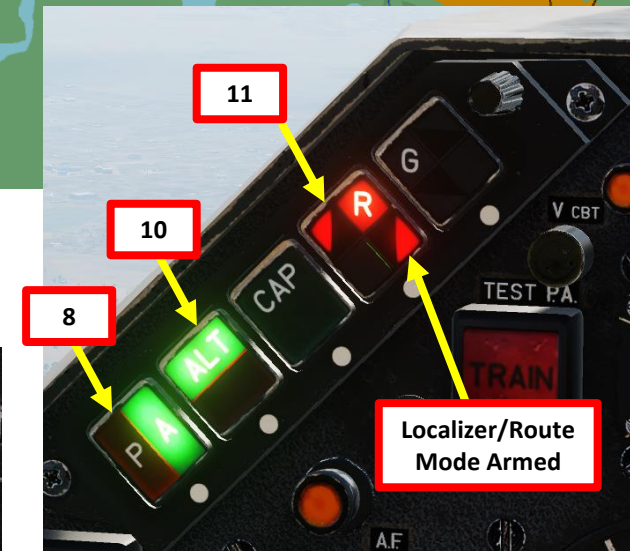
- TT: Radar/TACAN Mode
- TE: Radar Mode
- VT: VOR/TACAN Mode
- AR: Arrêt (OFF)



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Kutaisi
ICAO	UGKO
COALITION	NEUTRAL
ELEVATION	147 ft
RWY Length	7936 ft
COORDINATES	42°10'44"N 42°29'44"E
TACAN	44X (KTS)
VOR	113.60 (KT)
RSBN	--
ATC	4.400, 134.000, 41.000, 263.000
RWYs	25 7
ILS	-- 109.75 (IKS)
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- --
INNER NDB	-- --

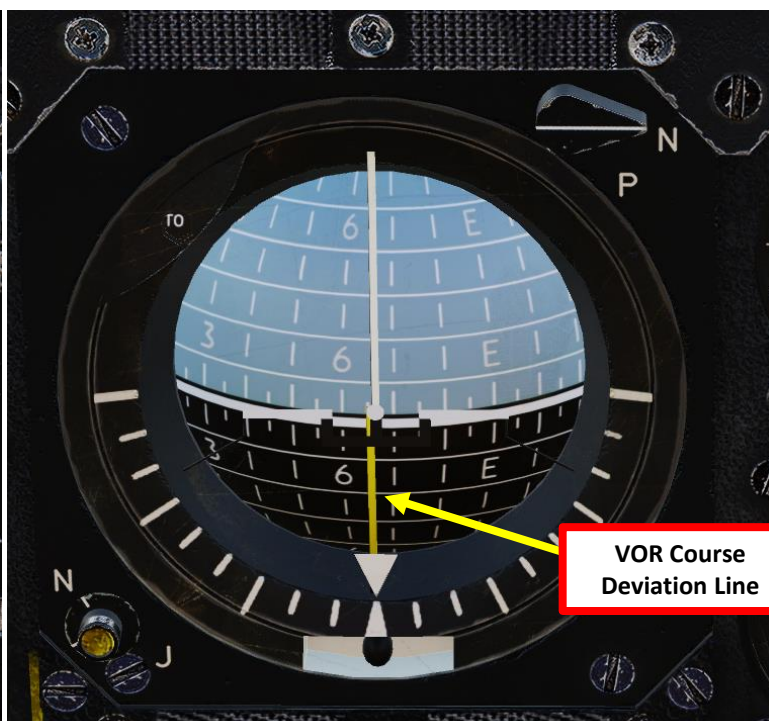
AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE EXAMPLE WITH VOR STATION

8. Engage the autopilot by pressing the **Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button**. Once PA green button illuminates, the autopilot is engaged. If the bank attitude during the autopilot connection is less than 10°, the autopilot will keep current heading.
9. The autopilot connects initially in basic functions (pitch/roll attitude hold).
10. If desired, press **Autopilot Altitude Hold Mode Selector** to engage Altitude Hold. This will help you keep the aircraft level while intercepting the course to the navigation aid.
11. Press the “R” (Route) Mode Selector to Engage Route (Localizer) Mode.
12. If the aircraft is too far from the localizer, three red lights indicate that the Localizer/Route Mode is armed.
13. Once the VOR station is detected:
 - a) Bearing to VOR station is available on the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator. A morse code signal should be audible.
 - b) The yellow line on the Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*) indicates deviation from the interception course to the VOR station.
14. Once VOR course interception has started, a green light and two red lights are visible on the R button. The autopilot will steer the aircraft to intercept the VOR station with the desired course (067 Magnetic).
 - Note: The VOR station will not provide distance information.



AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE EXAMPLE WITH VOR STATION

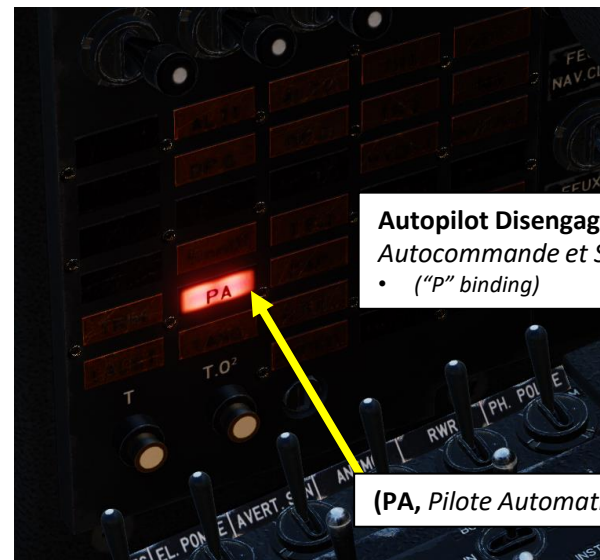
15. Once VOR course interception is complete, only a green light is visible on the R button. The autopilot will now keep the aircraft on the selected course towards the VOR station.



AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE

EXAMPLE WITH VOR STATION

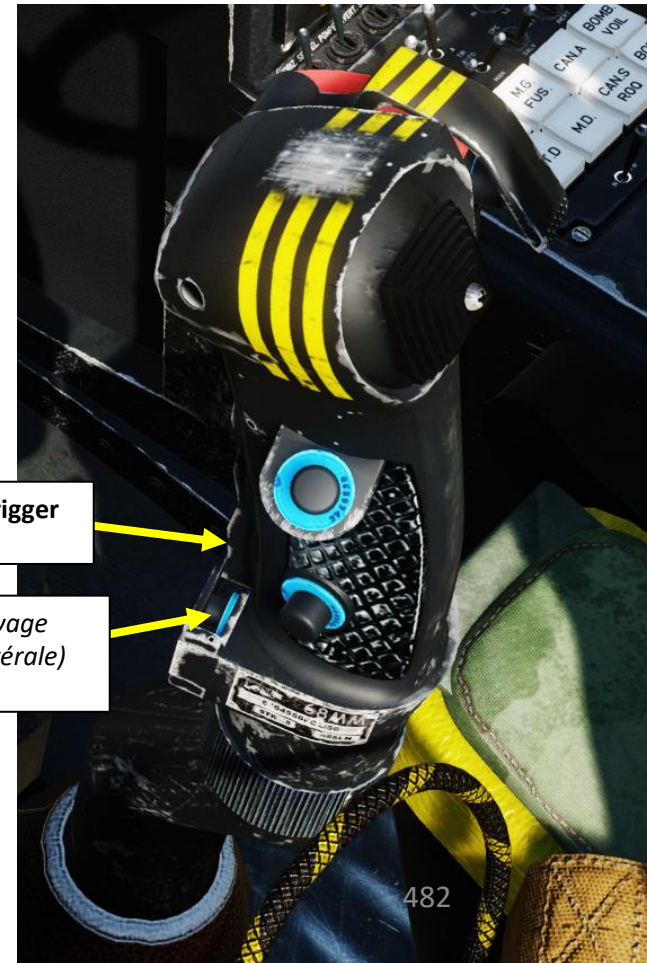
16. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) will make the autopilot revert to basic functions.
17. To **disengage the autopilot**, you can use any of the following methods:
 - a) Press the **Autopilot Disengage Lever** (“P” binding).
 - b) Press the **Autopilot (PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Master Control Button** again while autopilot is engaged.
 - c) The autopilot will disengage automatically when exerting a certain force on the control stick in pitch or roll.
18. When autopilot is disengaged, the PA red light illuminates in the failure warning panel. A warning sound is also audible.
19. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) also resets the autopilot warning sound.



Autopilot Disconnect Trigger
• (“A” binding)

Autopilot Disengage Lever (*Palette de Débrayage Autocommande et Stabilisateur d’Assiette Latérale*)
• (“P” binding)

(PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Warning Light



AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE EXAMPLE WITH VOR STATION (DIFFERENCES WITH MIRAGE F1EE)

In the Mirage F1EE, the process is very similar. The only practical difference comes with the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator setup.

1. The **VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector** needs to be set to “V” (VOR).
2. The Narrow Needle on the IDN indicates the bearing to the VOR station.



Mirage
F1EE Only



Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector

- Diamond Symbol: Gyromagnetic Heading
- Dot Symbol: True Heading

Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

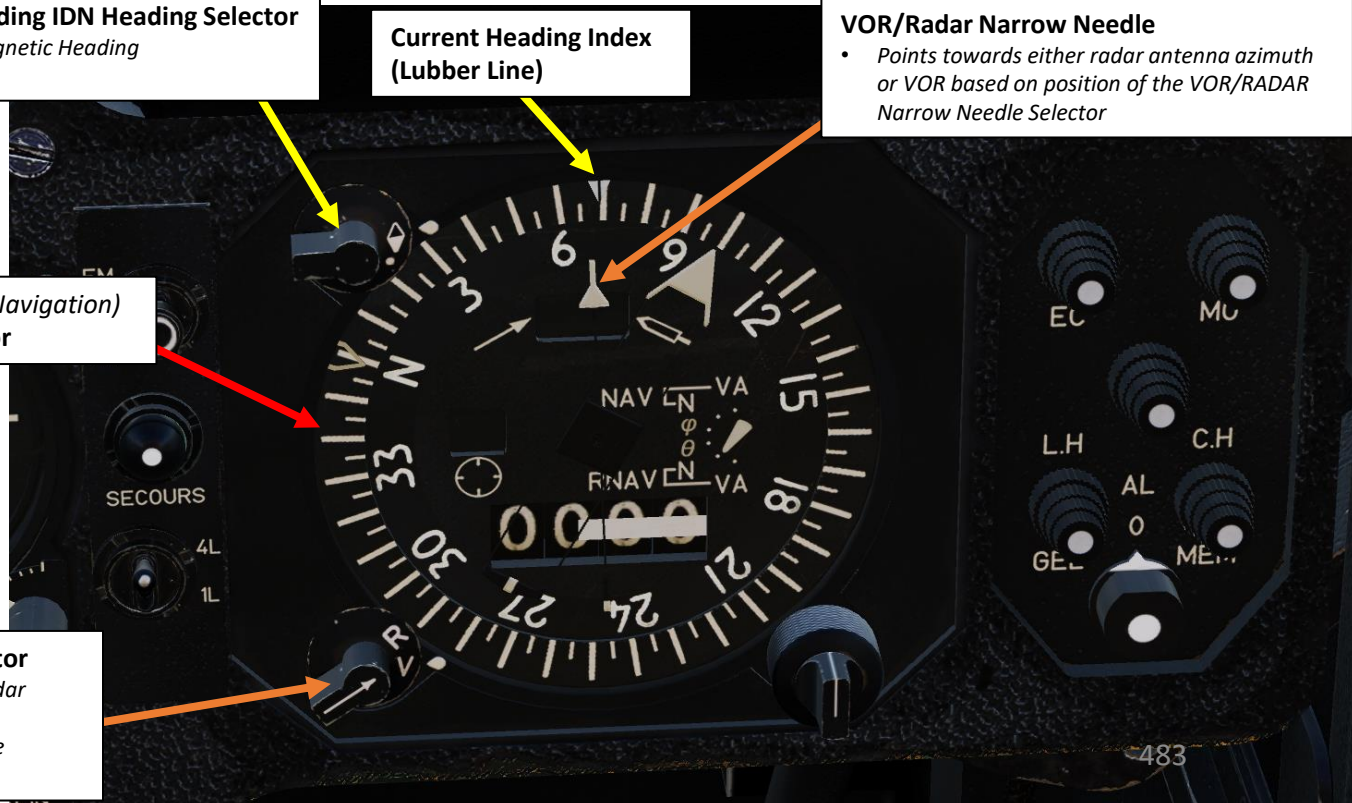
VOR/Radar Narrow Needle

- Points towards either radar antenna azimuth or VOR based on position of the VOR/RADAR Narrow Needle Selector

IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator

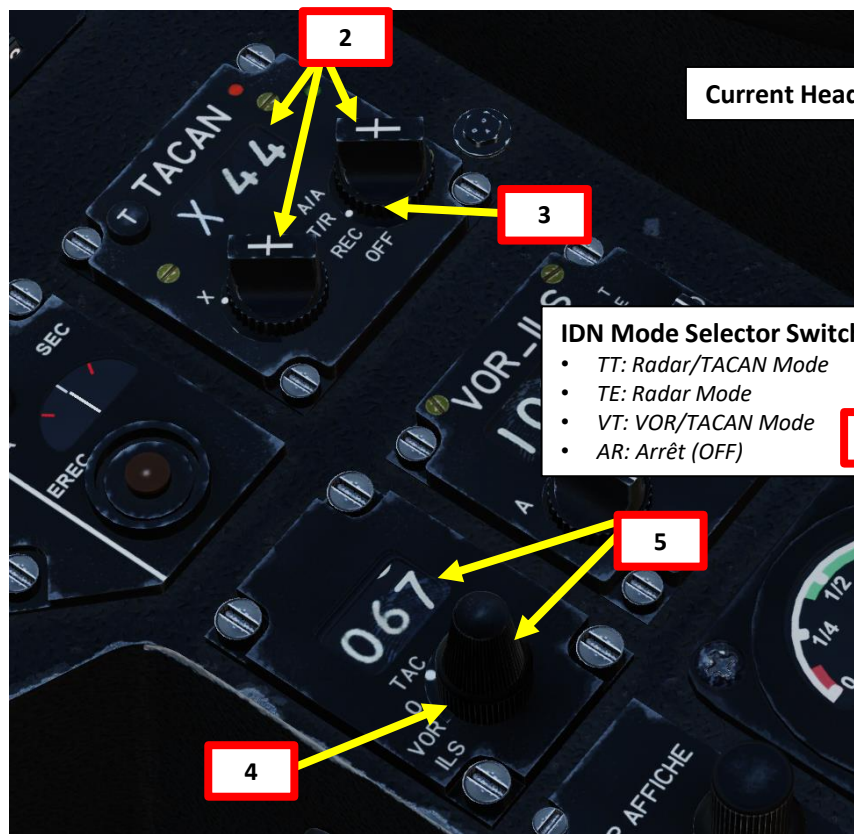
VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector

- R: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
- V: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR



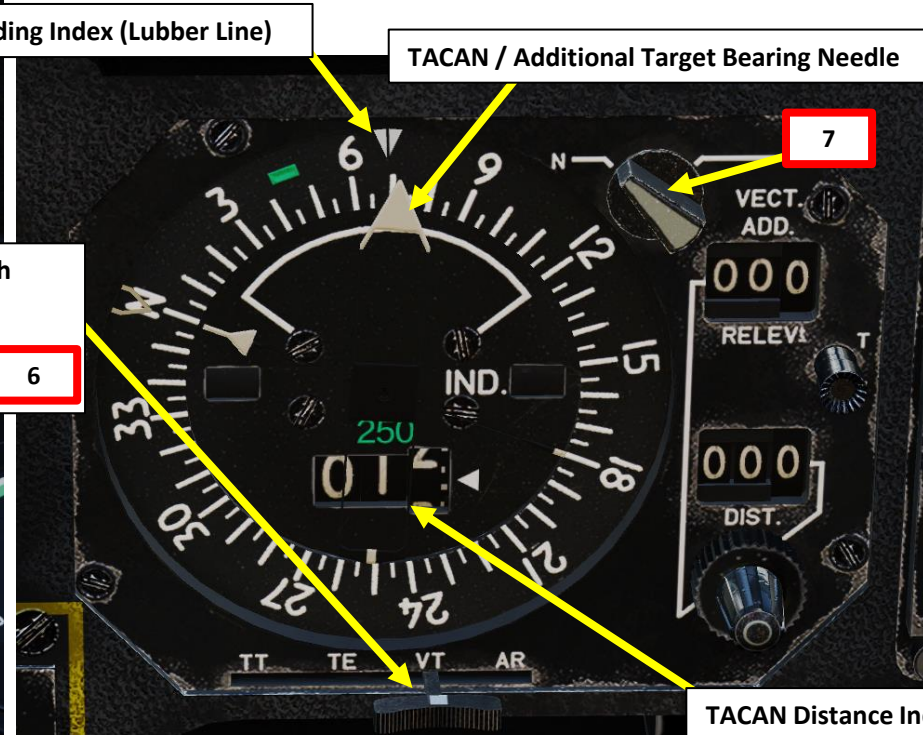
AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE EXAMPLE WITH TACAN STATION

1. In this example, we will use the autopilot to track a TACAN station with a course of 067 Magnetic.
2. Set TACAN Station to 44X – Scroll mousewheel for channel numbers (44), click left knob for X/Y channel.
3. Set TACAN Mode to T/R (Transmit/Receive) – Mouse Click.
4. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Outer Knob Selector – TAC (TACAN), Mouse Click.
5. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Inner Knob Selector (also referred as the “Omnibearing Selector”) to the course we want to intercept the TACAN station with, which is course 067. Scroll mousewheel to rotate knob.
6. Set IDN Mode Selector Switch – VT (VOR/TACAN) Mode.
7. Set IDN Normal/Additional Vector Selector – N (Normal)



IDN Mode Selector Switch

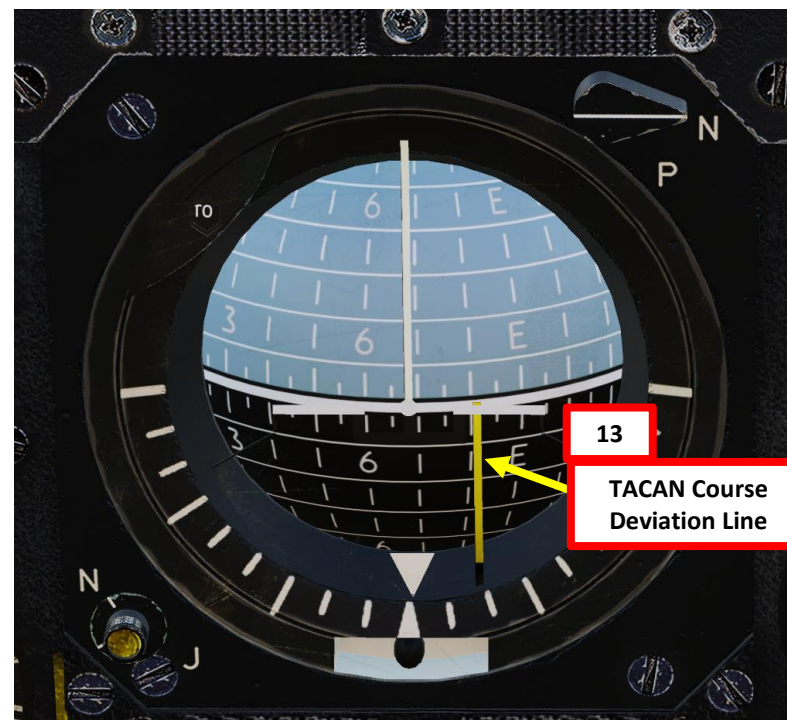
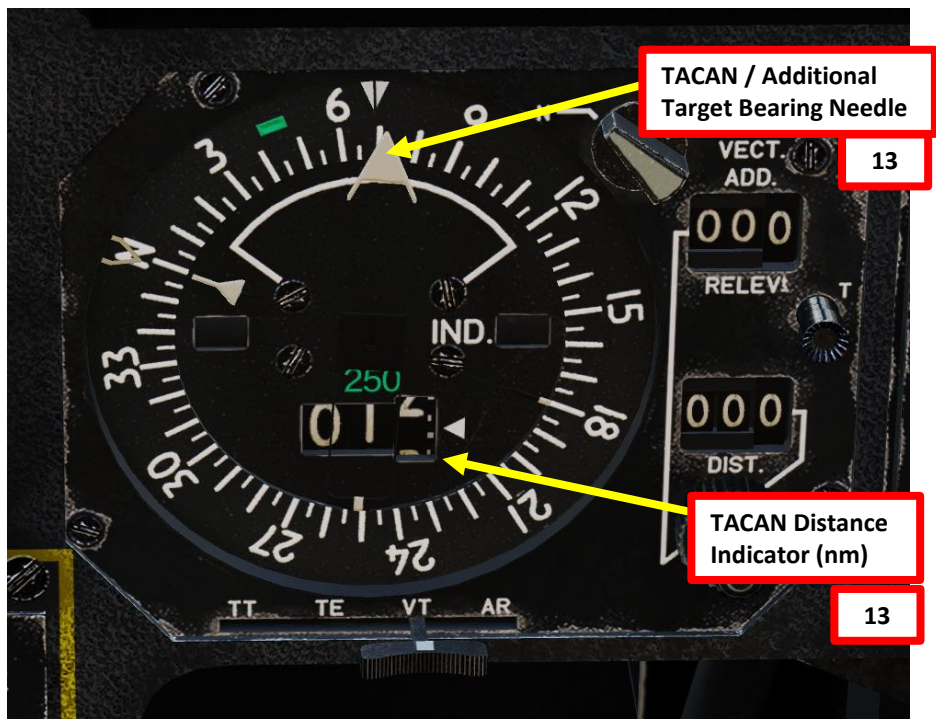
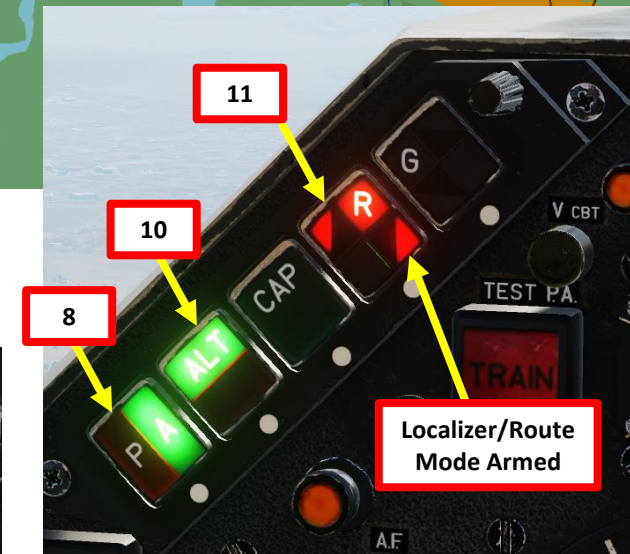
- TT: Radar/TACAN Mode
- TE: Radar Mode
- VT: VOR/TACAN Mode
- AR: Arrêt (OFF)



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Kutaisi
ICAO	UGKO
COALITION	NEUTRAL
ELEVATION	147 ft
RWY Length	7936 ft
COORDINATES	42°10'44"N 42°29'44"E
TACAN	44X (KTS)
VOR	113.60 (KT)
RSBN	--
ATC	4.400, 134.000, 41.000, 263.000
RWYs	25 7
ILS	-- 109.75 (IKS)
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- --
INNER NDB	-- --

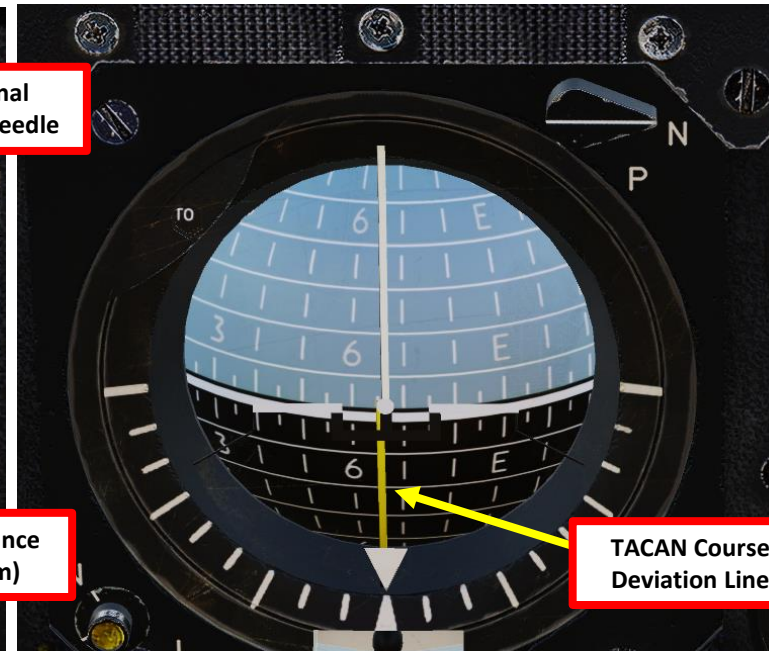
AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER ("R", ROUTE) MODE EXAMPLE WITH TACAN STATION

8. Engage the autopilot by pressing the **Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button**. Once PA green button illuminates, the autopilot is engaged. If the bank attitude during the autopilot connection is less than 10°, the autopilot will keep current heading.
9. The autopilot connects initially in basic functions (pitch/roll attitude hold).
10. If desired, press **Autopilot Altitude Hold Mode Selector** to engage Altitude Hold. This will help you keep the aircraft level while intercepting the course to the navigation aid.
11. Press the "R" (Route) Mode Selector to Engage Route (Localizer) Mode.
12. If the aircraft is too far from the localizer, three red lights indicate that the Localizer/Route Mode is armed.
13. Once the TACAN station is detected:
 - a) Bearing to TACAN station and distance to TACAN information is available on the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator. A morse code signal should be audible.
 - b) The yellow line on the Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*) indicates deviation from the interception course to the TACAN station.
14. Once TACAN course interception has started, a green light and two red lights are visible on the R button. The autopilot will steer the aircraft to intercept the TACAN station with the desired course (067 Magnetic).



AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE EXAMPLE WITH TACAN STATION

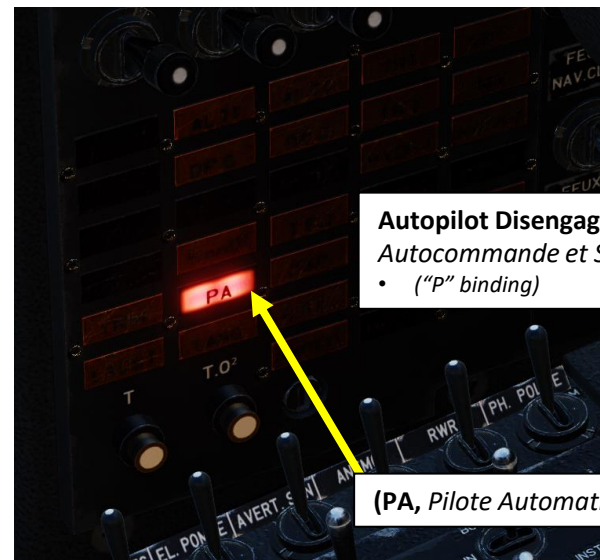
15. Once TACAN course interception is complete, only a green light is visible on the R button. The autopilot will now keep the aircraft on the selected course towards the TACAN station.



AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE

EXAMPLE WITH TACAN STATION

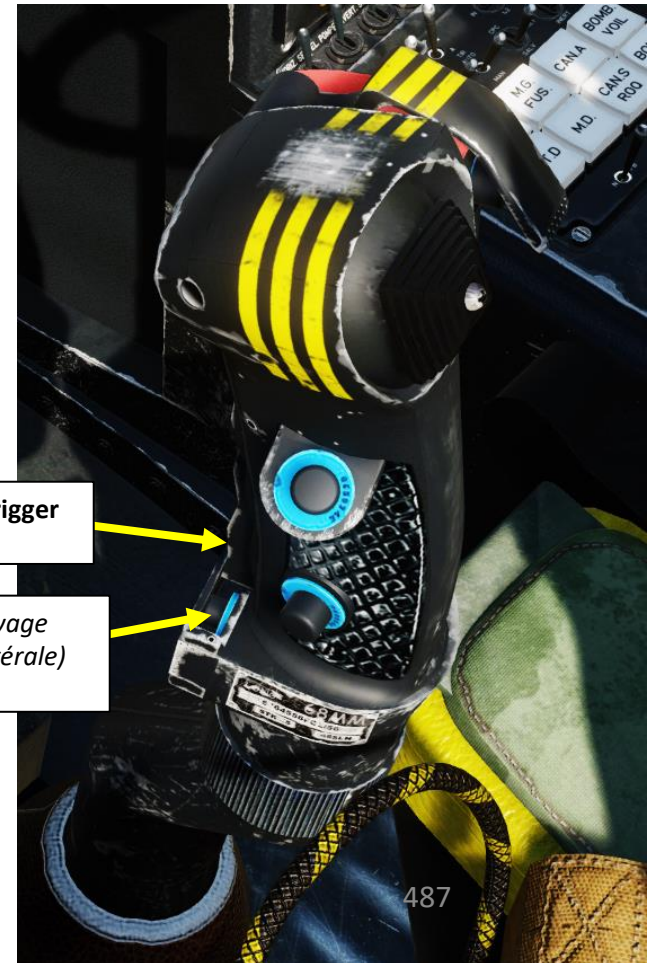
16. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) will make the autopilot revert to basic functions.
17. To **disengage the autopilot**, you can use any of the following methods:
 - a) Press the **Autopilot Disengage Lever** (“P” binding).
 - b) Press the **Autopilot (PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Master Control Button** again while autopilot is engaged.
 - c) The autopilot will disengage automatically when exerting a certain force on the control stick in pitch or roll.
18. When autopilot is disengaged, the PA red light illuminates in the failure warning panel. A warning sound is also audible.
19. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) also resets the autopilot warning sound.



Autopilot Disconnect Trigger
• (“A” binding)

Autopilot Disengage Lever (*Palette de Débrayage Autocommande et Stabilisateur d’Assiette Latérale*)
• (“P” binding)

(PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Warning Light

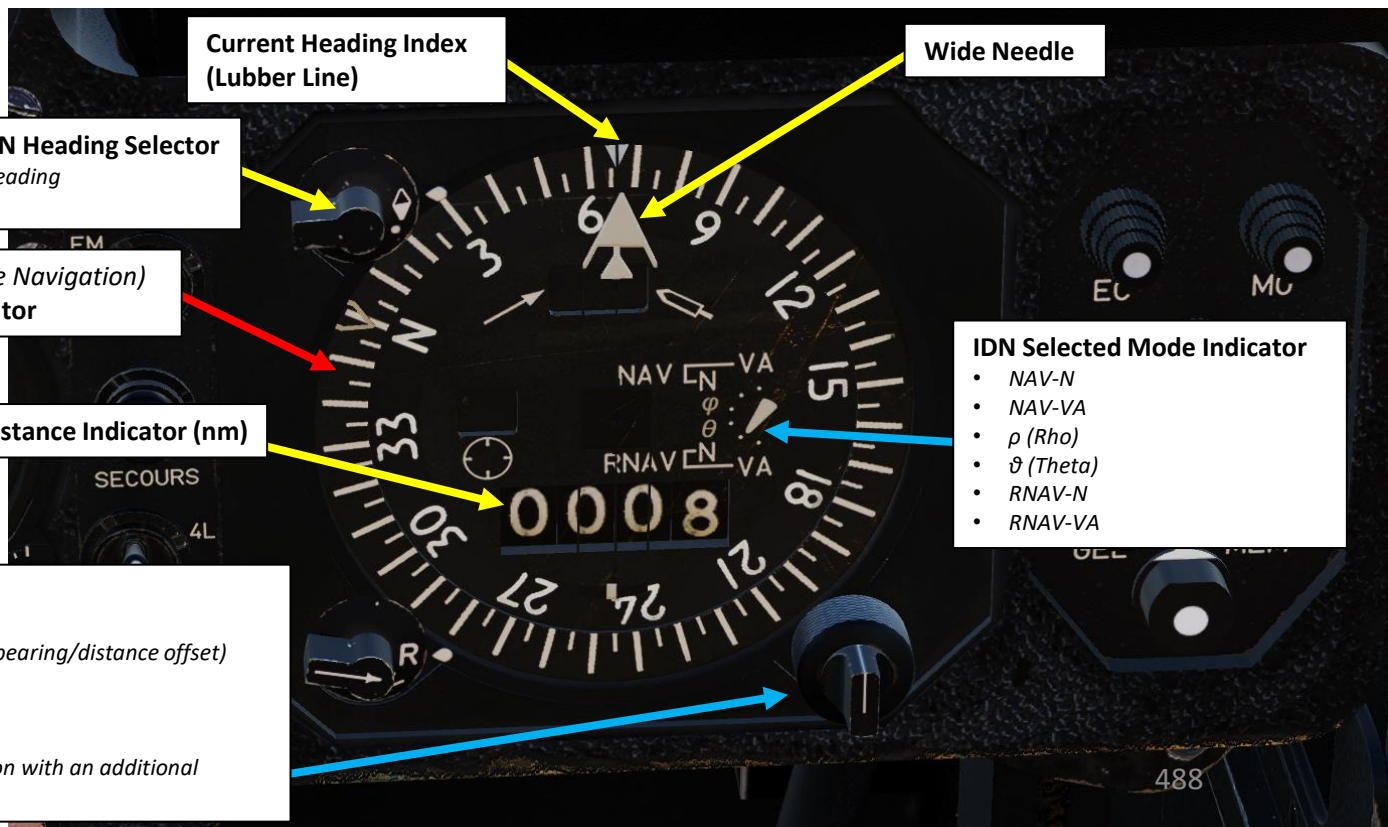


AUTOPILOT LOCALIZER (“R”, ROUTE) MODE EXAMPLE WITH TACAN STATION (DIFFERENCES WITH MIRAGE F1EE)

In the Mirage F1EE, the process is very similar. The only practical difference comes with the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator setup.

1. The **IDN Mode Selector** must be set to **RNAV-N** in order to display TACAN navigation information.
2. The Wide Needle on the IDN indicates the bearing to the TACAN station.

Mirage
F1EE Only



Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector

- Diamond Symbol: Gyromagnetic Heading
- Dot Symbol: True Heading

IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator

Distance Indicator (nm)

Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

Wide Needle

IDN Selected Mode Indicator

- NAV-N
- NAV-VA
- ρ (Rho)
- ϑ (Theta)
- RNAV-N
- RNAV-VA

IDN Mode Selector

- **NAV-N**: Normal Navigation (from aircraft to a selected waypoint)
- **NAV-VA**: Navigation Vecteur Additionnel (from aircraft to a waypoint with an additional bearing/distance offset)
- ρ (Rho): Additional Vector Distance Display
- ϑ (Theta): Additional Vector Azimuth Display
- **RNAV-N**: Normal RNAV Navigation (from aircraft to a selected TACAN station)
- **RNAV-VA**: Navigation RNAV Vecteur Additionnel (from aircraft to a selected TACAN station with an additional bearing/distance offset)



MIRAGE
F1

SECTION STRUCTURE

- 1 – Navigation Introduction
- 2 – Magnetic Declination
- 3 – IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator
 - 3.A – Mirage **F1CE** Variant
 - 3.A.1 – Overview
 - 3.A.2 – TT (Radar/TACAN) Mode
 - 3.A.3 – TE (Radar) Mode
 - 3.A.4 – VT (VOR/TACAN) Mode
 - 3.B – Mirage **F1EE** Variant
 - 3.B.1 – Overview
 - 3.B.2 – NAV-N Mode
 - 3.B.3 – NAV-VA Mode
 - 3.B.4 – ρ (Rho) Mode
 - 3.B.5 – θ (Theta) Mode
 - 3.B.6 – RNAV-N Mode
 - 3.B.7 – RNAV-VA Mode
- 4 – VOR Navigation
- 5 – TACAN Navigation
 - 5.1 – TACAN Navigation Example
 - 5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)
- 6 – UNI (*Unité de Navigation Inertielle*) / INS (Inertial Navigation System) (Mirage **F1EE** Only)
 - 6.1 – INS Introduction
 - 6.2 – Waypoints
 - 6.2.1 – Waypoint Creation/Editing
 - 6.2.2 – Waypoint Navigation
 - 6.2.3 – Waypoint Offset (Additional Vector)
 - 6.3 – INS Drift & Navigation Fix
 - 6.3.1 – INS Drift
 - 6.3.2 – Coordinate Correction Using Overfly Fix (Vertical Designation) Method
- 7 – ILS (Instrument Landing System) Landing

1 – NAVIGATION INTRODUCTION

Navigation is an extensive subject. You can check chapter 15 of FAA manual for more details on navigation.

LINK: https://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/handbooks_manuals/aviation/phak/media/18_phak_ch16.pdf

- “NDB” is what we call a non-directional beacon. It transmits radio waves on a certain frequency on long distances. These waves are read by an ADF (automatic direction finder), which is the ADF system on the C-101CC. NDBs are typically used for radio navigation.
- “VOR” is what we call a VHF Omnidirectional Range system. It transmits radio waves on a certain frequency. These waves are read by a VOR receiver. VOR systems, just like NDBs, can be used for radio navigation. A VOR station on the ground only provides bearing.

NDBs and VORs are used just like lighthouses were used to guide ships. This way, air corridors and airways are created to help control an increasingly crowded sky.

- ILS (Instrument Landing System) allows an aircraft find their way to an airstrip (provided it is equipped with a VOR or NDB) despite bad visibility conditions.
- TACAN is a Tactical Air Navigation System used by the military. TACAN beacons can be placed on ground stations, airfields or even aircraft themselves like tankers. The TACAN station equipment on the ground has two parts, one provides bearing and the other one distance.

The Mirage F1CE and F1EE variants can only use VOR, TACAN and ILS navigation aids.

1 – NAVIGATION INTRODUCTION

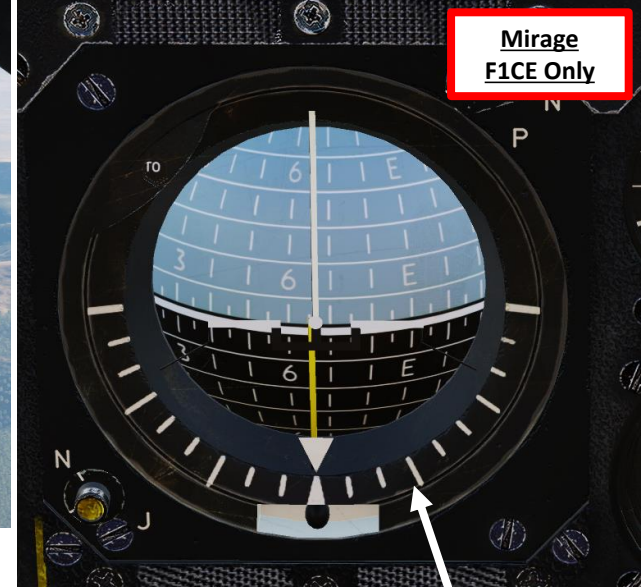
Navigation in the **Mirage F1CE** is primarily done in VFR (Visual Flight Rules) conditions, which means that you navigate by using a map and landmarks to orient yourself. The IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*), or “Navigation Indicator”, is the main instrument at your disposal to orient yourself, which is complemented with a Standby Magnetic Compass. The aircraft orientation/attitude is determined with gyros and indicated by the “Spherical Indicator”, which acts as an artificial horizon.

To fly in IFR (Instrument Flight Rules) conditions which include low visibility and night flying, the following navigation aids are available:

- VORs (VHF Omnidirectional Range) stations
- TACAN (Tactical Air Navigation) stations
- ILS (Instrument Landing System)

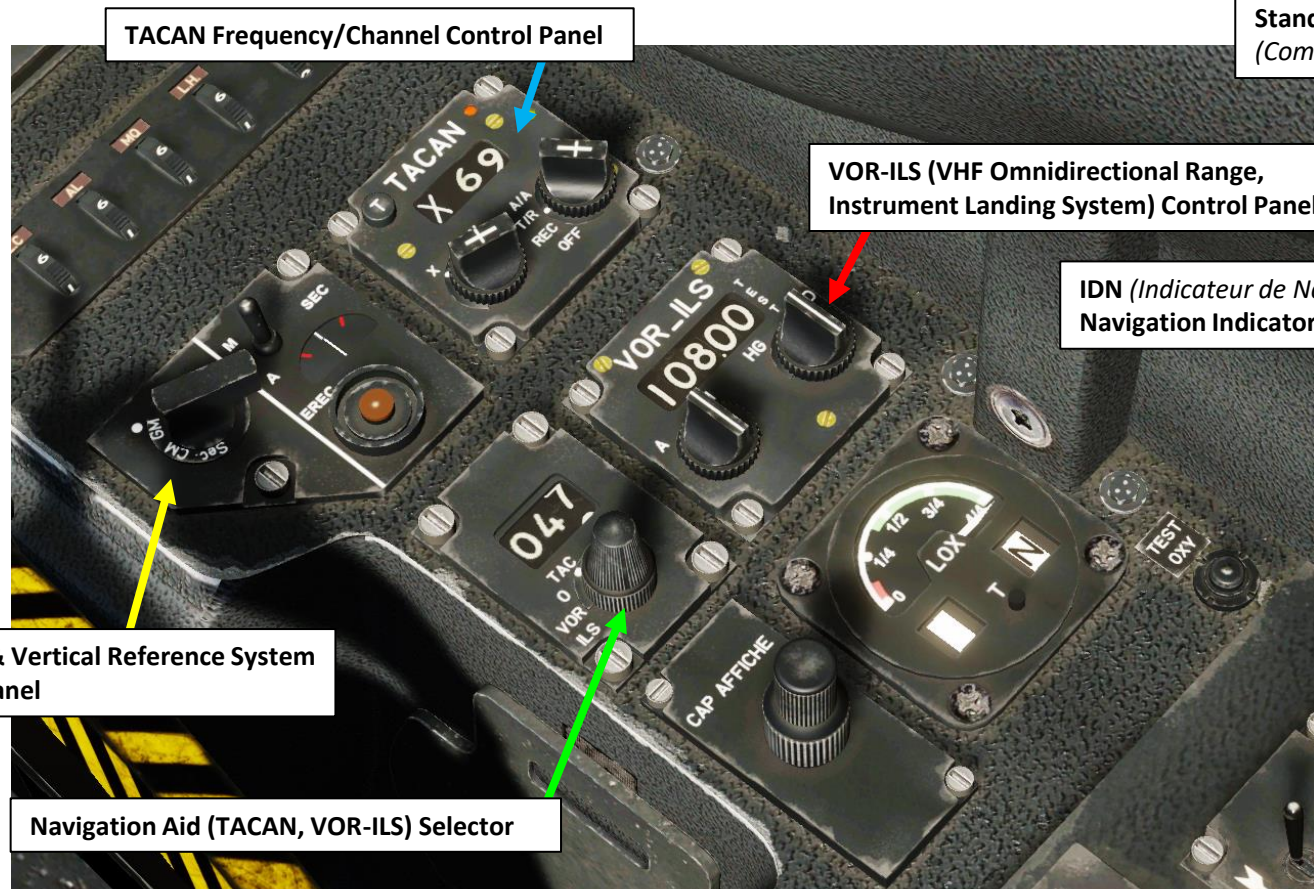


Standby Magnetic Compass
(Compas de Secours)



Mirage F1CE Only

Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*)
• Artificial Horizon (Main Attitude Indicator)



TACAN Frequency/Channel Control Panel

VOR-ILS (VHF Omnidirectional Range, Instrument Landing System) Control Panel

IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator

Heading & Vertical Reference System Control Panel

Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Selector



1 – NAVIGATION INTRODUCTION

Navigation in the **Mirage F1EE** is slightly different than in the F1CE variant since it includes an Inertial Navigation System (INS), referred as “UNI” (*Unité de Navigation Inertielle*) in French. The INS allows you to work with longitude/latitude coordinates, but it accumulates drift error over time and needs to be “re-aligned” after flying for a while. A specific section is dedicated to this system.

Keep in mind that the basic functionalities of the F1CE are still available in the F1EE as well. The IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*), Standby Magnetic Compass and “Spherical Indicator” are still used as the primary navigation instruments; they are simply integrated with some of the upgraded INS capabilities.

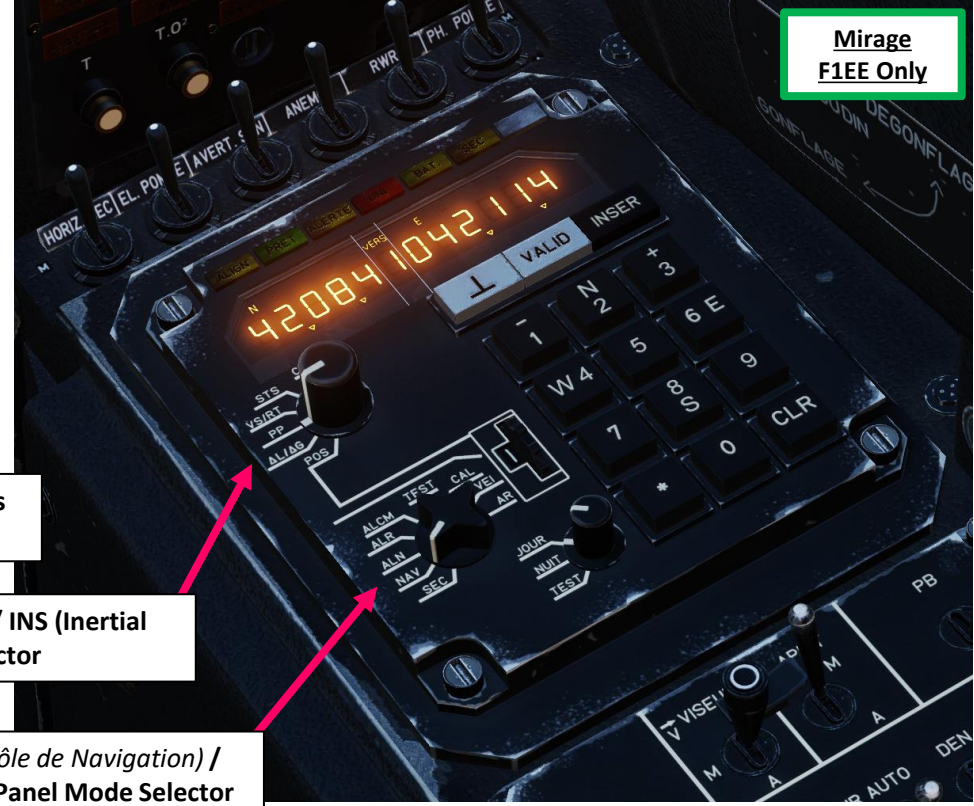
To fly in IFR (Instrument Flight Rules) conditions which include low visibility and night flying, the following navigation aids are available:

- **VORs** (VHF Omnidirectional Range) stations
- **TACAN** (Tactical Air Navigation) stations
- **ILS** (Instrument Landing System)

Mirage
F1EE Only

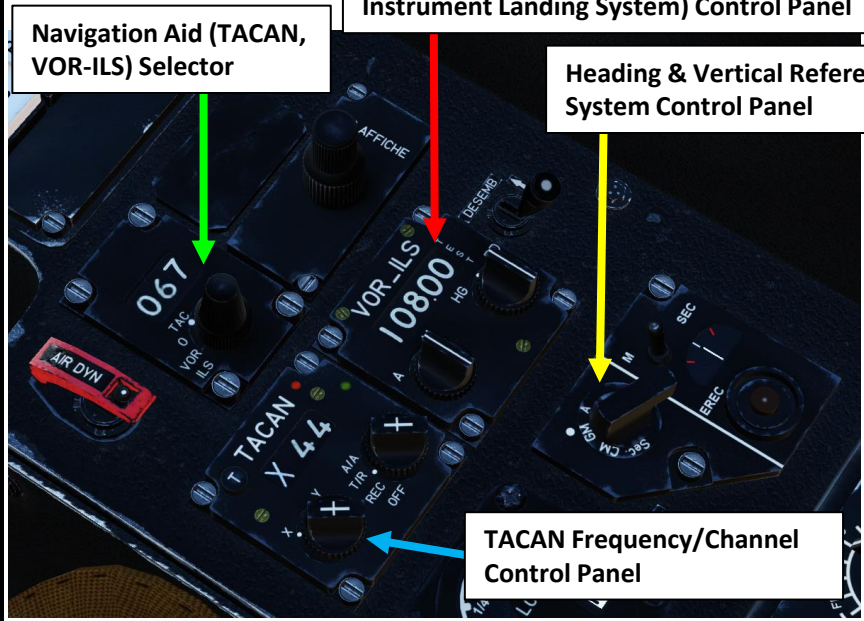


Standby Magnetic Compass
(Compas de Secours)



UNI (Unité de Navigation Inertielle) / INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector

PCN (Poste de Contrôle de Navigation) / Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector

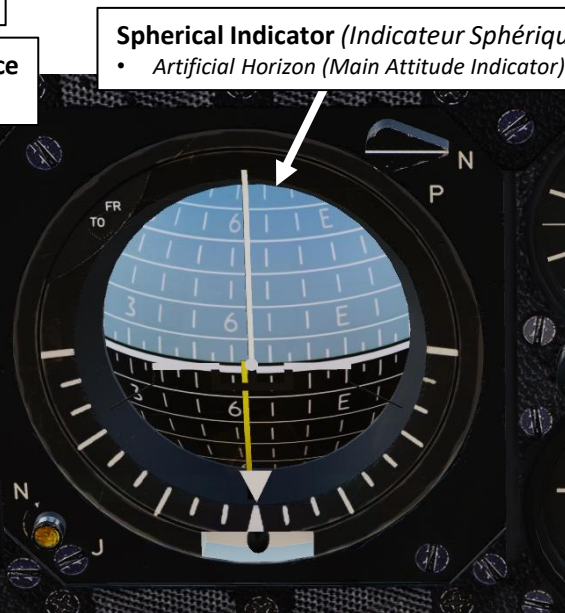


Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Selector

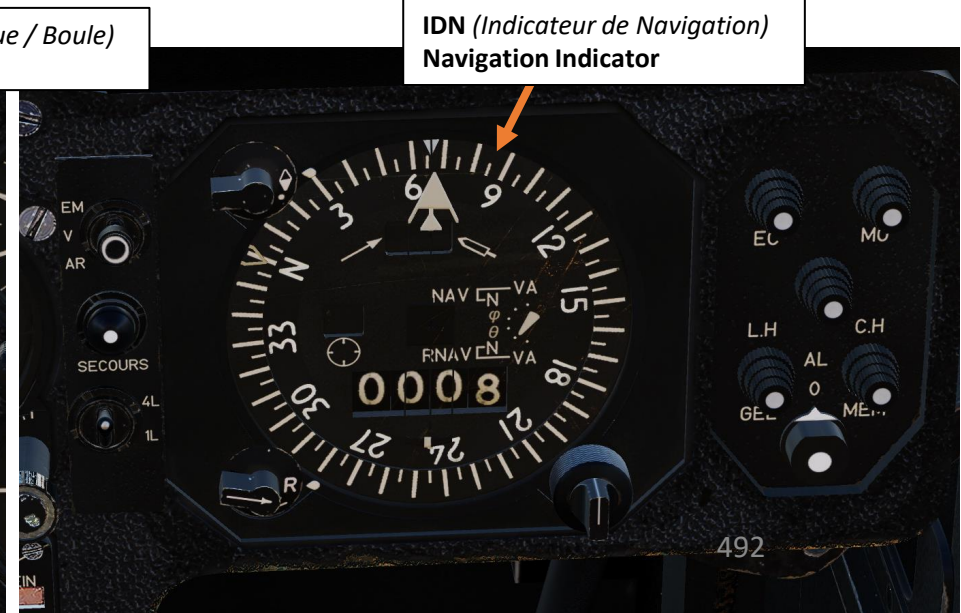
VOR-ILS (VHF Omnidirectional Range, Instrument Landing System) Control Panel

Heading & Vertical Reference System Control Panel

TACAN Frequency/Channel Control Panel



Spherical Indicator (Indicateur Sphérique / Boule)
• Artificial Horizon (Main Attitude Indicator)



IDN (Indicateur de Navigation) Navigation Indicator

2 – MAGNETIC DECLINATION

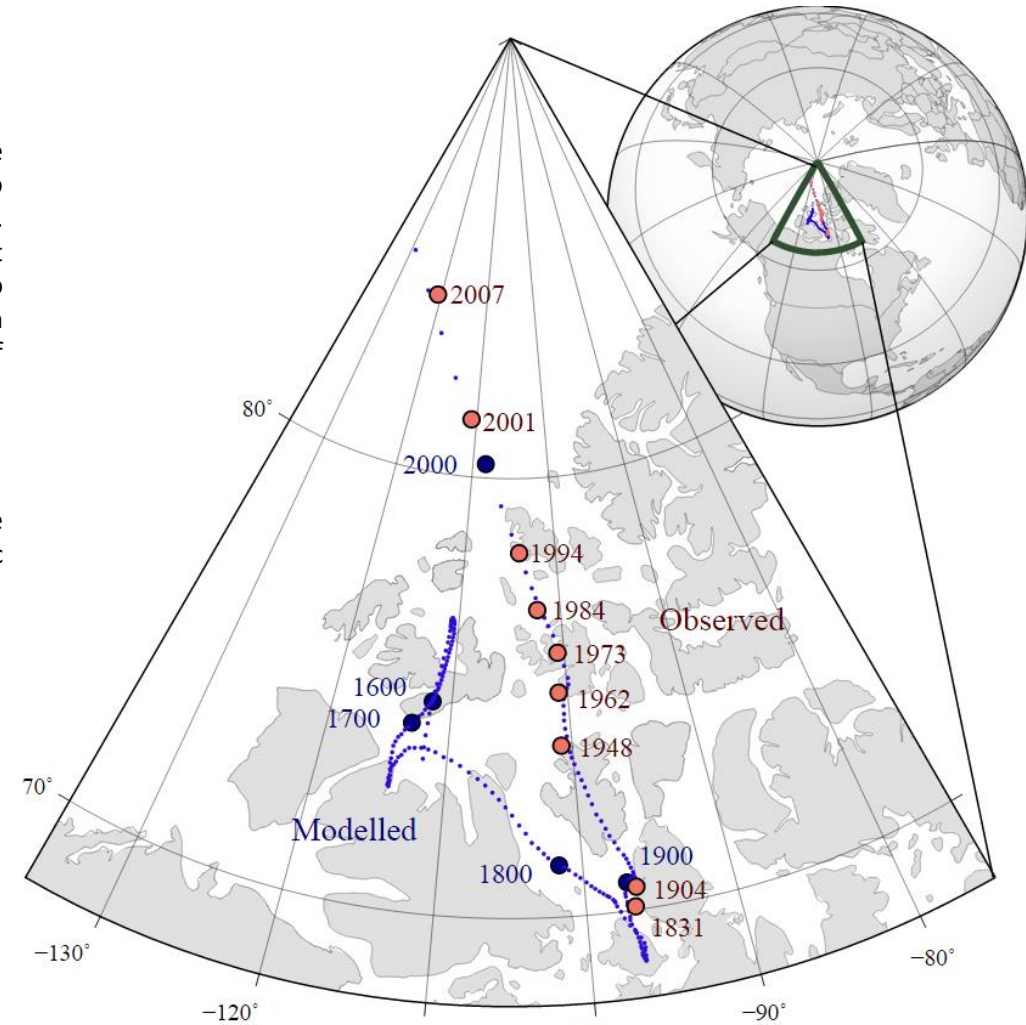
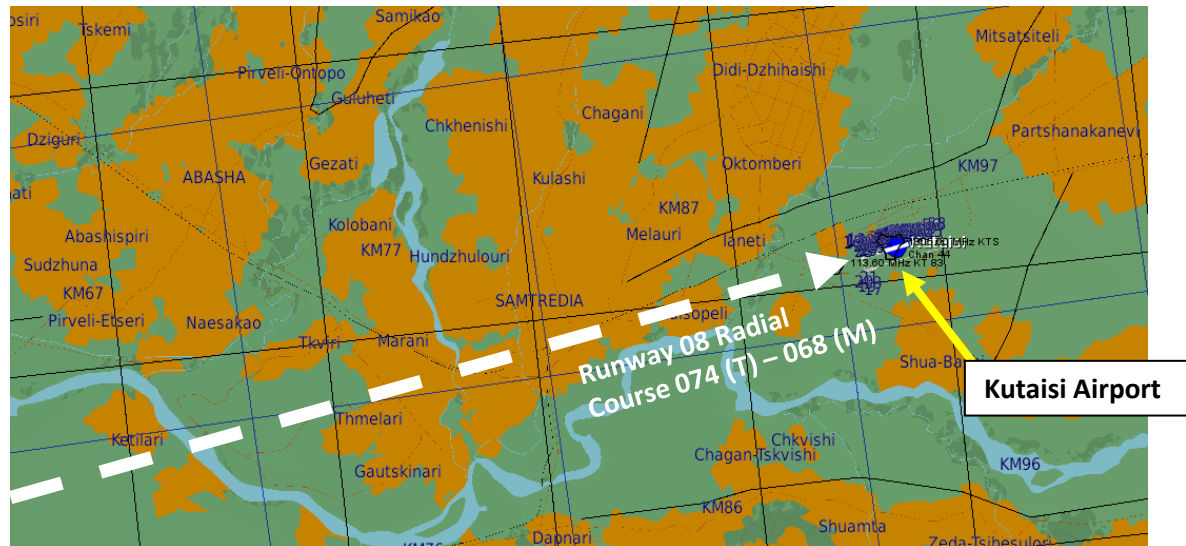
The direction in which a compass needle points is known as magnetic north. In general, this is not exactly the direction of the North Magnetic Pole (or of any other consistent location). Instead, the compass aligns itself to the local geomagnetic field, which varies in a complex manner over the Earth's surface, as well as over time. The local angular difference between magnetic north and true north is called the magnetic declination. Most **map coordinate** systems are based on **true north**, and magnetic declination is often shown on map legends so that the direction of true north can be determined from north as indicated by a compass. This is the reason why in DCS, the course to a runway needs to be “adjusted” to take into account this magnetic declination of the magnetic North pole (which is actually modelled in the sim, which is pretty neat).

True Heading = Magnetic Heading + Magnetic Deviation

As an example, if the runway heading that you read on the F10 map in Kutaisi is 074 (True Heading), then the direction you should take with your magnetic compass course should be 074 subtracted with the Magnetic Deviation (+6 degrees), or 068. In other words, you would need to use a course of 068 (M) with your compass.

Magnetic Declination:

- +6.4 deg for Caucasus
- +14.2 deg for Nevada
- +1.3 deg for Persian Gulf
- -5 deg for Normandy
- +0.2 deg for the English Channel
- +5.2 deg for Syria
- +0.9 deg for Marianas



The movement of Earth's north magnetic pole across the Canadian arctic, 1831–2007.

2 – MAGNETIC DECLINATION

Checking the magnetic declination is now very easy: you can access it directly from the F10 map, shown with the Compass Rose.



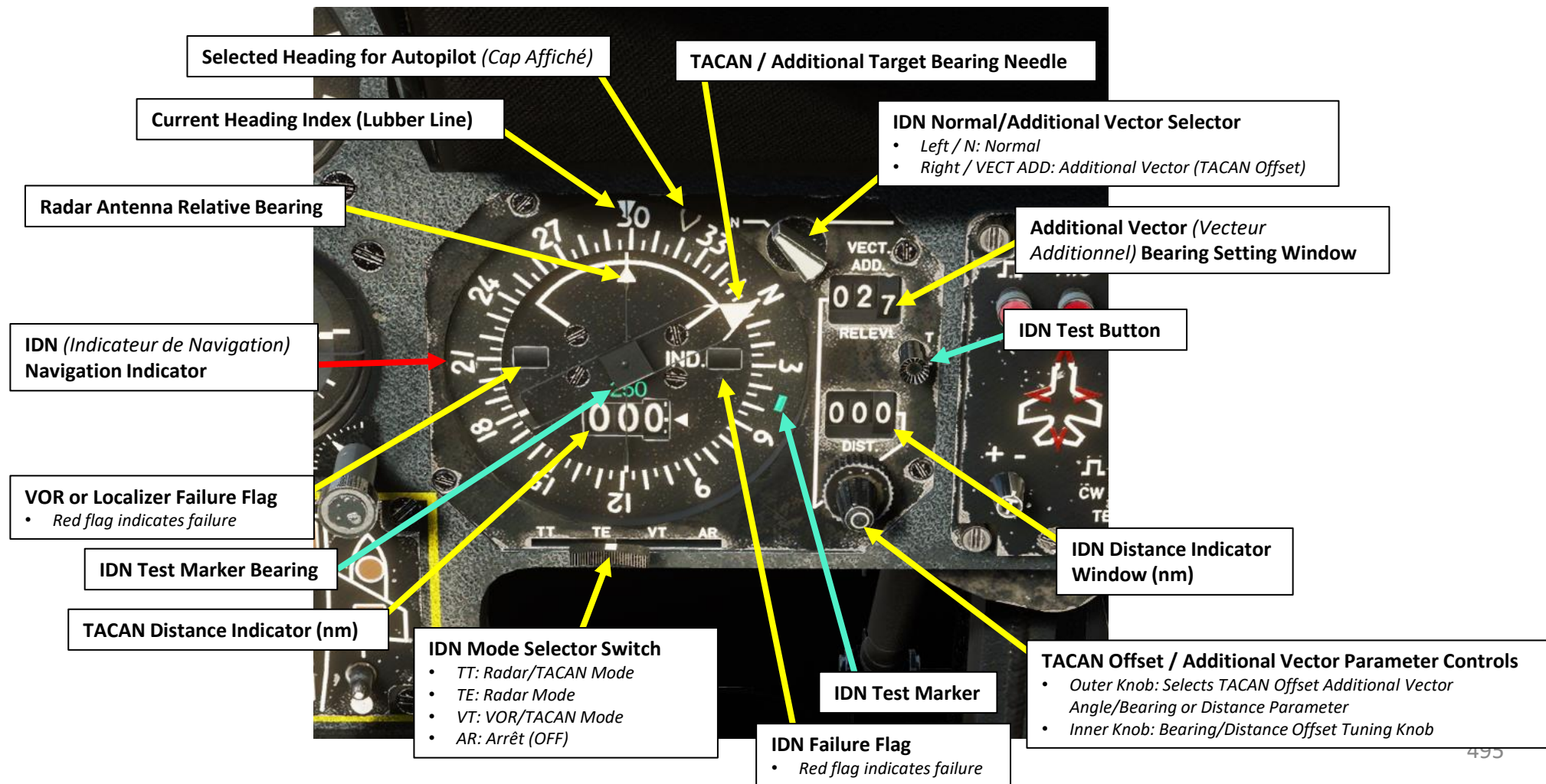
Map
Alt
Sat

3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.A – Mirage F1CE Variant

3.A.1 – Overview

The IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*), or “Navigation Indicator”, is the main interface used to navigate. The Lubber Line indicates the aircraft heading and some bearing information in regards to some of the navigation aids.



3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

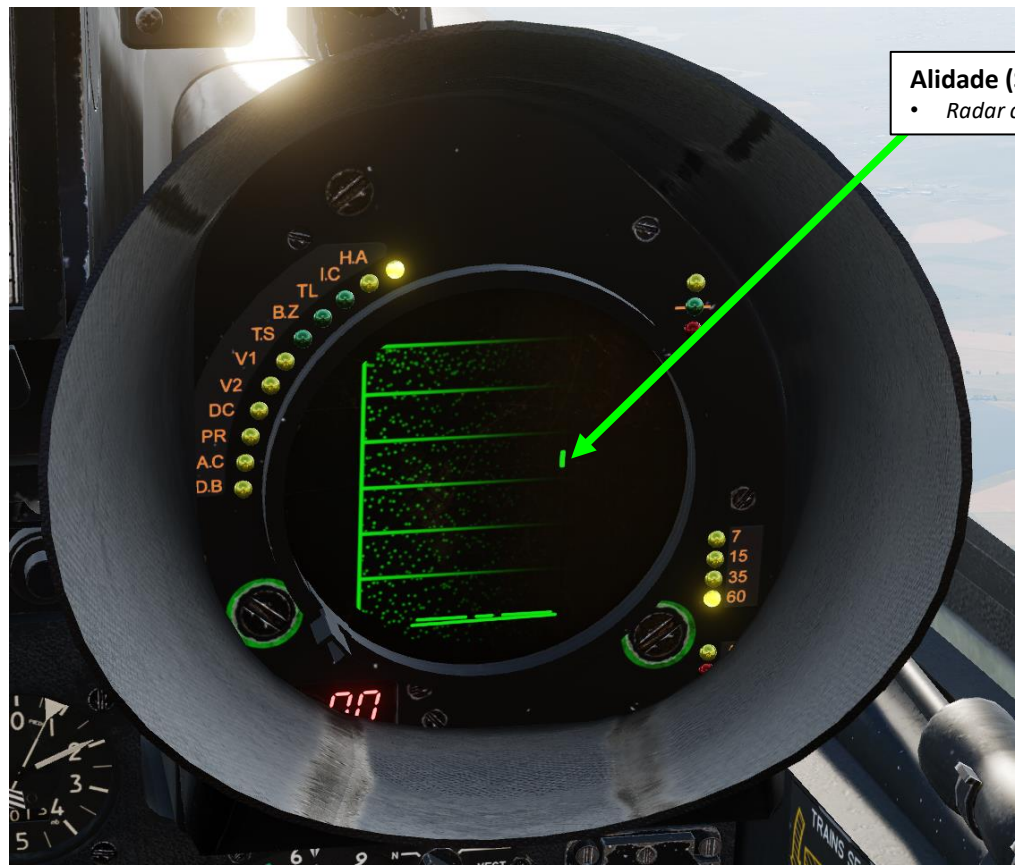
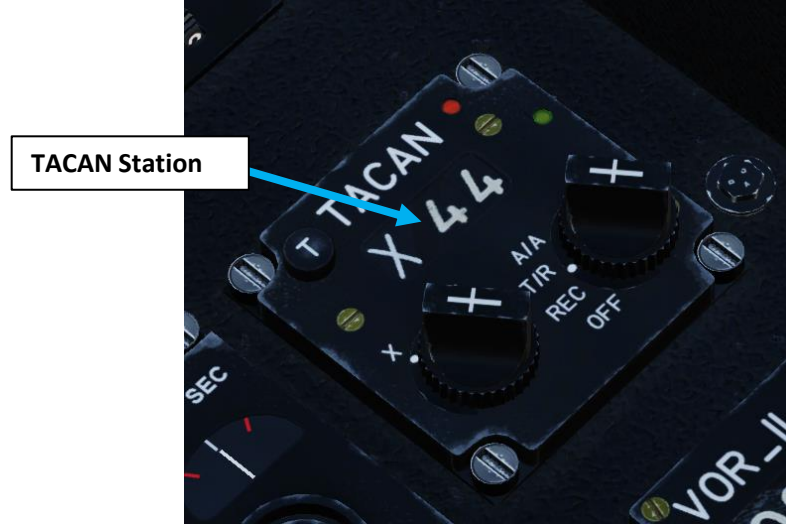
3.A – Mirage F1CE Variant

3.A.2 – TT (Radar/TACAN) Mode

If the IDN Mode is selected to “TT” (Radar Telemetry / TACAN):

- The **large needle** points to the tuned **TACAN** station DME (Distance Measuring Equipment).
- The **small needle** indicates radar **Strobe/Alidade** azimuth.

Mirage
F1CE Only



Alidade (Strobe)
• Radar cursor



TACAN Bearing Needle

Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

TACAN Distance Indicator (nm)

IDN Mode Selector Switch
 • TT: Radar/TACAN Mode
 • TE: Radar Mode
 • VT: VOR/TACAN Mode
 • AR: Arrêt (OFF)

Radar Antenna Relative Bearing

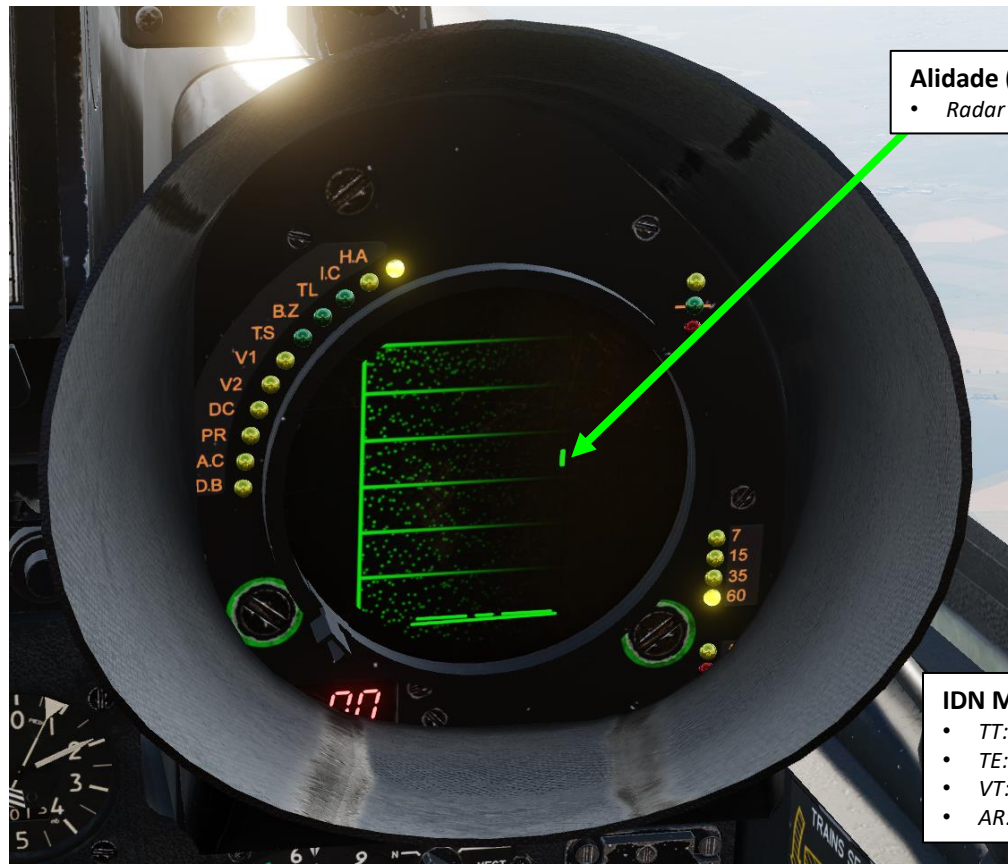
3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.A – Mirage F1CE Variant

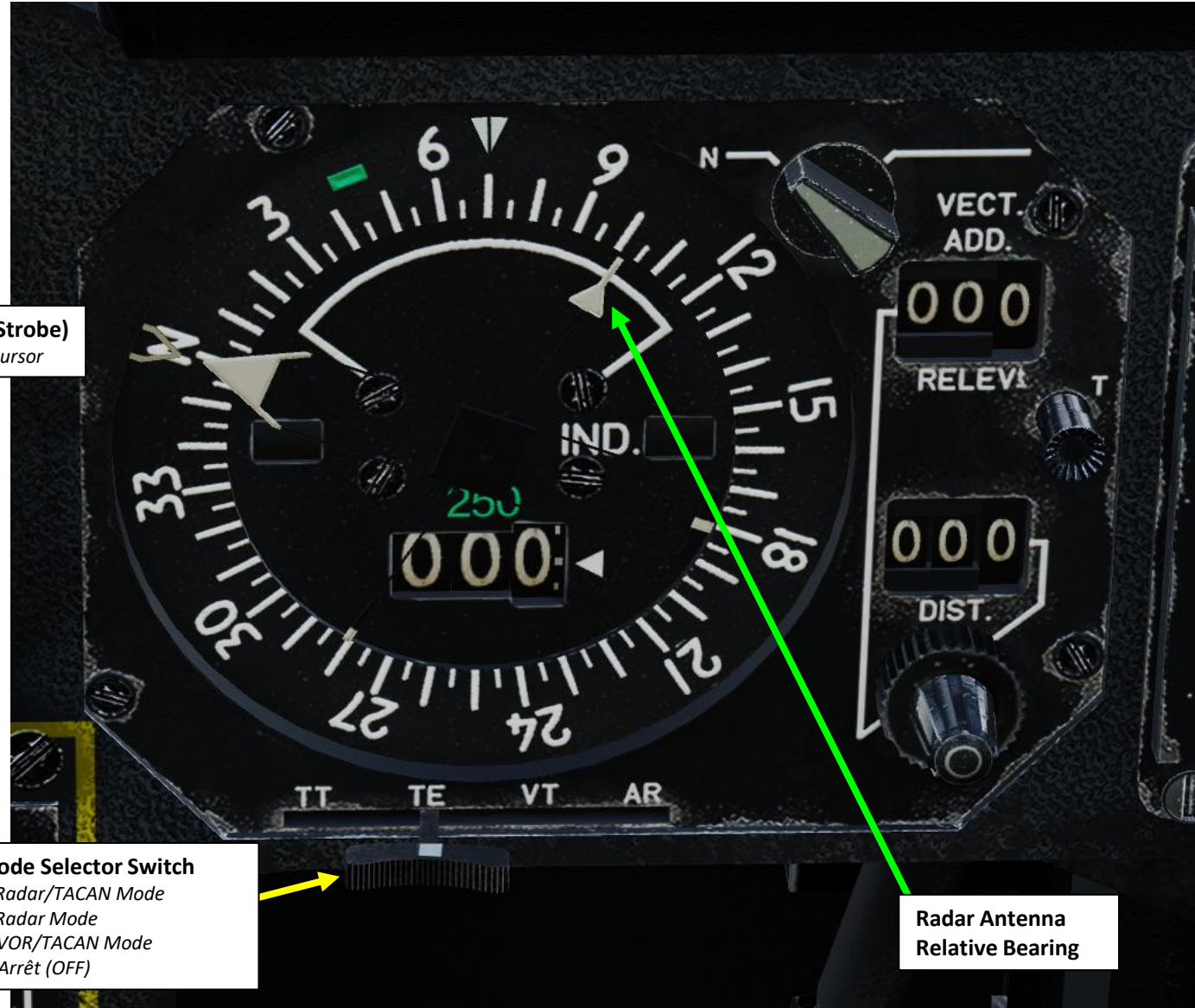
3.A.3 – TE (Radar) Mode

If the IDN Mode is selected to “TE” (Radar Telemetry):

- The **large needle** is inactive and is not used.
- The **small needle** indicates radar **Strobe/Alidade** azimuth.



Alidade (Strobe)
• Radar cursor



IDN Mode Selector Switch

- TT: Radar/TACAN Mode
- TE: Radar Mode
- VT: VOR/TACAN Mode
- AR: Arrêt (OFF)

**Radar Antenna
Relative Bearing**

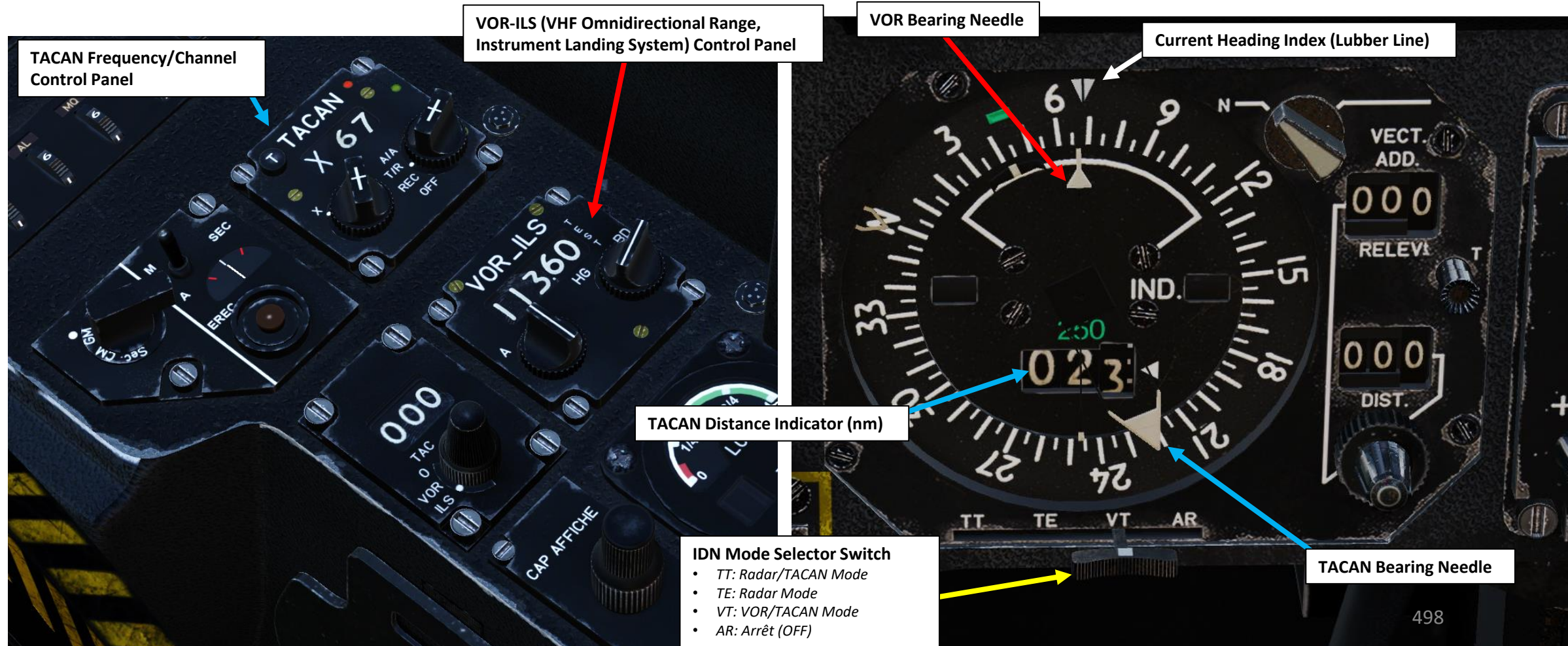
3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.A – Mirage F1CE Variant

3.A.4 – VT (VOR/TACAN) Mode

If the IDN Mode is selected to “VT” (VOR / TACAN):

- The **large needle** points to the tuned **TACAN** station DME (Distance Measuring Equipment).
- The **small needle** points to the tuned **VOR** (VHF Omnidirectional Range) station, which provides bearing information but no distance information.



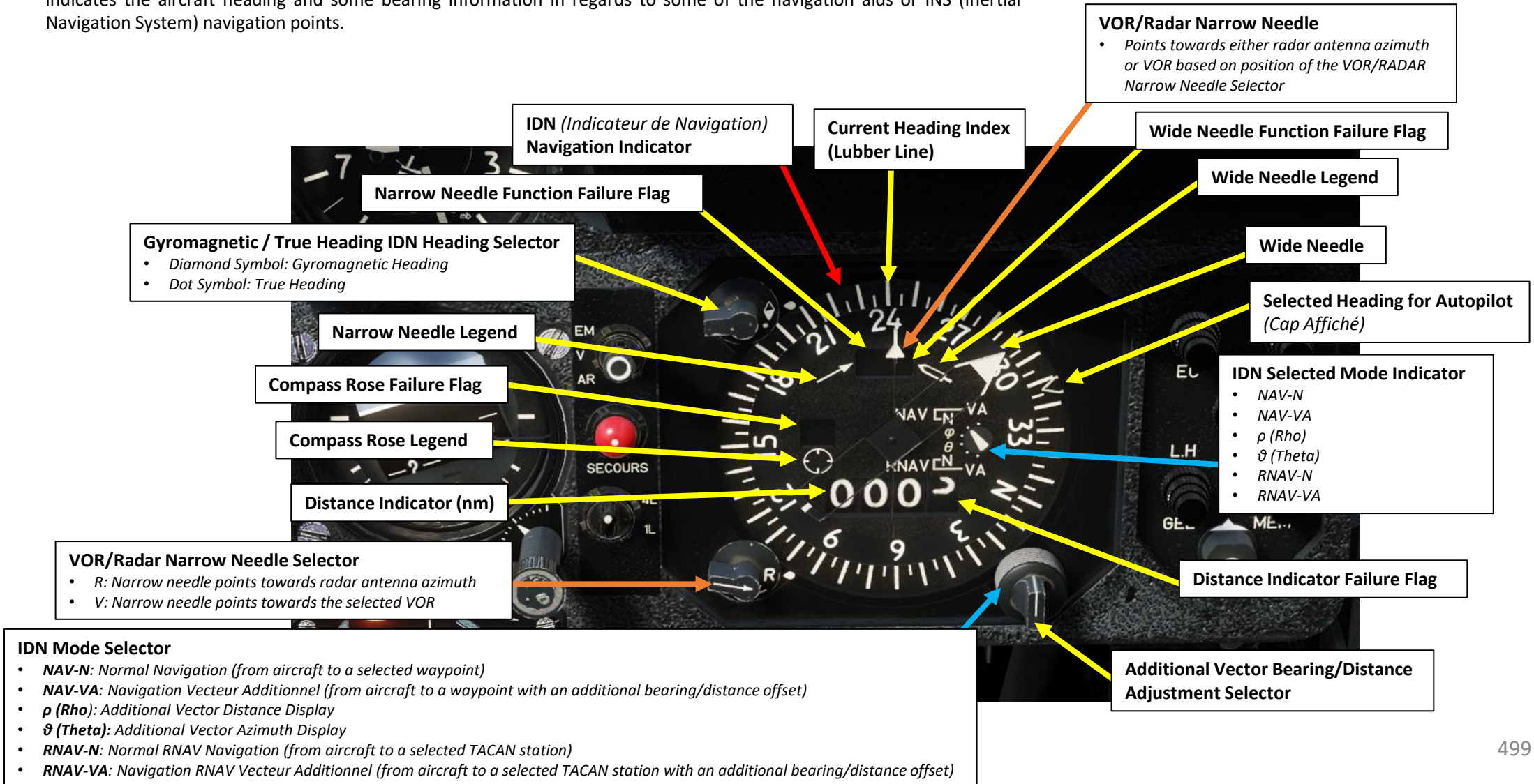
- IDN Mode Selector Switch**
- TT: Radar/TACAN Mode
 - TE: Radar Mode
 - VT: VOR/TACAN Mode
 - AR: Arrêt (OFF)

3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

3.B.1 – Overview

The IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*), or “Navigation Indicator”, is the main interface used to navigate. The Lubber Line indicates the aircraft heading and some bearing information in regards to some of the navigation aids or INS (Inertial Navigation System) navigation points.



3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

3.B.1 – Overview

Here is an overview of various IDN operation modes:

DISPLAY \ MODE	"NAV-N"	"NAV-VA"	"ρ"	"θ"	"RNAV-N"	"RNAV-VA"
Rose	Pilot selected heading		Zeroized		Pilot selected heading	
Wide needle	Route difference (θ - Rv)		Additional vector D display	Additional vector azimuth display	TACAN azimuth	TACAN additional point azimuth
Distance counter	D airplane - selected point	D airplane - NAV additional point			D airplane - TACAN station	D airplane - TACAN additional point
Narrow needle	Radar antenna azimuth in VOR azimuth					
Heading bug	Selected heading for autopilot					
Flag	Compass rose function failure					
Flag	Wide needle function failure					
Distance counter flag	IRS failure		Flag hidden		TACAN D failure	
Flag	Narrow needle function failure					



3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

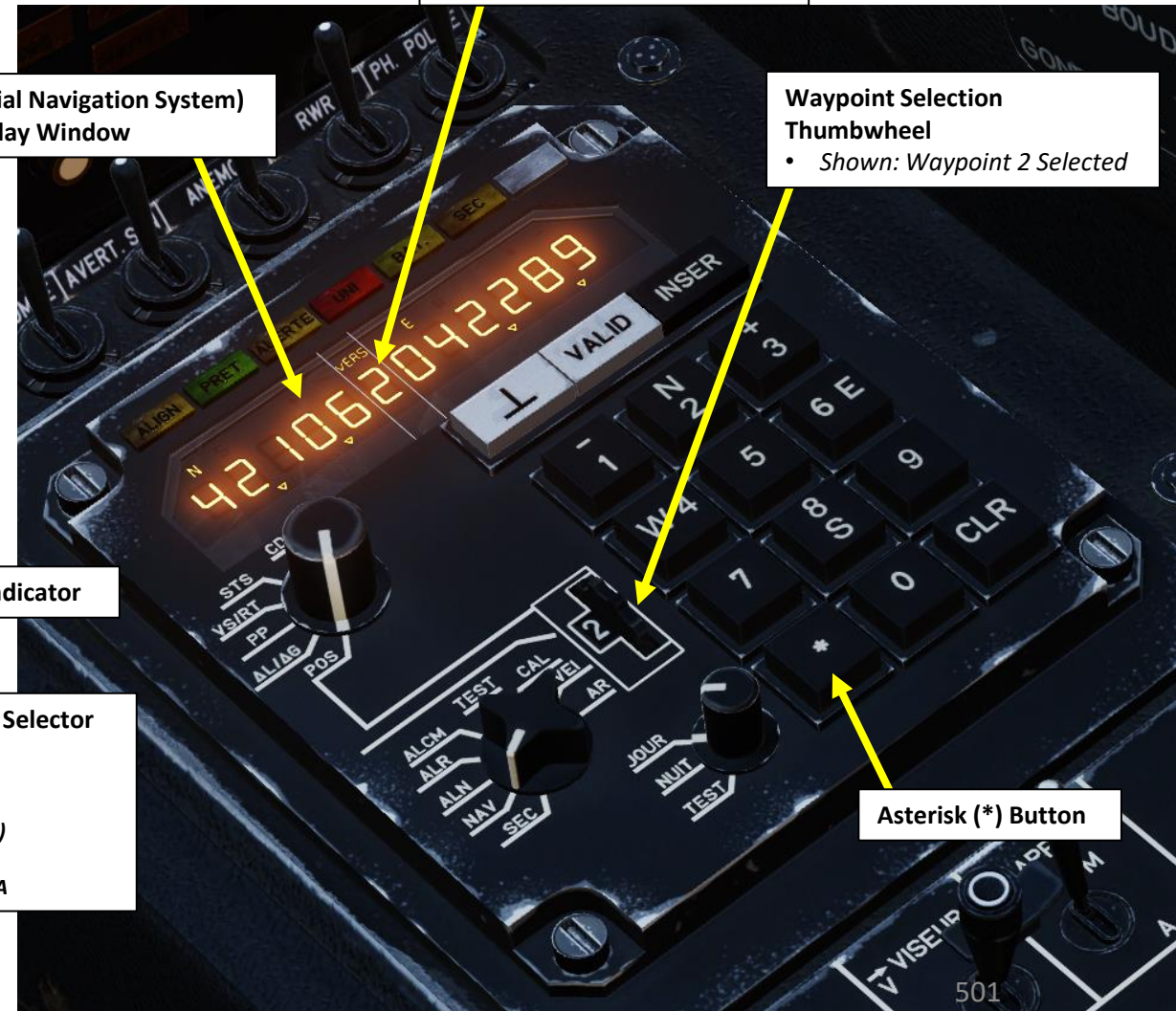
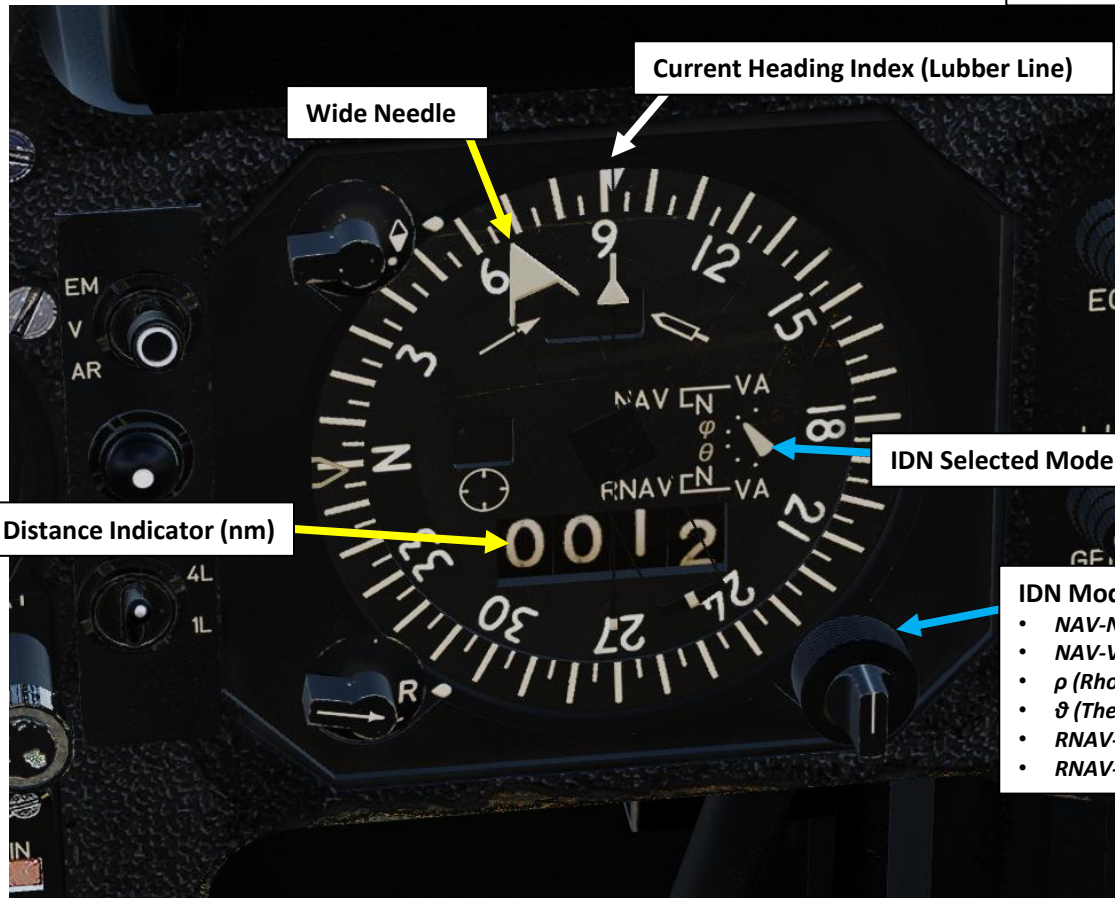
3.B.2 – NAV-N Mode

If the IDN Mode is selected to “NAV-N” (Normal Navigation with INS):

- The **wide needle** points to the bearing of the selected waypoint coordinates stored in the Inertial Navigation System (INS).
 - Note: Press the Asterisk (*) button to set the selected waypoint as “active”.

Selected “To” Waypoint (Vers)

- Indicates which waypoint is selected as the active waypoint by the INS
- Shown: Waypoint 2 Selected



INS (Inertial Navigation System) Data Display Window

Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel

- Shown: Waypoint 2 Selected

IDN Selected Mode Indicator

- IDN Mode Selector**
- NAV-N
 - NAV-VA
 - ρ (Rho)
 - ϑ (Theta)
 - RNAV-N
 - RNAV-VA

Asterisk (*) Button

3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

3.B.2 – NAV-N Mode

- The narrow needle points to the navigation source selected by the VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector:
 - R: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
 - V: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR



Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

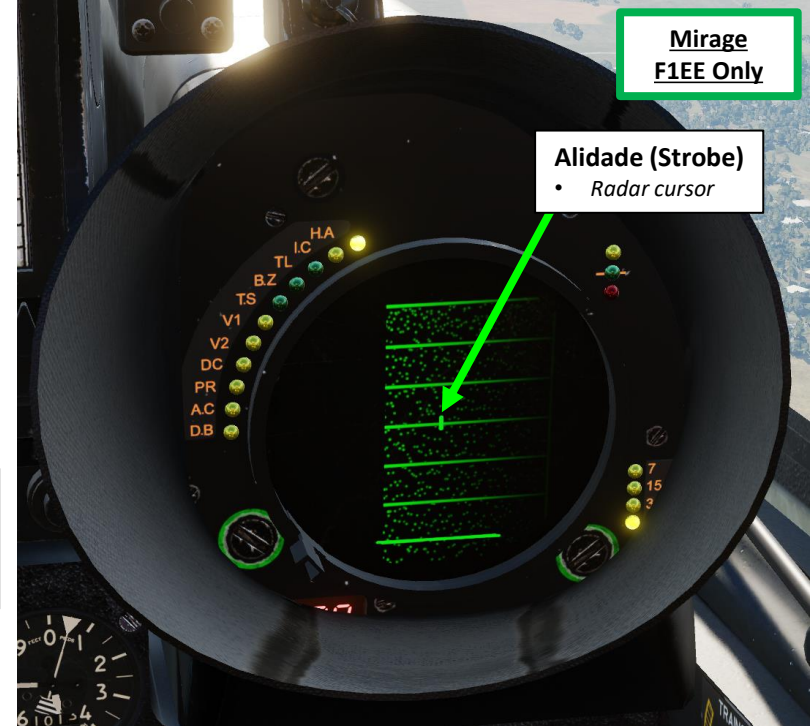
VOR/Radar Narrow Needle

- Points towards either radar antenna azimuth or VOR based on position of the VOR/RADAR Narrow Needle Selector

VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector

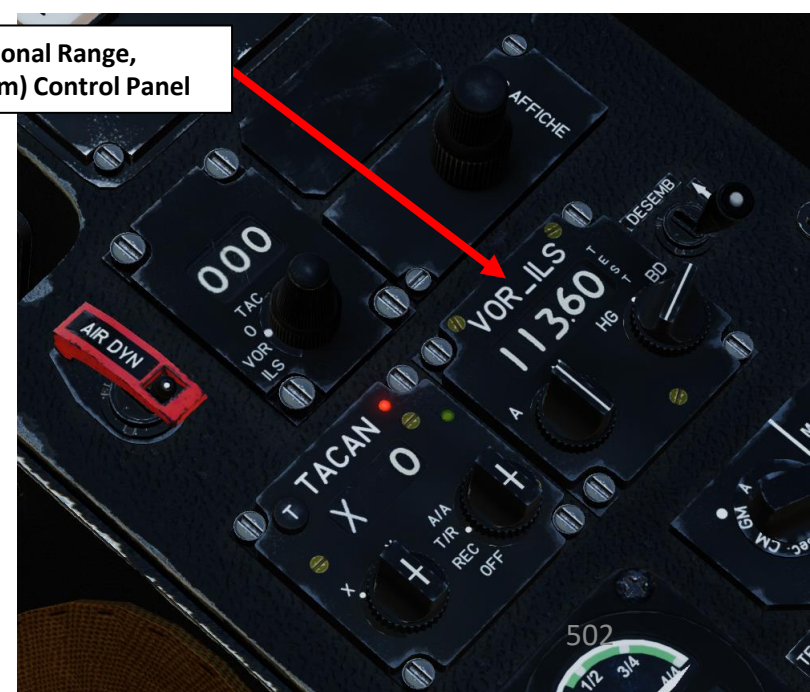
- R: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
- V: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR

VOR-ILS (VHF Omnidirectional Range, Instrument Landing System) Control Panel



Mirage
F1EE Only

Alidade (Strobe)
• Radar cursor



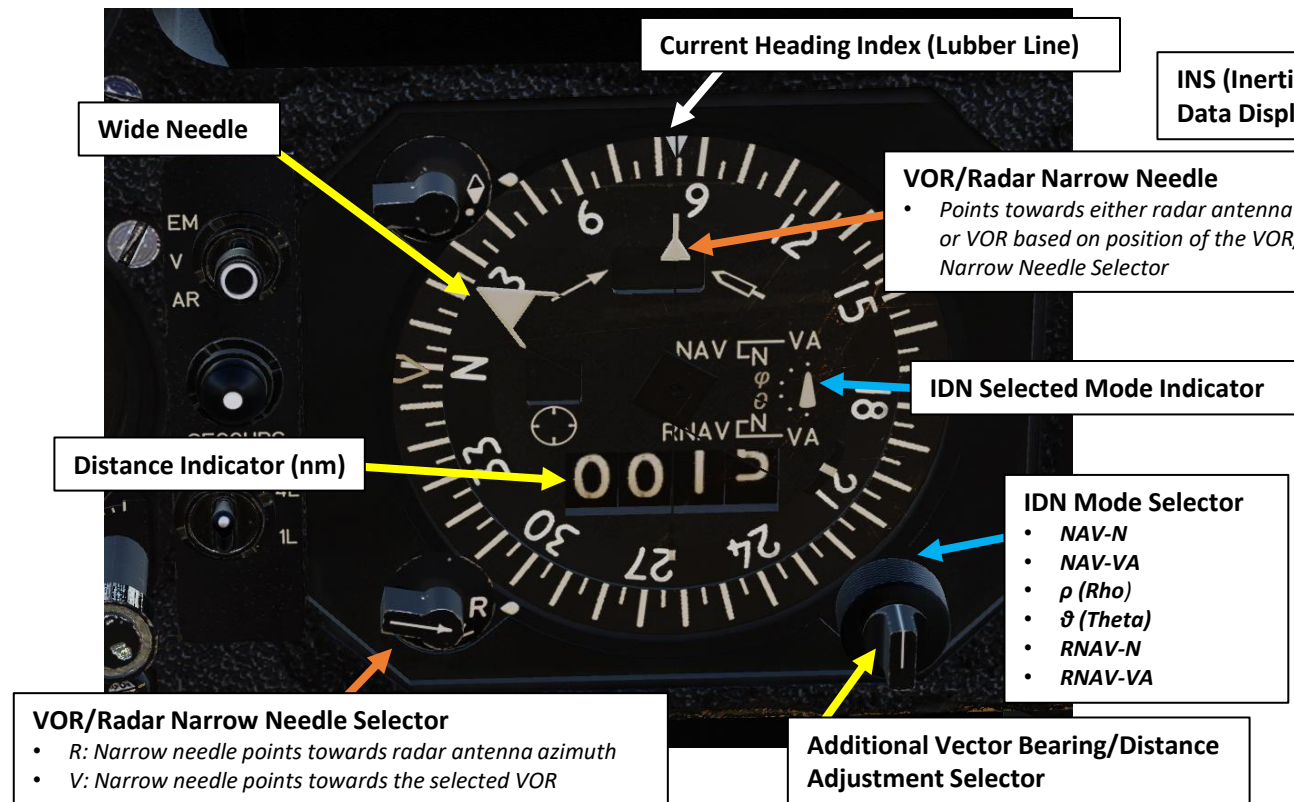
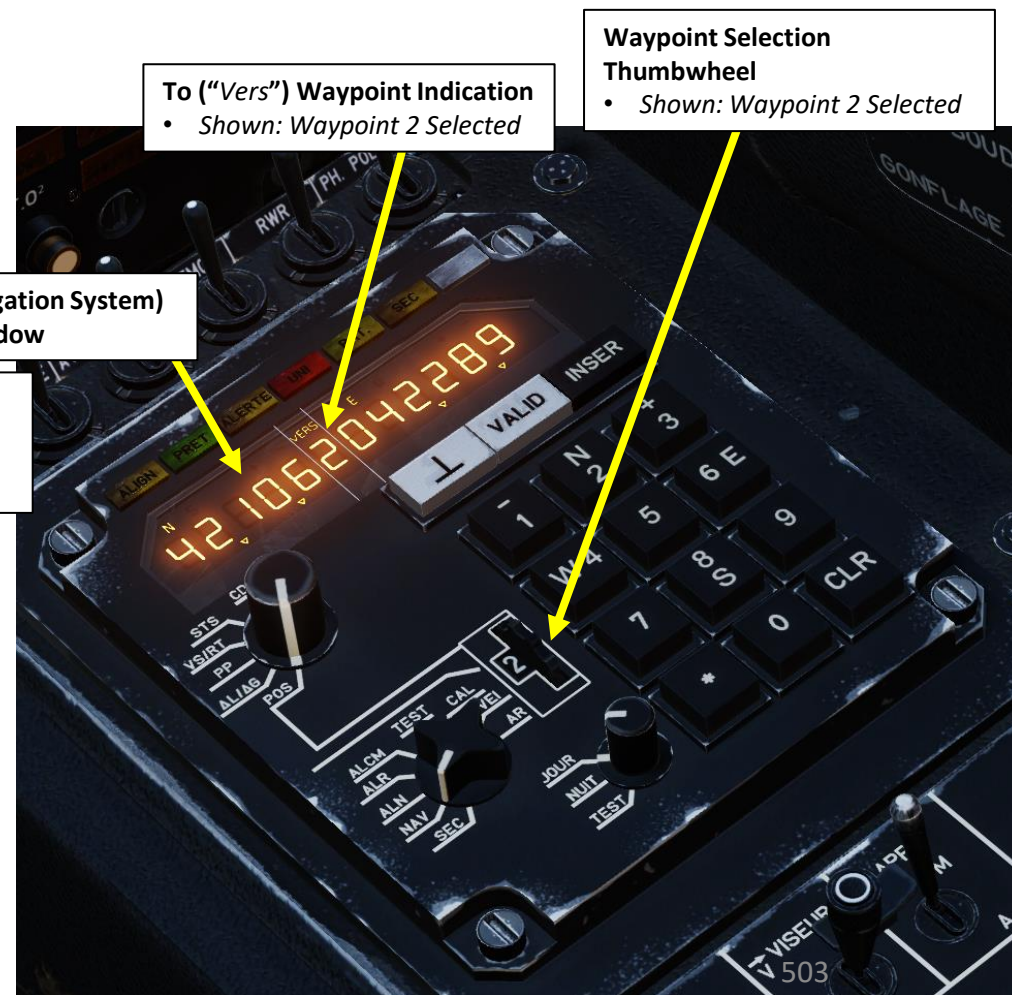
3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

3.B.3 – NAV-VA Mode

If the IDN Mode is selected to “NAV-VA” (Normal Navigation with INS with Additional Vector):

- The **wide needle** points to the bearing of the selected waypoint coordinates stored in the Inertial Navigation System (INS), but **with a distance and bearing angle offset** entered via the ρ (Rho) and θ (Theta) modes. The waypoint offset is referred as a *VA (Vecteur Additionnel, or “Additional Vector” in english)*.
 - ρ (Rho) represents a distance offset from the selected waypoint.
 - θ (Theta) represents an angle offset from the selected waypoint.
 - Waypoint offset data (ρ and θ) needs to be manually entered prior to selecting the NAV-VA mode. This process is explained in **section 6.2.3 – Waypoint Offset (Additional Vector)**.
- The **narrow needle** points to the navigation source selected by the **VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector**:
 - **R**: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
 - **V**: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR



3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

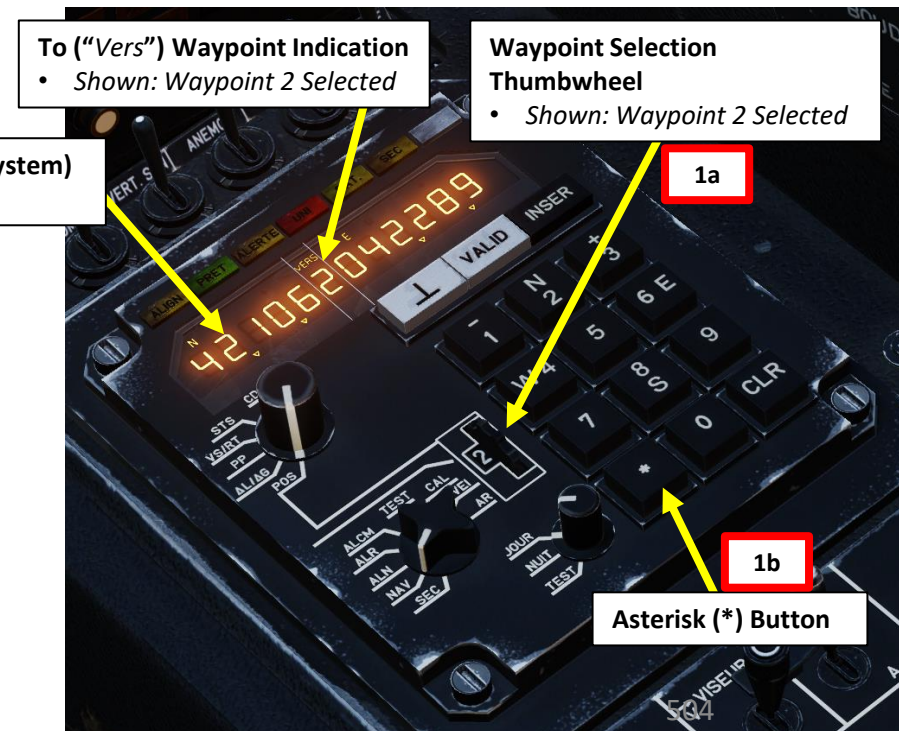
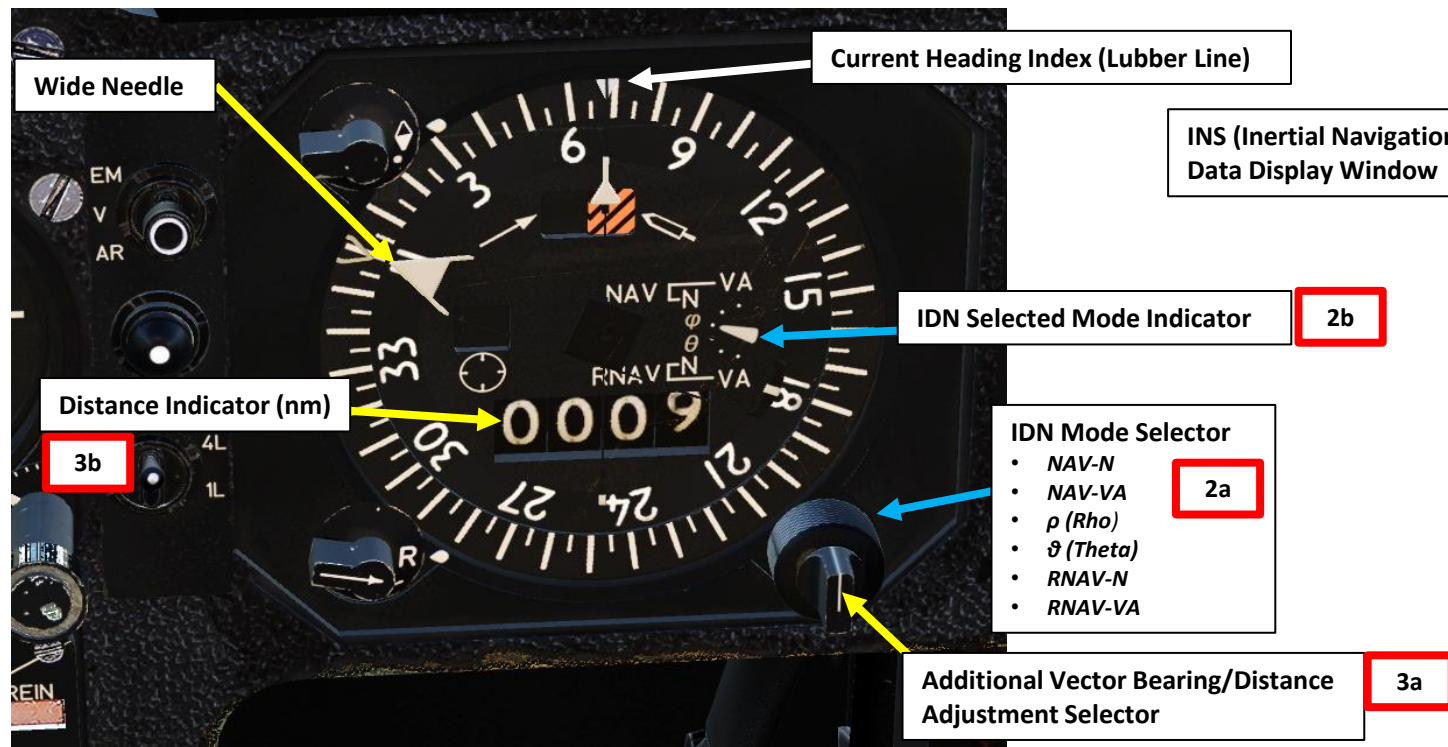
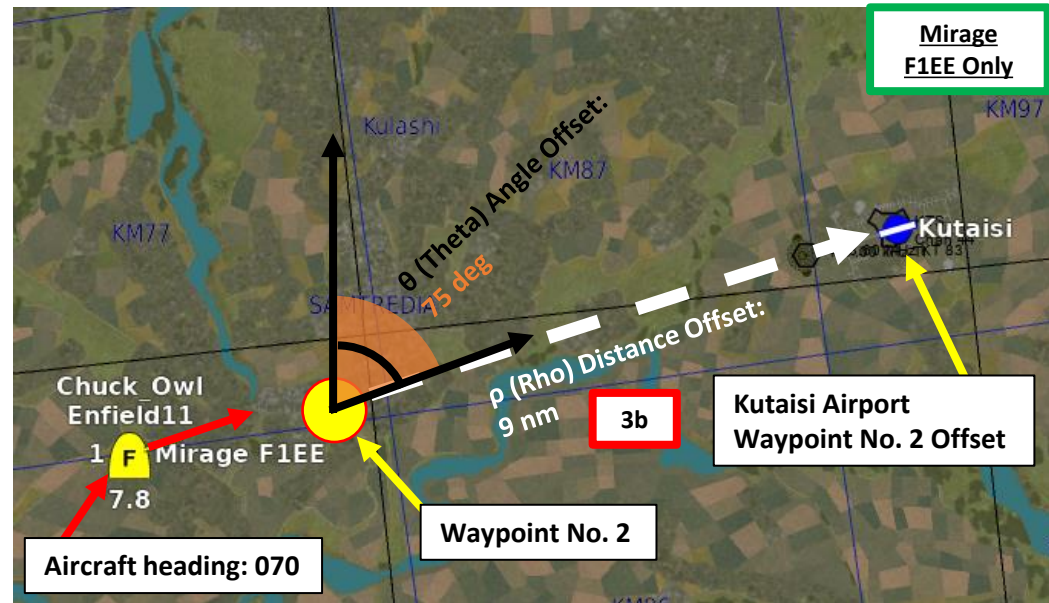
3.B.4 – ρ (Rho) Mode

When using the IDN Mode “NAV-VA” (Normal Navigation with INS with Additional Vector) or “RNAV-VA” (Radio Navigation with Additional Vector), the additional vector requires two parameters:

- ρ (Rho): Distance offset from the selected waypoint/TACAN
- θ (Theta): Angle offset from the selected waypoint/TACAN

In order to input the distance (ρ , Rho) parameter for a **waypoint**:

1. Waypoint needs to be selected with the Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel and Asterisk Button.
2. IDN Mode Selector needs to be set to ρ (Rho) by turning the IDN Mode **Outer** knob
3. Distance offset parameter is set by turning the IDN Mode **Inner** knob
4. The distance offset parameter is now memorized. However, an angle offset θ (Theta) also needs to be entered as well. See next sub-section to see how this is done.
5. When **both Distance ρ and Angle θ offset parameters are set**, using the IDN Mode “NAV-VA” makes the Wide Needle point towards the coordinates of the offset waypoint.



3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

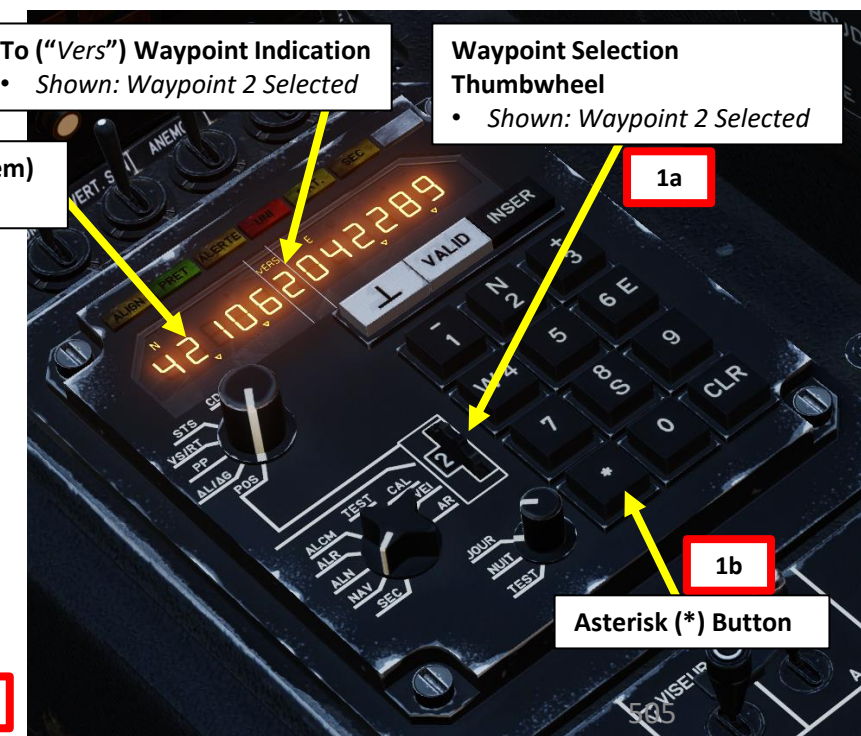
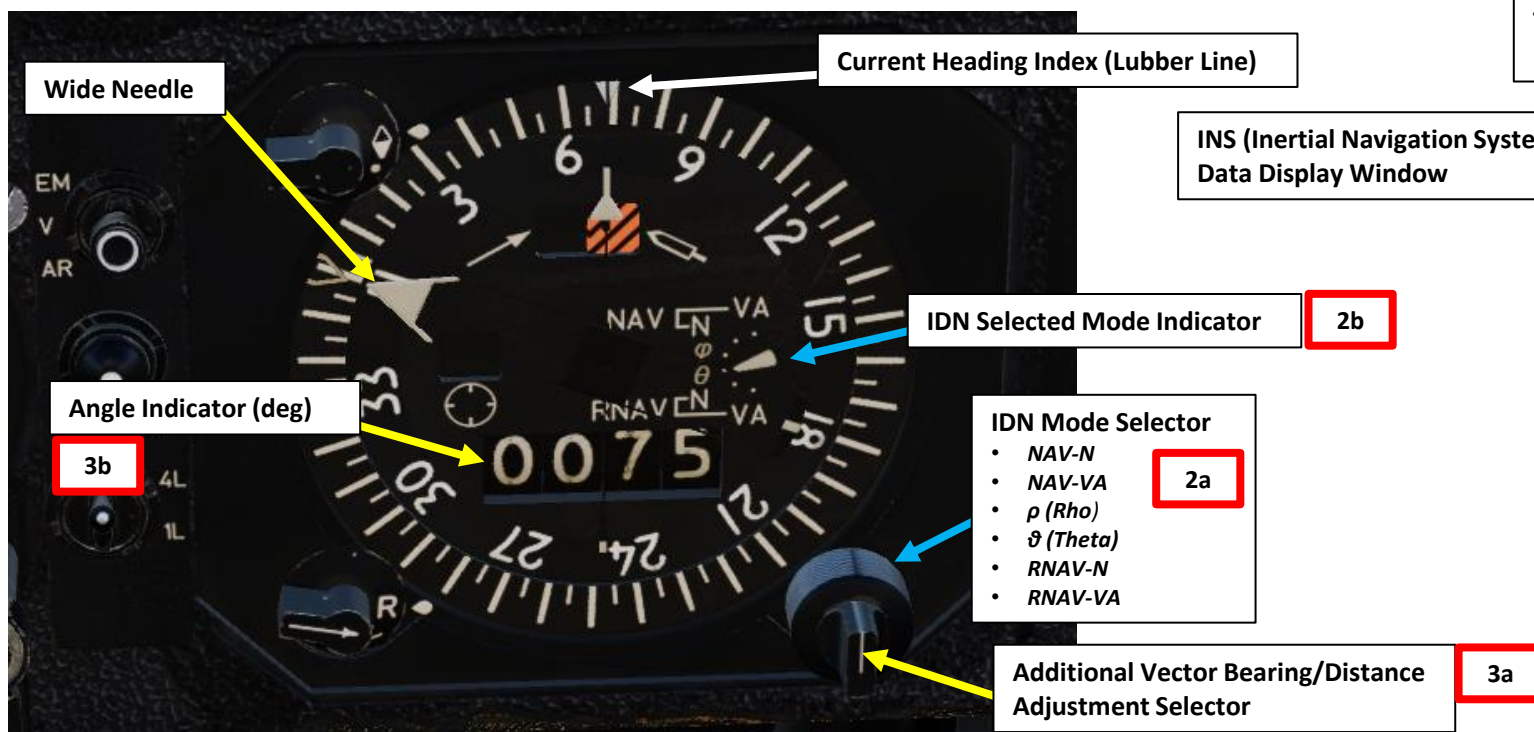
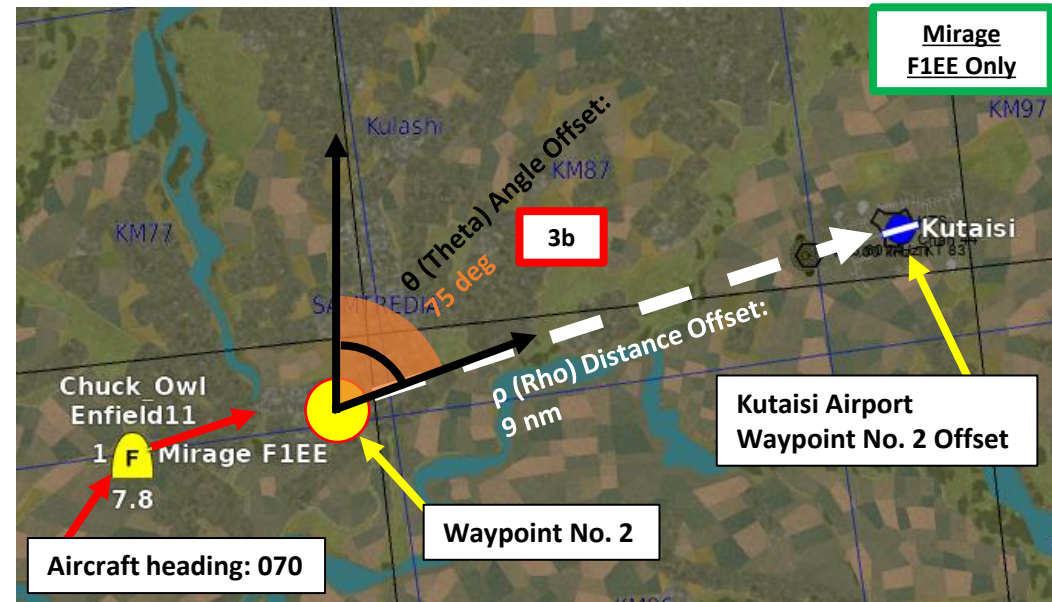
3.B.5 – θ (Theta) Mode

When using the IDN Mode “NAV-VA” (Normal Navigation with INS with Additional Vector) or “RNAV-VA” (Radio Navigation with Additional Vector), the additional vector requires two parameters:

- ρ (Rho): Distance offset from the selected waypoint/TACAN
- θ (Theta): Angle offset from the selected waypoint/TACAN

In order to input the angle (θ , Theta) parameter for a **waypoint**:

1. Waypoint needs to be selected with the Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel and Asterisk Button
2. IDN Mode Selector needs to be set to θ (Theta) by turning the IDN Mode **Outer** knob.
3. Angle offset parameter is set by turning the IDN Mode **Inner** knob
4. The angle offset parameter is now memorized. However, a distance offset ρ (Rho) also needs to be entered as well. See previous sub-section to see how this is done.
5. When **both Distance ρ and Angle θ offset parameters are set**, using the IDN Mode “NAV-VA” makes the Wide Needle point towards the coordinates of the offset waypoint.



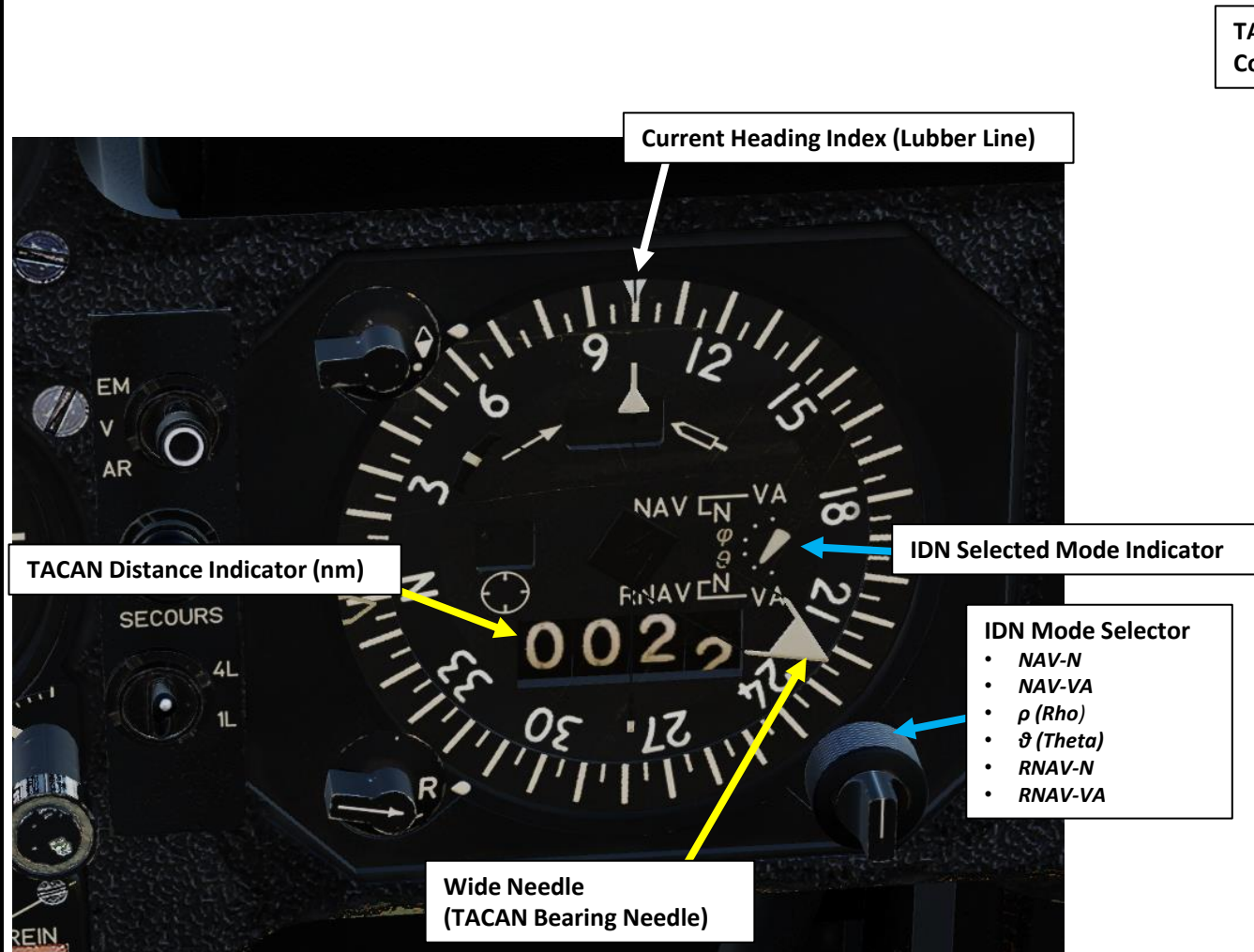
3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

3.B.6 – RNAV-N Mode

If the IDN Mode is selected to “RNAV-N” (Area Navigation – Normal):

- The **wide needle** points to the tuned **TACAN** station DME (Distance Measuring Equipment).



TACAN Frequency/Channel Control Panel



3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

3.B.6 – RNAV-N Mode

- The **narrow needle** points to the navigation source selected by the **VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector**:
 - R**: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
 - V**: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR



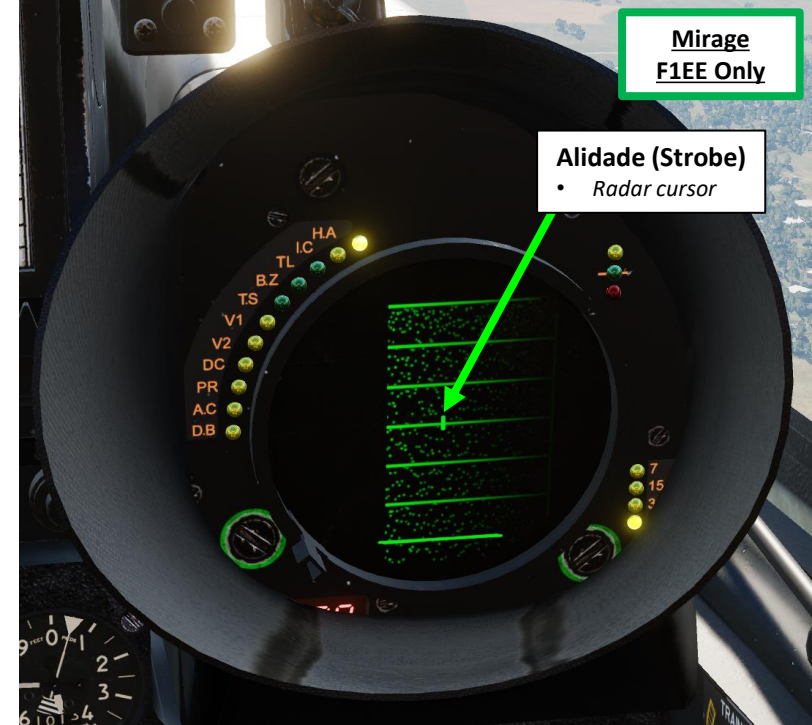
Current Heading Index (Lubber Line)

VOR/Radar Narrow Needle

- Points towards either radar antenna azimuth or VOR based on position of the VOR/RADAR Narrow Needle Selector

VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector

- R: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
- V: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR

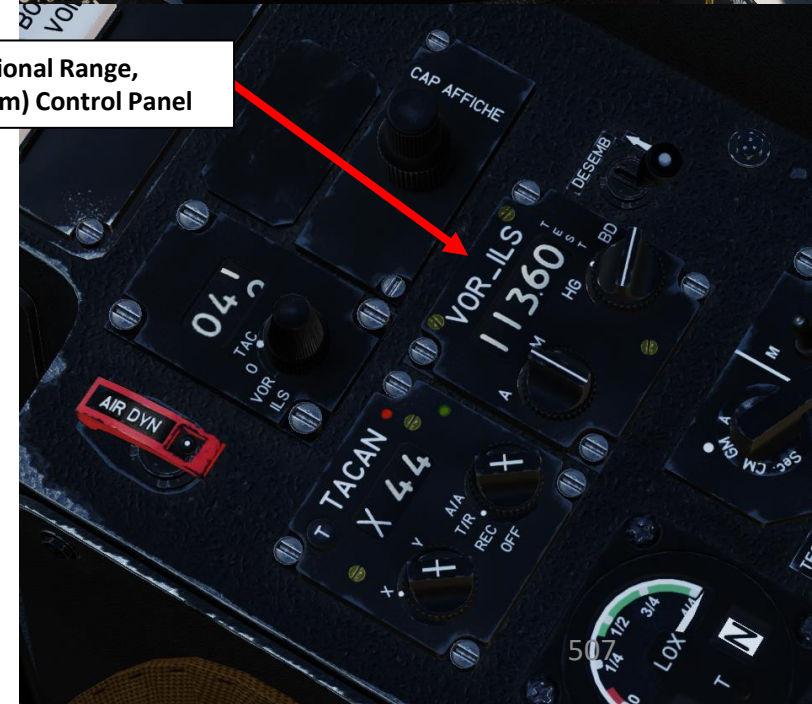


Mirage
F1EE Only

Alidade (Strobe)

- Radar cursor

VOR-ILS (VHF Omnidirectional Range, Instrument Landing System) Control Panel



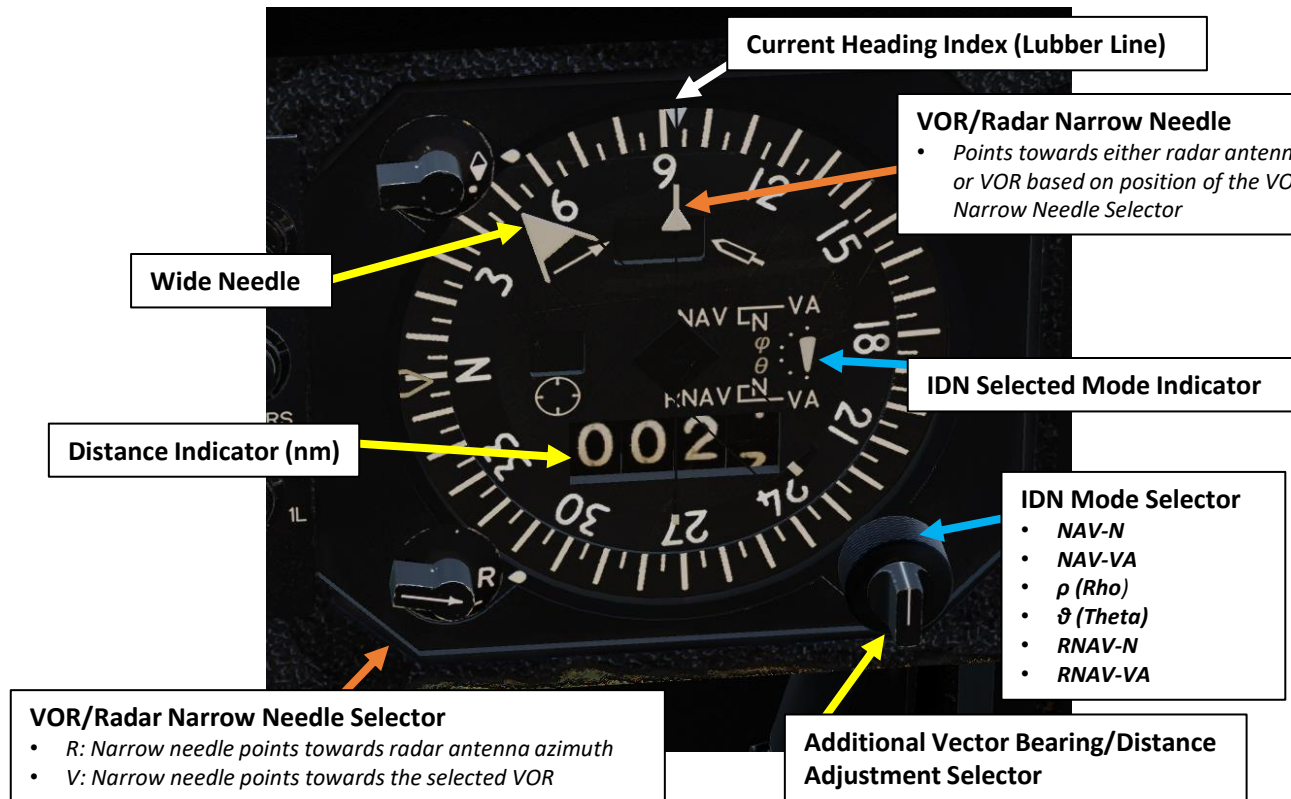
3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

3.B.7 – RNAV-VA Mode

If the IDN Mode is selected to “RNAV-VA” (Area Navigation with Additional Vector):

- The **wide needle** points to the tuned **TACAN** station DME (Distance Measuring Equipment), but **with a distance and bearing angle offset** entered via the ρ (Rho) and θ (Theta) modes. The TACAN offset is referred as a **VA** (*Vecteur Additionnel*, or “Additional Vector” in english).
 - ρ (Rho) represents a distance offset from the selected TACAN station.
 - θ (Theta) represents an angle offset from the selected TACAN station.
 - TACAN offset data (ρ and θ) needs to be manually entered prior to selecting the RNAV-VA mode. This process is explained in **section 5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)**.
- The **narrow needle** points to the navigation source selected by the **VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector**:
 - R**: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
 - V**: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR



TACAN Frequency/Channel Control Panel



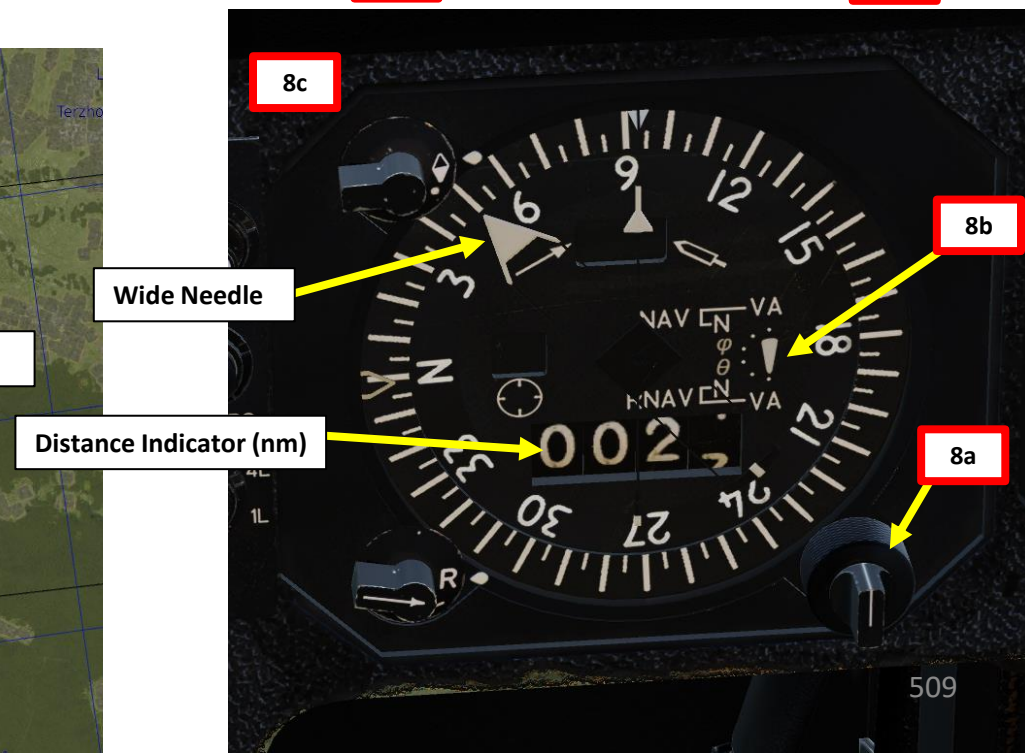
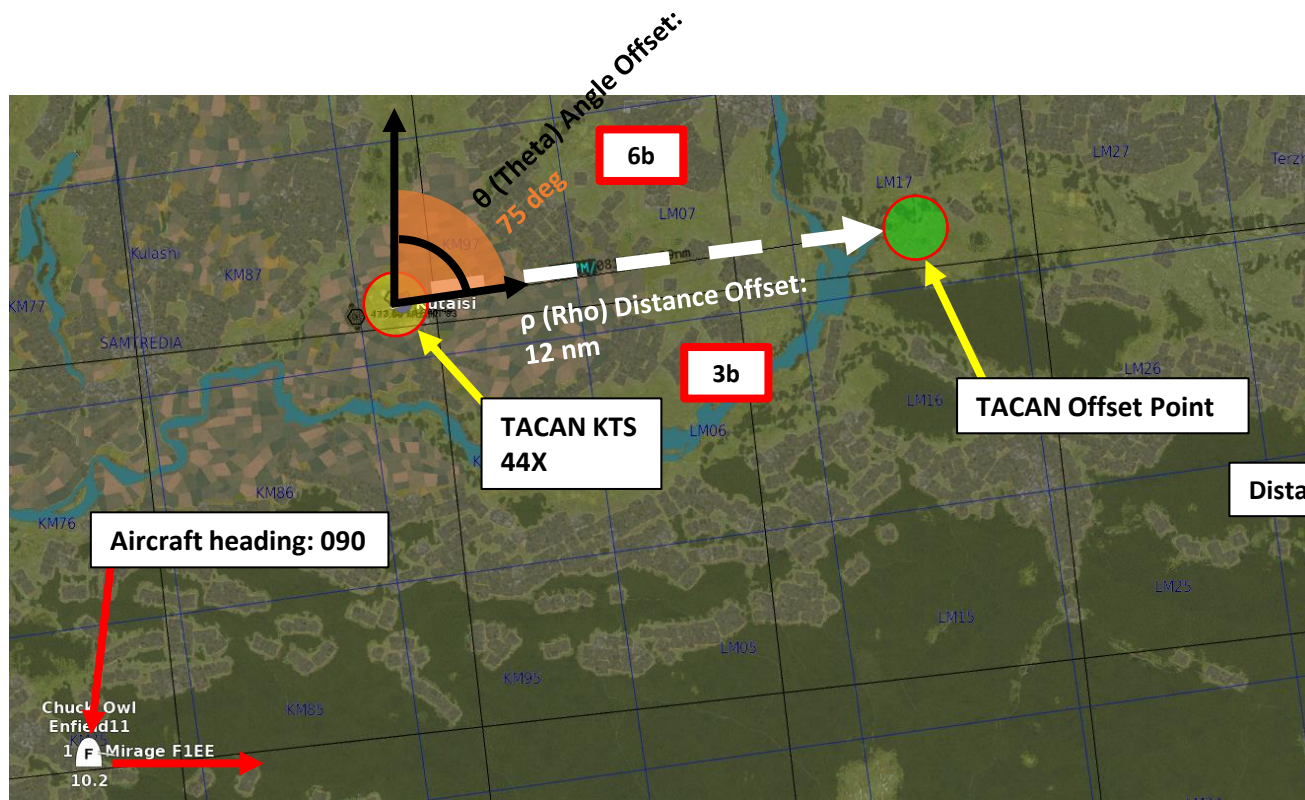
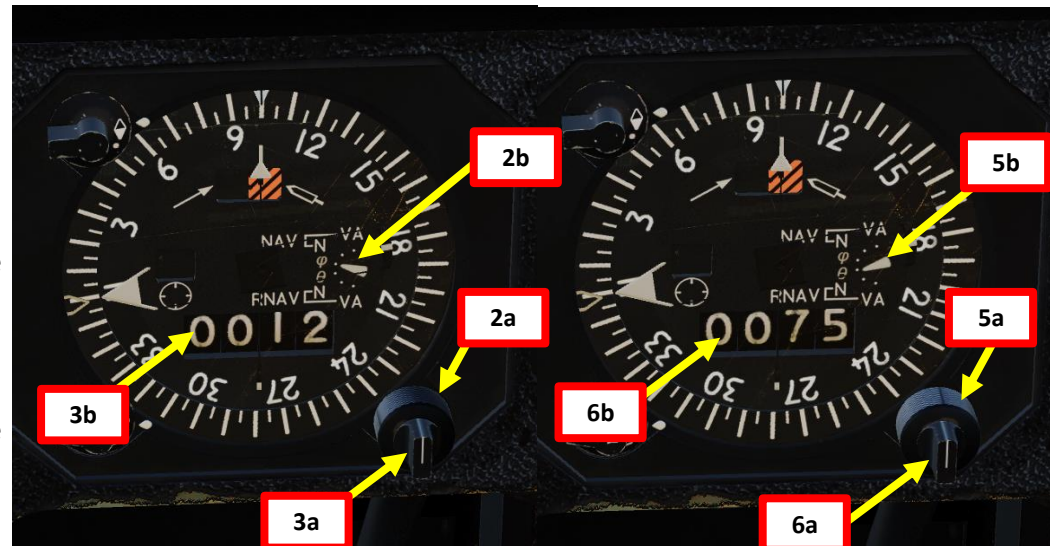
3 – IDN (INDICATEUR DE NAVIGATION) NAVIGATION INDICATOR

3.B – Mirage F1EE Variant

3.B.7 – RNAV-VA Mode

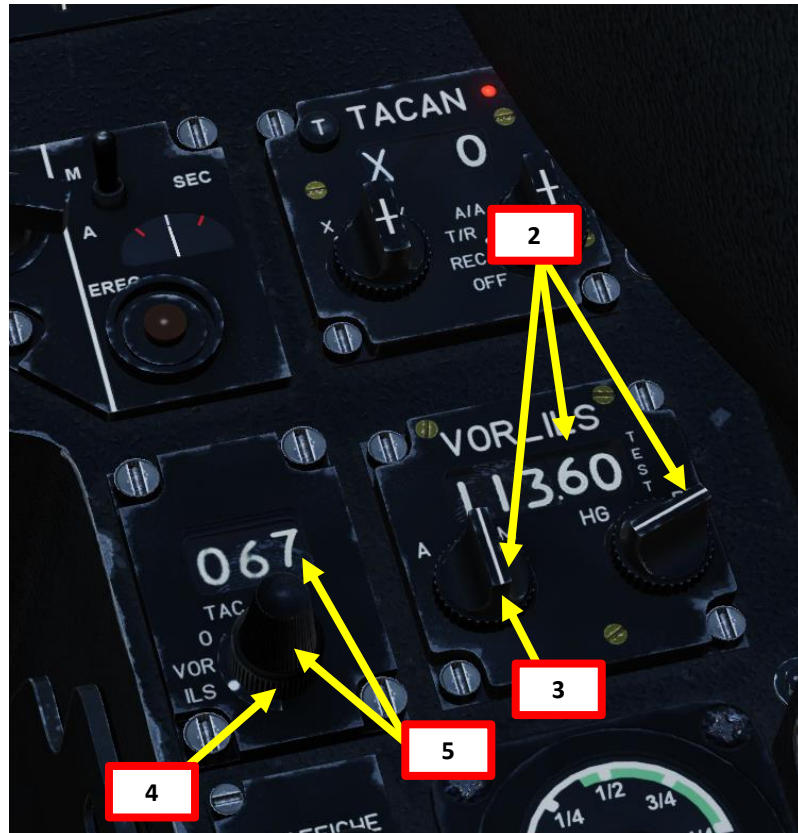
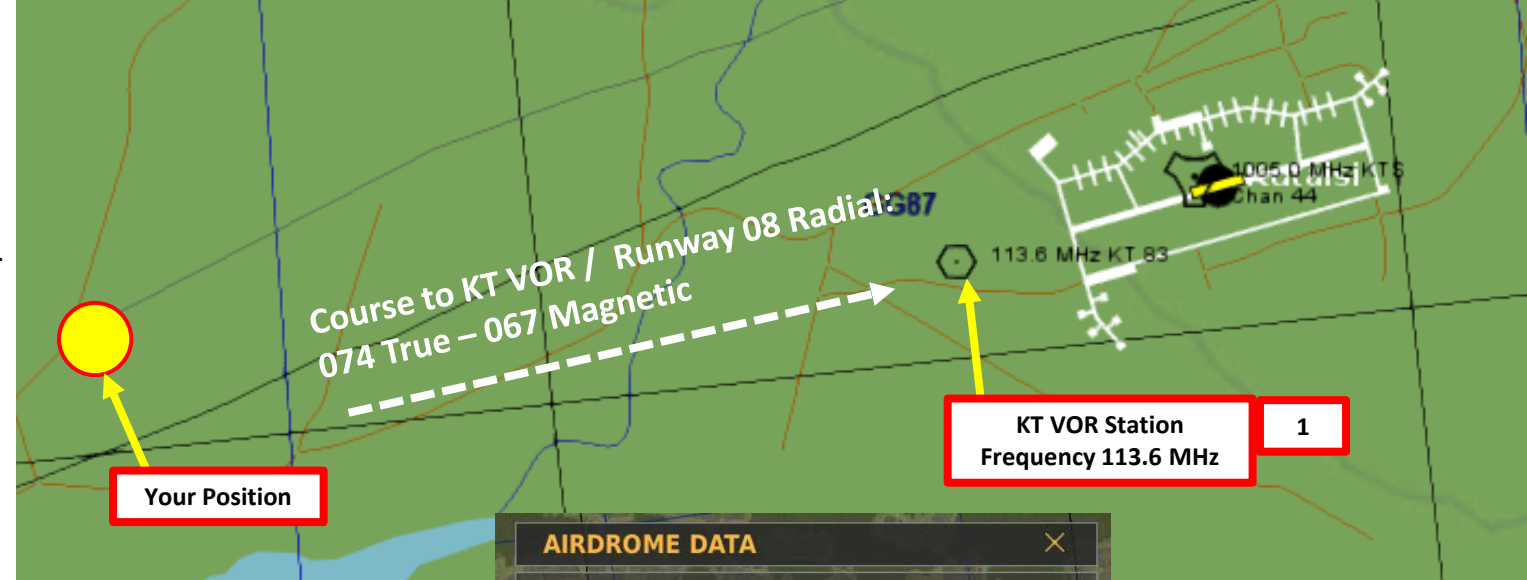
In order to input the distance (ρ , Rho) and angle (θ , Theta) parameters for a TACAN offset:

1. TACAN station needs to be set using the **TACAN Frequency/Channel Control Panel**.
2. Set IDN Mode Selector to ρ (Rho) by turning the IDN Mode **Outer** knob
3. **Distance offset** parameter is set by turning the IDN Mode **Inner** knob
4. The distance offset parameter is now memorized. However, an angle offset θ (Theta) also needs to be entered as well.
5. Set IDN Mode Selector to θ (Theta) by turning the IDN Mode **Outer** knob.
6. **Angle offset** parameter is set by turning the IDN Mode **Inner** knob
7. The angle offset parameter is now memorized.
8. When **both Distance ρ and Angle θ offset parameters are set**, using the IDN Mode “RNAV-VA” makes the Wide Needle point towards the TACAN offset point.



4 – VOR NAVIGATION

1. In this example, we will track a VOR station with a radial course of 067 Magnetic.
2. Set VOR Frequency to 113.6 MHz – Scroll Mousewheel.
3. Set VOR-ILS Outer Control Knob to M (Marche, ON) – Mouse Click.
4. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Outer Knob Selector – VOR-ILS, Mouse Click.
5. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Inner Knob Selector (also referred as the “Omnibearing Selector”) to the course we want to intercept the VOR station with, which is course 067. Scroll mousewheel to rotate knob.



AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Kutaisi
ICAO	UGKO
COALITION	NEUTRAL
ELEVATION	147 ft
RWY Length	7936 ft
COORDINATES	42°10'44"N 42°29'44"E
TACAN	44X (KTS)
VOR	113.60 (KT)
RSBN	--
ATC	4.400, 134.000, 41.000, 263.000
RWYs	25 7
ILS	-- 109.75 (IKS)
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- --
INNER NDB	-- --

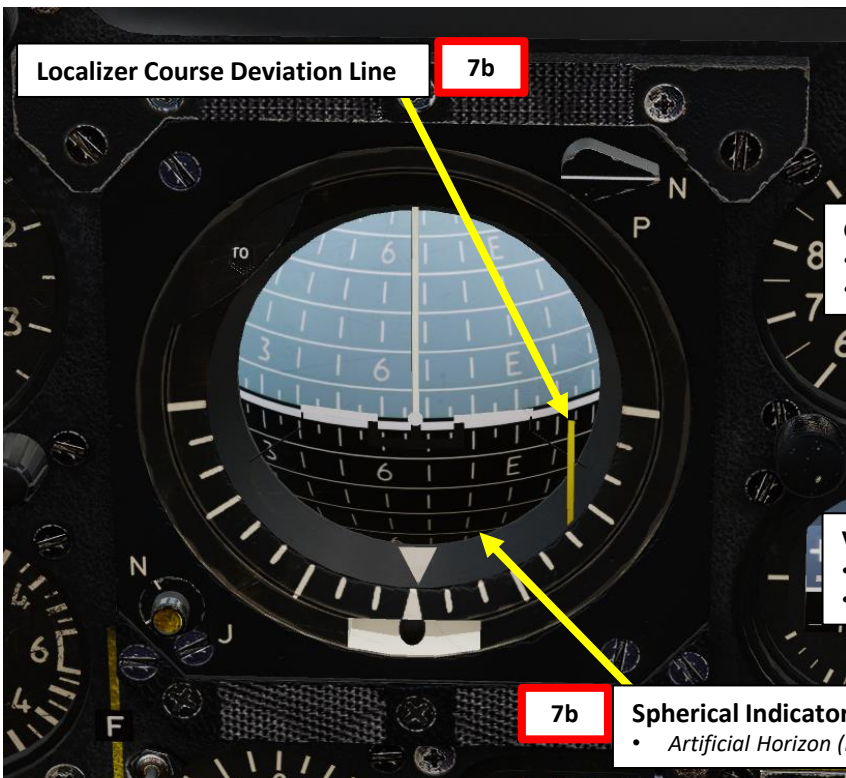
4 – VOR NAVIGATION

6. Set IDN (Navigation Indicator) – As Required.
 - For **Mirage F1CE**:
 - a) Set IDN Mode Selector Switch – VT (VOR/TACAN) Mode.
 - b) Set IDN Normal/Additional Vector Selector – N (Normal).
 - For **Mirage F1EE**:
 - a) Set IDN Mode is selected to “NAV-N” (Normal Navigation with INS).
 - b) Set VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector – V (VOR).
 - c) Set Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector – Diamond Symbol (Gyromagnetic Heading).
7. Once the VOR station is detected:
 - a) Bearing to VOR station is available on the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator. A morse code signal should be audible.
 - b) The yellow line on the Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*) indicates deviation from the interception course to the VOR station.
 - Note: The VOR station will not provide distance information.

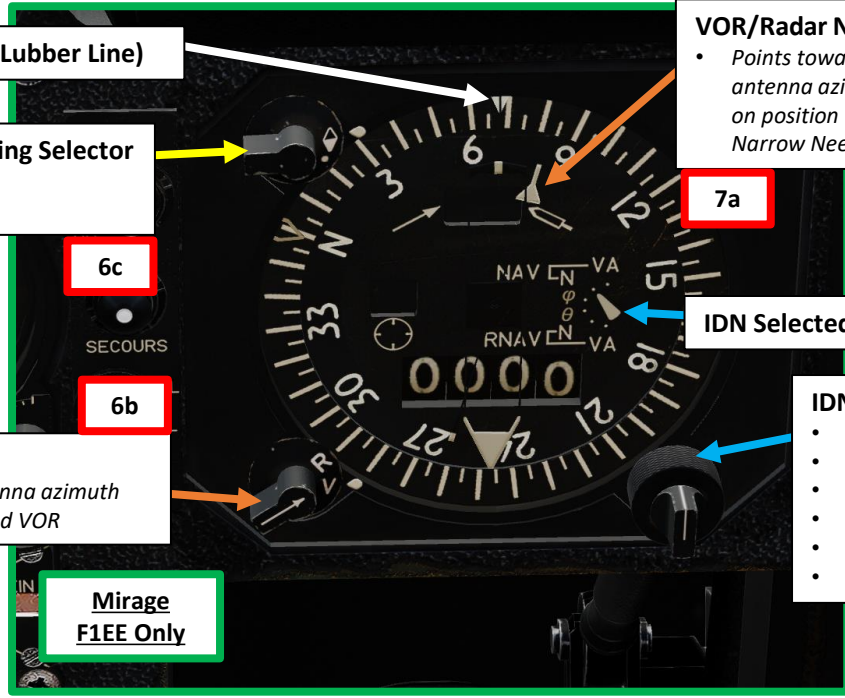


IDN Mode Selector Switch

- TT: Radar/TACAN Mode
- TE: Radar Mode
- VT: VOR/TACAN Mode
- AR: Arrêt (OFF)



Localizer Course Deviation Line 7b



VOR/Radar Narrow Needle

- Points towards either radar antenna azimuth or VOR based on position of the VOR/RADAR Narrow Needle Selector

Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector

- Diamond Symbol: Gyromagnetic Heading
- Dot Symbol: True Heading

VOR/Radar Narrow Needle Selector

- R: Narrow needle points towards radar antenna azimuth
- V: Narrow needle points towards the selected VOR

IDN Mode Selector

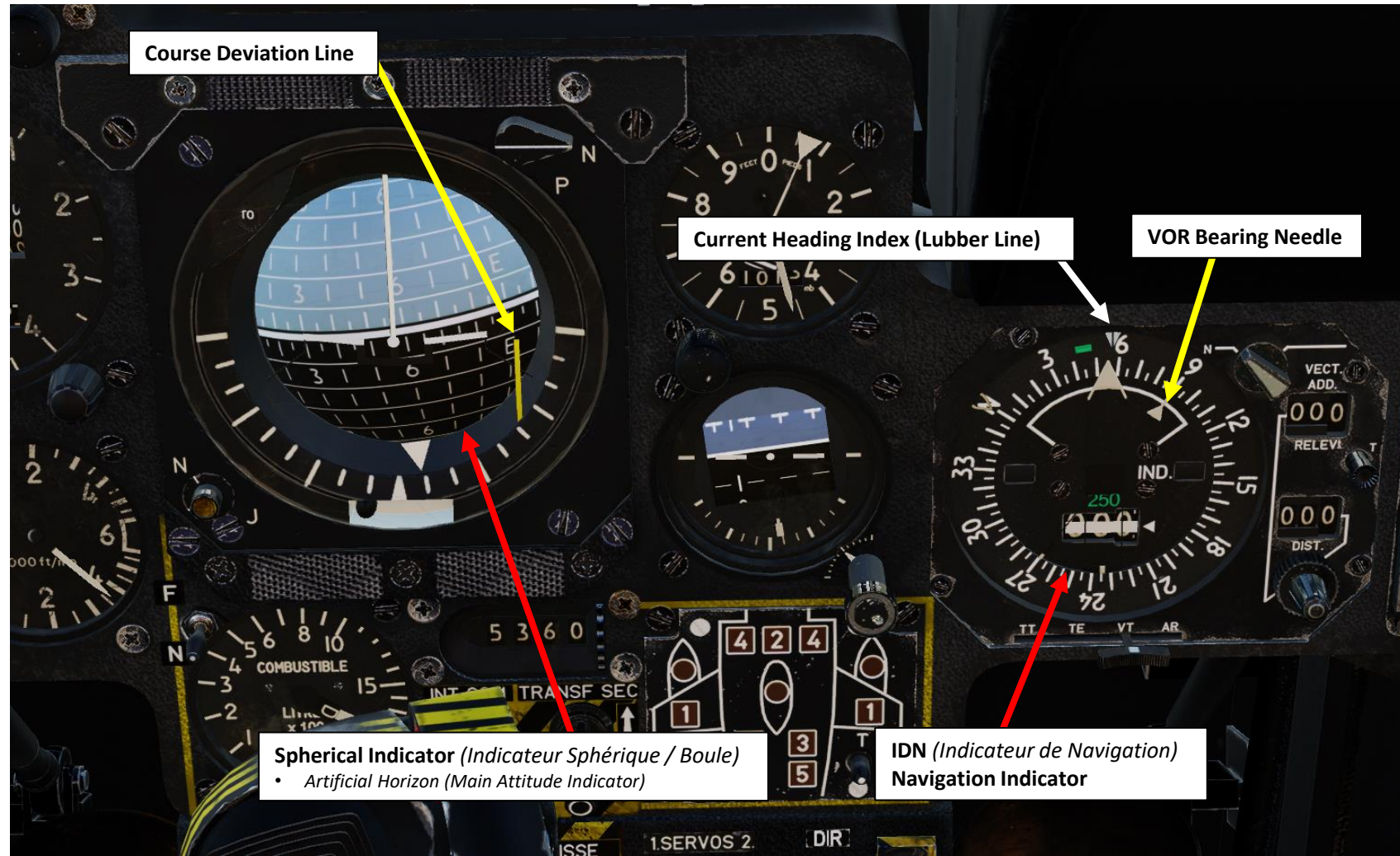
- NAV-N
- NAV-VA
- ρ (Rho)
- θ (Theta)
- RNAV-N
- RNAV-VA

7b Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*)

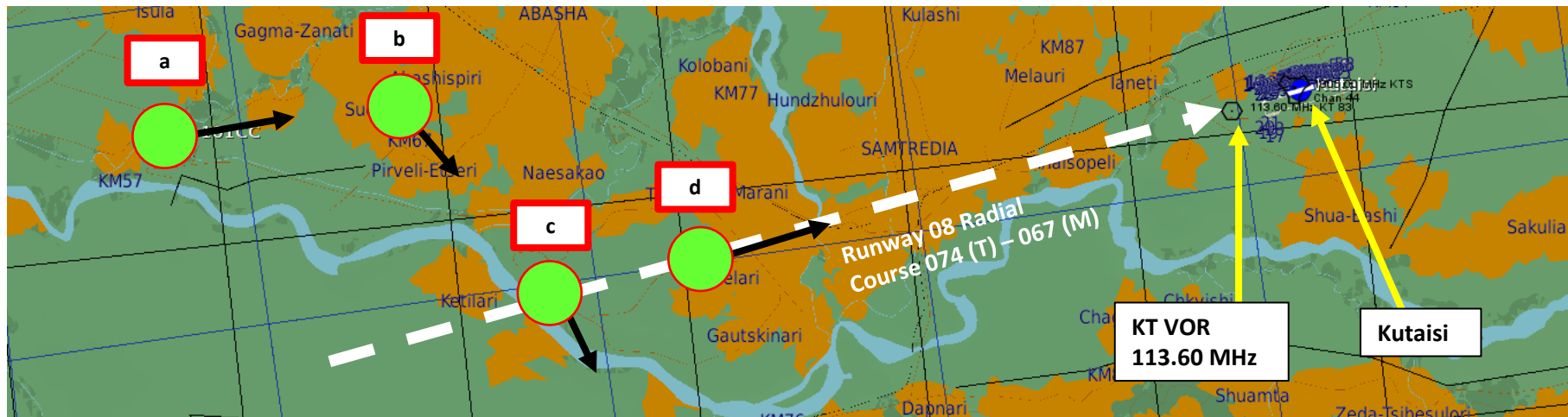
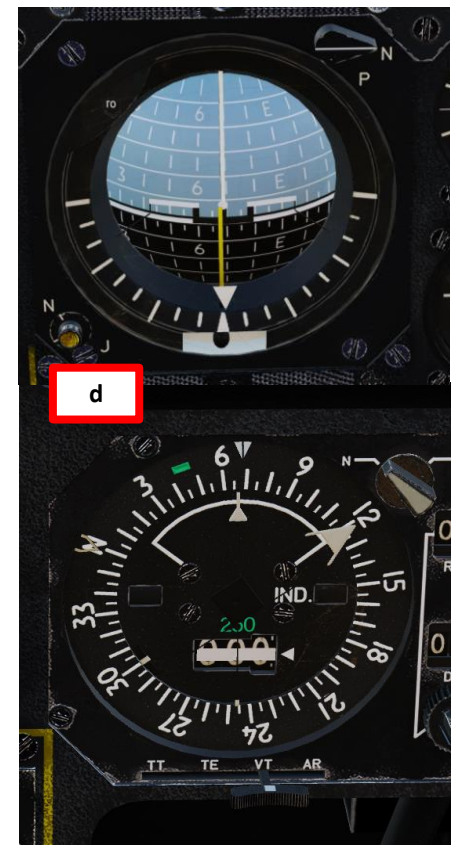
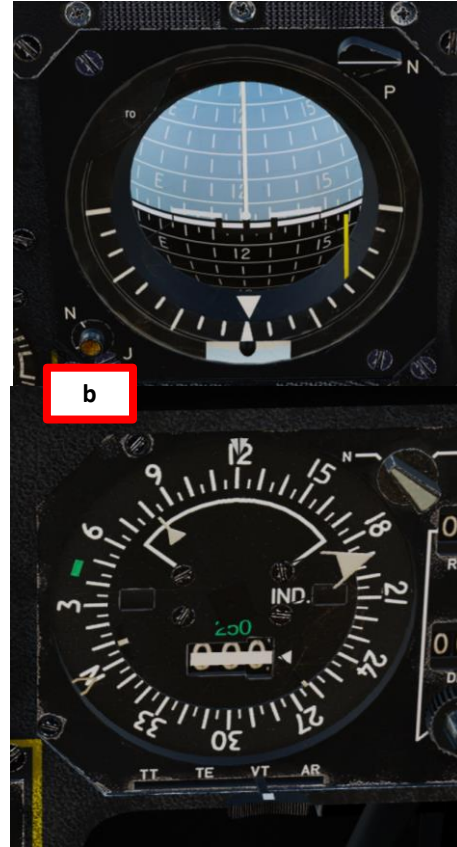
- Artificial Horizon (*Main Attitude Indicator*)

4 – VOR NAVIGATION

8. Steer the aircraft towards the VOR Radial Course Deviation Line. As you approach the radial, the line deviation with the vertical centerline of the Spherical Indicator will gradually diminish.
9. When Course Deviation Line is centered, this means you are on the 067 radial.
10. Turn towards the VOR Bearing Needle to follow the radial to the runway.



4 - VOR NAVIGATION



4 – VOR NAVIGATION

11. We are now aligned with the “KT” VOR for Kutaisi airport, following a radial course of 067 Magnetic.





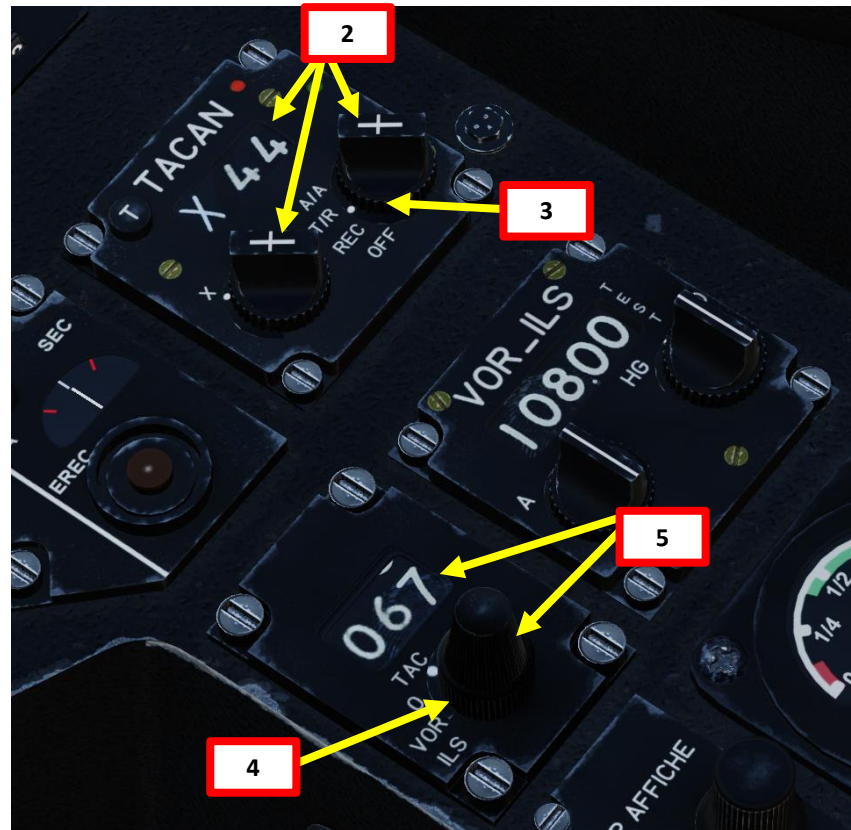
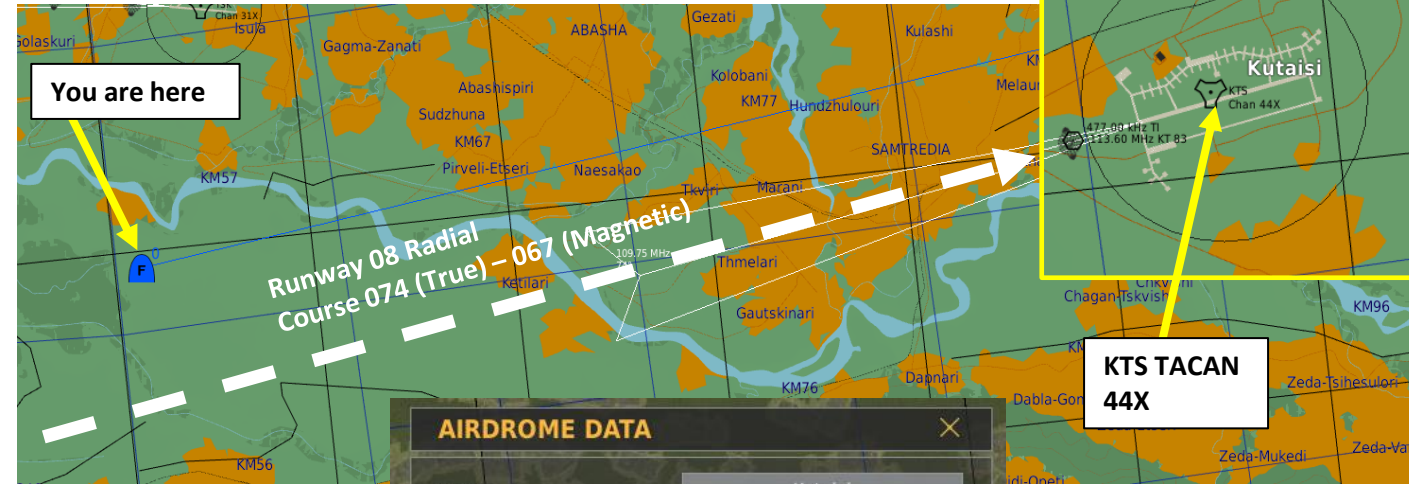
MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 17 – NAVIGATION & ILS LANDING

5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.1 – TACAN Navigation Example

1. In this example, we will track the KTS TACAN (44X channel) station with a radial course of 067 Magnetic.
2. Set TACAN Station to 44X – Scroll mousewheel for channel numbers (44), click left knob for X/Y channel.
3. Set TACAN Mode to T/R (Transmit/Receive) – Mouse Click.
4. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Outer Knob Selector – TAC (TACAN), Mouse Click.
5. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Inner Knob Selector (also referred as the “Omnibearing Selector”) to the course we want to intercept the TACAN station with, which is course 067. Scroll mousewheel to rotate knob.

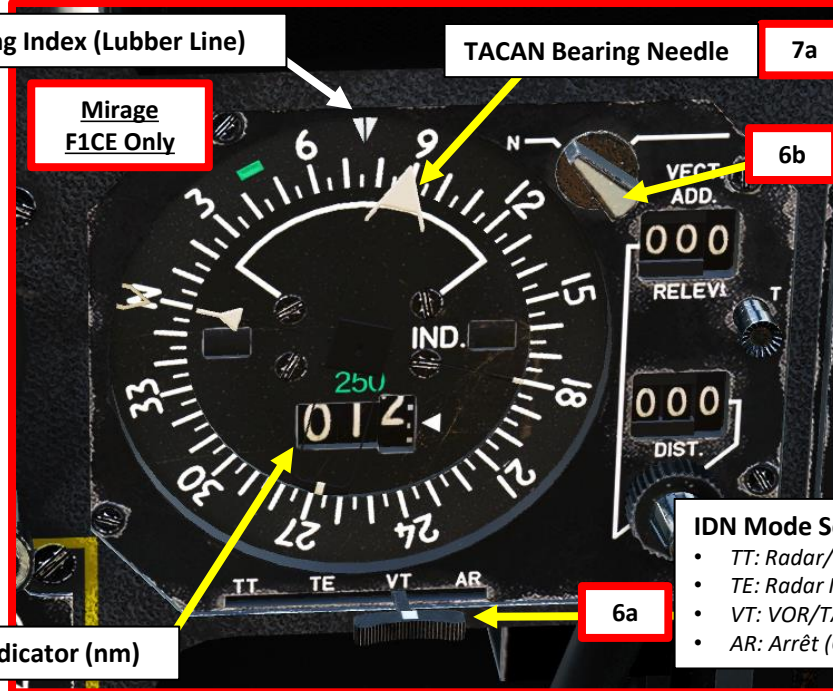


AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Kutaisi
ICAO	UGKO
COALITION	NEUTRAL
ELEVATION	147 ft
RWY Length	7936 ft
COORDINATES	42°10'44"N 42°29'44"E
TACAN	44X (KTS)
VOR	113.60 (KT)
RSBN	--
ATC	4.400, 134.000, 41.000, 263.000
RWYs	25 7
ILS	-- 109.75 (IKS)
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- --
INNER NDB	-- --
RESOURCES	

5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

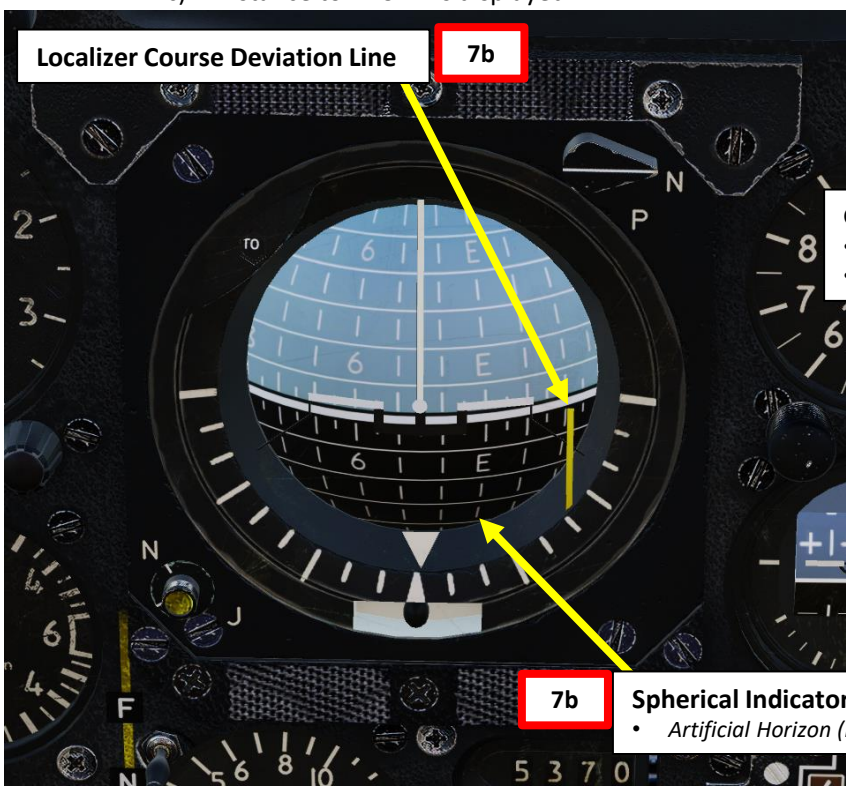
5.1 – TACAN Navigation Example

6. Set IDN (Navigation Indicator) – As Required.
 - For **Mirage F1CE**:
 - a) Set IDN Mode Selector Switch – TT (Radar/TACAN) or VT (VOR/TACAN) Mode.
 - b) Set IDN Normal/Additional Vector Selector – N (Normal)
 - For **Mirage F1EE**:
 - a) Set IDN Mode is selected to “RNAV-N” (Radio Navigation – Normal)
 - b) Set Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector – Diamond Symbol (Gyromagnetic Heading)
7. Once the TACAN station is detected:
 - a) Bearing to TACAN station is available on the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator. A morse code signal should be audible.
 - b) The yellow line on the Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*) indicates deviation from the interception course to the TACAN station.
 - c) Distance to TACAN is displayed in nm.



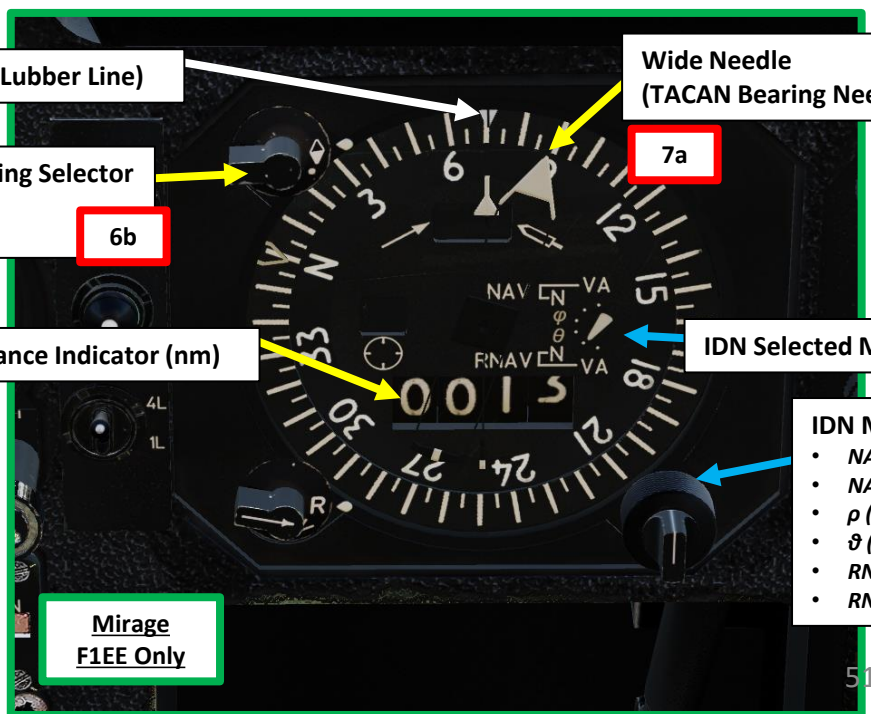
- IDN Mode Selector Switch**
- TT: Radar/TACAN Mode
 - TE: Radar Mode
 - VT: VOR/TACAN Mode
 - AR: Arrêt (OFF)

7c TACAN Distance Indicator (nm)



7b Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*)

- Artificial Horizon (Main Attitude Indicator)



- Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector**
- Diamond Symbol: Gyromagnetic Heading
 - Dot Symbol: True Heading

- IDN Mode Selector**
- NAV-N
 - NAV-VA
 - ρ (Rho)
 - θ (Theta)
 - RNAV-N
 - RNAV-VA

7c TACAN Distance Indicator (nm)

5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

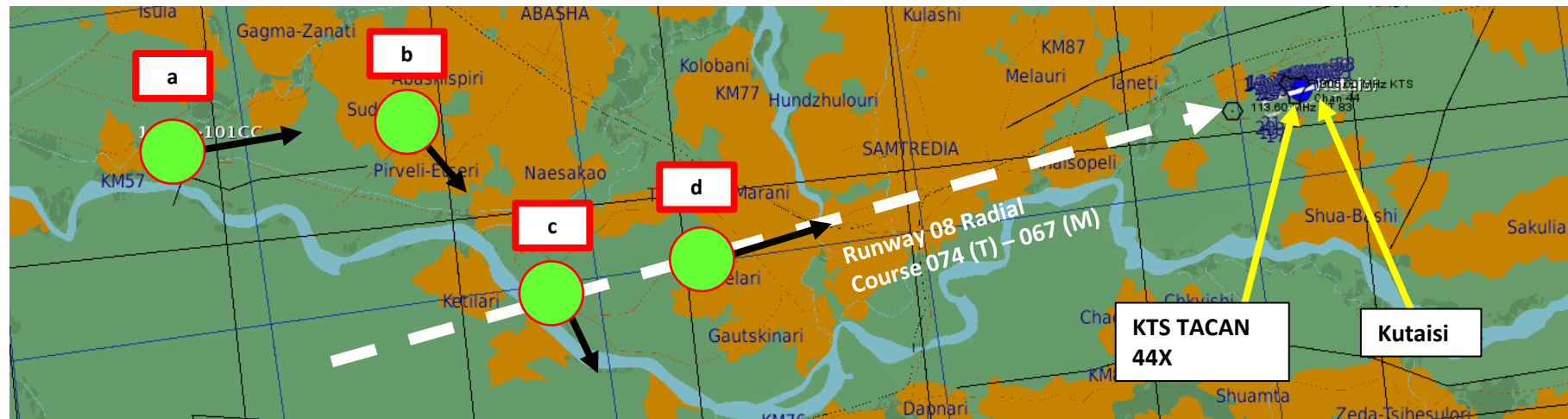
5.1 – TACAN Navigation Example

8. Steer the aircraft towards the TACAN Radial Course Deviation Line. As you approach the radial, the line deviation with the vertical centerline of the Spherical Indicator will gradually diminish.
9. When Course Deviation Line is centered, this means you are on the 067 radial.
10. Turn towards the TACAN Bearing Needle to follow the radial to the runway.



5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.1 – TACAN Navigation Example



5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.1 – TACAN Navigation Example

11. We are now aligned with the “KTS” TACAN 44X for Kutaisi airport, following a radial course of 067 Magnetic.

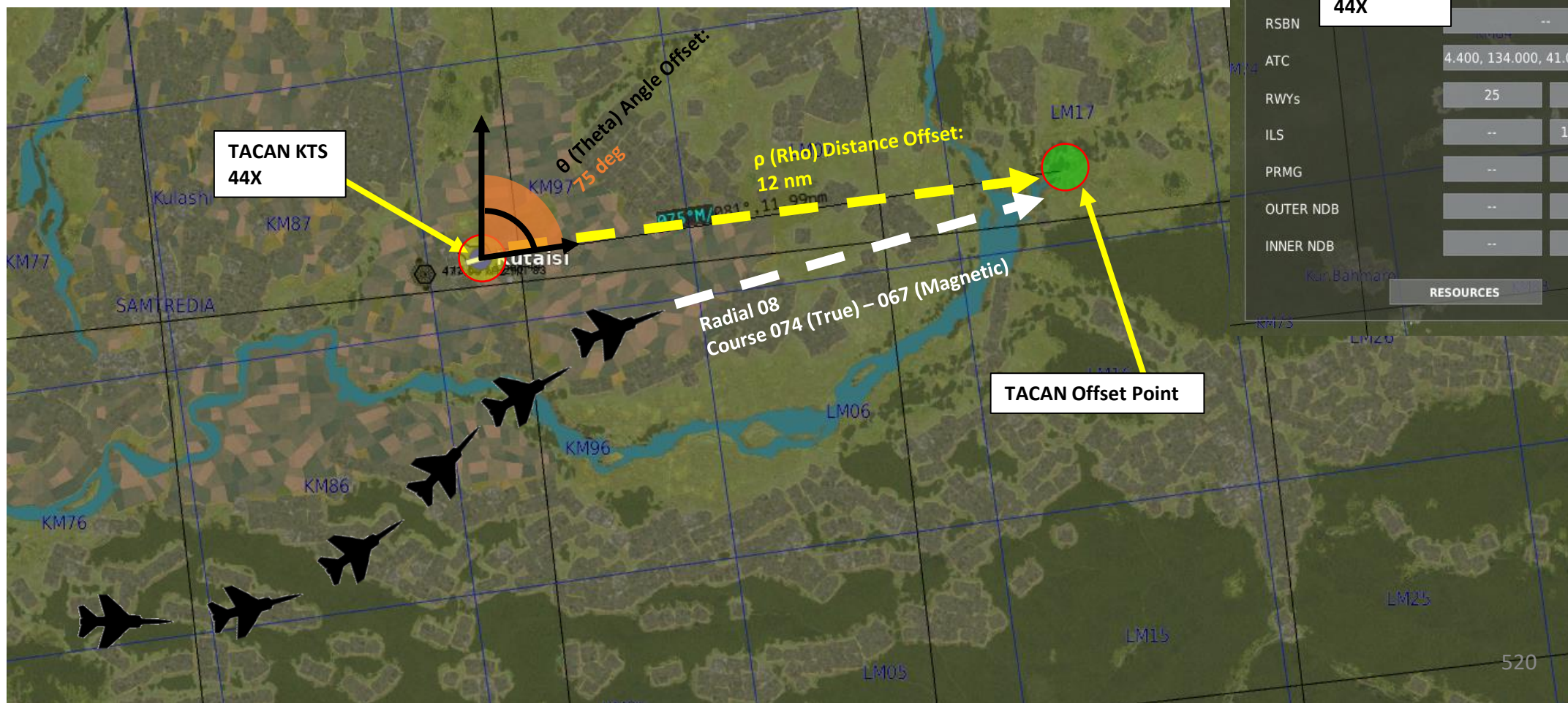


5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)

A TACAN Offset is a reference point created from an existing TACAN station with two parameters:
 A distance (ρ , Rho) offset and an angle (θ , Theta) offset from the TACAN station.

1. In this example, the TACAN offset is set for a distance of 12 nm (Rho) and an angle of 75 deg (Theta). The KTS TACAN (44X channel) station is used as a reference for the offset point. We will track the TACAN offset point by following a radial course of 067 Magnetic.



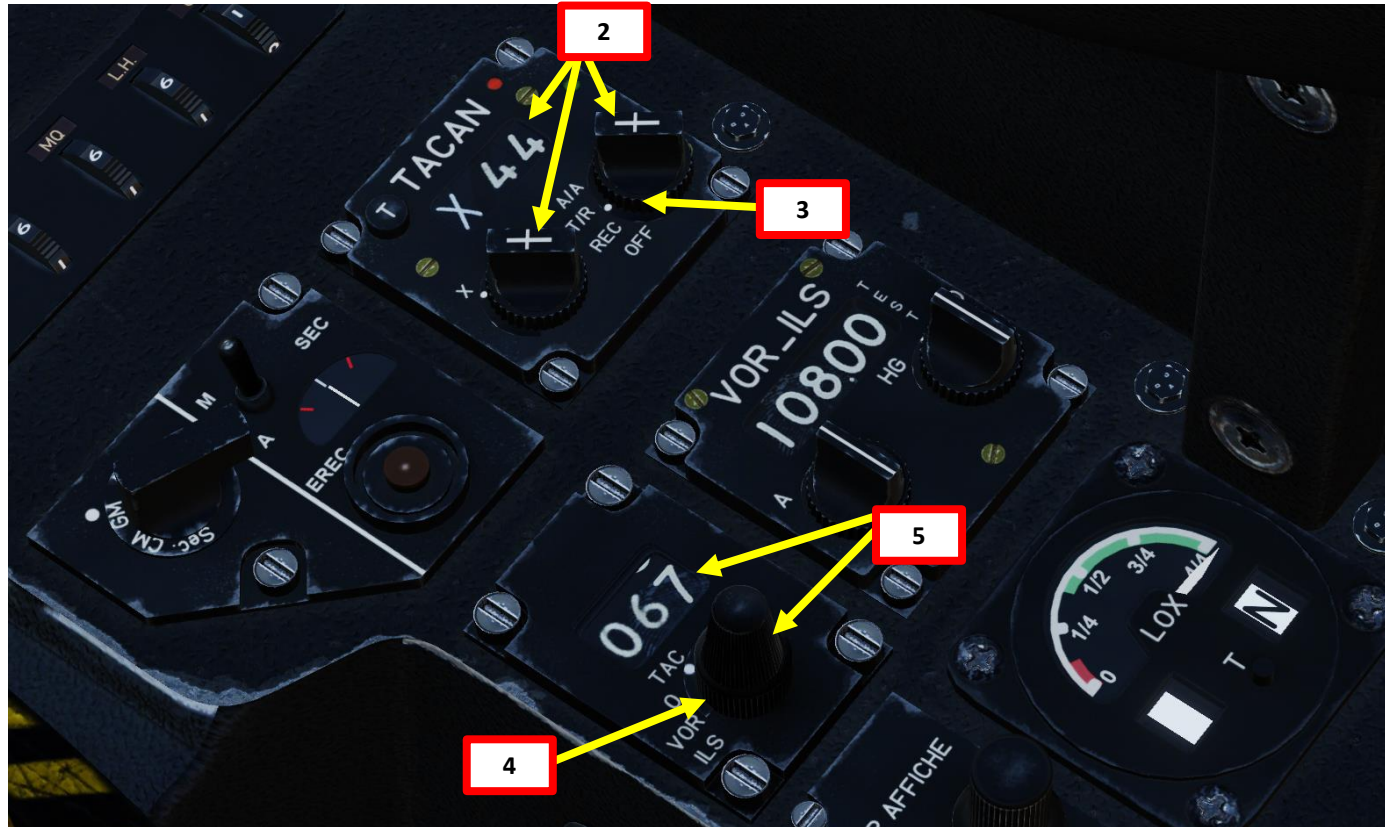
AIRDROME DATA	
NAME	Kutaisi
ICAO	UGKO
COALITION	NEUTRAL
ELEVATION	147 ft
RWY Length	7936 ft
COORDINATES	42°10'44"N 42°29'44"E
TACAN	44X (KTS)
VOR	TACAN KTS 44X 113.60 (KT)
RSBN	--
ATC	4.400, 134.000, 41.000, 263.000
RWYs	25 7
ILS	-- 109.75 (IKS)
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- --
INNER NDB	-- --
RESOURCES	



5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)

2. Set TACAN Station to 44X – Scroll mousewheel for channel numbers (44), click left knob for X/Y channel.
3. Set TACAN Mode to T/R (Transmit/Receive) – Mouse Click.
4. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Outer Knob Selector – TAC (TACAN), Mouse Click.
5. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Inner Knob Selector (also referred as the “Omnibearing Selector”) to the course we want to intercept the TACAN station with, which is course 067. Scroll mousewheel to rotate knob.



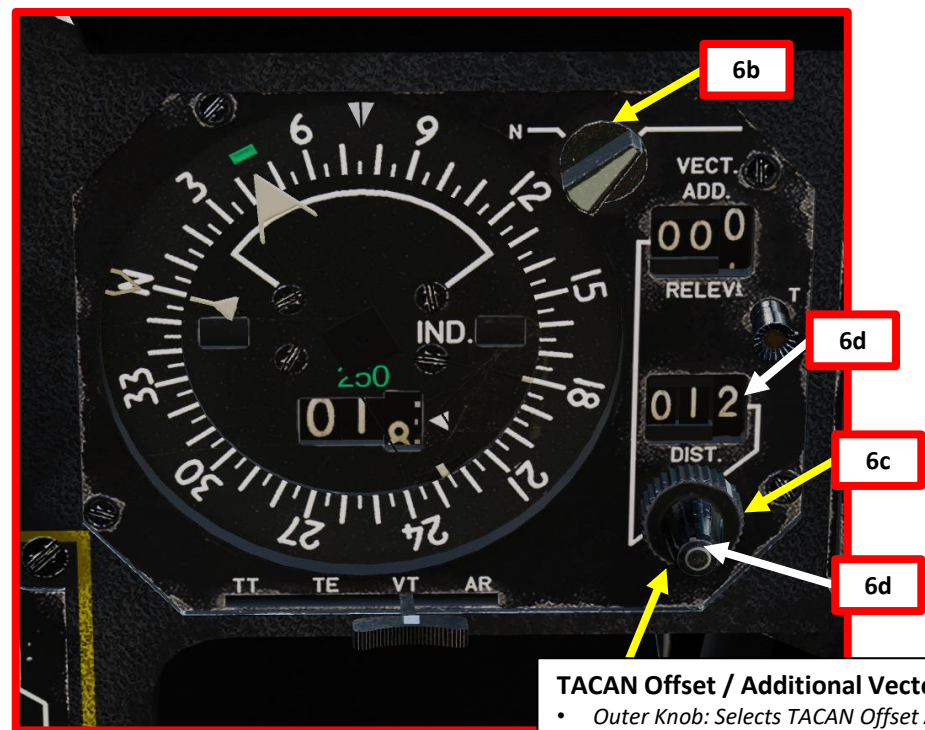


MIRAGE
F1CE

5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)

6. Set IDN (Navigation Indicator) – As Required.
 - For **Mirage F1CE**:
 - a) Set IDN Mode Selector Switch – TT (Radar/TACAN) or VT (VOR/TACAN) Mode.
 - b) Set IDN Normal/Additional Vector Selector – VECT ADD (Additional Vector)
 - c) Set TACAN Offset / Additional Vector Parameter **Outer Knob to DIST** (use white line on the outer knob as a reference).
 - d) Rotate TACAN Offset / Additional Vector Parameter Inner Knob to adjust the DIST (Distance) parameter. We will set it to 12 nm.
 - e) Set TACAN Offset / Additional Vector Parameter **Outer Knob to R ELEV (Radius, Bearing Angle)** (use white line on the outer knob as a reference).
 - f) Rotate TACAN Offset / Additional Vector Parameter Inner Knob to adjust the R ELEV (Radius, Bearing Angle) parameter. We will set it to 75 deg.



TACAN Offset / Additional Vector Parameter Controls

- *Outer Knob: Selects TACAN Offset Additional Vector Angle/Bearing or Distance Parameter*
- *Inner Knob: Bearing/Distance Offset Tuning Knob*



Mirage
F1CE Only



MIRAGE
F1EE

5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)

6. Set IDN (Navigation Indicator) – As Required.
 - For **Mirage F1EE**:
 - a) Set Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector – Diamond Symbol (Gyromagnetic Heading)
 - b) Set IDN Mode Selector to ρ (Rho) by turning the IDN Mode **Outer** knob
 - c) **Distance offset** parameter is set by by turning the IDN Mode **Inner** knob
 - d) The distance offset parameter is now memorized. However, an angle offset θ (Theta) also needs to be entered as well.
 - e) Set IDN Mode Selector to θ (Theta) by turning the IDN Mode **Outer** knob.
 - f) **Angle offset** parameter is set by by turning the IDN Mode **Inner** knob
 - g) The angle offset parameter is now memorized.
 - h) When **both Distance ρ and Angle θ offset parameters are set**, set the **IDN Mode “RNAV-VA”**. This will make the Wide Needle point towards the TACAN offset point.



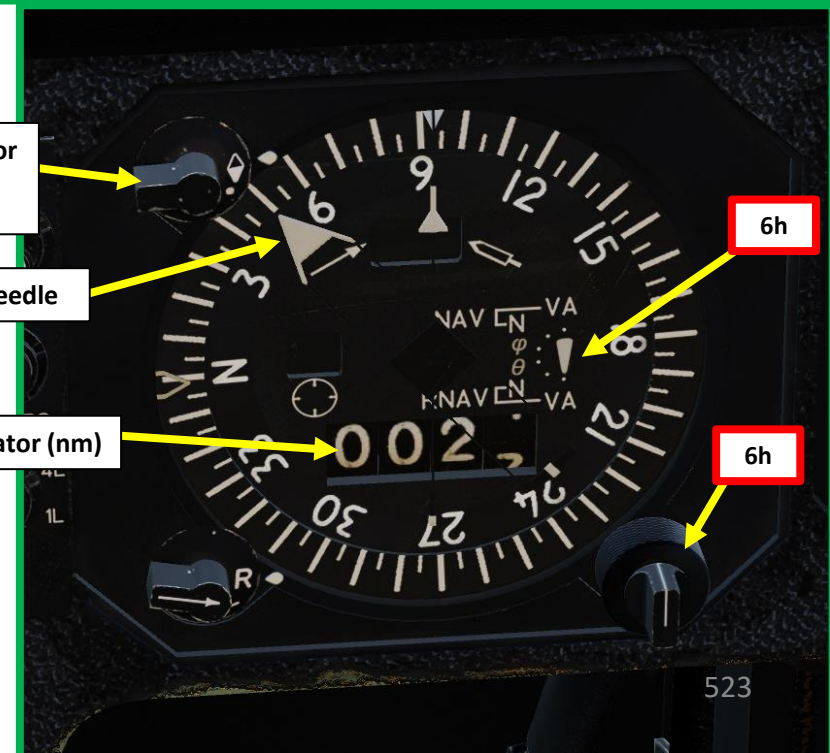
Mirage
F1EE Only

6a Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector

- Diamond Symbol: Gyromagnetic Heading
- Dot Symbol: True Heading

Wide Needle

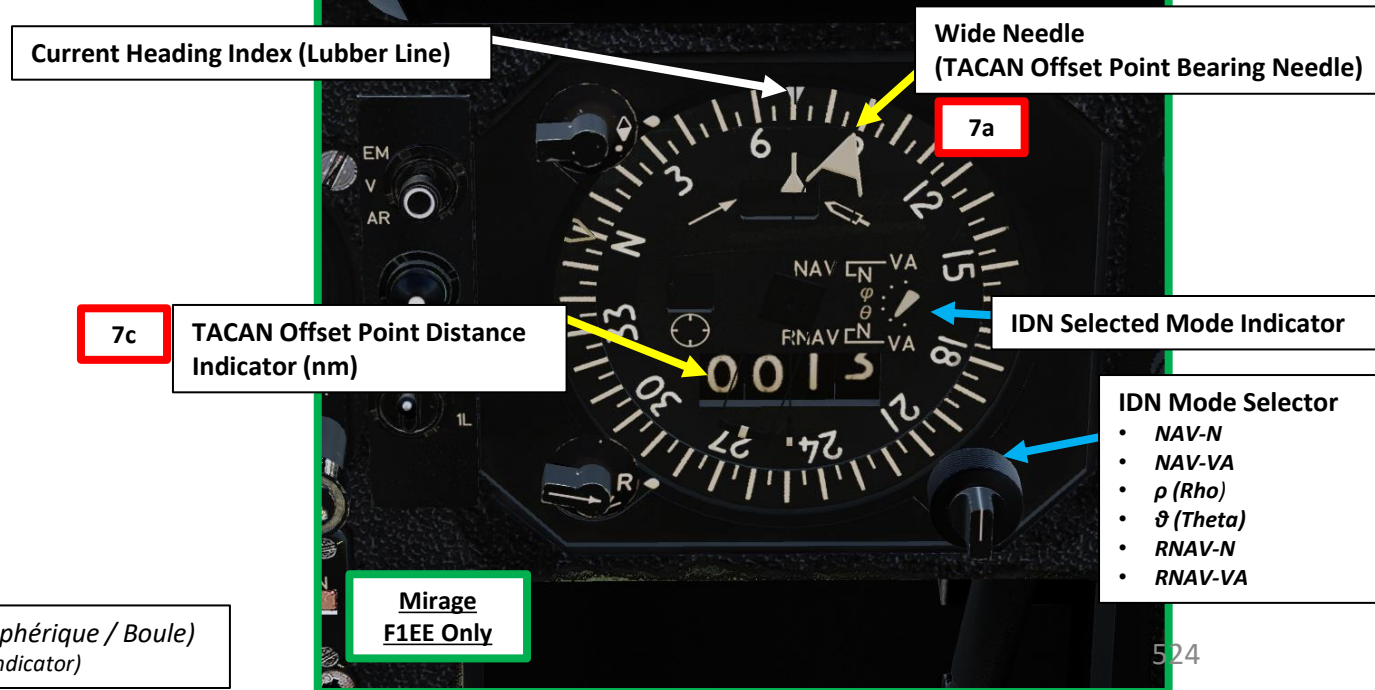
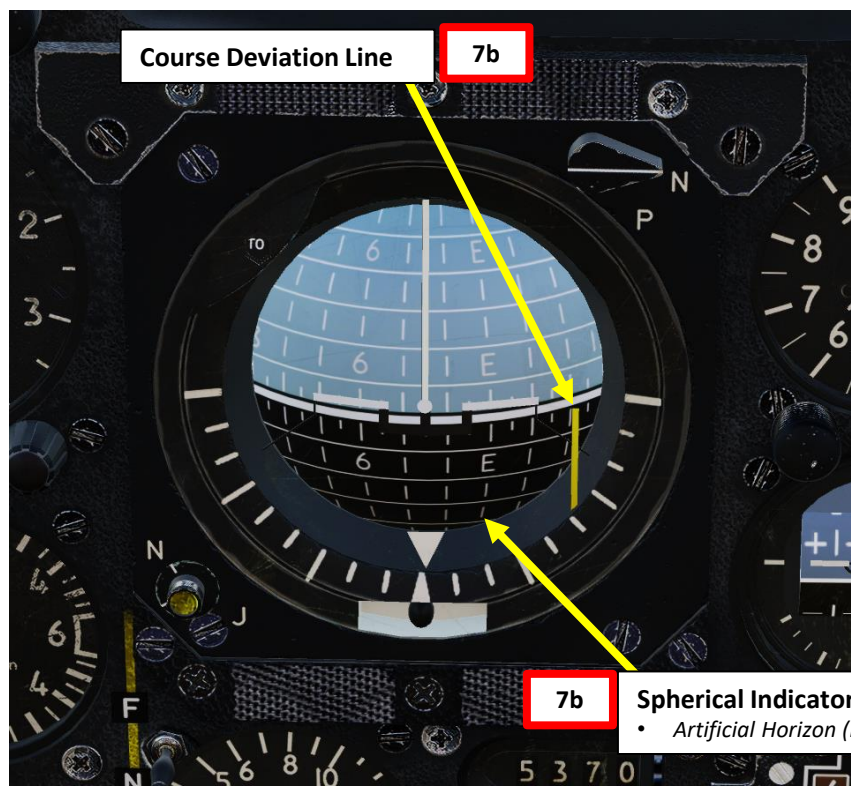
Distance Indicator (nm)



5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)

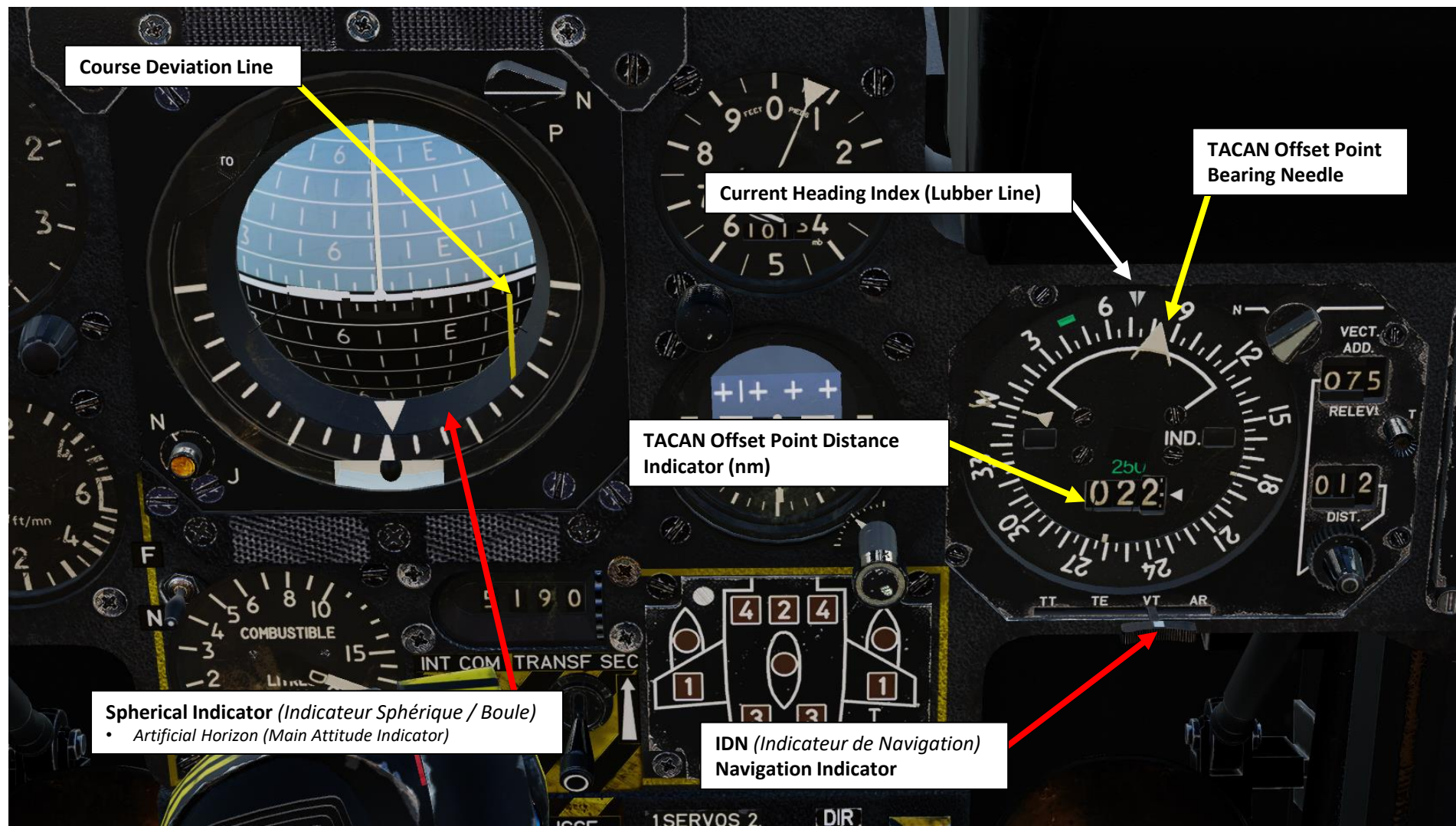
7. Once the TACAN station is detected:
- Bearing to TACAN station offset point is available on the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator. A morse code signal should be audible.
 - The yellow line on the Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*) indicates deviation from the interception course to the TACAN station offset point.
 - Distance to TACAN offset point is displayed in nm.



5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)

8. Similarly to the TACAN tutorial, steer the aircraft towards the TACAN Offset Point Radial Course Deviation Line. As you approach the radial, the line deviation with the vertical centerline of the Spherical Indicator will gradually diminish.
 - The difference between this tutorial and the TACAN tutorial is that we are tracking a fictional point offset from the TACAN station.
9. When Course Deviation Line is centered, this means you are on the 067 radial. See previous TACAN tutorial to see a detailed radial interception process.
10. Turn towards the TACAN Offset Point Bearing Needle to follow the radial to the runway.



5 – TACAN NAVIGATION

5.2 – TACAN Offset (Additional Vector)

11. We are now aligned with the TACAN Offset Point (12 nm away from “KTS” TACAN 44X with a 75 deg bearing), following a radial course of 067 Magnetic.



6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.1 – INS Introduction

The Inertial Navigation System (INS), referred as *Unité de Navigation Inertielle* (UNI) in French, is an autonomous navigation system that is composed mainly of three gyroscopes, three accelerometers, a platform, three servomotors and a computer. The principle of operation consists in measuring the aircraft acceleration, integrating that signal to get its velocity and integrating the latter to get the distance travelled.

In order to compute this data, a stable and horizontal platform (in other words, a platform that is constantly perpendicular to the aircraft's current position in relation to the Earth) is required in addition to the aircraft's initial position. The INS platform incorporates three orthogonal gyroscopes and three orthogonal accelerometers in the three coordinate axis, meaning that they are all perpendicular to each other. It also incorporates three orthogonal servomotors that stabilize the platform according to the feedback signal from the gyroscopes.

The INS is able to know by itself its current latitude since it detects the vertical and horizontal components of the earth rotation vector. However, the INS does not know its longitude. In order to align the INS after power-up, the INS needs the initial aircraft position. The initial position can be the last memorized position or it can be also introduced manually. Simply put, the INS needs to be "aligned" on a position prior to flying, which can be done with a few different methods based on the urgency of the mission, quality of the position precision and other factors.

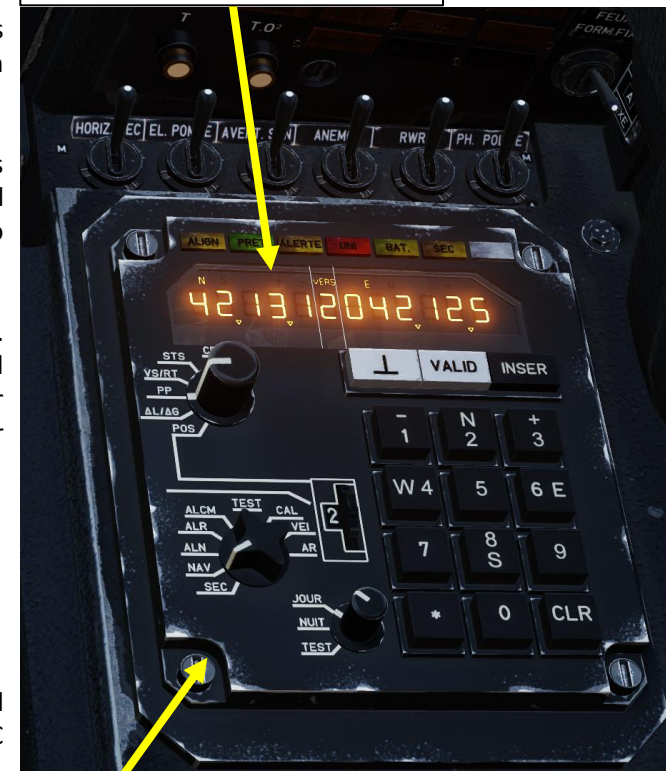
There are three alignment methods, which are covered in the start-up procedure section:

- Normal alignment (*ALN* – *Alignment normal*)
- Stored heading alignment (*ALCM* – *Alignment sur cap mémorisé*)
- Fast alignment (*ALR* – *Alignment rapide*)

The PCN (Navigation Control Panel, *Poste de Contrôle Navigation* in French) is powered by the emergency AC system. The INU (Inertial Navigation Unit) is supplied by the AC system 1. In case of failure of both alternators, the INU is powered by a converter powered by the DC main system.

INS Operation Envelope	
Altitude	0 to 70,000 ft
Ground speed	0 to 1,800 kt
Latitude	No limitation
Attitude angle	

INS (Inertial Navigation System)
Data Display Window



PCN (*Poste de Contrôle de Navigation*) / Navigation Control Panel

6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

Mirage
F1EE Only

6.1 – INS Introduction

INS (Inertial Navigation System) Status Lights

- **ALIGN (amber):**
 - *Blinking:* in Standby (VEILLE) Mode or in the initial INS alignment phase
 - *Steady:* last phase of INS alignment (precision phase)
 - *OFF:* INS alignment complete
- **PRÊT (green):** INS alignment is complete and ready
- **ALERTE (amber):**
 - *Blinking:* in Standby (VEILLE) Mode, or on "ALN", "ALR" or "ALCM" as long as "*" has not been pressed, or at the end of the INU self-test ("TEST" position of the mode selector)
 - *Steady:* PCN failure or anomaly in information sharing
- **UNI (red):** INS Failure
- **BAT (amber):** Operation of the INU on the protected 28 V DC battery bus
- **SEC (amber):** Mode selector is set to Secours (Emergency) Mode

Selected "To" Waypoint (Vers)

- Indicates which waypoint is selected as the active waypoint by the INS

INS Position Validation Button

INS Data Insertion Button

INS Vertical Designation (L) Button

- Used to perform a navigation fix while overflying the expected position of a reference waypoint

INS Data Entry Keypad

Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel

Asterisk (*) Button

PCN (Poste de Contrôle de Navigation) / Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector

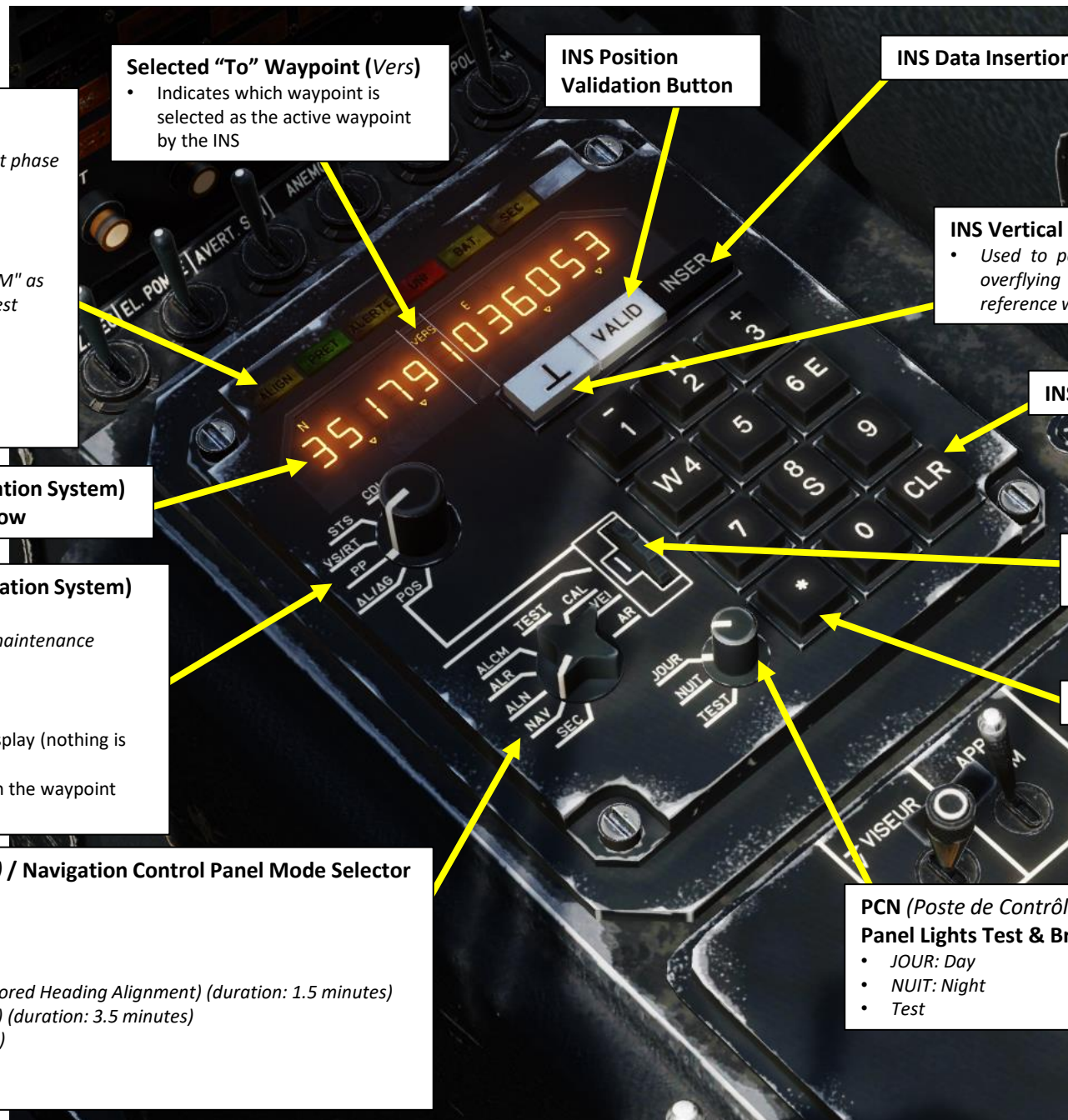
- **AR:** Arrêt (OFF)
- **VEI:** Veille (Standby)
- **CAL:** Calibration (used for maintenance)
- **TEST** (used for maintenance)
- **ALCM:** Alignement sur Cap Méorisé (Stored Heading Alignment) (duration: 1.5 minutes)
- **ALR:** Alignement Rapide (Fast Alignment) (duration: 3.5 minutes)
- **ALN:** Full Alignment (duration: 8 minutes)
- **NAV:** Navigation Mode
- **SEC:** Secours (Emergency) Mode

- **JOUR:** Day
- **NUIT:** Night
- **Test**

INS (Inertial Navigation System) Data Display Window

UNI (Unité de Navigation Inertielle) / INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector

- **CDI:** Données Codées Inertielles (INS codes & data), used for maintenance
- **STS:** Status
- **VS/RT:** Ground Speed / True Heading (Vitesse au Sol / Route)
- **PP:** Present Position
- **ΔL/ΔG:** display shows distance to next waypoint in the left display (nothing is shown in the right display)
- **POS:** display shows the position of the waypoint selected with the waypoint selection wheel



6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

6.2.1 – Waypoint Creation/Editing

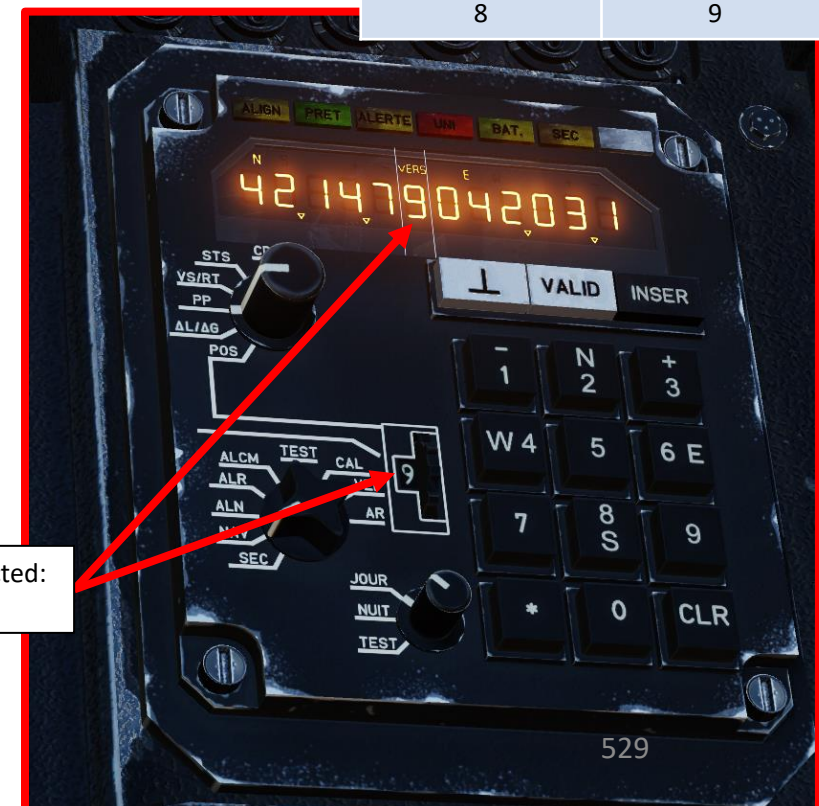
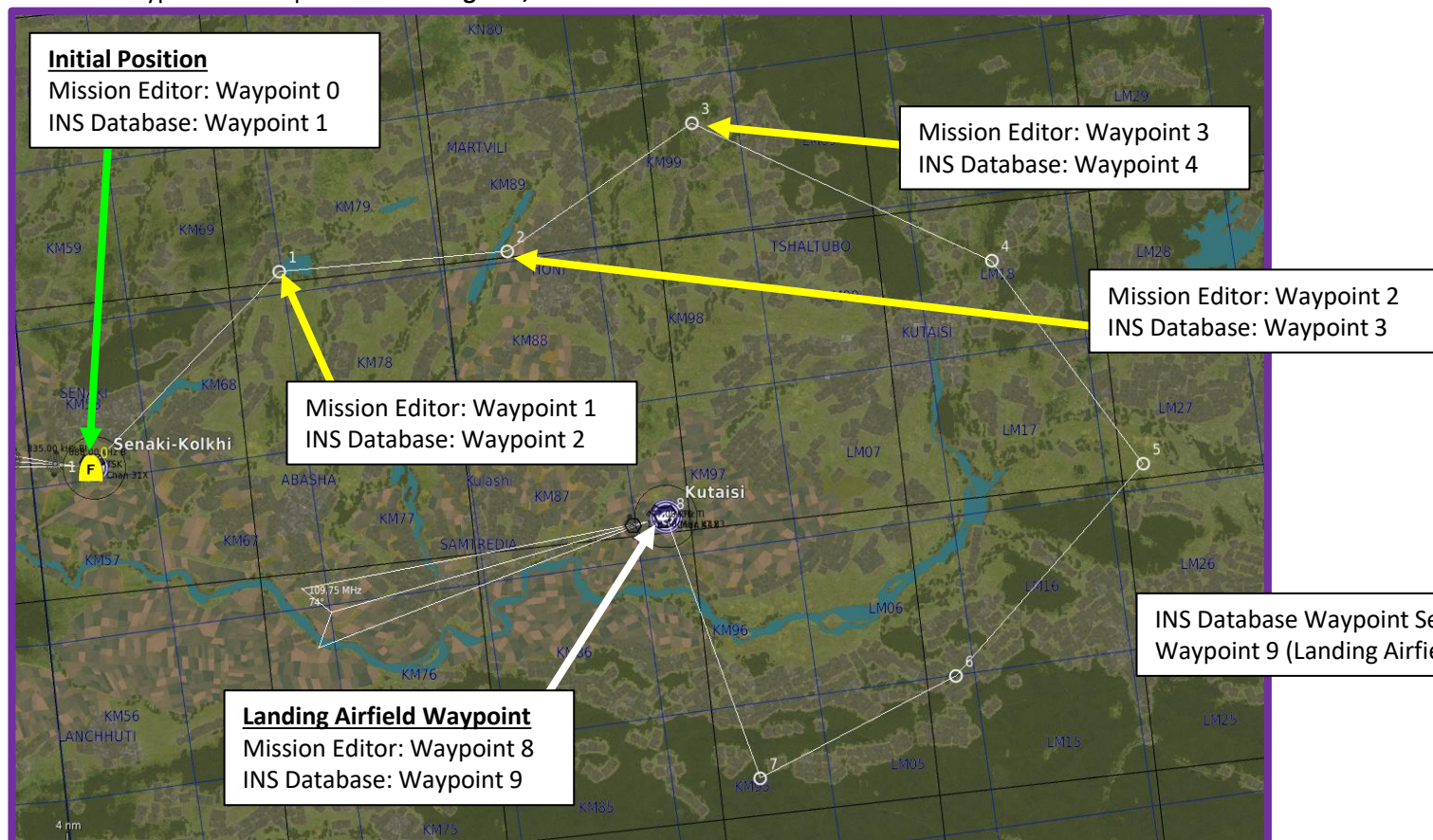
The INS database of the Mirage F1EE can memorize up to 9 waypoints, numbered from 1 to 9. Waypoint No. 1 is set to the initial position of the aircraft. For complex flight plans that have more than 9 waypoints, the pilot would need to manually change/overwrite coordinates of existing waypoints to the ones listed in the flight plan.

Keep in mind that in the Mission Editor, the initial aircraft position is referred as “Waypoint 0”, but the INS database waypoint index only begins from “Waypoint 1”. This means that a **Mission Editor waypoint** No. 0 corresponds a **INS waypoint** No. 1, a Mission Editor waypoint No. 1 corresponds to a INS waypoint No. 2, and so on and so forth.

INS Waypoints are represented in **degrees, minutes and tenths of minutes.**

Mirage F1EE Only

Waypoint No. in Mission Editor	Waypoint No. in INS Database
0	1
1	2
2	3
3	4
4	5
5	6
6	7
7	8
8	9



INS Database Waypoint Selected: Waypoint 9 (Landing Airfield)

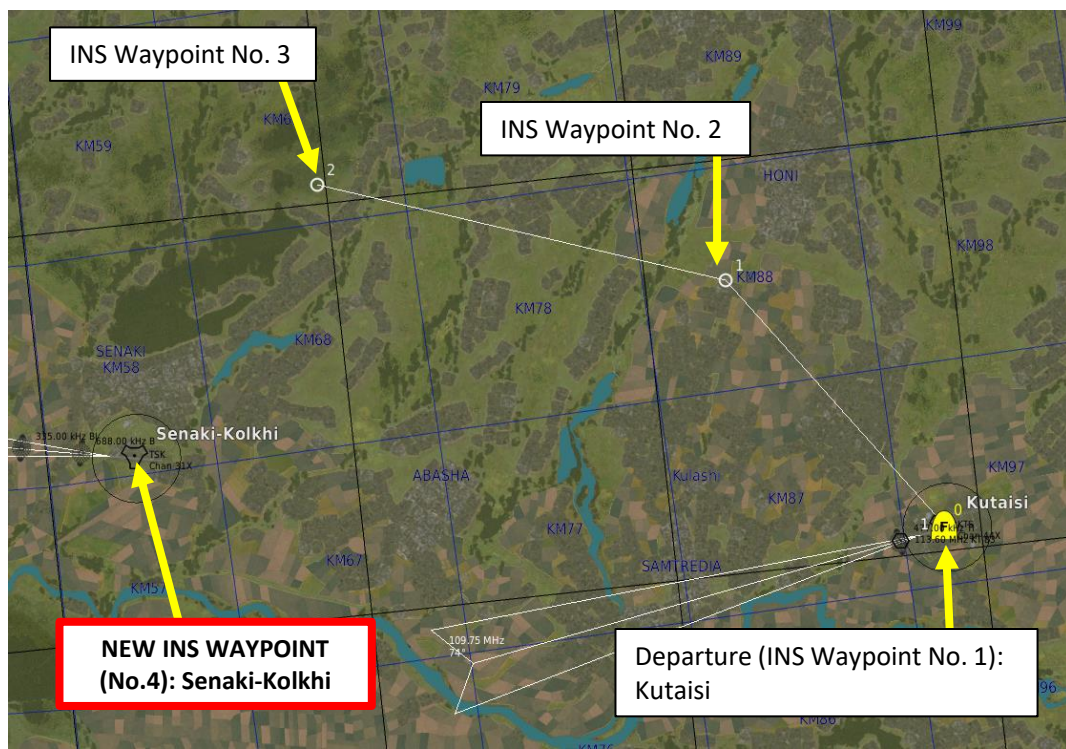
6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

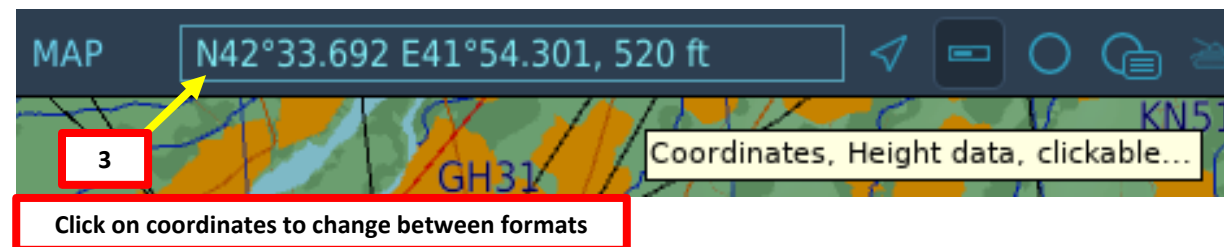
6.2.1 – Waypoint Creation/Editing

Note: In this tutorial, we already have three waypoints set in the INS via the mission editor. We will add a fourth waypoint located at Senaki-Kolkhi. Keep in mind that to add Waypoint No. 4, we need to have at least three existing waypoints already.

1. Note the LAT-LONG coordinates and ground elevation of the waypoint you want to add. By pressing “F10” and selecting the map, we find: Senaki-Kolkhi Coordinates (Deg, Min, Sec): 42°14’19” NORTH 42°03’39” EAST
2. The INS system in the Mirage needs coordinates to be entered in a **degrees, minutes, decimal-minutes format**. You can either convert the coordinates yourself (see example below) or you can click on the MAP COORDINATES data field on the F10 map to switch between coordinate formats directly.
3. New Waypoint No. 4 Coordinates (Conversion from degree, minutes, seconds (“”) format to **degrees, minutes, decimal-minutes format**):
 42°14’19” NORTH = **42°14.317 NORTH** (Mirage INS Format)
 317 = 19 x 1000 / 60 since there are 60 seconds in a minute
 42°03’39” EAST = **042°03.650 EAST** (Mirage INS Format)
 650 = 39 x 1000 / 60 since there are 60 seconds in a minute



Senaki-Kolkhi	
ICAO	UGKS
COALITION	NEUTRAL
ELEVATION	43 ft
RWY Length	7256 ft
COORDINATES	42°14'19"N 42°03'39"E
TACAN	31X (TSK)
VOR	--
RSBN	--
ATC (MHz, AM)	4.300, 132.000, 40.600, 261.000
RWYs	27 9
ILS	-- 108.90 (ITS)
PRMG	-- --
OUTER NDB	-- 335.00 (BI)
INNER NDB	-- 688.00 (B)
RESOURCES	



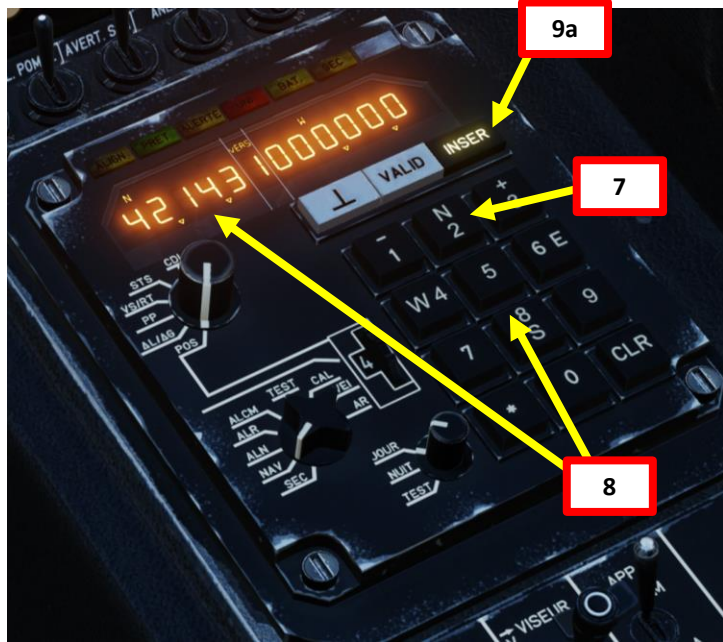
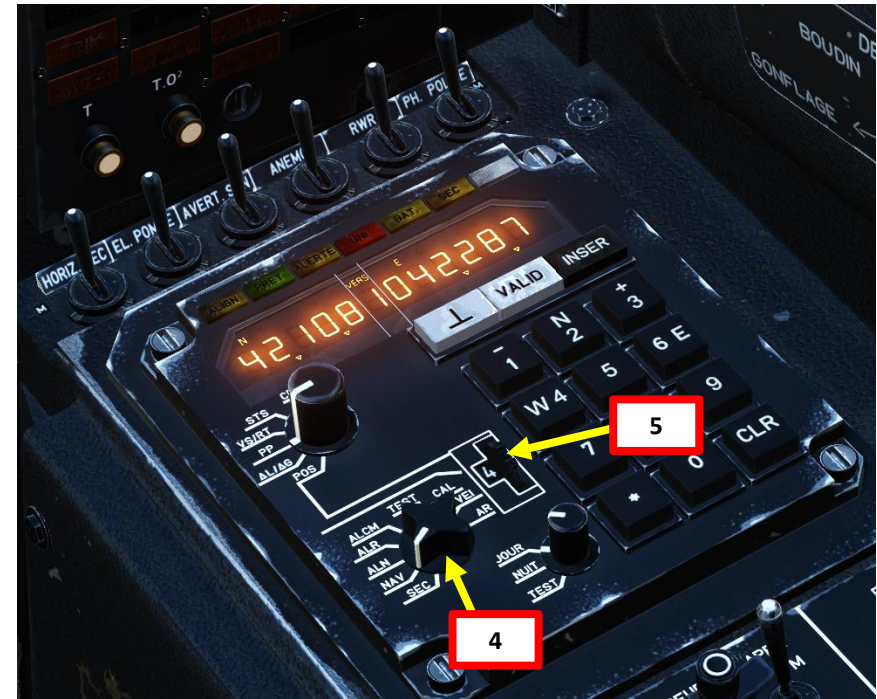
6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

6.2.1 – Waypoint Creation/Editing

Waypoint 4 Coordinates (degrees, minutes, decimal-minutes format): **42°14.317 NORTH** **042°03.650 EAST**

4. Verify Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector is set to NAV (Navigation).
5. Select Waypoint 4 with the Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel.
6. Set INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector – POS (Position of the waypoint selected).
7. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press “**2 (N)**” button to select **North** Latitude.
8. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press “**42143**” to enter Latitude coordinates for North **42°14.317**.
9. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press INSER (Insert) button.



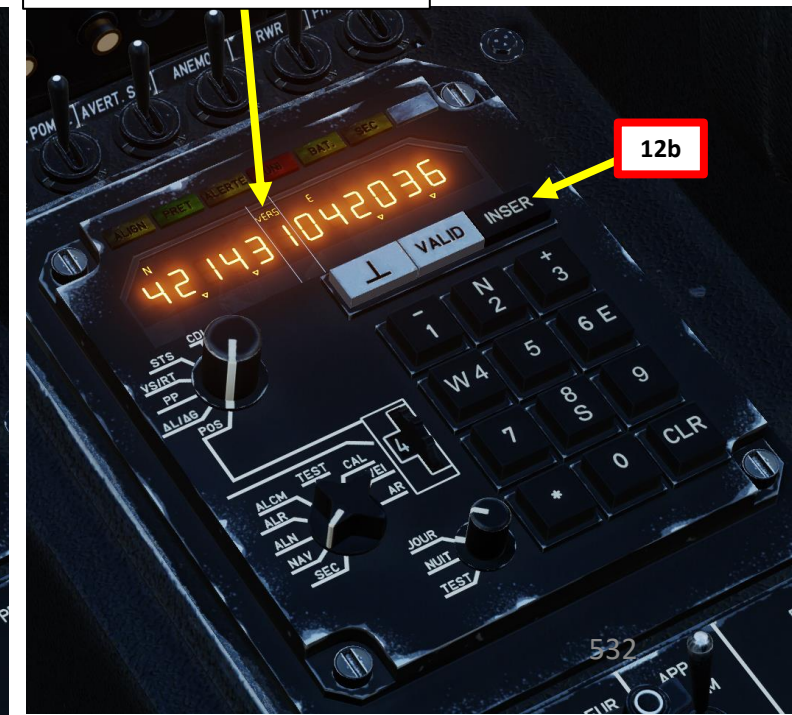
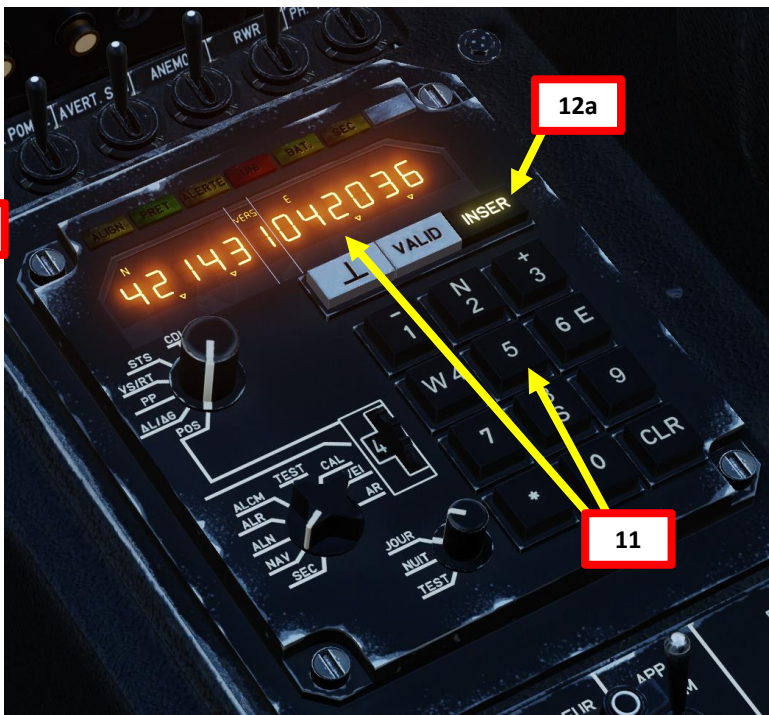
6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

6.2.1 – Waypoint Creation/Editing

Waypoint 4 Coordinates (degrees, minutes, decimal-minutes format): **42°14.317 NORTH** **042°03.650 EAST**

10. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press “**6 (E)**” button to select **East** Longitude.
11. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press “**042036**” to enter Latitude coordinates for East **042°03.650**.
12. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press **INSER** (Insert) button.
13. Waypoint 4 coordinates are now updated, but keep in mind that Waypoint 4 is not set to the active waypoint yet. See next section to navigate to this waypoint.



Selected “To” Waypoint (Vers)

- Indicates which waypoint is selected as the active waypoint by the INS

6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

6.2.2 – Waypoint Navigation

In this example, we will navigate to Waypoint No. 4, which we created in the previous tutorial.

1. Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – NAV.
2. Set IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*, Navigation Indicator) Mode Selector – NAV N (Normal Navigation Mode).
3. Select Waypoint 4 with the Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel.
4. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press the Asterisk (*) button to set Waypoint 4 as the active waypoint.
5. Confirm that the Selected “To” Waypoint (*Vers*) indication shows “4”.



2b
IDN Selected Mode Indicator

- IDN Mode Selector
- NAV-N
 - NAV-VA
 - ρ (Rho)
 - ϑ (Theta)
 - RNAV-N
 - RNAV-VA
- 2a



Selected “To” Waypoint (*Vers*)

- Indicates which waypoint is selected as the active waypoint by the INS



5

3

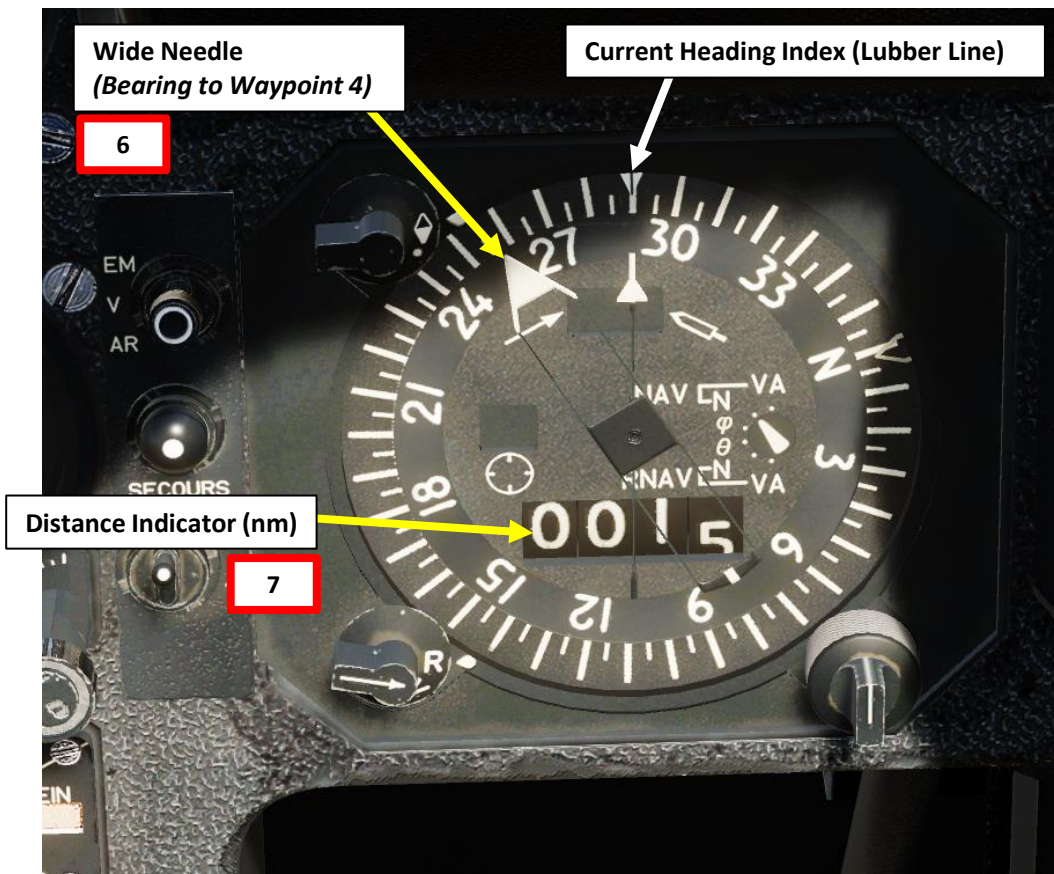
4

6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

6.2.2 – Waypoint Navigation

6. On the IDN, the **wide needle** points to the bearing of the selected waypoint.
7. Distance to waypoint is indicated in the Distance Indicator window.
8. You can monitor the following data with the INS (Inertial Navigation System) Parameter Selector
 - a) POS: display shows the position coordinates of the waypoint selected with the waypoint selection wheel
 - b) $\Delta L/\Delta G$: display shows distance to next waypoint in the left display (nothing is shown in the right display)
 - c) VS/RT: Aircraft Ground Speed / True Heading (*Vitesse au Sol / Route*)
 - d) PP: Aircraft Present Position Coordinates



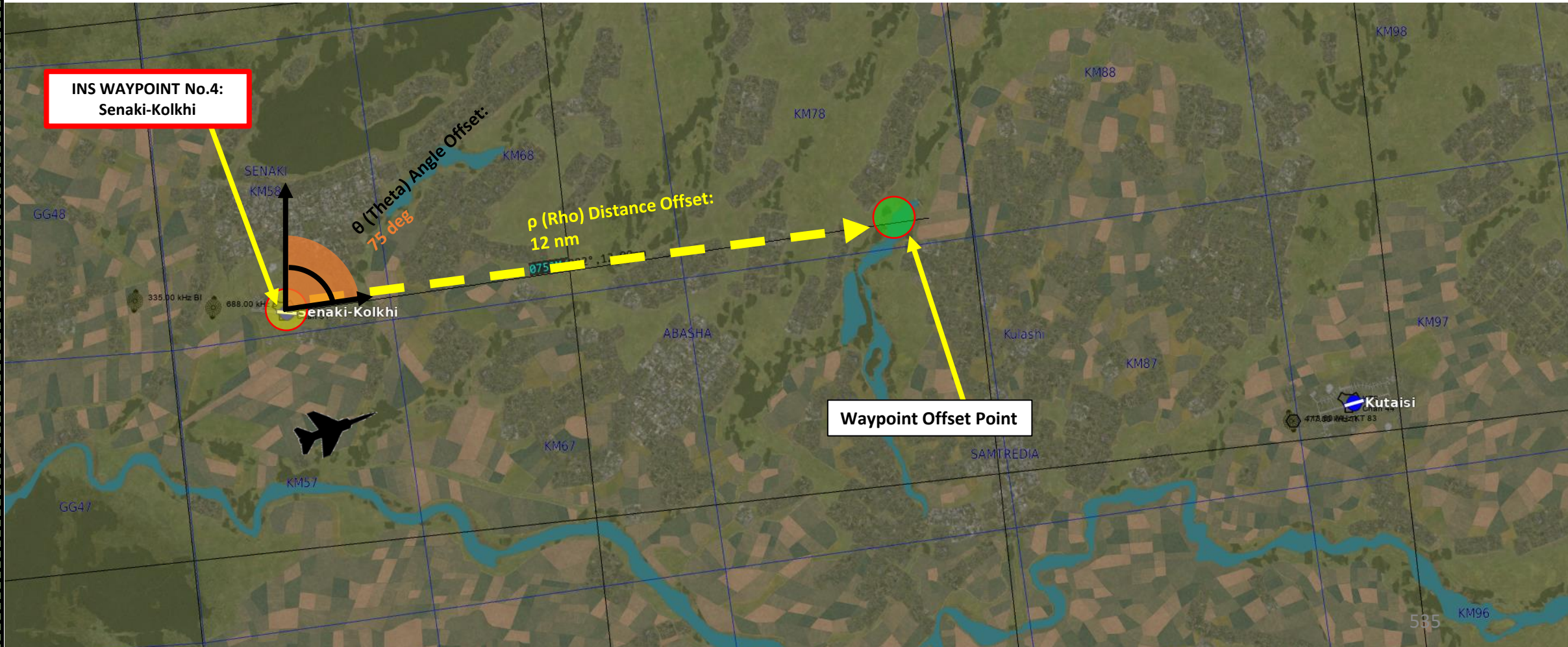
6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

6.2.3 – Waypoint Offset (Additional Vector)

A Waypoint Offset is a reference point created from an existing waypoint with two parameters:
A distance (ρ , Rho) offset and an angle (θ , Theta) offset from the **waypoint**.

1. In this example, the **waypoint offset** is set for a distance of 12 nm (Rho) and an angle of 75 deg (Theta). Waypoint 4 (which coincides with Senaki-Kolkhi) is used as a reference for the offset point.



6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

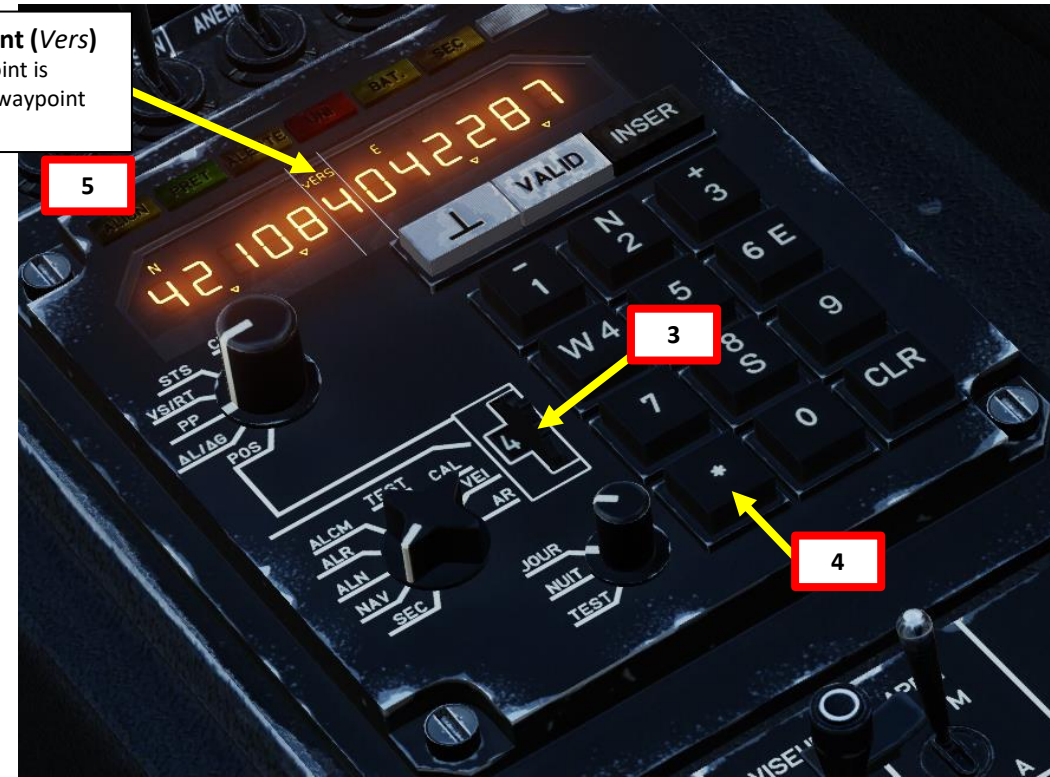
6.2.3 – Waypoint Offset (Additional Vector)

2. Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – NAV.
3. Select Waypoint 4 with the Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel.
4. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press the Asterisk (*) button to set Waypoint 4 as the active waypoint.
5. Confirm that the Selected “To” Waypoint (*Vers*) indication shows “4”.



Selected “To” Waypoint (*Vers*)

- Indicates which waypoint is selected as the active waypoint by the INS



6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

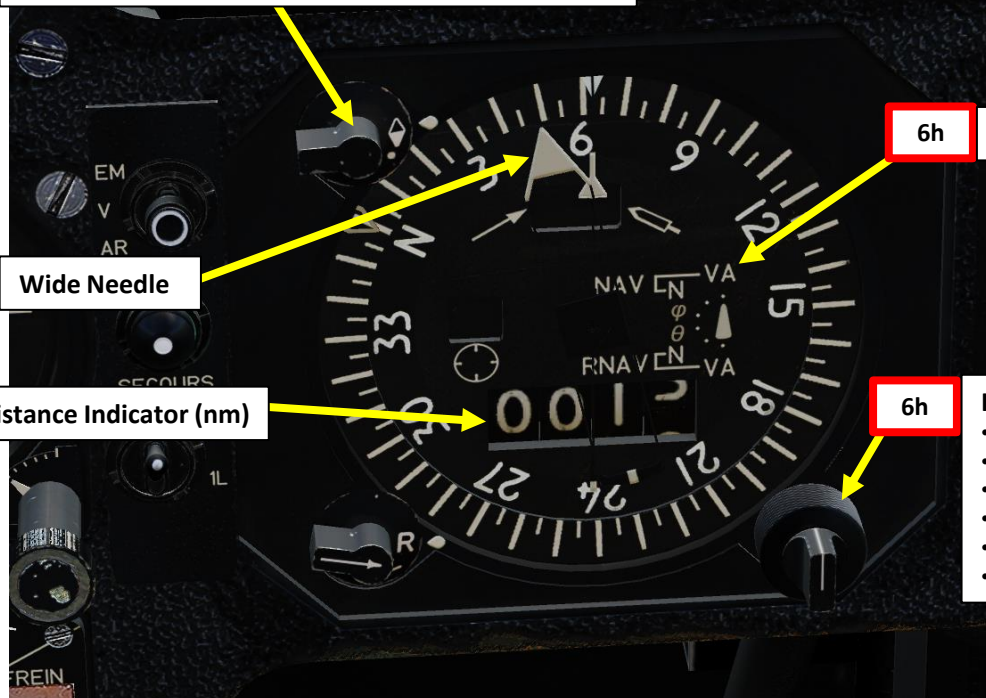
6.2.3 – Waypoint Offset (Additional Vector)

6. Set IDN (Navigation Indicator) – As Required.
 - a) Set Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector – Diamond Symbol (Gyromagnetic Heading)
 - b) Set IDN Mode Selector to ρ (Rho) by turning the IDN Mode **Outer** knob
 - c) **Distance offset** parameter is set by by turning the IDN Mode **Inner** knob
 - d) The distance offset parameter is now memorized. However, an angle offset θ (Theta) also needs to be entered as well.
 - e) Set IDN Mode Selector to θ (Theta) by turning the IDN Mode **Outer** knob.
 - f) **Angle offset** parameter is set by by turning the IDN Mode **Inner** knob
 - g) The angle offset parameter is now memorized.
 - h) When **both Distance ρ and Angle θ offset parameters are set**, set the IDN Mode “NAV-VA” (Normal Navigation with INS with Additional Vector). This will make the Wide Needle point towards Waypoint 4’s offset point.

Mirage
F1EE Only



6a Gyromagnetic / True Heading IDN Heading Selector
 • Diamond Symbol: Gyromagnetic Heading
 • Dot Symbol: True Heading



6h IDN Selected Mode Indicator

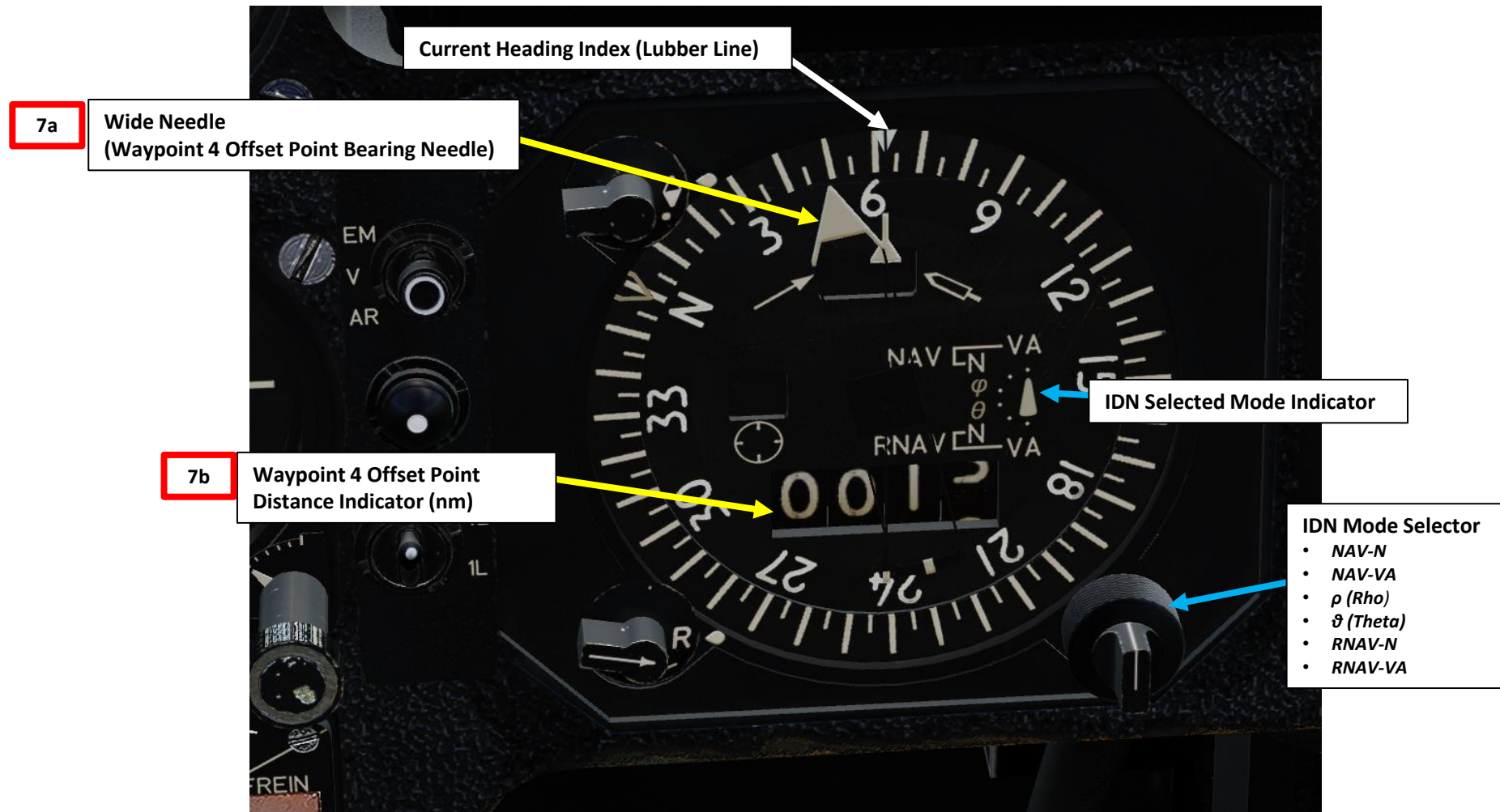
6h IDN Mode Selector
 • NAV-N
 • NAV-VA
 • ρ (Rho)
 • θ (Theta)
 • RNAV-N
 • RNAV-VA

6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.2 – Waypoints

6.2.3 – Waypoint Offset (Additional Vector)

7. To navigate to the offset point generated from Waypoint 4:
 - a) Bearing to waypoint 4's offset point is available on the IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*) Navigation Indicator.
 - b) Distance to waypoint 4's offset point is displayed in nm.



6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.3 – INS Drift & Navigation Fix

6.3.1 – INS Drift

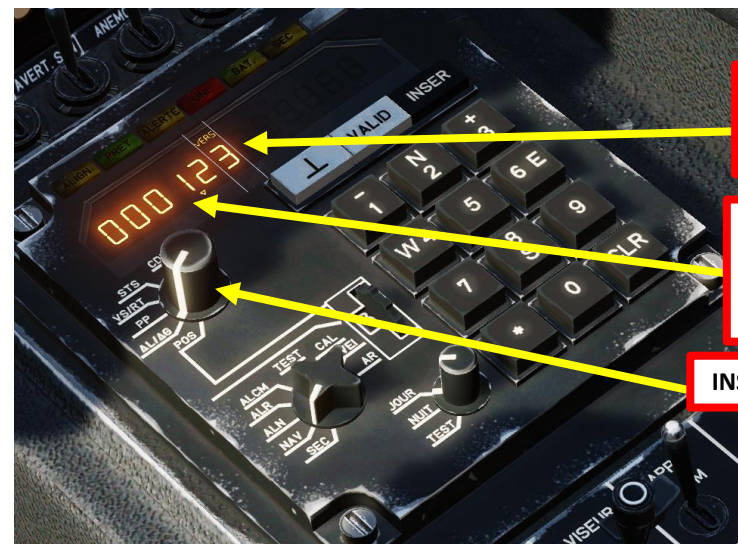
The INS suffers drift due to measurement errors that accumulate with time, due to imprecise sensors (gyroscopes and accelerometers) and due to the limitations of calculation methods. A cumulative error in coordinate calculations can be up to a few nautical miles after 1 hour of flight. Errors in coordinate calculations will affect flight path and determination of target locations, especially if the pilot uses waypoints to navigate. To compensate for these errors, they need to be corrected. You will start noticing inertial drift once the coordinates of your waypoints do not seem to match what you see outside the cockpit.

In order to update/re-align the INS position in-flight, a pilot uses reference points such as known landmark, TACAN station or something easy to spot visually. These reference points are called **fixed points (or “fix”)**, Fixed points, which are similar in nature to waypoints (basically, a set of coordinates for a navigation point), are used to re-align your INS. Typically, you want to have these fixed points set up before entering a combat zone.

How do you know when to re-align, though? Well, one quick way is to select an existing waypoint as a navigation fix point; its coordinates should be set on a visual landmark. When overflying this landmark, setting the INS Parameter Selector to $\Delta L/\Delta G$ indicates the INS-computed distance between the aircraft and selected waypoint.

- If the INS drift is minimal (high accuracy), overflying the expected position of this waypoint should result in a small $\Delta L/\Delta G$ distance reading, meaning that the geographic coordinates match the INS coordinates.
- If the INS drift is high (low accuracy), overflying the expected position of this waypoint should result in a significantly greater $\Delta L/\Delta G$ distance reading, meaning that the geographic coordinates do not match the INS coordinates.

Another method of estimating INS drift this is to use a TACAN station as a reference point and compare the TACAN distance displayed on the IDN (Indicateur de Navigation) Distance Window with the $\Delta L/\Delta G$ value computed for a waypoint set on the TACAN station.



Selected “To” Waypoint (Vers)

- Indicates which waypoint is selected as the active waypoint by the INS

Distance computed between aircraft and selected waypoint (shown: 1.2 nm)

- Can be used to estimate position error when overflying a known waypoint position

INS Parameter Selector set to $\Delta L/\Delta G$

With INS Drift, accumulation of position error makes the Inertial Navigation System “think” Waypoint 3 is actually there

Aircraft Position (Over Fixed Point)

Fixed Point – Football Field “Geographical” Waypoint 3 Coordinates

Position Error due to INS Drift

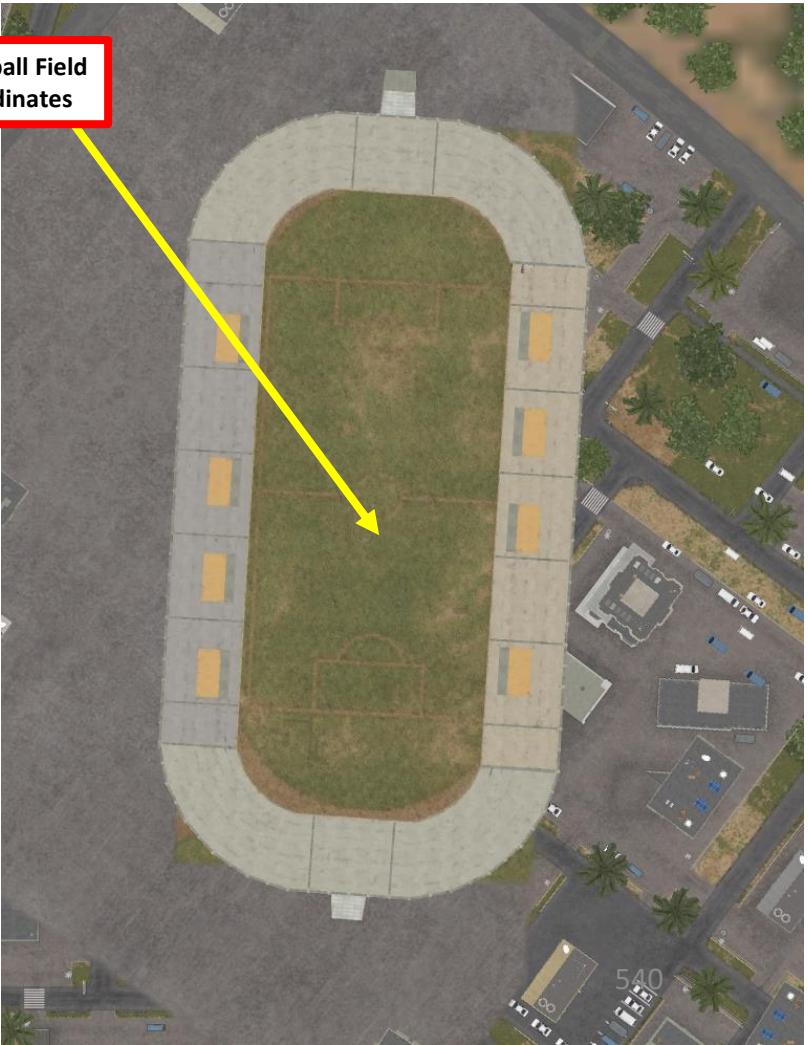
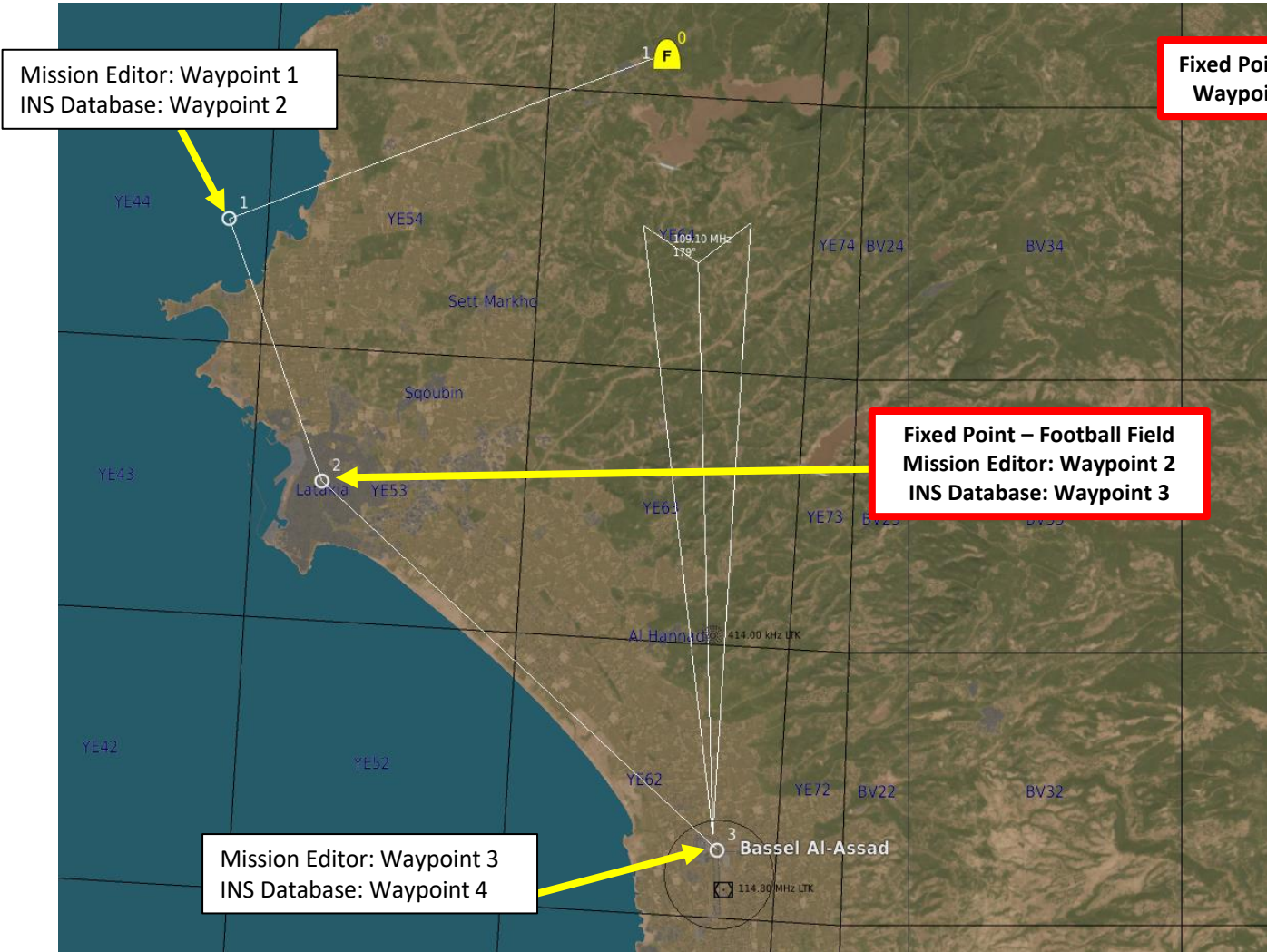


6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.3 – INS Drift & Navigation Fix

6.3.2 – Coordinate Correction Using Overfly Fix (Vertical Designation) Method

For fixed points, it is recommended to use locations that stand out in the terrain – buildings, towers, bridges, road crossings, and river merge points that are easily located along the route. In this example, our Fix Point coordinates are already entered in Waypoint 3, which is set over a visual landmark (football field).

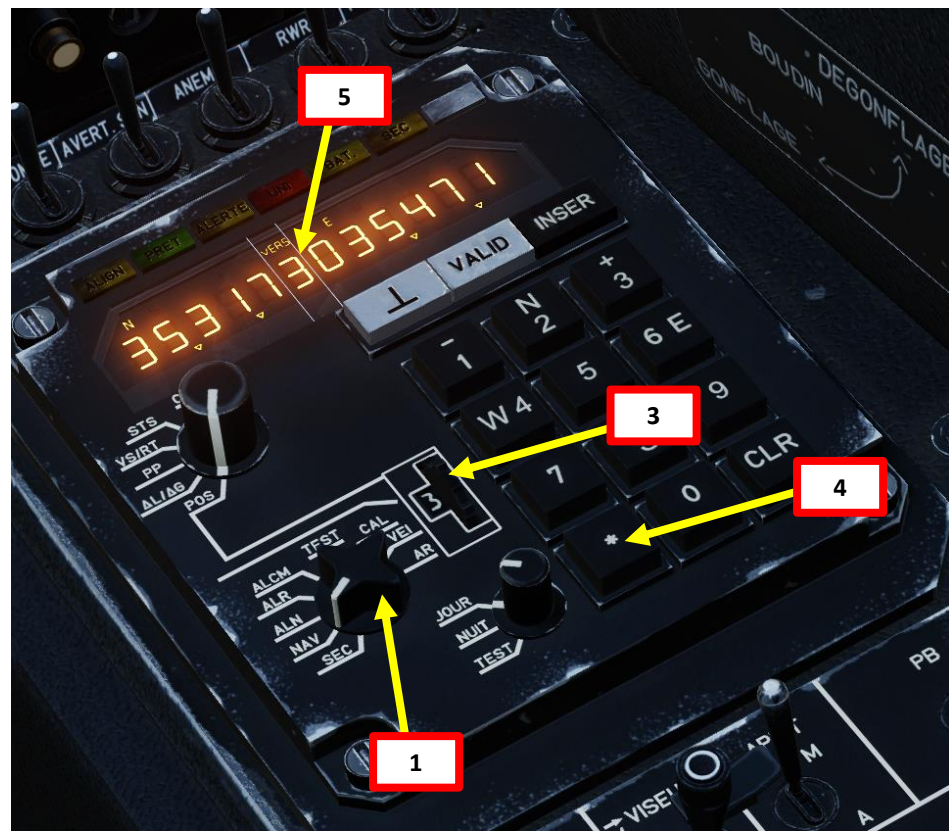


6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.3 – INS Drift & Navigation Fix

6.3.2 – Coordinate Correction Using Overfly Fix (Vertical Designation) Method

1. Set Navigation Control Panel Mode Selector – NAV.
2. Set IDN (*Indicateur de Navigation*, Navigation Indicator) Mode Selector – NAV N (Normal Navigation Mode).
3. Select Waypoint 3 with the Waypoint Selection Thumbwheel. We will use Waypoint 3 as the “fixed point”.
4. On the INS Data Entry Keypad, press the Asterisk (*) button to set Waypoint 3 as the active waypoint.
5. Confirm that the Selected “To” Waypoint (*Vers*) indication shows “3”.
6. Set INS Parameter Selector to $\Delta L/\Delta G$. This will indicate the distance to the waypoint’s INS coordinates.

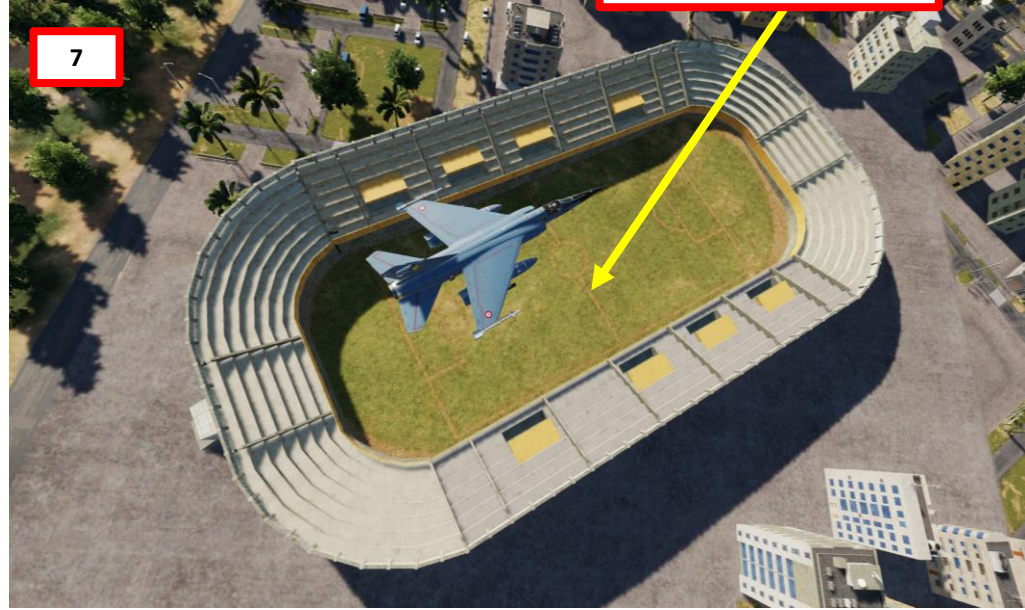


6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.3 – INS Drift & Navigation Fix

6.3.2 – Coordinate Correction Using Overfly Fix (Vertical Designation) Method

7. Fly directly over the fixed point's geographic position (football field).
8. Once you are over the fixed point, press the INS Vertical Designation (\perp) Button.
9. Check the $\Delta L/\Delta G$ INS Data Field, which will indicate the accumulated error.
10. Based on the value of the accumulated error, you can decide to either accept or reject the update.
 - a) If the accumulated error is reasonable, accept the update by pressing the VALID button.
 - b) If the accumulated error does not make sense, then reject the update by pressing the CLR (Clear) button.



7

Fixed Point – Football Field
Waypoint 3 Coordinates

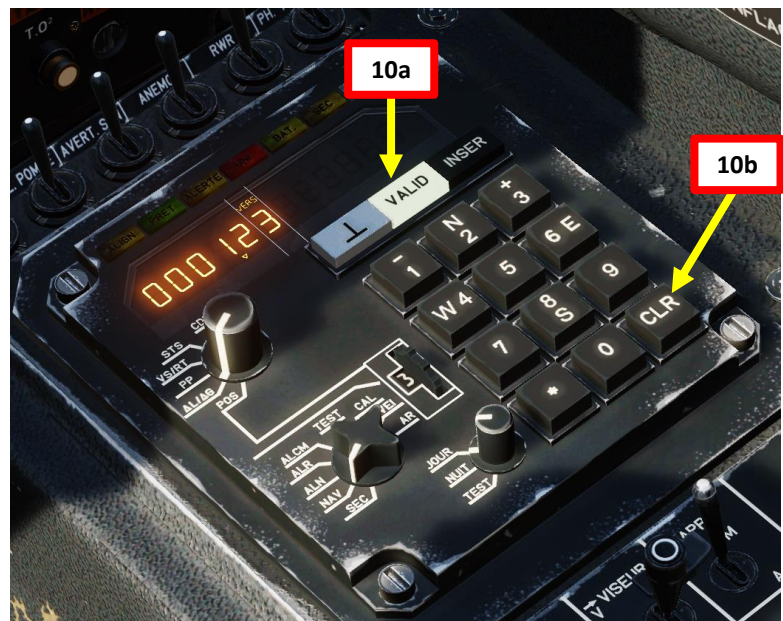
Distance to the waypoint's INS Coordinates

9

- In this case, we are flying directly over the fixed point, therefore an INS with minimal position error should display a distance value close to 0 nm.
- In this example, we see that the INS position has drifted by about 1.2 nm.



8



10a

10b

6 – UNI (UNITÉ DE NAVIGATION INERTIELLE) / INS (INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM)

6.3 – INS Drift & Navigation Fix

6.3.2 – Coordinate Correction Using Overfly Fix (Vertical Designation) Method

11. Pressing the VALID button will synchronize the aircraft's coordinates with the coordinates of the reference point.
12. That's it, you have corrected the INS drift!

Important Note:

- A blind validation can screw up your whole INS position easily since it will modify the whole INS waypoint database and aircraft position. It will also affect INS bias calculations, which will degrade the quality of the INS over multiple flights. INS bias calculations are used to tune the INS, improving its precision... that is until the INS bias values are zeroed when pressing the VALID button.

Distance to the waypoint's INS Coordinates

- VALID button has not been pressed yet.
- We see that the INS position drift is about 1.2 nm.



Distance to the waypoint's INS Coordinates

- VALID button has been pressed. INS position is updated to correct accumulated position error.
- We see that the INS position drift is close to 0 nm.



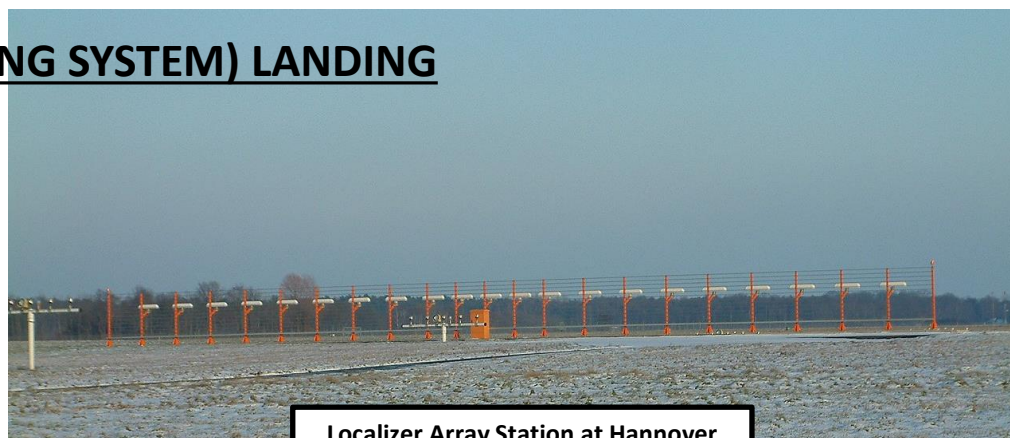


MIRAGE
F1CE

7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

The ILS (Instrument Landing System) exists to guide you during your approach in low-visibility conditions.

- The Localizer is generally an array of antennas that will give you a lateral reference to the center of the runway.
- The Glide Slope station will help you determine the descent speed you need in order to not smack the runway in a smoldering ball of fire.

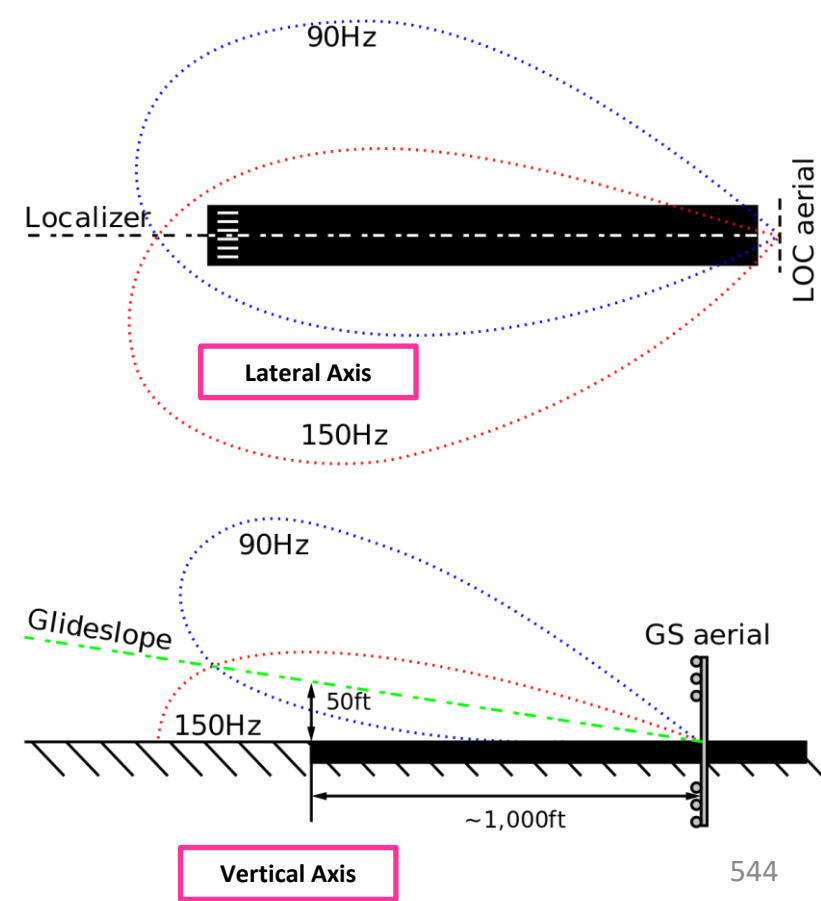
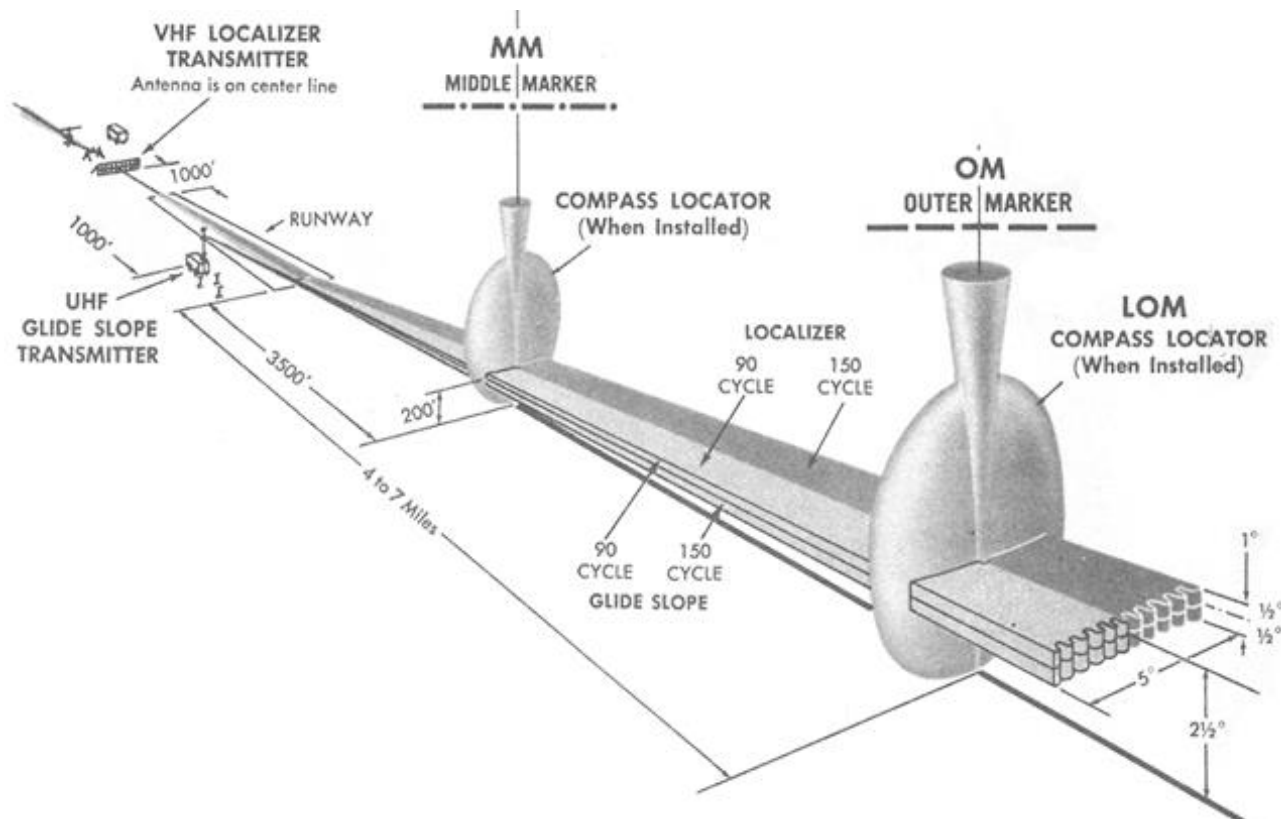


Localizer Array Station at Hannover



Glide Slope Station at Hannover

Great video explanation of ILS
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KVtEfDcNMO8>



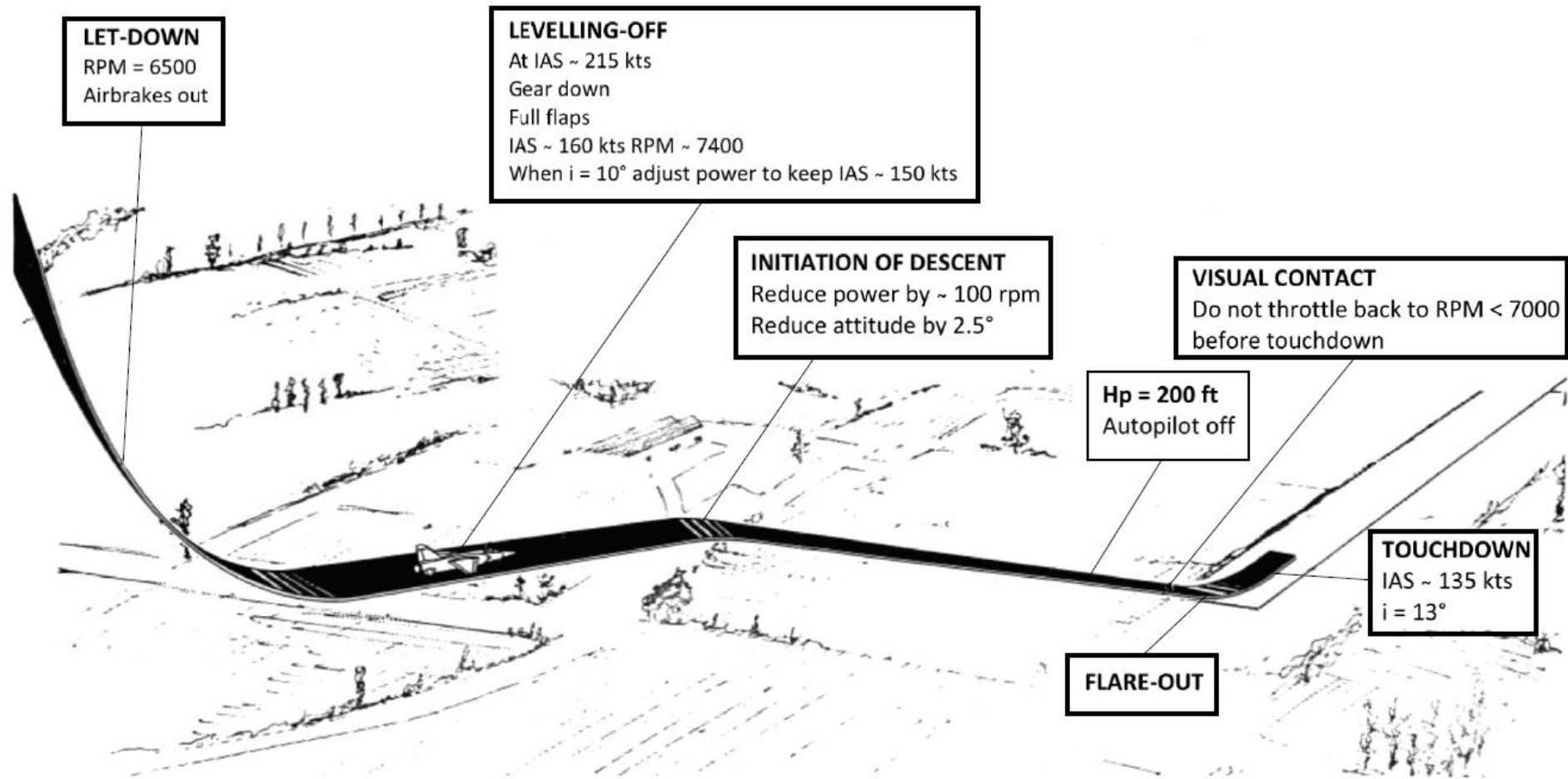
7 - ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

Here are the general concepts behind a ground-controlled approach or an ILS approach.

GCA (Ground-Controlled Approach) or ILS (Instrument Landing System) Pattern

Duration: 2 min 40 sec
Fuel consumption: 80 liters

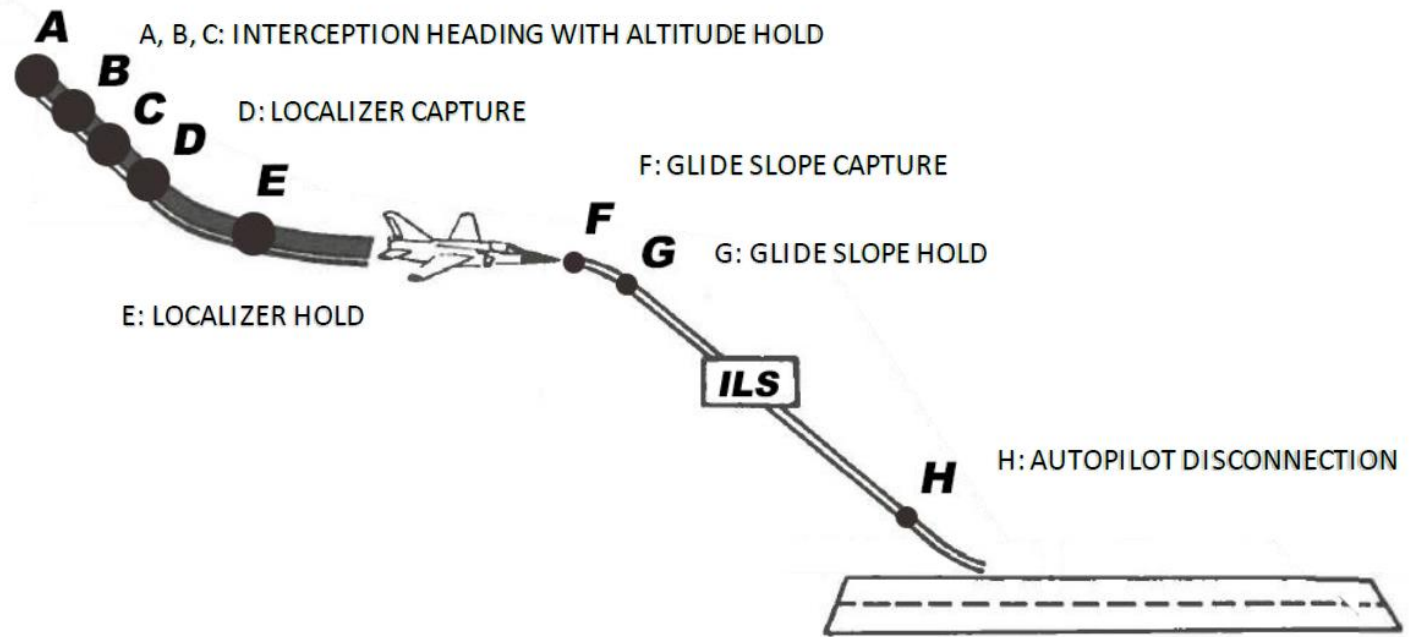
WEIGHT: 8700 kg
1000 liters REMAINING FUEL



7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

An ILS landing can be used with or without the autopilot.

ILS Interception and Hold with Autopilot Engaged



AU TOPILOT INDICATIONS DURING VOR, TACAN OR ILS INTERCEPT AND HOLD	
	A Autopilot engaged Altitude hold mode engaged Heading hold mode engaged
	B Autopilot engaged Altitude hold mode engaged Heading hold mode engaged Radial or localizer mode armed
	C Autopilot engaged Altitude hold mode engaged Heading hold mode engaged Radial or localizer mode armed Glide slope mode armed
	D Autopilot engaged Altitude hold mode engaged Heading hold mode disengaged Radial or localizer interception started Glide slope mode armed
	E Autopilot engaged Altitude hold mode engaged Radial or localizer intercepted Glide slope mode armed
	F Autopilot engaged Altitude hold mode engaged Radial or localizer intercepted Glide slope interception started
	G Autopilot engaged Altitude hold mode disengaged (flashing red for 5 sec) Radial or localizer intercepted Glide slope intercepted
	H Autopilot disengaged (flashing amber) Flashing red for 10 sec Flashing red for 10 sec



MIRAGE
F1CE

PART 17 - NAVIGATION & ILS LANDING

7 - ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

MISSION EDITOR FILE EDIT FLIGHT CAMPAIGN CUSTOMIZE MISSION GENERATOR MISC

You are here

Senaki Runway 09 ILS
Course: 095 (T) - 089 (M)
Frequency: 108.90 MHz

Runway 09 ILS
Course 095 (T) - 089 (M)

Senaki-Kolkhi Airport
Runway 09

Outer Marker NDB
335.00 kHz

Inner Marker NDB
688.00 kHz

108.90 MHz 95°

335.00 kHz B

688.00 kHz B

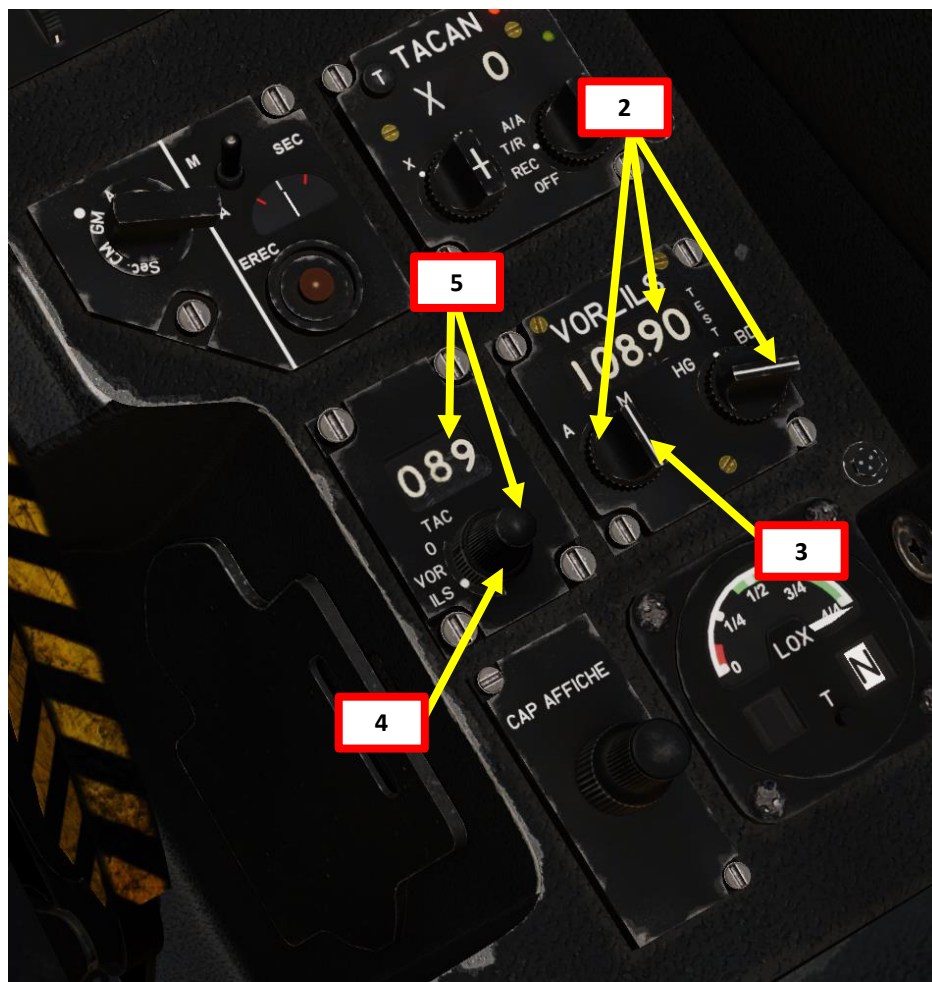
2 nm

DFLT tempMission.miz LAT 42°19'12" N LONG 41°51'45" E ALT 30 PAN/SELECT MAP SAT ALT

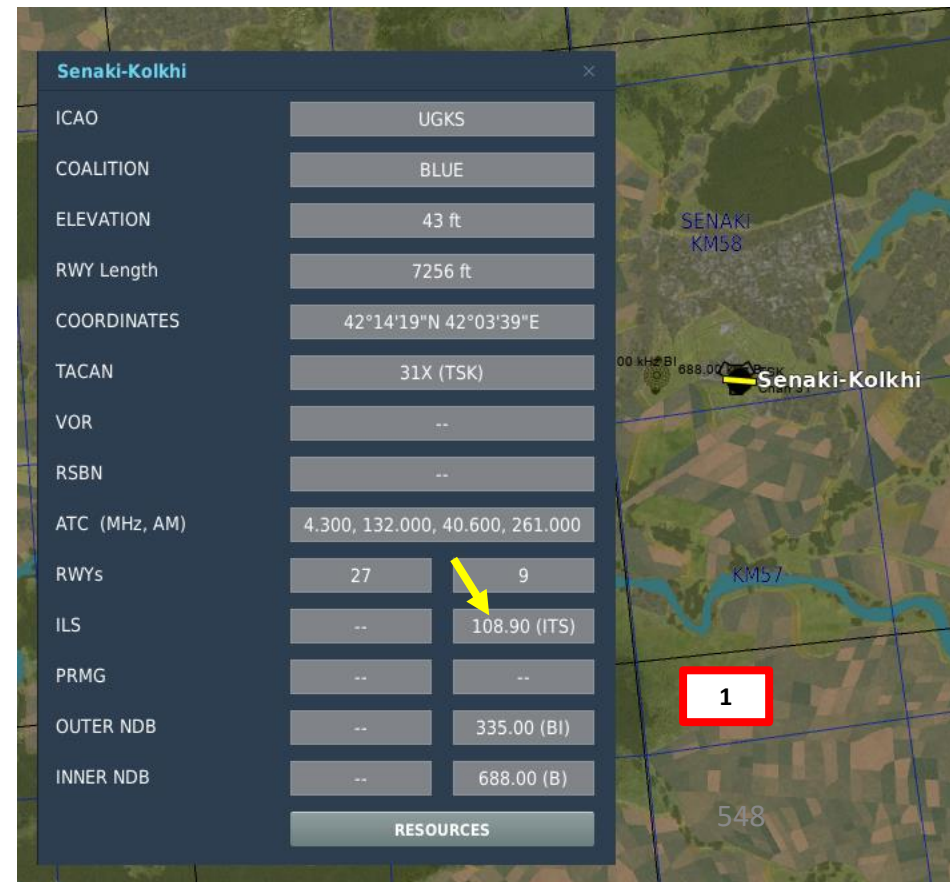
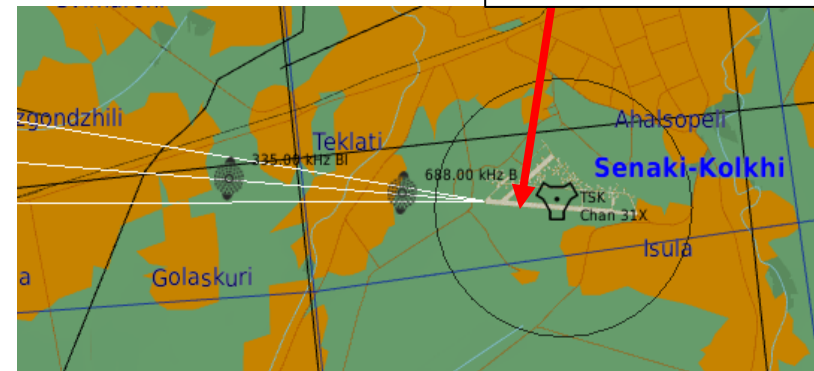
547
15.03.2019 22:04:20

7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

1. We will track Senaki's Runway 09 ILS (108.90 MHz) with a radial course of 089 Magnetic.
2. Set ILS Frequency to 108.90 MHz – Scroll Mousewheel.
3. Set VOR-ILS Outer Control Knob to M (Marche, ON) – Mouse Click.
4. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Outer Knob Selector – VOR-ILS, Mouse Click.
5. Set Navigation Aid (TACAN, VOR-ILS) Inner Knob Selector (also referred as the "Omnibearing Selector") to the course we want to intercept the ILS with, which is course 089. Scroll mousewheel to rotate knob.



1
Senaki Runway 09 ILS
Course: 095 (T) – 089 (M)
Frequency: 108.90 MHz

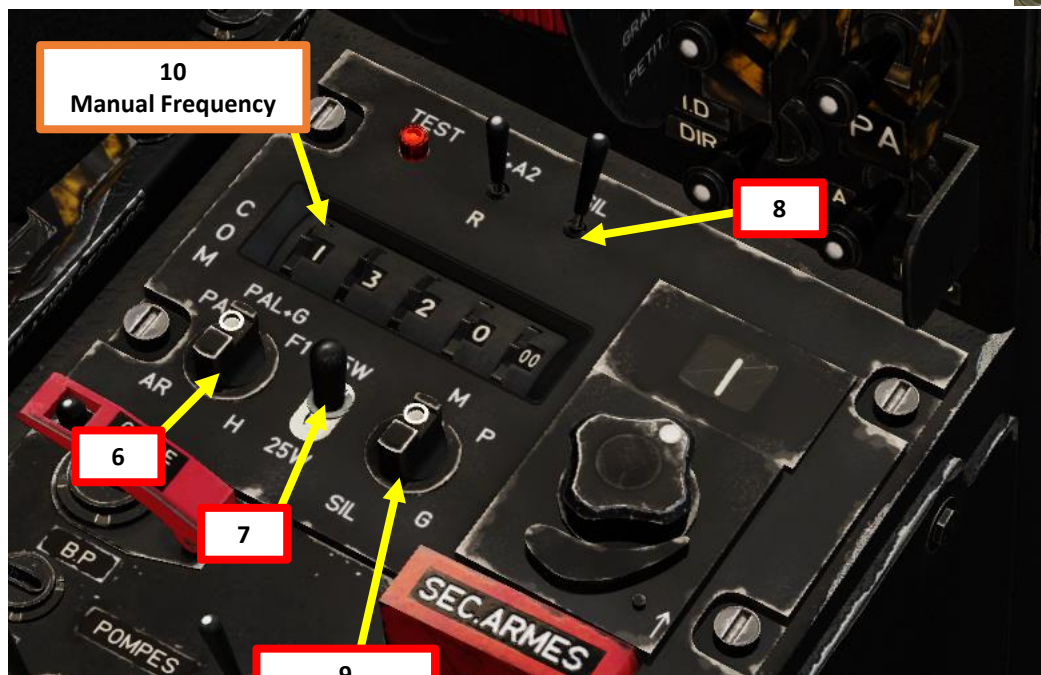


7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

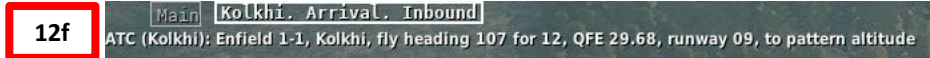
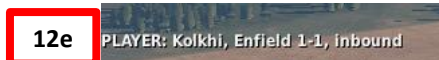
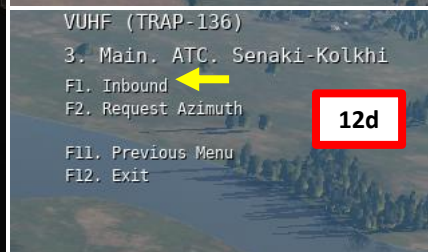
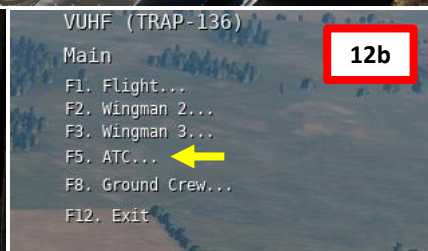
- Set TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Mode Selector – PAL (*Fréquence Principale*, Main Frequency).
- Set V/UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch – 5 W (FWD).
- Set V/UHF Radio SIL (*Silence*) / Squelch Switch – ON (FWD).
- Set V/UHF Radio Frequency Selector – Manual Frequency
- Set V/UHF Radio Manual Frequency to the Senaki tower: 132.000 MHz.
- Push TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Audio Control Knob (left click) to select TRAP 136 radio for transmission. Rotate knob (scroll mousewheel) to adjust volume.
- Call the tower for inbound request. Press “\” (Communication Menu, Radio Microphone Push-to-Talk Button) to transmit.



12a
PTT (Push-to-Talk) Radio Button
• (“\” binding)

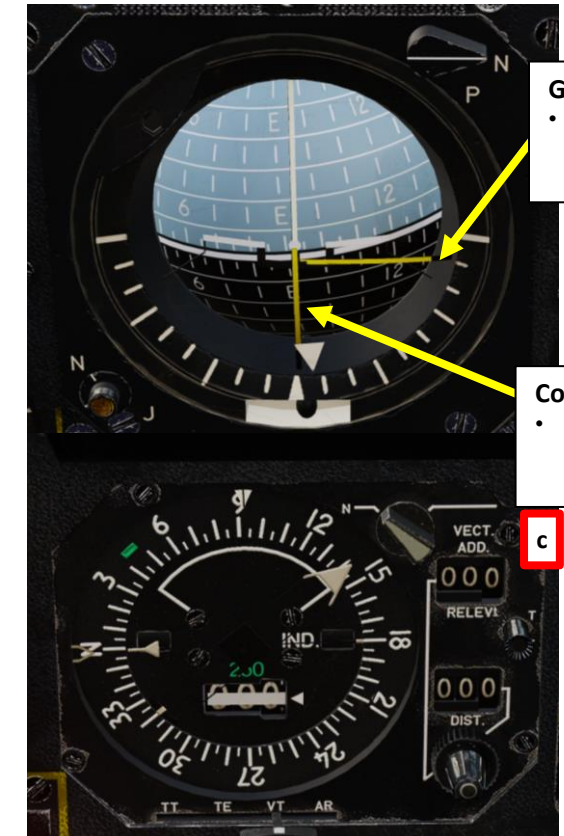
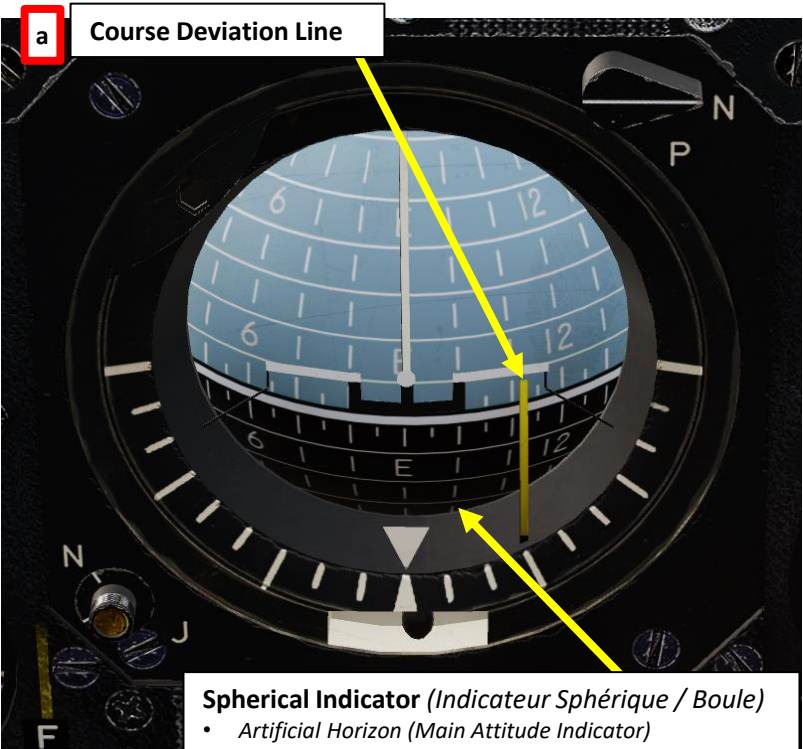
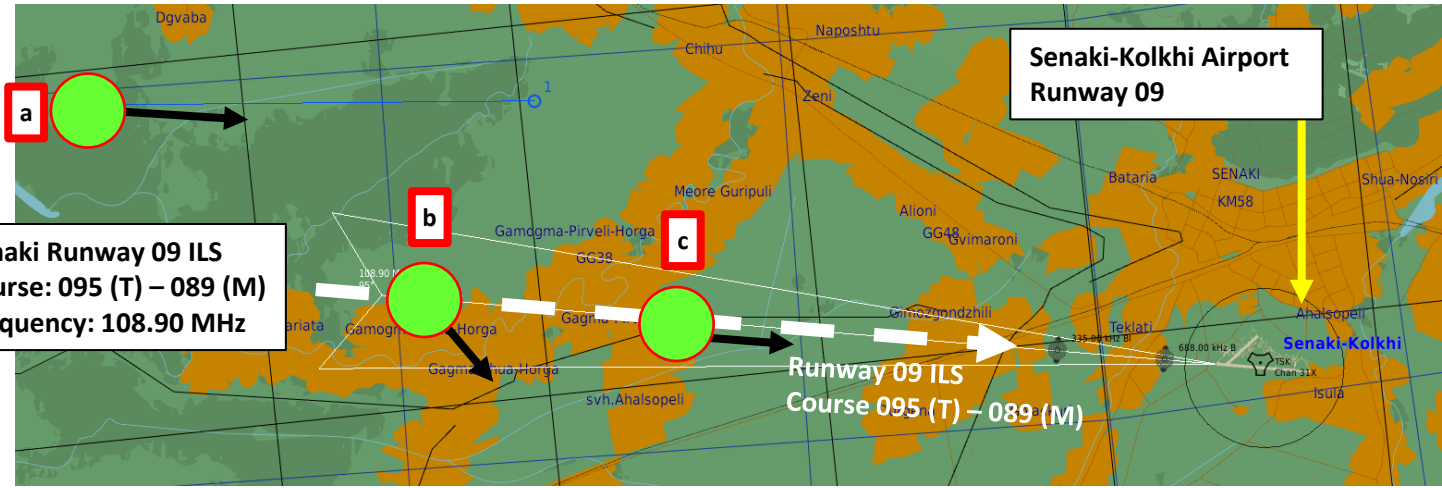


9
M: Manual
P: Preset



7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

14. Once the ILS localizer is detected (about 15 nm from Senaki), the yellow line on the Spherical Indicator (*Indicateur Sphérique / Boule*) indicates lateral deviation from the interception course to the ILS localizer. Steer the aircraft laterally to capture the localizer. When localizer is "captured" (you are lined up with the runway axis), the Course Deviation Line should be centered.
15. Fly the aircraft to capture the glide slope by using the Glide Slope Deviation bar (vertical deviation), which should be centered. The glide slope bar should come alive when you are about 10 nm from Senaki.
16. When you are approaching the airport, the ATC will contact you. You can now request landing clearance.



Glide Slope Deviation Line

- Centered = Glide Slope is captured, are descending on the correct vertical glide path

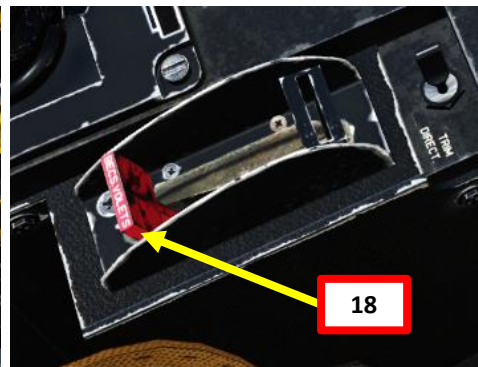
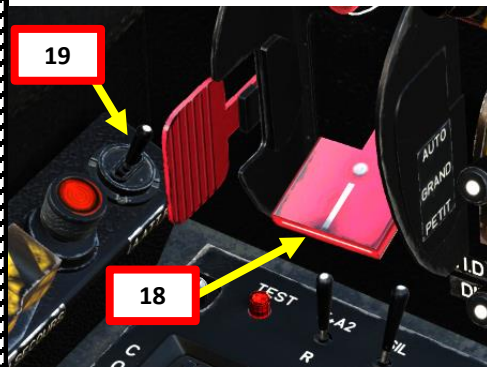
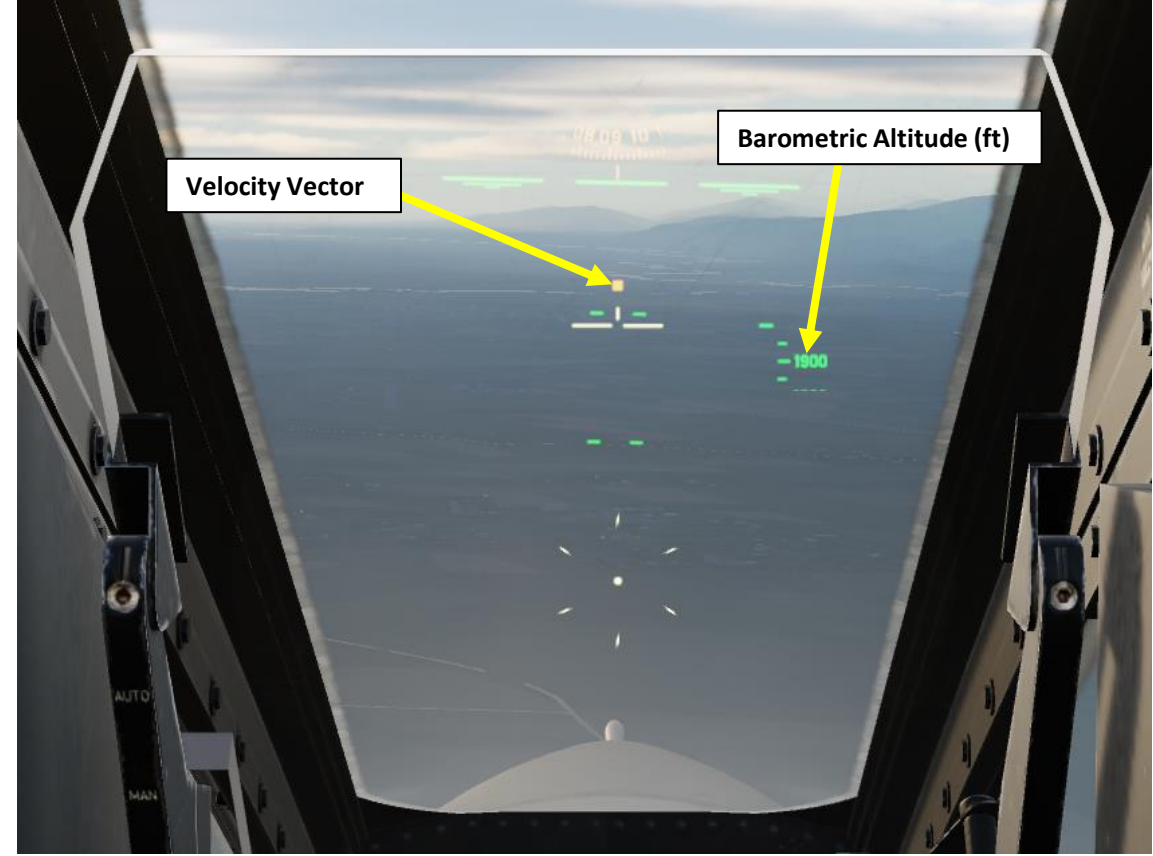
Course Deviation Line

- Centered = Localizer is captured, we are following radial 089

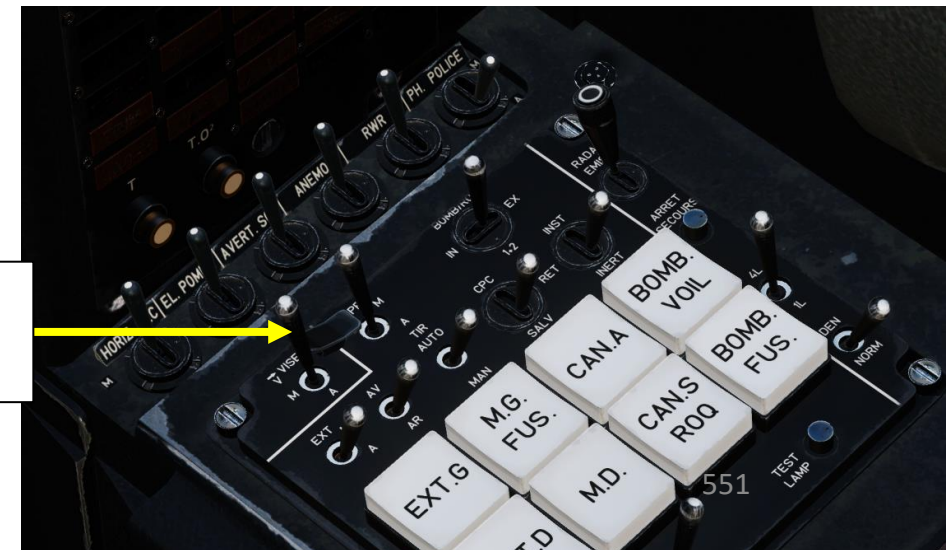
15

7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

17. Set Sight (*Viseur*) Selector Switch – Approach Mode (FWD).
 - This will display the velocity vector, which should be used to line up the aircraft with the runway threshold during the final approach.
 - The altitude displayed on the sight is barometric, not a radar altitude. This means that the altitude displayed is AMSL (Above Mean Sea Level), not AGL (Above Ground Level).
18. When airspeed is below 215 kts, extend landing gear and deploy flaps and slats FULLY DOWN.
 - Extending landing gear and flaps above 215 kts may jam them in intermediate positions.
 - TRAIN warning light illuminates when airspeed is below 215 kts and throttle lever is set to an engine power setting less than 8100 RPM.
19. When airspeed is below 240 kts, set Landing Light Control Switch – ATERRISSAGE/LANDING (MIDDLE position).



17. Sight (*Viseur*) Selector Switch
 - FWD: APP (Approach)
 - MIDDLE: Marche (ON)
 - AFT: Arrêt (OFF)



7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

OPTIONAL: Engaging Autopilot Localizer Route & Glide Slope Modes

20. If desired, engage the autopilot by pressing the **Autopilot (PA, *Pilote Automatique*) Master Control Button**. Once PA green button illuminates, the autopilot is engaged. If the bank attitude during the autopilot connection is less than 10°, the autopilot will keep current heading.
21. The autopilot connects initially in basic functions (pitch/roll attitude hold).
22. If desired, press **Autopilot Altitude Hold Mode Selector** to engage Altitude Hold. This will help you keep the aircraft level while intercepting the course to the ILS localizer.
23. Press the **“R” (Route) Mode Selector** to Engage Route (Localizer) Mode.
24. If the aircraft is too far from the localizer, three red lights indicate that the Localizer/Route Mode is armed.
25. Once localizer course interception has started, a green light and two red lights are visible on the R button. The autopilot will steer the aircraft to intercept the ILS localizer with the desired course (089 Magnetic).
26. Once localizer course interception is complete, only a green light is visible on the R button. The autopilot will now keep the aircraft on the selected course towards the runway’s localizer.
27. Press the **“G” (Glide Slope) Mode Selector** to Engage Glide Slope Mode.
28. If Autopilot Altitude Hold Mode was previously engaged, it will automatically disengage (red light) and the autopilot will pitch the aircraft up or down to capture the glide slope. Adjust throttle as required to keep a good airspeed and incidence angle.
29. Once glide slope interception has started, only a red light is visible on the G button.
30. Once glide slope interception is complete, only a green light is visible on the G button.



7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

31. Once localizer (lateral deviation) and glide slope (vertical deviation) are both captured, fly the aircraft to keep both deviation lines centered. This will ensure you are on the correct flight path towards the runway.



Glide Slope Deviation Line

- Centered = Glide Slope is captured, are descending on the correct vertical glide path

Course Deviation Line

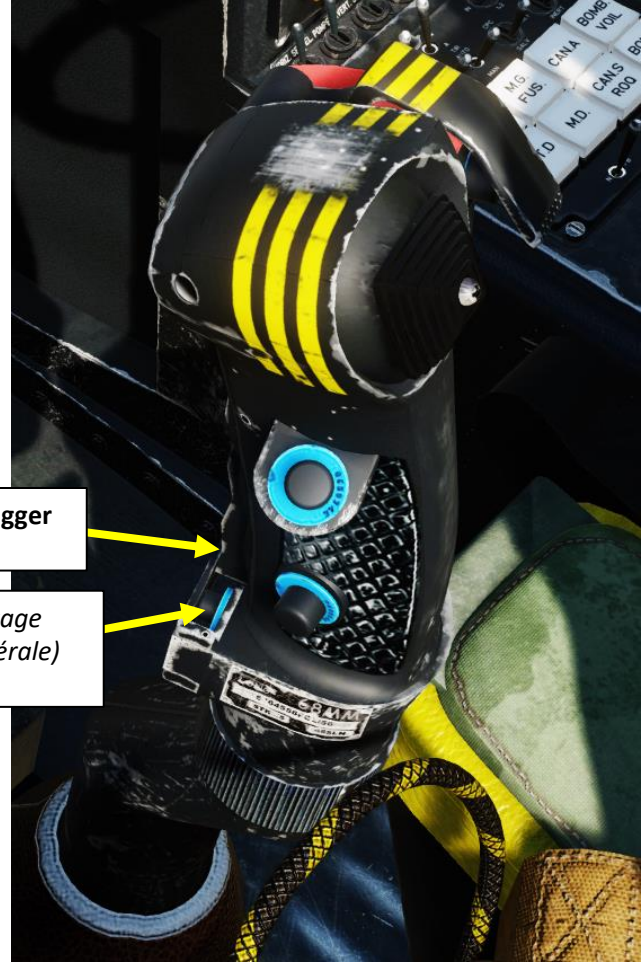
- Centered = Localizer is captured, we are following radial 089

7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

32. When you are 200 ft above ground level (AGL), disconnect the autopilot if you have engaged it previously. The autopilot is useful to guide the aircraft towards the runway threshold but is not designed to land the aircraft per se. **The last phase of the landing should be flown manually.**
33. To **disengage the autopilot**, you can use any of the following methods:
 - a) Press the **Autopilot Disengage Lever** (“P” binding).
 - b) Press the **Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button** again while autopilot is engaged.
34. When autopilot is disengaged, the PA red light illuminates in the failure warning panel. A warning sound is also audible.
35. Pressing the **Autopilot Disconnect Trigger** (“A” binding) also resets the autopilot warning sound.

Autopilot Disconnect Trigger
• (“A” binding)

Autopilot Disengage Lever (*Palette de Débrayage Autocommande et Stabilisateur d’Assiette Latérale*)
• (“P” binding)



Autopilot (PA, Pilote Automatique) Master Control Button
• Amber: Disconnected



(PA, Pilote Automatique) Warning Light

7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

36. Once you are 1 nm from the runway threshold on final approach, steer aircraft to place the velocity vector on the runway threshold. Adjust power as required to maintain the Incidence Angle in the green zone (between 9 and 11 deg).

- Take a mental note of what the incidence angle means and what actions to take based on the color code:
 - **Red**: You are way too slow, increase power and trim the nose down.
 - **Yellow**: You are too slow, increase power and trim the nose down.
 - **Green**: Airspeed and incidence angle is optimal for landing.
 - **Blue**: You are too fast, slow down and trim the nose up.

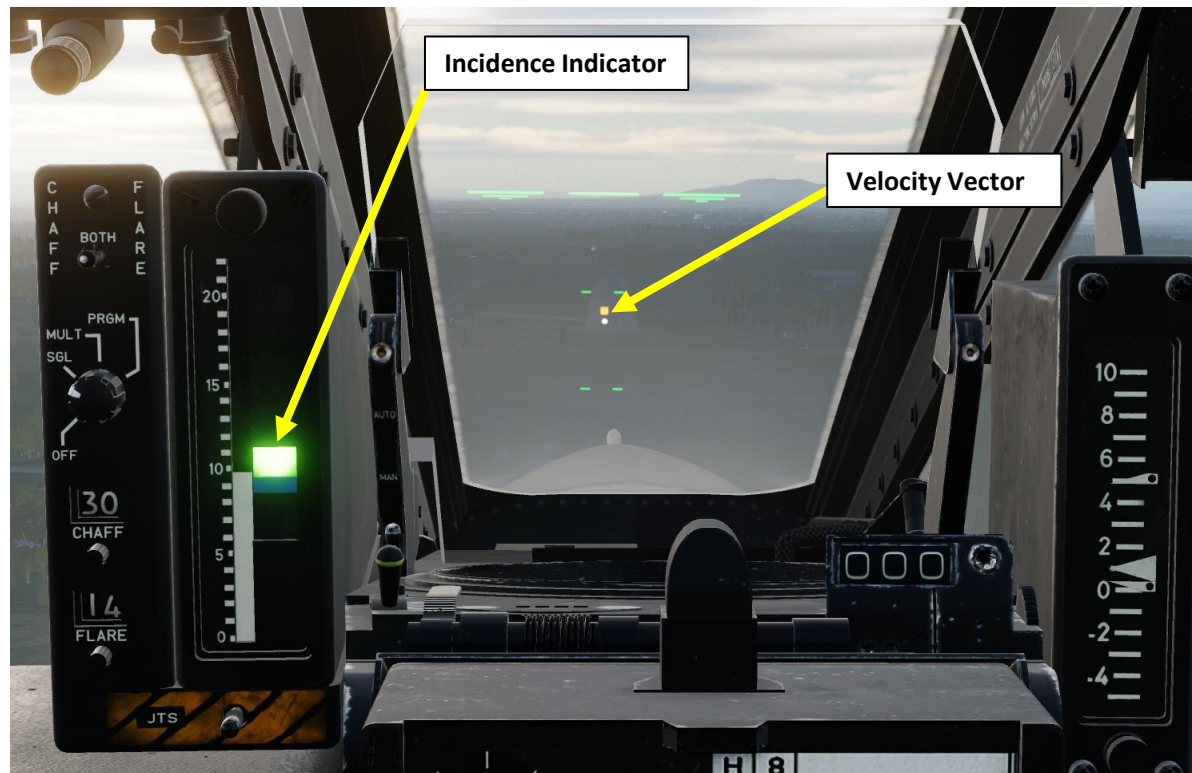
Recommended Landing Parameters

Configuration	Weight	Rate of Descent
Normal Landing Weight	9000 kg / 19842 lbs	550 ft/min maximum
Exceptional Landing Weight	11000 kg / 24251 lbs	395 ft/min maximum
Emergency Landing	Above 11000 kg / 24251 lbs	Lowest possible below 300 ft/min

Incidence Indicator Reference Table

Relation between i and IAS at n=1 versus weight	Incidence readings	IAS versus weight		
		* 8700 kg	** 11000 kg	*** ±100 kg
L/D max (all down)	BLUE			±0.85
	8			
Optimum (all down)	9	156	177	
	GREEN			
Watch rpm	9.5	151	172	
	10	146	167	
Touchdown	11	141	162	
	YELLOW			
Keel limits	12	136	157	
	12.5			
Limit	13			
	14			
	15			
	15.5			
	RED			
	16			
	17	117	138	
	22			

* Without external stores and 1000 liters remaining
 With drop tanks empty and 500 liters remaining
 ** Wing tanks empty (maximum landing weight)
 *** ±100 kg = ±125 liters



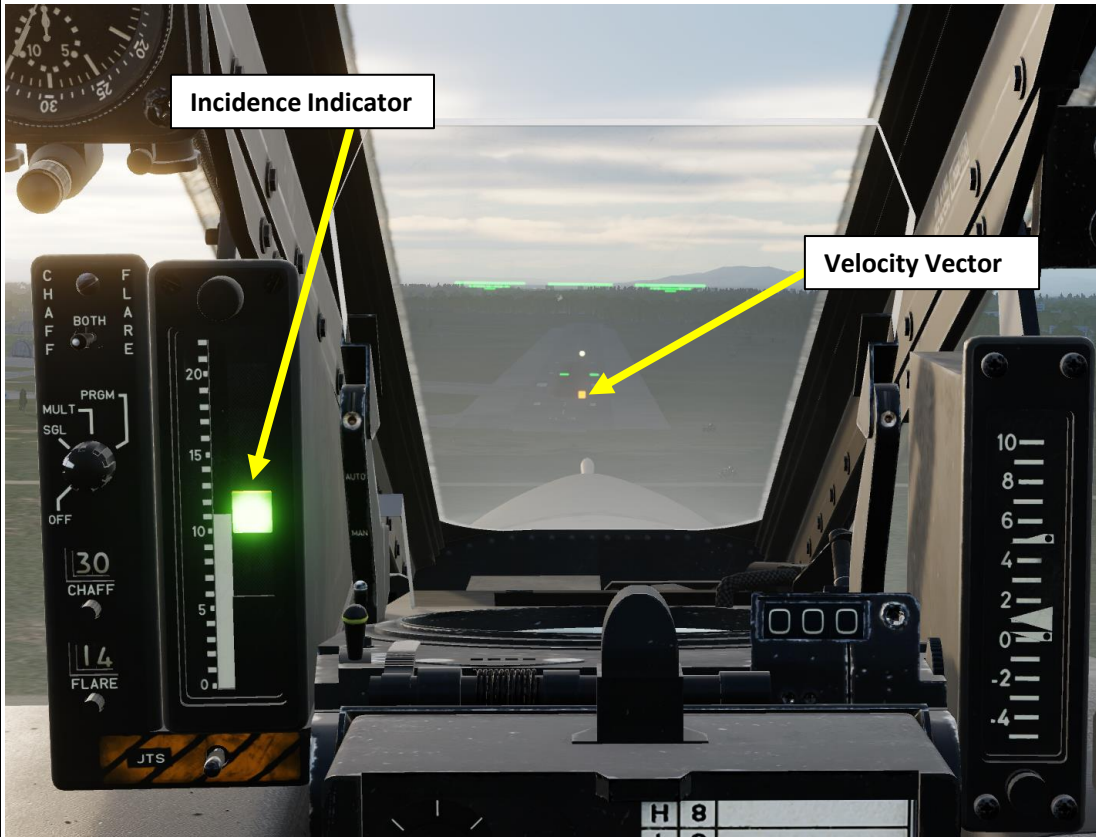
7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

37. As a safety precaution, it is recommended to maintain engine RPM above 7000 RPM in order to keep a good engine response.
38. Descent rate should be determined based on weight configuration (550 ft/min for a normal landing weight configuration or 395 ft/min for heavy weight configurations) with a glide slope of approx. 2.5 deg.



7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

39. Fly the aircraft to keep the velocity vector on the runway threshold and the Incidence Indicator Green (10 deg) until touchdown.
40. Upon touchdown, flare the aircraft to maintain a 13 deg Incidence Angle (yellow zone). Maintaining your angle of attack will perform an “aerobraking landing”; this manoeuver bleeds speed and significantly reduces runway length required to decelerate since your wing basically acts as a huge airbrake.
41. Once aircraft has slowed down to 120 kts, set the throttle fully back and let the nose gear touch the ground as the aircraft decelerates.



7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

42. Gently tap wheel brakes when you have slowed down under 100 kts.
43. If landing on a short runway, you may use the brake chute. Brake chute should not be deployed at airspeeds greater than 210 kts.
 - a) Verify that brake chute lever is in the FORWARD position (ARMED).
 - b) Deploy chute by pulling the drag chute lever AFT (*SORTIR PARACHUTE = DEPLOY CHUTE*).
 - c) Once you are slowed down, push brake chute lever FORWARD to release the chute (*LARGAGE PARACHUTE = RELEASE CHUTE*).



43b



Parachute (Brake Chute) Lever

- AFT: Deploy chute (*Sortie*)
- FWD: Release chute (*Largage Parachute*)

43a
Parachute Armed



43b
Parachute Deployed



43c
Parachute Released



43c

7 – ILS (INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM) LANDING

44. Once you are ready to depart the runway towards the parking area (preferably at 20 kts or below), set Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button – PUSHED IN (High Sensitivity). This will allow the aircraft +/- 45 deg of steering.
45. Taxi to the parking area.
46. Retract flaps and set Landing Gear Safety Lever – CLOSED (Safety ON). This will lock the Landing Gear Control Lever (*Palette de Commande de Train d’Atterrissage*).

Nosewheel Steering High Sensitivity Selector Button

- Pushed IN: High Sensitivity, 45 deg of steering
- Pulled OUT: Low Sensitivity, 7 deg of steering

44a
Pulled OUT: Low Gain/Sensitivity



44b
Pushed IN: High Gain/Sensitivity





MIRAGE
F1EE

PART 18 - AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING



Mirage
F1EE Only

INTRODUCTION

AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING – WHY WE ALL HATE IT

Air-to-air refueling is one of the hardest, most hated, and most frustrating tasks in DCS. Ever. Of all time.

Why? Well, one of the main reasons for the difficulty behind refueling is the skill required to do formation flying. Flying in formation with another aircraft requires much more practice than you would initially think. Another reason is pure physics: there is this thing called “wake turbulence”. An aircraft flies through a fluid: air. Just like with any fluid, if you have something that displaces itself through it at a certain speed, the fluid will become disrupted (turbulence). Wingtip vortices and jetwash are both effects of this simple concept. Wake turbulence is the reason why airliners need to wait a minimum time between takeoffs: flying through disrupted air will destabilize the aircraft and it is unsafe, especially during critical phases of flight like takeoff and landing.

Unfortunately, wake turbulence is something a pilot **has** to deal with during air-to-air refueling. This is why the aircraft will fly just fine when approaching the tanker, but start wobbling around when flying in close proximity of the refueling basket/drogue and tanker engines.

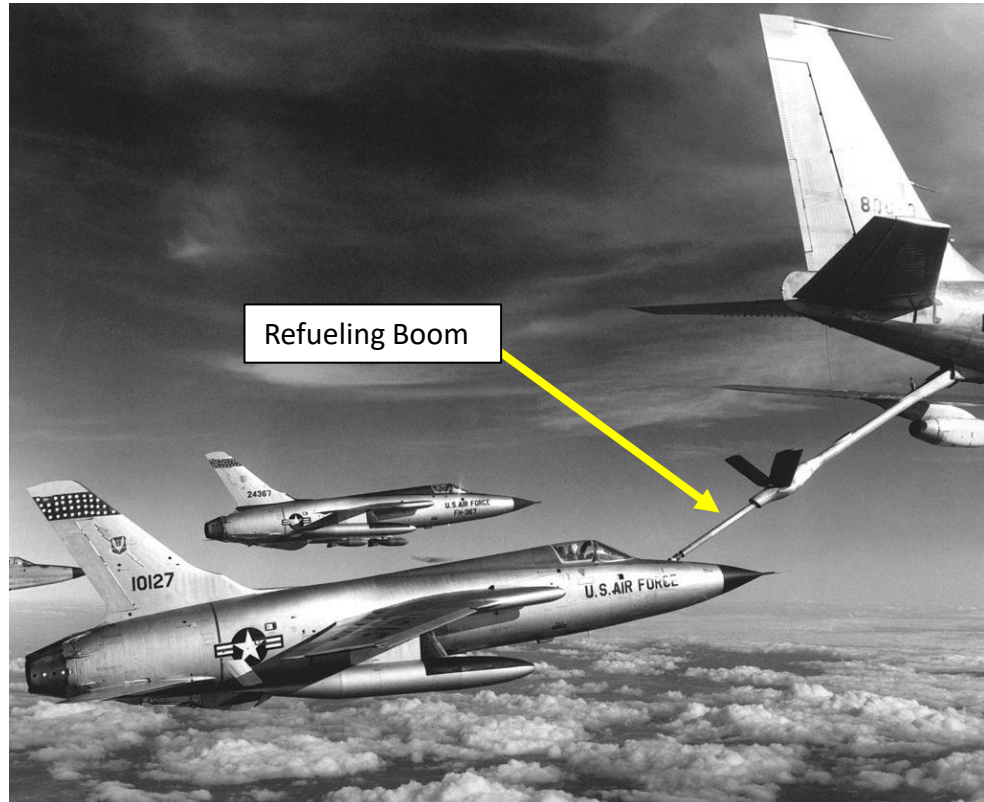


INTRODUCTION

TYPES OF AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING

There are four main air-to-air refueling techniques used in military aviation:

- Probe-and-drogue (refueling probe must be inserted in the tanker's drogue basket)
- Flying Refueling Boom (guided by boom operator aboard the tanker)
- Buddy Refueling (two fighters can refuel one another independently without a tanker)
- Nose-Probe refueling



F-105 Thunderchiefs being refueled by a Boom system during the Vietnam War



Tornado GR4 being refueled by a Probe-and-Drogue system

INTRODUCTION

TYPES OF AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING

The refueling aircraft available in DCS are:

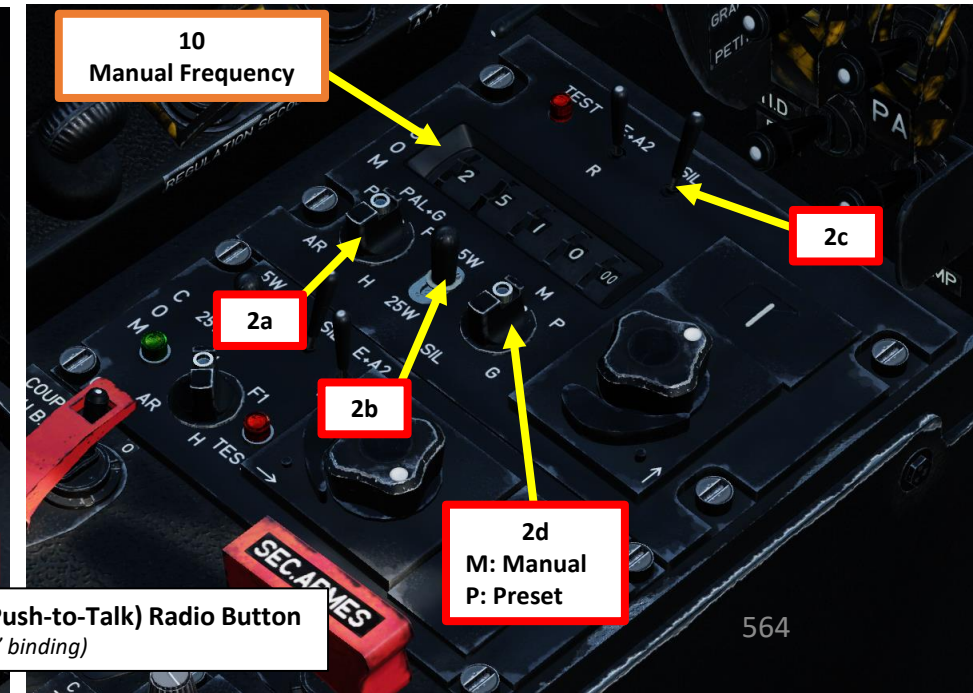
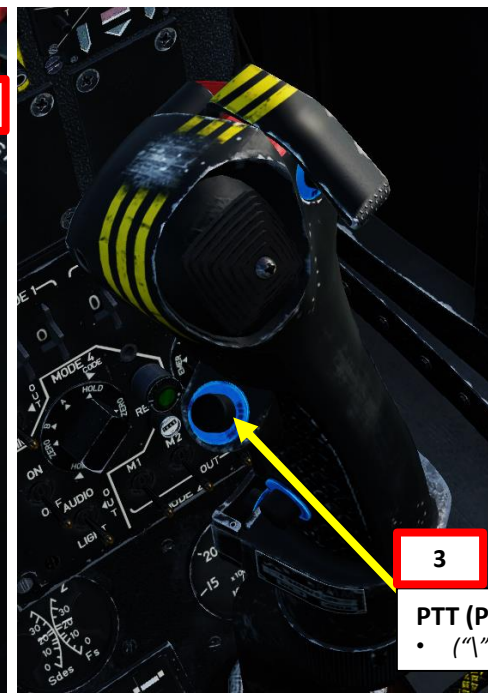
- The Ilyushin Il-78M “Midas”, a russian **probe-and-drogue** tanker, which was developed from the Il-76.
- The Boeing KC-135 “Stratotanker”, a US Air Force **flying boom** tanker, which was developed from the Boeing 367-80.
- The KC-135 MPRS (Multi-point Refueling Systems), a US Air Force KC-135 tanker modified to add refueling pods to the KC-135's wings, making it useable as a **probe-and-drogue** tanker.
- The Lockheed S-3B “Viking”, a US Navy **probe-and-drogue** tanker.
- The Lockheed KC-130 “Hercules”, a USMC **probe-and-drogue** tanker, which was developed from the C-130.

While the Mirage **F1CE** has **no air-to-air refueling capability**, the Mirage **F1EE** is equipped with a **Probe-and-Drogue system**, so air-to-air refueling will only be performed from either an Il-78M, a KC-130, a KC-135 MPRS or a S-3B tanker.

Mirage
F1EE OnlyIl-78MKC-130S-3B VikingKC-135 MPRSKC-135 Stratotanker

AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

- Consult mission briefing to know on which radio frequency you need to contact the tanker.
- Set up radio to communicate with the tanker.
 - Set TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Mode Selector – PAL (*Fréquence Principale*, Main Frequency).
 - Set V/UHF Radio Transmitter Power Switch – 5 W (FWD).
 - Set V/UHF Radio SIL (*Silence*) / Squelch Switch – ON (FWD).
 - Set V/UHF Radio Frequency Selector – Manual Frequency
 - Set V/UHF Radio Manual Frequency to the tanker’s frequency: 251.000 MHz.
 - Push TRAP 136 V/UHF Radio (Green Radio) Audio Control Knob (left click) to select TRAP 136 radio for transmission. Rotate knob (scroll mousewheel) to adjust volume.
- Communicate with TEXACO (tanker callsign). Press “\” (Communication Menu, Radio Microphone Push-to-Talk Button) to transmit.



AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

- Select Tanker – Texaco (F6) communication menu, and then select “Intent to Refuel”
- TEXACO should give you a pre-contact altitude (in our case 7,000 ft).

PLAYER: Texaco1-1, Enfield 1-1, request rejoin

Mirage
F1EE Only

Main Texaco1-1. Tanker. Pre-contact
TANKER (Texaco1-1): Enfield 1-1, Texaco1-1, proceed to pre-contact at 7000 at velocity 300

5 Pre-contact information:
rendez-vous at 7,000 ft

VUHF (TRAP-136)
Main
F1. Flight...
F2. Wingman 2...
F3. Wingman 3...
F5. ATC...
F6. Tanker - Texaco1-1
F8. Ground Crew...
F12. Exit

4a

VUHF (TRAP-136)
2. Main. Tanker - Texaco1-1
F1. Intent to refuel
F11. Previous Menu
F12. Exit

4b



Tanker Spotted!

AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

6. Flip safety cover, then set Fuel Transfer/Filling Switch FWD – FWD (Aerial Refueling Fuel Filling ON).
7. Turn Aerial Refueling Light (Phare de Perche) Control Potentiometer Knob to deploy the refueling light if required in low visibility conditions.
 - **Important Note:** Make sure aircraft airspeed is below 375 kts. Flying any faster risks jamming the aerial refueling light.

Aerial Refueling Light (Phare de Perche)

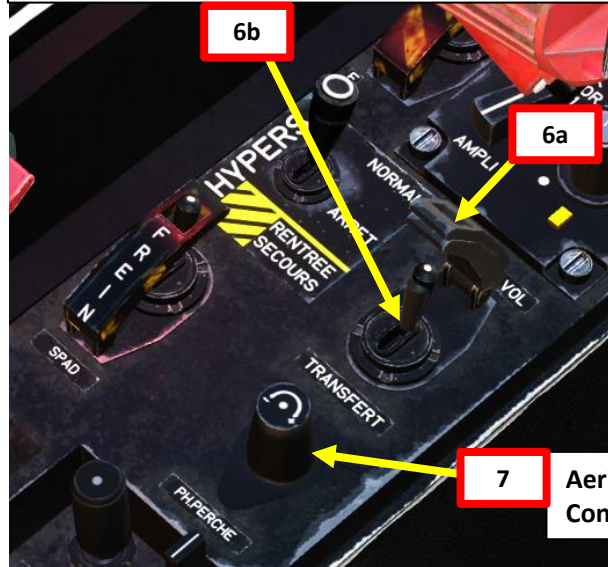
- The stowable aerial refueling light is unstowed when setting the Fuel Transfer/Filling Switch FWD (Filling ON).
- The light is turned on or off by using the Aerial Refueling Light Control Potentiometer.
- Note: Do not attempt to deploy/un-stow the light when flying above 375 kts; it may damage it or jam it in a stowed position.

Refueling Probe (Perche)

- Allows air-to-air refueling. Probe (male part) must be inserted into a drogue (female part) of a tanker.

Fuel Transfer/Filling Switch

- FWD: Aerial Refueling Fuel **Filling ON** (Remplissage en Vol), fuel tanks depressurize and the fuel transfer indicator lights illuminate
- AFT (Guarded): Fuel **Transfer** (Transfert), aerial refueling disabled



7 Aerial Refueling Light (Phare de Perche) Control Potentiometer



AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

- When you are less than 0.1 nm away from tanker, position yourself as shown on picture.
- When in position, use your radio menu to select “Ready Pre-Contact” (F1).
- The tanker’s pilot should answer you with “Cleared Contact” and should deploy his drogue basket and start to accelerate to cruising speed.
- Fly formation with the tanker and approach the drogue basket very slowly (make sure you remain about 2-3 kts faster than the tanker) with very gentle inputs. Use stick for big corrections, but keep trimming constantly for small corrections.
- Keep the aircraft **trimmed at ALL TIMES**. Approaching untrimmed is living hell. Be careful with the throttle since it has a long response time. Use airbrake if you need to slow down quickly while maintaining altitude.

VUHF (TRAP-136)

Texaco1-1. Tanker. Pre-contact

F1. Ready pre-contact ←

F2. Abort refuel

F11. Parent Menu

F12. Exit

9



AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

13. Insert your probe into the drogue basket by using your reference points. The **sight's upper section** should be lined up vertically with the drogue basket for vertical movements, and the middle of the sight glass should be aligned with the left-most refueling pod for lateral movements
14. Additional drag should be generated by the drogue once you have contact with the drogue: your aircraft will slightly decelerate. Throttle up a little to keep the probe in. Once the probe is taking fuel, the tanker pilot should tell you "You're taking fuel" and a green light should illuminate on the tanker's refueling pod.
15. Keep formation with the tanker until your refueling is complete. Fuel state is visible on the fuel panel. Don't look at the basket, look at the tanker's refueling pod.
16. As the aircraft gets heavier due too the added fuel, you will need to keep trimming the aircraft in the pitch axis to ensure the aircraft stays stable.

Feeder Tank (Nourrices) / Fuselage Tank Selector Switch

- UP: Fuselage Tanks
- DOWN: Nourrices (Feeder Tanks)

Mirage
F1EE Only

Dual Fuel (Combustible) Indicator (x100 Liters)

- There are two needles: one for each side of the aircraft.
- Displays Fuselage Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to UP (Fuselage)
- Displays Feeder Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to DOWN (Nourrices/Feeder)

Fuel Tank Empty Lights

Fuel Remaining Indicator (Liters)

- Indicators needs to be set every time a refueling occurs using the Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel.



Drogue Basket

- Align roughly with upper section of sight glass for vertical reference

Refueling Pod

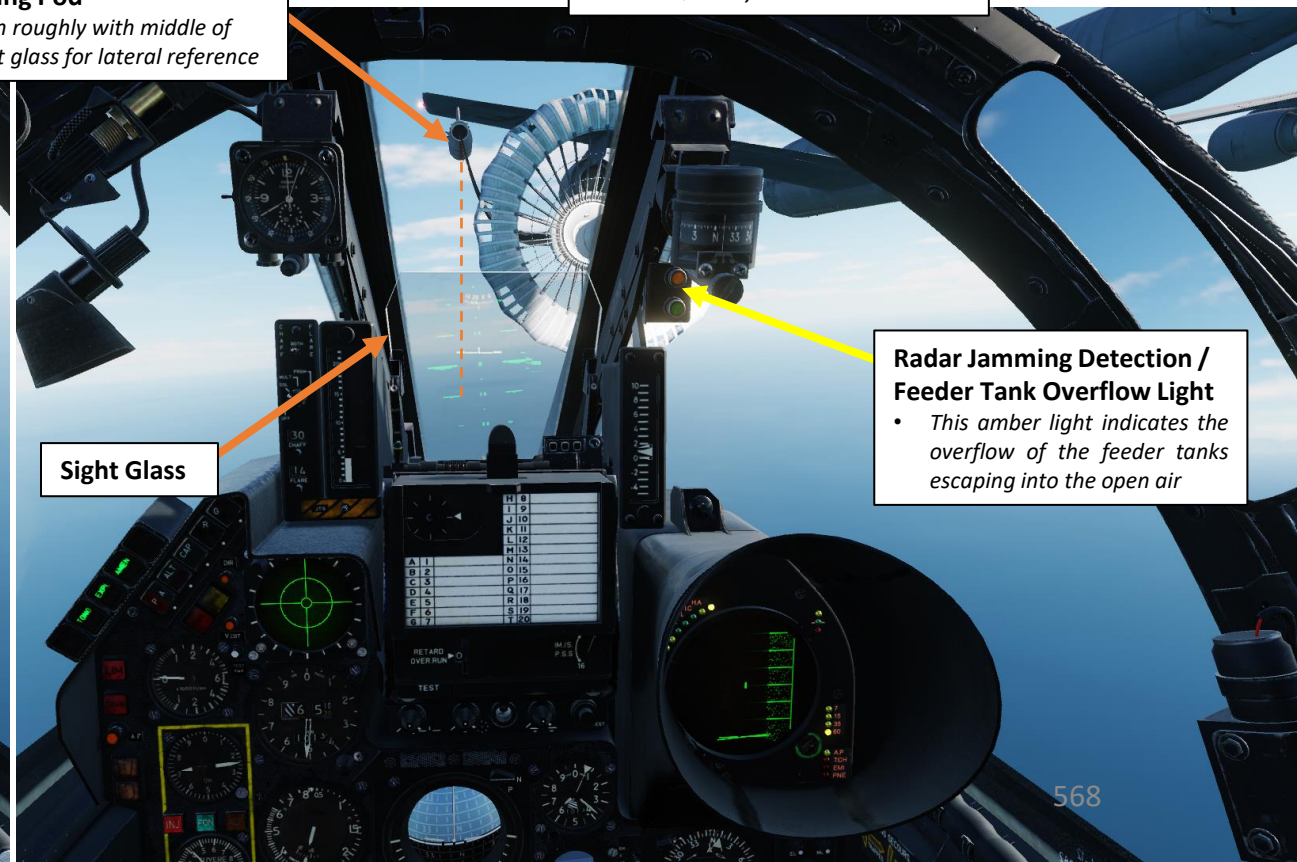
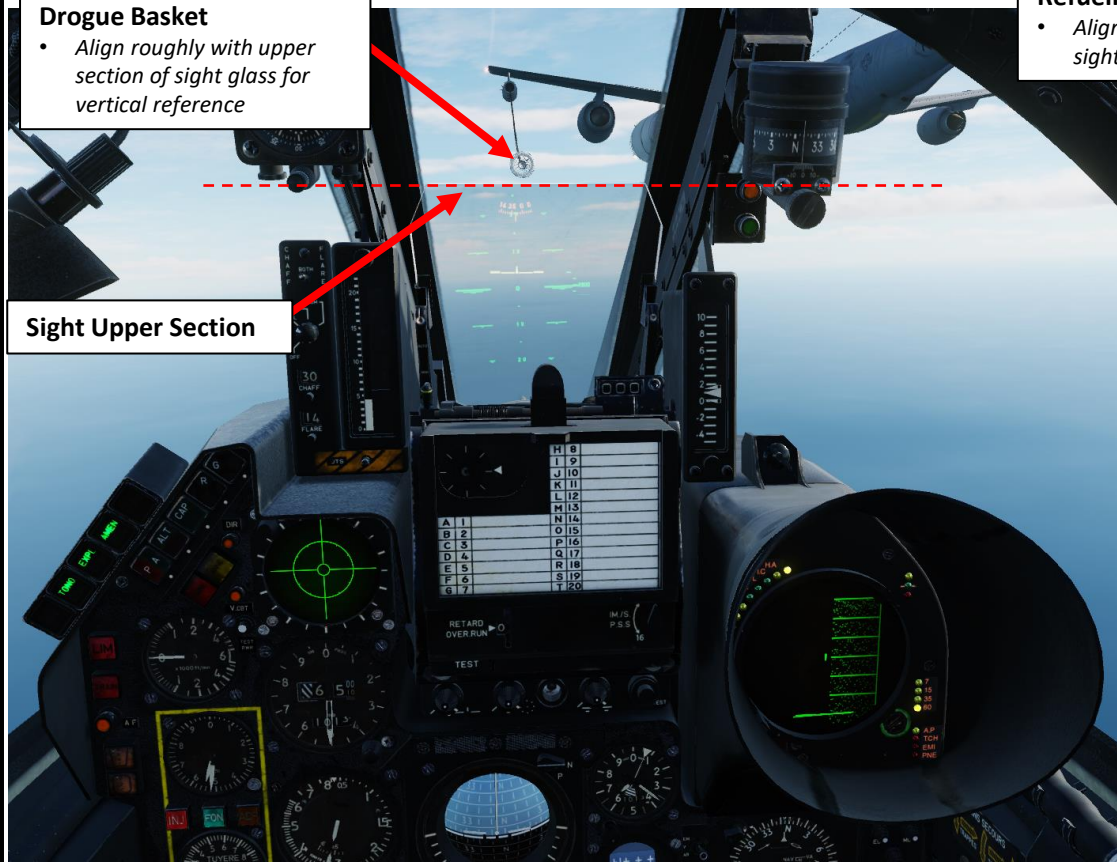
- Align roughly with middle of sight glass for lateral reference

Sight Upper Section

Sight Glass

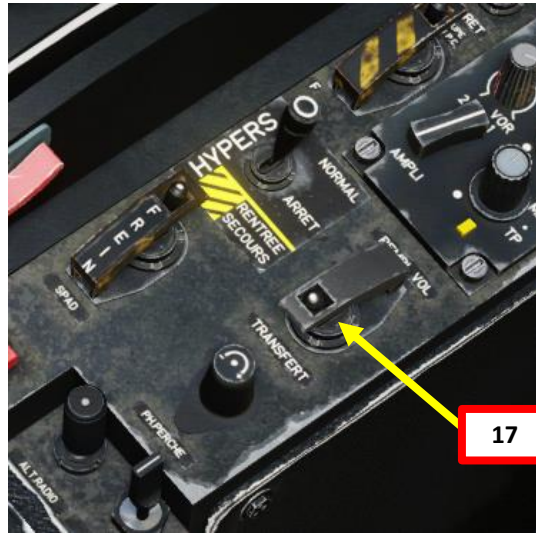
Radar Jamming Detection / Feeder Tank Overflow Light

- This amber light indicates the overflow of the feeder tanks escaping into the open air



AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

17. When refueling is complete, detach your probe from the basket by throttling down and set Fuel Transfer/Filling Switch FWD – AFT (Aerial Refueling Fuel Filling OFF).

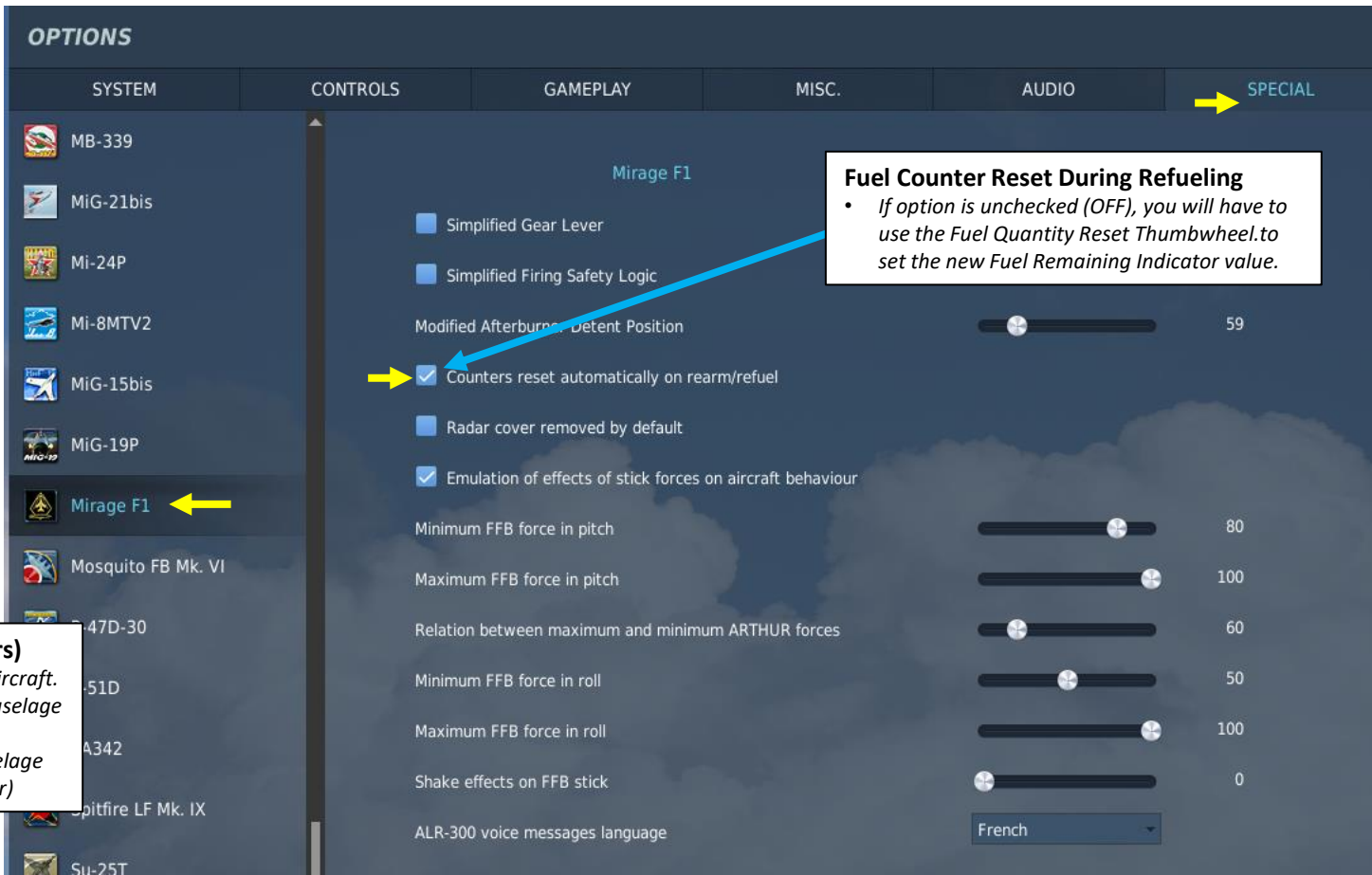


AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

In real life, the pilot has to reset the **Fuel Remaining Indicator** to the correct value using the **Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel** after refueling process is complete. As a rule of thumb:

- 50 % Internal Fuel, No External Tanks: **2120 L**
- 100 % Internal Fuel, No External Tanks: **4230 L**
- 100 % Internal Fuel, 1 x External Tank: **5380 L**
- 100 % Internal Fuel, 2 x External Tanks: **6520 L**
- 100 % Internal Fuel, 3 x External Tanks: **7650 L**

If the “**Counters reset automatically on rearm/refuel**” option is selected (ticked) in the Special Options tab, the simulation automatically updates the Fuel Remaining Indicator value for you.



Feeder Tank (Nourrices) / Fuselage Tank Selector Switch

- UP: Fuselage Tanks
- DOWN: Nourrices (Feeder Tanks)



Dual Fuel (Combustible) Indicator (x100 Liters)

- There are two needles: one for each side of the aircraft.
- Displays Fuselage Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to UP (Fuselage)
- Displays Feeder Tank Quantity when Feeder/Fuselage Selector Switch is set to DOWN (Nourrices/Feeder)

Fuel Tank Empty Lights

Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel

- Changes the Fuel Remaining Indicator Value; this needs to be used after refueling.

Fuel Remaining Indicator (Liters)

- Indicators needs to be set every time a refueling occurs using the Fuel Quantity Reset Thumbwheel.

AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

Of course, all of this seems much easier said than done. You will very likely do following mistakes:

- Approach too fast and miss the basket
- Oscillate vertically without being able to line up with the basket
- Keep going either too fast or too slow
- Drift left or right
- Overcompensate control inputs

Mirage
F1EE Only

AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING DEMO

Here is a demo of aerial refueling by Commander Steinsch

- https://youtu.be/5nD9_jslQDo

The next slide will give you a couple of tips to help you catch that basket and slurp that delicious jet fuel like a crack addict.



Mirage
F1EE Only



AIR-TO-AIR REFUELING TIPS & TRICKS

- Remaining **CALM is key** for a successful refueling. If you lose your cool, take a break and try again once you are relaxed. Silk hands and a clear head are needed for that part.
- If you overshoot (or are about to fly past) the tanker, you can bleed speed very fast by deploying your airbrakes. You can go from 400 kts to 300 kts in a matter of seconds.
- **Avoid combining roll, pitch and yaw movements at the same time** when you are tracking the basket. Failing to do so will make you drift vertically and horizontally, which doesn't help at all and may induce PIO (Pilot induced oscillations). Try to stay in the same horizontal plane as much as possible.
- It is easier if you try to "break down" your control inputs in **separate movements**. I try to avoid gunning my throttle, pitching up/down, rolling and using my rudder at the same time. I generally avoid using the rudder and instead focus on using small pitch and roll inputs only in order to make the **aircraft's response predictable**. Combining different control inputs can make the aircraft react in a way that makes it all very difficult for your brain to predict and process. I tend to make sure my plane is **straight and level at first** and that I am more or less lined up with the basket.
- Once I have a satisfying attitude and that the basket is placed approximately as shown on the picture below, **I gradually throttle up** and increase speed to **match the tanker's speed**.
- Once my speed matches the tanker's, I can gradually accelerate to a speed that is 2-3 kts faster, **approaching the basket very slowly**. At that part, the **ONLY** two things I am watching are my **AIRSPEED** and the **BASKET**. Nothing else matters.
- Once I am approaching the basket, I make sure to avoid inducing yawing motion with the rudder pedals. I displace myself with roll and pitch (vertical) stick input only.





RESOURCES

AERGES' DCS Mirage F1 Flight Manual (Work In Progress)

<https://www.digitalcombatsimulator.com/en/files/3324917/>

Minky7's Mirage F1 Kneeboard Checklists

<https://www.digitalcombatsimulator.com/en/files/3325093/>

Bailey's Mirage F1 Kneeboard Checklists and Weapon Tables

<https://www.digitalcombatsimulator.com/en/files/3325088/>

Redkite's Mirage F1 Tutorial Series (Youtube)

Playlist: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=q3L7K-4A2qU&list=PLml_c09ciuctWJG0X8DCMjHrZYJ85rjuD&ab_channel=RedKite

- DCS: Mirage F1CE Expedited Cold Start Tutorial: <https://youtu.be/2C1E-AkCiNg>
- DCS: Mirage F1CE Take off, Landing, Flight Tutorial: <https://youtu.be/FtwMoDd5PEI>
- DCS: Mirage F1CE Engine Relight Tutorial: <https://youtu.be/6NwLIsXl64I>
- DCS: Mirage F1CE TACAN Navigation Tutorial: <https://youtu.be/EY38f1jx2PA>
- DCS: Mirage F1CE Rockets, Bombs and Guns Ground Attack Tutorial: <https://youtu.be/8zwQUCLLYw>
- DCS: Mirage F1CE Radar + A/A Weapons Tutorial: <https://youtu.be/OhQ8xV3F94w>
- DCS: Mirage F1CE RWR and Countermeasures Tutorial: <https://youtu.be/qZsDm3WBjTU>

DCS Heinlein's Mirage F1 Tutorials (Youtube)

Playlist: <https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLLnxK6CJYwVcpFm-2LN97qSeTuAwwRmys>

Iain Christie's (aka Sidekick65) Mirage F1 Bomb/Rocket Tutorials (Youtube)

- The Mirage F1 Hits The Target <https://youtu.be/f6DEwh2UMXU>
- The Mirage F1 Hits The Target with Science <https://youtu.be/DOalwBgswuQ>
- Mirage F1 - Weapons Tutorial - High Drag Bombs <https://youtu.be/tWOOSptus1s>
- Mirage F1 - Some Applied Rocket Science <https://youtu.be/t0K2ntvb5D4>

Commander Steinsch's Mirage F1EE Tutorial (Youtube)

Mirage F1EE Aerial Refueling Tutorial: https://youtu.be/5nD9_jslQDo

DCS WORLD: The Giraffe – Movie by Hornet Productions (Youtube)

<https://youtu.be/up6KB95abHQ>



À la chasse, bordel!

THANK YOU TO ALL MY PATRONS

Creating these guides is no easy task, and I would like to take the time to properly thank every single one of my [Patreon](#) supporters. The following people have donated a very generous amount to help me keep supporting existing guides and work on new projects as well:

- Federico “Cyborg” Franceschi
- JJ “Baltic Pirate”
- David “Scoliosis”
- Ben “Hangry Raccoon”
- [ChazFlyz](#)



Mirage F1



- INSTANT ACTION
- CREATE FAST MISSION
- MISSION
- CAMPAIGN
- MULTIPLAYER

- LOGBOOK
- ENCYCLOPEDIA
- TRAINING
- REPLAY

- MISSION EDITOR
- CAMPAIGN BUILDER

EXIT



M-2000C
2.7.x



Marianas
EA



MI-24P
EA



MI-8MTV2



MIG-15bis



MIG-19P
Dev 2.5.x



MIG-21bis
trunk



Mirage F1
EA



Mosquito FB
Mk. VI



Normandy



P-47D-30



P-51D



Persian Gulf



SA342
trunk



South Atlantic



South Atlantic Asset



Spitfire IX